Oracle Application Framework

Developer's Guide

Release 11.5.10 Rup 7

Table of Contents

ORACLE APPLICATION FRAMEWORK DEVELOPER'S GUIDE RELEASE 11.5.10 10

Preface 10

Oracle Application Framework Support Guidelines for Customers 12

CHAPTER 1: GETTING STARTED 15

Introduction to OA Framework 15

Setting Up Your Development Environment 21

Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Windows 21

Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Linux 23

Building and Running 'Hello, World!' 26

OA Framework Development Runtime Configuration 55

CHAPTER 2: OA FRAMEWORK ESSENTIALS 57

JSP Application Primer 57

Anatomy of an OA Framework Page 65

Page Basics 65

The Model 66

The View 70

The Controller 75

Web Bean Architecture 77

Guide to OA Framework Javadoc 79

OA Framework State Management 82

Architectural Overview 82

Root Application Modules (Database Session and Transaction State) 83

Servlet Session 87

Oracle Applications User Session 87

Page Context 88

Request 91

State Persistence Model ('Passivation') 92

Application Module Pooling 92

CHAPTER 3: BUILDING AN OA FRAMEWORK APPLICATION (THE BASICS)95

Implementing the Model 95

Designing Model Objects 95

Recommended Build Approach 97

Business Components Packages 97

Entity Objects 97

Entity Associations (Association Objects) 104

View Objects and View Rows 106

View Links 112

Application Modules 115

Entity Objects, Entity Experts, 'Validation' Application Modules and 'Validation' View Objects124

Validation View Objects (VVOs) 125

Validation Application Modules (VAMs) ... 125
Entity Experts ... 125
Reusing Business Objects ... 126
Implementing the Model ... 128
Implementing the View ... 128
Designing the User Interface ... 128
Pages ... 129
Reusable Components ... 130
Attribute Sets ... 133
URL Parameters: Tokens, Encryption, Encoding ... 135
Style Sheets ... 136
Accessibility ... 137
Internationalization ... 137
Model Interaction ... 138
Menus and Page Security ... 142
Implementing the Controller ... 146
Designing an OA Controller ... 146
Creating an OA Controller ... 148
Handling an HTTP GET ... 149
Modifying Bean Properties ... 151
Creating Beans Programmatically ... 152
Handling an HTTP POST (Form Submit) ... 153
Model Interaction ... 155
Disabling Validation ... 157
Javascript ... 158
Error Handling ... 160
Creating Attribute Set ... 171
Designing Attribute Sets ... 171
Creating Attribute Set Packages Manually ... 171
Creating Attribute Sets Manually ... 172
Generating Attribute Sets Automatically (Only on Linux) ... 172
Internationalization ... 176
User Preferences ... 176
Language ... 176
Timezone ... 177
Date and Time ... 178
Numbers/Currency ... 179
Text and Component Alignment ... 180
Localized Layouts ... 180
Files in a Typical OA Framework Application ... 181
Java ... 181
XML ... 181
Seed Data ... 182
Images ... 182
JSPs ... 183

Style Sheets 183

CHAPTER 4: IMPLEMENTING SPECIFIC UI FEATURES 185

Accelerator Keys ('Hot Keys') 185
Attachments 187
Auto-Repeating Layouts 204
Bound Values 207
Branding 213
Bulleted List 218
Buttons (Action/Navigation) 220
Buttons (Global) 228
Charts and Graphs 234
Dynamic User Interface 255
Concurrent Processing: Request Submission and Monitoring 271
Content Containers 276
Contextual Information 279
Controlling UIX Rendering Output 281
Custom HTML 283
Daily Business Intelligence / OA Framework Integration 285
Data Export 288
Date Picker 293
Declarative Page Flow 297
Dialog Pages 307
File Upload and Download 310
Flexfields 313
Forms / OA Framework Page Integration 332
Headers and Subheaders 335
HGrid 340
Hide/Show 352
Image Cache Pregeneration 359
Images in Your Pages 364
Include Content (URL and Servlet) 369
Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text 371
Instruction Text 375
Buttons (Links) 377
List of Values (LOV) 380
Locator Element: Breadcrumbs 396
Locator Element: Page/Record Navigation 405

Locator Element: Train 411
Message Box 414
Notifications (Workflow Worklist) 417
Page Access Tracking 420
Page Contents Bottom Line (the 'Ski') 422
Page Footer 423
Page Layout (How to Place Content) 425
Page Security 440
Page Stamps 446
Personalizable Pages 449
Creating a Configurable Page 449
Creating an End-User Personalizable Page 460
Developer Information for Admin-Level Personalizations 461
Portlets 464
Printable Page 468
Processing Page 470
Quick Links 473
Related Links / Shortcuts 475
Rich Text Editor 477
Save Model ('Warn About Changes') 485
Separator Line 489
Search 490
Shuttle 522
Standard Web Widgets 527
Submitting the Form 538
SubTab Navigation 542
Switchers (Application and Context) 547
Advanced Tables 550
Classic Tables 590
Tabs / Navigation 626
Tree 641

CHAPTER 5: IMPLEMENTING SERVER-SIDE FEATURES 651

Java Entity Objects 651
About Entity Objects 651
Create 651
Update / Validate 657
Delete 661
Lock 663
Commit 664
Rollback 664

Transaction Undo 666
Object Version Number Column 668
Standard WHO Columns 670
Error Handling 670
Entity Experts, Validation Applications Modules and Validation View Objects 671
Calling PL/SQL Functions and Procedures 673
Entity Objects for Translatable (_TL) Tables 674
Standard Validation Patterns and Examples 675
Java Entity Objects 679
PL/SQL Entity Objects 679
Create 679
Insert 680
Lock 681
Update / Validate 684
Validation 684
Delete 684
Rollback 686
WHO Column Support 686
Error Handling 686
PL/SQL Entity Objects for _TL Tables 686
View Objects in Detail 688
Application Modules in Detail 701
Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters 706
CHAPTER 6: ADVANCED OA FRAMEWORK DEVELOPMENT TOPICS 713
Supporting the Browser Back Button 713
Browser Back Button Support Use Cases 727
OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) 756
Advanced Java Entity Object Development Topics 775
OA Framework and AOL/J Caching 782
Advanced View Object Development Topics 796
JTT/OA Framework Interoperability 808
CHAPTER 7: TESTING AND DEBUGGING 813
Discovering Page, Technology Stack and Session Information 813
Inspecting the MDS Repository Content 824
Debugging OA Framework Applications 831
JDeveloper Debugging 831
Remote Debugging w/ Apache Installation 833
Remote Debugging w/ Quik Apache 834
Examining Page Content 834
Logging 835
Testing 837
Testing OA Framework Applications 837

Running in 'Test' Modes 837
Using the Business Component Browser (BC4J Tester) 842
Verifying HTML Page Size 843
Verifying SQL Performance (Enabling a Database Trace) 843
Monitoring the Application Monitor / JDBC Connection Pools 844
Running Oracle Accessibility Checker (OAC) 844

CHAPTER 8: STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES 845

Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards 845
Patching Binary Compatible Java 848
OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) 853
Standard File Contents / Organization 859
Package / Source Control Directory Structure 864
Example: Differences Between Packages and Source Control Directories 866
OA Framework Model Coding Standards 868
Application Modules 870
View Objects, View Rows and View Links 871
Entity Objects, Association Objects and Entity Experts 877
Standard Entity Object Validation Patterns / Examples 880
OA Framework View Coding Standards 882
OA Framework Controller Coding Standards 891

CHAPTER 9: EXTENDING AND DEPLOYING OA FRAMEWORK APPLICATIONS 899

Extending OA Framework Applications 899
Deploying Customer Extensions 906
Deploying a Custom Page 908

APPENDICES 911

Oracle Application Framework Profile Options 911
Summary of OA Component Properties 925
OA Framework ToolBox Technical Reference Manual (TRM) 926
OA Framework Development Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) 933
Oracle 9i JDeveloper and Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension 935
OA Framework Known Key Issues Release 11.5.10 956
Oracle Application Framework Troubleshooting 961
Oracle Application Framework URL Parameters 975
Oracle Application Framework Extensible Regions 980

GLOSSARY 981

A 981
B 981

C 982
D 982
E 982
F 982
G - L 982
M-N 983
O 983
P-Q 983
R 983
S-T 984
U-Z 984
Copyright Notice 986
Trademark Notice Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners. 986

Oracle Application Framework Developer's Guide Release 11.5.10

Oracle Applications Framework Developer Guide Release 11.5.10 Rup 7

Preface

This manual describes how to set up your development environment, build, test and deploy Oracle Applications (OA) Framework applications. It also includes the coding standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff, instructions for creating pages that comply with the Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines, and information on extending the products shipped by Oracle Applications development.

Contents

- Audience
- Related Publications
- Typographic Conventions
- Send Us Your Comments

Audience

This documentation is written for the application developer and assumes familiarity with Java and SQL.

Related Publications

Additional Oracle9*i* JDeveloper helpsets that apply to OA Framework application development include:

- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial
- OA Component Reference
- Getting Started with the OA Extension
- Getting Started with JDeveloper
- Developing Business Components

As an application designer, you should also be familiar with the Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines and the documentation for the Oracle9*i* Database.

Typographic Conventions

This manual uses the following typographic conventions to distinguish important elements from the body of the manual.

Command and Example Syntax

Commands and examples appear in a monotype font, as follows:

Syntax:
OAPageContext.getParameter("<parameterName>");
Example:

```
/*
** Creates a SupplierEOImpl entity object and a corresponding row in the
SuppliersVO.
*/
```

```
public void createSupplier()
{
  OAViewObject vo = getSuppliersVO();
  vo.insertRow(vo.createRow());
}
```

Command and example syntax adhere to the following conventions:

Convention	Explanation
plain monotype	Used for code fragments and examples.
< *Italic monotype in angle brackets* >	Indicates developer-supplied values.
...	An ellipsis indicates that the actual code extends beyond the example shown.
/* */	A C-style comment.
/** */	A Javadoc comment.
//	A Java comment.
Indentation	Oracle standard indentation helps to show code structure.

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this manual. Your input is an important part of the information used for revisions.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: appsdoc_us@oracle.com
- FAX: (650) 506-7200 Attn: Oracle Applications Documentation Manager
- Postal service:

  Oracle Corporation Oracle Applications Documentation Manager 500 Oracle Parkway Redwood Shores, CA 94065 USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

.

Preface

Oracle Application Framework Support Guidelines for Customers

Overview

The *Oracle Application Framework Developer's Guide* documents the extensive set of features and capabilities made available by the Oracle Application Framework. The information included in this book is intended to provide our customers with a complete understanding of the technology, tools and standards upon which OA Framework based applications in the E-Business Suite are built.

With Release 11.5.10, we now provide customers with tools to perform certain types of customizations to OA Framework based applications, that were not available with prior releases. In reviewing the capabilities and methods presented in this document, it is very important that you take into consideration that the type of resources available to support your work, depend upon the extent and type of customization that you are planning to perform.

This document is intended to provide guidelines to customers regarding what support options will be available, primarily for customizations with OA Framework Release 11.5.10. We expect that this document will be updated with additional information and details on an ongoing basis. The most current version of this document is published in **Metalink Note 275846.1**. Before starting any customization work, it is essential that you review the latest version of this document.

Contents

- Understanding the Support Options Available
- Important Limitations and Guidelines

Understanding the Available Support Options

Release 11.5.10 of the Oracle Application Framework (OA Framework) provides significant new capabilities to perform personalizations, and extend OA Framework based web applications, in a variety of ways. For a full description of available options, please refer to the Customization Primer in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide. In this note, the use of the term customizations collectively refers to those capabilities.

The objective of this note is to assist Oracle Applications customers with understanding the level of support provided for the different types of customizations possible, including alternative resources that are available for certain types of work, which fall beyond the scope of standard support processes that customers may already be familiar with.

Personalizations

Personalizations performed within the scope of the OA Personalization Framework are a fully supported means of customizing OA Framework based applications.

Due to its declarative nature and durable architecture, the OA Personalization Framework continues to be recommended as the primary means for customizing OA Framework based applications. The supported capabilities, methods and tools for performing personalizations are documented in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide. The most current version of this Personalization guide is published in the Oracle Applications Documentation Library, which is supplied on a physical CD in the Oracle Applications Release 11.5.10 software bundle. This document may also be obtained in hard copy format from the Oracle Store.

Access the latest content from the Oracle Applications Online Documentation CD.

Methods or capabilities that not detailed in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide, fall beyond the scope of the OA Personalization Framework, and are not supported for Oracle E-Business Suite installations.

Customers leveraging the capabilities of the OA Personalization Framework must ensure their 11i instance is

kept current with latest OA Framework patchset applied. When reporting issues against Personalization, Oracle Support will as a first step, require you to check and confirm you have applied the most current patchset to ensure that the latest fixes for known issues have been applied to your instance. Information on the current patchset, including known issues addressed in that patchset can be found in the OA Framework Configuration Notes for 11.5.10 (**Metalink Note 275874.1**).

Extensions

Release 11.5.10 of the OA Framework and the accompanying Oracle9*i* JDeveloper release provide features for developing a new class of Oracle applications extensions not available to customers in prior releases.

Assistance with customer developed extensions is available via the following resources:

- **Oracle Application Framework Developer's Guide** The Developer's Guide fully documents the capabilities of the Framework including instructions, examples and essential standards for implementing business-tier objects, UI components and server-side features. Specifically, Chapter 9 of the Developer's Guide under the section Extending OA Framework Applications, provides instructions on how to extend OA Framework based applications with custom business logic, including detailed guidelines for BC4J code extensions.
- **Oracle Application Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application** The ToolBox Tutorial application is a sample application accompanied by extensive examples with step-by-step instructions that demonstrate the usage of business objects and UI components to build OA Framework based application pages, against a simple Purchase Order type application schema, installed on your 11i instance. The ToolBox includes a specific tutorial lab on Extending OA Framework Applications.
- **OA Framework Javadoc** Documents all core Oracle Application Framework packages and classes, including UIX and BC4J objects extended by the Framework.
- **OA Framework Discussion Forum on the Oracle Technology Network** Starting with Release 11.5.10 of the OA Framework, OTN (http://otn.oracle.com) will host a discussion forum for OA Framework Extensions and the OA Extension to Oracle9*i* JDeveloper. Navigate to OTN Forums under the E-Business Suite (http://forums.oracle.com/forums/index.jsp?cat=3). You can use the forum to post questions and exchange information with other customers on the OTN community working on extensions. The OA Framework Development team and Oracle Support will monitor and participate in some of the discussion threads on this forum. Additionally, you may also consider participating in the OTN JDeveloper forum for usage questions concerning Oracle9*i* JDeveloper.
- **Oracle Applications Product Documentation** Some products may provide additional information on extending application specific business objects and functionality. Consult Oracle Metalink (http://metalink.oracle.com) under the respective product for more information.

For issues logged with Oracle Support to address questions concerning OA Framework based extensions or usage of the OA Extension tool, Oracle Support will evaluate the nature of the question, and in most cases refer the customer to one or more of the resources outlined above.

Important Limitations and Guidelines

Before starting work on any customizations, it is essential that customers be aware of the following limitations and guidelines:

- Customers who intend to work with Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension, and develop extensions to their installed OA Framework-based self-service applications must use the specific build of Oracle9*i* JDeveloper that corresponds to the specific OA Framework release installed in their runtime environment. You can use the following table to determine which JDeveloper ARU corresponds to the runtime patchset installed in your 11.5.10 environment:

11.5.10 Runtime Patch Level	**Corresponding JDeveloper ARU**
ATG.PF.H (3438354)	4045639
ATG CU1 (4017300)	4141787
ATG.CU2 (4125550)	4573517
11i.ATG_PF.H RUP3 (patch 4334965)	4725670
11i.ATG_PF.H RUP4 (patch 4676589)	5455514

11i.ATG_PF.H RUP5 (patch 5473858)	6012619
11i.ATG_PF.H.RUP6 (patch 5903765)	6739235

For 11.5.10 ATG Consolidated Update patchsets after Release 11i.ATG_PF.H.RUP6 that are not listed above, please consult the corresponding "About Oracle Applications Technology Update" document for the JDeveloper ARU that corresponds to that ATG patchset.

- Oracle does not provide access to Java source code for OA Framework or products. You should consider the Developer's guide and available Javadoc for the classes you are working with as the only documented sources of information available to determine the characteristics of the object you are extending.
- Design-time options and expected run-time behavior of OA Framework components are fully documented in the Developer's Guide and Javadoc mentioned above.
- In order to log issues with Oracle Support concerning components, such as unexpected run-time behavior of a component, customers will be required to provide a simple reproducible test case *written against the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial schema* or an *E-Business Suite product schema*. The test case must not rely on any custom schema elements or custom class libraries, and must be runnable by Oracle Support without any custom dependencies.
- Oracle does not recommend that customers extend controller objects associated with regions or web beans in shipped E-Business Suite product pages. Controller class (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl) methods should effectively be considered private, since their implementation is subject to change. *Controller extensions are therefore not considered to be durable between upgrades*. If it is absolutely essential to handle custom form submit events on a shipped product page, processFormRequest() is the only method that should be overriden in a controller class, although the risks outlined above still apply.
- Customers are fully responsible for all custom code written to support customer developed extensions. Oracle Support and E-Business Suite development will not review custom code. Questions such as those relating to design, and usage of components to develop extensions, will generally be redirected to the OTN forums mentioned above.
- To facilitate transparent upgrades and new feature uptake, custom code must comply with the Oracle E-Business Suite OA Framework coding standards described in Chapter 8 of the *OA Framework Developer's Guide*.

  Note: Information about the forthcoming passivation feature is provided throughout the Developer's Guide (including the coding standards) for preview/planning purposes only; passivation is not supported in Release 11.5.10.
- Customers planning to undertake advanced or complex extension projects may consider engaging services available from Oracle Consulting or Oracle Partner resources. Oracle Consulting and Partner organizations offer an alternative means of support through consulting resources who have been specially trained or certified on OA Framework and Oracle Applications technology. For more information on what options are available, please refer to the information under Oracle Consulting Services (http://www.oracle.com/consulting) and the Oracle Partner Network (http://www.oracle.com/webapps/opus/pages/SimpleSearch.jsp).

.

Chapter 1: Getting Started

Introduction to OA Framework

Oracle Application Framework (OA Framework) is the Oracle Applications development and deployment platform for HTML-based business applications. OA Framework consists of a set of middle-tier runtime services and a design-time extension to Oracle9*i* JDeveloper called Oracle Applications Extension (OA Extension).

During the first few years after the Internet evolution, the software industry witnessed an influx of rapidly changing technologies. These technologies matured, yet there are still a myriad of low-level and complex technologies that are hard to learn and implement. Under these circumstances, OA Framework has emerged as an integrated platform for developing and deploying Oracle E-Business Suite HTML-based applications, leveraging technological advances without taking on associated complexity. Since its inception, OA Framework embraces the following principles:

- **End User Productivity**

  The shift from client-server to multi-tier deployments comes with many cost savings, but not without compromise. HTML-based applications started out very much like old mainframe terminals; actions on the client side resulted in a round trip to the middle tier.

  Over time, user interface interactivity improved. OA Framework has always kept user interface interactivity a top priority with features such as partial page rendering (PPR), hot keys, smart choice lists and auto-completion of fields with lists of values. In addition, Oracle focuses a wealth of resources and expertise on user behavior and psychology, to develop a set of user interface layout and interaction standards, commonly known as the BLAF (Browser-Look-And-Feel) guidelines. BLAF is the default look and feel that all OA Framework applications assume, but can be personalized in many ways to meet customer branding and style requirements. OA Framework's implementation of BLAF standards yields a consistent user experience and further enhances user productivity.
- **Enterprise-Grade Performance and Scalability**

  OA Framework has aggressive performance and scalability targets. Most Oracle E-Business Suite application pages have sub-second response times to most user interactions. It takes a bit longer the first time a page is accessed within the same Java Virtual Machine, but thereafter, most of the commonly needed information (such as user information) is cached in the middle tier, allowing faster response. Resources are conserved through a number of resource pooling mechanisms and the swapping of idle resource data between memory and database.
- **Developer Productivity**

  OA Framework is designed around the simple Model-View-Controller (MVC) architecture. To shield application developers from costs associated with the rapidly changing technological landscape, Oracle has adopted a declarative flavor of the MVC architecture. Key building blocks of an application are defined in a descriptive manner using a simple JDeveloper user interface and then saved in an industry standard XML format. With OA Framework Release 11.5.10, Oracle is extending access and benefits of the OA Framework development environment to all Oracle E-Business Suite customers and partners. Customers and partners can leverage the proven OA Framework technology to add extensions to their Oracle E-Business Suite applications.
- **Application Customizability**

  Oracle is able to exploit its twenty plus years of experience in building and deploying business applications, to architect OA Framework with durable and economical customizations. Oracle has kept that goal in focus and produced a very compelling solution with plenty of flexibility to tailor the user interface (look-and-feel) and business logic. Thanks to the declarative and object oriented nature of OA Framework, application personalization and extensibility is readily available at a fraction of the industry startup cost and at a very minimal maintenance cost, if any.
- **Open Standards**

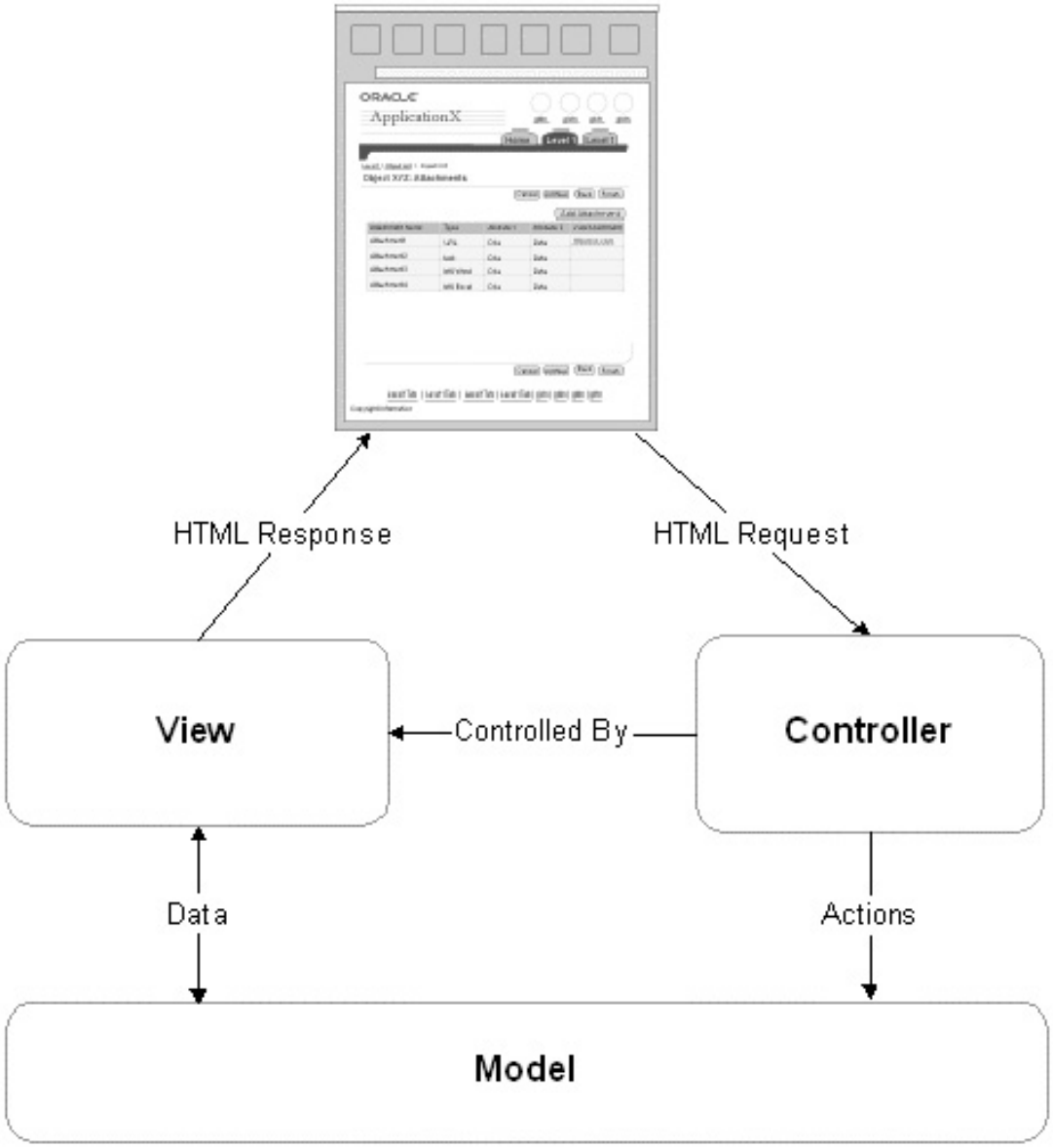
  Oracle continues to be a champion of industry standards and an active participant in the development of several emerging standards. OA Framework technologies has driven several industry standards

and has adopted several others as they were published. Several Oracle technology architects are active members on a number of standards drafting committees. OA Framework is J2EE based and features several industry standards such as XML, HTML, Java, JSP, SQL and Web Services.

Architecture

OA Framework is based on the industry-standard J2EE MVC design pattern. Developers manipulate the application's metadata using Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension, while OA Framework uses the most efficient manner to execute the application. The MVC architecture is a component-based design pattern with clean interfaces between the Model, View, and Controller. The Model is where the application implements its business logic. The View is where the application implements its user interface and the Controller is where the application handles user interaction and directs business flow.

Figure 1: OA Framework MVC architecture.



OA Extension offers the following design time tools:

- UML tools to model and generate business logic.
- Guided user interface (and visual editors in a future release) to lay out client user interfaces.
- Code generation for Controller classes.

The OA Framework Model is implemented using Oracle Business Components for Java (BC4J). BC4J provides optimized, ready-to-use implementations of the J2EE design patterns that developers otherwise

would have to code, debug, and test by hand. By leveraging BC4J's combination of tested code and productivity tools inside the Oracle JDeveloper IDE, development teams can focus immediately and only, on writing business logic and user interfaces instead of on designing, coding, and debugging handcrafted application "plumbing" code.

The OA Framework View is implemented using UI XML (UIX). UIX uses XML to describe the components and hierarchy that make up an application page. UIX also provides runtime capabilities to translate that metadata into HTML output so that it can be shown on a Browser or a mobile device. The metadata used to describe the UI is loaded into a database repository, called Meta Data Services (MDS), at deployment time and optionally at design time as well.

User- and application-driven interactions are handled by the OA Controller, which is a pure Java class implementation. Simple page flows (such as a 2-step transaction) are implemented directly into the Controller object; others are implemented using Oracle Workflow. In a future release, business flows will be implemented in a declarative manner similar to that used to define model and view objects.

Key Features

Integrated Development Environment

Oracle9i JDeveloper with OA Extension (OA Extension) is a world class J2EE-based integrated development environment. Oracle customers and third party consultants have access to the same tools used by Oracle E-Business Suite developers to build complementary applications as well as extend the Oracle E-Business Suite applications. OA Extension provides features such as easy-to-use wizards, a hierarchy navigator, and a property sheet. These features enable developers to populate the metadata for declarative application business logic and user interfaces. JDeveloper offers a wealth of productivity tools such as the UML modeler, code coach, integrated debugger, local testing environment and documentation generator.

With the OA Extension software comes a wealth of documentation and learning aids including a Developer's Guide, Javadoc, Online Help, a Sample Library and a rich set of Tutorials.

Durable Personalizations and Extensions

Personalization is about declaratively tailoring the UI look-and-feel, layout or visibility of page content to suit a business need or a user preference. Examples of personalization include:

- Tailoring the color scheme of the UI.
- Tailoring the order in which table columns are displayed.
- Tailoring a query result

Extensibility is about extending the functionality of an application beyond what can be done through personalization. Examples of extensibility include:

- Adding new functional flows.
- Extending or overriding existing functional flows.
- Extending or overriding existing business logic.

OA Framework is designed with durable personalization and extensibility capabilities, achieved through the declarative architecture and the underlying object oriented implementation.

Declarative UI component definitions are stored in the form of metadata in a database repository. Personalizations are translated into offsets from the base metadata definition and stored separately. At runtime, all applicable personalization metadata is loaded from the repository and layered over the base metadata definition to produce the net effect. Product upgrades and patching only affect the base metadata definition so that customer personalizations are preserved and continue to function properly.

Personalizations can be implemented at several levels by one of three authors: application developer, application administrator and end user.

An end-user can create a personalization to be applied to specific user interface components that is only visible in the context of that authoring user. For example, an end user may save an employee search result sorted by manager and hide the employee's date of birth column. Once this personalized view is saved under a given name, the user can retrieve that view again in the future by that name.

Application administrators and application developers have the flexibility to tailor the user experience at several levels. They can author personalizations that affect all users, users of a particular locale, users of a particular

organization, users with a particular role and in the context of a particular function. Several levels can apply at the same time with a predetermined precedence order that yields a very personalized user experience.

Using a combination of OA Extension wizards and built-in personalization screens, several user interface and business logic extensions are made possible at a minimal cost to development with little-to-no maintenance cost. In addition, Oracle E-Business Suite customers continue to enjoy the extensibility features offered by Oracle Flexfields, Oracle Workflow and Business Events.

Consistent and Compelling User Interface

OA Framework offers developers a wide range of user interface components that make the building of applications into a more assembly process, freeing developers from the repetitive composition of common user interface constructs. Moreover, OA Framework's declarative approach to building application user interfaces frees developers from the need to learn a vast array of changing technologies, while offering end users a consistent application look and experience. OA Framework user interface components range from simple widgets such as buttons and fields to compound components such as tables-in-tables and hierarchical grids.

User Interface Interactivity

OA Framework is always exploring the technology frontiers to enrich the interactivity of HTML-based user interfaces. Along those lines, OA Framework provides several features:

1. Partial Page Rendering (PPR)

PPR is a means by which designated parts of a page, rather than the whole page, is refreshed when the user performs certain actions. OA Framework supports PPR on actions such as: table record-set navigation, table sorting, table column totaling, adding a row to a table, row-level and cell-level detail disclosure, toggling the visibility of a Hide/Show component, populating a LOV, subtab navigation, Gantt chart refreshing and descriptive Flexfields context switching. Moreover, developers can declaratively enable PPR events on several components. For example, a developer can:

- Configure the selection of a poplist to cause related fields to render, be updatable, be required or be disabled based on the selected value.
- Configure the value change of a text field to set related field values (for example, if you set a Supplier value and tab to the next field, the dependent Supplier Site defaults automatically).
- Configure the selection of a master table's record to automatically query and display related rows in a detail table.

2. Accelerator (Hot) Keys

OA Framework supports mnemonic accelerator keys for selected buttons and enables developers to assign numeric access keys to product specific user actions.

3. Enhanced Save Model

OA Framework provides a default implementation to warn users when they are about to lose changes such as when they click on a link that takes them outside the context of the current transaction. Developers can override the default behavior on a component-by-component basis.

4. Smart Poplist

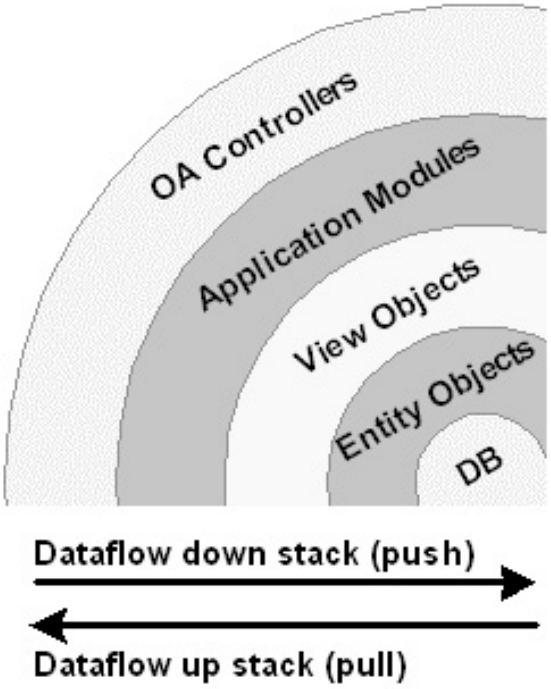
OA Framework supports a personalizable hybrid between a static poplist and a searchable list of values. The poplist includes the most popular values a user uses to populate a particular attribute. The user can personalize the values that show up in the poplist by picking new values from a list of values. Moreover, the user can personalize the order in which values are listed in the poplist as well as remove less popular values. This feature is also referred to as a LOV Choicelist.

5. LOV Auto Completion

Lists of values (LOVs) are used when the list of possible values is long and the user may want to conduct a search before picking a value. In some business scenarios, especially with clerical jobs, the user uses a small set of values or may find it faster to type a partial value. If the user enters a partial value in a field that is associated with an LOV, OA Framework conducts a search before bringing up the LOV window. If the search leads to a unique record, OA Framework completes the rest of value for the unique record and saves the user from having to use the LOV window.

Object Oriented Reuse

OA Framework applications can be abstracted into a series of concentric layers, like an onion. The core layer represents the database and the surface layer represents the application pages. In between is a number of business logic and user interface layers. This layering allows for generic code and components to be implemented at the inner layers to maximize their reuse across the outer layers. For example, attribute validation is implemented at the Entity Object (a BC4J object-oriented representation of a database table in the middle tier) level. All application pages that provide the user with the ability to populate or update the value of the subject attribute would receive attribute validation for free through the underlying entity object. On the user-interface side, reusable components can be saved as shared regions in the metadata services (MDS) repository and reused across several pages. An administrator can choose to personalize the shared region such that the personalization impacts all instances of the same region across pages or personalize the shared region only in the context of the current page.



Oracle Portal Interoperability

OA Framework offers developers a simple approach to publishing OA Framework components (commonly known as regions) as Oracle Portal-compatible portlets. Oracle Portal provides you with a common, integrated starting point for accessing all your data. Since Oracle Portal lets you personalize the content and look of your page, you can also personalize the application region that is displayed as a portlet. Any personalizations you make to that portlet region appear only when you display that region from the same portlet.

Built-in Security

HTML-based applications offer great user and administrator convenience, but special care must be taken to ensure that these applications are secure. Developing HTML applications that are truly unbreakable is very difficult, historically requiring application developers to also be security experts. In fact, most application developers are not security experts, and they should not need to be. It is the responsibility of the application framework to ensure that HTML transactions are authorized, private, and free from tampering. OA Framework provides built in protection against known HTML hacking strategies, leaving the application developer free to concentrate on application functionality. Also, since UI components are defined in metadata rather than in code, the security protection offered by OA Framework can be advanced to keep up with the state of the art, without requiring applications to be rewritten.

Deployment Environment

OA Framework applications are deployed using standard Oracle9*i* AS / Apache and Oracle9*i* Database servers. Application pages can be rendered on Internet Explorer 5.0 or above, Netscape 4.73 or above and

Mozilla 1.5 or above. The data and middle tiers can be deployed on several platforms including Linux, UNIX and Windows.

Summary

Based on the Model-View-Controller (MVC) architecture, OA Framework lets application developers focus on the business requirements rather than on the underlying technologies. By using declarative and guided-coding (and soon visual) techniques, OA Framework allows application developers who are not necessarily J2EE experts to quickly become productive. OA Framework-based applications offer a highly consistent user experience with the highest levels of user interactivity without a client footprint. Applications are optimized for sub-second response to most user interactions and competitive scalability trends. OA Framework exploits its declarative and object-oriented architecture to offer the most durable personalization and extensibility capabilities on the market, at a fraction of the cost. OA Framework features translate to lower costs of ownership, better user experience and competitive deployments.

.

Setting Up Your Development Environment

This document describes how to configure and test an OA Framework 11.5.10 development environment for the following use cases:

- Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Windows.
- Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Linux.

Note: Oracle employees who have installed Oracle 9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension and want to set up and test this environment should select the Customer link.

Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Windows

This section contains instructions to configure and test OA Framework if you are a customer, consultant or support representative using JDeveloper on Windows. It provides an overview of the directory structure and discusses how to:

- Configure the JDEV_USER_HOME environment variable.
- Obtain a database connection file.
- Create a desktop shortcut to JDeveloper.
- Assign Toolbox responsibilities.
- Launch JDeveloper and configure the database connection and user.
- Test the setup.

Overview

These instructions assume you have successfully installed the JDeveloper9*i* OA Extension zip file which creates the following directory structure on your drive of choice.

Directory	Description
Tip: To open any of the documentation in the **jdevdoc** directories, open the jdevdoc\index.htm.	
`jdevdoc\javadoc\fwk`	Includes OA Framework Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\aolj`	Includes AOL/J Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\bc4j`	Includes BC4J Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\uix`	Includes UIX Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\toolbox`	Includes OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial lesson/lab documentation.
`jdevdoc\devguide`	Includes the OA Framework Developer's Guide.
`jdevbin\`	Includes an extended version of the Oracle 9*i* JDeveloper executable and OA Framework class libraries.
`jdevhome\`	Includes the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial source and developer working area.

Task 1: Configuring the JDEV_USER_HOME Environment Variable

Warning: This is a requirement for JDeveloper. Do *not* skip this task.

Configure the JDEV_USER_HOME environment variable using **Windows XP** or **Windows 2000**:

1. Go to your desktop and select My Computer, right-click and select Properties.
2. On the System Properties dialog, select the Advanced tab.
3. On the Advanced page, select the Environment Variables... button.
4. On the Environment Variables dialog, select the New... button from the User variables for <username> box.
5. On the New User Variable dialog, enter JDEV_USER_HOME in the Variable Name field. Set the Variable Value field to <*drive*>:\jdevhome\jdev where <*drive*> is the drive where you installed the

JDeveloper9*i* OA Extension zip file. For example: c:\jdevhome\jdev.

6. Select OK in each of the dialogs you opened to save the new user environment variable.

Warning: The variable value should not contain a leading space before the drive name. If it does, your environment will not work properly.

Task 2: Obtaining a Database Connection File

Obtain the FND database connection (.dbc) file from the system administrator who installed the OA Framework database where you want to do your development. Place this file in the <JDEV_USER_HOME>\dbc_files\secure directory.

Task 3: Creating a Desktop Shortcut to JDeveloper

To facilitate launching JDeveloper, create a desktop shortcut to jdevbin\jdev\bin\jdevw.exe.

Task 4: Assigning ToolBox Responsibilities

If you have not already done so as part of your installation verification, assign the following ToolBox Tutorial responsibilities to a test user. Refer to the *Oracle Applications System Administrators Guide* for information about creating users and assigning responsibilities to users.

Note: Use an existing user in your system or create a new test user.

- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial (responsibility key is FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL).
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Labs (responsibility key is FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_LABS).

Task 5: Launching JDeveloper and Configuring the Database Connection and User

Use this procedure to launch JDeveloper and configure the database connection and user:

1. Select the desktop shortcut created in Task 3 to launch Oracle9*i* JDeveloper.
2. Select File > Open from the main menu, then navigate to <JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects. Open the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial workspace file (toolbox.jws).
3. Expand the toolbox.jws in the JDeveloper System Navigator, to display its contents . Select the Tutorial.jpr project, then select Project > Project Settings.
4. Expand the Oracle Applications node, which is In the Project Settings dialog, and select Runtime Connection.
5. Locate the DBC file that you saved in Task 2 by using the Browse... button, which is In the Connection box. The file should be in the <JDEV_USER_HOME>\dbc_files\secure directory.
6. Specify the User Name and Password for the test user. This is the user that you assigned the ToolBox responsibilities to in Task 4. Select OK.
7. Select Tutorial.jpx in the System - Navigator pane, then select Edit Tutorial from the context menu. Verify that the Connection Name is set correctly. Select Apply, then OK.
8. Repeat Steps 3 - 7 for the LabSolutions.jpr project.
9. Expand the Connections node in the JDeveloper System Navigator and then expand the Database node. Right-click on the Database node and select New Connection... to open the Connection Wizard. Follow the JDeveloper instructions to define a new database connection for the Oracle Applications database identified by the DBC file you selected above.
10. Select the Tutorial.jpr project In the System Navigator. Right-click and select Edit Business Components Project....
11. Select the Connection option in the Business Components Project Wizard and set the Connection Name to the connection you just defined. Select OK to save your changes.
12. Repeat steps 9 - 11 for the LabSolutions.jpr project.

Task 6: Test your Setup

Perform the following steps to test your setup:

Tip: Use Internet Explorer 5.0+ as your default browser if you want pages to look as they do in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library.

1. Open the toolbox.jws workspace in the JDeveloper Navigator using the instructions in Task 5 above.

2. Go to the System Navigator, select toolbox.jws and then select Project > Rebuild toolbox.jws from the main menu. You should get 0 errors (warnings are okay and expected).
3. Go to the System Navigator, expand the Tutorial.jpr project again, then select Project > Show Categories from the main menu.

   Note: this helps to organize the files in a large project.
4. Expand the HTML Sources category beneath Tutorial.jpr. Select test_fwktutorial.jsp, then select Run > Run test_fwktutorial.jsp from the main menu. Perform the following:
   - Select Hello, World! from the list of lesson links displayed on the Test Framework ToolBox Tutorial page. This runs a very simple page.

     Note: If you can't run the Hello, World! page, revisit the steps listed above to ensure that you completed everything correctly. If the problem persists, follow the support procedure described in the Release Notes accompanying this ARU.

You are now ready for hands-on experience with the Oracle 9*i* JDeveloper OA Framework Extension. The ToolBox Tutorial lessons can be launched from jdevdoc\index.htm

Customer, Consultant or Support Representative Using JDeveloper on Linux

This section contains instructions to configure and test OA Framework if you are a customer, consultant or support representative using JDeveloper on Linux. It provides an overview of the directory structure and discusses how to:

- Configure the JDEV_USER_HOME and JDEV_JAVA_HOME environment variables.
- Obtain a database connection file.
- Assign Toolbox responsibilities.
- Launch JDeveloper on Linux.
- Configure the database connection and user.
- Test the setup.

Overview

These instructions assume you have successfully installed the JDeveloper9*i* OA Extension zip file which creates the following directory structure on your drive of choice.

Directory	Description
Tip: To open any of the documentation in the **jdevdoc** directories, open the jdevdoc\index.htm.	
`jdevdoc\javadoc\fwk`	Includes OA Framework Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\aolj`	Includes AOL/J Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\bc4j`	Includes BC4J Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\javadoc\uix`	Includes UIX Javadoc.
`jdevdoc\toolbox`	Includes OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial lesson/lab documentation.
`jdevdoc\devguide`	Includes the OA Framework Developer's Guide.
`jdevbin\`	Includes an extended version of the Oracle 9*i* JDeveloper executable and OA Framework class libraries.
`jdevhome\`	Includes the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial source and developer working area.

Task 1: Configuring the JDEV_USER_HOME and JDEV_JAVA_HOME Environment Variables

Attention: These commands *must* be executed from the bourne shell.

1. Assign a value to the JDEV_USER_HOME variable. For example:

   JDEV_USER_HOME=/home/<username>/jdevhome/jdev
2. Assign a value to the JDEV_JAVA_HOME variable.

   Example - OS Red Hat version 2.1:

JDEV_JAVA_HOME=/jdevbin/linux/j2sdk1.4.2_03

Example - OS Red Hat version 3.0:

```
JDEV_JAVA_HOME=/jdevbin/linux/j2sdk1.4.2_04
 unset LD_ASSUME_KERNEL
```

Note: Both Red Hat versions (2.1 and 3.0) have been tested successfully by Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension.

3. Export the two variables:

```
export JDEV_USER_HOME
 export JDEV_JAVA_HOME
```

Task 2: Obtaining a Database Connection File

Obtain the FND database connection (.dbc) file from the system administrator who installed the OA Framework database where you want to do your development. Place this file in the <JDEV_USER_HOME>\dbc_files\secure directory.

Task 3: Assigning ToolBox Responsibilities

If you have not already done so as part of your installation verification, assign the following ToolBox Tutorial responsibilities to a test user. Refer to the *Oracle Applications System Administrators Guide* for information about creating users and assigning responsibilities to users.

Note: Use an existing user in your system or create a new test user.

- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial (responsibility key is FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL).
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Labs (responsibility key is FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_LABS).

Task 4: Launching JDeveloper on Linux

Run this command from the bourne shell to launch JDeveloper:

/jdevbin/jdev/bin/jdev -verbose

Task 5: Configuring the Database Connection and User

Use this procedure to configure the database connection and user:

1. Launch JDeveloper and then select File > Open from the main menu. Navigate to <JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects and open the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial workspace file (toolbox.jws).
2. Expand the toolbox.jws in the JDeveloper System Navigator, to display its contents . Select the Tutorial.jpr project, then select Project > Project Settings.
3. Expand the Oracle Applications node, which is In the Project Settings dialog, and select Runtime Connection.
4. Locate the DBC file that you saved in Task 2 by using the Browse... button, which is In the Connection box. The file should be in the <JDEV_USER_HOME>\dbc_files\secure directory.
5. Specify the User Name and Password for the test user. This is the user that you assigned the ToolBox responsibilities to in Task 3. Select OK.
6. Select Tutorial.jpx in the System - Navigator pane, then select Edit Tutorial from the context menu. Verify that the Connection Name is set correctly. Select Apply, then OK.
7. Repeat Steps 2 - 6 for the LabSolutions.jpr project.
8. Expand the Connections node in the JDeveloper System Navigator and then expand the Database node. Right-click on the Database node and select New Connection... to open the Connection Wizard. Follow the JDeveloper instructions to define a new database connection for the Oracle Applications database identified by the DBC file you selected above.
9. Select the Tutorial.jpr project In the System Navigator. Right-click and select Edit Business Components Project....
10. Select the Connection option in the Business Components Project Wizard and set the Connection Name to the connection you just defined. Select OK to save your changes.
11. Repeat steps 8 - 10 for the LabSolutions.jpr project.

Task 6: Testing the Setup

Tip: To use Mozilla as your default browser, create a symbolic link. For example, netscape = local/bin/mozilla.

To test your setup:

1. Open the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial workspace file by selecting File > Open from the main menu. Navigate to `<JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects` and open the file `toolbox.jws`.
2. Select toolbox.jws and select Project > Rebuild toolbox.jws from the System Navigator main menu. You should get 0 errors (warnings are okay and expected).
3. Expand the Tutorial.jpr project and then select Project > Show Categories from the System Navigator main menu. (This helps to organize the files in a large project).
4. Expand the HTML Sources category beneath Tutorial.jpr. Select test_fwktutorial.jsp, and select Run > Run test_fwktutorial.jsp from the main menu:
5. Select Hello, World! from a list of lesson links displayed on the Test Framework ToolBox Tutorial page, to run a very simple page.

   Note: If you can't run the Hello, World! page, revisit the steps listed above to ensure that you completed everything correctly. If the problem persists, check the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension FAQ for troubleshooting tips. If it still doesn't work, send an e-mail to the OA Framework support mail list (see the OA Framework web site for additional information about this).

.

Building and Running 'Hello, World!'

Overview

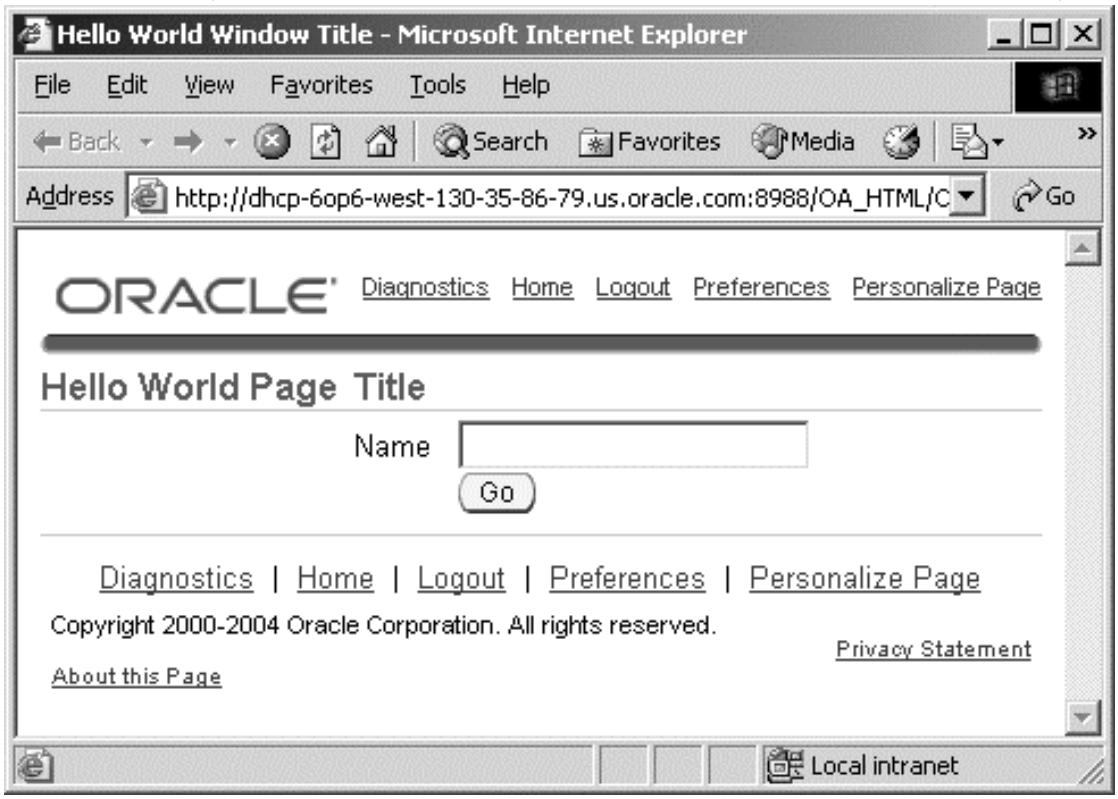
This tutorial leads you through using Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension 9.0.3.8 to create a very simple page This tutorial has minimal explanation and as few steps as possible (and no BC4J). It takes approximately 1-3 hours.

Hello, World Lab Goals

After completing this exercise, you should have learned how to:

- Create an Oracle Applications (OA) JDeveloper9i workspace and project.
- Configure a project to enable Developer Mode testing and diagnostics.
- Use the JDeveloper9i OA Extension to create a very simple page.
- Create a controller and associate it with a region.
- Handle a submit button press action (an HTTP POST request).
- Run a page in regular and debug modes.

The resulting page has the global links (such as Preferences, Logout, and Return to Portal), a header, a footer, a Personalize Region link, one empty field and one Go button. The page does nothing other than display a message when you enter a value in the field and click the Go button. Your final layout looks like the following:



Note that there are several profile options that control features such as personalization, the visual appearance of global links, and other features, so what you see may be different from the picture above. Differences you are most likely to encounter are *not* seeing the Personalize Region link, seeing button icons above the corresponding global links, or not seeing certain global links such as Customize (if personalization is not enabled for your username).

Prerequisite: Set Up Your Development Environment

If you have not done so already, complete the tasks outlined in Setting Up Your Development Environment. You should also consult the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension FAQ for the latest troubleshooting information.

Make Sure You Have a Working Data Source

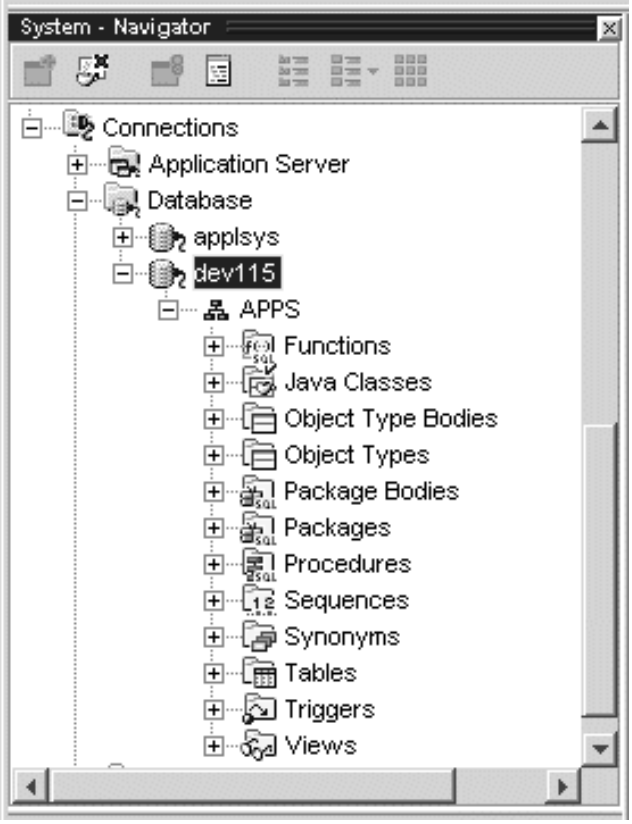
Your data source is the database you'll be developing against. You'll need a connection to the database to access the Repository and BC4J objects during development.

Warning: Be cautious about entering or modifying any data. The Entity Objects (EOs) and View Objects (VOs) you create in the following labs share tables and views with other users of your application instance. Toolbox data that you type into a Toolbox form and save, will be saved to the instance database via a JDBC connection as part of the JDeveloper Project and workspace.

Note: The test_<varies>.jsp file (included with the Tutorial.zip) contains connection information for running your project within JDeveloper. However, the information in that file will NOT be correct as it is a sample of connection information. You will need your own .dbc file and access to a valid instance on your network. In the setup wizards in JDeveloper and in several default locations, you will see defaulted instances and connection information that is included as a sample.

For Oracle Applications Division developers, Repository metadata information and objects needed for BC4J, such as tables, are in the same database (although you will not be using the Repository for the Hello World example). If the database you use for development is not in the list of database connections, please file a bug with Development Services.

The following diagram shows an example of the database connection information you can see in JDeveloper. The database connections you see may be different.



If you have completed the development environment setup, including unpacking and running the latest Tutorial.zip (in your JDEV_USER_HOME directory), when you open up JDeveloper for the first time you should open the **toolbox.jws** workspace using File > Open on the main menu).

> **Warning: Do not *import* modifications to any Toolbox metadata to the Repository in the database. This metadata in the database is shared by everyone using the Toolbox Lessons in the same database, and modifying this metadata can make them inoperable.**

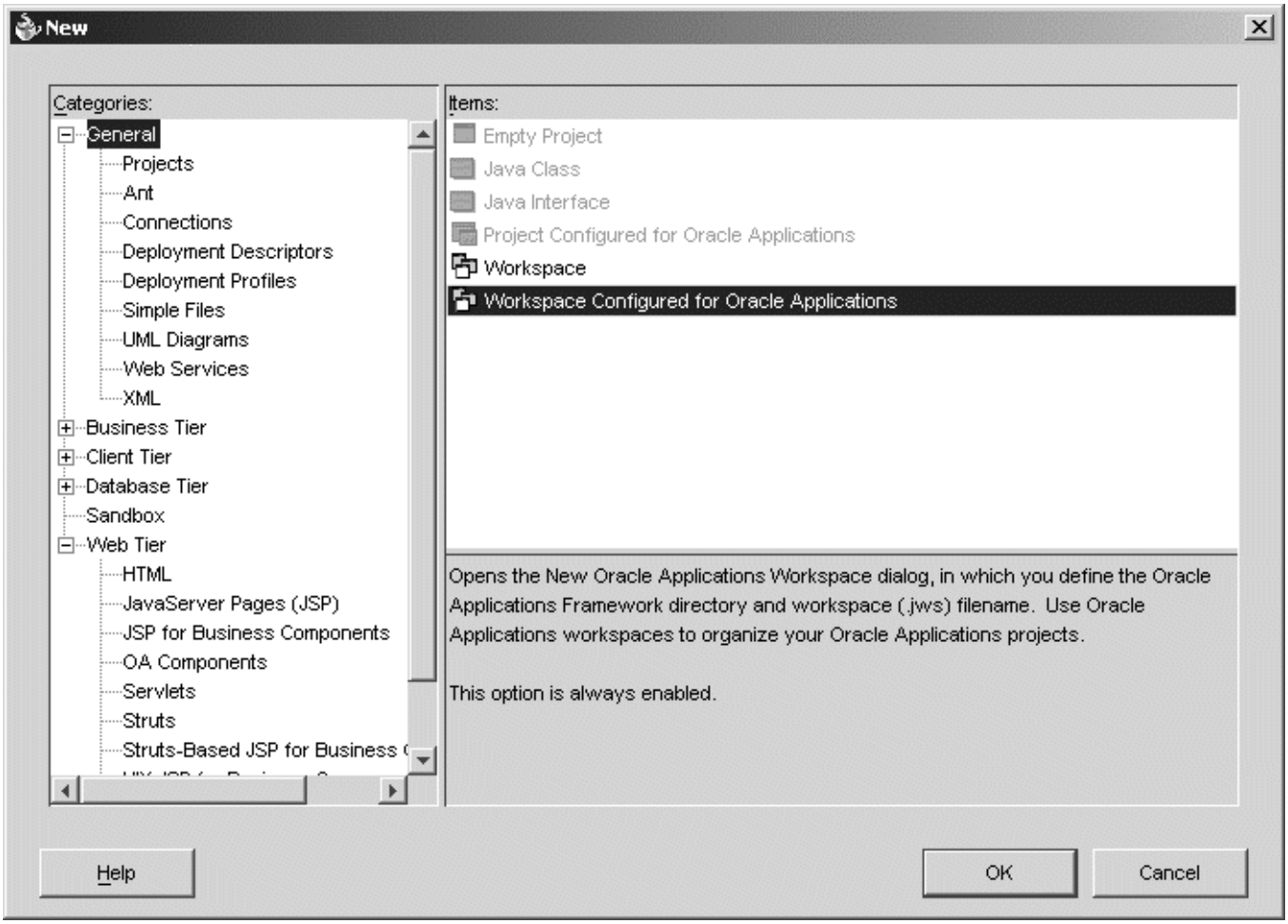
Note that you can modify your own copies of the Toolbox XML files so long as you do not import them into the database. Importing to the Repository in the database is a separate process that uses a command-line interface.

> **Warning: Any Toolbox application data that you type into a Toolbox form and save will be shared**

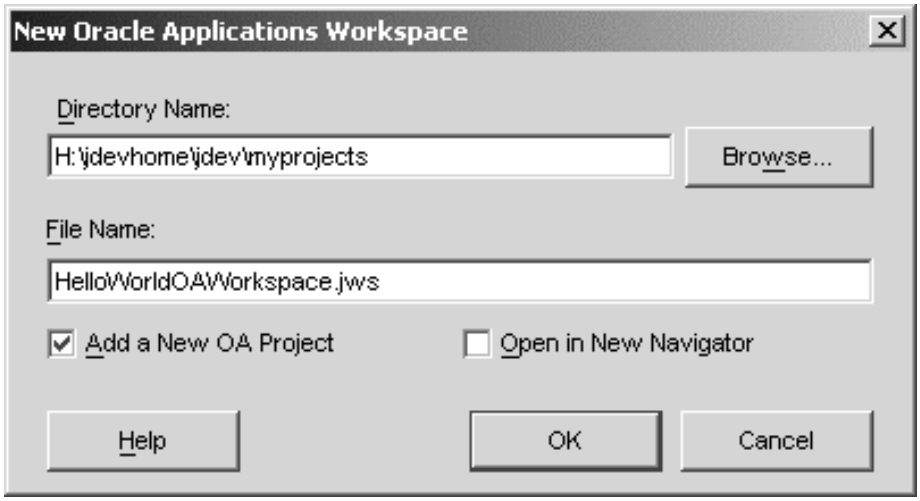
by everyone using these applications, so be cautious about entering or modifying any data.

Step 1. Create a New OA Workspace and Empty OA Project with the New... Dialog.

Select File > New... to open the New... dialog (shown in the following diagram). This dialog is also called the New Object Gallery.



Choose General > Workspace Configured for Oracle Applications from the New... dialog, or highlight Workspaces in the Navigator and choose New OA Workspace... from the context menu (right mouse button menu that changes depending on the context). You'll be prompted to create an OA workspace. Verify that the default workspace directory name points to your own `<JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects` directory, as shown in the following diagram. Modify the workspace file name as well (any name is okay for a workspace, such as HelloWorldOAWorkspace.jws). Check the Add a New OA Project check box.

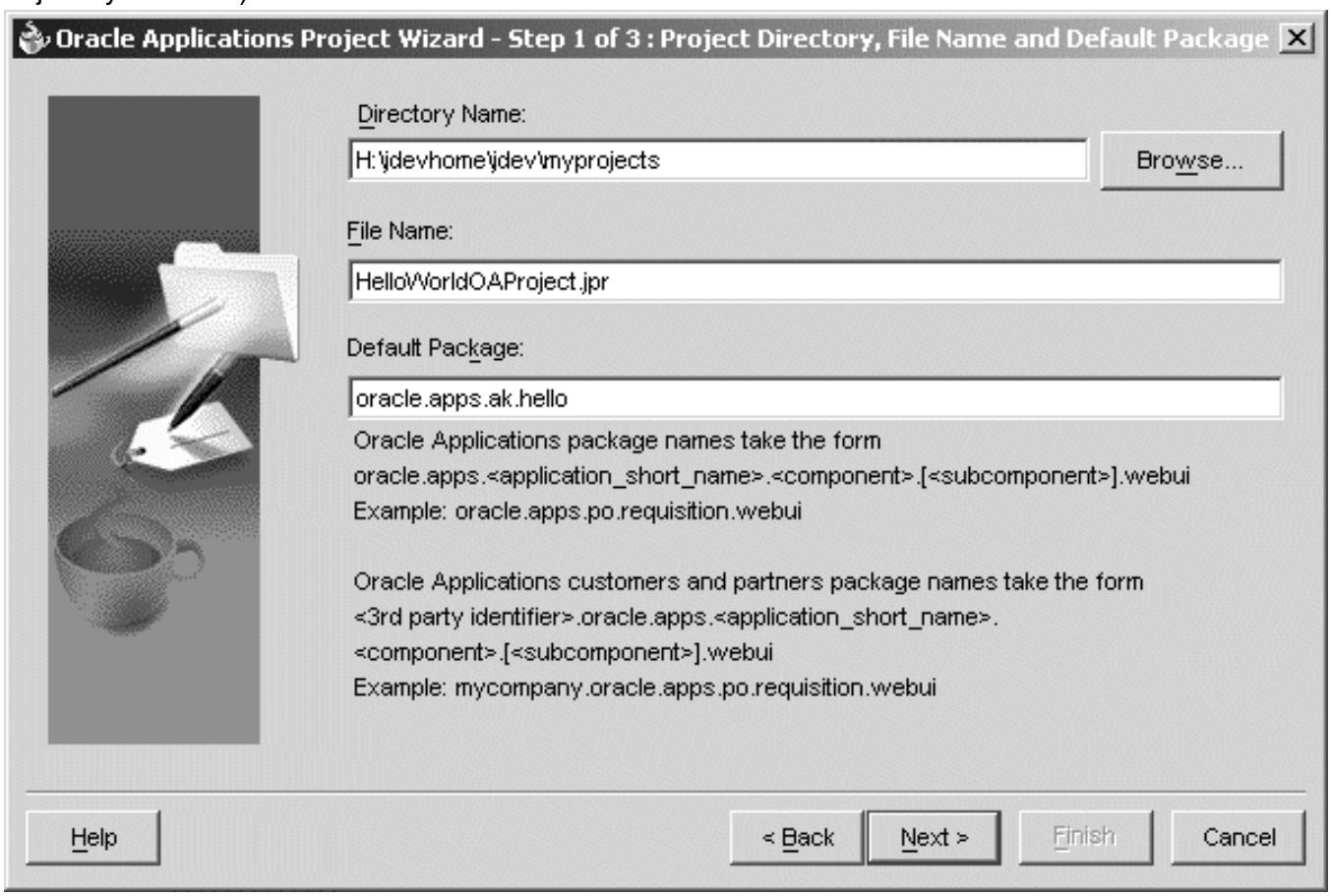


After you click OK, you will see the Oracle Applications Project Wizard.

In Step 1 of the wizard, verify that the default project directory name points to your own JDEV_USER_HOME\myprojects directory, as shown in the following diagram. Modify the project file name as well (any name is okay for a project, such as HelloWorldOAProject.jpr). Set the default package name to the following (where "hello" is the component):

```
oracle.apps.ak.hello
```

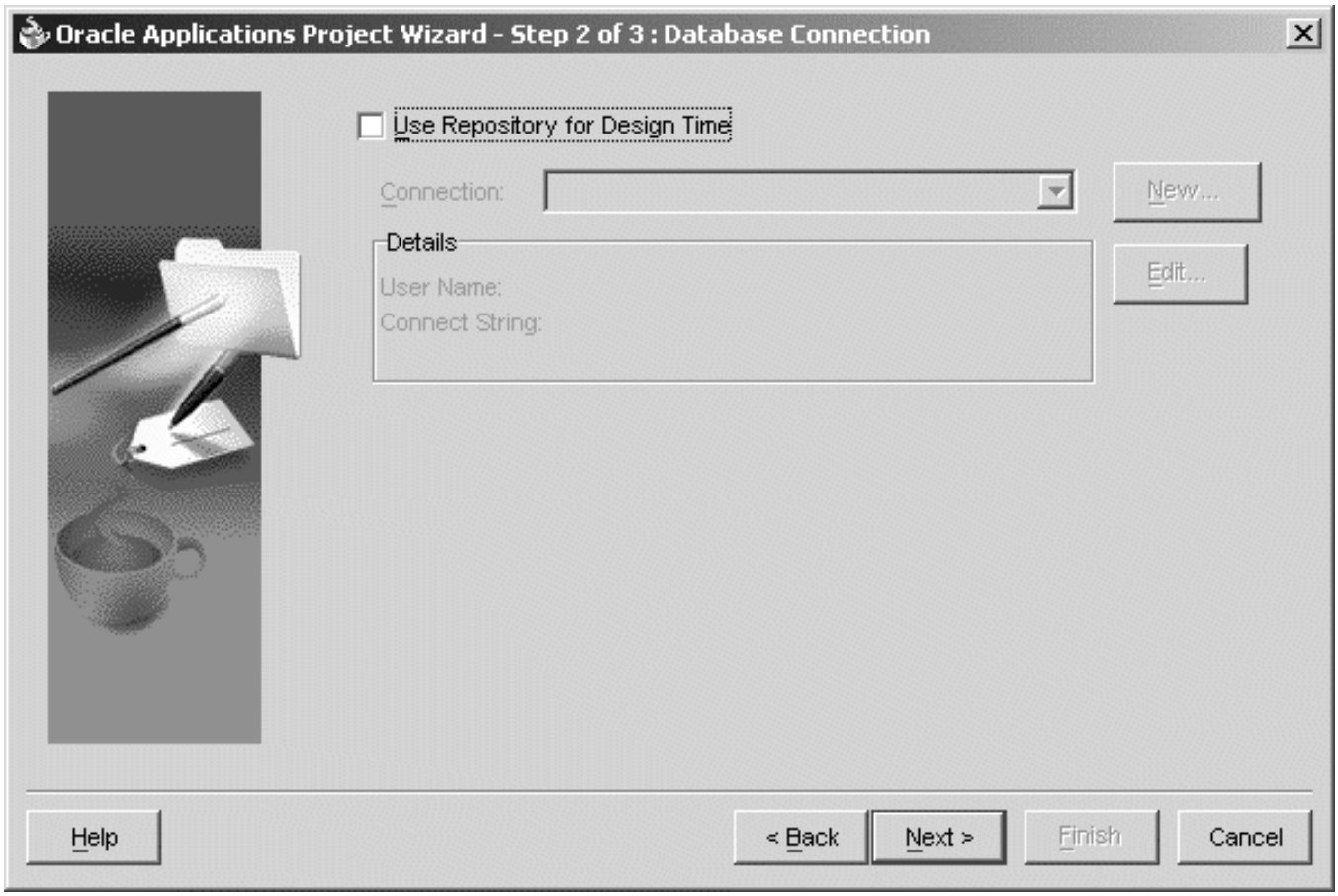
Note: For this exercise and for all later lab exercises, ***you must use the exact package, page, region, item and variable names*** specified in the instructions, because the instructions depend on having these names. Specifically, you must use oracle.apps.... in your package names for the labs even if you are an Oracle Applications customer or partner (though you would use <3rd party identifier>.oracle.apps.... in production objects you create).



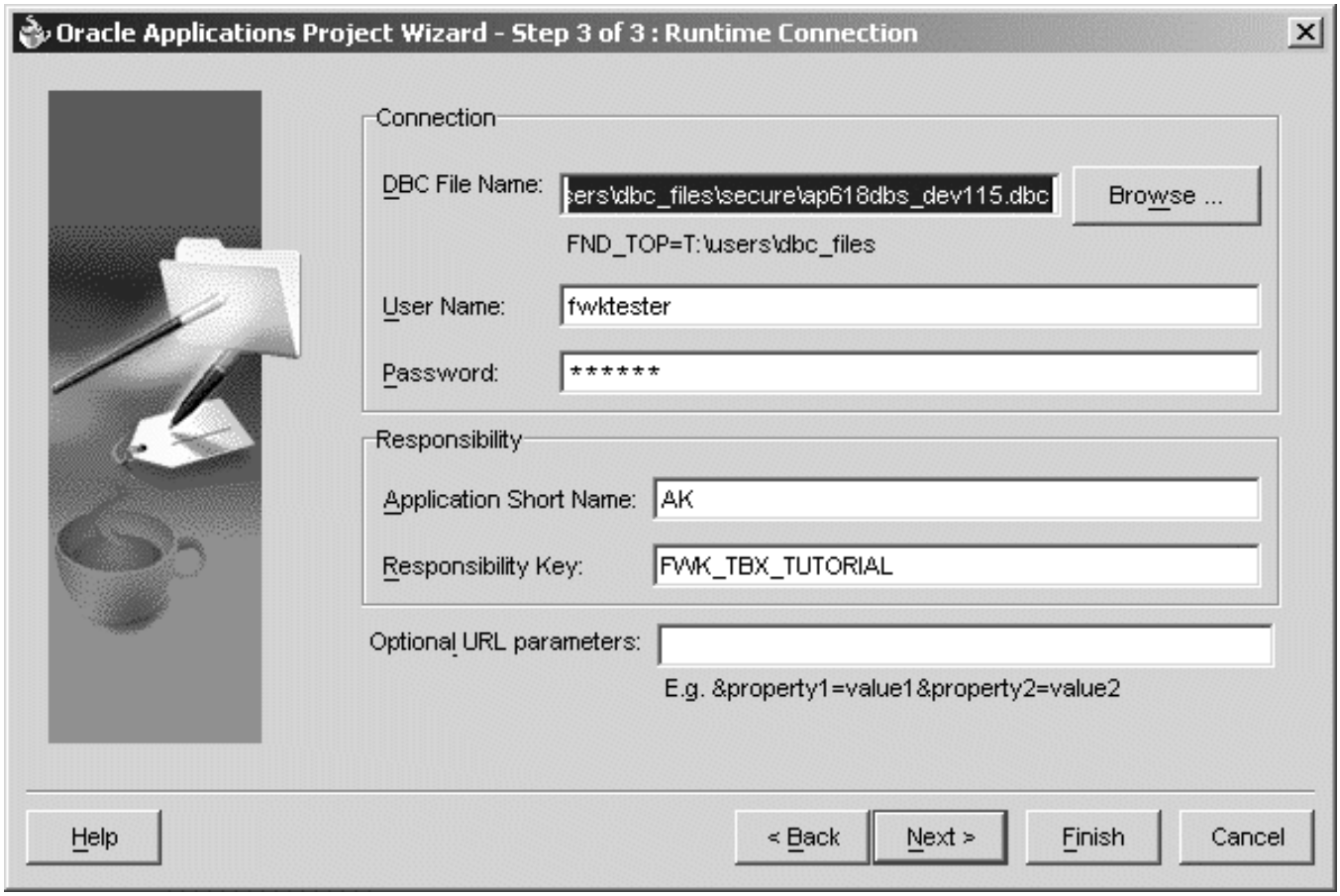
In Step 2 of the wizard, verify that the XML Path points to your own JDEV_USER_HOME\myprojects directory, as shown in the following diagram. You can include additional directories in the XML Path field if you have files

in your project that do not reside under your myprojects directory.

For your Hello World project, you do not use the Repository for metadata in the database (the Hello World example uses only the XML files). In regular development work, where you use standard components that have been imported into the Repository, you would check the Use Repository for Design Time check box and provide connection information in Step 2.



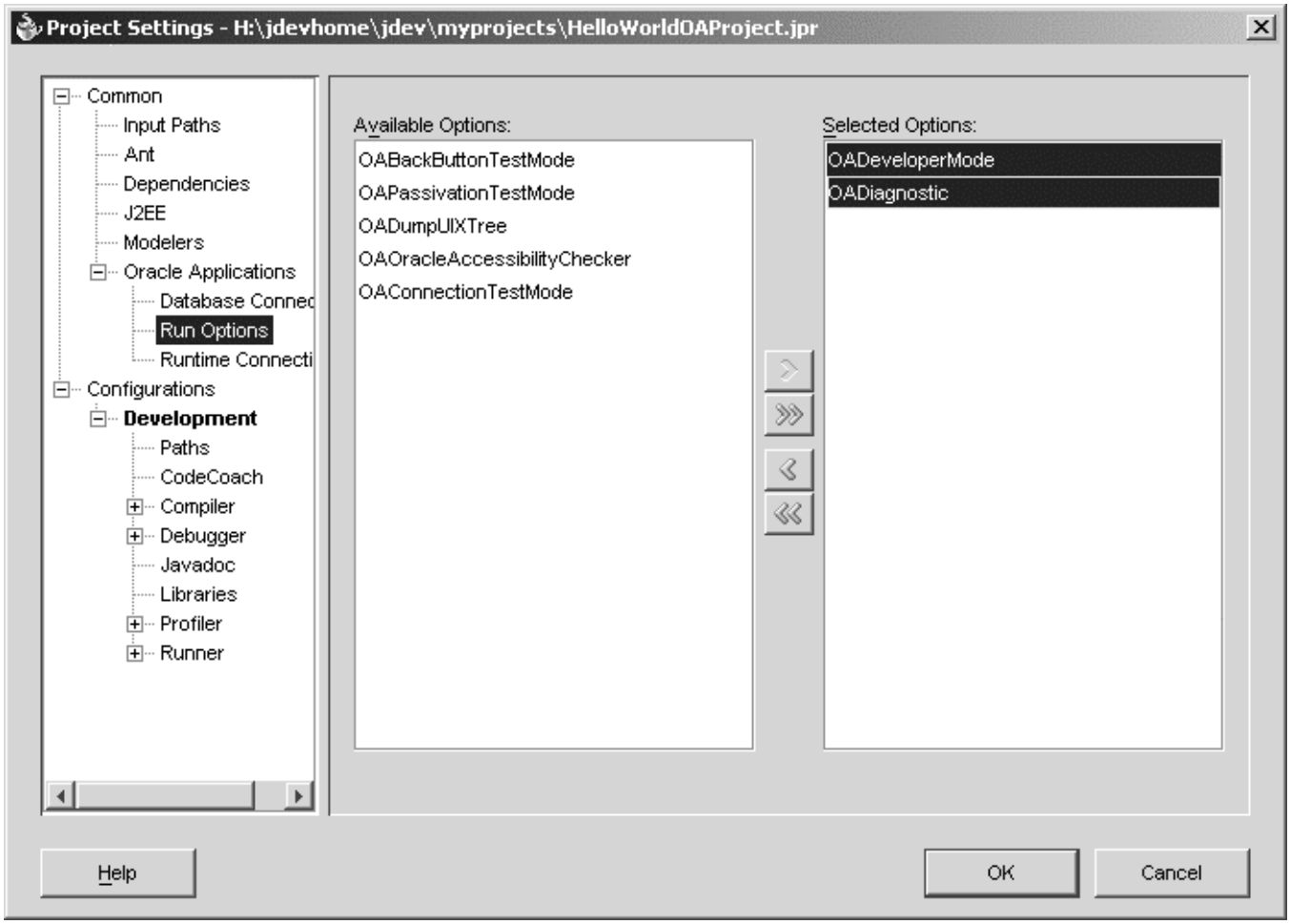
In Step 3 of the wizard, adjust the runtime connection information, if necessary, for the database and Oracle Applications username, password, and responsibility you are using (it must be a valid user and responsibility for your installation).



Step 2. Set Run Options in OA Project Settings

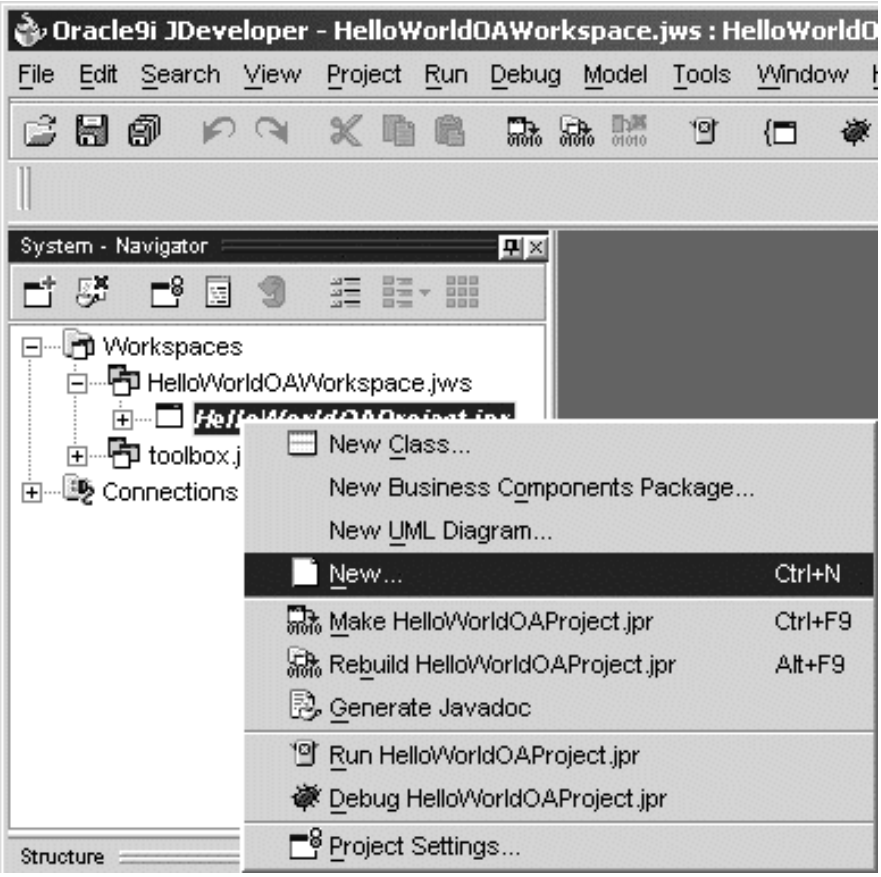
To verify that your project includes all of the appropriate libraries, paths and other settings, select your project in the Navigator and choose Project Settings... from the context menu, or double-click on your project.

Select the Common > Oracle Applications > Run Options settings page. Select OADeveloperMode and OADiagnostic, and move them to the On Options List. OADeveloperMode provides extra code checking and standards checking at runtime. OADiagnostic enables the Diagnostics button in the global buttons at the top of the page, overriding any corresponding profile option set for the application. You should always have these two modes turned on during development. The other modes are generally used for testing towards the end of developing your page, and are fully described in Chapter 7.

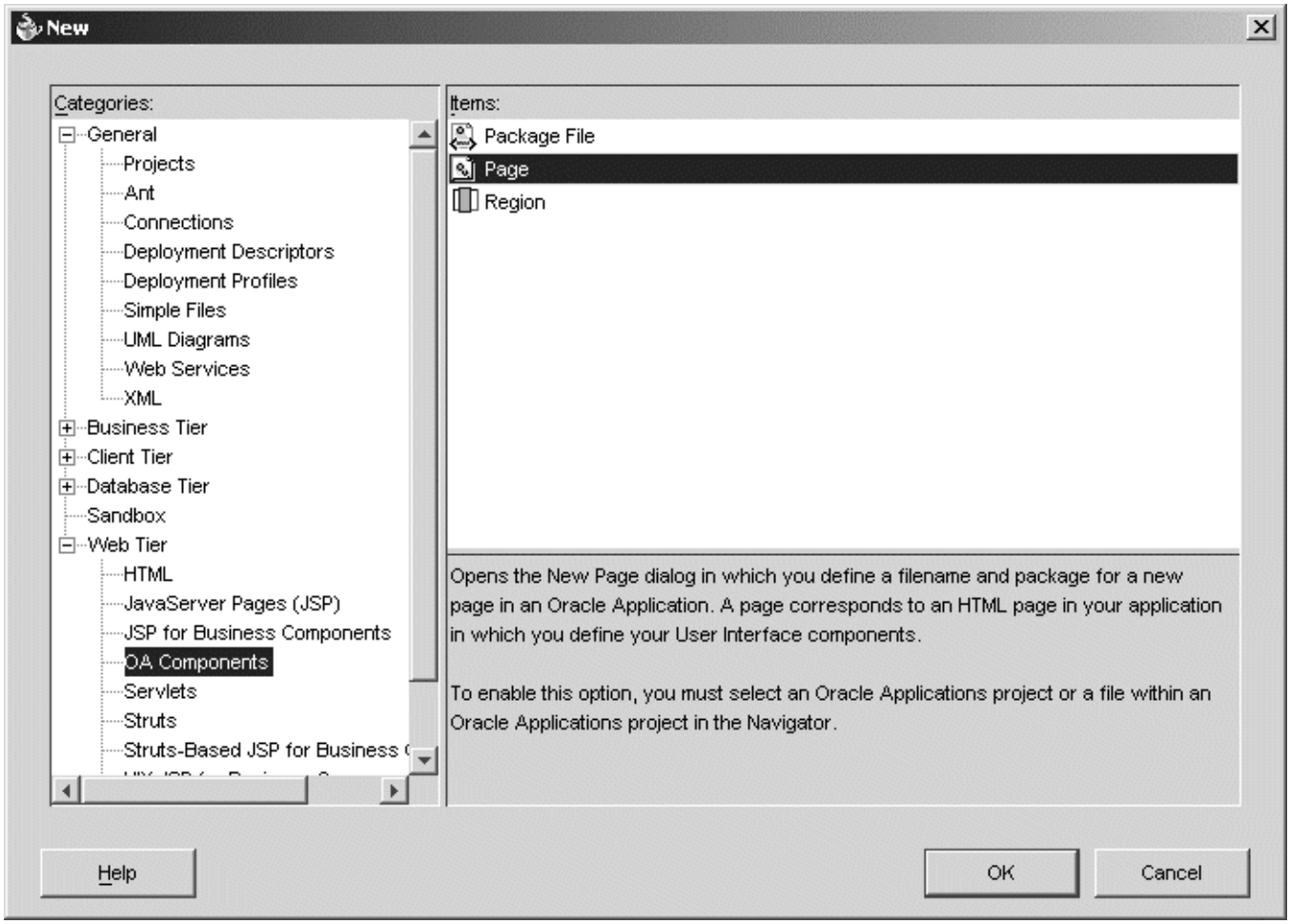


Step 3. Create the OA Components Page File

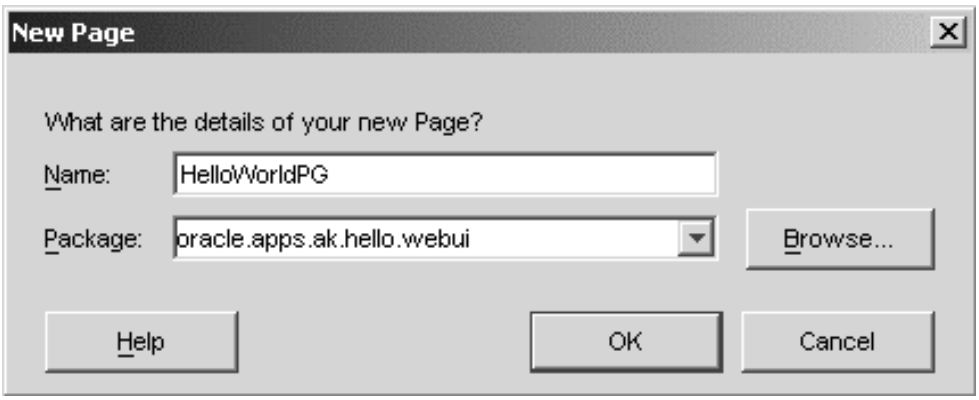
Within your new workspace, select your new project (your .jpr file). To add an OA Components page file to your project, choose New... from the context menu or use File > New... on the main menu to open the New... dialog.



Select Web Tier > OA Components in the Categories column. Then select Page, and press OK as shown in the following diagram:



You will then see a dialog box that asks for the name and package file for your new page. This dialog box is shown in the following diagram:



Name your page HelloWorldPG. Your page name cannot include any spaces.

In the Package field, type the following:

oracle.apps.ak.hello.webui

Your package file name (which determines the location of the XML page file in the directory structure) should be set to **oracle.apps.*<application_shortname>*.*<optional_modulename>*.*<optional_subcomponent>*.webui** (to comply with Oracle Applications directory structure standards), where the application shortname is lowercase and is an existing Oracle Applications product shortname, such as INV. Note that pages migrated from old AK pages may use a different directory structure (pages instead of webui).

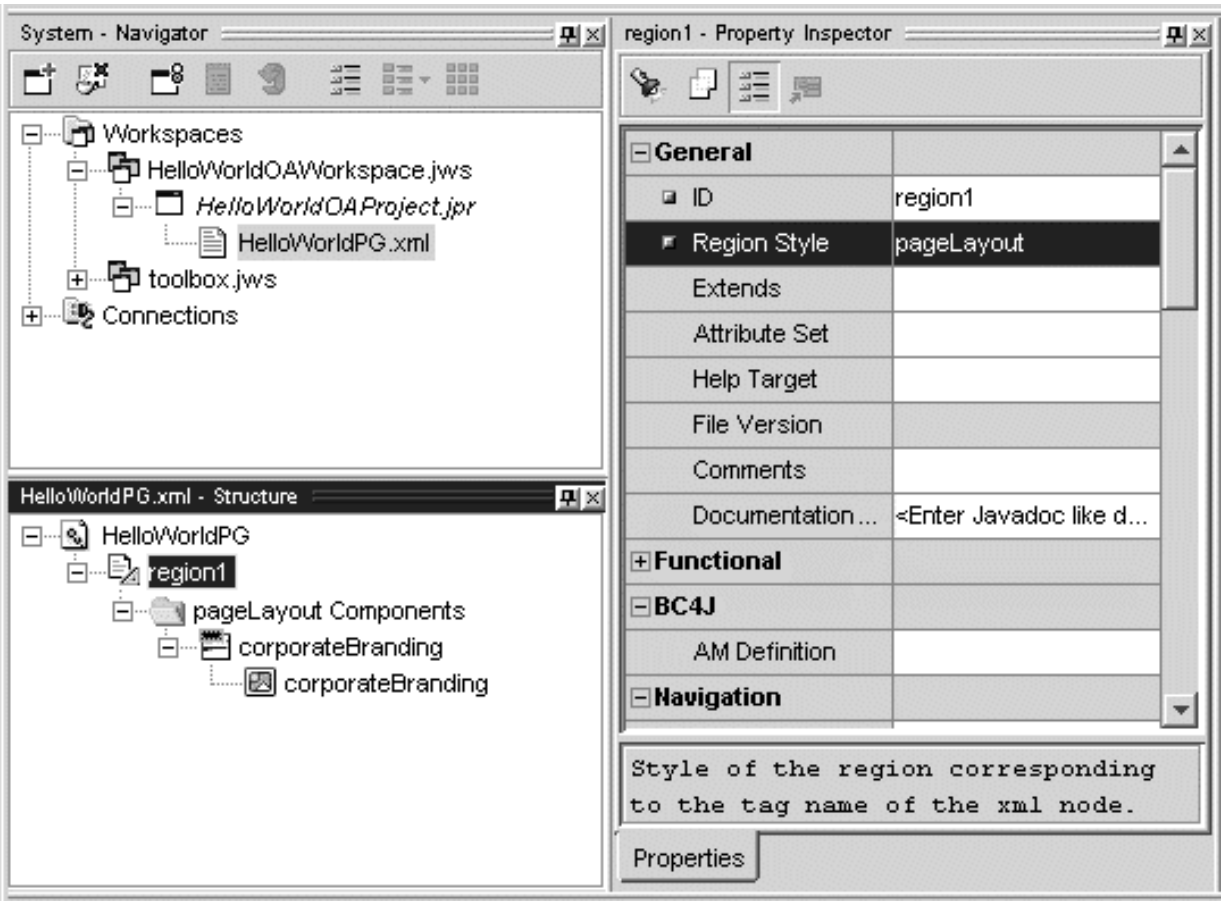
Be sure to follow the package name, directory location and object naming standards in the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards.

Your initial page structure appears in the Structure window as shown below, with an initial pageLayout region

called region1, and a folder called pageLayout Components. The pageLayout Components folder contains a standard corporate branding image ("Oracle") that you cannot change (though you can add other elements).

Step 4. Modify the Page Layout (Top-level) Region

JDeveloper creates your top-level page layout region for you automatically when you create your page.

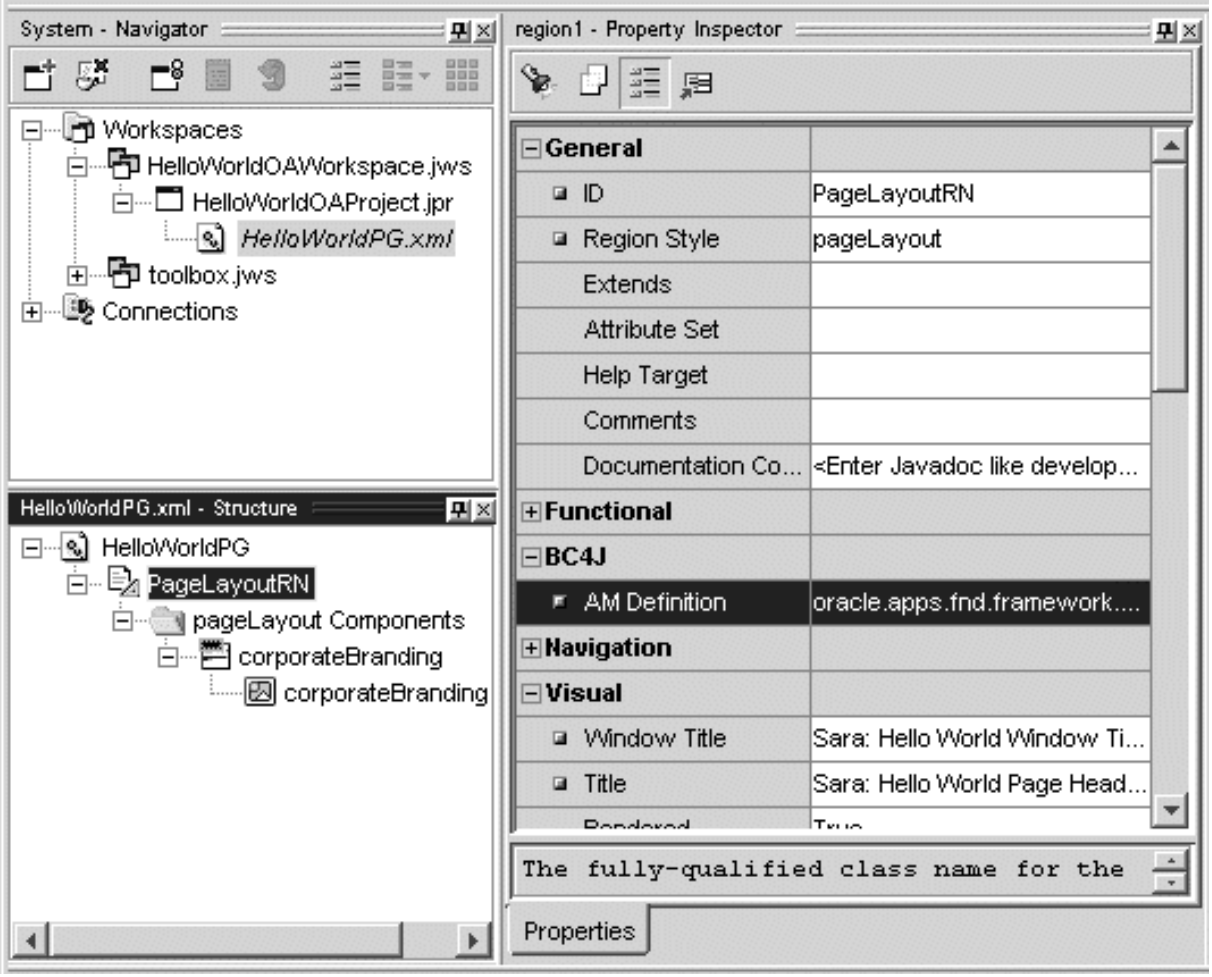


If the Property Inspector is not already open, select View > Property Inspector from the main menu. You can alternate between the alphabetical list of properties and the categorized list by clicking on the Categories button at the top of the Property Inspector (shown above with categories enabled).

Set the following properties for your page layout region:

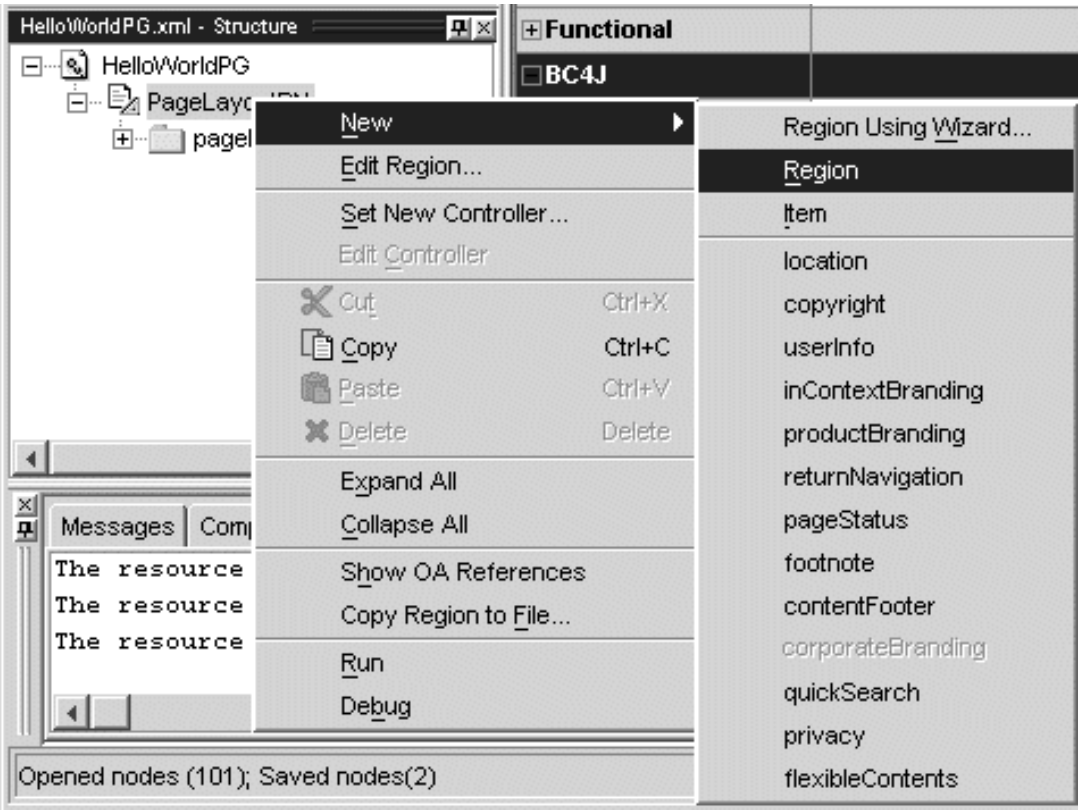
- Set the ID property to `PageLayoutRN`.
- Verify that the Region Style property is set to pageLayout.
- Verify that the Form property is set to True.
- Verify that the Auto Footer property is set to True.
- Set the Window Title property to `<your name>: Hello World Window Title`. This becomes the window title for the page.
- Set the Title property to `<your name>: Hello World Page Header`. This becomes the page header for the page (it appears under the blue bar).
- Set the AM Definition property to

`oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModule` (you will have to type in the value). This is a generic application module supplied by the OA Framework.



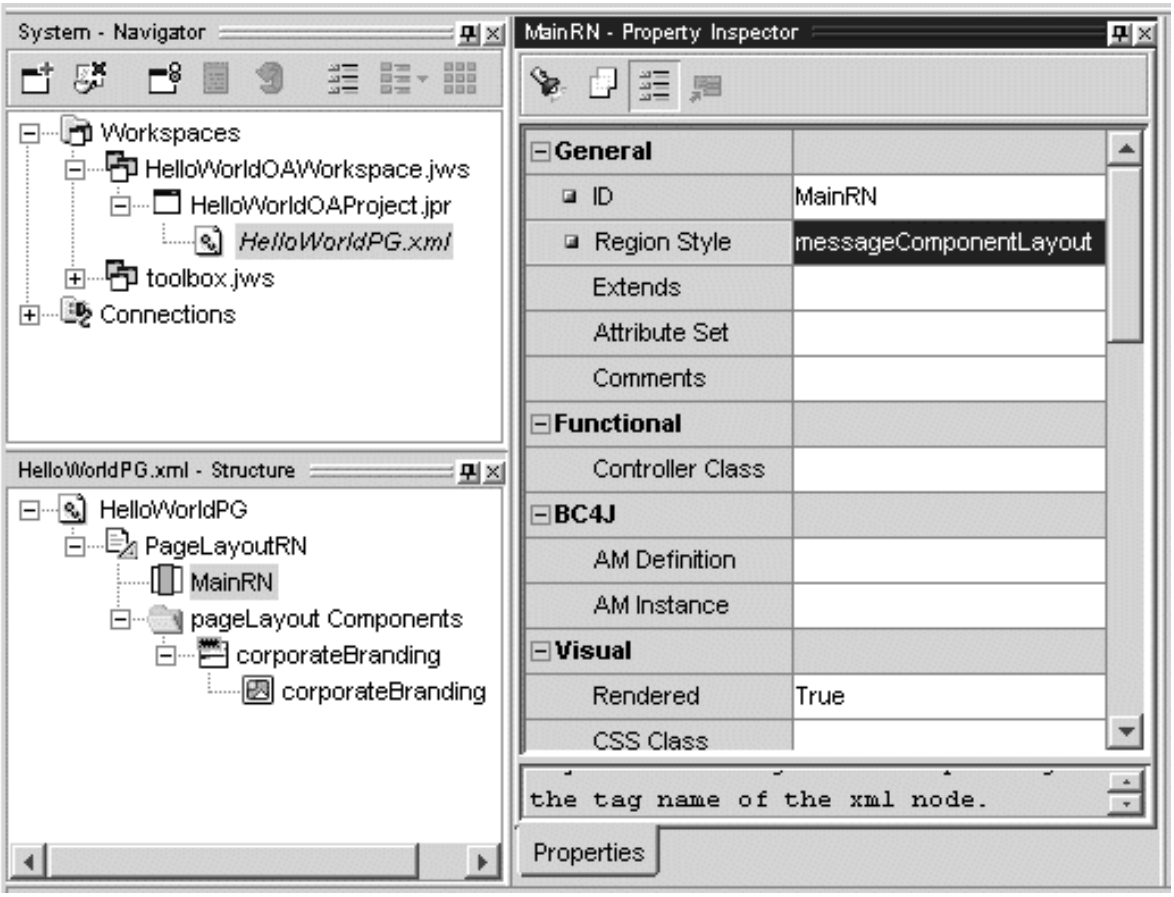
Step 5. Create the Second Region (Main Content Region)

Create your second region under the page layout region by selecting the page layout region in the Structure window and choosing New > Region from the context menu.



This region is merely going to provide a container for your items and ensure that the items are properly indented. Set the following properties for your second region:

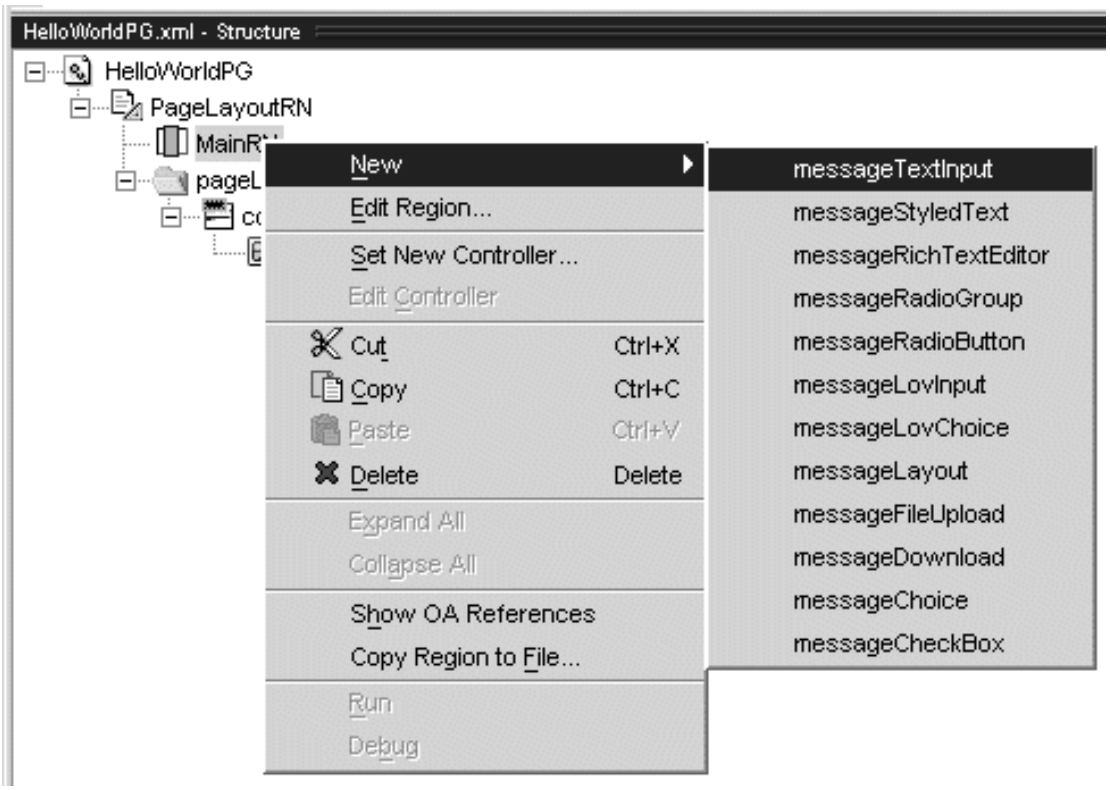
- Replace the default value in the ID property with MainRN.
- Set the Region Style property to **messageComponentLayout** (this provides an indented single- or multiple-column layout for the child items of the region).



If you want to, you can run your page at this point. You will see the global links, the copyright and privacy footer elements, and your page header text.

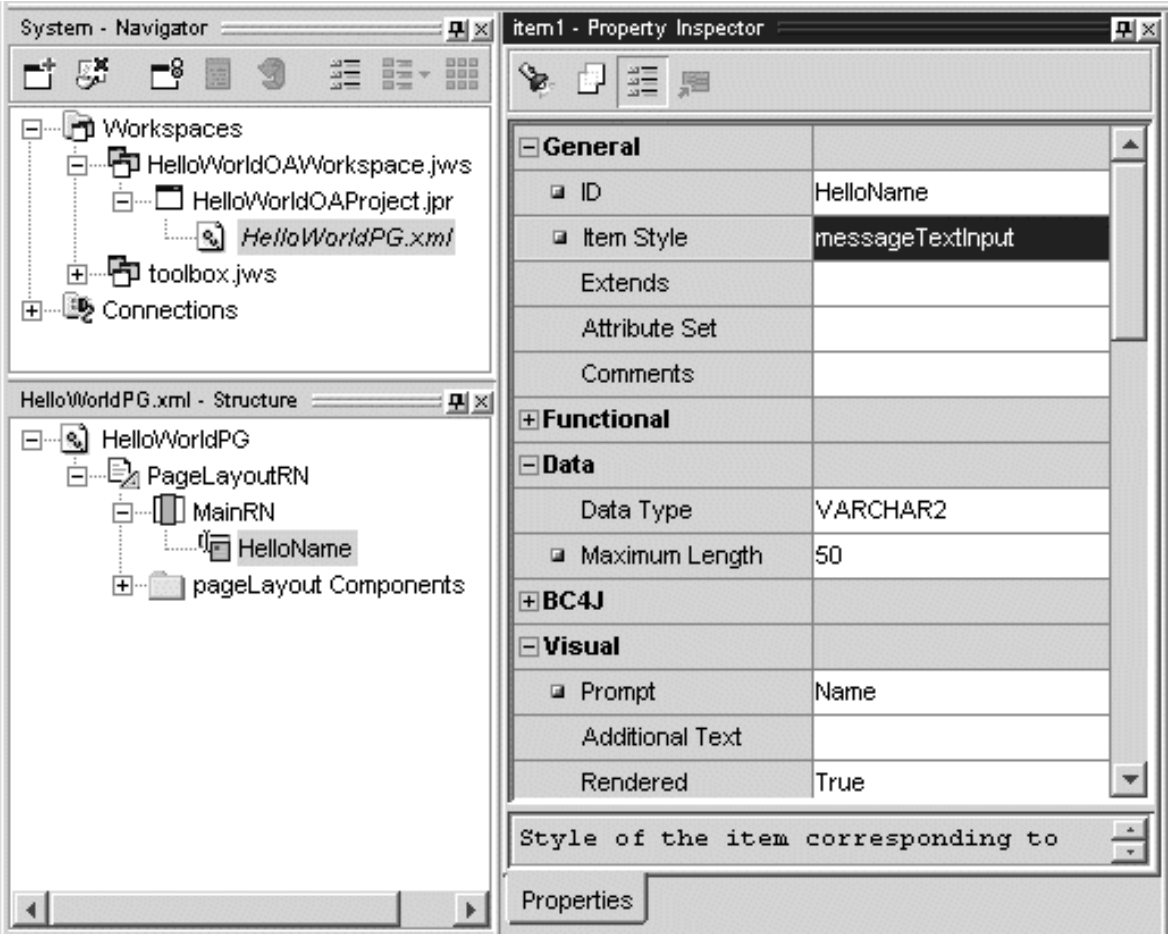
Step 6. Create the First Item (Empty Field)

Create your first item under the second region (main content region) by selecting the second region in the Structure window and choosing New > messageTextInput from the context menu.



Set the following properties for your item:

- Set the ID property to `HelloName`.
- Verify that your Item Style property is set to messageTextInput (this style provides a text label and an input field).
- Set the Prompt property to `Name` (in the later labs, you will use an attribute set to set the prompt).
- Set the Length to `20`.
- Set the Maximum Length to `50`.

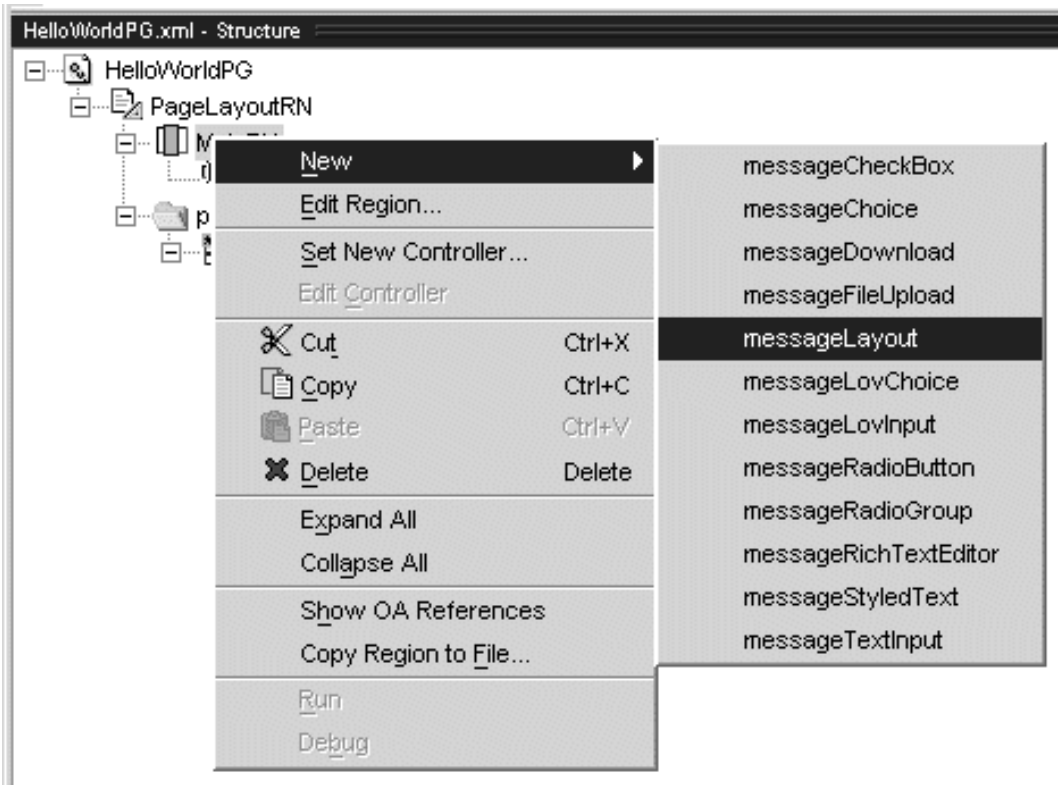


If you want to, you can run your page at this point.

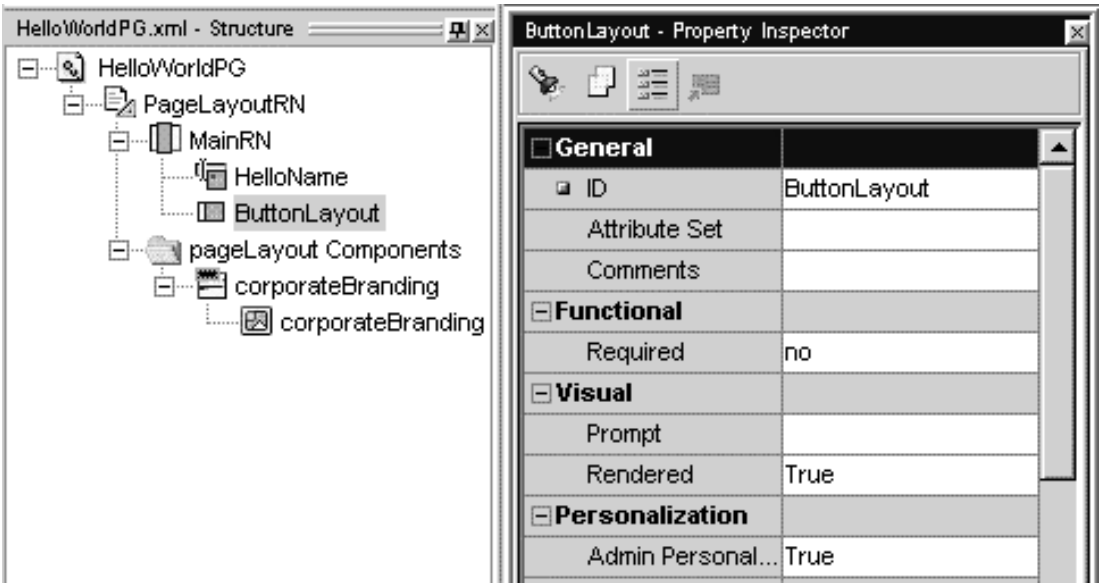
Step 7. Create a Container Region for the Go Button

To add a non-**message***-type bean such as a submitButton to a messageComponentLayout region, you must first add the bean to a **messageLayout** region.

Select the messageComponentLayout region and select New > messageLayout.



Name this region **ButtonLayout**.



Step 8. Create the Second Item (Go Button)

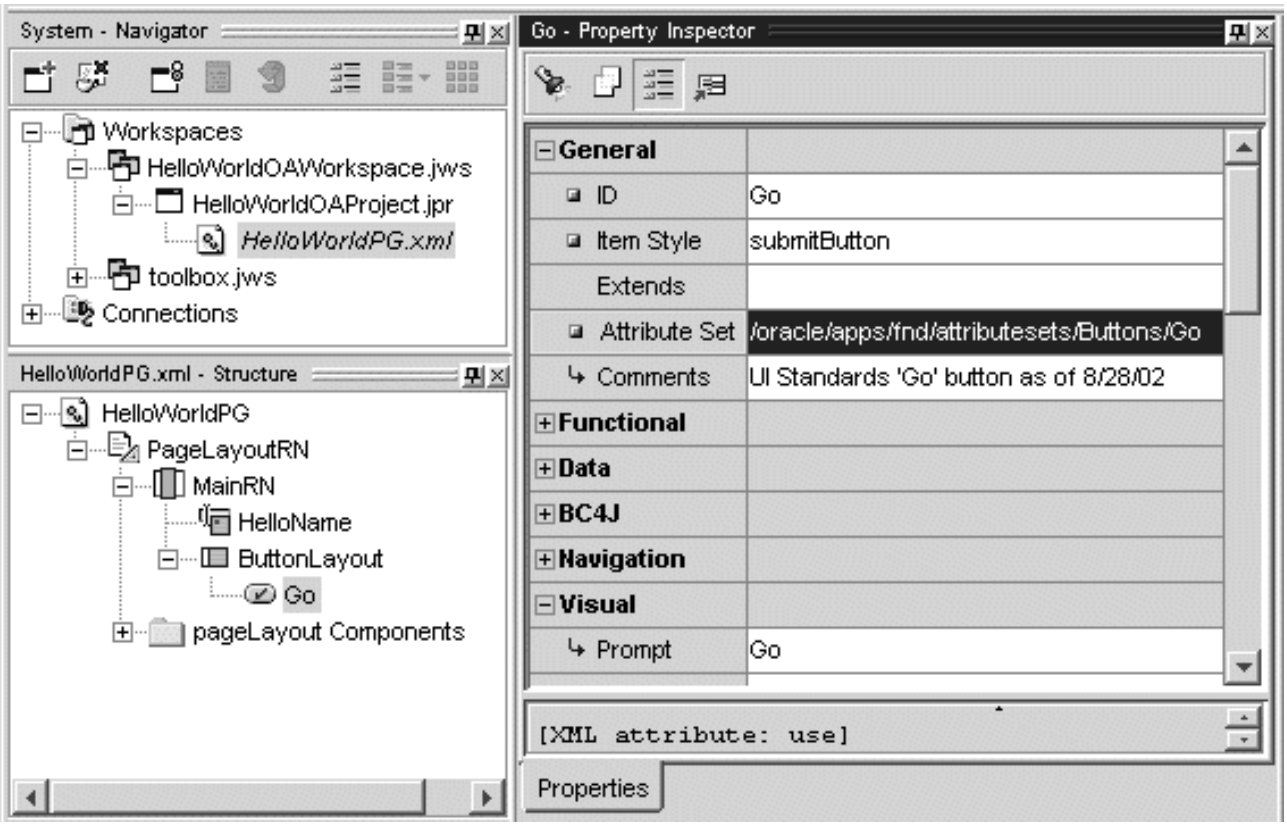
Create your Go button item by selecting the messageLayout region, ButtonLayout, in the Structure window and choosing New > Item from the context menu.

Set the following properties for your button item:

- Set the value of the ID property to `Go`.
- Set the Item Style property to submitButton.
- Set the Attribute Set property to `/oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Go`.

  Note that you can search for this attribute set, even though the attribute set file is not part of your project, by choosing the Search in: Entire MDS XML path option but not selecting the Show Components in Same Scope Only check box. You can use **/oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/** and **Go%** as criteria for your search.

- Verify that the Prompt property is now set to Go (this is your button label, inherited from the attribute set).

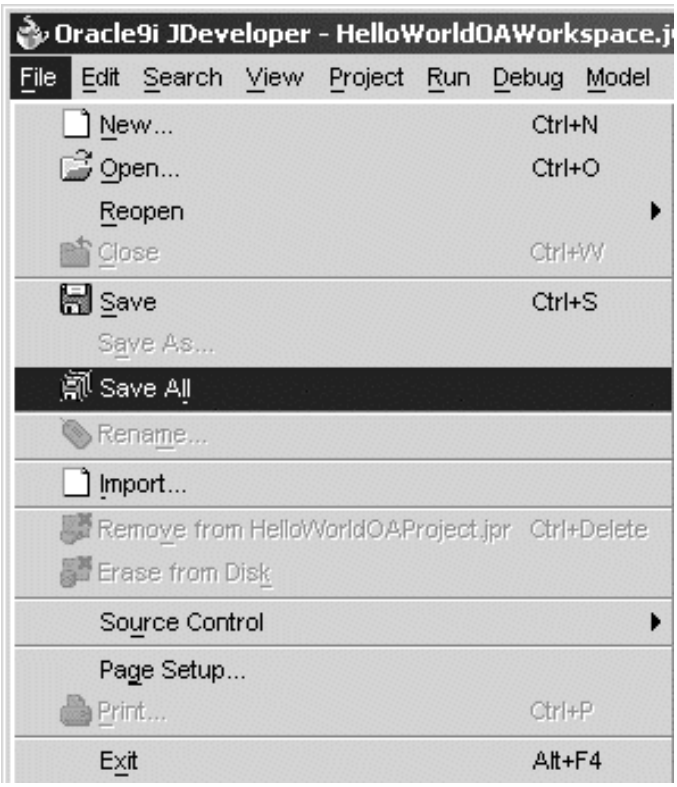


If you want to, you can run your page at this point.

Step 9. Save Your Work

Save your work. Using the menu choice File > Save All will save your metadata changes to an XML file as well as save all your other file changes (such as to a .jsp or .java file).

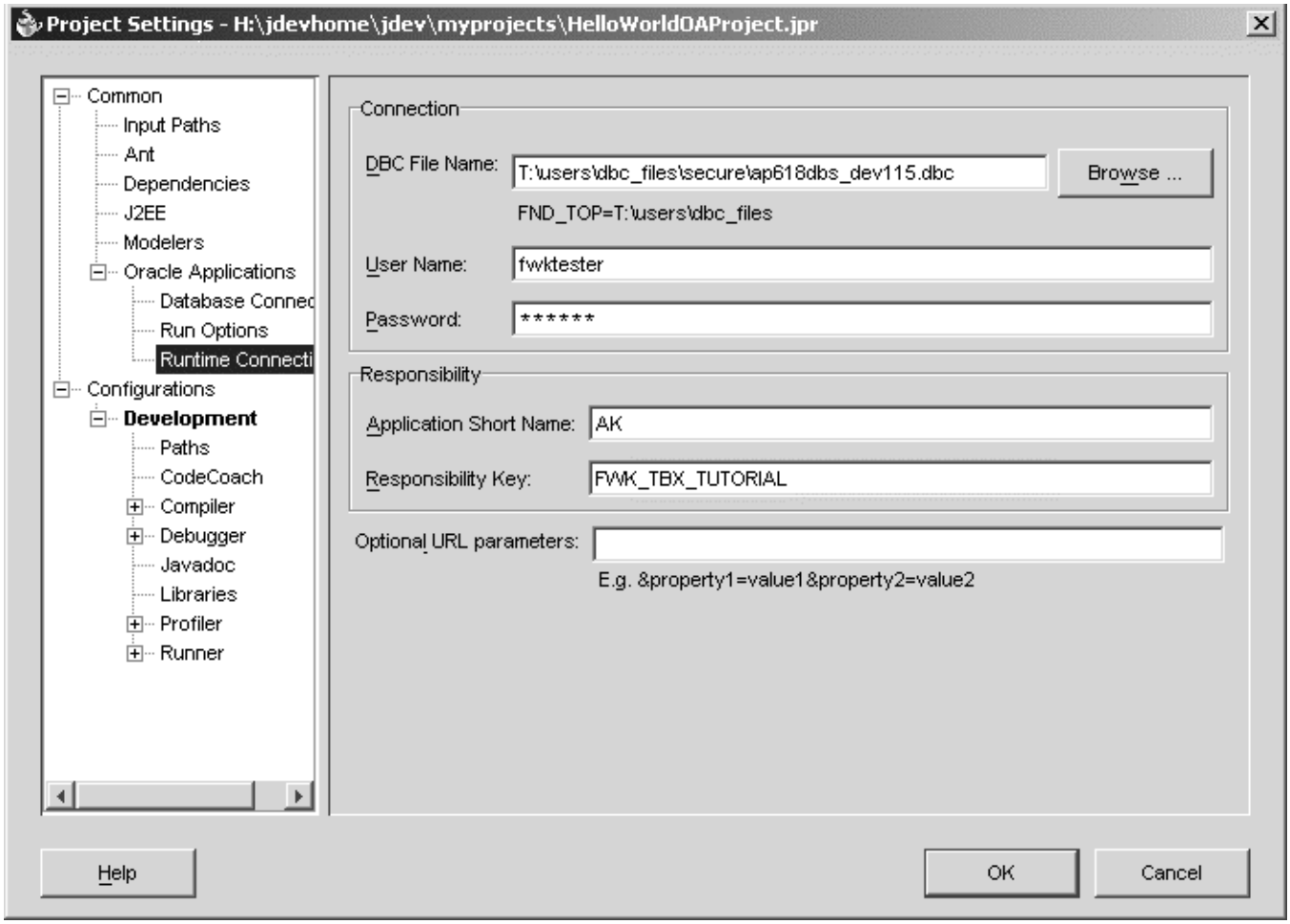
Tip: Though it usually will not be written out as a separate step in the exercises, you should **save your work frequently**.



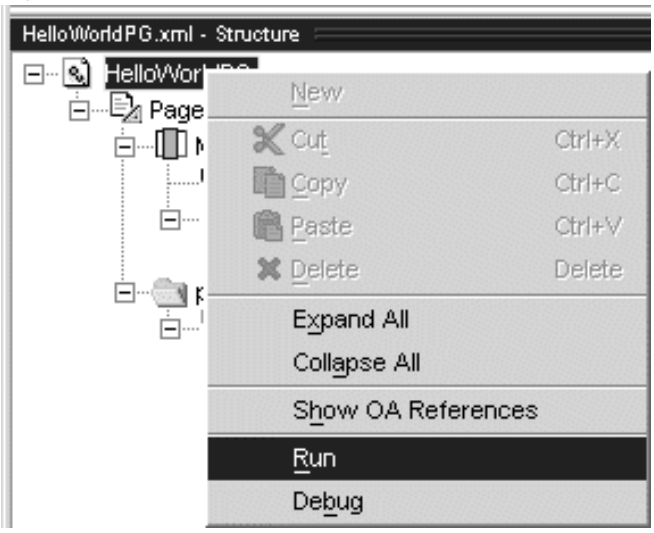
Step 10. Run Your Page Using the Run Option

You can try out your page using the Run option on the context menu.

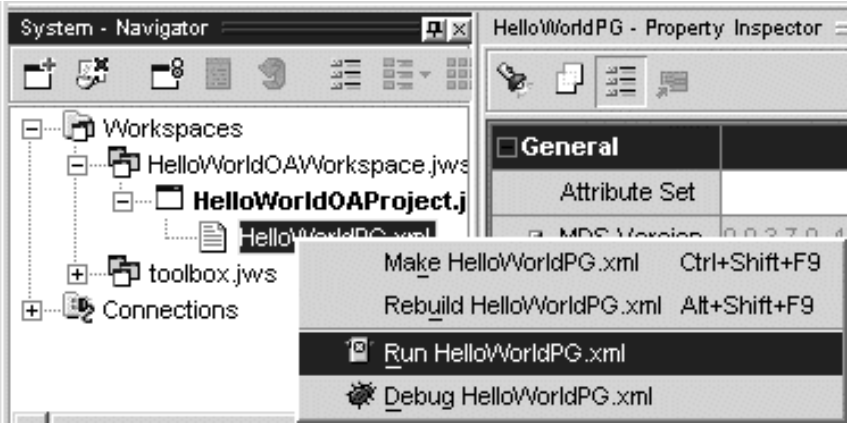
If you are using a database other than what you already have in your project settings, you will need to modify the Runtime Connection project settings by selection your project file and choosing Project Settings ... from the main menu. Specifically, you must use a combination of Username, Password, (Responsibility) Application Short Name and Responsibility Key that is valid for your database to enable your session to log in.



You can use the Run option in the context menu to test your page in a standard browser. This option allows you to test your layout as well as functionality such as handling button presses. Select your page or page layout region in the Structure window, and choose Run from the context menu.



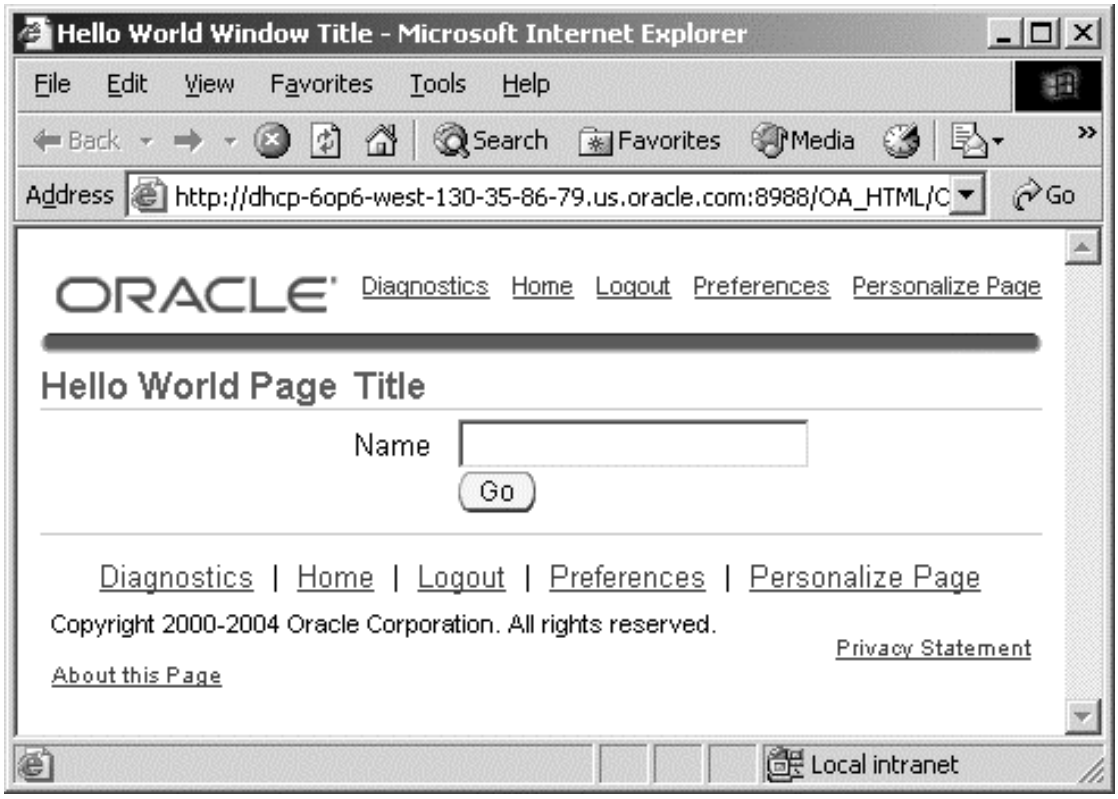
Alternatively, you can select your page in the Navigator window, and choose Run <*page name*> from the context menu.



You may have to wait a few minutes or more before you see your page in a separate browser window (it often takes longer the first time).

If your page does not appear after a few minutes, or gives errors, check the messages in the Log window. See the Hello, World! Troubleshooting Guide or the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension FAQ.

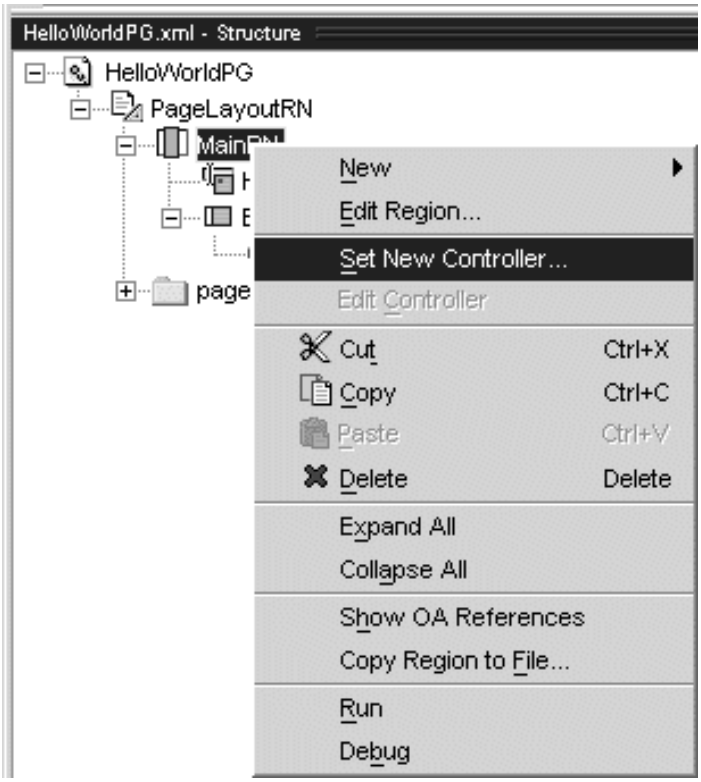
Your page should look like the following picture (with your own name in the page header and window title). You should see your page header, your Name field, and your Go button, along with global links and buttons (some global buttons may not appear depending on profile option settings). You may or may not see a Personalize Region link below your page header, depending on profile option settings. *Do not* personalize this page, as personalizations are data driven and you will affect anyone else building the Hello World page on the same database.



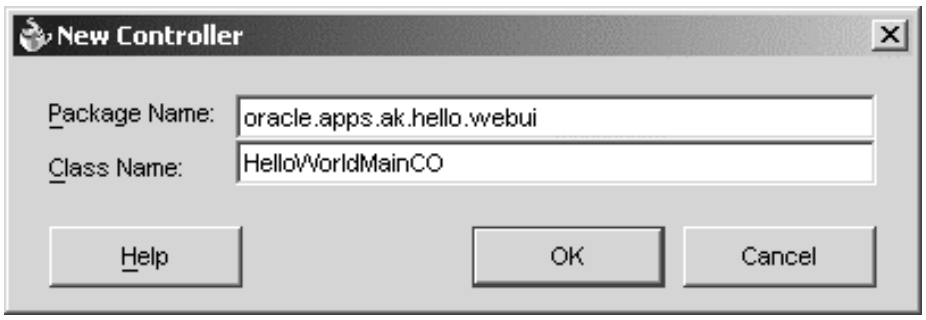
Each time you make changes to your layout (by adding regions or items, modifying properties, or changing code), you must run your page again to see your changes. If the Run process seems to hang for several minutes after you have already run your page previously, you may need to terminate the OC4J server using the Run > Terminate > Embedded OC4J Server main menu option, and then run again.

Step 11. Add a Controller

Add a controller to display a message when the user clicks on the Go button. Select your second region (MainRN) and choose Set New Controller... from the context menu.



Give your controller the package name **oracle.apps.ak.hello.webui** and an appropriate class name, such as **HelloWorldMainCO**, and click OK.



Step 12. Edit Your Controller

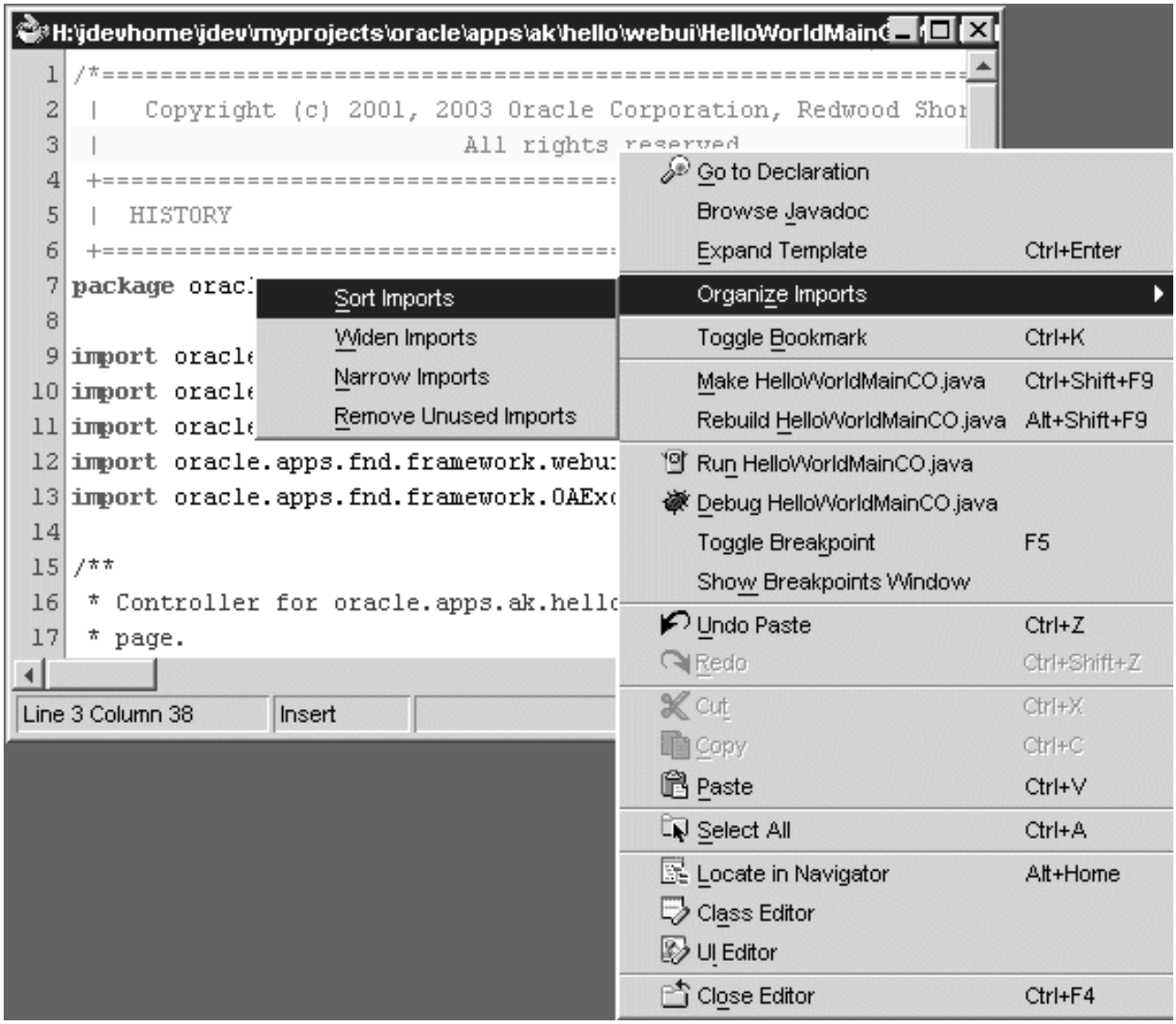
Edit your controller code as follows:

Add the following line as the last line of the import section to make the OA Framework OAException routines available:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException;
```

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainC
1  /*==========================================================
2   |   Copyright (c) 2001, 2003 Oracle Corporation, Redwood Shor
3   |                          All rights reserved.
4   +==========================================================
5   |  HISTORY
6   +==========================================================
7  package oracle.apps.ak.hello.webui;
8
9  import oracle.apps.fnd.common.VersionInfo;
10 import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl;
11 import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext;
12 import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean;
13 import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException;
14
15 /**
16  * Controller for oracle.apps.ak.hello.webui.HelloWorldPG
17  * page.
Line 13 Column 46 | Insert | Modified | Windows: CR/LF
```

Note that you can sort your imports using the context menu in the code editor (Organize Imports > Sort Imports) as shown in the following picture:



Code the **processFormRequest()** method to match the following (making sure to match the item IDs you chose):

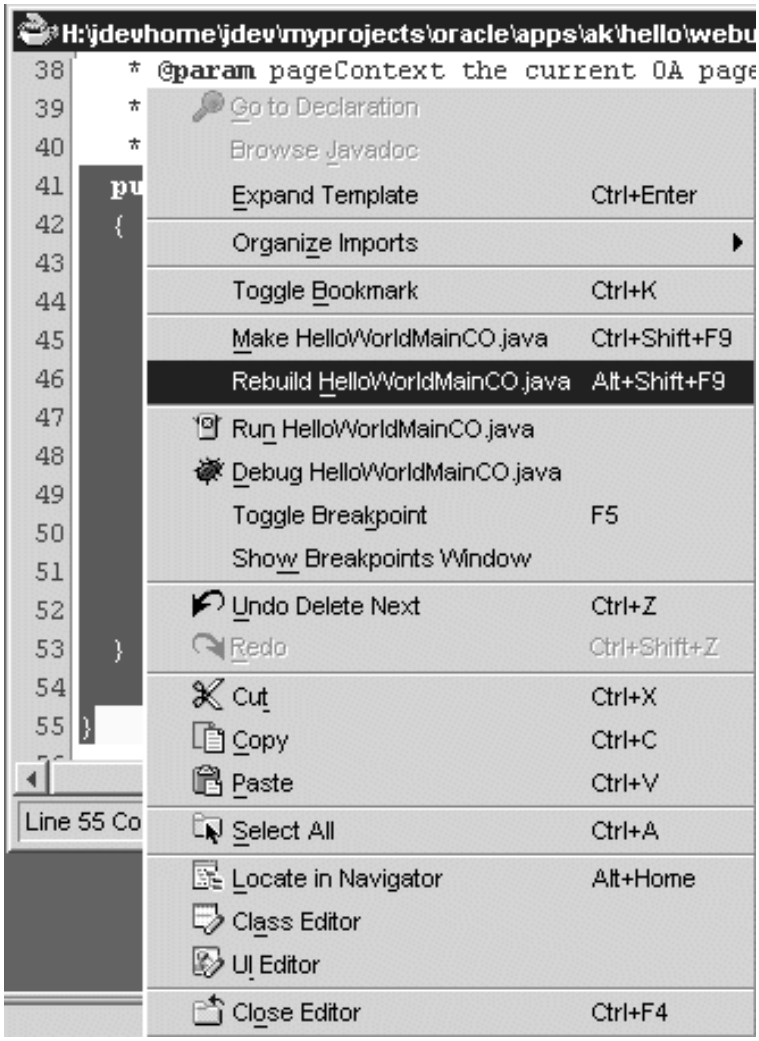
```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
    super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
    if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
    {
      String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
      String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";
      throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);
    }
  }
}
```

Note that hardcoding a message text string is not translatable and would not be acceptable in a real Oracle Applications product. Normally you would define your message in Message Dictionary and call it from your code using its message name using the OAException routine.

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainCO.java*
38    * @param pageContext the current OA page context
39    * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
40    */
41   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
42   {
43     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
44     if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
45     {
46       String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
47
48       String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";
49
50       throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);
51
52     }
53   }
54
55 }
Line 55 Column 2 | Insert | Modified | Windows: CR/LF
```

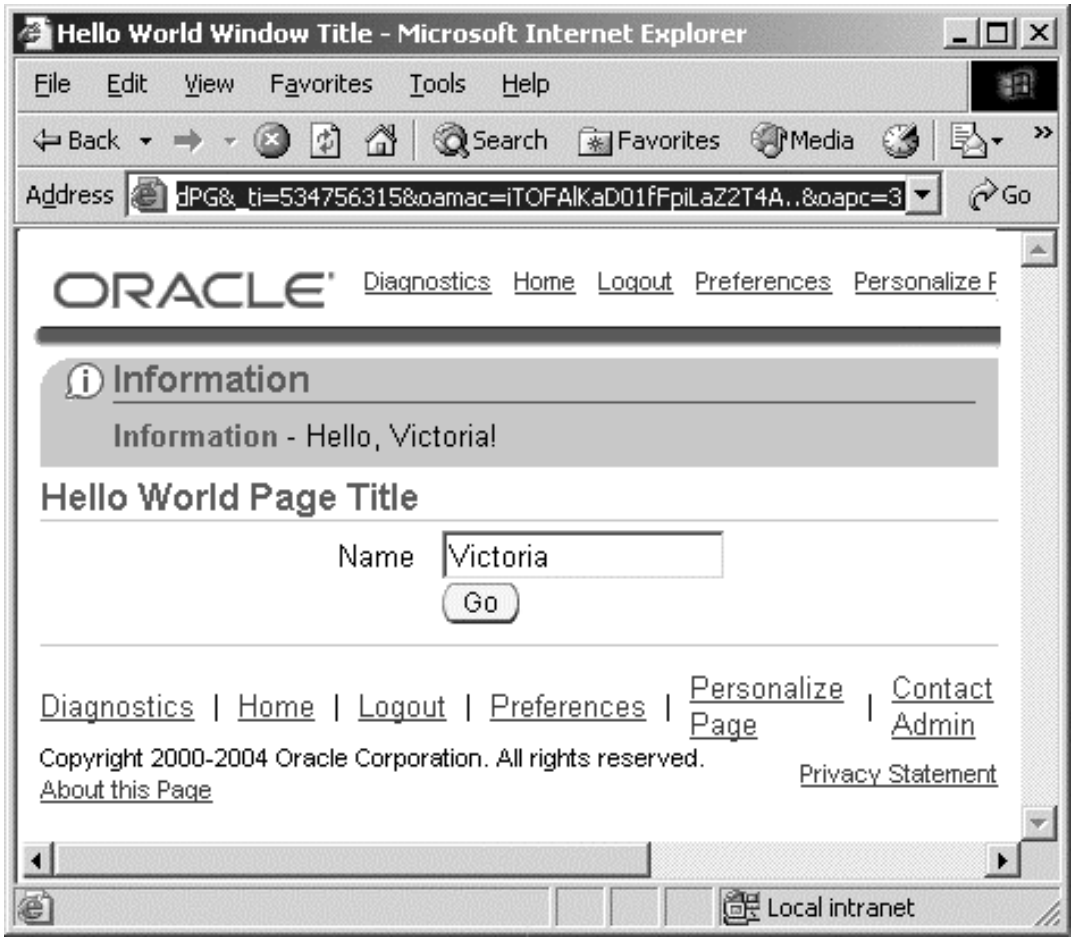
Step 13. Build Your Controller

Build your controller by selecting Rebuild from the context menu within the code editor window.



Step 14. Test Your Work Using the Run Option

Save your work, then test it using the Run option. Type something into your field and then click the Go button. You should see the your page with an informational message that contains what you typed into the field, as shown:



Step 15. Test Your Work Using the Debugger

First, go back to your controller window to set up a breakpoint. Click on the line number next to the code line where you want the breakpoint to occur. The number changes to an icon indicating that it is a breakpoint in the source code. Set a breakpoint at the following line within your processFormRequest code:

```
if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
```

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainCO.java*
36    * Procedure to handle form submissions for form elements in
37    * a region.
38    * @param pageContext the current OA page context
39    * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
40    */
41   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
42   {
43     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
●      if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
45     {
46       String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
47
48       String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";
49
50       throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);
51
52     }
Line 1 Column 1   Insert   Windows: CR/LF
```

Now test your page by selecting your page name in the Navigator and choosing Debug HelloWorldPG.xml from the context menu (you can also do this in the Structure window).

Tip: When you are trying to debug an OA Extension page, avoid launching the debugger from the project file; launch from a specific JSP or XML file (which may itself be a launch page).

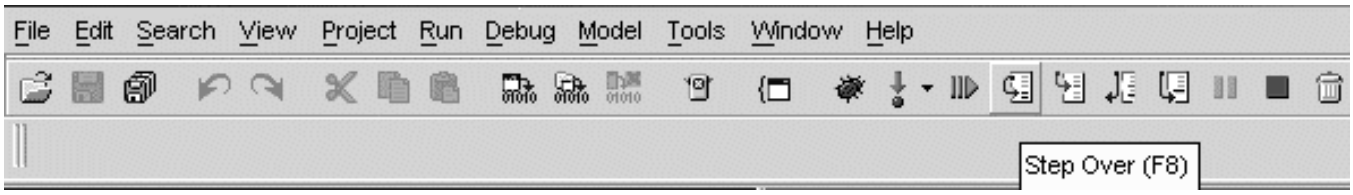
When the debugger starts up, your JDeveloper layout changes to a debugging layout that includes additional windows, including a debugging toolbar, a Breakpoints window, Data and Smart Data windows, and a Stack window (these may appear as tab controls); this is only a partial list.

In debug mode, your code executes as it normally would until you hit a breakpoint. So, in this example, the page renders as usual because the breakpoints are in the code that handles the Go button press. For the breakpoints above, you will need to enter a value in your page's Name field and select the Go button before you reach your breakpoint.

Type something into the Name field on your page and then click the Go button. If you go back to the JDeveloper window, you should find your first breakpoint line highlighted; processing has stopped just before that line is executed. This first breakpoint occurs just before your code checks to see if the Go button has been selected.

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainCO.java*
36    * Procedure to handle form submissions for form elements in
37    * a region.
38    * @param pageContext the current OA page context
39    * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
40    */
41   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
42   {
43     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
44     if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
45     {
46       String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
47
48       String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";
49
50       throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);
51
52     }
Line 44 Column 1   Insert   Windows: CR/LF
```

Now select Debug > Step Over from the main menu, or select the Step Over button, to continue to the next line of code.



The debugger then highlights the following line of code:
String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");

If you hold your mouse hovering above userContent on that line, you will see userContent = (out of scope) because the line has not yet executed.

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainCO.java
36    * Procedure to handle form submissions for form elements in
37    * a region.
38    * @param pageContext the current OA page context
39    * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
40    */
41   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBe
42   {
43     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
       if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
45     {
         String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
47
48       String mes[userContent = (out of scope)]erContent + "!";
49
50       throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);
51
52     }
Line 46 Column 1 | Insert | Windows: CR/LF
```

Now select Debug > Step Over from the main menu, or select the Step Over button again, to continue to the next line of code.

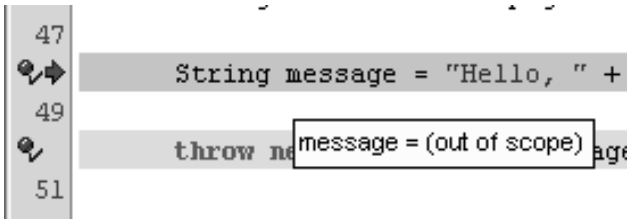
String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";

Now if you hold your mouse hovering above userContent on the new line, you will see its value as whatever you typed in (this only works for strings).

```
H:\jdevhome\jdev\myprojects\oracle\apps\ak\hello\webui\HelloWorldMainCO.java
36    * Procedure to handle form submissions for form elements in
37    * a region.
38    * @param pageContext the current OA page context
39    * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
40    */
41   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBe
42   {
43     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
       if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
45     {
46       String userContent = pageContext.getParameter("HelloName");
47
         String message = "Hello, " + userContent + "!";
49
50       throw new OAException(message,[userContent = "Victoria"]RMATION);
51
52     }
Line 48 Column 1 | Insert | Windows: CR/LF
```

You can also see the value of userContent in the Data or Smart Data window.

Note that if you hold your mouse over the word message on the same breakpoint code line, you will see message = (out of scope) because the line has not yet executed (and you will not see message at all in the data windows).

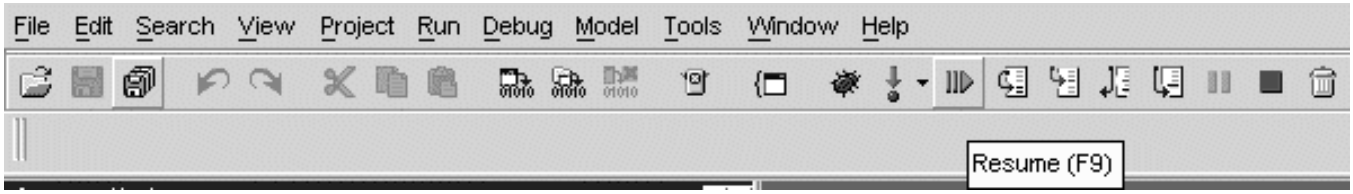


Step over again. You then get to the following line of code:

throw new OAException(message, OAException.INFORMATION);

At this point, if you examine the message string (either in the code window or in the Data or Smart Data windows), you will see your entire message text.

Select Debug > Resume from the main menu, or select the Resume button, to resume processing so your code runs to completion. You should see your page with an informational message that contains what you typed into the field, just as it looked when you ran your page using the Run option.



Congratulations! You have finished your first page with Oracle9*i* JDeveloper and the OA Framework!

.

OA Framework Development Runtime Configuration

Overview

This document briefly introduces some of ways that you configure your OA Framework runtime for pages in development, and some simple utilities that you might find useful.

Contents

- Page Test Modes
- Profile Options
- Technology Stack Information

Page Test Modes

As briefly mentioned in Building and Running "Hello, World!" there are several test modes that you can leverage at different points in the development/test cycle. See the associated links for each option for additional information about its use.

Option	Description	Recommended Use
OADeveloperMode	Performs various code standards checks as outlined in Chapter 7.	This should always be enabled during development.
OADiagnostic	Enables the global Diagnostics button at the top of the page (you would select this to view log messages for the page). Note that this overrides any corresponding profile option value set for the application. See Logging.	This should always be enabled during development.
OABackButtonTestMode	Tests the page's browser Back button support. See Testing OA Framework Applications.	This should be used only when performing Back button support tests.
OAPassivationTestMode	Tests the page's support for passivation. See Testing OA Framework Applications.	This should be used only when performing passivation tests.
OADumpUIXTree	Writes out the component tree for a page. See Debugging OA Framework Applications.	This should be used only when you need to diagnose a problem.

Note: You can set page test modes two different ways, however, the back button and passivation test modes currently must be set as cookies in a test JSP.

Project Settings

1. Select your project in the JDeveloper System Navigator and select Project > Project Settings... from the main menu.
2. In the Project Settings dialog, select the Common > Oracle Applications > Run Options page.
3. In the Run Options page, select the test modes that you want to enable in the Off Options List and shuttle them to the On Options List.
4. Select OK to save your changes.

Test JSP Cookies

The test_fwktutorial.jsp that you ran as described in Setting Up Your Development Environment includes the following cookie definitions. If you save this test JSP to create your own (the easiest way to create a test JSP), simply modify the following section as appropriate to enable or disable test modes.

Note: Test JSP cookie values override any values that you set for the project.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
   document.cookie = "OADiagnostic=1";
   document.cookie = "OADeveloperMode=1";
   document.cookie = "OABackButtonTestMode=0";
   document.cookie = "OAPassivationTestMode=0";
   document.cookie = "OADumpUIXTree=0";
</SCRIPT>
```

Profile Options

There are several profile options that you might want to set during development. See Appendix B: OA Framework Profile Options for a list of all the Oracle E-Business Suite profile options that affect the OA Framework.

Warning: Be conservative when you change profile option values! You should be setting them at the responsibility, user, or application level as appropriate in order to avoid impacting other developers working on the same environment.

Accessibility

- The Self Service Accessibility Features profile options controls whether pages can be used with assistive technologies. If enabled, the OA Framework Partial Page Rendering (PPR) features are disabled -- which can be surprising if you're not expecting this behavior.

Personalization

- There are series of related profile options that control whether Personalization is enabled and accessible in a page. See the Personalization section in the profile options document (this also points you to additional information about the feature).

Logging

- There are a series of related profile options that control if and how logging is implemented. See the Logging section in the Profile Options document (this also points you to additional information about the feature).

Passivation

- There are a series of related profile options that control whether passivation is enabled. See the Passivation section in the Profile Options docment (this also points you to additional information about this feature).

Technology Stack Information

If you need to know what version of the OA Framework and Java you're running (among other things), see the instructions in Discovering Page, Technology Stack and Session Information.

.

JSP Application Primer

Overview

If you do not have web application development experience, this document is intended to help you visualize -- *in very simple terms* -- how a generic JSP application is constructed, and what happens at runtime. It also identifies some key vocabulary/concepts used throughout the OA Framework Developer's Guide and ToolBox Tutorials.

Contents

- Key JSP Application Components
- What Happens at Runtime?
- Event Handling: Web UI vs. Classic Client UI
- Page Navigation
- What is a Cookie?
- More About Servlet Sessions

Suggested Reading

For additional information about JSP applications and servlets (none of which is required reading for working with the OA Framework), you might want to review the following for tutorials, documentation and book suggestions:

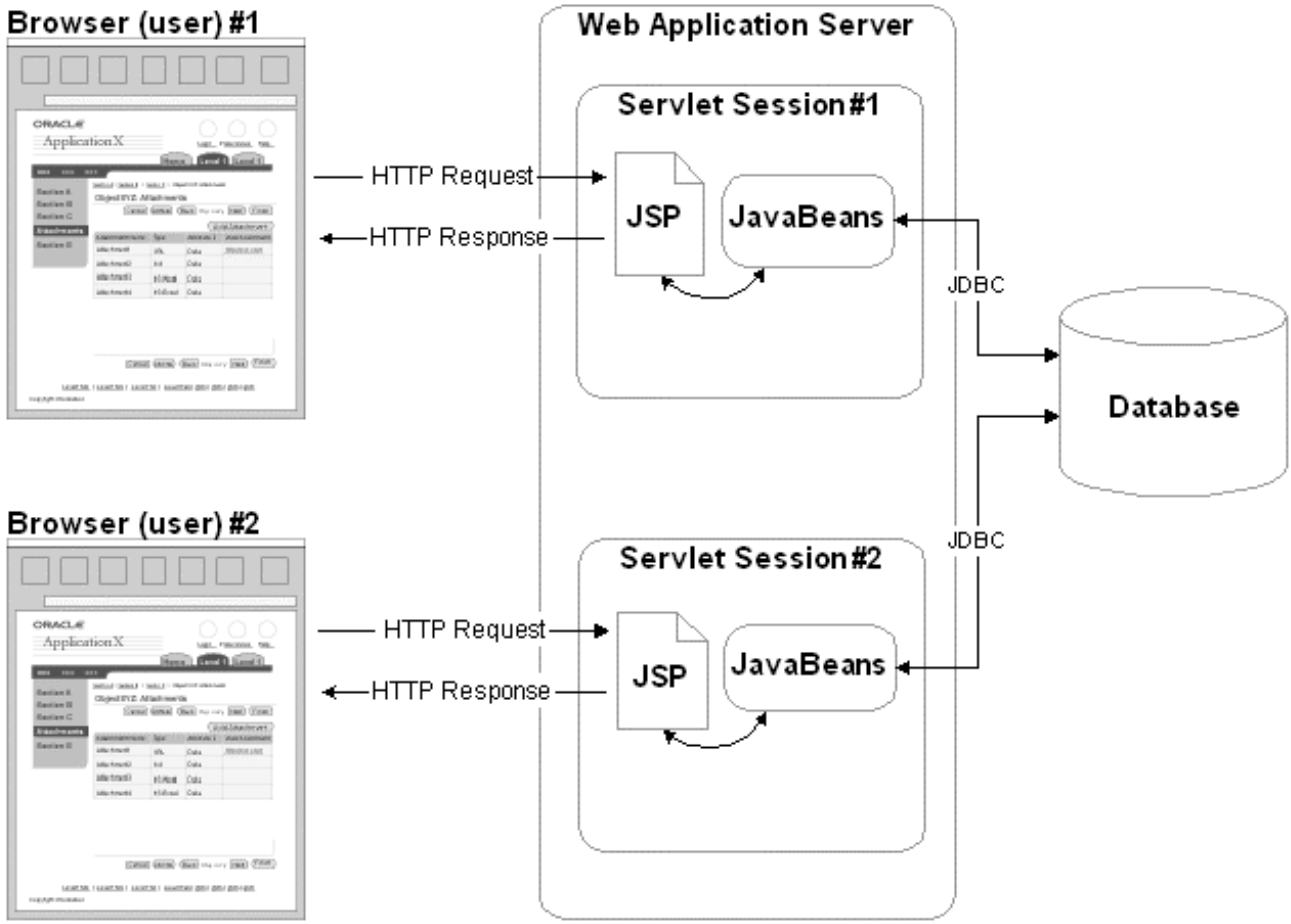
- Oracle Technology Network
- JavaSoft Java Developer Connection

Key JSP Application Components

A typical JSP application involves the following components: a browser for client access, a database for enterprise data and a web application server ("middle tier") where the application objects live.

- The browser communicates with the middle tier using **HTTP** (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol) which involves sending a **request** message to which the middle tier replies with a **response** message.
- A **JSP** is a file with some HTML and Java code that executes top to bottom. At runtime, it is compiled into a Java class which is actually a **servlet**.
- A **servlet** is a Java-based web application server extension program that implements a standard API.
- A **servlet session** is a mechanism for maintaining state between HTTP requests during a period of continuous interaction between a browser and a web application. A session may be initiated at any time by the application and terminated by the application, by the user closing the browser, or by a period of user inactivity. A session usually corresponds to an application login/logout cycle
- A **JavaBean** (or "bean" for short) is simply a reusable component that implements specific design patterns to make it easy for programmers and development tools to discover the object's properties and behavior.
- Any objects in the middle tier that communicate with the database use a **JDBC** (Java Database Connectivity) driver.

Figure 1: Key web application components and browser/server communication



What Happens at Runtime?

Step 1

When the user selects a link, a button or an active image, the browser sends an HTTP request to the web application server for processing. For the purposes of this introduction, we will focus on the two primary HTTP request methods (POST and GET) that are relevant for an OA Framework application.

HTTP GET

Whenever the user clicks a link or an image with an associated URL (like http://www.yahoo.com) the browser submits a GET request.

You can think of a GET as a postcard: both the address (URL) and any information the sender wants to convey (URL parameters) are written on the card itself (which is inherently space-constrained; how much can you write on a postcard?). This means that all the information for the communication is visible externally (and in an HTTP GET, all the data sent to the server is visible as parameters on the URL).

HTTP POST

Whenever the user clicks a button, image or link that performs a form submit in an OA Framework application (see What is a Form? below), the browser submits a POST request to the server (technically, a form can be submitted with a GET, but for the purposes of working with the OA Framework, you can assume a form submit is a POST).

You can think of a POST as an envelope: the address (URL) is written on the outside, but the content within has the information the sender wants to convey. There's no limit to the amount of information that can be stored inside the envelope. Furthermore, the submitted data is not visible on the URL -- just as the contents of an envelope are not externally visible (although the metaphor isn't absolutely accurate: a developer could also add some parameters to the URL when doing a form submit).

What is a "Form?"

In simple terms, a "form" lets you collect data entered by users into "form fields," and send that data to the server for processing.

A form is an HTML construct that groups data entry controls like fields (both hidden and visible), poplists and so on with action controls (like buttons) that are capable of "submitting the form." When the user selects a submit button, for example, the browser issues a POST request which sends the form's data to the server.

Tip: People often use the terms "POST" and "submit form" interchangeably when talking about the OA Framework.

Step 2

The HTTP listener in the web application server routes the incoming request to the JSP. The developer's code does not know or care whether the browser issued a POST or a GET. All it does is read request values to determine what to do. So, for example, one of the request values might tell the JSP that a "Go" button had been pressed, which means it must execute a query.

Step 3

As shown in Figure 1 above, the JSP delegates to one or more JavaBeans which implement various behaviors including database interaction. Once they have completed their work, the JSP prepares the appropriate HTML content to send back to the browser in the response.

Note: We included the JavaBeans in this example just to make the point that in an application of any complexity -- and modularity -- the JSP does not do the application work on its own since you should not combine model, view and controller code in the same file. However, there is no absolute technical requirement for the JSP to work with any other Java classes, and if it does, there is no requirement that these classes be JavaBeans.

Step 4

The browser displays the HTML it received in the response.

Event Handling: Web UI vs. Classic Client UI

In traditional client/server applications, you have the option of handling events ranging in granularity from very low-level mouse movements to field, region and finally, window-level scope. Furthermore, when you communicate from the client to the server, you can send a single value to be validated back to the server while expecting a single validation result back. You can then modify the user interface accordingly, which allows for a highly interactive experience for the user.

In a web application, you essentially handle "page-level" events (unless you are using Javascript extensively to create a more interactive experience, and since the OA Framework Coding Standards and Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines prohibit this, we will not consider it here). In this case, as users navigate from field to field and enter data, there are no events for you as a developer to handle.

Tip: Starting with release 11.5.57, the OA Framework provides partial page rendering (PPR) support for some actions which allows for a more interactive user experience. This is fully described in Chapter 4.

When the browser finally sends a request as described above, *all* the page data is sent in that single communication -- including any user-entered values and information about what actions the user wants to perform. The developer reads request values to determine what happened (if the user pressed a button, which one was it?), does whatever work is required by the selected action, and then transmits a new HTML page back to the browser.

Page Navigation

So far, we've reviewed what happens (in general terms) when the browser communicates to the web server and vice versa, but we have not discussed the primary mechanisms for navigating from one page to another.

Note: In the following generic descriptions, it does not matter whether the request sent by the browser is a POST or a GET.

Standard Request

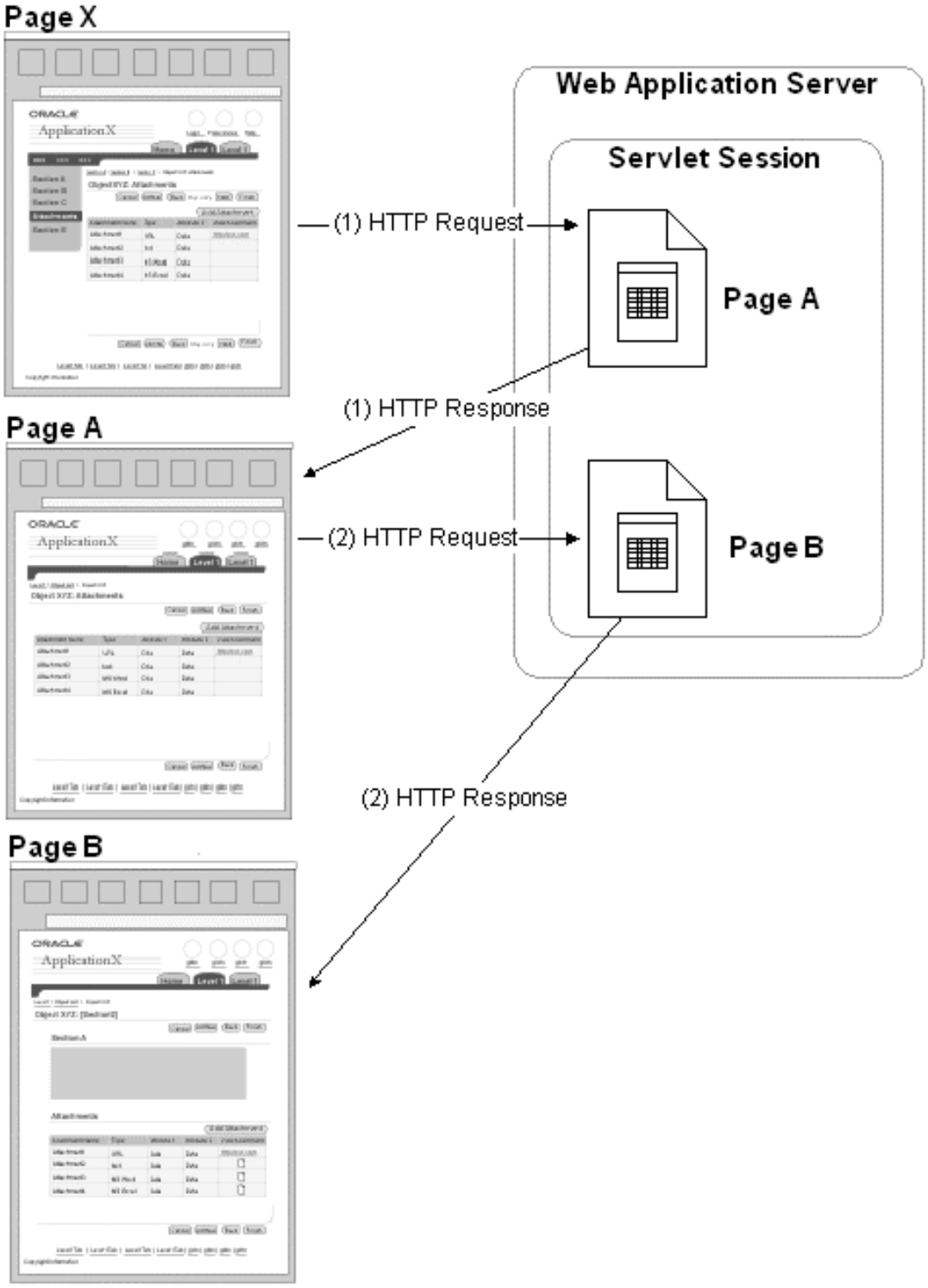
Scenario

A user selects a link on some Page X to navigate to Page A. While on Page A, she selects a link to navigate to Page B.

Implementation

The browser sends a request to Page A which does its work and sends a response to the browser including the HTML to display. When the user indicates she wants to see Page B, the browser sends a new request to Page B which does its work and sends a response so Page B can display.

Figure 2: Standard request illustration



JSP Forward

Tip: You will code many JSP Forwards in your OA Framework application. You must understand this concept.

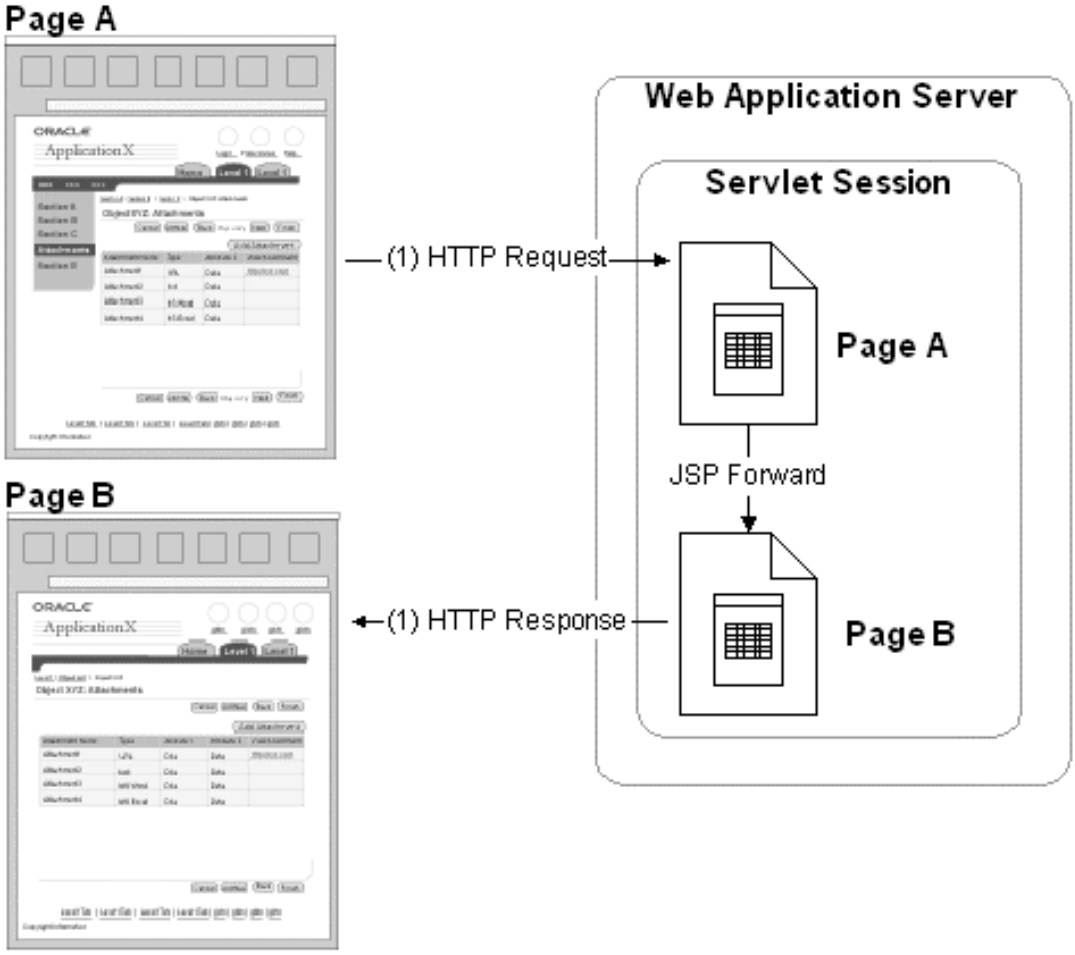
Scenario

While on Page A, a user selects an action from a dynamically defined list. The code in JSP A needs to handle that action to determine what page to display in response.

Implementation

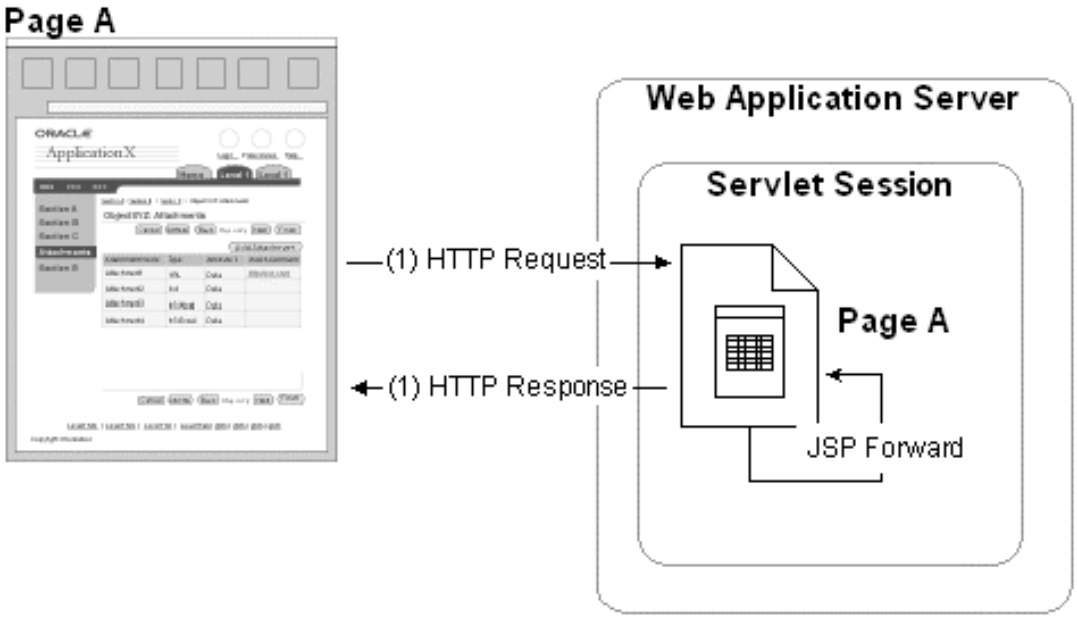
In this case, while handling an incoming request as a result of the user's action selection, JSP A "forwards" to JSP B which does its work and sends a response including the HTML to display itself. Since the "forward" action happens on the server, the browser knows nothing about it and the two pages share the same request.

Figure 3: JSP forward from one page to the next within a single request



In another variation, which is very common in OA Framework pages for reasons which will be described later in this chapter and the next, Page A could perform a JSP Forward back to itself as shown below.

Figure 4: JSP forward from one page back to itself within a single request



Client Redirect

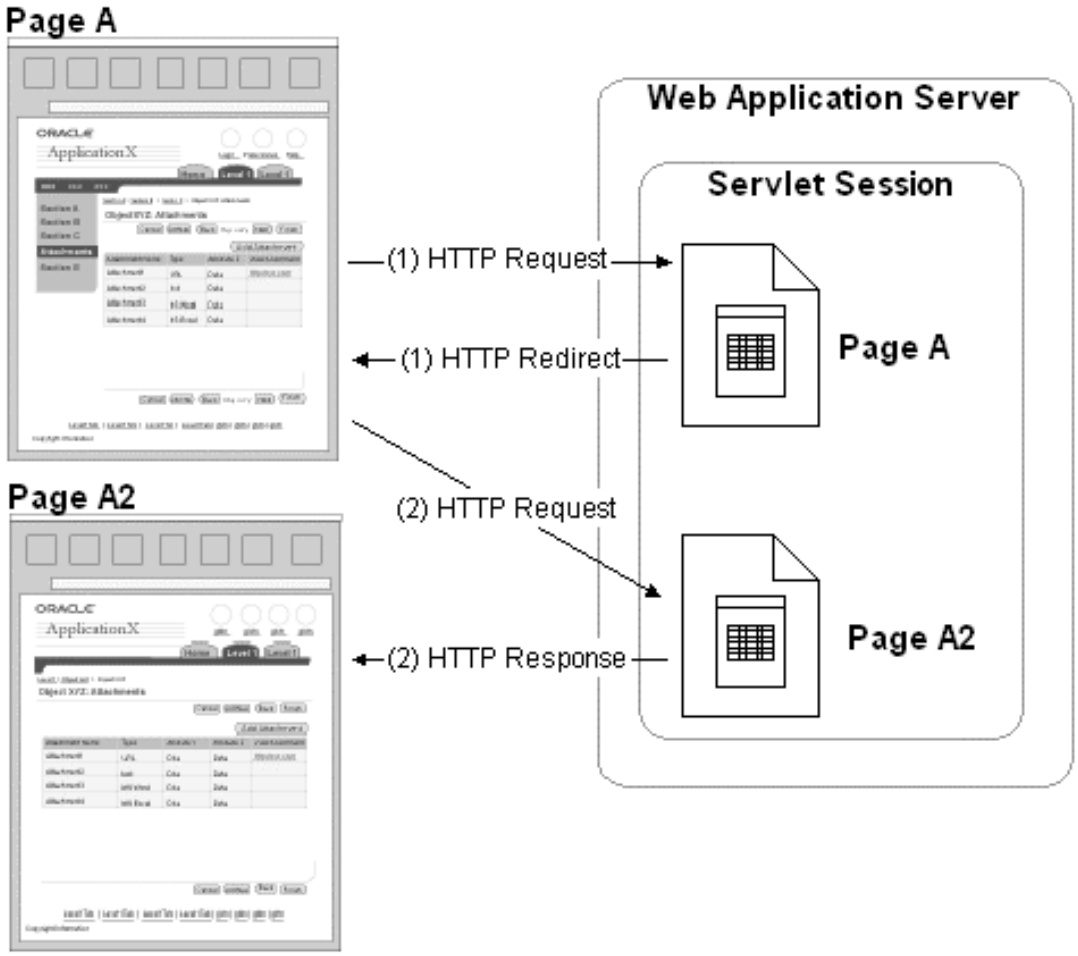
Scenario

A user selects a link on some Page X to navigate to Page A, but the link is old so the developer wants to automatically send the user to the new replacement, Page A2.

Implementation

In this case, while handling an incoming request, JSP A sends a special "redirect" message to the browser telling it to immediately access JSP A2. The browser sends a *second* request to JSP A2 which does its work and sends a response including the HTML to display.

Figure 4: A client redirect from one location (page) to the next (the same page in a different location)



What is a Cookie?

To fully understand how the OA Framework maintains application context after a user logs in, you need to understand what a browser "cookie" is.

A "cookie" is a nugget of information that a web application can give to a browser with the understanding that the browser will send it back to the server with each request. In other words, it is a mechanism for holding on to some small amount of state between requests.

Cookies can be persistent or session-based:

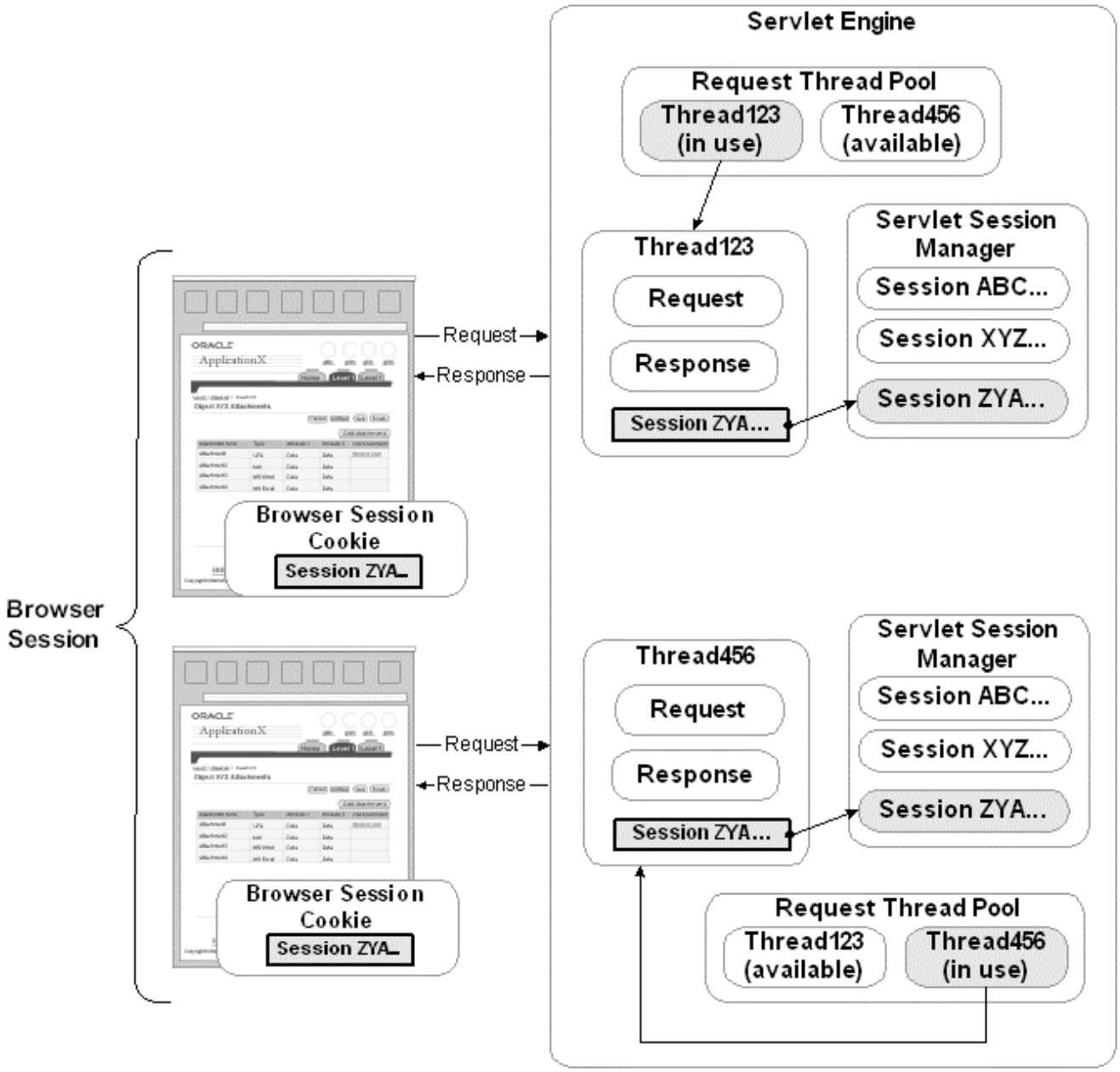
- The browser saves a persistent cookie to a file on the user's computer, and the information endures across browser sessions. Have you ever navigated to a web site that greeted you by name before you logged in? If so, this was accomplished with a persistent cookie.
- Session-based cookies are held in the browser's memory, and when the browser is closed, the cookie is destroyed.

More About Servlet Sessions

In the same way that AOL/J pools JDBC connections because they are a precious resource (you will learn more about connection pooling later in this chapter), the servlet engine pools request processing threads. As illustrated in Figure 5 below, the servlet engine allocates a thread to process each request it receives. When the request completes, the servlet engine returns the thread to its pool.

Note: The following diagram assumes a user performs two actions resulting in two separate HTTP requests while working in the *same browser window* (the same browser session). It should not be interpreted to mean that two browser windows are open.

Figure 5: Conceptual illustration of servlet engine request processing



Since a single browser session can be served by numerous threads (a different one for each request), the servlet session provides a resource for maintaining state across requests.

- If a web application wants to establish a servlet session, it calls a method on the request object asking for a session to be created.
- The servlet engine creates the session (specifically, a javax.servlet.http.HttpSession object), along with a special cookie that it returns to the browser with the response. This session cookie holds the servlet session ID.
- When a new request is received with the session ID cookie, the servlet engine uses this ID to locate that particular browser's servlet session object.
- Web application code can then access any data stored on the servlet session during previous requests within the same browser session.

Note: You can track sessions two ways. The most common way, which is what the OA Framework does, is to use a session cookie. Alternatively, you can encode the cookie into request URLs. If you want to learn more about this, or any other concepts presented in this document, see the suggested reading section above.

.

Anatomy of an OA Framework Page

This document describes the basic elements of a typical OA Framework page.

Contents

- Page Basics
- The Model
- The View
- The Controller
- Web Bean Architecture
- Guide to OA Framework Javadoc

Prerequisite Reading

If you are new to web application development, please read the short JSP Application Primer before proceeding. The OA Framework Developer's Guide assumes you are familiar with the concepts and vocabulary presented in the JSP Primer.

Page Basics

At the browser level, an OA Framework page, like any other web page, renders as standard HTML.

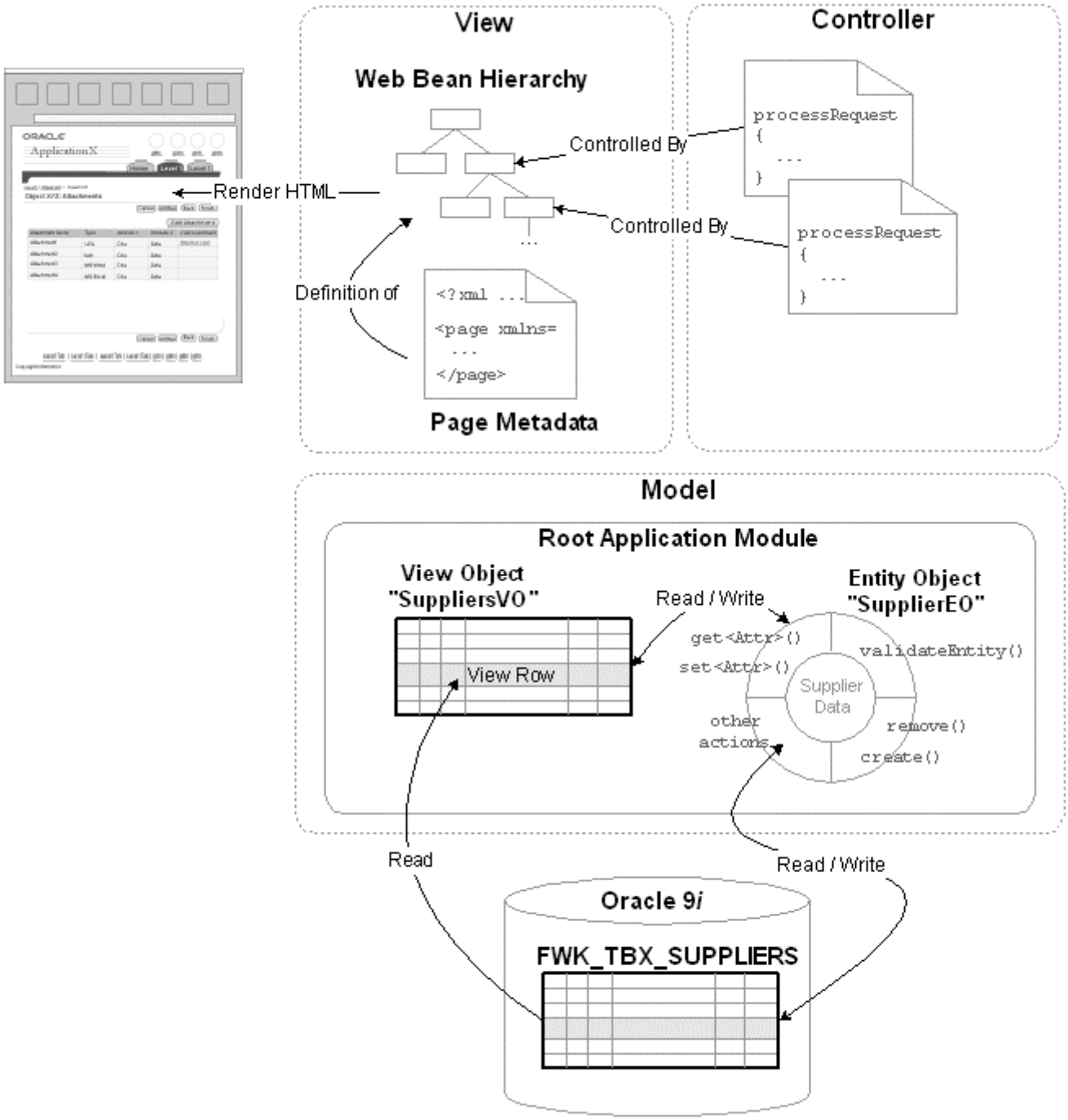
In the middle tier, however, this page is implemented in memory as a hierarchy of Java beans -- very much like a classical Java client UI. Each UI widget, such as buttons, a table, the tabs, the application branding image and so on, that renders in the page corresponds to one or more web beans in the hierarchy.

When the browser issues a request for a new page, OA Framework reads the page's declarative metadata definition to create the web bean hierarchy. For each bean with an associated UI controller, OA Framework calls code that you write to initialize the page. When page processing completes, OA Framework hands the web bean hierarchy to the UIX framework so it can generate and send HTML to the browser.

When the browser issues a form submit (if, for example, the user selects a search region's Go button), OA Framework recreates the web bean hierarchy if necessary (the hierarchy is cached between requests, and typically needs to be recreated only in exceptional cases that we'll discuss in detail later), and then calls any event handling code that you've written for the page beans. When page processing completes, the page HTML is generated again and sent to the browser.

The rest of this document introduces the specific model, view and controller code and declarative definitions that you create to implement a page.

Figure 1: A conceptual illustration of the OA Framework model-view-controller architecture



The Model

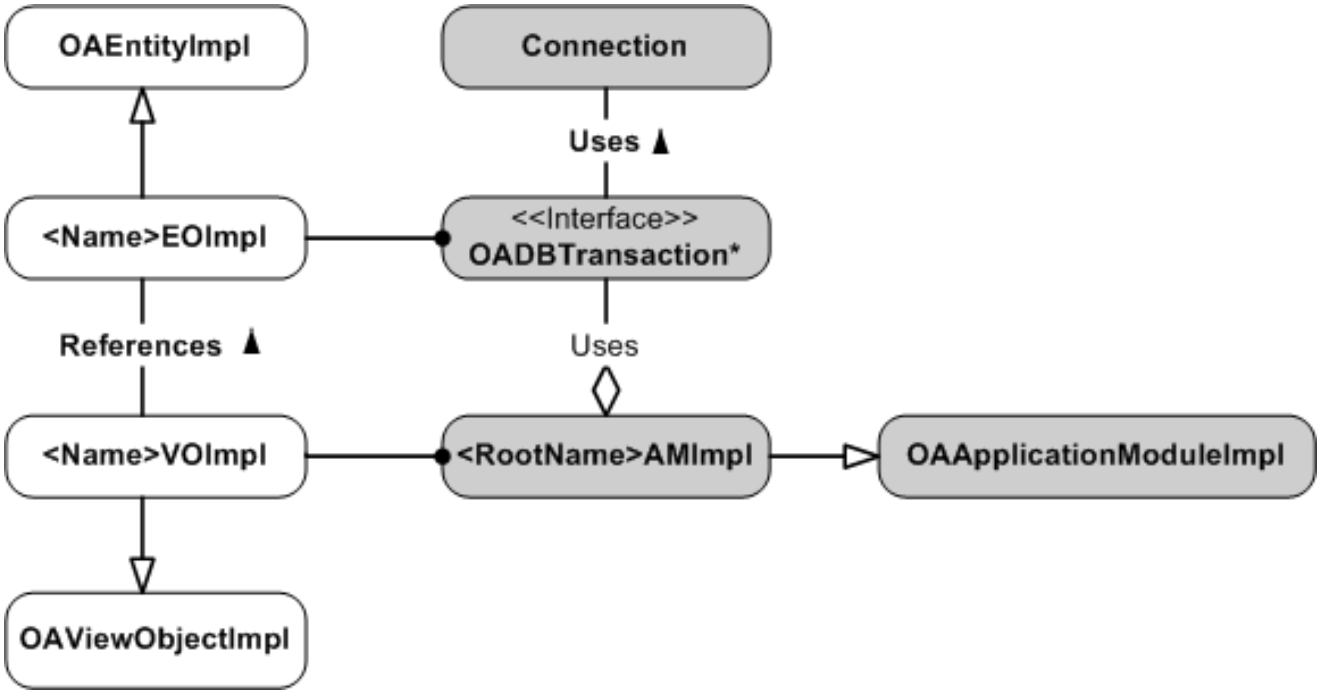
The model encapsulates the underlying data and business logic of the application. It also provides an abstraction of the real-world business object(s) and application service(s) that it provides.

The Implementing the Model document in Chapter 3 discusses all of the following in detail.

Application Modules

A BC4J application module is essentially a container that manages and provides access to "related" BC4J model objects. In this context, objects are "related" by virtue of participating in the same task. For example, all the BC4J objects that comprise a single transaction participate in the same task -- even if the corresponding user interface requires that the user visit multiple pages.

Figure 2: Basic model architecture - Application Module associations



All application modules that you create subclass the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl class.

Each OA Framework page has a "root" application module, which is associated with the top-level page region (the **pageLayout** region). The root application module provides transaction context and establishes a database connection.

- If multiple pages participate in the same physical or virtual transaction, they should share the same root application module.
- If a page functions independently of any other, it should have its own application module.

The OA Framework State Management document in this chapter discusses the relationship between root application modules and different kinds of pages in detail.

Note: It is also possible for a root application module to contain one or more "nested" application modules, which can themselves nest children to any arbitrary level. In this scenario, the root application module has access to all the data/objects held by its children, and all children participate in the same transaction established by the root. You will use this feature whenever you want to create a reusable UI region that interacts with the database.

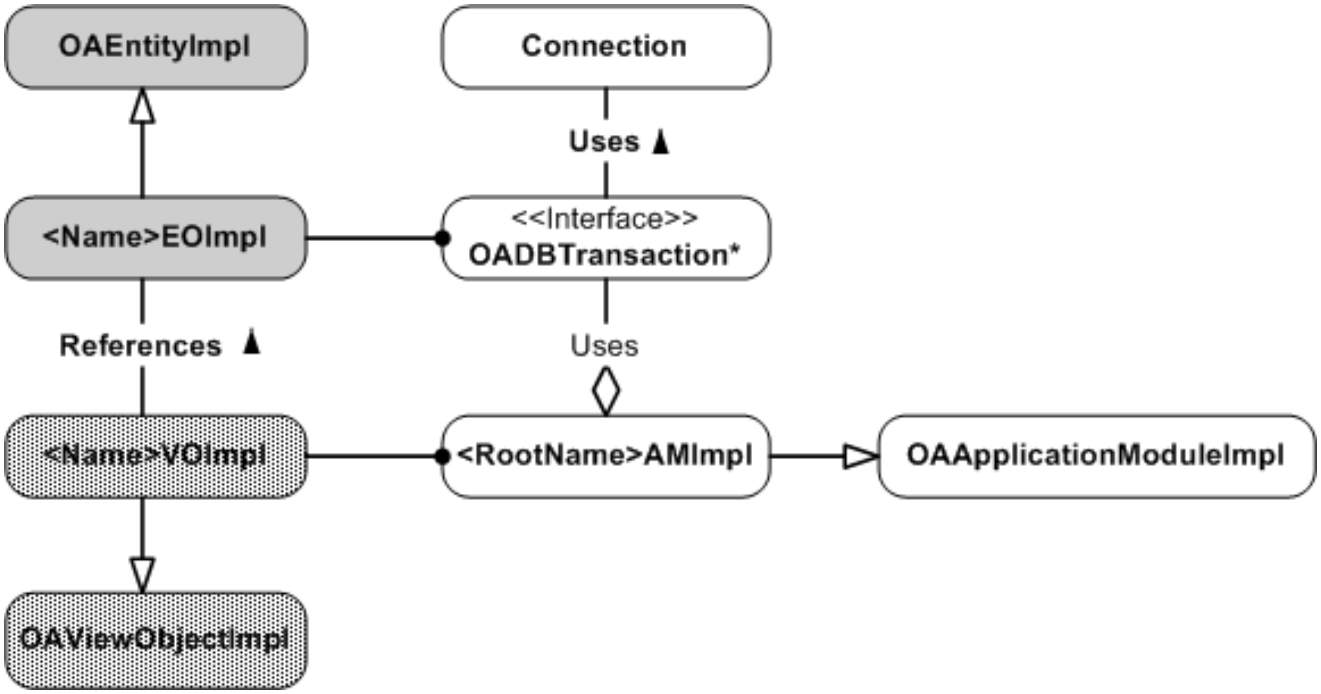
Entity Objects (and Association Objects)

BC4J entity objects encapsulate the business rules (validations, actions and so on) associated with a row in a database table. For example, the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library includes a FWK_TBX_SUPPLIERS table for storing supplier definitions. We also defined an entity object for this table (SupplierEO) that implements all the business rules for inserting, updating and deleting a supplier.

Note: Entity objects can also be based on views, synonyms or snapshots.

OA Framework supports both Java and PL/SQL entity objects (Chapter 5 discusses business logic design and implementation in detail, including advice on choosing Java versus PL/SQL entity objects).

Figure 3: Basic model architecture - Entity Objects associations



Most entity objects that you create subclass the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl class (you will see a bit later that the PL/SQL entity objects extend specialized versions of OAEntityImpl).

There is a one-to-one mapping between a table and an entity object, and all Oracle Applications entity objects should include all columns in their associated tables. Entity objects use a declarative mapping between their attributes and underlying database columns to automatically implement queries, inserts, updates and deletes. In most cases, all you need to do is add the validation logic.

An entity object is intended to be used by *any* program (not just an OA Framework client) that needs to interact with a given table. As such, it should consolidate all the validation logic for the entity object so business rules are consistently implemented regardless of which client exercises them.

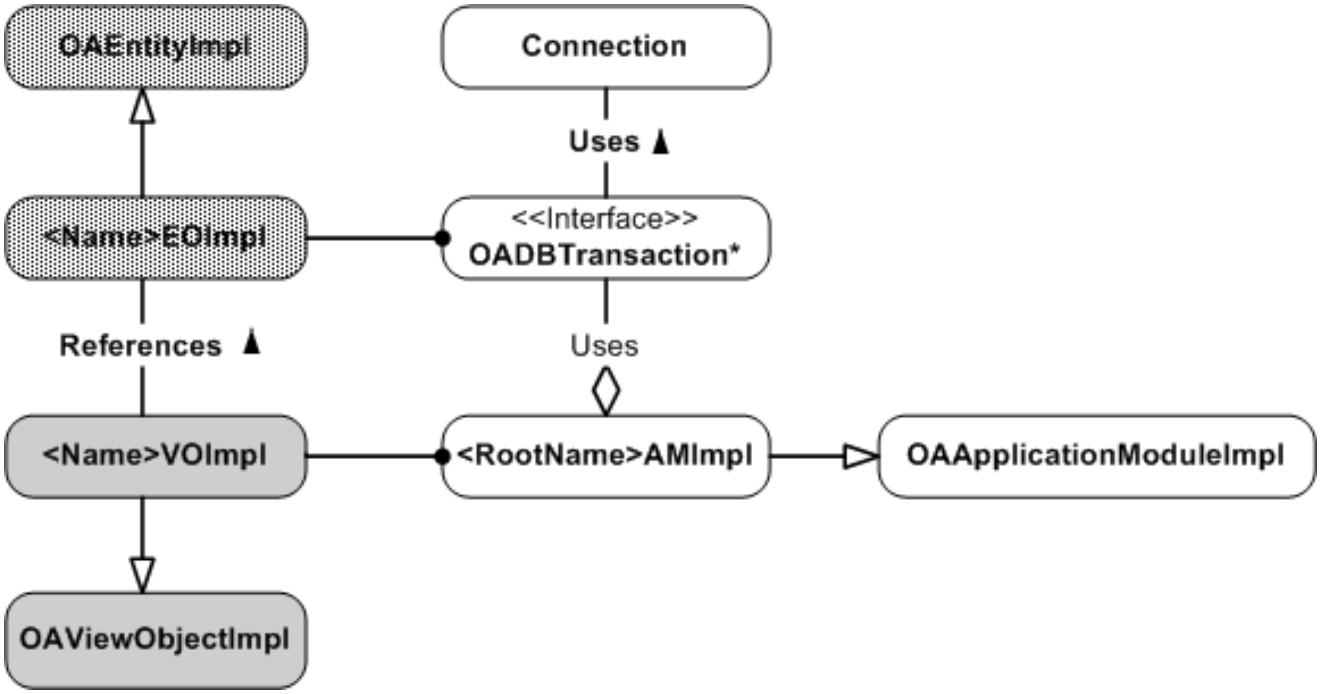
Association Objects

If you have complex objects (like a 3-level purchase order with a 1:many relationship between headers, lines and shipments) you can also define relationships between the corresponding entity objects by creating *association objects*. You can create weak associations (a purchase order header "references" a supplier which exists independently of any given purchase order) and strong composition associations (a purchase order header "owns" its lines, which cannot exist outside the context of their header).

View Objects (and View Links)

In the simplest terms, a BC4J view object encapsulates a database query. After a query is executed, a view object provides iteration over and access to its result set. The result set contains one or more view rows, where a view row comprised of individual attributes corresponds to a row returned by a database query.

Figure 4: Basic model architecture - View Objects associations



All view objects that you create subclass the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl class.

Each view object can be configured to query data using one of the following strategies:

- Its attributes map to columns in a simple SQL statement (commonly used for small, read-only view objects)
- Its attributes map to entity object attributes (used to insert, update and delete entity objects)
- Some attributes map to entity objects, and some are populated directly using SQL (used to augment the entity object data with transient columns that cannot be queried via an entity object -- a calculated value used exclusively for UI display purposes is a common example)

In an OA Framework application, you will use view objects in each of the following scenarios (all of which are fully described in later topics):

- Present data that is optimized for a particular user interface. If the user interface supports entity object inserts, updates and deletes, you will interact with the view object to perform these tasks.
- Create simple queries for poplists, lists of values and other supporting UI components
- Create efficient "validation queries" that can be used in your business logic. For example, in a purchase order header entity object you might use a validation view object to get the current maximum purchase order line number from the database so it can cache and increment this value as new lines are created.

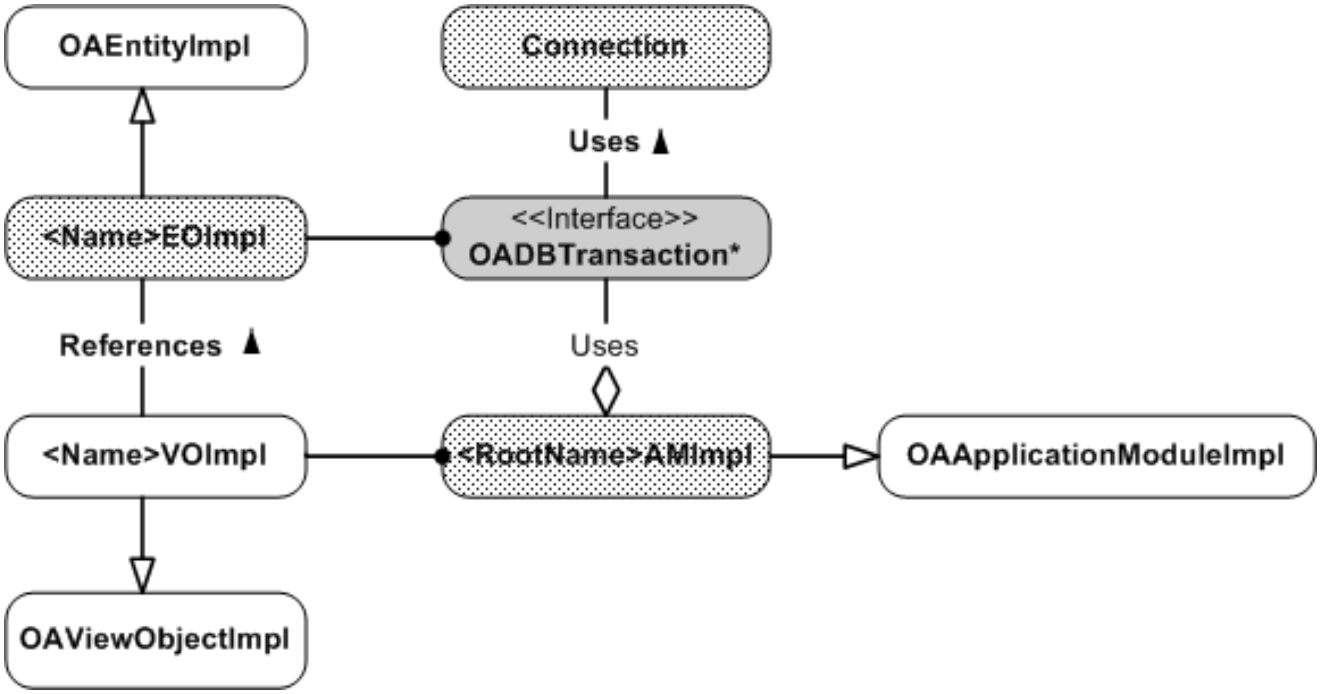
Finally, you will not only define view objects declaratively, but you will write code for them. In a typical case, the code will implement data bindings for complex queries and execute the query (so a view object knows how to "query" itself).

View Links

Just as you can relate entity objects, you can also create view object associations called *view links*. For example, you can create a view link between a purchase order header view object and a purchase order lines view object. This can be used at runtime to automatically query the lines when a header is accessed.

OADBTransaction

Figure 5: Basic architecture model - OADBTransaction



*** Note:** To be completely accurate and consistent, this diagram should include the implementation oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransactionImpl instead of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction interface, however, we have chosen to include latter since you will exclusively use the interface in your code.

As shown in the diagram above, the OADBTransaction plays a central role in your model code since it encapsulates the JDBC connection/database session associated with a root application module, and directly owns any entity objects that you create (your view objects, owned by the root application module, hold references to their entity objects in their view rows). You will also make regular use of the OADBTransaction in your model code for the following common actions:

- Creating a callable statement for executing PL/SQL functions and procedures
- Accessing session-level Applications context information like the user's name, id, current responsibility and so on
- Accessing an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OANLSServices object if you need to perform NLS operations like converting server date/time into user date/time and so on

Access to the OADBTransaction is provided by the root application module.

The View

The view formats and presents model data to the user.

The Implementing the View document in Chapter 3 discusses all of the following in detail.

Defining the Page

At development time, you specify the bean hierarchy for every page using the declarative JDeveloper tool that we introduced in Building "Hello, World!". In Oracle Applications development, you will work with (and source control) XML file page definitions. When your product is deployed at a customer's site, the OA Framework runs the page definitions out of a database repository.

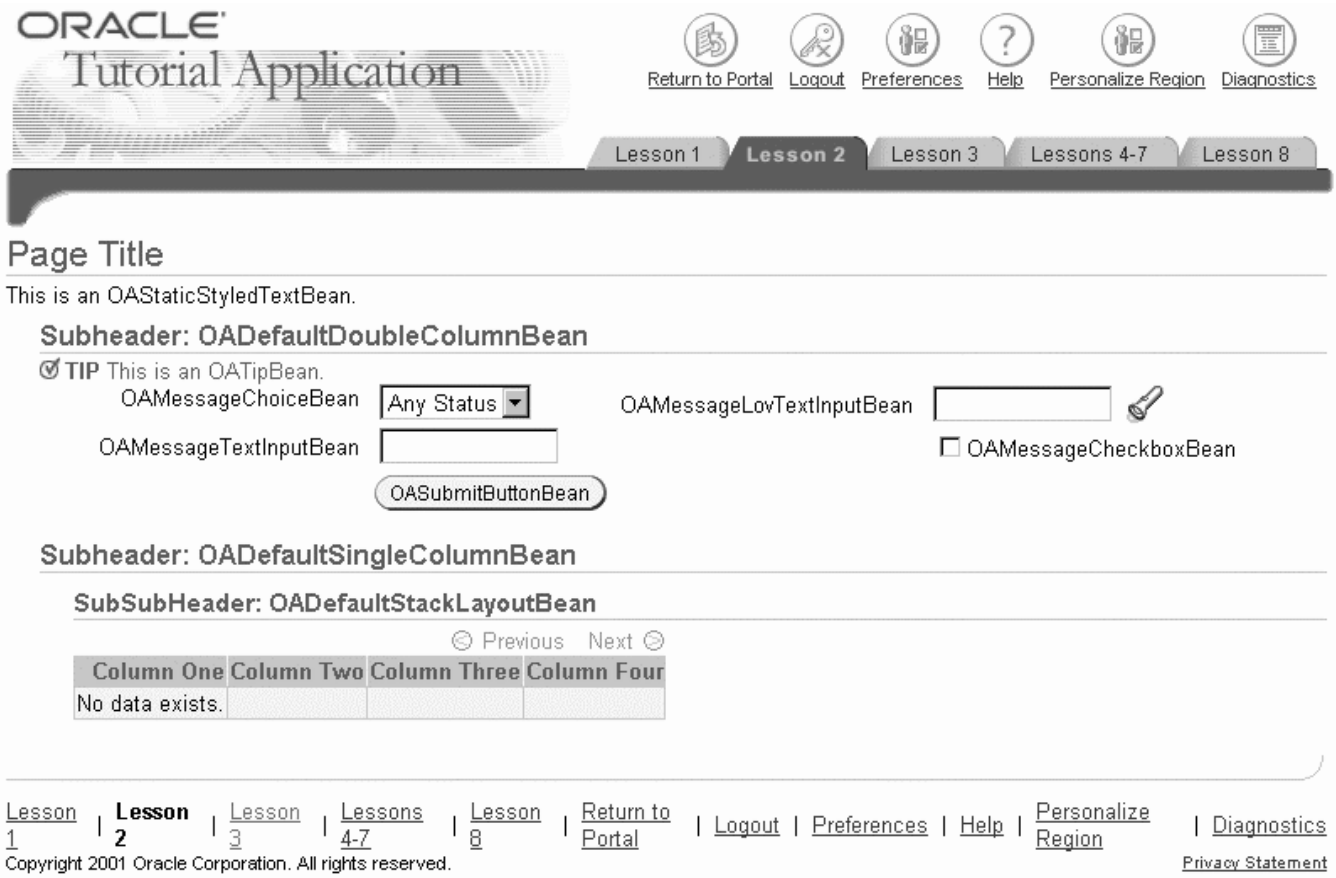
To quickly recap, you use JDeveloper to define *pages* comprised of *regions* and *items*.

- Items are simple widgets like buttons, fields, images and so on which contain no children.
- Regions are container objects that can hold items and other regions. Examples of regions include headers, tables, and special layout components.
- Each region and item that you define has a *style* property that tells the OA Framework **what** web bean object to instantiate for it at runtime (and this in turn dictates what HTML is generated for the bean). For example, if you define a region whose style property is "table," the OA Framework will instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean.

- All pages must have a single top-level region (often called the "root region") whose style is pageLayout. This is instantiated as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean.
- The sequence in which regions and items appear in JDeveloper page tree (and the corresponding XML file) tells the Framework **where** to add these objects to the runtime bean hierarchy.

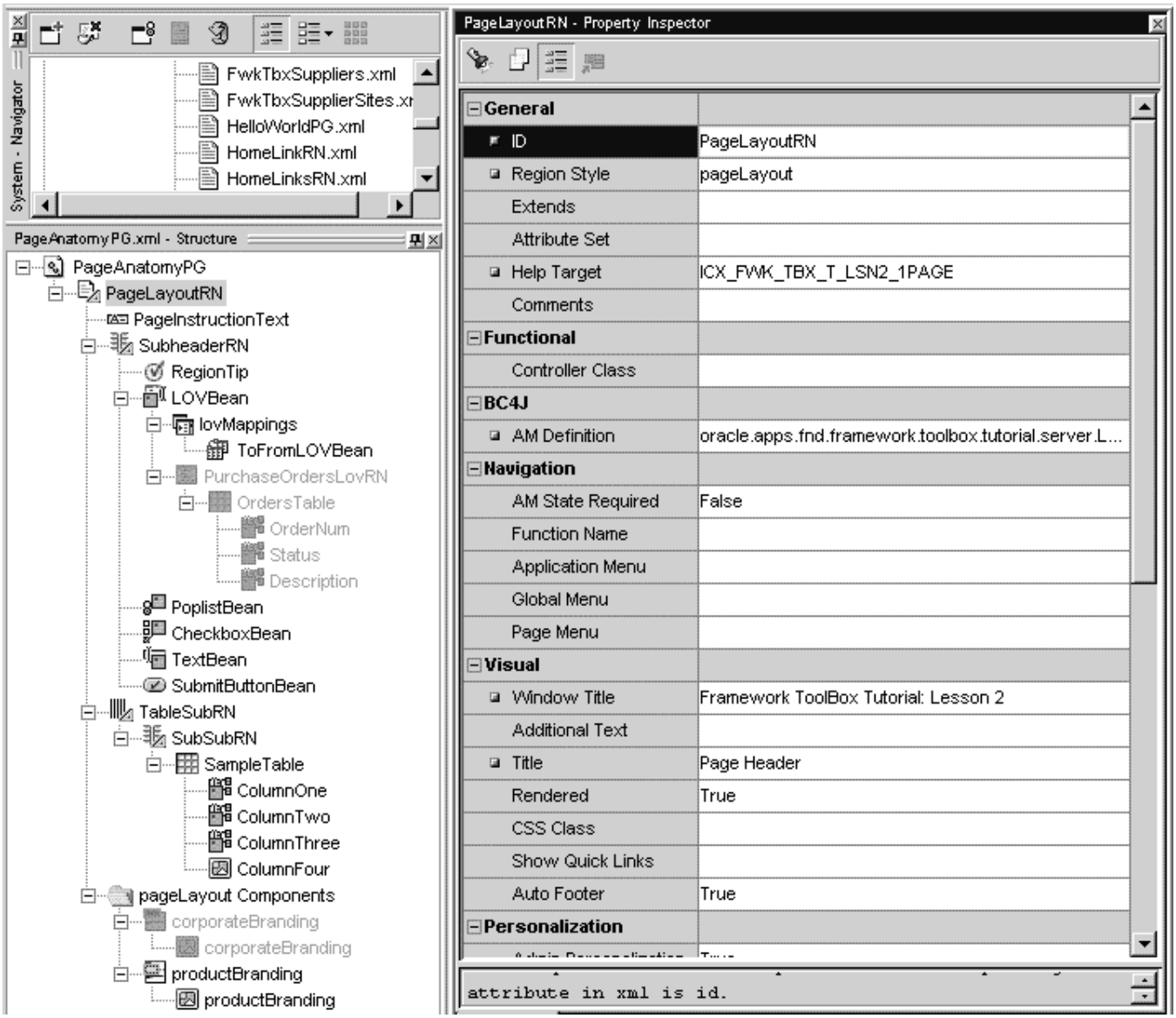
Figure 3 below gives a behind-the-scenes look at the kinds of web beans that are instantiated for a simple page. The labels that you see name the underlying web beans. For example, a poplist is instantiated as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageChoiceBean, and a submit button is instantiated as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OASubmitButtonBean. Figure 4 shows the corresponding page definition.

Figure 3: Page with UI components showing names of corresponding web beans



Note: The region and item names shown below do **NOT** comply with the Oracle Applications naming standards; instead, they are intended to help you translate from the structure to the corresponding web beans.

Figure 4: page structure in JDeveloper



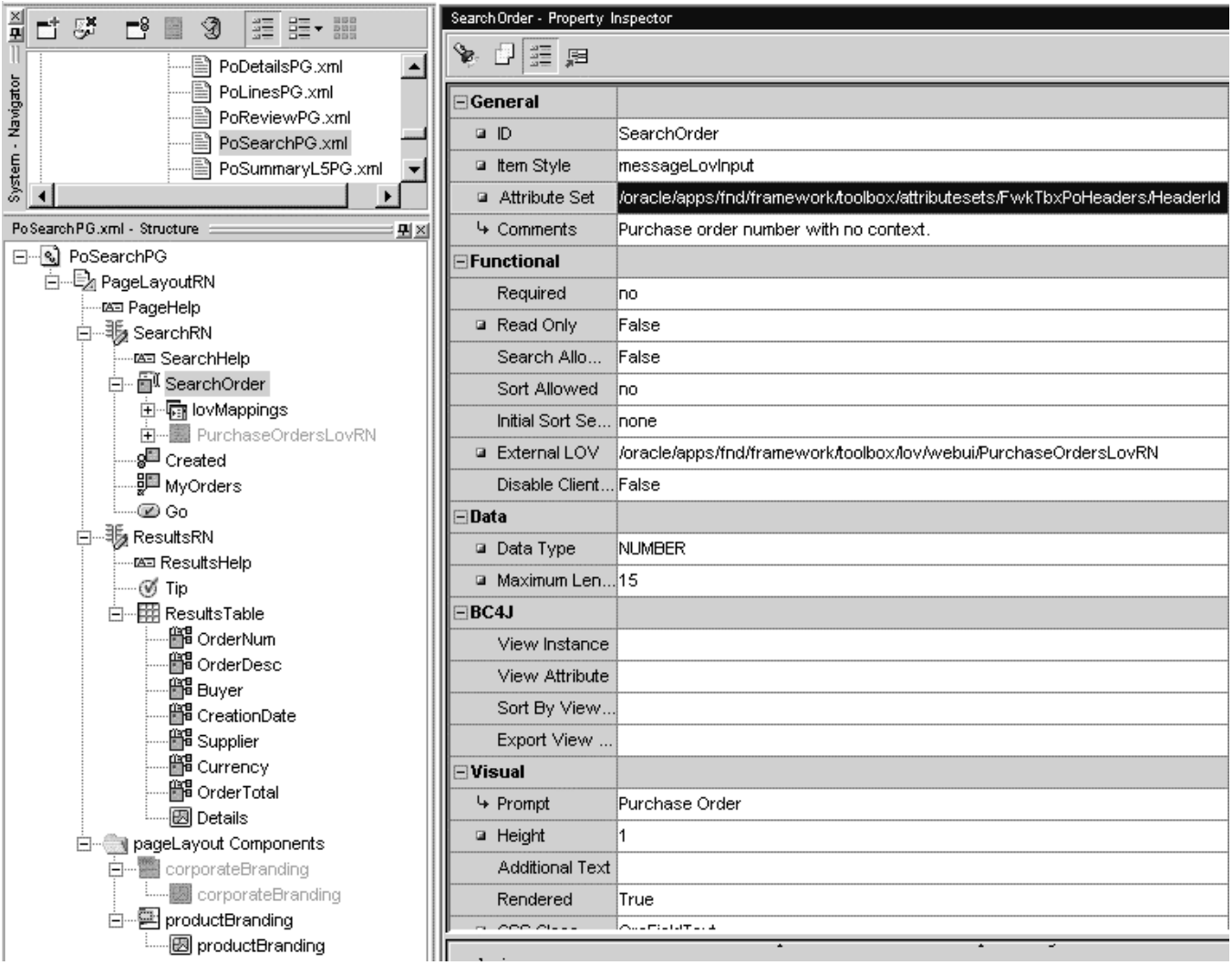
Attribute Sets

Each region or item can inherit groups of property settings by using attribute sets. An *attribute set* is a named, reusable collection of properties that can be used by any type of UI object, including regions, items, and other attribute sets. Whenever you create a UI that uses attribute sets, you can override the inherited properties (although this is discouraged in the OA Framework coding standards).

To illustrate this concept, in Applications development, each table must have associated attribute sets for each displayable column. These attribute sets include properties like prompt, display width, and so on.

- In the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library/Tutorial, we have a purchase orders table (FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS) with a primary key column HEADER_ID of type NUMBER that is also displayed to users as the purchase order number.
- This table has an associated attribute sets XML package file called **FwkTbxPoHeaders** that includes all the attribute sets for the table's displayable columns (one attribute set per column). One of the attribute sets is called **HeaderId**.
- The **HeaderId** attribute set has the Prompt property set to **Order Number** and the Display Length set to something reasonable like **15**.
- When we create a page that includes the purchase order number item, we would specify the Attribute Set property to the fully qualified attribute set name /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/attributesets/FwkTbxPoheaders/Headerid

Figure 5: Using an attribute set in JDeveloper



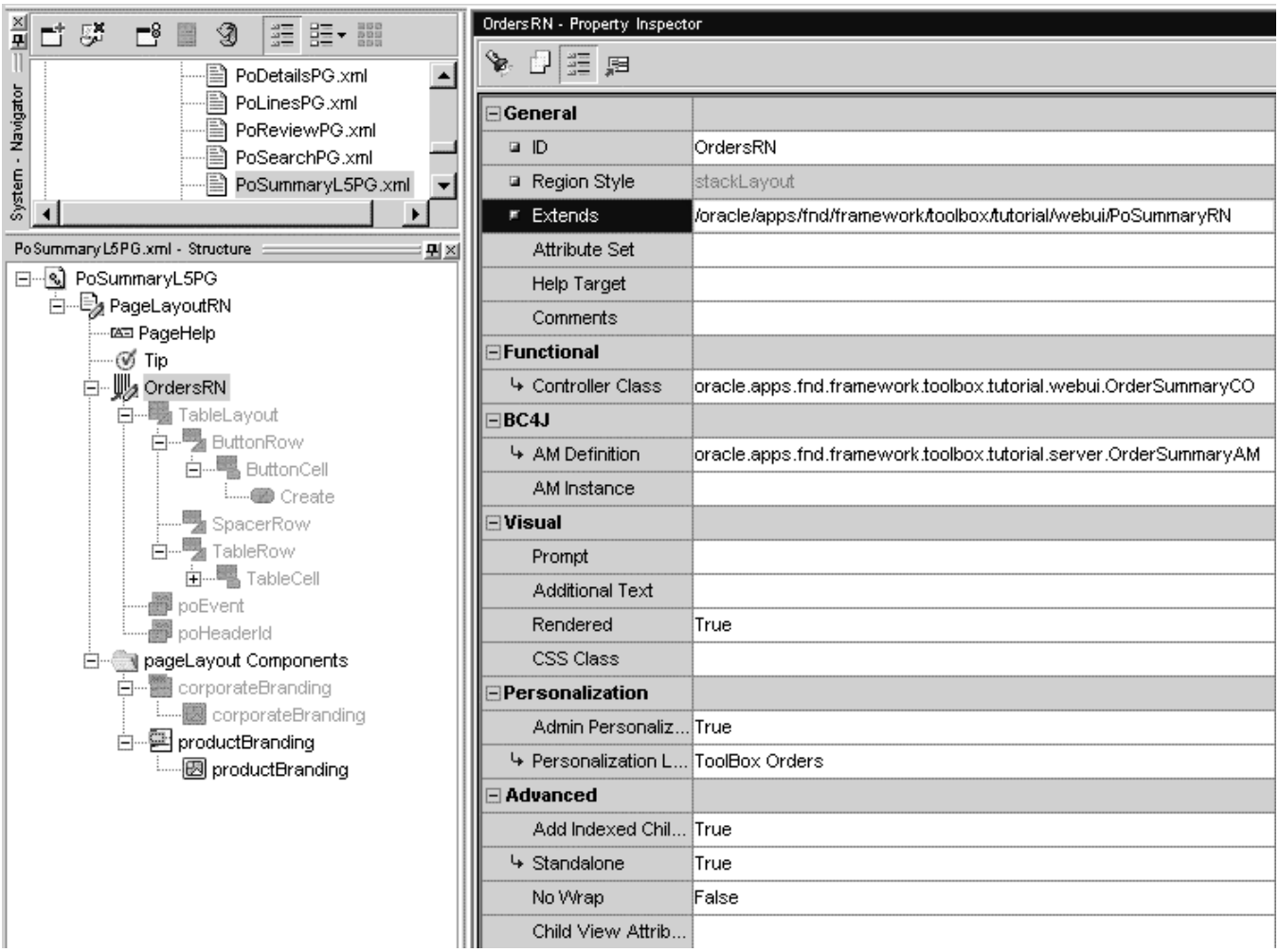
Component Reuse

If you want to incorporate shared objects into your page, you can simply *extend* them.

For example, in the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library/Tutorial we created a common region (named **PoSummaryRN**) so the same content could be included in multiple pages without recoding. To add this shared region to a page, we simply created a new region, and then set its Extends property to the fully qualified name of the shared region: /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoSummaryRN

Note: The shared region is not editable in the referencing page, so its items are grayed out in the JDeveloper Structure pane.

Figure 6: Extending a region JDeveloper



Data Source Binding

For beans with any database interaction (query, insert, update and/or delete), you also specify a data source binding to a View Instance Name and associated View Attribute Name. This binding is crucial because the OA Framework uses it to get queried data from, and write user-entered data to, the underlying view object.

- The View Instance Name references the underlying view object within the context of its containing application module (all view objects "live" within an application module and are identified by an instance name within its container). For example, if a SuppliersVO view object is identified by the instance name "MySupVO" within your page's root application module, "MySupVO" is the name you would specify here.
- The View Attribute Name references the underlying view object attribute that maps to a column. For example, if your SuppliersVO has an attribute "SupplierId" (which maps to the underlying column SUPPLIER_ID), "SupplierId" is the name you would specify here.

Defining the Menu

All OA Framework applications include menus as described in the Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Tabs/Navigation [OTN Version]. You define these menu structures declaratively using Oracle Applications menu and function definition forms. We'll discuss this in detail later in the Developer's Guide.

Just as the OA Framework translates your declarative UI layout into the runtime bean hierarchy, it also includes web beans for the declarative menu definition.

Defining Page Flow

When dealing with multipage transaction flows, the OA Framework provides a declarative (thereby customizable) alternative to complex, hard-coded controller logic. See Chapter 4: Declarative Pageflow Using Workflow for additional information about this feature.

Personalizing Pages

The OA Framework also includes a declarative customization infrastructure called the OA Personalization Framework. This is intended to support the customization needs of end users and the product delivery chain (changes for localization, verticalization and so on).

Note: As you'll see throughout the Developer's Guide, creating regions and items declaratively is *always* preferable to creating them programmatically. In fact, you should create components programmatically ONLY if you cannot create them declaratively so customers can personalize your work.

The Controller

The controller responds to user actions and directs application flow.

The Implementing the Controller document in Chapter 3 discusses all of the following in detail.

Controllers can be associated with the view at the region level (in more general terms, any OA Framework web beans that implement the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanContainer interface can have associated controllers).

All controllers that you create subclass oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl as shown in Figure 7 below.

The controller class is where you define how the web beans behave. Specifically, you write controller code to:

- Manipulate/initialize the UI at runtime (including any programmatic layout that you are unable to do declaratively) and
- Intercept and handle user events like button presses

Request Handling

When the browser issues an OA.jsp request for one of your pages:

1. The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean (the main OA Framework page processing class) uses the page name to determine which root application module it needs so it can check it out from the application module pool. This application module also checks out a JDBC connection from the connection pool, and the transaction context for the page is established.
2. The user session is validated; if invalid, a login page is displayed (note that this is a simplification; additional details are provided later in the Developer's Guide).
3. Assuming the user is valid, the OAPageBean evaluates request parameters to figure out if it is dealing with an HTTP POST or a GET.

Handling a GET Request

When the browser issues a GET request to the server for a page (or you manually forward to it), the OA Framework uses the declarative UI definition to build the web bean hierarchy:

1. The OAPageBean calls processRequest() on the page's top-level pageLayout bean, and the entire web bean hierarchy is processed recursively as follows to initialize the web beans (including any associated model components):
    1. Each web bean instantiates its controller -- if it has one -- and calls processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) on the controller. This is the method you use to construct/modify your page layout, set web bean properties and do any manual data initialization (if, for example, you need to perform an autoquery when you navigate to the page).
    2. Some complicated web beans (like the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean) perform post-controller processing by calling their prepareForRendering() methods (this method is described in the corresponding bean Javadoc).
    3. Each web bean calls processRequest() on its children.
2. The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean gives the web bean hierarchy to UIX to render and send to the browser.

Handling a POST Request

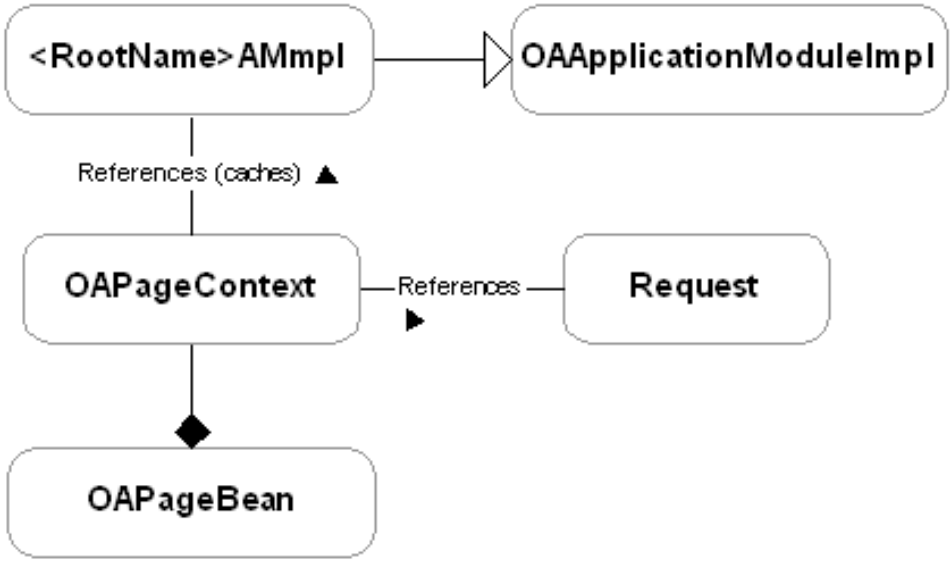
When the browser issues a POST request to the server for a page:

1. The OAPageBean checks to see if the web bean hierarchy is in memory. If not (because resources were reclaimed, the user navigated with the browser Back button, or a POST is issued to the main page from a dialog message page), it recreates the hierarchy as described in the GET processing above.
2. The OAPageBean calls processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)on all the beans in the hierarchy to write the form data to the model (specifically, it calls processFormData() on the pageLayout region, and then each web bean recursively calls processFormData() on its children). Writing the form data to the underlying model automatically invokes attribute and entity-level validations, and if you throw any validation exceptions, processing stops and error messages are displayed to the user.
3. If no exceptions are thrown during the processFormData() phase, OAPageBean calls processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) on all the beans in the hierarchy using the same approach described above. This pass gives your controller code the opportunity to respond to user actions.
4. If no JSP forwards or page redirects were issued -- or exceptions were thrown in processFormRequest() -- then the page is refreshed.

OAPageContext

When the OA Framework receives an OA.jsp request, the OAPageBean creates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext, a class that exists only for the duration of page processing. Each of the three key methods described above (processRequest(), processFormData() and processFormRequest()) takes an OAPageContext as a parameter, and any controller code that you write will invariably make use of this crucial class.

Figure 7: Relationship between the OAPageContext and other key classes



As illustrated in the diagram above, the OAPageContext has a reference to both the request and the root application module. Given these relationships, and the fact that an OAPageContext is passed to each of your controller response-processing methods, you can see how you would use the OAPageContext for the following list of common tasks:

Accessing Request Parameters

Perhaps most importantly, this is the class that you use to read request values by calling a simple getParameter(String name) method (remember that the request includes any URL parameters plus -- if it is a POST -- any form field values plus the names and events associated with any action/control widgets selected by the user).

Tip: For individual web beans on your page (buttons, fields, and so on) the name value passed to getParameter() is the corresponding unique ID that you assign when defining your page. So, for example, you

can tell if the user pressed a button that you named "GoButton" in JDeveloper by writing the following code in a controller:

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  if (pageContext.getParameter("GoButton") != null)
  {
    // The user pressed the "Go" button, do something...
  }
}
```

Accessing the Root Application Module

The OAPageContext caches a reference to the root application module, which in turn provides access to its view objects and the transaction. If you need access to an application module, ask the OAPageContext:

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  OAApplicationModule am =
    (OAApplicationModule)pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
}
```

Issuing Navigation Instructions

You use methods on this class to tell the OA Framework to perform a JSP forward or a client redirect. For example (we'll review this method in greater detail later in the Developer's Guide):

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  if (pageContext.getParameter("CreateButton") != null)
  {
    // The user pressed the "Create Supplier" button, now perform a JSP forward
to
    // the "Create Supplier" page.


pageContext.setForwardURL("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpDetails
PG",
                              null,
                              OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
   null,
   null,
   true, // Retain AM
   OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_YES, // Show breadcrumbs
   OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);

  }
}
```

Accessing Application Context Information

Like the OADBTransaction in your model code, the OAPageContext provides access to servlet session-level Oracle Applications context information like the user's name, id, current responsibility and so on. For example, the following code snippet shows how to get the user's name:

```
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  String userName = pageContext.getUserName();
}
```

Web Bean Architecture

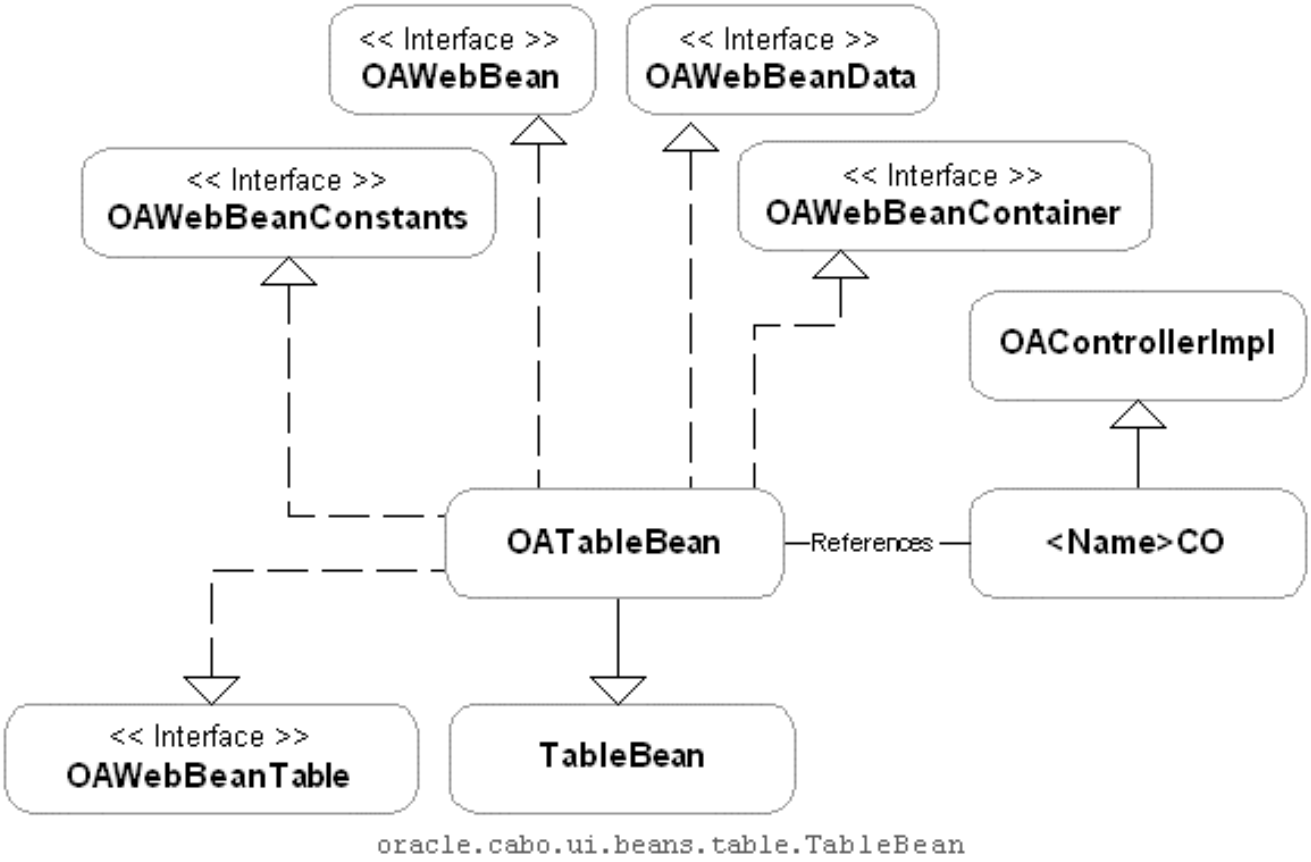
First and foremost, all OA Framework web beans subclass corresponding beans in the UIX framework. For example, an OATableBean extends an oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableBean ("cabo" was an earlier name for

the UIX framework, and the package definitions still use this old name).

Each OA Framework web bean also implements a group of interfaces whose implementations collectively define the behaviors that the OA Framework adds to the base UIX beans.

- oracle.appps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean - defines core behavior common to all web beans (for example, among other key behaviors, this defines the processRequest, processFormData and processFormRequest methods that individual beans implement for themselves)
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants - a collection of constants used in the view/controller modules
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanData - defines common personalization definition and data source management behavior
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanContainer - defines the characteristics of all web beans that can act as containers for other web beans. For instance, all the layout web beans implement this interface. Only beans which implement this interface can have associated controllers.
- **OAWebBean<Type>** - defines a bean's inherent behaviors within the context of the OA Framework. For example, the OATableBean implements the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanTable interface.

Figure 8: Example of a container web bean (OATableBean)

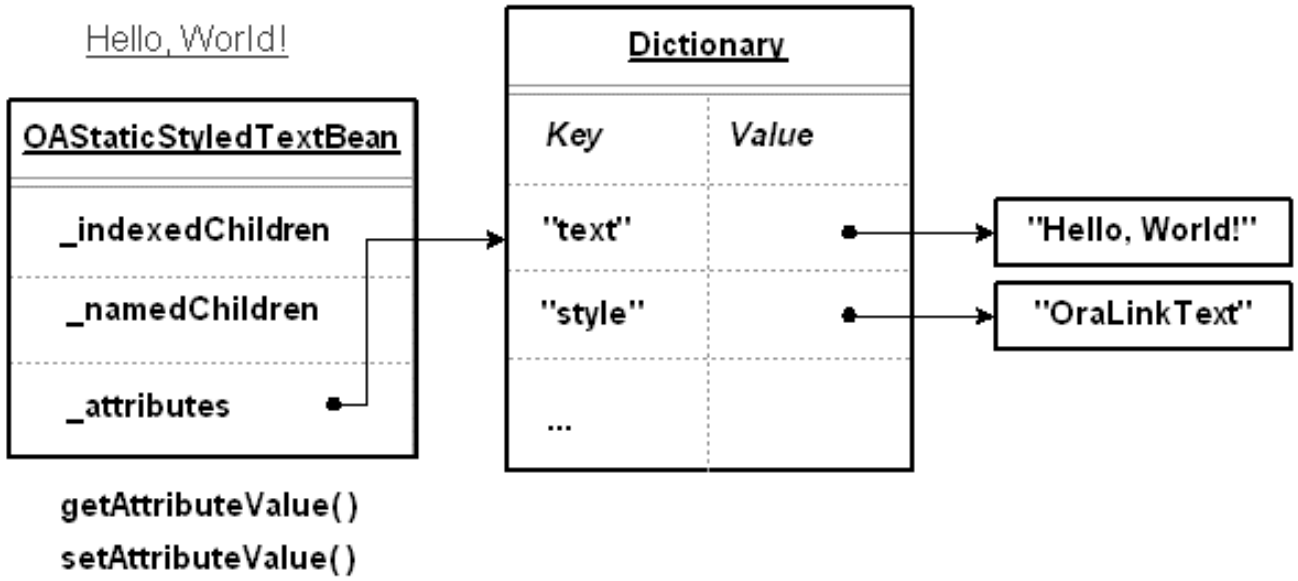


Internal Bean Structure

Each web bean maintains the following information about itself:

- _indexedChildren - child web beans
- _namedChildren - child web beans that UIX tags for special behavior
- _attributes - web bean characteristics (descriptive properties) as illustrated in Figure 9 below

Figure 9: Illustration of web bean use of a Dictionary to track key/value pairs of its attributes



Data Bound Values

Instead of literal values as illustrated in Figure 9 above, OA Framework web bean attributes are actually implemented as data bound values, meaning that the value is provided by an underlying data source that is resolved to the component at rendering time. You will see a bit later how to define and use custom bound values in your code.

Rendering

At page rendering time, the UIX framework processes the web bean hierarchy to generate the page HTML. For each web bean attribute, UIX calls its getAttributeValue() method while passing it a *rendering context* (a rendering context is basically all the information that UIX needs to resolve bound values). For a given attribute, for example, the rendering context knows what the underlying view object instance, view attribute and current row are. The data bound value uses the information supplied by the rendering context to interrogate its data source, and returns the actual value to UIX so it can generate the corresponding HTML.

Guide to OA Framework Javadoc

You've probably already noticed that the Developer's Guide links directly to the OA Framework Javadoc for individual classes. Given that you now have a high-level understanding of the components that you'll be using when you build a page, this section briefly summarizes the purpose of each OA Framework package and describes when you're likely to use the Javadoc for the corresponding classes/interfaces.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework

Contains classes and interfaces which can be safely accessed from model (server) and user interface controller or view (client) code. For example, if you need to access a root application module in your page, you will use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule interface (you will never access an implementation on the client).

Among other things, this package also includes:

- All OA Framework exceptions that you might have occasion to throw
- The OANLSServices class that you will use to perform internationalization operations

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server

Contains classes and interfaces for implementing the model in an OA Framework Model-View-Controller application.

These classes are intended to be used with any client user interface (not just OA Framework HTML pages), and as such should have no direct references to any classes and interfaces published in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui package and subpackages, or in any application-specific webui packages

and subpackages.

When building an OA Framework application model, you should always work with the classes in this package instead of the BC4J classes they extend.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from controller or view code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framwork.webui

Contains core classes for building and manipulating OA Framework HTML user interfaces.

Some of the most commonly used classes/interfaces in this package include:

- OAController
- OAPageContext
- Any class in the beans subpackages described below

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans

Contains web bean classes for user interface components that don't fit neatly into the various bean subpackages (for example: image, switcher, static instruction text, key flexfield, descriptive flexfield and more). You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

This package also contains core OA Framework interfaces implemented by all web beans.

The classes in this package and its subpackages correspond to the UIX components they extend as shown below. When building OA Framework application pages, you should always work with the OA Framework classes unless a new feature that you want to use has been introduced in UIX, and is not yet supported by the framework.

Note: OA Framework classes are always instantiated for MDS pages that you build declaratively in JDeveloper.

UIX Package	OA Package
oracle.cabo.ui.beans	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.form	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.include	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.include
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.layout	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.message	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.nav	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav
oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form

Contains web bean classes for HTML form components including a submit button and various data entry/specification controls (checkbox, radio group, shuttle, text input field and more). You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

For many of the web beans in this package there are variants in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message package (the message web beans have the ability to display error, information, and warning icons with an explanatory message whereas corresponding data entry/specification web beans in this package do not). When you create your pages declaratively in JDeveloper, the OA Framework automatically instantiates message beans for any of those components that exist in both packages. You should use the classes in *this* package only in the following cases:

- The class doesn't have a message bean alternative (for example, the OASubmitButtonBean exists only in this package)
- You cannot use the message bean alternative

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.include

Contains web bean classes for including user interface fragments from external sources (servlets, JSP pages, and plain HTML) in OA Framework application pages. You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout

Contains web bean classes for laying out content in an OA Framework application page, including special layout components like hide/show, content containers, bulleted lists, headers, standardized templates for single/double column layouts and more. You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message

Contains web bean classes for HTML form data entry/specification components that are capable of displaying associated error, warning or information icon(s) with an explanatory message (for example, if a user enters the wrong value in a text input field an error icon renders next to its prompt). You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

Many of the web beans in this package are also included in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form package without the ability to display the supplemental message icons and text. When you create your pages declaratively in JDeveloper, the OA Framework automatically instantiates message beans for any of those components that exist in both packages. You should use the classes without the message capability only if you cannot include message beans in your page.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav

Contains web bean classes for HTML user interface navigation components (links, trees, menu elements, quick links, breadcrumbs and more). You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table

Contains web bean classes for tables (which present data to the user in a tabular format) and HGrid components (a hybrid of tabular data display with treelike hierarchical structure). You should use these classes when writing a user interface controller that needs to programmatically manipulate the web beans.

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.laf

Contains utilities that can be used for controlling HTML rendering characteristics including the page's look-and-feel and context-specific behavior (for example, content can be optimized for printing versus display in a regular browser or in an e-mail).

Warning: Never call any classes in this package from model code.

.

OA Framework State Management

Overview

This document describes the OA Framework state management architecture, including the mechanisms used for caching application custom data and communicating values from one page to the next.

Contents

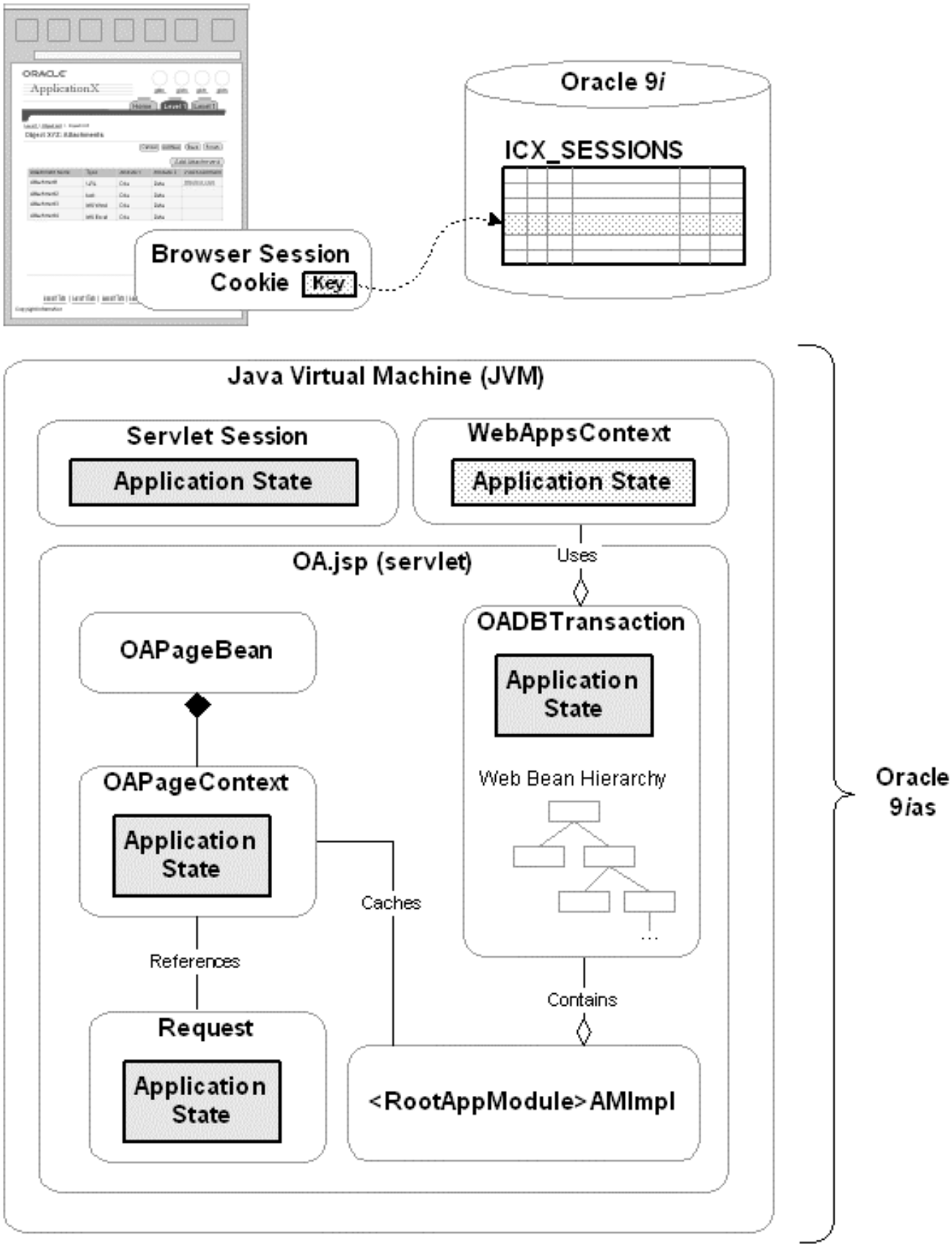
- Architectural Overview
- Root Application Modules (Database Session and Transaction State)
- Servlet Session
- Oracle Applications User Session
- Page Context
- Request
- State Persistence Model ("Passivation")
- Application Module Pooling

Architectural Overview

Figure 1 provides a conceptual application developer's view of the OA Framework state management components. Each component shown in the illustration is discussed below.

Note: It is not intended to reflect all internal OA Framework details.

Figure 1: OA Framework primary state management components



Root Application Modules (Database Session and Transaction State)

As described in the OA Framework Page Anatomy document, each OA Framework page is associated with a root application module that provides its transaction context and JDBC database connection.

Note: In terms of OA Framework, a database session is associated with a JDBC connection.

The root application module is the backbone of any OA Framework module because the core application data (as stored in BC4J view objects, entity objects, and so on) and the page's web bean hierarchy are automatically cached on the root application module's oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction object.

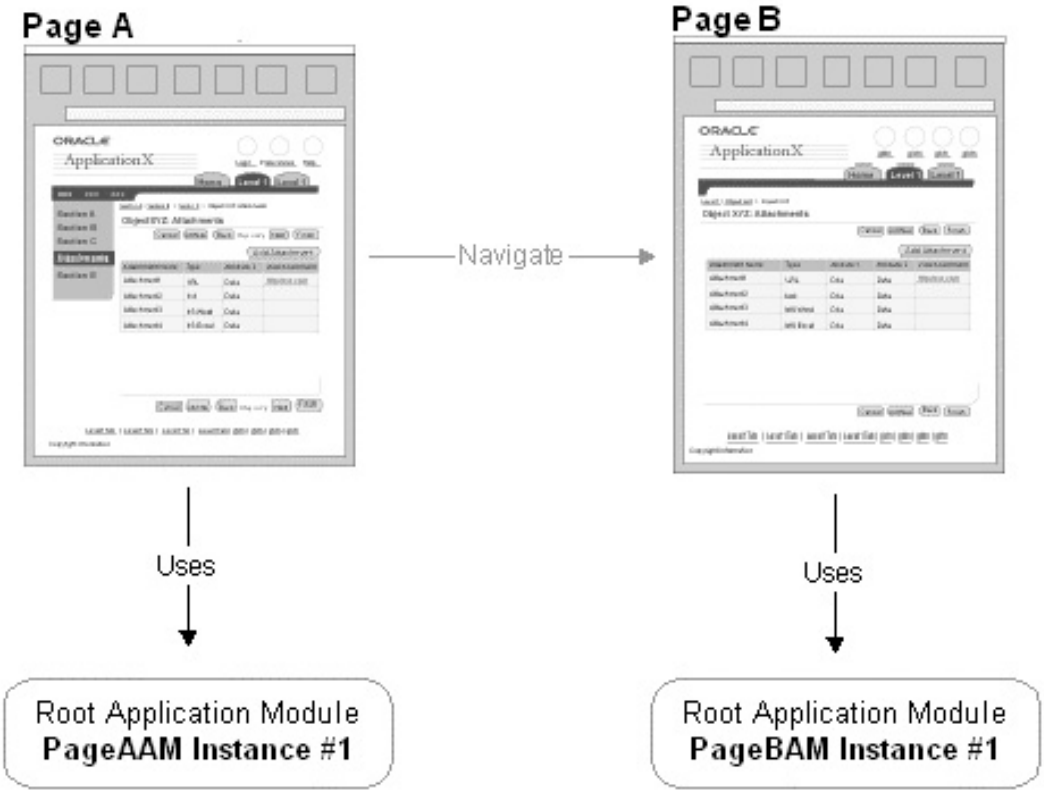
Warning: The use of the browser Back button can cause the loss of application module state. Be sure to review the advanced topic Supporting the Browser Back Button before you start coding. The OA Framework coding standards published in Chapter 8 also include specific recommendations for dealing with this.

Any data stored on the transaction is accessible to all pages that share the same root application module instance (assuming that navigation between them involves retaining this application module as described below). OA Framework provides methods that you can use to store, retrieve and remove custom application values to/from a transaction. Since a single transaction can be accessed from both controller (client) and model (server) code, these utilities are provided in both the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext (for the controller) and OADBTransaction (for the model) classes.

Root Application Module Retention

By default , when the user navigates from one page to the next (such as with a GET request or a JSP forward), and OA Framework renders the new page, the application module instance associated with the previous page is "released," and a new instance is requested from an application module pool. (See Application Module Pooling below).

Figure 2: Conceptual illustration of default root application module release when navigating to a new page

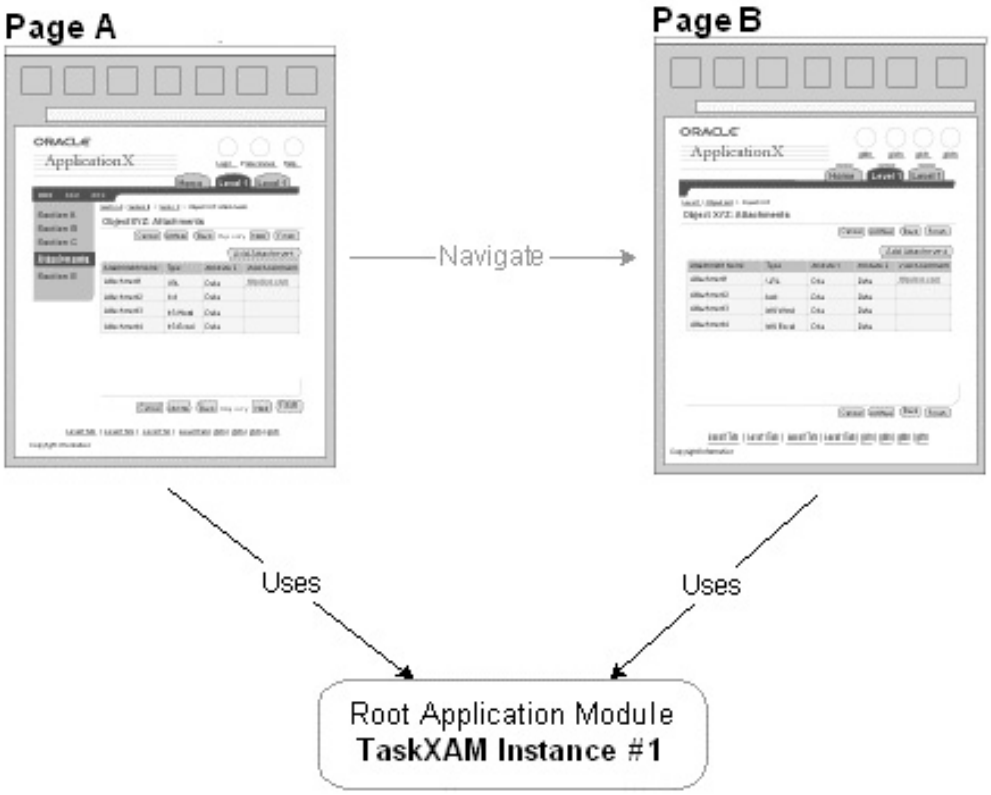


Note: OA Framework never releases application modules during form submit (POST) requests unless you explicitly release the application module in a controller. For example, if a user sorts a table or navigates the result set within a table -- two actions that implicitly submit the page form -- the page's root application module instance is automatically retained.

Retaining the Application Module Across Pages

The default behavior as described above is desirable for individual pages that comprise an isolated, complete task. However, it is not appropriate for a multi-page flow that implements a single task, or a series of related pages participating in a virtual transaction. In these cases, the different pages should be associated with the same root application module instance.

Figure 3: Conceptual illustration of related pages sharing a root application module (and transaction)



To achieve this, you must do the following:

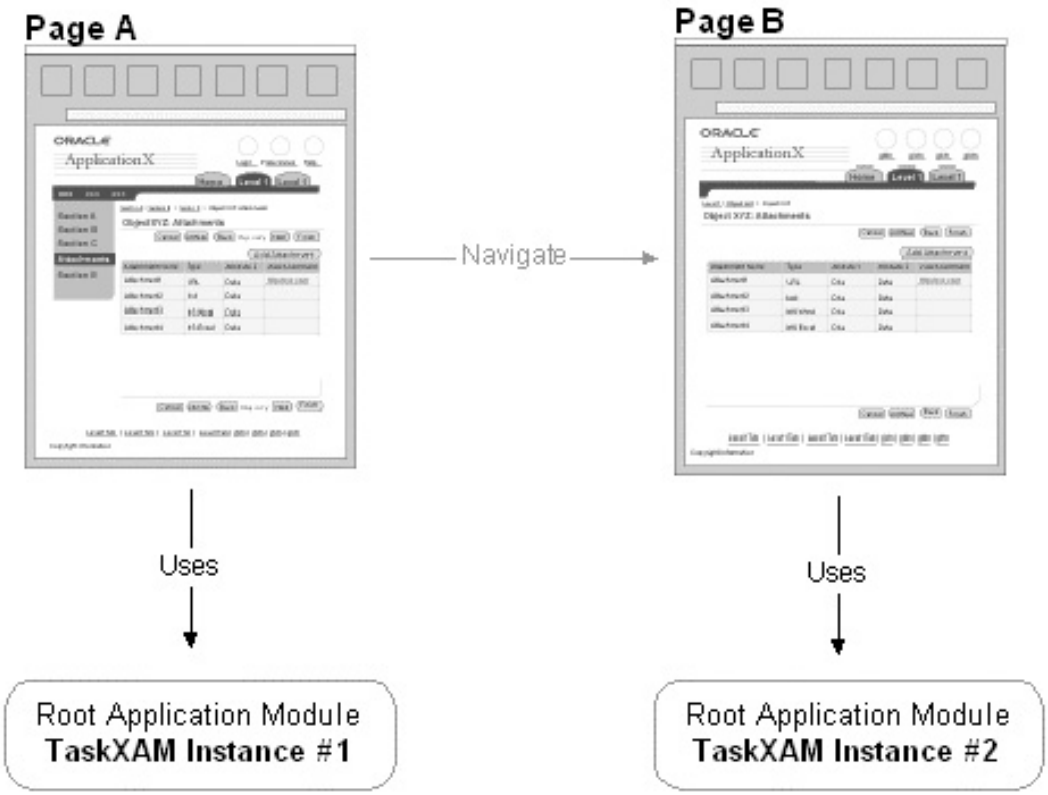
- Declaratively associate the same root application module type with each page in the multi-page flow. (See Implementing the View for additional details on specifying this page property in JDeveloper)
- Set the application module retention flag for a page by specifying the URL parameter retainAM=Y. For GET requests. This flag is evaluated when a new page is rendered (as mentioned above, OA Framework always retains the application module for POST requests regardless of the retainAM parameter value). If set to "Y," the *previous page's* application module instance will be retained. If set to "N" (or not specified, which implies "N"), OA Framework releases all application modules -- including any that might have been explicitly retained before reaching this point.

  You also set this parameter when calling JSP forward OAPageContext methods. See Implementing the Controller for additional details on controlling this programmatically.

Warning: It is not enough to simply associate the same root application module with each page. If you forget to set the retainAM flag, each page will have a *different* application module instance -- and transaction -- even though they are associated with the same application module type.

Note: Technically, depending on the state of the application module pool, Page B could get a reference to the same physical application module instance that Page A used. However, the object's state will be completely reset as if created anew. For the purposes of this discussion, consider it a "new instance."

Figure 4: Conceptual illustration of two pages referencing the same root application module type, but the Retain AM flag is not properly set



Similarly, setting the retainAM flag to "Y" -- but associating a *different* root application module type with each of the page -- accumulates several different application module instances (one for each page), each with its own transaction.

Conditionally Retaining/Releasing an Application Module

In some situations, you need to make a conditional determination about whether an application module should be released or not. In these cases, you can implement the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAReleaseListener interface for individual application modules as described in the Javadoc.

Warning: Oracle Applications developers should not use this interface without first alerting the OA Framework development team. The incorrect use of this interface can lead to inadvertent memory leaks, and the OA Framework team is currently tracking all implementations.

Explicitly Releasing an Application Module

There are also times when you will want to explicitly release a root application module *before* OA Framework would normally do this. Specifically, when you call the OAPageContext.releaseRootApplicationModule() method in one of your page's controllers, OA Framework releases the page's root application module as soon as it finishes rendering the page, instead of waiting until the next application module request.

Root Application Module Retention Use Case Scenarios

The following use cases illustrate recommended approaches to application module retention/release.

Use Case	Recommendation
Unrelated, Discrete Tasks	When navigating between unrelated pages that present complete, discrete tasks do *not* retain the application module. For example, a series of unrelated administration tasks that are typically performed in isolation (even if they are associated with the same menu item) are unlikely to benefit from application module retention.
Multi-page Flow	When navigating between related pages that cooperatively comprise a complete task within a single transaction, retain the application module.
Related Pages (Virtual	When navigating between related pages that perform different tasks associated

Transaction)	with the *same business object* (even if the pages present different commit points to the user), retain the application module if the pages are closely associated in the UI. For example, a module that lets you query, view, update, delete and print purchase orders benefits from application module retention.
Multi-page Flow with Branch Transaction	Having a multi-page flow with a branch transaction such as, creating a supplier while creating a purchase order, retain the application modules in the main purchase order flow and use the OAPageContext.releaseRootApplicationModule method in the Create Supplier page.

Note: Before passivation and JDBC connection pooling/harvesting was introduced in OA Framework release 11.5.57, developers were urged to release the application module with greater frequency because it was expensive to hold on to the JDBC connections. This is no longer a consideration if you are leveraging the passivation feature.

Servlet Session

As mentioned in the JSP Application Primer, a servlet session is a mechanism for maintaining state between HTTP requests during a period of continuous interaction between a browser and a web application. A session may be initiated at any time by the application, and terminated by the application by the user closing the browser or by a period of user inactivity. A session usually corresponds to an application login/logout cycle, but that is not strictly true in the case of OA Framework applications. (See the Oracle Applications User Session below).

You have the option of caching small, serializable objects (the OA Framework restricts this to Strings, Numbers and Dates) on the servlet session; any data that you cache is accessible to all pages rendered within the session. For example, use this approach if you want to use information that is too expensive to retrieve from the database each time it is required.

Note: Use the session cache only when you need to set and access simple values in many pages, which have different root application modules. (The transaction cache discussed above isn't an option). Be aware that servlet session values are *not* cleared automatically unless the user logs out, returns to the global Home page to start a new transaction flow, or the servlet session times out. Therefore, you *must* explicitly remove the session values that are no longer needed. For this reason, consider the session a last choice for caching since there is no good event point for freeing memory if the user simply abandons the session without logging out.

Tip: Experienced JSP developers may wonder why hidden form fields aren't recommended instead. Due to the way that OA Framework currently implements menus (some menu selections issue a GET instead of a POST), it is not always possible to add values to the corresponding request when a user navigates by making a menu selection, and root application module boundaries are crossed.

If you want to store, retrieve and remove values from the servlet session, see the OAPageContext put*(), get*() and remove*() methods for session values.

Oracle Applications User Session

When the user logs in to an OA Framework application, the OA Framework creates an AOL/J oracle.apps.fnd.common.WebAppsContext object and a browser session-based cookie that together keep track of key Oracle Applications context information like the current responsibility, organization id and various user attributes such as user name, user id, employee id and so on.

- The cookie contains an encrypted key identifier for a session row stored in the Applications database. Specifically, this is the servlet session ID which, in its decrypted form, serves as the primary key in the ICX_SESSIONS table.
- The WebAppsContext retrieves this key value after each request and uses it to query the current session state.
- The Oracle Applications user session is associated with a servlet session, however, it has its own life cycle and time-out characteristics. (See Appendix B: Profile Options for additional information about configuring the user session characteristics):
  - Generally, the Oracle Applications user session has a longer life span than the servlet session. The servlet session should time-out sooner.
  - An Oracle Applications user session might be associated with multiple servlet sessions. For

example, the servlet session times out while the user takes a phone call in the middle of creating an OA Framework expense report, then resumes work before the Oracle Applications user session times out.

- If the Oracle Applications user session times out, as long as the user does not close the browser window (so the browser session-based cookie isn't lost) and no one deletes the corresponding session row in the ICX_SESSIONS table, the user can resume her transaction at the point where she stopped working after being prompted to log back in.

If you need access to any of the information stored with the Oracle Applications user session, obtain it from OAPageContext (in your controller code) or OADBTransaction (in your model code).

Applications Context State

You can also use the Applications context to store some state when you don't have access to an OAPageContext (this is the case for Java server tier code or PL/SQL). To do this, use the WebAppsContext.setSessionAttribute(java.lang.String pName, java.lang.String pValue) method. For additional information, see the WebAppsContext Javadoc.

Page Context

Each time a request is received for a page, OA Framework creates an OAPageContext that persists until a new page finishes processing. Specifically, the OAPageBean -- which is the primary force behind page processing -- creates the OAPageContext.

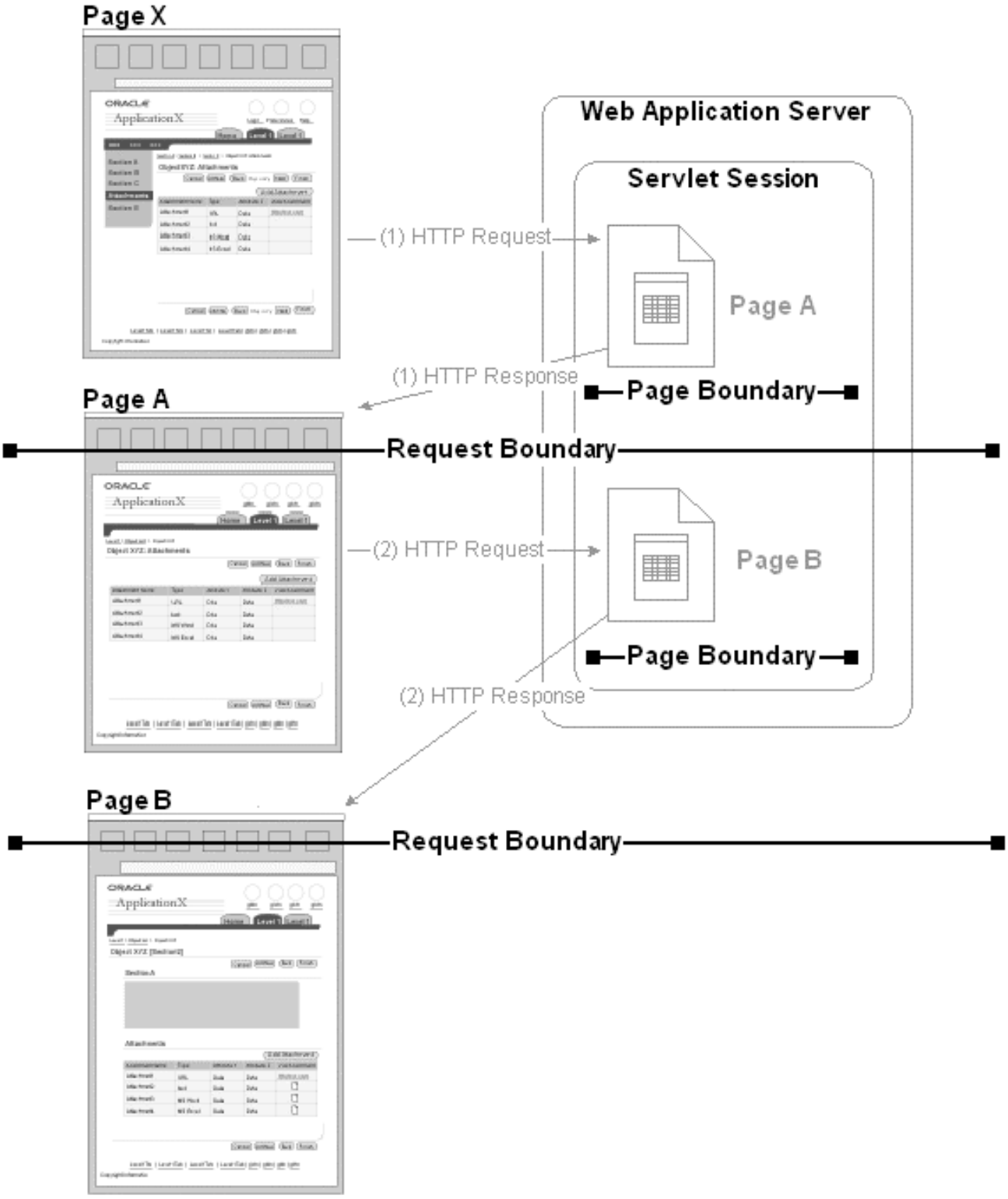
Request and Page Boundaries

As described in the JSP Application Primer document, a web application's unit of work is a request/response pair: the browser submits a request, the servlet processes the request and returns a response. The transmission of a response signifies the end of a single request, or the "boundary" between the completed request and a new one.

Similarly, when the OAPageBean finishes processing a page, this is the "boundary" between the current page and a new one.

So, in the following simple scenario where a user navigates from Page X to Page A and then to Page B, there are two request boundaries: the first is between Page X and Page A, the second is between Page A and Page B. There are also two page boundaries in the same conceptual location between Page X and Page A, and Page A and Page B.

Figure 5: Conceptual illustration of request and page boundaries being the same



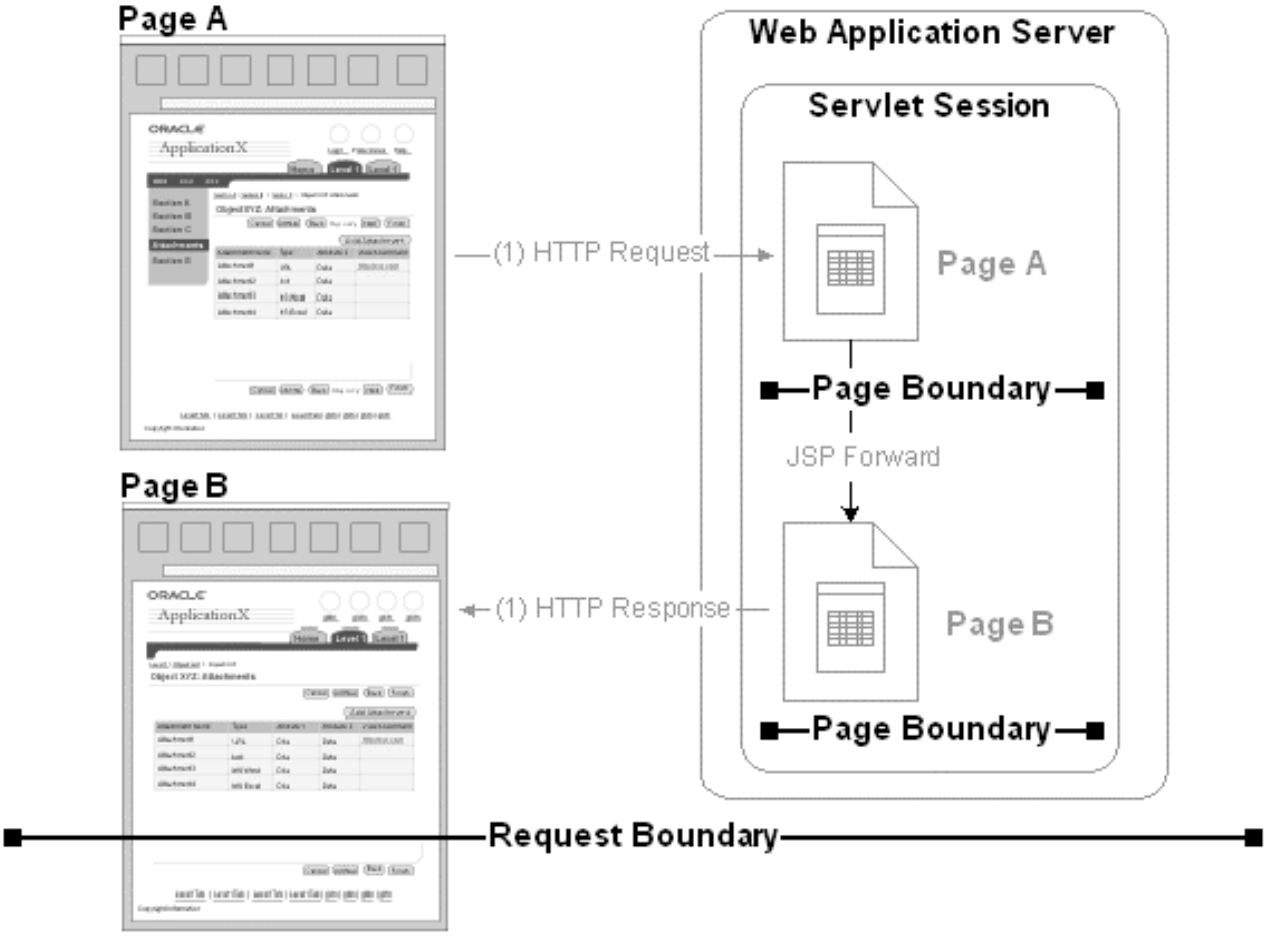
In some situations, however, the request and page boundaries are *not* the same. Consider the following JSP Forward case:

- The user navigates from Page X to Page A as illustrated in Figure 5 above.
- While on Page A, the user selects a control that the Page A code must evaluate before deciding which page to display in response. The browser issues a request to Page A, which OA Framework processes, including creating an OAPageContext for the page. Once Page A finishes processing, the first page boundary is reached as illustrated in Figure 6 below.
- Within the Page A code, the developer evaluates which control the user selected and issues a JSP

Forward to Page B. Instead of providing an HTTP response at this point since we don't want to redisplay Page A, OA Framework begins processing for Page B, including creating a new OAPageContext for this page. Once Page B finishes processing, the second page boundary is reached.

- Since Page B must now be displayed to the user, an HTTP response it sent to the browser. The request boundary is now reached.

Figure 6: Conceptual illustration of request and page boundaries differing in the JSP Forward case



It is important to understand this distinction for several reasons:

- Request parameters exist throughout the life span of the request -- which can span multiple page boundaries. This can be somewhat surprising for new OA Framework developers who simply assume that a request and a page are the same thing, and therefore do not account for request parameters "hanging around" after performing a JSP Forward. Consider the following example:
  - A user selects a link in Page X that navigates to Page A. The Page A URL includes the parameter foo=bar.
  - Page A issues a JSP Forward to Page B. Now, even though we are in a new page, the request still includes the value foo=bar.
  - If you don't want a parameter value on the request after doing a JSP Forward, you *must* explicitly replace it. For example, in this case, simply reset the value to something like foo=X when you call the OAPageContext's setForward*() method.

    Note: You cannot actually *remove* parameters from a request.

    Tip: It is preferable to replace the unwanted parameter value with a new one that your code can use as an "ignore" value. Do not simply set the value to "".
- Since there isn't a one-to-one mapping between the page context and the request, some people find it a bit confusing that you access request parameters from the OAPageContext. Just remember that each

page is a distinct entity, and from its "point of view," the OAPageContext represents the request.

- When you get into the details of passivation in Chapter 6, you'll see that page and request boundaries are distinct event points with different passivation implications.

Request

Although short-lived, an object is created for each HTTP request. This object contains the following application state:

- Any URL parameters, regardless of whether the browser issued a POST or a GET request
- Assuming the browser issues a POST request: any form field data values such as, the data a user enters into a text field or the data a developer stores in a hidden field.
- Assuming the browser issues a POST request: the web bean and event names associated with a user's selection of action/control components. For example, if the user selects a "Go" button to execute a query, the request includes the web bean name of this button so you can ascertain that it was pressed and respond accordingly.

To access any of these request values, use OAPageContext getParameter*() methods. You will not interact directly with the request itself.

To put values on the request (the preferred way of communicating between pages) you can do any of the following. See Implementing the View and Implementing the Controller for additional information about working with request parameters.

Note: The following is a general description of the request-passing mechanisms; there are browser Back button considerations related to each of these techniques that you should fully understand before building your pages. See Supporting the Browser Back Button in Advanced OA Framework Development Topics.

Use Hidden Fields

A "hidden" field is a tool for developers to get/set values on a form that can't be accessed by the user. Just as the user's field values are added to the request during a form submit, so are the developer's field values -- assuming your page issues a POST.

You can create hidden fields declaratively in JDeveloper by selecting the **formValue** item style. At runtime, these are instantiated as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAFormValueBean.

Specify Values During JSP Forward/Client Redirect

When you explicitly forward to a new page using the OAPageContext setForward*() methods or issue a client redirect by calling OAPageContext.sendRedirect(), you can optionally set request parameter values.

For example, Page A includes a submit button. When this button is selected, the user navigates to Page B using a JSP Forward. Page A needs to pass a "mode" value to Page B, which can be accessed several different ways so it knows how to behave.

1. The user selects the submit button.
2. In the Page A controller that handles this button press, we call OAPageContext.setForwardURL() in the processFormRequest() method. As part of this method call, we pass a request parameter named queryMode with a value of automatic.
3. In a Page B controller we check for the queryMode parameter value in the processRequest() method by calling getParameter("queryMode").
4. Page B's controller then responds to the fact that the queryMode value is automatic by immediately querying the data the page should display.

Specify Values by Calling OAPageContext.putParameter()

OAPageContext includes a putParameter() method that is used for passing values down the web bean hierarchy during page processing. Values specified with a call to putParameter() are not technically added to the request, but are stored in a special page cache.

Tip: For those familiar with the HttpServletRequest.setAttribute() method in the Java servlet 2.1 API, which is simply a way of stashing some information on the HTTP request, consider this its equivalent.

Set URL Parameters Declaratively

Specify request parameter values when defining URLs declaratively in JDeveloper or by setting the URL programmatically on web beans that have associated URLs.

Warning: The URL is space-constrained; be cautious about adding numerous URL parameters, particularly if they are lengthy. Since the URL is visible to users, encrypt any sensitive values as described later in Chapter 3.

State Persistence Model ('Passivation')

OA Framework applications are largely transaction-oriented. Many transactions span multiple pages, and these multi-page transactions require a certain amount of state to be preserved until the user completes the associated task. For example, consider a multi-page purchase order creation flow where the user describes the order in the first page, enters one or more line items in the second page, and reviews the order before submitting it in the third page. The purchase order data (its state) must remain intact between each of the browser requests for the transaction to be completed successfully.

The HTTP protocol is inherently stateless; it does not retain any application-specific state information or guarantee any support for state persistence. Furthermore, if the JVM instance that provides the servlet session fails (in a stateful web application server deployment mode) -- or the servlet session times out -- application state is permanently lost, and pending transactions cannot be recovered.

OA Framework incorporates the ability to transparently save and restore client state while the user works -- even if the servlet session times out (a future release will provide JVM failover support):

- The process of saving application state to a secondary medium (in the case of OA Framework, database tables) is called *passivation*.
- The process of restoring this state from the secondary medium is called *activation*.

Specifically, OA Framework currently provides the following state management features.

- **Scalable Applications** - when resource consumption is high, rather than creating a new dedicated resource instance for each new server thread, OA Framework saves application state for idle threads and reclaims their resources for use by others. When the idle user thread wakes up, the saved application state is restored. In short, memory is reclaimed for idle JDBC connections, application modules, and user sessions without adversely affecting the user experience.
- **Servlet Session Time-Out Recovery** - servlet sessions can time out without forcing the user to restart an incomplete transaction. (In the future, this feature will be extended to provide middle-tier failover support.

For information about enabling/configuring passivation in your system, including a detailed explanation of what data is -- and is not -- passivated, see Chapter 6 - OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation).

Application Module Pooling

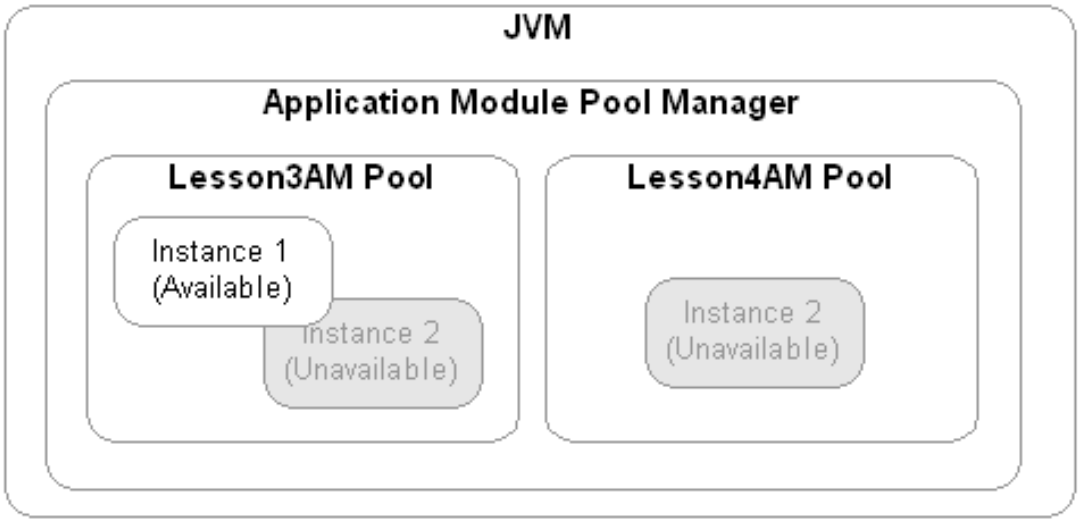
To improve performance and scalability, OA Framework pools (caches and reuses) application modules. Reuse is much more efficient than recreation. In simple terms:

- Each Java Virtual Machine (JVM) has an application module pool manager that contains and manages individual application module pools.
- Each application module pool contains multiple instances of the same application module. For example, if an application uses two root application modules (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.Lesson3AM and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.Lesson4AM), there would be two application module pools as shown in Figure 7 below. In other words, a pool is created for each root application module type in your product.
- Application module instances within the pool are designated as being available for use, or unavailable (currently "checked out").
- Only root application modules are pooled; nested application modules are pooled as children of the root application module.

To learn more about how this works for both application modules and connections, including how to configure, monitor and optimize pool performance in an OA Framework application deployment, see the Chapter 6 advanced topic Application Module and Connection Pooling. In particular, focus on the sections titled

Architectural Overview and Application Module Pooling in this topic.

Figure 7: Conceptual illustration of application module pool



.

Implementing the Model

Overview

This document describes how to implement your model objects in generic terms.

Contents

- Designing Model Objects
- Recommended Build Approach
- Business Components Packages
- Entity Objects
- Entity Associations (Association Objects)
- View Objects and View Rows
- View Links
- Application Modules
- Entity Objects, Entity Experts, 'Validation' Application Modules and 'Validation' View Objects
  - Validation View Objects (VVOs)
  - Validation Application Modules (VAMs)
  - Entity Experts
- Reusing Business Objects

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you have read the following in the OA Framework Developer Guide:

- Building 'Hello, World!'
- JSP Application Primer
- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- OA Framework State Management

Designing Model Objects

'Client' / 'Server' Code Separation

Within the Model-View-Controller architecture, OA Framework draws a clear distinction between "client" and "server" classes, a distinction that on the surface may seem to conflict with JSP application architecture as described in the JSP Application Primer. In Chapter 2, we say that a *typical* JSP application has 3 physical tiers:

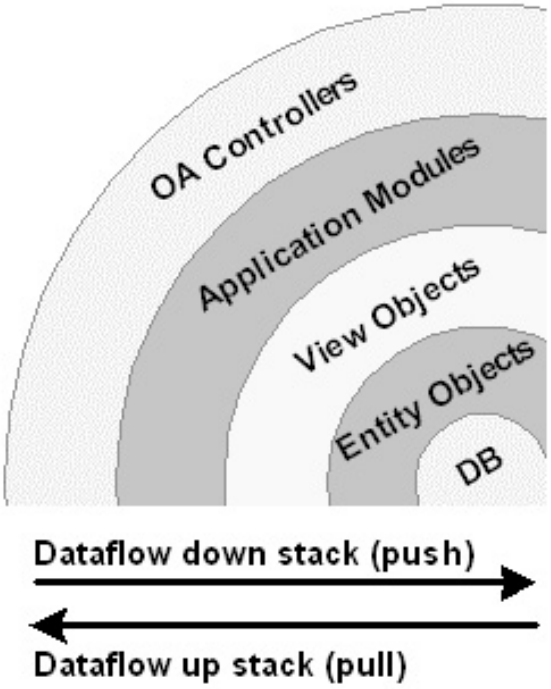
- The browser (the client where our HTML renders and users interact with the UI)
- The web application server (the middle tier where our UI web bean hierarchy is constructed and our application business logic executes)
- The database server

Within the middle tier, OA Framework draws a further distinction between "client" and "server" classes as follows:

- Client classes (View and Controller code) drive the HTML user interface
- Server classes (Model code) supports any client (not just OA Framework) user interfaces

This distinction is important because it preserves the ability to use server code with different clients. Consider the following image which illustrates the relationships between a page's UI controllers, application modules, UI-specific view objects, and the underlying entity objects:

Figure 1: OA Framework "onion" showing code layers and boundaries



In general, to enable reuse at the layer boundaries, objects reference down the dataflow stack, but not up.

- Model code should never reference controller code directly. For example, view objects and application modules should *not* call methods in your UI controllers, and entity objects should *not* reference UI application modules and view objects, as discussed later. However, entity objects can and do make use of server-side validation application modules and view objects.
- Never reference/import any server-side implementation classes or interfaces on the client-side (classes/interfaces that are in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server package). For example, do *not* call methods on an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction in your UI controller.
- If you need the server code to do some work for you, always route your calls through the root application module using the generic "remoteable" invokeMethod() method on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule interface, or create an interface for your application modules so you can call typed methods, whose invocation can be checked at compile time. The application module can delegate or implement the logic as required.

  Note: The OAApplicationModule interface is in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework package and therefore, does not violate the rule stated in the first sentence of this bullet-point. All classes, interfaces, and exceptions in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework package can safely be used in both client and server code.

  If you opt to create an interface for your application module instead of using invokeMethod(), create this interface in the package directory immediately above your implementation. For example, the EmployeeAM interface for the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeAMImpl application module should be created in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions package.
- Never include JDBC or other server-side processing directly in your client code. Again, if the UI client needs information from this server it should ask the application module, which can then delegate or implement the request appropriately.

Coding Standards Compliance

Before defining any model objects or writing supporting code, read the following documents carefully. While this topic mentions several key model standards, it is not intended to be a comprehensive checklist. For any OA Framework code that you write, the documents in Chapter 8 should be considered the *single source of truth* for coding standards.

- Chapter 8: Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards

- Chapter 8: OA Framework Naming / File / Package / Directory Structure Standards
- Chapter 8: OA Framework Model Coding Standards

Recommended Build Approach

If you are preparing to build your first OA Framework application , you might find it easiest to proceed as follows for a small module (a single page, or a few simple, related pages that participate in the same transaction).

Note: This assumes you have completed your design work, and are ready for implementation. It also assumes that you are building a complete module, not just the UI, or just the business logic.

1. Create any business components packages that you need for your BC4J model objects.
2. Implement declarative BC4J application module, entity object, entity association, view object and view link definitions needed for your page(s). Add view objects to your root application module(s) as appropriate. Don't worry about writing code at this stage.
3. Create the menu definition for your application (discussed in Implementing the View).
4. Create the OA user interface components for your page(s) (discussed in Implementing the View).
5. Create and implement controller code (discussed in Implementing the Controller).
6. Implement UI application module code supporting your pages.
7. Implement entity object business logic.

Business Components Packages

All BC4J model components must belong to a Business Components (BC4J) package.

Note: This section assumes that you have set up your development environment, created an OA Workspace, and defined a working datasource as described in Building and Running "Hello, World!".

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the OA Project where you want to create your package.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select Business Components Package to open the Business Components Package Wizard. You can also right-click on the OA Project and select New Business Components Package to navigate directly to the Business Components Package Wizard.
5. In Step 1 of 3, enter a Package Name that complies with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards. Also select Entity Objects mapped to database schema objects in the business entity modeling section. Select the Next button.
6. In Step 2 of 3, verify your Connection Name (it should point to the database where you want to work; JDeveloper uses this information in all of the BC4J component wizards). Set the SQL Type and the Type Map to "Oracle."
7. Select the Finish button to save your changes.

To change the database connection associated with an existing BC4J package, which you need to do if you change your development environment:

1. Select the OA Project with the business components package you want to edit.
2. Right-click and select Edit Business Components Project.
3. In the Business Components Project Wizard, select Connection.
4. Specify your new database.
5. Select OK to save your changes.

Entity Objects

This introduces the basics of entity object creation/usage. See Java Entity Objects and PL/SQL Entity Objects in Chapter 5 for additional information about working with these objects.

As described in Anatomy of an OA Framework Page, an entity object implements the business rules for a given table, view, or snapshot. Entity objects are intended to be used in many clients (not just an OA Framework UI), and as such, should consolidate all of the relevant validation/behavior for the table.

- Each table should have at most one entity object.
- Entity objects should include attributes for all columns in its table.
- You can subclass your own common entity objects (for example, see the Advanced Model Development Topics in Chapter 6 to learn how to create polymorphic entity objects that extend a common base class).
- You will commonly add object initialization, attribute validation, entity-level validation, and other functional behaviors to your entity objects.
- You can also create "entity expert" singletons to perform work shared by multiple related entity objects in a composite business object, such as a purchase order which has a header, lines and shipments. Other referencing entity objects can also use the entity expert to perform lightweight validations (for example, a purchase order might ask a supplier's entity expert if a supplier id that it wants to reference is valid). Entity experts are discussed later.
- Finally, you can create server "helper" objects and interfaces as needed to create modular code. For example, as illustrated in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial, you can create one or more helper objects to perform processing on multiple entity object types.

Declarative Implementation

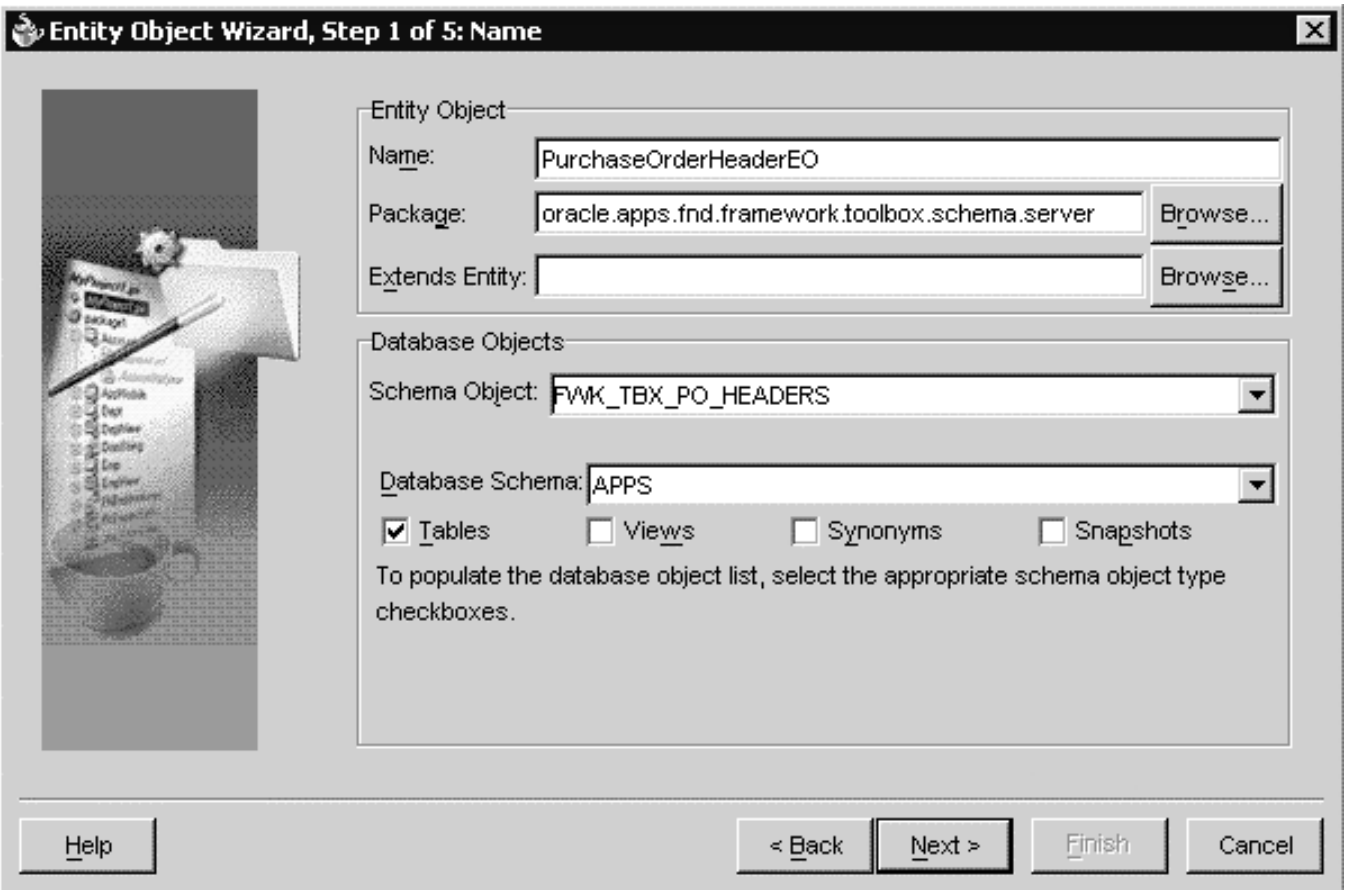
For additional information about Entity Object Wizard properties not specifically described here, see the JDeveloper documentation.

Note: You can access context-sensitive Help while in any of the BC4J wizards by selecting the F1 key on your keyboard.

To create a new entity object in a Business Components (BC4J) package:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your entity object.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select Entity Object to open the Entity Object Wizard. You can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New Entity Object to navigate directly to the Entity Object Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 5):

   Figure 2: Entity Object Wizard Name Page (Step 1 of 5)



- Specify the entity object's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
- Verify that you have selected the right BC4J Package.
- Do *not* enter a value in the Extends Entity Object field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own entity objects.
- Specify a Schema Object (the exact name of the table for the entity object) as shown in Figure 2, to improve the wizard's performance. You do *not* need to check the Synonyms or Tables checkboxes.
- Select Next to proceed.

6. In the Attributes page (Step 2 of 5), you should see all the columns in the table that you specified in the Name page.

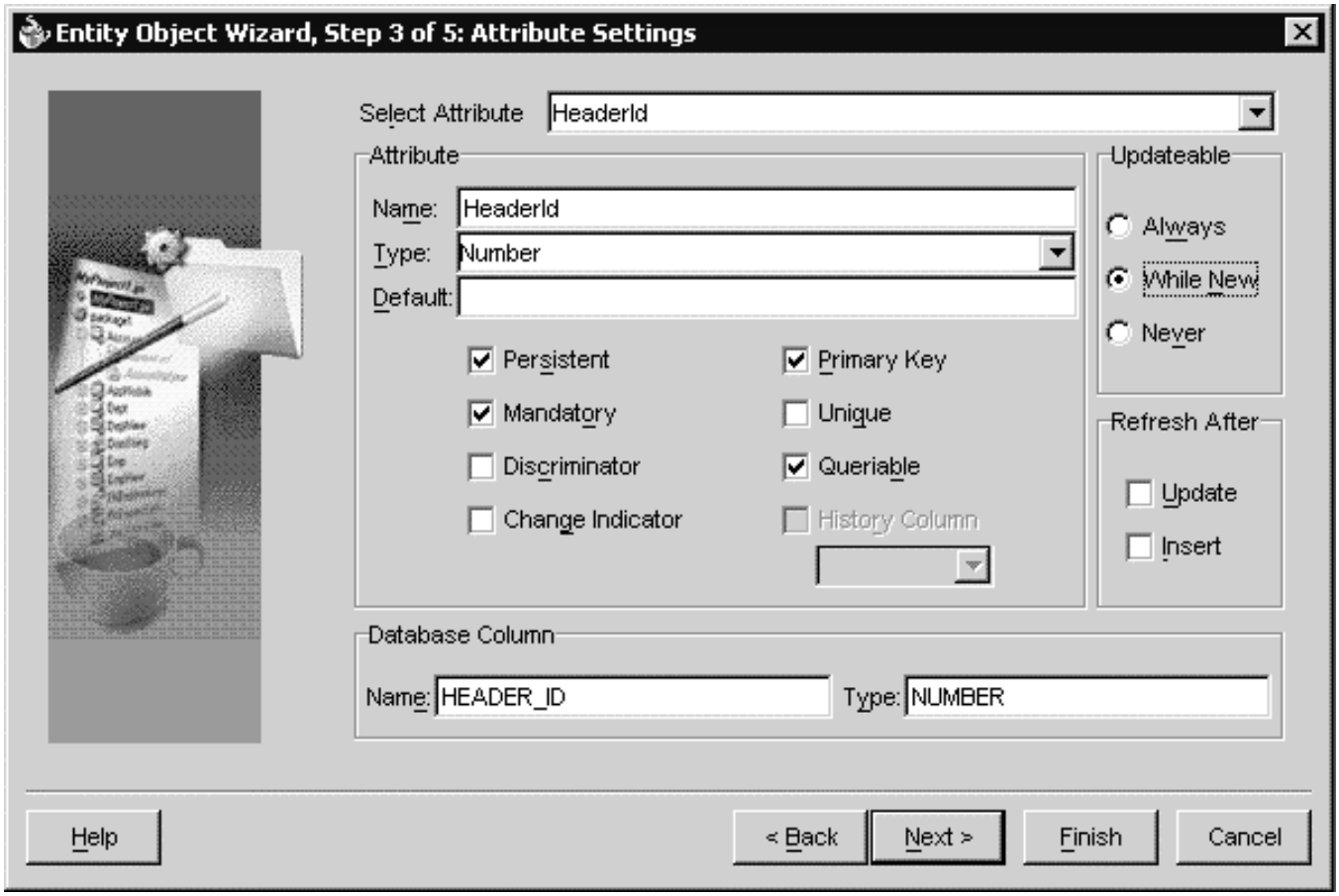
   Figure 3: Entity Object Wizard Attributes Page (Step 2 of 5)

- Do *not* remove any entity attributes so as to include all of the table's columns,
- Select New... to create a transient attribute that is used in the business logic, such as a calculated OrderTotal in a purchase order that is used for approval checking.

  Note: To display a calculated value for an entity object that isn't really relevant to the business logic itself (it is very UI-specific), you can always create an attribute for it in the view object as described below.
- Select Next to proceed.

7. In the Attribute Settings page (Step 3 of 5), verify or set the following information for each of the entity object's attributes:

   Figure 4: Entity Object Wizard Attribute Settings Page (Step 3 of 5)



- The Attribute and Database Column Name and Type properties default correctly from the table definition.
- All database column attributes have the Persistent and Queriable checkboxes selected as shown.
- For primary key columns, ensure that the Primary Key and Mandatory checkboxes are selected.

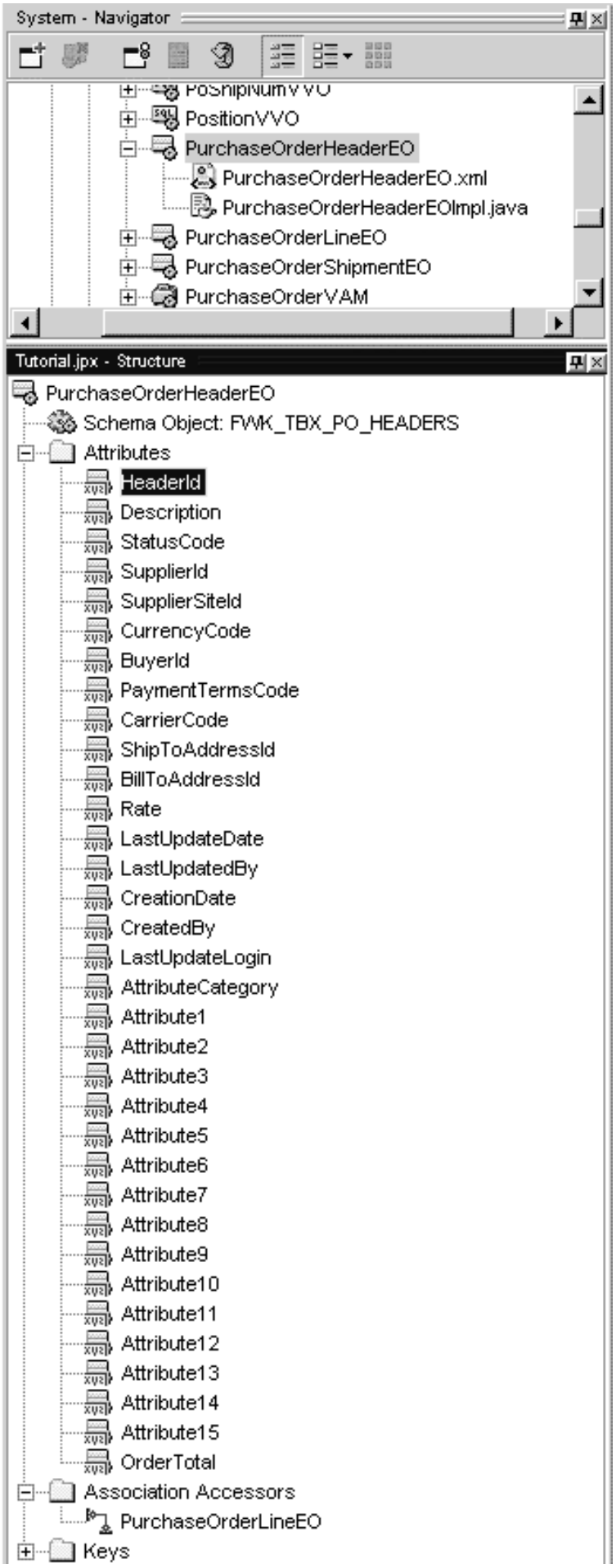
  Warning: If you fail to define your primary keys, BC4J will generate a ROWID key for you. *You should explicitly define your primary key instead of relying on ROWID as your primary key because this can lead to problems*. For example, in a Real Application Cluster with database partitions, the same database row can have a different ROWID in different partitions. Similarly, if a table is partitioned, the ROWID can change inside a transaction if the row is migrated.
- For columns that are never updateable, or updateable only when new, select the appropriate Updateable radio button.
- For columns whose values change after database triggers execute, select the Refresh After update or insert as appropriate.
- Never select the Unique checkbox; uniqueness checking should always be performed programmatically (the state of this checkbox has no impact on runtime behavior; BC4J uses it to create a database constraint if you generate a table from the EO wizard).

  Note: The Unique property has no effect if the EO is created on an already existing database table.
- The Discriminator column is used for polymorphic entity objects as described in Chapter 6 Advanced Model Development Topics.
- If you are using an Object Version Number column, select the Change Indicator checkbox for it. See Chapter 5 for information about this.
- Select Next to proceed.

8. In the Java page (Step 4 of 5) page:
   - Check the option for generating an Entity Object Class. In the Generate Methods box, opt to generate Accessors, a Create Method and a Delete Method.
   - Select the Extends... button to verify that you will be subclassing oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl for the Row (the entity object).

9. Select Finish to save your entity object definition and implementation. BC4J will create an XML definition file and a Java implementation file for your entity object as shown in Figure 5. Note that you can quickly view the underlying table and attributes included in the entity object by simply selecting it in the System Navigator.
10. Select your entity object, right-click and select Edit<*EntityName*>... Navigate to the Tuning page and check the Use Update Batching property. Set the Threshold value to **100**. See the OA Framework Model Coding Standard M68 for additional information about batch DML updates, including a list of situations in which this feature cannot be used.

Figure 5: JDeveloper System Navigator and Structure pane showing a selected entity object


System - Navigator
PoShipNumVVO
PositionVVO
PurchaseOrderHeaderEO
PurchaseOrderHeaderEO.xml
PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl.java
PurchaseOrderLineEO
PurchaseOrderShipmentEO
PurchaseOrderVAM
Tutorial.jpx - Structure
PurchaseOrderHeaderEO
Schema Object: FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS
Attributes
HeaderId
Description
StatusCode
SupplierId
SupplierSiteId
CurrencyCode
BuyerId
PaymentTermsCode
CarrierCode
ShipToAddressId
BillToAddressId
Rate
LastUpdateDate
LastUpdatedBy
CreationDate
CreatedBy
LastUpdateLogin
AttributeCategory
Attribute1
Attribute2
Attribute3
Attribute4
Attribute5
Attribute6
Attribute7
Attribute8
Attribute9
Attribute10
Attribute11
Attribute12
Attribute13
Attribute14
Attribute15
OrderTotal
Association Accessors
PurchaseOrderLineEO
Keys

Multilanguage "_TL" Entity Objects

To create a multilanguage "_TL" entity object, follow the special instructions published in Java Entity Objects for Translatable Tables.

PL/SQL Entity Objects

To create a PL/SQL entity object, follow the special instructions published in PL/SQL Entity Objects.

Programmatic Control

For detailed information about coding entity object business logic, see Java Entity Objects and PL/SQL Entity Objects.

Entity Associations (Association Objects)

Associations let you create declarative relationships between entity objects. At runtime, BC4J uses these relationships to coordinate the related objects. There are two basic types of associations:

- **Composition** - A strong association where the source entity object *owns* the destination entity object. In other words, the destination cannot exist independent of its source. For example, a purchase order header is comprised of purchase order lines, which have no meaning or life span outside the context of their header.
- **Reference** - A weak association where the source entity object only references the destination entity object. For example, a purchase order header references a supplier, but the supplier can still exist regardless of whether a purchase order references it or not.

Create composition associations as appropriate for all your entity objects and ensure that they are properly created, initialized and managed at runtime. BC4J automatically treats compositions as a logical unit, so for example, a purchase order header is automatically locked even if you make changes only to its lines).

Create reference associations for any entity objects that you're likely to update or instantiate at runtime. For example, create associations between a purchase order header and its supplier if you can update a supplier while editing a purchase order, but don't create associations between purchase orders and a freight terms lookup code entity object.

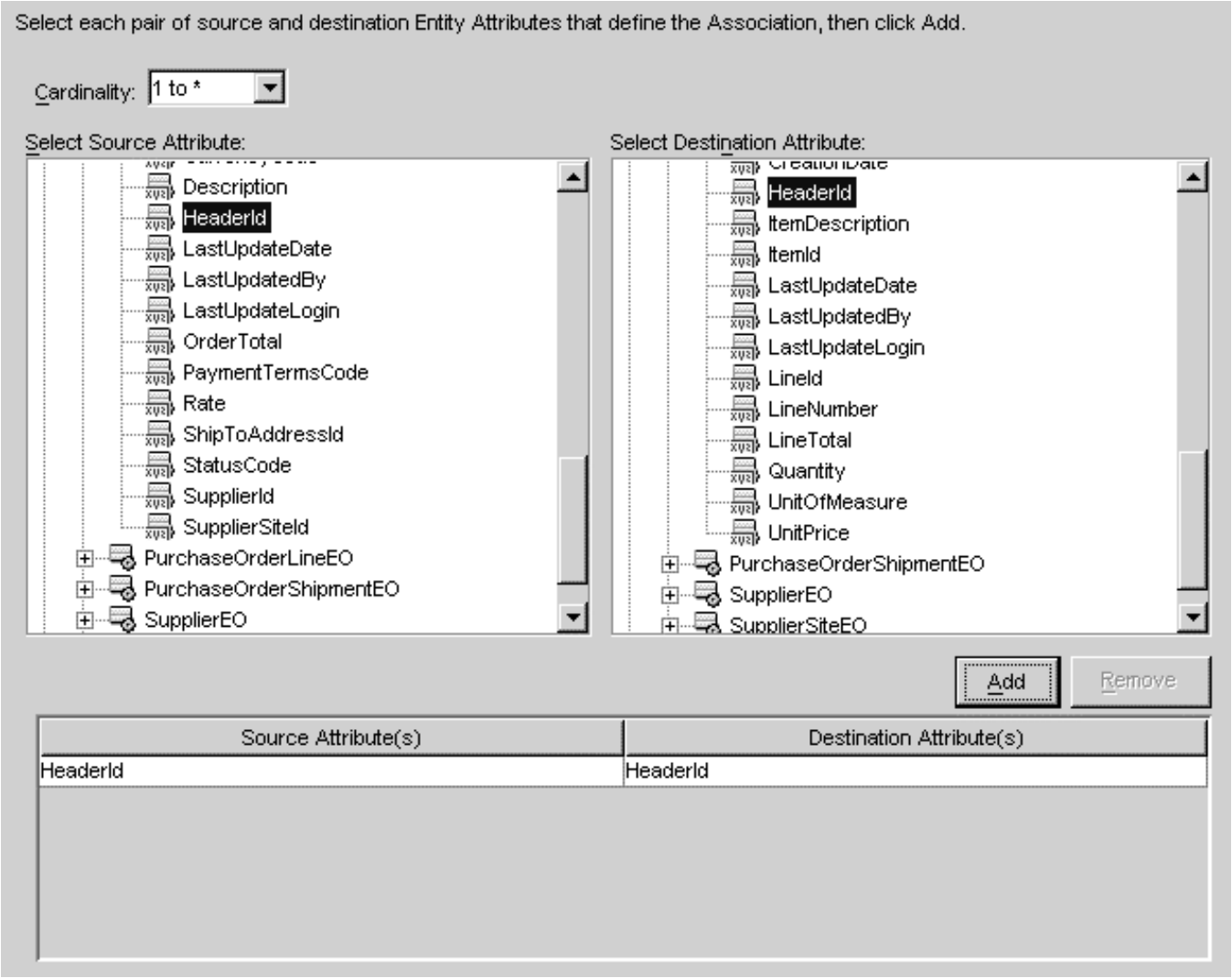
Declarative Implementation

For additional information about Association Wizard properties not specifically described here, see the JDeveloper documentation.

Note: You can access context-specific Help while in any of the BC4J wizards by selecting the F1 key on your keyboard.

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your association object.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select Association to open the Association Wizard. You can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New Association Object to navigate directly to the Association Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 3):
   - Specify the association's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
   - Verify that you have selected the right BC4J Package.
   - Do NOT enter a value in the Extends Association field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own associations.
   - Select Next to proceed.
6. In the Entity Objects page (Step 2 of 3), specify the association's cardinality (for example, is it a one-to-many relationship?) and select the source and destination join attributes as shown in Figure 5. Select the Add button to create the join (repeat as necessary for a multi-key relationship). Select Next to proceed.

Figure 5: Selecting source and destination entity objects and attributes in the Entity Object (Step 1 of 3) page

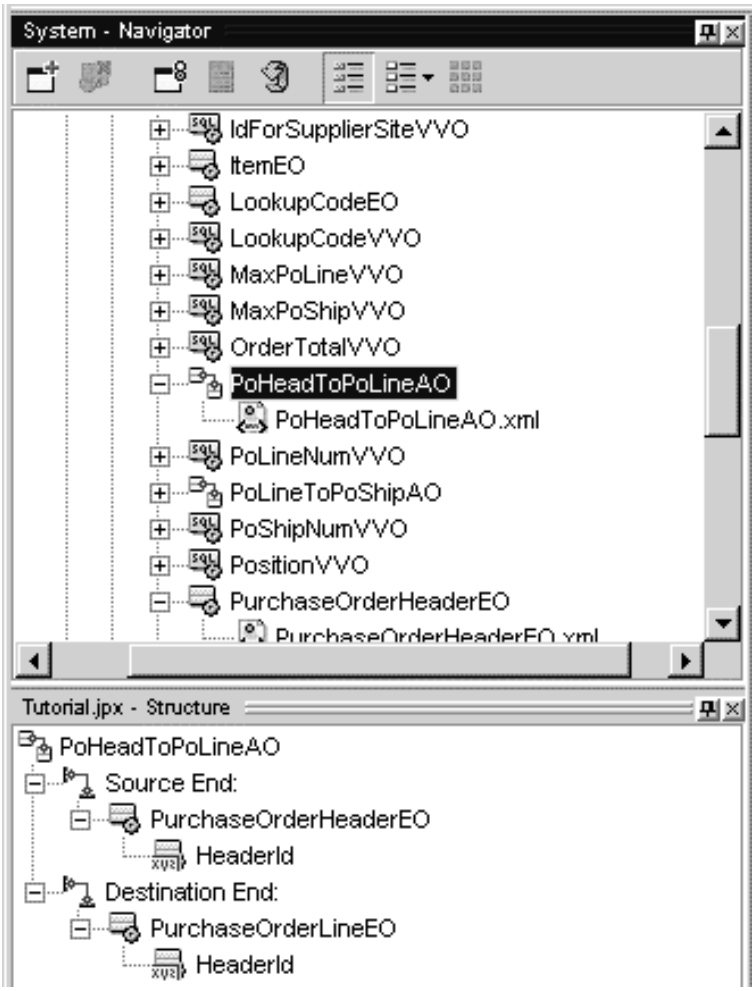


7. In the Association Properties page (Step 3 of 3):
   - Check the Expose Accessor options as appropriate for the source and destination objects (an accessor lets the object get a reference to the other end of the association).
   - Select the Composition Association checkbox if the destination object cannot exist outside the context of the source object.

     Note: For compositions, always check the Expose Accessor option on the destination object. Optionally, enable this for the source object as required in your code.
   - Do not select any of the other page options.
8. Select Finish to save your association. BC4J creates an XML definition file as shown in Figure 6.

   Note: You can quickly view the underlying relationship by simply selecting the association in the System Navigator.

Figure 6: JDeveloper System Navigator and Structure pane showing a selected association object



Programmatic Control

Association objects have no implementation, so you will not write any code for them. In Chapter 5, we discuss how to access an entity object using an association.

View Objects and View Rows

This introduces the basics of view object and view row creation/usage. See View Objects in Detail in Chapter 5 for additional information about working with these objects.

Design Considerations

As described in Anatomy of an OA Framework Page, view objects encapsulate database queries and provide access to associated entity objects. One of the most important view object design decisions is whether it should be based on plain SQL, or on entity objects.

- All trivial UI view objects for things like Lists of Values (LOV) and poplists are based on plain SQL.
- Any *validation* view objects, created to implement simple business rules for an entity object, are based on plain SQL. See the Entity Objects, Entity Experts, "Validation" Application Modules and "Validation" View Objects topic below for additional information.
- All other view objects created for the UI, regardless of whether they are updateable, are based on entity objects.

For performance reasons, view objects need to be optimized for a given use case. Creating several small, task-specific view objects is preferable to sharing a single, large view object in a range of UIs. View objects should be considered UI-specific.

Avoid using dynamic WHERE clauses wherever possible (view objects support the ability to modify their declarative definitions programmatically). If possible, statically define 3 different view objects for the same SELECT -- each with a declarative WHERE clause to which you can simply bind at runtime. However, It is appropriate to modify the WHERE clause in view objects used with complex query criteria because it is

impractical to create individual definitions for every possible query criteria combination.

View objects, like any BC4J objects, can be created declaratively and programmatically. For performance reasons it is preferable, if you can, to declaratively define the view object.

Declarative Implementation

For additional information about View Object Wizard properties not specifically described here, see the JDeveloper documentation.

Note: You can access context-specific Help while in any of the BC4J wizards by selecting the F1 key on your keyboard.

Important: Whenever you create a view object, *always* generate a view row implementation class. You should generate a view object implementation class only if you intend to write any code for the view object.

You can create a shared view object, which subclasses oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl, that you can then subclass to create more specific behaviors.

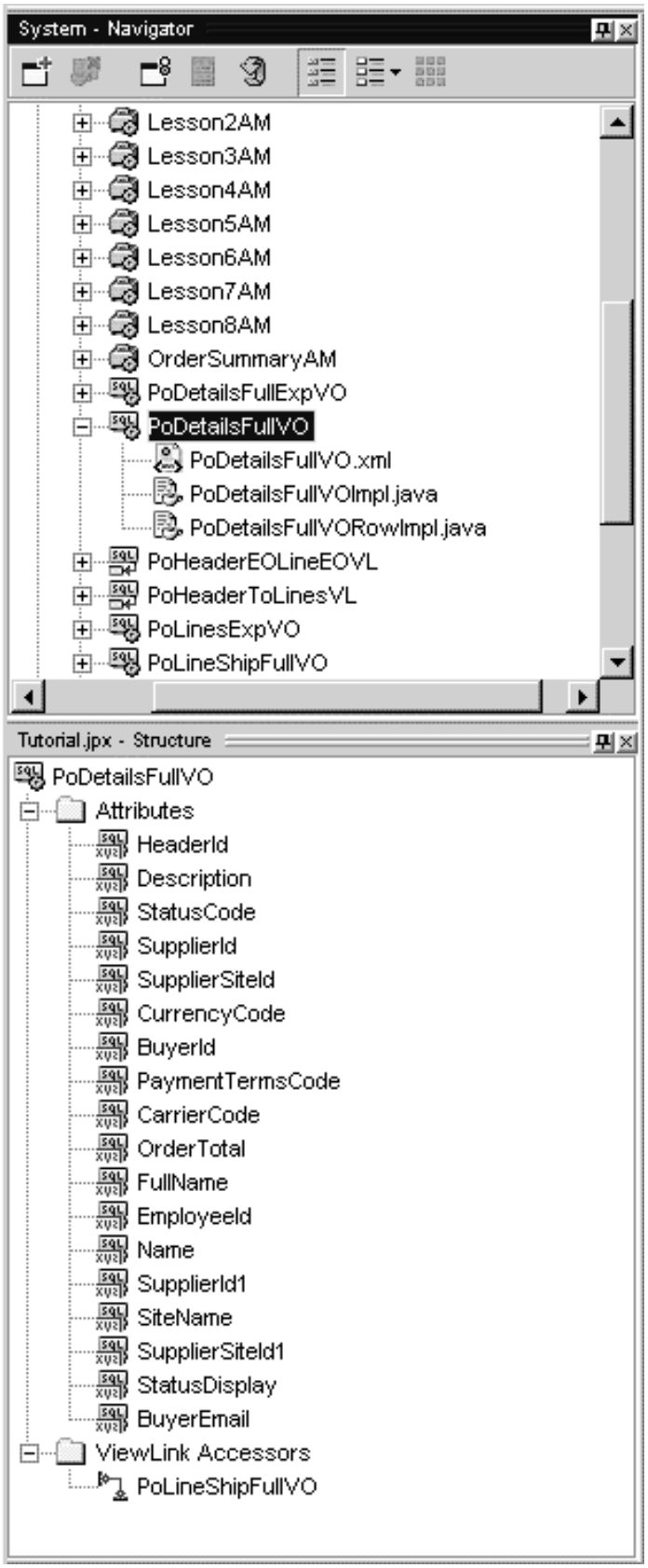
SQL View Objects

To create a new view object in a Business Components (BC4J) package that is based entirely on a SQL query:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your view object.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select View Object to open the View Object Wizard. Note that you can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New View Object to navigate directly to the View Object Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 7):
   - Specify the view object's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
   - Verify that you have selected the right BC4J package.
   - Do NOT enter a value in the Extends View Object field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own view objects.
   - Select Next until you get to Step 5.
6. In the Query page (Step 5 of 7):
   - Enter your query in the Select Statement field (do not include a semicolon). Note that you must always use Oracle-style bindings (select emp_name from emp where emp_id = :1) if you expect to bind variables at runtime.
   - Select the Test... button to verify that your query is correct.
   - Select Next to proceed.
7. In the Attribute Mappings page (Step 6 of 7):
   - Verify that Query Columns you defined in your SELECT match the View Attributes. If they don't match, click the View Attribute value that is in error to activate a poplist. Select the correct attribute.
   - Select Next to proceed.
8. In the Java page (Step 7 of 7):
   - Always check the option to generate a View Row Class (including accessors).
   - Check the option to generate a View Object Class only if you anticipate writing any code for your view object (you can always generate this class later if you need to, or delete it if you generate it now and find later that you don't have a need for it).
   - Select the Extends... button to ensure that you are subclassing the OA Framework classes oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl as appropriate. If you need to correct the default values, select Browse... to open the Find Superclass window.
9. Select Finish to save your new view object. BC4J will create an XML definition file and Java implementations as shown in Figure 7.

   Note: You can quickly view the underlying attributes and view links by selecting the view object in the System Navigator.

Figure 7: JDeveloper System Navigator and Structure pane showing a selected view object



At this point, you are not quite finished with the creation process. To proceed, you need to edit the view object as follows:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the view object that you just created, right-click and select Edit <*viewobject_name*>....
2. In the View Object Wizard, select Tuning.

3. In the Tuning page, deselect the Enable Passivation checkbox. Select OK to save your changes.

Entity Object View Objects

To create a new view object in a Business Components (BC4J) package that is based entirely on entity objects:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your view object.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select View Object to open the View Object Wizard. Note that you can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New View Object to navigate directly to the View Object Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 6):
   - Specify the view object's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
   - Verify that you have selected the right BC4J package.
   - Do NOT enter a value in the Extends View Object field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own view objects.
   - Select Next to proceed.
6. In the Entity Objects page (Step 2 of 6):
   - In the Available list, select the entity objects that you want to include in the view object and shuttle them to the Selected list.
   - Indicate whether the entity objects are Read Only, and if they should be treated as a Reference (see the JDeveloper documentation for additional information about this page).
   - Select Next to proceed.
7. In the Attributes page (Step 3 of 6) select the attributes that you want to include from the Available list and shuttle them to the Selected list. Select Next to proceed.
8. In the Attribute Settings page (Step 4 of 6), verify that the default information is correct. Select Next to proceed.
9. In the Query page (Step 5 of 6):
   - Verify that the query BC4J generated for you is correct. If not, select the Expert Mode checkbox to make the query editable.

     Note: For expert mode view objects, do NOT try to set a value in your SELECT statement for an EO attribute. For example, do not assume the *flag* column is based on an EO attribute as this results in a locking failure because BC4J tries to compare this value with the original database value and complains that they are different. See Java Entity Objects for valid approaches to setting attribute default values.

     SELECT x pk1, y pk2, z status, 'Y' flag, ...
   - Select the Test... button to verify that your query is correct.
   - Select Next to proceed.
10. In the Java page (Step 6 of 6):
    - Check the option to generate a View Row Class (including accessors).
    - Check the option to generate a View Object Class only if you anticipate writing any code for your view object (you can always generate this class later if you need to, or delete it if you generate it now and find later that you don't have a need for it).
    - Select the Extends... button to ensure that you are subclassing the OA Framework classes oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl as appropriate. If you need to correct the default values, select Browse... to open the Find Superclass window.
11. Select Finish to save your new view object.

Once you have created an entity object-based view object, you must edit it to tune its passivation properties as described above. For example, for a view object used to update entity objects, the Passivation option should be checked in the Tuning page. See Chapter 6 OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) for additional information.

Hybrid View Objects (Expert-Mode View Objects)

You can also create view objects that are based on entity objects, and include SQL attributes. In this case, create the view object as described in the entity object case above, with a few small modifications:

- In the Attributes page, select the New button to create attributes for the non-entity object values that you want to query directly.
- In the Query page, select Expert Mode to edit the generated SQL as needed to retrieve these "calculated" values.
- In the Attribute Mappings page (displayed only if you have SQL-based attributes), ensure that the Query Columns and View Attributes match.

Primary Keys

Per the OA Framework Model Coding Standard M39, almost all view objects require primary keys. You can specify primary keys declaratively when defining attributes, or you can set them programmatically by calling setKeyAttributeDefs() on OAViewObjectImpl.

Programmatic Control

Query Handling

Each view object implements its own search, and if necessary, should be capable of translating incoming parameters to bind variables and WHERE clause phrases. As a general coding practice, all methods that perform this work should be named initQuery() or some descriptive variant like initNewEmployeesQuery() if you need multiple "init" methods.

Note: You must also use "Oracle-style" binding (FOO >= :1) instead of ANSI-style binding (FOO >= ?). Although the code is a little more complex, the OA Framework team plans to desupport the ANSI-style bindings in the Fusion release.

The following example illustrates how to modify a WHERE clause and bind search criteria based on the values passed to the initQuery method.

```
// Initialize and execute the query
public void initQuery(String name, String onHold, String number)
{

   StringBuffer whereClause = new StringBuffer(100);
   Vector parameters = new Vector(3);
   int clauseCount = 0;
   int bindCount = 0;

   setWhereClauseParams(null); // Always reset
   if ((name != null) && (!("".equals(name.trim()))))
   {
     whereClause.append(" NAME like :");
     whereClause.append(++bindCount);
     parameters.addElement(name + "%");
     clauseCount++;
   }
   if ((number != null) && (!(""Equals(number.trim()))))
   {

     Number supplierId = null;

     // SUPPLIER_ID is a NUMBER; datatypes should always
     // match, and the parameter passed to this method is a
     // String.
     try
     {
       supplierId = new Number(number);
```

```
      }
      catch(Exception e) {}

      if (clauseCount > 0)
      {
        whereClause.append(" AND ");
      }

      whereClause.append(" SUPPLIER_ID = :");
      whereClause.append(++bindCount);
      parameters.addElement(supplierId);
      clauseCount++;
    }
    if ((onHold != null) && (!(""Equals(onHold.trim()))))
    {
      if (clauseCount > 0)
      {
        whereClause.append(" AND ");
      }

      whereClause.append(" ON_HOLD_FLAG = :");
      whereClause.append(++bindCount);
      parameters.addElement("Y");
      clauseCount++;
    }
    setWhereClause(whereClause.toString());
    if (bindCount > 0)
    {
      Object[] params = new Object[bindCount];

      // the copyInto() is 1.1.8 compliant which, as of 4/02/03, is required by
ARU

      parameters.copyInto(params);
      setWhereClauseParams(params);
   }

   executeQuery();
  } // end initQuery( )
```

Business Logic

View objects are not an appropriate home for business logic; you should not be writing validation rules in your view objects or view rows.

View Rows

Although you should always create a view row as mentioned above, for the most part, you won't need to write view row code. View row code is useful in cases where you want to calculate a transient attribute value, for example, but you can't or don't want to include the logic in your query (perhaps the performance cost is too high). You can also use view row code to perform simple validations of transient attributes used in the UI, or call custom entity object methods (see the "Approve" example in the Application Module section below for additional information).

Custom view row methods may not be accessed directly on the client. The client must first invoke a method on the application module, which delegates to the view object. The view object provides access to the view row. Furthermore, to realize the performance benefit of having the view row class, always call the generated setters/getters (for example, setSupplier()) on the row if you need to programmatically access or set values. This is because it is much faster than calling the generic setAttribute("<*AttributeName*>") and

getAttribute("<*AttributeName*>"). For example, the Entity Object Delete Example in the Application Module section below shows how to properly retrieve a view row attribute value.

View Links

As described above, an association defines a relationship between two entity objects. Similarly, a view link defines a relationship between two view objects that BC4J uses to automatically query and coordinate the destination view object based on the current source view object.

View links can be based on an association or a declarative join relationship between two view objects. For example, suppose two tables have a master-detail relationship based on a foreign key. The corresponding entity objects are related via an association, and view objects based on those entity objects can be related by a view link based on the association.

Although view links can be very convenient, use them sparingly in the web applications pages because they cache both the master and detail records as the user navigates from one master row to the next -- and this can be expensive. Use view links only in the following cases:

- When specific beans (like the HGrid) require them.
- When you have updateable master/detail view objects (on the same or different pages) whose underlying entity objects are related using composition, *you must define a view link between them* (we discuss this further in Chapter 5).
- When you have a read-only master and detail view object on the same page, and navigating to a master row should cause the children to query automatically.

Declarative Implementation

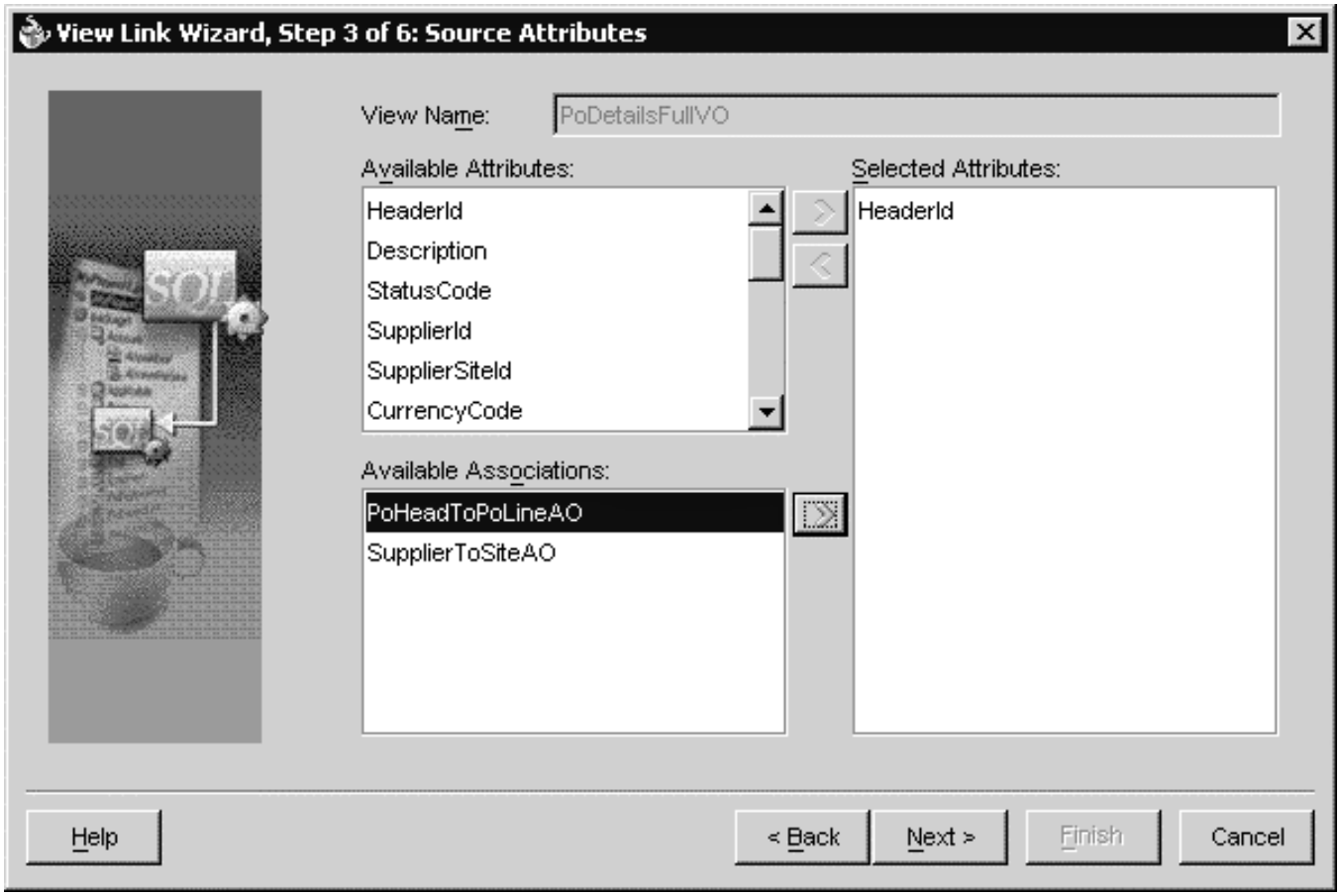
For additional information about View Link Wizard properties not specifically described here, see the JDeveloper documentation.

Note: You can access context-specific Help while in any of the BC4J wizards by selecting the F1 key on your keyboard.

To create a new view link in a Business Components (BC4J) package:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your view link.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select View Link to open the View Link Wizard. Note that you can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New View Link to navigate directly to the View Link Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 6):
   - Specify the view link's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
   - Verify that you have selected the right BC4J package.
   - Do NOT enter a value in the Extends View Link field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own view objects.
   - Select Next to proceed.
6. In the View Objects page (Step 2 of 6), select the Source and Destination view objects. Select Next to proceed.
7. In the Source Attributes page (Step 3 of 6), specify the join attribute or association object of the source object (if available) as shown in Figure 8. Select Next to proceed.

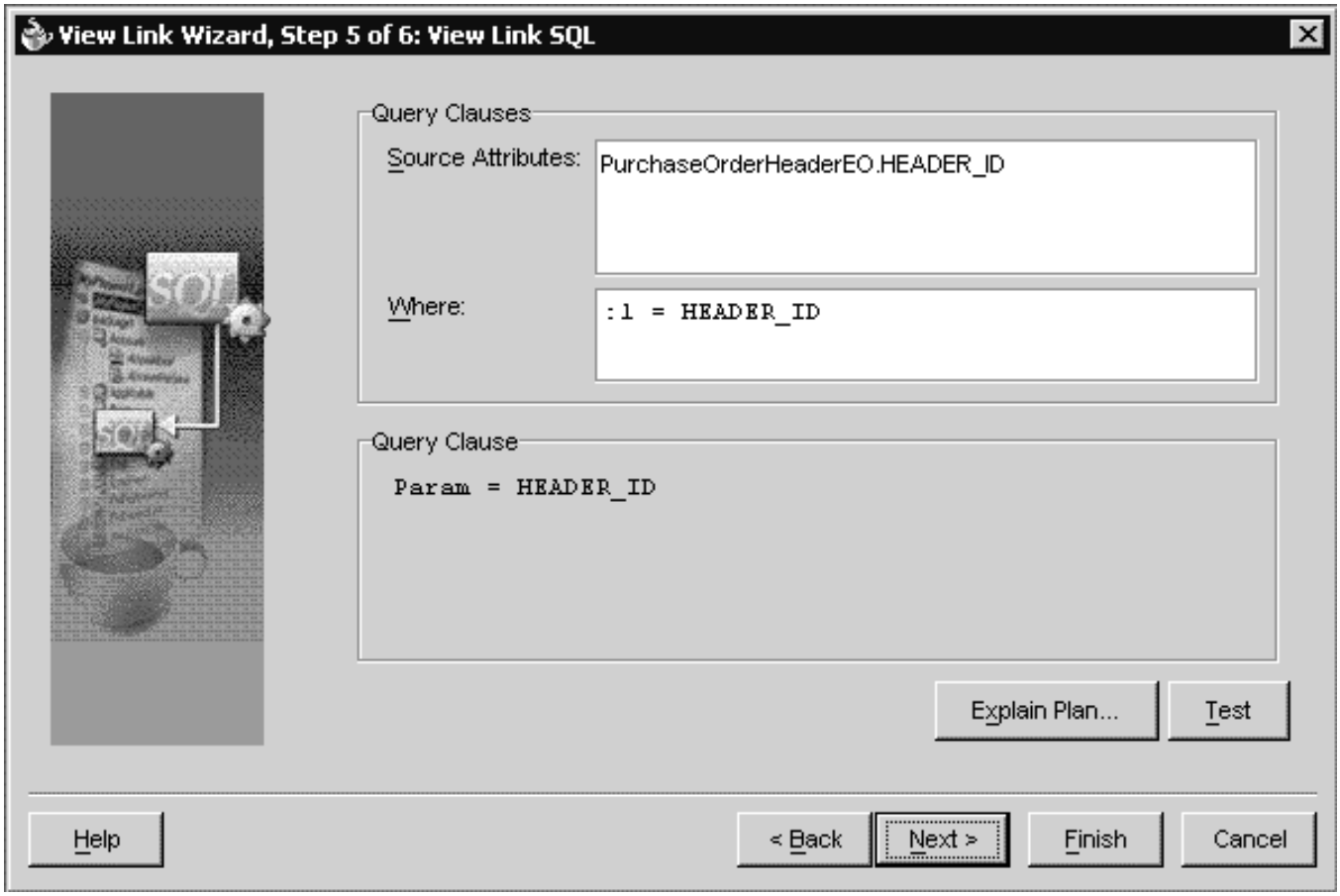
Figure 8: View Link Wizard showing use of an association to obtain the source view object join attribute



8. In the Destination Attributes page (Step 4 of 6), specify the join attribute or association of the destination object. Select Next to proceed.
9. In the View Link SQL page (Step 5 of 6), review the WHERE clause that BC4J is going to create for you to ensure that it is correct.

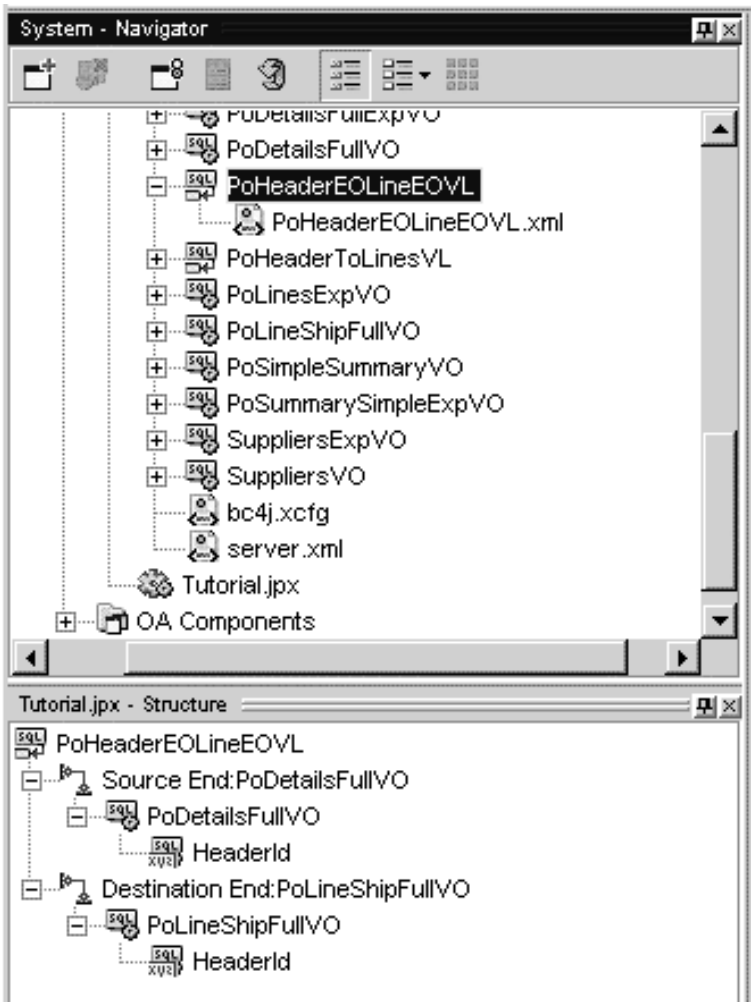
Tip: If there are no primary keys specified in the source and destination view objects, BC4J cannot properly create a WHERE clause. If these fields are disabled, check your view object definitions.

Figure 8: View Link Wizard showing a generated WHERE clause



10. In the View Link Properties page (Step 6 of 6,) specify the cardinality between the view objects and indicate whether you want to generate accessors from the source to the destination and vice versa.
11. Select Finish to create your view link. BC4J will create an XML definition file as shown in Figure 9. Note that you can quickly view the underlying relationship by selecting the view link in the System Navigator.

Figure 9: JDeveloper System Navigator and Structure pane view of a selected view link



Programmatic Control

Since view links have no implementation, you do not write any code for them. In Chapter 5, we discuss how to access a view object using a view link.

You can however, create view links dynamically by using the oracle.jbo.ApplicationModule createViewLinkBetweenViewObjects API. Refer to the corresponding JavaDoc for an example of how to use this method.

Note: Both the Master and Detail view objects participating in a programmatically created view link should belong to the same application module instance.

Application Modules

This introduces the basics of application module creation/usage. See Application Modules in Detail in Chapter 5 for additional information about working with these objects.

Application Module Uses

The following is a list the distinct roles that application modules can play in your application:

- UI Root Application Module - Establishes the transaction context for one or several related UI pages. Every page has a root application module which includes any view objects and nested application modules used by the page.
- UI Shared Region Application Module - Any UI region with *created for use* in multiple pages should have its own containing application module. When this region is used in a page, OA Framework automatically nests its application module beneath the page's root application module. See Implementing the View for additional information on creating shared regions.
- UI List of Values Application Module - This is a special case of the previous role. When you create List of Values (LOV) view objects, you add these components to an application module dedicated to the job

of aggregating LOVs for a given package.

- Validation Application Module - A *validation* application module aggregates related view objects created for the purpose of performing lightweight SQL validations. Entity objects and experts make use of validation application modules, which have nothing to do with the user interface. See the Entity Objects, Entity Experts, 'Validation' Application Modules and 'Validation' View Objects topic below for additional information.

Declarative Implementation

For additional information about Application Module Wizard properties not specifically described here, see the JDeveloper documentation.

Note: You can access context-specific Help while in any of the BC4J wizards by selecting the F1 key on your keyboard.

Creating New Application Modules

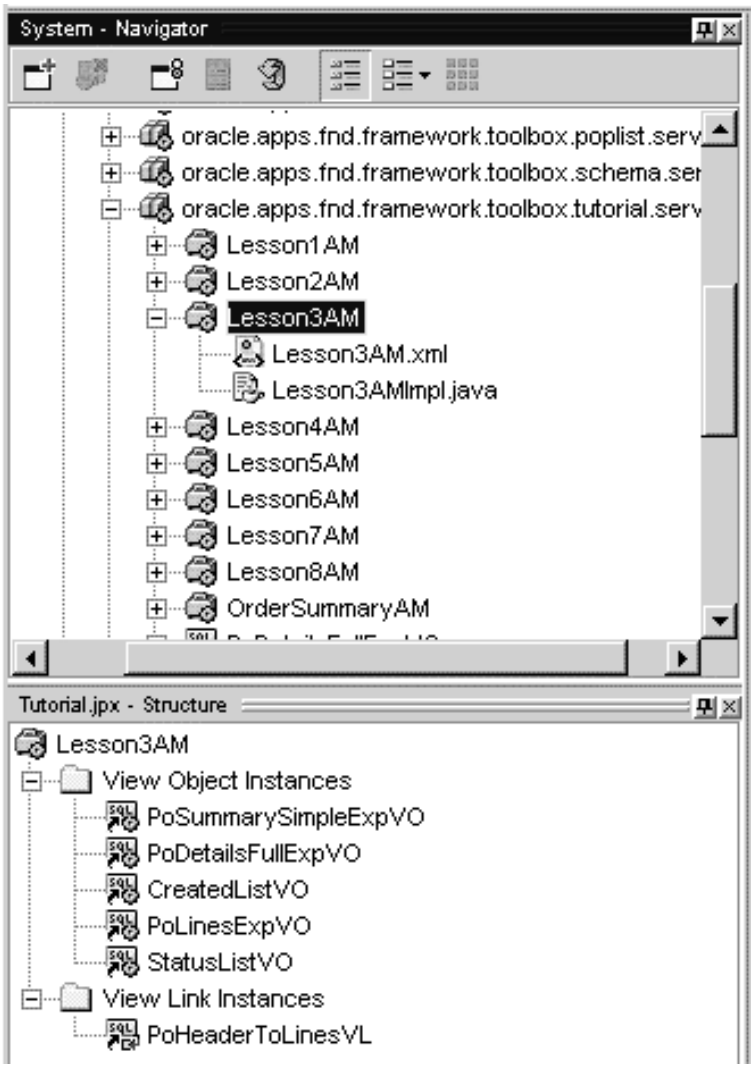
Note: Create a shared application module that subclasses oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl, which you then subclass to create more specific behaviors.

To create a new application module in a Business Components (BC4J) package:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the BC4J package where you want to create your application module.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Business Tier node, and select Business Components (BC4J).
4. In the Items list, select Application Module to open the Application Module Wizard. Note that you can also right-click on the BC4J package and select New Application Module to navigate directly to the Application Module Wizard.
5. In the Name page (Step 1 of 5):
   - Specify the application module's Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Directory / Package Structure standards.
   - Verify that you have selected the right BC4J package.
   - Do NOT enter a value in the Extends Application Module field unless you are deliberately subclassing one of your own application modules.
   - Select Next until you get to Step 4.
6. In the Java page (Step 4 of 5), deselect the Generate Java File(s) checkbox ONLY if you are certain that you won't be writing any code for your application module (you can always delete the class later if you find that you don't need it, so it's probably best to simply generate it at this point unless you are creating a simple container for LOV view objects). If you do want to generate an implementation class for your application module, select the Extends... button to verify that you will be subclassing oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl.
7. Select Finish to create your application module. BC4J will create an XML definition and implementation file as shown in Figure 10.

   Note: You can quickly view the underlying contents by selecting the application module in the System Navigator.

Figure 10: JDeveloper System Navigator and Structure pane view of a selected application module



At this point, you are not quite finished with the creation process. To proceed, edit the application module as follows:

Important: Do *not* set the application module's Retention Level to MANAGE_STATE (steps 2 and 3 below) if you are not yet ready to fully implement and certify your page for passivation support. See Model Coding Standard M8 for more details .

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the application module that you just created, right-click and select Edit <*appmodule_name*>....
2. In the Application Module Wizard, select Properties.
3. In the Properties page, create a passivation property as described in OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation). For example, the most common application module passivation configuration involves setting the application module's Retention Level to MANAGE_STATE. To do this:
   1. Type RETENTION_LEVEL in the property Name field.
   2. Type MANAGE_STATE in the property Value field.
   3. Select Add to create the property.
4. Finally, while you are still in the application module wizard, navigate to the Tuning page. Verify that the Customize Runtime Instantiation Behavior checkbox is checked, and the Lazy Loading radio button is selected (note that you should also review Application Modules in Detail for a detailed description of the Lazy Loading feature and several use case considerations).
5. Select OK to save your changes.

Generating Application Module Interfaces

To generate an application module interface so you can invoke typed methods directly (with compile-time checking) instead of calling invokeMethod(), you must first create the methods that you want to expose to the

client. Then:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the application module that you just created, right-click and select Edit <*appmodule_name*>....
2. In the Application Module Wizard, select Client Methods.
3. Select the methods you want to be able to invoke remotely in the Available list and shuttle them to the Selected list.
4. Select OK to create your interface.

JDeveloper automatically creates an interface in the correct package and with the correct name per the OA Framework File Standards.

Adding View Objects

Tip: When you create a view object for a particular purpose, immediately add it to the appropriate application module so you don't forget to do it later.

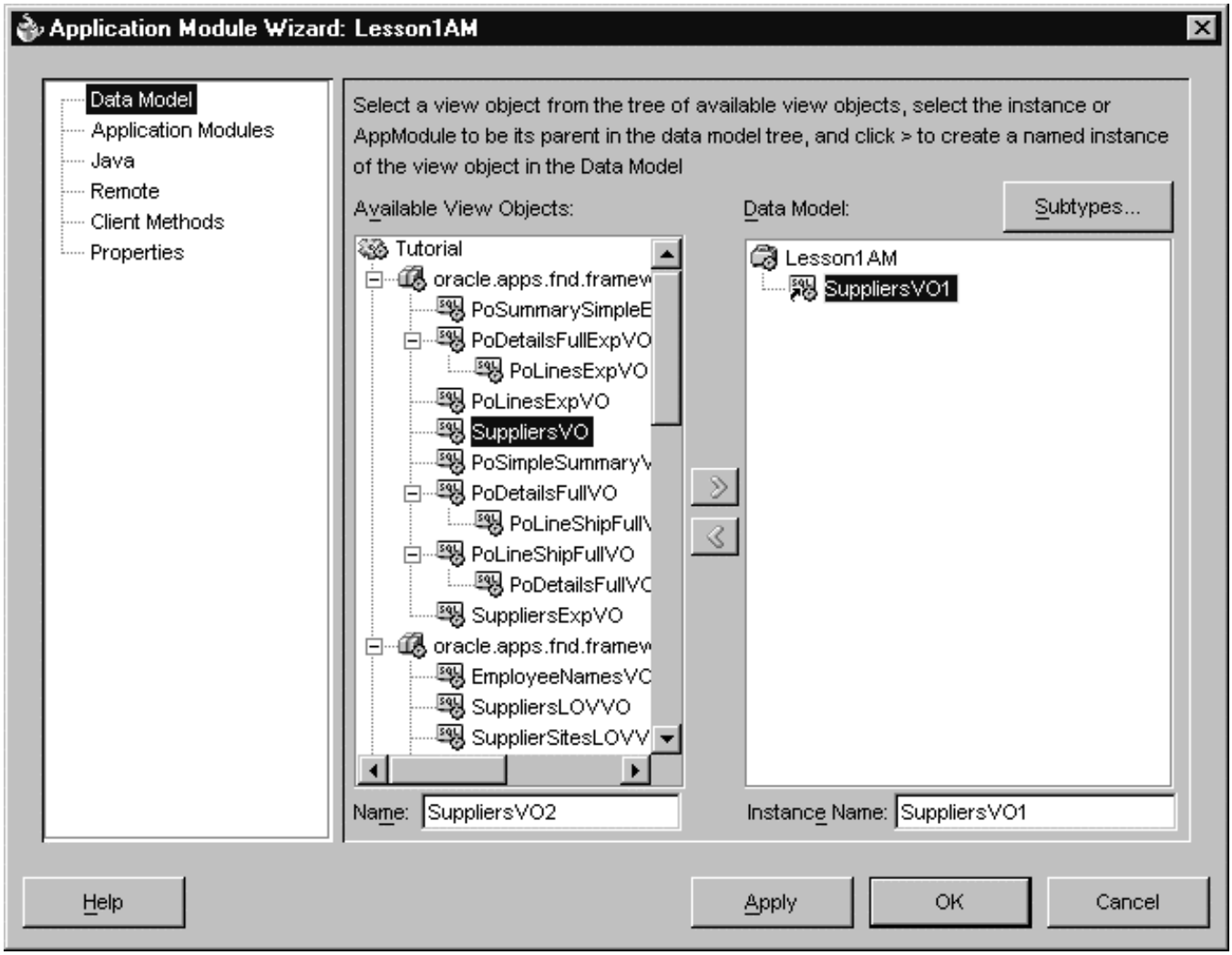
All view objects are used in the context of a given application module.

Starting with release 11.5.10, view objects are instantiated on an "as needed" basis (in previous releases, BC4J instantiated all the view objects associated with a given application module when the application module was created). For example, if you write code to find a specific view object so you can query it, or a UI page renders with items bound to view object attributes, BC4J automatically instantiates the necessary view objects. If a view object that is associated with an application module is not required at runtime, it is not instantiated.

To create this relationship declaratively for a given view object and application module:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the application module that you just created, right-click and select Edit <*appmodule_name*>....
2. In the Application Module Wizard, select Data Model .
3. In the Data Model page, select the view objects that you want to include from the Available View Objects list and shuttle them to the Data Model list.
4. Optionally change the default view Instance Name. A single view object can be added to the same application module multiple times (for example, you could perform the same query in multiple regions within the same UI task/module). Each view object instance has a unique identifier; this unique identifier is the Instance Name. When you add a view object to an application module, BC4J creates the default instance name by appending an integer to the view object's name as shown in the Figure 11. To edit this value, simply select the view object in the Data Model list and make your changes in the updateable field below the list.

Figure 11: Application Module Wizard Data Model page showing a default view Instance Name

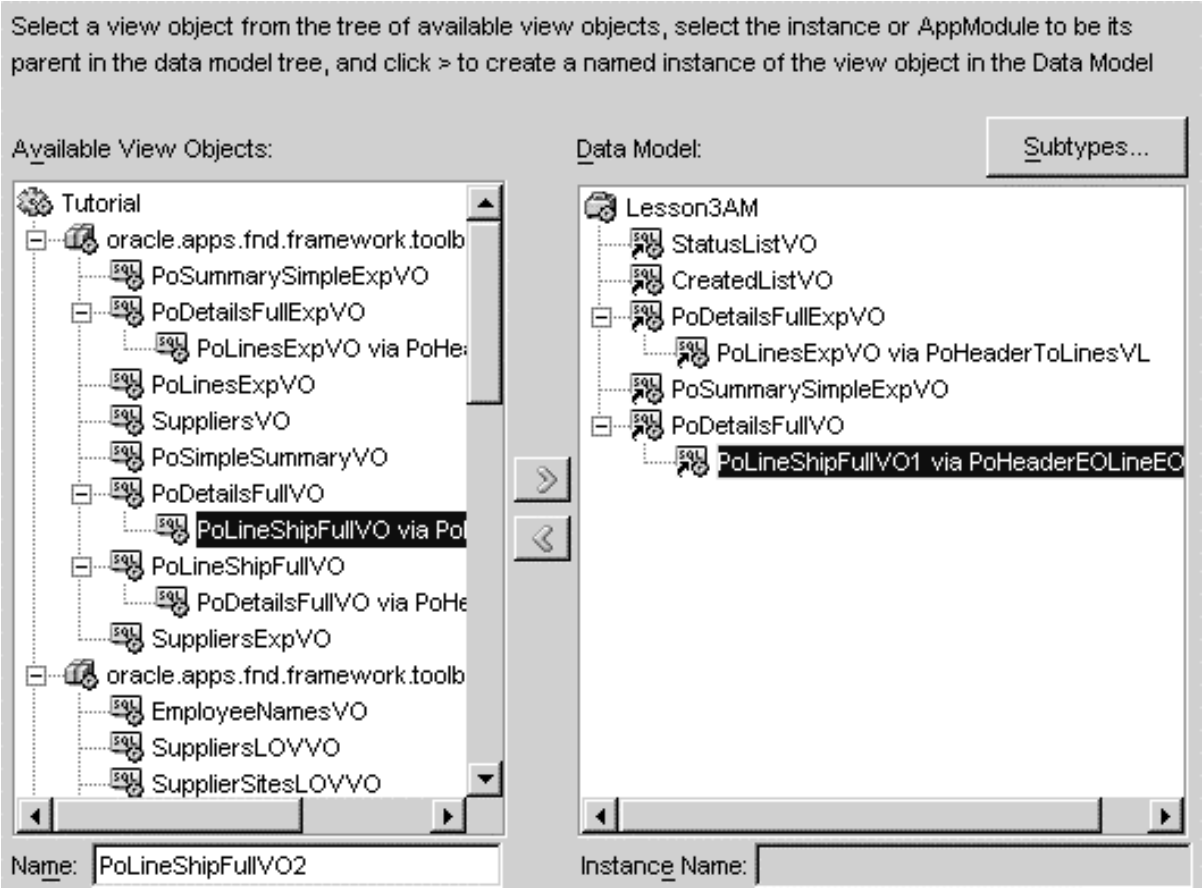


Note: To add a detail view object (accessed via a view link) to the application module, follow these steps in the Edit Application Module dialog. You must adhere to these instructions to properly access the detail view object; it's not sufficient to simply add the detail view object as a peer to the master view object.

1. Select the master view object in the Data Model view
2. Select the detail view object in the Available View Objects view and shuttle it to the Data Model view

If you added the detail view object correctly, it will appear as shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12: Application Module Wizard Data Model page showing a detail view object added to its master via a view link



Adding Nested Application Modules

You can nest application modules to any arbitrary level.

Starting with release 11.5.10, nested application modules are instantiated on an "as needed" basis (in previous releases, BC4J instantiated all the nested application modules when the containing application module was created). For example, if you do a findApplicationModule , BC4J will instantiate the object. If a nested application module is never accessed, it is not created.

To add a nested application module to your application module:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the application module that you just created, right-click and select Edit <*appmodule_name*>....
2. In the Application Module Wizard, select Application Modules .
3. In the Application Modules page, select the application module(s) that you want to include from the Available list and shuttle them to the Data Selected list.
4. Optionally change the default application module Instance Name as described for view objects above.

Programmatic Control

Do NOT code business logic, such as validations, in application modules; this should be coded in underlying entity objects instead. The application module is an appropriate place for logic that:

- Provides access to any associated BC4J objects. For example, in Implementing the Controller, you will see that controllers should never access view objects directly when they need to execute a query. Instead, they must invoke methods on the page's application module asking for a particular query to be executed.
- Performs multiple server-side actions, or spans multiple view objects as the result of a single event or method invocation. For example, code that copies all the rows from View Object A to View Object B belongs in this class.
- Returns server side values to the client that cannot be accessed from an OAPageContext. If, for example, your page needs a specific server value to determine if a region should be rendered or an item should be read-only, the application module should provide this information.

- Calls special PL/SQL routines.

  Tip: If the PL/SQL routines are used for validation and processing of individual rows (or a set of rows), then you should use PL/SQL-based entity objects instead. See Chapter 5 for additional information about using PL/SQL entity objects.

Method Naming

Any application module methods that directly supports the UI should be named for the corresponding UI "events." For example, if the user presses a Create button, the application module method should be named "create" and shown in the following examples.

Note: Corresponding controller invocations of all the following examples are included in Implementing the Controller.

Entity Object Create Example

The following example illustrates an application module method that creates and inserts a row into the SuppliersVO view object. This particular view object is based on the SupplierEOImpl entity object, so BC4J instantiates this behind the scenes when the row is created.

```
public void createSupplier()
{
  OAViewObject vo = getSuppliersVO();
  Row row = vo.createRow();
  vo.insertRow();

  // As specified in OA Framework Model Coding Standards,
  // set the new row state to STATUS_INITIALIZED.
  row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);}
```

View Object Query Examples

This shows an application module method that queries the SuppliersVO view object using search criteria passed from the client.

```
public void query(String supplierName, String onHoldFlag, String supplierNumber)
{
 SuppliersExpVOImpl vo = getSuppliersExpVO();

  if (vo == null)
  {
    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME", "SuppliersExpVO")};
    throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND", tokens);
  }

  vo.initQuery(supplierName, onHoldFlag, supplierNumber);

} // end query()
```

This example illustrates a query that initializes a page when the user navigates to it. Note the browser Back button check to ensure that a query isn't executed needlessly. See Chapter 6 Supporting the Browser Back Button for additional information).

```
public void init(String status)
{
  PoSimpleSummaryVOImpl vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO();
  if (vo == null)
  {
    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME",
"PoSimpleSummaryVO")};
    throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND",tokens);
  }
  // Follows Back Button standard of never performing a blind query without
  // checking to see if this is necessary.
```

```
  if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
  {
    vo.initQuery(status);
  }
} // end init()
```

Entity Object Delete Example

This illustrates how to search a view object row set for a single selected object so that the entity object can be deleted.

```
/**
 * Deletes a purchase order from the PoSimpleSummaryVO using the
 * poHeaderId parameter.
 */
public void delete(String poHeaderId)
{
  // First, we need to find the selected purchase order in our VO.
  // When we find it, we call remove( ) on the row which in turn
  // calls remove on the associated PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl object.

  int poToDelete = Integer.parseInt(poHeaderId);

  OAViewObject vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO();
  PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl row = null;

  // This tells us the number of rows that have been fetched in the
  // row set, and will not pull additional rows in like some of the
  // other "get count" methods.

  int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();

  // We use a separate iterator -- even though we could step through the
  // rows without it -- because we don't want to affect row currency.
  // Note that there are also convenience methods for finding matching rows
  // in a view object (see javadoc).

  RowSetIterator deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");

  if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
  {
    deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
    deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);

for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
      row = (PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl)deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);

  // For performance reasons, we generate ViewRowImpls for all
      // View Objects. When we need to obtain an attribute value,
      // we use the named accessors instead of a generic String lookup.

      // Number primaryKey = (Number)row.getAttribute("HeaderId");
      Number primaryKey = row.getHeaderId();

  if (primaryKey.compareTo(poToDelete) == 0)
      {
```

```
        row.remove();
        getTransaction().commit();
        break; // only one possible selected row in this case
      }
    }
  }

  deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();

} // end deletePurchaseOrder()
```

Custom Action Example ("Approve")

This illustrates how to search a view object row set for one or more selected objects to call a custom entity object event.

```
/**
 * Steps through the POSimpleSummaryVO to look for selected rows. For
 * each selected row, this calls the approve( ) method on the
 * PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl class.
 */
public void approvePurchaseOrders( )
{
  // To call a custom method on an Entity Object you should add a wrapper
  // in the VO's *RowImpl class (see
  // oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.PoSimpleSumaryVORowImpl).

  OAViewObject vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO();
  PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl row = null;

  int matches = 0;

  // This tells us the number of rows that have been fetched in the
  // row set, and will not pull additional rows in like some of the
  // other "get count" methods.
  // Note that there are also convenience methods for finding matching rows
  // in a view object (see javadoc).

  int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();

  // We use a separate iterator -- even though we could step through the
  // rows without it -- because we don't want to affect row currency.

  RowSetIterator approveIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("approveIter");

  if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
  {
    approveIter.setRangeStart(0);
    approveIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);

for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
      // For every row with a selected checkbox, we want call
      // the approve( ) wrapper on the POSimpleSummaryVORowImpl which
      // in turn calls the approve ) method on the PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl.

      row = (PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl)approveIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);
```

```
  // For performance reasons, we generate ViewRowImpls for all
      // View Objects. When we need to obtain an attribute value,
      // we use the named accessors instead of a generic String lookup.

      // String selectFlag = (String)row.getAttribute("SelectFlag");
      String selectFlag = row.getSelectFlag();

      if ("Y"Equals(selectFlag))
      {
        row.approve( );
        matches++;
      }
    }
  }

  approveIter.closeRowSetIterator();

  // If the user didn't actually select any rows, display an error message.

  if (matches > 0)
  {
    getTransaction().commit();
  }
  else
  {
    throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_T_SELECT_FOR_APPROVE");
  }

} // end approve()
```

Commit Example

```
/**
 * Provides a "commit" wrapper so UI controller code doesn't need to
 * get a handle to the transaction itself which is a violation of the

 * client/sever tier separation rules.
 */
public void apply()
{
  getTransaction().commit();

} // end apply()
```

Testing Your Application Modules

Once you finish adding your view objects to your application modules, you can use the Business Component Browser (BC4J Tester) to run your view objects before you build an OA Framework UI for them, or write any code to support your BC4J objects. For example, you can query view objects (including the ability to navigate through master rows to query children linked with a view link).

See Testing OA Framework Applications for instructions on how to enable this utility.

Entity Objects, Entity Experts, 'Validation' Application Modules and 'Validation' View Objects

For detailed information about using entity objects, entity experts, validation application modules and validation view objects together, see Chapter 5. This section simply introduces the objects and the roles they play in an application.

Validation View Objects

When you implement business logic in your entity objects, you will frequently find that you need to execute some simple SQL statements, and not just for pure validation purposes. For example, a purchase order header has many lines. Each line is assigned a unique line number. This number is defined as *the current maximum line number for the entire purchase order + 1*. At runtime, we need to query the database to find out what the maximum line number is for a given purchase order header:

SELECT MAX(LINE_NUMBER) FROM FWK_TBX_PO_LINES WHERE HEADER_ID = :1;

Whenever you need to execute SQL like this, you can create a view object dynamically from a SQL statement, or you can predefine a declarative view object for it. That being said, OA Framework Model Coding Standards require that you use the declarative strategy in this case since it is more performant: a view object is cached in its respective application module, which allows entity object code to reuse it (and the underlying JDBC prepared statement) by simply rebinding and re-execute the query. This is an important performance benefit since validation routines are called repeatedly.

Implementation

From an implementation standpoint, *validation* view objects are no different from *regular* view objects; they are differentiated only by the use case. However, always disable passivation for these view objects, which should never have associated state and should always be recreatable. See OA Framework Model Coding Standards.

Validation Application Modules (VAMs)

Predefined view objects must be assigned to an application module so that they can be accessed at runtime. In other words, view objects do not exist outside the context of an application module.

Since entity objects (and their associated validation view objects) can be shared by multiple UI clients (and the root application modules should be considered UI-specific), it is not appropriate to use the root application module for a particular page to hold your validation view objects. Instead, to group these utility view objects into meaningful, reusable units, create a *validation* application module per business object to hold them. A business object is defined the top-level entity object in a composition, or a single entity object if it stands alone. For example, the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial purchase order is comprised of 3 entity objects, but the PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl class represents the purchase order business object.

For example, in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial, we created a business object-level validation application module called PurchaseOrderVAM and added all of the purchase order's validation view objects to it.

Implementation

From an implementation standpoint, *validation* application objects are no different from *regular* application objects; they are differentiated only by the use case. Create your validation application module declaratively and associate the appropriate validation view objects with it.

Entity Experts

The entity expert is a singleton defined to be a special affiliate of a business object (either the top entity object in a composition, or a standalone entity object). It includes common code called by the owning business object, or simple validation routines called by other entity objects that don't want the cost of instantiating the entity object itself. For example, a PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl class doesn't want to instantiate a whole SupplierEOImpl class just to find out if the supplierId foreign key it's about to set is valid. Instead, it calls an isSupplierIdValue(Number supplierId) method on the supplier's entity expert singleton -- a much lighter weight operation.

Implementation

To create an entity expert, first create a class that extends oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityExpert. The class should be named and packaged according to the standards published in the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards. Second, you need to associate this class with an entity object:

Note: For composition business objects, associate the expert with the top-level object. Otherwise, simply associate it with the standalone entity object.

1. In the JDeveloper System Navigator, select the entity object to which you want to attach the expert. Right-click and select Edit <*EntityOjectName*>...
2. Navigate to the Properties page to create a new property with the following characteristics:

- Set the Name to ExpertClass.
- Set the Value to the fully qualified name of your expert class. For example: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.PurchaseOrderEntityExpert.

3. Select Add to create your property.
4. Select OK to save your changes.

Reusing Business Objects

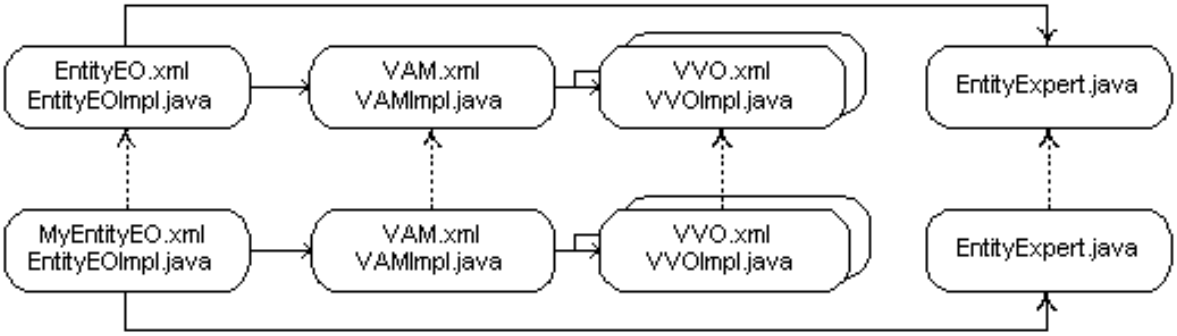
Entity Objects, Associations, Validation AMs, Validation VOs, Entity Experts

If you wish to create Entity Object, Association, Validation AM, Validation VO, or Entity Expert business objects for reuse, you should be aware of the following standards:

- The owner of the underlying data schema solely owns the corresponding Entity Objects, Associations, Validation Application Modules, Validation View Objects, and Entity Experts.
- The owner product team of these business objects must document and publish them for other product teams to reuse.
- When you create a composite association that involves your EO (YourEO) and another product team's EO (OtherBaseEO), you must first extend the OtherBaseEO into your product space (OtherExtendedEO) before creating the association between YourEO and OtherExtendedEO.
- Another product team who is consuming the business objects that you own may want to extend the validations that you provide. In such a case, the consumer product team should extend the Entity Object, Validation Application Module, Validation View Object and Entity Expert and include custom definitions and code in the extensions. When extending validation methods, make sure that you invoke super() at the top of the extended validation methods. Please see the Extending Business Objects subsection below for more details.

Extending Business Objects

The following diagram depicts objects that you deal with when creating business objects and the associated extensions that you want to make to extend validations.



The first row of the above diagram represents an exhaustive list of all possible objects you might create when defining an entity object. The first box illustrates that when creating an entity object, two files get generated: the metadata definition XML file and the actual implementation Java class file. Entity Objects handle attribute level and record level validations. These validations often need to use Validation View Objects (VVO). Validation Objects are grouped under Validation Application Module (VAM). Like Entity Objects, creating VVO's and VAM's, generates a metadata definition XML file and an implementation java class file for each object. Finally, Entity Objects sometimes rely on a helping class to offer among other services, a validation service optimized for usage by other Entity Objects. This helping class is the Entity Expert and linked to the Entity Object through an entity object property.

The above diagram illustrates a case where all business objects are extended. That is not necessarily always the case. In most cases, you may be satisfied with extending just some of these objects. Note that you should never edit the base definition of an object or make a copy of a base object. You should always extend the relevant object and use substitution/factory mechanisms to reference the extended objects.

For example you may be satisfied with extending the Entity Expert to override a validation method such as isSupplierValid. In this case, note that it is not wise to reference the extended Entity Expert (MyEntityExpert)

directly from the base entity object (EntityEO.XML) as such an approach does not survive upgrades. A better approach requires extending the base entity object using the JDeveloper entity object creation wizard and updating the entity expert property on the extended entity object to point to the extended Entity Expert.

Another approach is to simply extend the entity object through the JDeveloper entity object creation wizard to add an extra validation to the OtherExtendedEOImpl class (make sure you invoke super() first) that doesn't require any additional validation view objects.

Note that business object extensions are placed under the consumer product teams' package hierarchy.

View Objects, View Links

If you wish to create View Object or View Link business objects for reuse, you should be aware of the following standards:

- View Objects and View Links are created for a particular user interface or business logic. Having said that, a product team that owns these objects may choose to publish certain View Objects and View Links for public consumption.
- The owning product team of a public view object must provide the necessary documentation and must guarantee the objects' contract (WHERE clause, attributes, and so on).
- Other product teams may extend a public base view object's capabilities by using the JDeveloper view object creation wizard.
- You can also extend a public view object definition to include extra attributes, if desired.

For more information on Extensibility, refer to Chapter 9: Extending and Deploying OA Framework Applications.

.

Implementing the View

Overview

This document describes how to implement an application's view components in generic terms. It does not describe how to implement specific UI features. For this information, see individual topics in Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features.

Contents

- Designing the User Interface
- Pages
- Reusable Components
- Attribute Sets
- URL Parameters: Tokens, Encryption, Encoding
- Style Sheets
- Accessibility
- Internationalization
- Model Interaction
- Menus and Page Security

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you have read the following in the OA Framework Developer Guide:

- Building "Hello, World!"
- JSP Application Primer
- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- OA Framework State Management
- Implementing the Model

Designing the User Interface

All OA Framework applications must be designed in accordance with the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines [OTN Version] (note that you can find information about how to do the UI design, including instructions on using UIX as a prototyping tool, at this site). Compliance with these guidelines yields several benefits:

- Users interact with a consistent, predictable, attractive interface as they navigate from one application to the next.
- If properly designed for your target audience, your applications are likely to be intuitive and usable since the UI guidelines themselves have been usability tested. Furthermore, the results of product team usability testing are considered and addressed on an ongoing basis.
- The underlying UIX beans that the OA Framework extends implement the UI guidelines. If your application complies with the UI guidelines, you can typically use the OA web beans "out of the box" without extensive programmatic effort.

For Oracle E-Business Suite applications, any deviations from these guidelines must be approved by the corporate UI Design and Usability team. Generally, valid deviations are driven by unique product requirements (which often introduce designs that are eventually rolled into the general standards to the benefit of all product teams). It is not acceptable to ignore individual standards simply because you disagree with them.

Pages

The basic steps for creating pages, regions and items are outlined in Chapter 2: Building "Hello, World!", and in the JDeveloper OA Extension Help. For information about implementing feature-specific regions and items, see Chapter 4.

Coding Standards Compliance

Before creating any OA components, you should read the following documents carefully:

- Chapter 8: OA Framework Naming / File / Package / Directory Structure Standards
- Chapter 8: OA Framework View Coding Standards (this includes standards for components that you create declaratively)

Key Page Layout Region Properties

Whenever you create a **pageLayout** region , pay special attention to the following properties:

- AutoFooter - always set this to **true** so the Applications-standard privacy and copyright links render in your page.
- Help Target - if you want to display help text for this page when the user selects the Help global button in your page, you must specify the help target (often the name of the help file) to display here. See Global Buttons for additional information about this.
- AM Definition - this is where you specify the root application module for your page. Note that you must specify the fully qualified name, such as: **oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.SearchAM**
- Function Name - always specify the securing function for the page (see the Menus section below for additional information).
- Window Title - this text value is displayed in the browser's window title.
- Title - this text value renders as the page header. It's also used as the page's name if breadcrumbs are displayed (see Chapter 4: Breadcrumbs for detailed information about this feature).
- Form - always set this to **true** for a **pageLayout** region (this is the default setting), and never add additional child form beans to your page. The OA Framework supports only 1 form per page.
- pageLayout Components - as mentioned in Anatomy of an OA Framework Page, pages include special "named" components (also called named children), one of which is the branding image . To associate a branding image with your page, select the pageLayout region or the pageLayout Components node in the Structure pane and use the right mouse button to select New > productBranding from the context menu. JDeveloper automatically creates an image item whose Image URI property should be set to <imageName>.gif.

Key Item Properties

Since each item type has a distinct set of properties (often including properties that are unique to the item), it's impossible to introduce each and every relevant property. Instead, this section introduces some of the common properties that you should understand since you will set them frequently.

- Extends - For items (and regions as well), this indicates that the new item extends an existing item. This is discussed in more detail below.
- Attribute Set - A named set of properties applied to quickly configure an item. This is discussed in more detail below.
- Destination URI - For items that support navigation, this is the navigation target. For example: OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoDetailsPG&retainAM=Y.
- (Client Action) Action Type - Indicates whether the item is capable of submitting the form, or causing a partial page rendering (PPR) event. See Chapter 4's Dynamic User Interface and Declarative Submit Form for additional information about these features.
- CSS Class - Indicates which cascading style sheet class to apply to the item (for many items, UIX sets this value for you automatically to comply with the BLAF UI Guidelines). This is discussed in more detail below.
- Rendered - Indicates whether the corresponding object is included in the web bean hierarchy, and the

HTML that UIX sends to the browser for rendering. For most items, this indicates whether an item displays or not, but for some items that never actually display (like a hidden developer field), this indicates whether the object exists on the page.

- View Instance - For items that bind to an underlying view object for reading and writing (if needed) data, this identifies the view object instance (within the context of a containing application module) to which the item binds.
- View Attribute - This is the view instance's attribute to which the item binds.
- Admin Personalization - Indicates whether the property is system administrator personalizable. See the OA Framework Personalization Guide for additional information about personalization.
- User Personalization - Indicates whether the property is user personalizable. See the OA Framework Personalization Guide for additional information about personalization.
- Initial Value - Default value for the item (note that this can be personalized by customers). See the Defaulting topic below for additional information.

Simplest Possible Expression Language (SPEL)

For selected properties, the OA Framework supports the use of SPEL expressions to quickly bind the property to an underlying data source that provides the property's value. For example, you could bind the Rendered property of a button to a view object attribute to ascertain whether it should be hidden or shown when the page renders. The SPEL syntax for this property looks like:

${oa.<*ViewInstanceName*>.<*ViewAttributeName*>}

Tip: SPEL is an industry-standard expression language included in the JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL). If you're interested in learning more about this (although this isn't necessary for the limited use in the OA Framework), searching for "simplest possible expression language (SPEL)" on the web returns numerous resources.

The use of SPEL expressions is fully described in Chapter 4's Dynamic User Interface.

Reusable Components

One of the key advantages of the declarative OA Component development environment is the ease with which you can reuse common page, region and item definitions.

See the Shared Regions section in this chapter to see how a common module with its own logic and application module is created and used.

Shared Regions

Comply with Reuse Standards

If you want to create a shared region, you must comply with the following standards.

Note: A shared region can include one or more subregions.

- The top-level (shared) region must be saved in its own XML file.
- You can design your shared region to accept values from a using region. Values may be passed on the request using any of the approaches described in OA Framework State Management, or as a cached value on the page's transaction (also described in the *State Management* document).
- The shared region must be implemented to fail gracefully. For example, if appropriate parameters are not passed from a using region, the shared region should set acceptable defaults or raise a meaningful (and documented) exception.
- If the region scope is set to **Public** (see *Create a Shared Region* below for additional information about this):
  - The top-level region must have its own application module. The application module should include only those view objects that are relevant for the shared region.
  - The top-level region must have its own controller. You may associate additional controllers with subregions as necessary.
- The shared region must be fully documented as described below.

Create a Shared Region

To create a shared region :

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the OA Project where you want to create your region.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Web Tier node, and select OA Components.
4. In the Items list, select Region to open the New Region window.
5. Enter a Name and a Package in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards, and specify the Style of region that you want to create (select your style carefully since you cannot change it once you create the region). Select OK to save create your <Package>.<Name>.xml OA Component document.
6. Select the new region in the JDeveloper Structure pane and set the Documentation Comment property with the content described below.
7. Set the Scope property as appropriate for your planned use of the shared region. For example, for a private region to be used exclusively within the current package, select the **Current Package** option (note that you can limit access to just your product if you wish). Alternatively, set this to **Public** to let anyone use it in any page.
8. Set the other properties in your region.
9. When it is time to package and ship your shared region, you must generate the region's Javadoc-like HTML documentation using the Developer Documentation Generator Tool in JDeveloper (see Getting Started with the OA Extension > Command Line Tools for the OA Extension > About the Developer Documentation Generator Tool in the Oracle9i JDeveloper online Help for additional information).

Warning: Pay strict attention to the naming standards in the OA Framework File Standards document when naming your shared region and any of its items and subregions. Since all OA components in a page must have a unique name, adherence to the naming standards will help ensure that your reusable region truly can be reused.

Note: Due to naming restrictions, a single region cannot be used more than once in a page. This restriction will be removed at some point in the future.

Documentation Comment Content

You must add the following content t in the region's Documentation Comment property:

```
/**
 * Controller for: <shared page/region name including package>
 *
 * Scope: < private (for owning product team use only -- this is the default
scope),  * public (for use by anyone) or oracle (for Oracle Applications
development use only)>
 *
 * Usage: < describe the component's purpose and use, including any error
messages that
 * might be raised>
 *
 * @param <object parameter 1> <object parameter 1 description and acceptable
values>
 * @param <object parameter 2> <object parameter 2 description and acceptable
values>
 * @param <object parameter N> <object parameter N description and acceptable
values>
 * @see <optionally include references to other objects such as other shared
children controllers, if any>
 */
```

Note: When describing a parameter, clearly indicate whether the parameter should be passed to the region on the request, or on the application module transaction.

The following example illustrates appropriate content for a shared component controller:

```
Controller for: ford.oracle.apps.xyz.webui.FordDistributorAddressRN

Scope: Public
```

```
Usage: Implements a localized address region for distributors.

@param: distID disitributor ID which is passed on the request;
               required to initialize the region
@param: locale locale which is passed on the request; required to
               correctly localize the address
@param: submit passed on the request; if specified, this region will
commit its changes.
```

Extend a Reusable Region

As mentioned in Anatomy of an OA Framework page, to use a shared region in your page, you simply extend it:

1. In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the region to which you want to add the shared region.
2. Use your right mouse button to select New > Region from the context menu.
3. Place your cursor in the new region's Extends field in the Property Inspector and select the ... button to open the component browser. Search or browse as you prefer, select the region you want to extend from the results list and select OK to make your choice.
4. JDeveloper enters the fully qualified name of the shared region in the Extends field (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoSummaryRN). Note that you can edit most of the properties of the base region that you created (you can't change its Style), but the extended region cannot be modified. In fact, its contents render with a gray font in the Structure pane and in the Property Inspector.
5. Save your work.

Tip: When you add a shared region with its own application module to your page, the OA Framework automatically nests the component application module beneath your root application module. You don't need to create any explicit design-time relationships between these application modules.

To clear an extension, place your cursor in the Extends field and select the Property Inspector's Set to Default toolbar button.

Special Case: List of Values (LOV)

Although the implementation steps are described elsewhere (see the List of Values topic in Chapter 4), it's worth noting that the LOV can be implemented as a special kind of shared region (you can also create a single-use LOV):

- You create a reusable List of Values using the same procedure as you would for any other other shared region, although it does not require an associated controller.
- When you want to use the shared LOV in a page, you do not extend it as described above. Instead, you set the base page field's External LOV property and configure the data exchange between the base page and the LOV.

Shared Pages

A page is really just a shared region whose top-level region happens to be designated as a **pageLayout** component. As such, a shared page should follow all the region creation standards and instructions described above.

- If you want to reuse a standalone page or page flow, simply create a new menu function and point it to the main page (menu functions are discussed below).
- If you want to insert a shared page into another page flow with a different root application module, you must create a new page, and then extend the shared page's contents below the **pageLayout** region. Remember to set the correct root application module on your new page.

Shared Items

You can also extend individual items from any region, although we recommend that you place items that you intend to share in a reusable region. Sharing the containing region will help ensure that someone doesn't change properties in any arbitrary item without realizing that the change could adversely impact pages using the item.

- In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the item that will extend another item.
- Place your cursor in the item's Extends field in the Property Inspector and select the ... button to open the component browser. Search or browse as you prefer, select the item you want to extend from the results list, and select OK to make your choice.
- JDeveloper enters the fully qualified name of the item in the Extends field (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoSummaryRN.OrderTotal). Note that you can edit most of the extended item's properties, but you can't change its Item Style.
- Save your work.

Sharing Logistics

Oracle Applications product teams should produce internal ARUs to share reusable objects. For teams with a large number of sharable objects that are still changing rapidly, please contact the OA Framework team to investigate the possibility of leveraging the OA Framework daily freeze process.

Attribute Sets

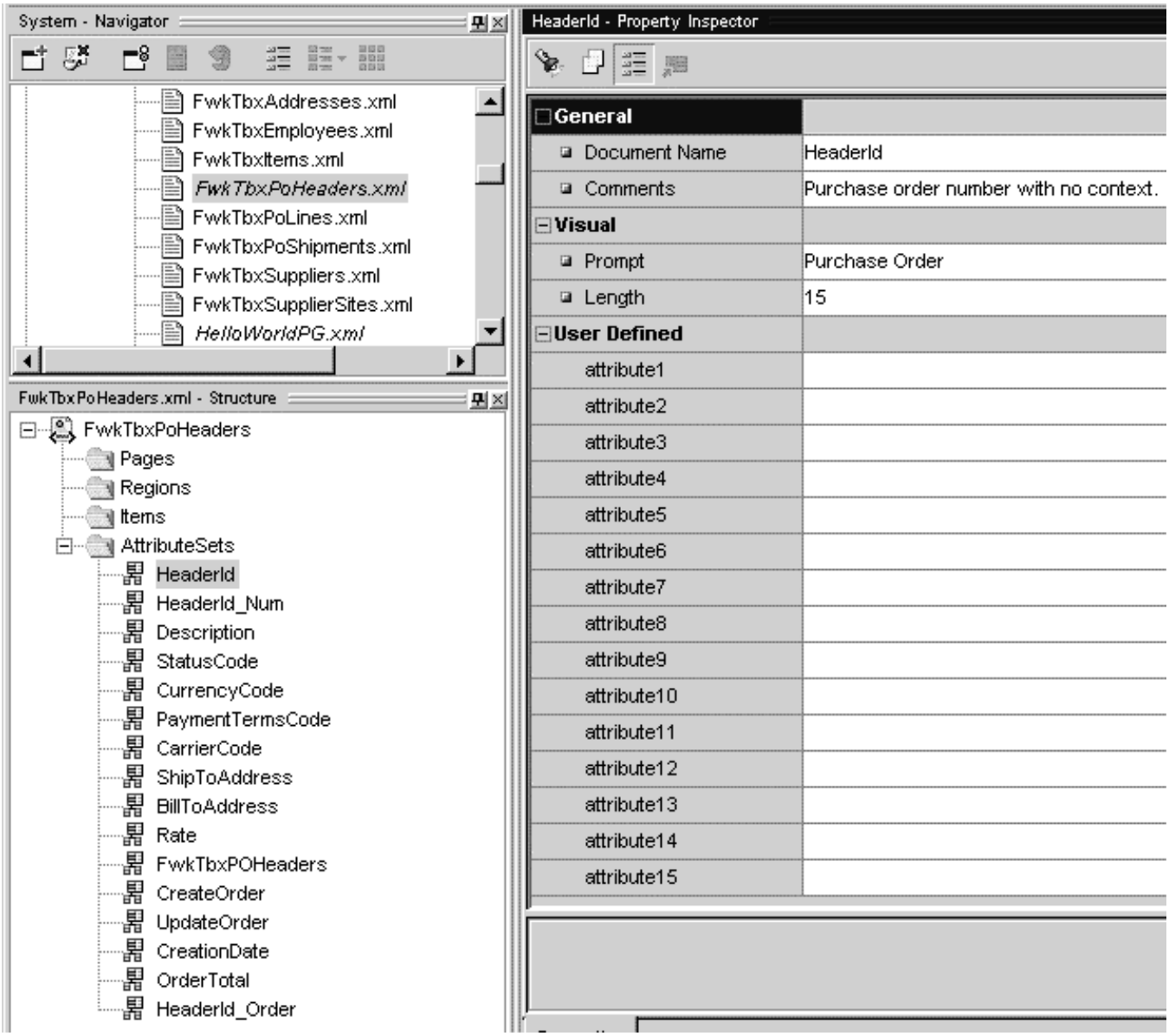
Attribute sets are named, reusable collections of properties (prompt, maximum display length, data type and so on as appropriate for the attribute set type) that can be used by any type of OA component, including regions, items, and other attribute sets. They are designed to facilitate the reuse of these components throughout Oracle Applications, which yields a significant cost savings to both Oracle and its customers:

- Oracle saves in translation and maintenance costs.
- Customers can make quick, global personalizations to their applications. Additionally, fewer UI elements translates to less middle-tier memory consumption, and ultimately, this means better performance and scalability.

In general terms, attribute sets are organized into OA component packages (individual XML package files), where you have one package file per database table in your application:

- The package name matches the underlying database table name without underscores. For example, in the OA Framework ToolBox, we have a table called FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS. The corresponding attribute set package is named FwkTbxPoHeaders.
- Individual attribute sets are created for each displayable column in the table. TL translation column attribute sets are included with the base table, as are the displayable values for lookup codes (for example, if a table includes a lookup code for freight terms, the package would include an attribute set for the FreightTerms displayed value).
- Column-based attribute sets are named for the corresponding column. For example, in the FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS table we have a HEADER_ID column. The corresponding attribute set is named HeaderId (this is always used in the context of the fully qualified package name as shown below, so you don't have to worry about multiple tables having HeaderId attribute sets). If there are multiple attribute sets for the same column (so the value is commonly used in several different contexts with different prompts, for example) they are differentiated with prompt suffixes as illustrated for the HeaderId case in the FwkTbxPoHeaders example below. The most common use case for the header id uses the prompt "Purchase Order." The HeaderId_Order attribute set's prompt is "Order" and the HeaderId_Num prompt is "Number."
- The table attribute set package may also include attribute sets for common region headers and buttons, which are named for their associated labels.

Figure 1: Attribute sets in the FwkTbxPoHeaders.xml package.



See Creating Attribute Sets for detailed instructions if you need to create or maintain your own attribute sets.

Using Attribute Sets

Oracle Applications developers should use attribute sets in all of the following cases:

- All items associated with table.column data values (including any transient items that relate to table values). For example, both a Supplier name search field and a Supplier name data entry field should use the same attribute set.
- All common buttons (Go, Apply, Cancel and so on). This also ensures that you correctly inherit the standard accelerator keys for these buttons.

  Tip: The OA Framework common buttons attribute set package is /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/<AttributeSetName>.
- All common table action columns (like Delete, Update and so on) should use the corresponding OA Framework button attribute set.
- Any shared buttons in your product for which attribute sets have been created; you should not be creating or using attribute sets for single-use buttons
- Any shared header regions in your product for which attribute sets have been created; you should not be creating or using attribute sets for single-use headers

To use an attribute set for an item:

- In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the item for which you want to specify an attribute set.

- Place your cursor in the item's Attribute Set field in the Property Inspector and select the ... button to open the component browser. Search or browse as you prefer, select the attribute set you want to extend from the results list and select OK to make your choice.
- JDeveloper enters the fully qualified name of the attribute set in the Attribute Set field (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Apply).

Although you can override attribute set properties when you associate them with your items, you should avoid doing this for translated values. If you find, for example, that you need a variant of a preexisting attribute set to display a new prompt, you should create an additional attribute set as described in the Creating Attribute Sets document. Overriding something like a display width is fine.

To clear an attribute set, place your cursor in the Attribute Set field and select the Property Inspector's Set to Default toolbar button.

Programmatic Access to Attribute Sets

You can also access attribute sets in your controller . For example, the following code shows how to obtain a translated prompt from the common Create button attribute set:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.AttributeSet;

...
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 AttributeSet attrSet =
    new AttributeSet(pageContext,
"/oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Create");
 String createPrompt = (String)attrSet.getAttributeValue(pageContext,
PROMPT_ATTR);

}
```

URL Parameters: Tokens, Encryption, Encoding

Tokens

When you specify URL parameters in your declarative page definitions, you can specify both literal and token-substituted values that obtain their data from associated view object attributes at rendering time (in this case, the item must be bound to a view object). This is commonly used, for example, in a table column to pass a primary key value to a detail page for querying.

Token Substitution Example (using the view object attribute name "OrderNum"):
OA.jsp?OAFunc=FWK_TBX_T_PO_PAGE&order={@OrderNum}

Literal Example: OA.jsp?OAFunc=FWK_TBX_T_PO_PAGE&order=123

Token Types

Tokens use a special character prefix to tell the OA Framework how to resolve the value at runtime (note that the concepts of "encoding " and "encryption " are described below):

- **{!*Attr*}** - encrypts the attribute value while leaving the {!} in the URL (for example, OA.jsp?...&ssn={!SSN}&...). Using OAPageContext.getParameter("ssn") will return the decrypted value.
- **{@Attr}** - encodes the attribute value while leaving the {@} in the URL (for example, OA.jsp?...&addr={@EmpAdd}&...). Using OAPageContext.getParameter("addr") to get the parameter value will return the decoded value.
- **{$Attr}** - plain token substitution (no encoding or encryption) so it's your responsibility to ensure that a substituted value does not break the URL.
- **{@@RETURN_TO_MENU}** - Can be used exactly as shown to specify the Destination URI property of an application component if you want it to return the user to the E-Business Suite Personal Home Page. If you need to specify this when performing a JSP forward, the corresponding constant for this is OAWebBeanValues.RETURN_TO_MENU_URL.

- **{@@RETURN_TO_PORTAL}** -- Can be used exactly as shown to specify the Destination URI property of an application component if you want it to return the user to a launching Portal page. If you need to specify this when performing a JSP forward, the corresponding constant for this is OAWebBeanValues.RETURN_TO_PORTAL_URL.

Encoding

Any value that you specify for a request parameter must conform to HTTP syntax rules. For example, you can't pass a URL parameter value with a blank space ; the following parameter value would cause a runtime error when the corresponding URL is accessed:buyerName=John Doe.

To fix this, we *encode* these values, meaning that the encoding routine replaces problematic characters with standard substitutions as shown in this example:buyerName=John%20Doe.

- When the OA Framework adds parameters to the request (form field values, for example), it automatically encodes them.
- When you put parameters on the request during a call to a setForward* method, the OA Framework automatically encodes these values.
- When you put parameters on a URL that you assemble yourself (if, for example, you set a bean's URL by calling its setDestination method), you must encode any part of the String that could include invalid characters. To do this, you pass the String to an encode method on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAUrl utility class.

  Tip: If you manually set a URL parameter value that can't include invalid characters (for example, "value=Y") then you don't need to bother with the encoding step.
- When you put values on the request using OAPageContext.putParameter, you must encode the String if necessary.

The OA Framework automatically decodes parameter values when you call the OAPageContext.getParameter* methods, except for the following cases:

- When you use the "#" character for Javascript function tokens, the OA Framework encodes the token values, but it does NOT automatically decode them when you call pageContext.getParameter("<tokenName>"). To do this yourself, you'll need to use the OAUrl decode method on the value that getParameter returns.
- When you call putParameter with an encoded value, the OA Framework does not decode it. You must also use the OAUrl decode method in this case on the value the getParameter returns.

Encryption

Encryption is the process of obfuscating data to make it illegible. Since URL request parameter values may be visible to the user (and hidden form field values if the user opts to view the HTML page source), you should always encrypt sensitive data if stored in a URL parameter or a hidden field.

In addition to the declarative, token-based encryption described above, the OA Framework also provides methods in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext for manually encrypting and decrypting any parameter values that you put on the request programmatically.

Style Sheets

One of the reasons why OA Framework applications have a pleasing, uniform user interface is the look and feel for each and every page is defined by the Oracle corporate Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) style sheet (blaf.xss). See the BLAF UI Guideline: Text and CSS Standards [OTN Version] for a quick reference to the styles.

Using Styles

All of the regions -- and most of the items -- that you add to the page have their styles set automatically; you don't need to do anything extra (nor should you). As described above, you should be setting region and item properties ONLY if you must override the default behavior.

That said, there are several cases where you must set the CSS Class property for your items:

- If you create a **staticStyledText** item to be used for instruction text, you must set its CSS Class to **OraInstructionText**.

- For any text entry fields, checkboxes, poplists and radio buttons you must set the CSS Class to **OraFieldText**. Do *not* use **OraPromptText** for your radio buttons and checkboxes.
- If you create a **messageStyledText** item for displaying read-only data, you must set the CSS Class to **OraDataText** for the data to render in bold (note that you don't need to set this value for table columns)

Tip: New OA Framework developers often make the mistake of trying to significantly change "native" component rendering by changing the CSS style. If you find yourself falling into this trap (and you're frustrated because your style settings don't appear to have any impact on the bean's runtime appearance):

- Make sure you're using the right bean (region or item style) for the job.
- If you're certain you're using the right bean, check to see if it publishes a method that lets you achieve the desired result. For example, an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean inherits a setSize(int size) method that lets you control the size of the header text (which is useful when rendering headers in Home page "At a Glance" regions or in side navigation "Search" regions, for example). You cannot achieve this effect by trying to set the header's CSS Class to **OraHeaderSubSub** as some are tempted to try after reading the BLAF specification that the beans implement.

Creating Styles

Customers

The OA Framework automatically sets custom.xss to be its main style sheet. Any customizations that you have should be added to this style sheet.

For detailed information about style sheets (including customization instructions), see Style Sheets.

E-Business Suite Application Developers

The custom.xss style sheet mentioned above includes oa.xss, which in turn includes blaf.xss.

The oa.xss style sheet is intended to include any extensions that you have to the BLAF style sheet (contact the OA Framework team if you have additions that have been approved by the UI Design and Usability team). You should NOT try to create your own style sheet.

Accessibility

OA Framework applications are *accessible*, meaning they can be used by people with disabilities such as blindness, low-vision, color blindness and deafness. In simple terms, accessible products comply with the following guidelines:

- the product must be usable without a mouse (keyboard only)
- the product must be usable by a blind user (with a screen reader or Braille reader)
- there must be no reliance on sound
- there must be no reliance on color
- there must be no reliance on animation or timing

To create accessible pages:

- Oracle Developers must follow the Oracle Global HTML Accessibility Guidelines (OGHAG). The Oracle Global HTML Accessibility Guidelines checklist is a combination of United States Access Board Section 508 Standards and Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) that Oracle has adopted to follow. To adhere to specific standards in those guidelines, you must comply with the accessibility guidelines described in the OA Framework View Coding Standards. You must also test your product for accessibility standards compliance before shipping it. See Testing OA Framework Applications for additional information.
- Customers may follow the Section 508 Standards and the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG).

Internationalization

OA Framework applications are designed be fully localized. For the most part, this is transparent to you as long as you comply with all the internationalization standards outlined in Chapter 8. Also see the Internationalization document in this chapter for detailed information about language, time zone,

date and number support in the OA Framework.

Model Interaction

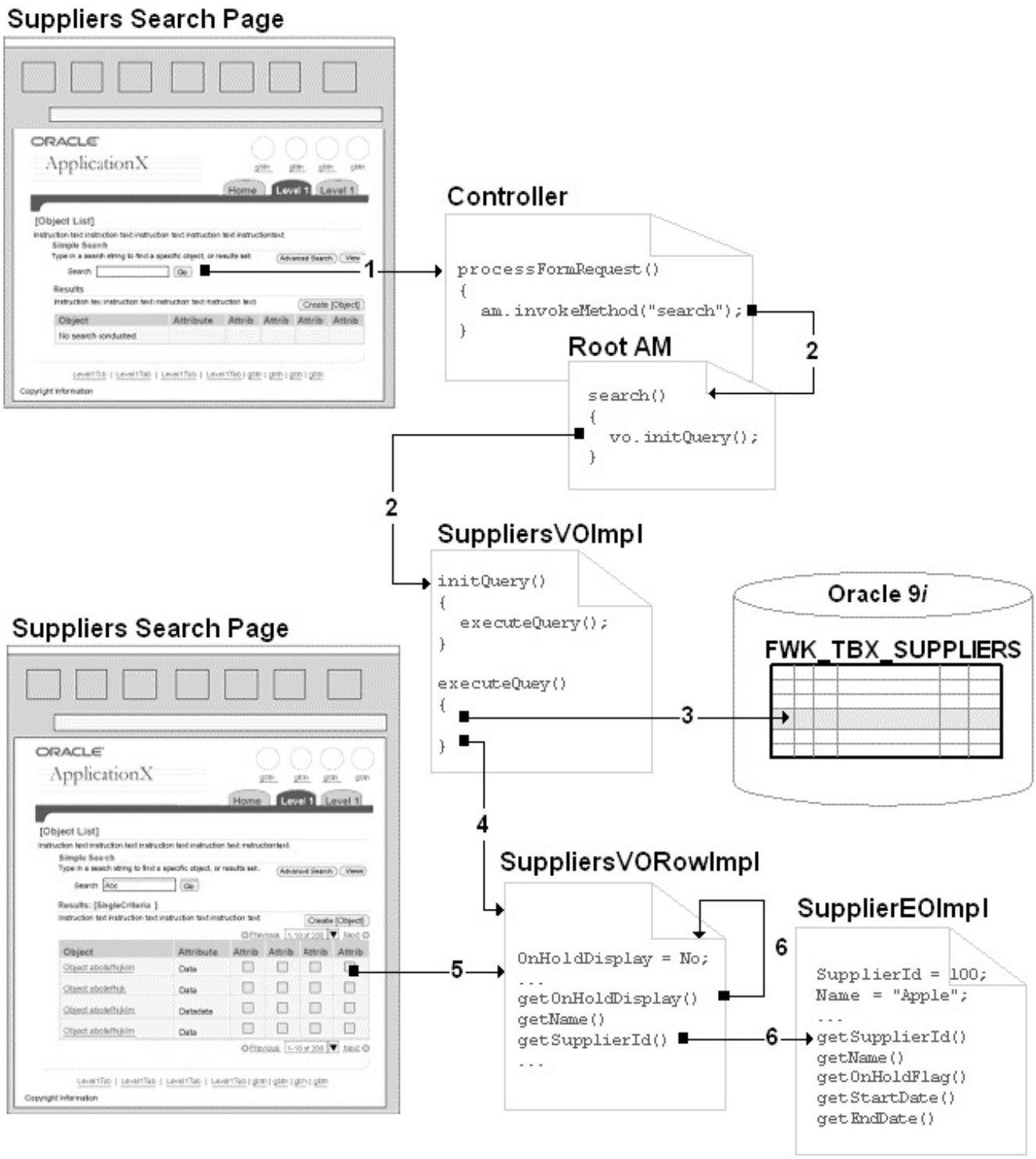
Assuming you have specified the appropriate data source bindings, the OA Framework automatically reads data from the model for display in the view, and writes user-entered data in the view back to the model. You don't need to write a single line of code (except for any validation you want to perform in the underlying entity objects, of course).

Reading Model Data

In simple terms, every time the OA Framework renders a page, it calls the current view object row's get<*AttributeName*> method for each web bean's associated view object attribute.

Consider an example page with a "Suppliers" table, which binds to a SuppliersVO view object. The SuppliersVO maps to an underlying SupplierEOImpl, although it also includes one "calculated" transient attribute ("OnHoldDisplay") that does not have a corresponding entity object attribute.

Figure 2: Illustration of how the OA Framework reads model data after a query is executed



1. The user selects the "Search" region's "Go" button to populate search results in the "Suppliers" table.
2. The "Search" region's controller handles the button press by invoking a search method in the root application module, which in turn delegates to the SuppliersVOImpl class so it can query itself.
3. Within the executeQuery method, the SuppliersVOImpl view object performs its SQL SELECT in the database.
4. For each row returned in our example result set, the view object instantiates a SupplierEOImpl entity object and sets its attribute values with the query results.

   Note: Entity object-based attribute values aren't actually stored anywhere in the view object. They "live" in the entity object, and are retrieved as needed by the view object. "Calculated" (meaning the values are simply selected from a SQL statement and have no relationship to an entity object) or "Transient"

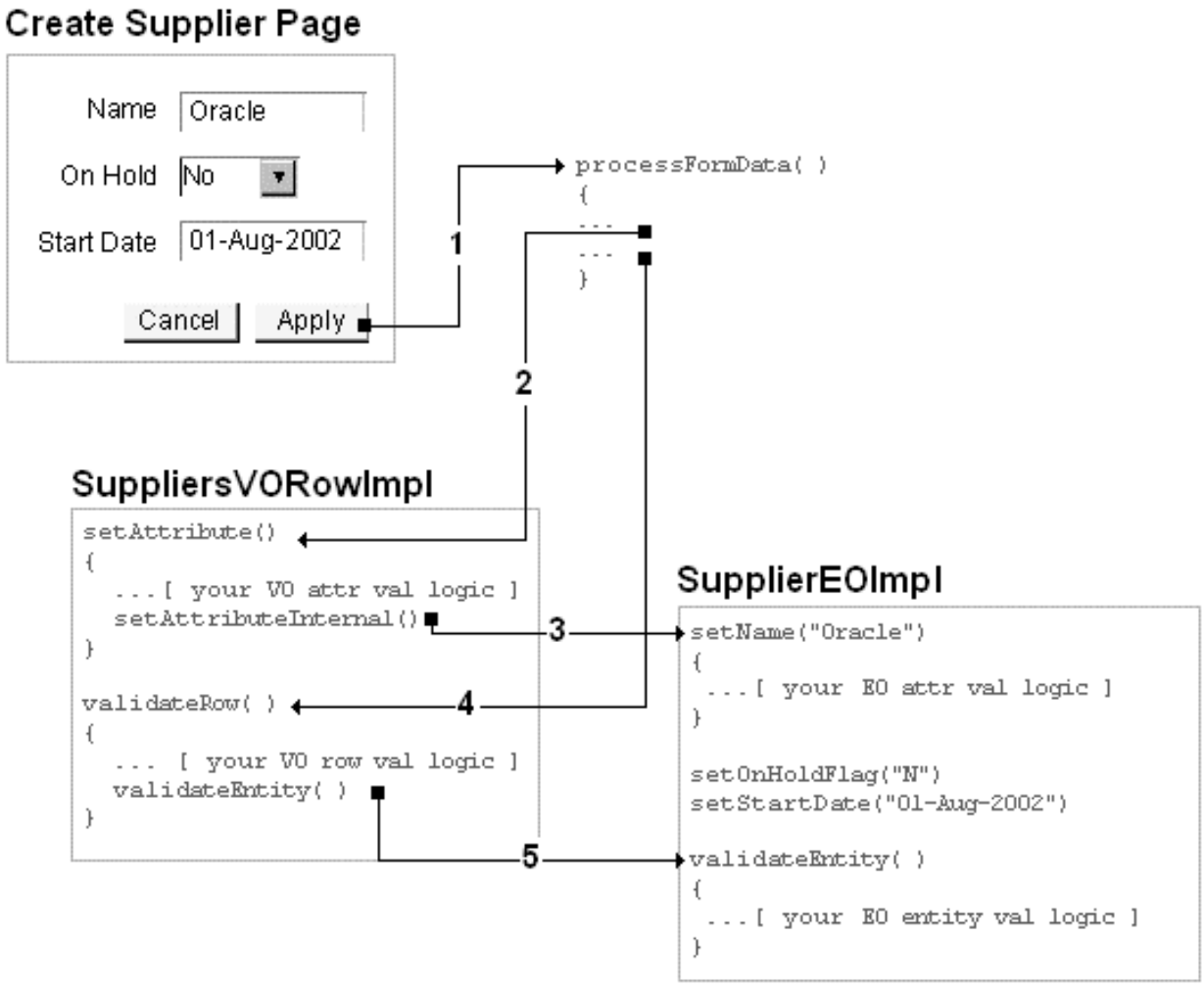
view object attribute values are stored on the SuppliersVORowImpl object. See Chapter 5: Implementing Java Entity Objects for additional information about the entity object cache.

5. During page rendering (after all the query processing), the OA Framework uses the view object data bindings defined for each web bean to call the corresponding SuppliersVORowImpl object's getAttribute("<attributeName">) which in turns calls its get<*AttributeName*> method.
6. The SuppliersVORowImpl get<A*ttributeName*> method in turn calls the corresponding SupplierEOImpl get<*AttributeName*> method to retrieve the value. For the "calculated" OnHoldDisplay attribute, the view object row retrieves the value from its own cache.

Writing Model Data

Whenever the browser issues a POST request , the OA Framework automatically writes any user-entered form values back to the underlying view objects, which in turn update any corresponding entity objects as shown below.

Figure 3: HTTP POST Data Cycle



Note: The following steps assume that the entity object for the row has already been successfully instantiated and initialized (such as in the create method on the underlying view object for the page when the user originally comes into a Create page. The view object create method calls the corresponding create method on the entity object behind the scenes).

1. UIX performs onSubmit Javascript validation (required fields, data types, formats) and issues the POST request only if this validation succeeds.
2. The browser sends a POST request and the OA Framework calls the processFormData methods on all the web beans in the hierarchy as described in Anatomy of an OA Framework Page.
3. Within processFormData, the OA Framework automatically calls setAttribute(String name, Object value) on the current row of the underlying view object for each bean. This executes any *attribute-level*

validation that you've written in the view object row.

4. Within this setAttribute method, the view object row automatically calls the corresponding set<*AttributeName*> method in the underlying entity object. This executes any associated *attribute-level* validation in the entity object.
5. Once all the attribute values have been set, the OA Framework calls the view object validate for each row it modified to execute any associated *row-level* validation.
6. Finally, within the validate method, the view object row calls validateEntity for the underlying entity object which executes any associated *entity-level* validation.

Note: The OA Framework automatically displays error messages for any exceptions thrown by the model layer during processFormData and does not proceed to the next phase of calling processFormRequest. See Error Handling for additional information about how the OA Framework displays error messages.

Bypassing Validation

As described above, the OA Framework writes model data for every form submit -- which means that all your attribute and entity level validation is executed. There are times when you need to "short-circuit" this process so errors aren't reported to the user at an inappropriate time.

See Implementing the Controller: Model Interaction for specific instructions on preventing this.

Defaulting

When you create a new row to be used in a "Create" page as shown in Figure 3 above, you can specify default values in three places:

- [Model] If your view object is based on one or more entity objects, you can override their create() method to programmatically set attribute-level defaults. See the Java Entity Objects Create topic for additional information.
- [Model] You can also declaratively associate defaults with entity object attributes using the BC4J entity object wizard. Note that Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers should not use this option.
- [View] Alternatively, you can set default values for individual items by setting their Initial Value property in the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension. The advantage of this approach -- for static values that can be determined at design time -- is customers can easily personalize these defaults. This feature can be used with items that do, and do not, map to an underlying view object. For example, you could use this for a search criteria field even though it does not have an associated view object instance.

As of OA Framework 11.5.10K, defaulting is turned off. You must set the value of the profile option FND:OA:Enable Defaults/FND_OA_ENABLE_DEFAULTS to **Y** to turn on defaulting.

If the profile is enabled and a default value is specified in the view (whether in the OA Extension or as personalization) on a form element that **is not a messageChoice or messageRadioGroup**, then OA Framework sets the value of the item according to the following rules:

- If the item has no associated view object data source, the profile option will have no effect and OA Framework automatically sets the default value directly on the item when the page is rendered.
- If the item has an associated view object, OA Framework sets the default value when you call createRow() on your view object.

If the profile is enabled and a default value is specified in the view (whether in the OA Extension or as personalization) on a form element that **is a messageChoice or messageRadioGroup**, then OA Framework sets the value according to the following rules:

- If the value from the current row for the view attribute **is not null**, the default value specified is set as the default value of the selection.
- If the value from the current row for the view attribute **is null**, the default value shown in the selection will be determined by the default value specified and **will be** applied to the view object.
- **Note:** If the profile option is not enabled, and the value from the current row for the view attribute **is null**, the default value shown in the selection will also be determined by the default value specified and **will not be** applied to the view object.

The following example shows typical code for creating a new row:

```
public void createSupplier()
```

```
{
  OAViewObject vo = getSuppliersVO();

  // The OA Framework applies UI defaults during the scope of this
  // method call.
  Row row = vo.createRow();  vo.insertRow();

  // As specified in OA Framework Model Coding Standards,
  // always set the new row state to STATUS_INITIALIZED
  // after you create it.
  row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);}
```

Specifically, the createRow() method calls create() on each ViewRowImpl. In the scope of the create() call, the OA Framework calls the attribute setter for each UI-specified default it needs to apply. This ensures that any view row attribute validation -- and associated entity object attribute validation -- is executed as described in Figure 3 above. The OA Framework then resets the state of your view row to STATUS_INITIALIZED so it appears untouched to BC4J. This ensures that users can navigate to and leave pages having only default values without being warned about the potential loss of work. Any validation exceptions detected during the defaulting process are displayed as normal.

Tip: Defaults are applied *once and only once* when the row is created. If you have a multipage flow with regions that bind to the same underlying view object -- and each region specifies a different Initial Value for one of the view attributes -- only the default associated with the first region that renders when the row is created is applied. The others are ignored. Similarly, if you create a new row on Page A, and then navigate to Page B where you have an Initial Value set for one of its attributes, the default isn't applied because the row was created before Page B renders (note that creating a row before navigating to the page where the user actually enters values for the new row is not consistent with the recommended Back button implementation for a Create flow).

Assuming defaults are using each of these three approaches, the OA Framework observes the following precedence priority:

1. (Highest) Declarative item property defaults as specified in the OA Extension or in the Personalizations module
2. Programmatic entity object attribute defaults (these are applied during the scope of the vo.createRow() method call which in turn delegates to your entity object's create() method)
3. (Lowest) Declarative entity object attribute defaults

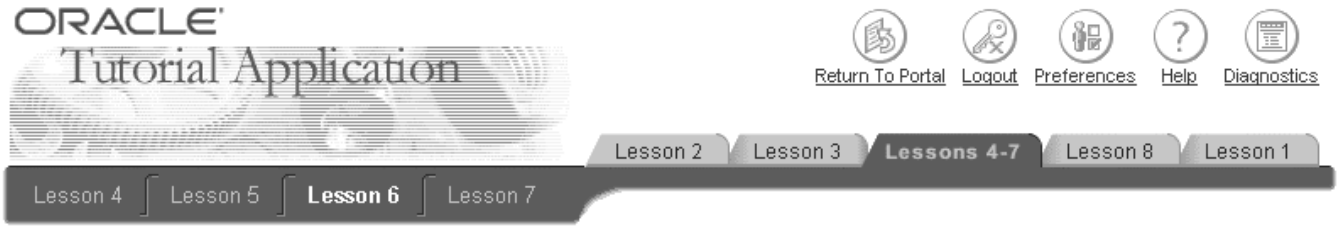
If you want to ensure that a default value is always set regardless of what values might be specified declaratively, you can override the insertRow() method in your view object row as shown below:

```
public void EmployeesVOImpl extends OAViewObjectImpl
{

  ...

  public void insertRow(Row row)
  {
    // Always call super.insertRow() first.
    super.insertRow();


    // Now call whatever attribute setters you need to call to ensure
    // that your defaults always take precedence.
    row.setAttribute("<attributeName>", <attributeValue>);
    ...

  }
}
```

Menus and Page Security

In an OA Framework application, the menu of available pages is presented to the user in a tab-based model as illustrated in the following example from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application:

Figure 4: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application menus.



Within this basic model, you are free to choose from a range of valid design options based on your application's complexity and expected usage patterns (when you're ready to start designing menus for your application, consult the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Tabs/Navigation [OTN Version] first for a detailed introduction to the various menu configurations).

This menu structure serves two distinct purposes in an OA Framework application:

- It organizes content into meaningful units.
- It lets users navigate easily between these meaningful units.

Menu Implementation

Behind the scenes, an OA Framework menu is actually comprised of Oracle Applications *functions* and *menus*.

Navigation Functions

Navigation functions represent the individual pages within your application; each page that a user accesses at runtime is associated with a predefined function, which is used solely for the purpose of navigating through your application. Perhaps most importantly, this function includes the Web HTML Call for the page. For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial Application, when the user selects the Lesson 3 menu entry, the Purchase Order Search page is displayed. We created a function for this page, and set its Web HTML Call to point to the XML page we want to display :

OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/webui/PoSearchPG

When the user selects the Lesson 3 menu entry, the request is routed to the OA.jsp which initializes an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean object to process the corresponding page XML file as described in Anatomy of an OA Framework page (in case you're wondering, OA.jsp is the only JSP that is invoked when accessing any OA Framework application page).

Note: A single page can be called by many functions (each potentially passing different parameters through the URL), which means it can be used in many different menus.

Navigation Menus

Navigation menus are reusable groupings of functions and submenus that ultimately create the tab structure that we described above. Each OA Framework menu that you create has an associated Type that determines how it should be rendered. For example, the Lesson 2 tab in Figure 1 above is of type "HTML Tab."

Navigation menus include ***all*** functions that can display in your application. You can also selectively grant access to individual functions within this navigation menu. This is described more fully below in the Application Security section.

For detailed instructions on designing and creating OA Framework navigation menus, see Chapter 4: Tabs/Navigation.

Application Security

The features of Application security are broad; in this introductory chapter we'll touch on some key concepts so you have a general idea of what is supported as it relates to menu definitions. When you're ready to start designing your application, we recommend familiarizing yourself with these features by reviewing Page Security in Chapter 4.

Users and Responsibilities

An Oracle Applications reponsibility is a collection of tasks that is granted to one or more users as a set. For

example, you might create a **Benefits Manager** and a generic **Employee** responsibility, each with the appropriate HR-related applications. You would then assign these responsibilities to individual users to quickly grant access to these modules.

All responsibilities are associated with the single top-level navigation menu for your application. As described above, the navigation menu ultimately includes all the tabs supported by your application.

Prior to 11.5.10, a responsibility was the primary mechanism for grouping users into role-based sets. You would then assign menus to responsibilities, and create security rules by excluding individual menu functions from your responsibility. At runtime, the current responsibility, organization and security group together comprised the security context.

With 11.5.10, the concept of responsibility has been expanded to a more generic **role**. Users can belong to one or more roles. All users assigned to a particular responsibility are also assigned to a correponding **role**. Security rules are based on **permission grants** instead of function exclusion rules. At runtime, these grants are evaluated for the current security context, which now includes roles (also known as a "grantee") in addition to responsibility, organization and security group.

The OA Framework recommends using permissions roles and grants for your security setup instead of responsibilities and exclusion rules.

Grants and Permissions

In addition to creating Navigation Functions, you must also create Authorization Functions (known as "permissions") for each of your pages. You then group these permissions into a "flat" menu structure (known as a "permission set") for the purpose of granting user access to the associated pages.

The simplest way to introduce the use of permission sets is by walking through a small use case. For example, assume you have a very simple Benefits application including the following four pages:

Page	**Description**	**Benefits Manager Access?**	**Employee Access?**
Administer Benefits	View, update, approve and discontinue benefits.	**Yes**	No
Create Benefit	Create a new benefit.	**Yes**	No
My Benefits	View current benefit selections and make new selections as appropriate.	**Yes**	**Yes**
Update Beneficiaries	Update designated beneficiaries.	**Yes**	**Yes**

As described above, you would create Navigation Functions for each of these pages and organize them into a comprehensive Navigation menu. To ensure that users have access to the right pages, you would then proceed as follows:

Step 1 : Create permissions.

Just like the Navigation functions, **permissions** are FND form functions, but in this context, they are used exclusively for application security.

In our example, we can use the Navigation Functions that we created for each page as permissions. There is no need to create additional permission functions.

Step 2 : Create roles or grantees.

A grantee can either be a **user** (FND_USER)***,*** or a **user group** (also known as **role**), or **"global**". **User** identities are created in FND_USERS, and should map one-to-one with individual humans or systems. Users can belong to **groups** or **roles** that are formed by grouping organizational or position relationships modeled in products such as Human Resources. Roles are defined in WF_ROLES, and in future can map to user groups in a customer's LDAP system. Although its membership is not explicitly populated, there is a **Global** group which includes "everyone".

You need two user roles for the example above: one that groups all managers into a manager role, and another that groups all employees. Since all employees includes everyone, you can use a Global role for this purpose.

Alternately, you can create a responsibility that is assigned to all managers, and use that for your grants setup.

We will discuss both the above alternatives when we proceed to Step 4 to create the grants.

Step 3: Create permission sets.

Permission Sets are implemented as menus, but they are exist solely to group a flat list of permissions into sets for easy access granting. Ideally, you should group permissions that are required by a role into one or more permission sets.

You need two permission sets for the example above:

- A Manager Permission Set for all the tasks to which only managers should have access. This includes the navigation functions "Administer Benefits", and "Create Benefit".
- A Global permission set with permissions that are accessible by everyone. This includes the navigation functions "My Benefits" and "Update Beneficiaries".

Step 4: Create Grants

A **Grant** defines security rules that allows only certain users of your system access to specific functions or pages within your application. A **grant** gives a **grantee** access to the permission sets described above. In simple terms, grants link your grantees to your permission sets.

You need two grants for the example above:

- A Manager Grant to associate the manager permission set with the manager role.
- An Employee Grant that is associated with your Global permission set with a global grantee.

  Since this grant is associated with a global grantee (in other words, everyone) and has no additional security restrictions (in other words it is not restricted to any responsibility, organization or security group), it can also be called a **global grant**.

In addition to specifying a grantee, you could also restict your grant further with additional security context. This includes the current user's responsibility, organization and security group. So, for example, to restrict the manager grant to a specific organization, you can associate an organization context with the grant.

Instead of granting the manager permission set to the manager role, you can grant it to a global grantee. You can then restrict it to managers alone by associating a security context with the responsibility to which only managers have access. However note that the OA Framework recommends the use of role based grants instead of responsibilities.

At runtime, a user is granted access to a page if the permission associated with the page is granted access to the current user's security context. The user's security context as described above includes the user's role, responsibility, organization and security group.

Page Security

If you look at the example above, we mention that you can link the permissions with your pages to restrict access. This is one of the cases where you need to secure the rendering of your page with a permission.

Other cases where you may want to secure the rendering of your page with a permission include anonymous login pages, pages that require auto responsibility setting or switching, and shared/reusable pages.

For detailed instructions please look at Chapter 4: Page Security.

.

Implementing the Controller

Overview

This document describes how to implement an OA Controller in generic terms. It does not describe how to implement specific UI features. For this information, see individual topics in Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features.

Contents

- Designing an OA Controller
- Creating an OA Controller
- Handling an HTTP GET
  - Modifying Bean Properties
  - Creating Beans Programmatically
- Handling an HTTP POST (Form Submit)
- Model Interaction
- Disabling Validation
- Error Handling
- Javascript

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you have read the following in the OA Framework Developer Guide:

- Building "Hello, World!"
- JSP Application Primer
- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- OA Framework State Management
- Implementing the Model
- Implementing the View

Designing an OA Controller

As described in Anatomy of an OA Framework Page, the OA Controller is where you define how web beans behave. Specifically, you write controller code to:

- Manipulate/initialize the UI at runtime (including any programmatic layout that you are unable to do declaratively)
- Intercept and handle user events like a button press

Controllers should never include any kind of business logic; this belongs in your model classes.

Necessity

In general, before tackling the question of *how* to design your controller, it's important to consider whether you even need to create a controller.

As a rule, you should write controller code only if it is absolutely essential. If you can create your page declaratively, do not instantiate regions and items programmatically. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused or extended. Furthermore, some hard-coded layouts may fall out of compliance with the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines [OTN Version] as they evolve over time.

As described in Implementing the View, all top-level regions in a shared component must have an associated controller.

Granularity

OA controllers can be associated with any region (any web bean that implements oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanContainer); you cannot associate controllers with items.

Many new OA Framework developers wonder just "how big" a controller should be. Should you have one per page, one per meaningful region (like a "Search" region), one per complex web bean (like a table) -- or what? Unfortunately, the answer is *it depends*.

First and foremost, in a really simple page, you might not have any controllers (there is no requirement that you create controllers if they have no work to do). If you do need to write code, you should weigh the following carefully before deciding what controllers to create:

- the benefits of encapsulation -- ideally, a web bean implements its own behavior
- component reuse -- if a component is designed to be shared, it must be self-sufficient
- practical code usability -- although a page comprised of eight regions could easily have eight corresponding controllers (each with a few, trivial lines of code), this "pure" object oriented approach can make code maintenance more difficult, and it can cause unnecessary file bloat in your product

With that in mind, there are a few guidelines that might help the decision-making process:

- Never set properties on a parent/grandparent web bean from a child bean.
- Always define controllers so they control the regions with which they're associated, or set properties on children/grandchildren of this region. If you want a controller to manage multiple child/grandchild web beans, it should be associated with an appropriate parent/grandparent bean.
- For the really complex beans (like an OATableBean) you should associate a controller with the bean itself, or perhaps with a simple containing bean if it represents a logical unit of functionality.

In general, you should create the fewest number of controllers per page that satisfies the rules and considerations outlined above. For a very simple page, it is very common to associate a single controller with the **pageLayout** region. For a more complicated page, you might create a few different controllers for meaningful functional components (for example, a searchable summary page typically has a "Search" region controller and a "Results" region controller). Shared regions should obviously have their own controller(s) as appropriate.

Modularity/Reuse

Within any group of related pages, you will typically find opportunities to reuse code. The following are all valid approaches to creating more modular controller code:

- You can add your own private methods to your controllers.
- You can create a common controller that subclasses oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl, and then subclass this as needed for individual pages/regions.
- You can create helper utility classes to which your controller code can delegate as needed. These classes are not required to subclass/implement any OA Framework classes/interfaces, and should be included in the same package(s) as the controller(s) they help. Note that static methods are a natural fit in these (often procedural) classes, and while it is appropriate to include static methods, you should consider the following:
  - You (and more importantly, the customer) can't effectively subclass static methods.
  - There are packaging implications related to the use of constants and static methods (see the Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards).

Thread-Safety

The OA Framework is designed to support multithreaded web bean access (although this is not yet implemented). Most of this is transparent to you, however, there are a few rules that you must follow in your controller code:

- If you use static methods in your controllers or helper classes, *never* include state.
- Always pass the page's OAPageContext to any web bean accessors (if there is a signature that takes an OAPageContext). For example, choose setText(OAPageContext pageContext, String text) instead of setText(String text).

State Management

Never add non-transient member variables to your controllers, or to helper classes if you instantiate them. The OA Framework does not passivate controller member variables, and will therefore be unable to recover these values once JVM failover is supported. You may add static final member variables.

Coding Standards Compliance

Before writing any controller code, you should read the following documents carefully. While this topic mentions several key controller standards, it is not intended to be a comprehensive checklist. For any OA Framework code that you write, the documents in Chapter 8 should be considered the "single source of truth" for coding standards.

- Chapter 8: Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards
- Chapter 8: OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content)
- Chapter 8: OA Framework Controller Coding Standards

Creating an OA Controller

To create a controller for a region:

1. Select the region in the JDeveloper Structure pane
2. Use the right mouse button to select Set New Controller...
3. In the New Controller dialog, enter the package and class names in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards. Select OK to create the controller and associate it with the selected region. Note that the Controller Class value in the property inspector is a fully qualified class name: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.HomeSearchCO.

JDeveloper creates a template controller for you with the following content.

```
/*===========================================================================+
 | Copyright (c) 2001, 2003 Oracle Corporation, Redwood Shores, CA, USA      |
 | All rights reserved.                                                      |
 +===========================================================================+
 | HISTORY                                                                   |
 +===========================================================================*/
package oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui;
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.VersionInfo;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean;
/**
  * Controller for ...
  */
public class OrderSummaryCO extends OAControllerImpl
{
   public static final String RCS_ID="$Header$";
   public static final boolean RCS_ID_RECORDED =
   VersionInfo.recordClassVersion(RCS_ID, "%packagename%");
 /**
   * Layout and page setup logic for a region.
   * @param pageContext the current OA page context
   * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
   */
   public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
   {
     super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   }
 /**
   * Procedure to handle form submissions for form elements in
   * a region.
   * @param pageContext the current OA page context
```

```
   * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
   */
   public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
   {
     super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   }
}
```

Note: The default template does not include the processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) method that is called during the first phase of POST processing. If you find that you need to use this method (a fairly uncommon scenario), you can simply add it to your controller.

To copy a controller:

1. In JDeveloper, open the controller that you want to copy.
2. Select File > Save As... from the main menu.
3. In the Save As dialog, be sure to specify the right Location (Java package) and enter the File name (class name).
4. In the new controller file, remember to edit the package declaration (if necessary) and change the class name.

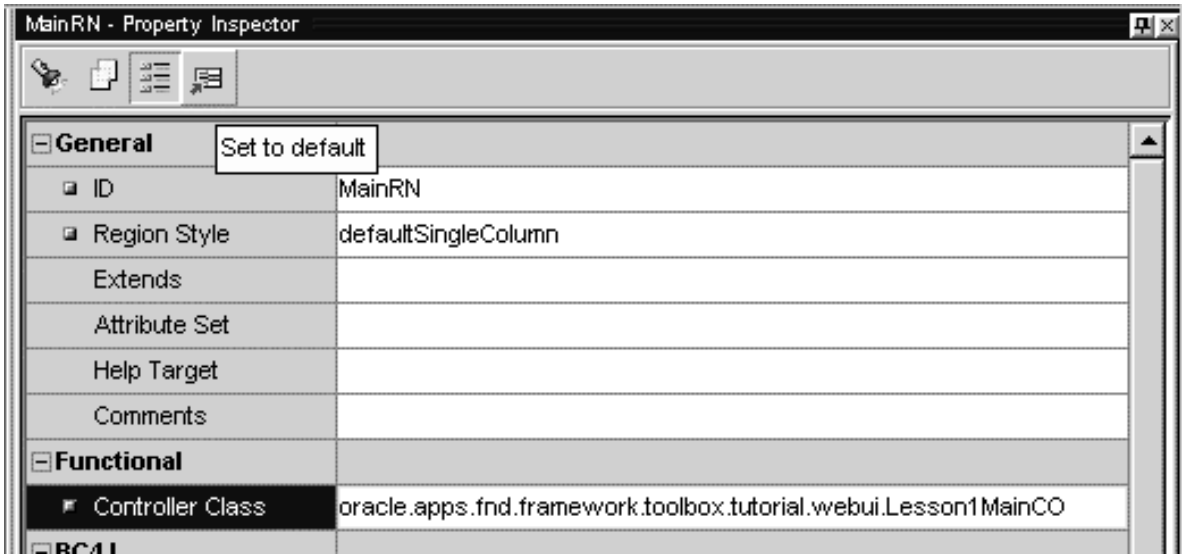
To associate a preexisting controller with a region:

1. Select the region in the JDeveloper Structure pane.
2. Place your cursor in the Property Inspector's Controller Class field and select the ... button.
3. In the Controller Class dialog, expand the package hierarchies until you find the controller that you want to select. Select OK to make your choice.

To disassociate a controller from a region:

1. Select the region in the JDeveloper Structure pane.
2. Place your cursor in the Property Inspector's Controller Class field.
3. Select the Set to Default button in the Property Inspector's Toolbar (it is not sufficient to manually clear the value from the field) as shown in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: Highlighted Set to Default button in the OA Extension Property Inspector toolbar



Note: You can also associate controllers with regions programmatically. See the setControllerClass(String javaClass) method in OAWebBeanContainer.

Handling an HTTP GET

During GET processing, each controller's processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) method is called as the web bean hierarchy is instantiated. Processing begins with the pageLayout bean, and proceeds recursively throughout the entire hierarchy. Code that initializes your page -- or affects the web bean hierarchy in any way (by setting properties, creating web beans and so on) -- belongs in the

processRequest() method.

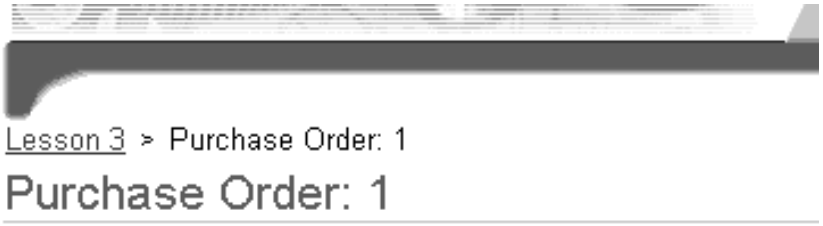
Note: The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBean parameter passed to the processRequest() method is the region with which the controller is associated.

The following example is typical of the processRequest() code that you will write. It illustrates the initialization of a view-only "detail" page based on a request parameter (for a selected purchase order) passed from a "search" page.

```
/**
 * Layout and page setup logic for region.
 * @param pageContext the current OA page context
 * @param webBean the web bean corresponding to the region
 */
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Always call this before adding your own code.
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   // Get the purchase order number from the request.
   String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("headerId");
   // We need to set the page header text to include the PO order number for
reference.
   MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("PO_NUMBER", orderNumber) };
   // Always use a translated value from Message Dictionary when setting strings
in
   // your controllers.
   String pageHeaderText = pageContext.getMessage("ICX",
"FWK_TBX_T_PO_HEADER_TEXT", tokens);
   // Set the po-specific page title (which also appears in the breadcrumbs.
Since this
   // controller is associated with the page layout region, simply cast the
webBean
   // parameter to the right type and set the title.

   ((OAPageLayoutBean)webBean).setTitle(pageHeaderText);
   // Now we want to initialize the query for our single purchase order with all
of its
   // details.
   OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   Serializable[] parameters = { orderNumber };
   am.invokeMethod("initDetails", parameters);} // end processRequest()
```

After calling super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean), the example code gets the value for a request parameter named "headerId" (the purchase order number the search page passed on the request). This value is then displayed in the page title and breadcrumbs as context for the user, and passed to the model so the purchase order can be queried.

Figure 2: Example of a dynamically defined page title and breadcrumbs using the page title's value



Since all values displayed in the page must be translatable, we created a message named **FWK_TBX_T_PO_HEADER_TEXT** in the Oracle Applications Message Dictionary with the text **"Purchase Order: &PO_NUMBER**". The code defines the purchase order number as the replacement value for the token **PO_NUMBER**, and then obtains a translated version of this message from the

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext (which delegates to AOL/J). It then sets the translated String as the page's title.

Warning: Never display a hard-coded text value in the user interface. All text values that you display programmatically must be sourced from Message Dictionary as shown. You can also use a value from a web bean that was set declaratively (all displayable bean properties are translated), or you can display a value queried from a multilanguage product table.

Finally, this read-only "details" page automatically queries the given purchase order whenever it is rendered. It does this by passing the purchase order number to a method called initDetails() in the page's root application module. The application module then passes this parameter to the appropriate view object, which binds the WHERE clause parameter and executes its query. The Model Interaction section below describes this in greater detail.

Modifying Bean Properties

Note: As a rule, it is preferable to modify web bean properties using partial page rendering (PPR) and SPEL bindings as described in Dynamic User Interface. The instructions in this section assume you cannot leverage PPR and SPEL for your requirement, and therefore must make changes to the web bean hierarchy in processRequest() (this section is included in the GET handling because you are allowed to modify the web bean hierarchy ONLY in your processRequest() method).

If you need to programmatically modify the hierarchy in response to a form submit event (for example, the user presses a button), you must forward back to the same page so your processRequest() code can be executed (see the example in the POST event handling section below). Reasons for this restriction (which you should not try to "work around") include:

- Ensures that the web bean hierarchy can be correctly recreated if necessary.
- Beans are initialized properly. This is primarily an issue with the Rendered property, or complex components affected by the prepareForRendering() method.
- Bean hierarchy maintanence is encapsulated in a single method.

To modify a web bean's properties, you simply need to find the correct bean in the hierarchy using its name (the ID you assigned in JDeveloper), and call the appropriate method as shown in the following example.

Warning: When you get a handle to a web bean, always check whether the value is null before calling any of its methods. Even if you expect the bean to be included in the web bean hierarchy, it's possible that a customer may hide it with a personalization.

```
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this before adding your own code.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OATableBean table =
(OATableBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("OrdersTable");
  if (table == null)
  {
     MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME", "OrdersTable")};
     throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND", tokens);
  }

  // Set the purchase-order specific "control bar" select text:
  // "Select Purchase Order(s) and..."
  String selectPOText = pageContext.getMessage("ICX", "FWK_TBX_T_SELECT_PO",
null);
  table.setTableSelectionText(selectPOText);

}
```

Starting with the controller region's children, the findIndexedChildRecursive(String name)method searches the entire web bean hierarchy looking for the first indexed child with a matching name. If the web bean that you want to modify is a UIX named child (or, if you're not sure whether it is "named" or "indexed"), use the

findChildRecursive(String name) method instead.

If you need to modify properties on the controller region, simply cast the processRequest() OAWebBean parameter to the right type and call whatever method you need (see the GET code example above for an illustration of this).

Creating Beans Programmatically

Note: This section is included in the GET handling because you are allowed to modify the web bean hierarchy ONLY in your processRequest() method.

If you need to add beans to the web bean hierarchy in response to a form submit event (for example, the user presses a submit button), you must forward back to the same page so your processRequest() code can be executed. See the example in the POST event handling section below.

As a rule, you should NOT create web beans programmatically if you can create them declaratively for all the reasons described above. Furthermore, if your page leverages partial page rendering, your web bean hierarchy cannot be changed at runtime.

For those rare cases when you must instantiate a web bean yourself, use the createWebBean() factory methods in the OAControllerImpl class. Do not use any of the web bean constructors directly, and do not worry about creating an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanFactory directly since the controller createWebBean() methods delegate to the OAWebBeanFactory behind the scenes.

Note: For beans created "from scratch" (meaning there is no declarative definition for the bean), use the factory method that allows you to specify the bean's "name" (the ID property in JDeveloper). Avoid the deprecated methods that allow you to create a web bean without specifying its name. The web bean's name uniquely identifies it on a page (each name must be unique within a page), and it is essential for a variety of reasons described in the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards. Furthermore, a bean's name may be used by the OA Framework in a BC4J object instance name (such as an application module instance), and therefore should not include invalid characters for Java names.

For example, the following code illustrates how to create two web beans from scratch and add them to a parent region.

```
OATableLayoutBean tableLayout =
(OATableLayoutBean)findIndexedChildRecursive("tableLayout");
// Create a row layout and give it the unique ID "topRow"
OARowLayoutBean row = (OARowLayoutBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.ROW_LAYOUT_BEAN,
                                                        null, // no need to specify
a data type
                                                        "topRow");
// Create a row layout and give it the unique ID "bottomRow"
OARowLayoutBean anotherRow = (OARowLayoutBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.ROW_LAYOUT_BEAN,
                                                            null, // no need to
specify a data type
                                                            "bottomRow");
// Always check to see if a web bean exists.
if (tableLayout != null)
{

   // Add the two row layout beans to the table so the "topRow" renders above
   // the "bottomRow"
   tableLayout.addIndexedChild(row);
   tableLayout.addIndexedChild(anotherRow);
}
```

You can also instantiate web beans that have been defined declaratively, but require a programmatic association with the parent. For example, in the following code, a **stackLayout** region named

"HomeSearchRN" was defined in JDeveloper, but it must be added to the programmatically created side navigation component.

```
OASideNavBean sideNav = (OASideNavBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.SIDE_NAV_BEAN,
                                                        null, // no need to specify
a data type
                                                        "sideNav" // always specify
name);

OAStackLayoutBean search =
   (OAStackLayoutBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

"/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/HomeSearchRN",
                                    "HomeSearchRN", // always specify name
                                     true); // region created in Oracle9i
JDeveloper OA Extension

sideNav.addIndexedChild(search);
```

Restrictions

The OA Framework does not readily support the programmatic addition, removal or replacement of children to any of the "default" regions (for example, an OA Extension **defaultSingleColumn** region which is instantiated as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultSingleColumnBean). These regions should be defined declaratively. If you absolutely must replace or remove items in a "default" region (you cannot add items), follow these steps:

1. Find the child web bean that you want to remove or replace by calling webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive().
2. Get the child's parent web bean by calling childWebBean.getAttribute(OAWebBeanConstants.PARENT).

   Note: The OAWebBeanConstants.PARENT attribute is intended exclusively for OA Framework internal development use (if you look at the OAWebBeanConstants Javadoc, you'll see a warning to this effect). You may leverage this approach only for default regions due to their unique implementation; as a rule, the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards discourage modifying parent web beans from child controllers. Furthermore, the default regions have been deprecated in release 11.5.10, so you should not be using them for new development.
3. Then, perform the replace or remove on the parent bean itself.

Handling an HTTP POST (Form Submit)

During HTTP POST processing, the OA Framework first checks to see if the page's web bean hierarchy is available in its cache. If not, because resources are constrained or the user navigates with the browser Back button, the OA Framework must recreate the web bean hierarchy before proceeding. This means that all of your processRequest() code is re-executed as if the browser had issued an HTTP GET request.

Note: The potential recreation of the web bean hierarchy yields a number of coding considerations which are fully described in Chapter 6: Supporting the Browser Back Button and the corresponding OA Framework View and Controller coding standards.

The primary POST processing occurs in two separate passes over the web bean hierarchy:

- First, OA Framework writes form data to the model by calling processFormData() on each web bean recursively until the entire hierarchy is traversed. Any code that needs to be executed during this processing phase should be added in your controller's processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) method.
- Assuming no exceptions were thrown during the first processing phase, OA Framework proceeds to the second phase which involves calling processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)on each web bean.

processFormData( )

In most -- if not all -- of the pages that you build, you will have no cause to overwrite this method. In fact, the only use case we could think of is extremely unlikely in an OA Framework application: if the data source for a region is not a view object, so the view instance and attribute properties are not defined for the individual web beans, then you could code the region's processFormData() to write the child web bean data to the appropriate data source.

Note: The OA Framework implements processFormData() at the item level, but you can overwrite it only at the region level, so you must process all of the region's items if you ever implement anything like this. If you do choose to implement something like this, remember to call super.processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean) first.

processFormRequest( )

Any code that handles user form submit actions belongs in the processFormRequest() method.

The following example is typical of the processFormRequest() code that you will write. It illustrates how to determine that a particular form submit component was selected (in this case, a "Go" button), how to initiate a query in the model code, and how to perform a JSP Forward back to the same page so web bean properties can be changed in the processRequest() method.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Always call this before adding your code
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   // Pressing the Go button causes the search to be executed.
   If (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
   {
     String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("SearchOrder");
     String created = pageContext.getParameter("Created");
     String showMyOrders = pageContext.getParameter("MyOrders");
     OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
     // All parameters passed using invokeMethod() must be serializable.
     Serializable[] parameters = { orderNumber, created, showMyOrders };
     am.invokeMethod("search", parameters);
     // Now forward back to this page so we can implement UI changes as a
     // consequence of the query in processRequest(). NEVER make UI changes in
     // processFormRequest().
     pageContext.setForwardURLToCurrentPage(null, // no parameters to pass
                                            true, // retain the AM

OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO,
                                            OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);
  }
} // end processFormRequest();
```

This example shows how to pass request parameters using the setForwardUrl() method, including how to replace a pre-existing parameter value (in this case, with "X" which would be used as an "ignore" value in the target page).

```
import com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap;
import oracle.bali.share.util.IntegerUtils;

...

processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{   // Always call this before adding your code
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

   String poEvent = pageContext.getParameter("poEvent");
```

```
   HashMap params = new HashMap(2);

   // Replace the current poEvent request parameter value with "X"
   params.put("poEvent", "X");

   // IntegerUtils is a handy utility
   params.put("poStep", IntegerUtils.getInteger(5));


pageContext.setForwardURL("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpDetails
PG", // target page
                            null, // not necessary with KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT
                            OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT, // no change
to menu context
                            null, // No need to specify since we're keeping menu
context
                            params, // request parameters
                            true, // retain the root application module
                            OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_YES, // display
breadcrumbs
                            OAException.ERROR); // do not forward w/ errors
}
```

Note: If a view object is used as a data source for a web bean that is to be displayed, do not remove the view object, its rows, or the containing nested application module. If you want to remove any of these objects before redirecting to a page that will no longer show the view object data (for performance optimization reasons), then after making the remove calls, be sure to redirect to the new page using oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext.forwardImmediatelyOAPageContext.setforwardURL). This ensures that the forward action takes place immediately and no further web bean processing is done on the current page after the forward call; otherwise, the removed view object or row instances may cause side effects in subsequent OA Framework web bean processing routines.

Posting to an OA Framework Page from a Different Technology

If you post to an OA Framework page from a different technology (a JTT page, for example) the OA Framework executes only the processRequest phase in the target page. It does not execute the processFormData and processFormRequest phase. It is important that you do not work around this behavior; please design your application to accommodate this expected behavior.

Model Interaction

In simple terms, *the only model object that you should access directly from your OA controller is the application module*. In other words, the only valid model import in your controller code is:

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule;

You should **not** access view objects directly to execute queries, iterate the rowset, or interact with the underlying entity object(s). For example, the following code (although technically feasible) is **incorrect** according to the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAViewObject;
   ...
   // Get the root application module
   OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
   // Find the view object you want to query
   OAViewObject vo = (OAViewObject)am.findViewObject("<instanceName>");
   ...
```

Instead, if you need to execute a view object query, you should proceed as shown in the following example which illustrates handling a "Go" button press in a "Search" region.

First, add a method to the containing application module (in this example, it's the page's root application module) which accepts search criteria and then delegates to the target view object for query execution (see Implementing the Model for information about query execution).

```
public void search(String orderNumber, String created, String showMyOrders)
{
  PoSummarySimpleExpVOImpl vo = getPoSummarySimpleExpVO();

  // Always check for the null condition if the VO cannot be found/created
  if (vo == null)
  {
    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME",
"PoSummarySimpleExpVO")};
    throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND", tokens);
  }

  vo.initQuery(orderNumber, created, showMyOrders);

} // end search()
```

Then, add button handler code like the following to your controller which invokes the correct method in the application module.

Note that you should always check for an event source in your processFormRequest() code; never assume that the browser issued a POST request because your item was selected (even in a simple page with just one button, for example). Behind the scenes, the OA Framework often submits for the page form when you might not be expecting it to do this.

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  // Check to see if the "Go" button was pressed...
  if (pageContext.getParameter("gButton") != null)
  {
    // Get the search criteria
    String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("SearchOrder");
    String created = pageContext.getParameter("Created");
    String showMyOrders = pageContext.getParameter("MyOrders");
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
    // All parameters passed using invokeMethod() must be serializable.
Serializable[] parameters = { orderNumber, created, showMyOrders };
    am.invokeMethod("search", parameters);
  }
}
```

Tip: Whenever you call invokeMethod() on a server-side BC4J component, any parameters that you pass must be Serializable. The example above illustrates the invokeMethod() signature that expects all the parameters to be Strings. If you need to pass other object types, use the version of invokeMethod() that takes an array of parameter types. For example:

```
Class[] parameterTypes = { String.class, Hashtable.class, Number.class ...};
am.invokeMethod("search", parameters, parameterTypes);
```

Similarly, since the view object is the conduit to the entity object -- and you should not interact directly with view objects in your controllers -- it stands to reason that you should also route all entity object actions through an application module also.

Note: As described in Implementing the Model, the methods that you add in your application module should be named for the corresponding UI "events." For example, if the user presses a "Create" button, the application module method should be named "create" and so on.

Create Example

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
```

```
{
  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
  am.invokeMethod("create", null);}
```

Delete Example

This example illustrates invoking a delete method on a nested application module associated with a shared region as opposed to the page's root application module.

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{  if (pageContext.getParameter("DeleteYesButton") != null)
 {
   // User has confirmed that she wants to delete this purchase order.
   // Invoke a method on the AM to set the current row in the VO and
   // call remove() on this row.

   String poHeaderId = pageContext.getParameter("poHeaderId");
   Serializable[] parameters = { poHeaderId };
   OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   am.invokeMethod("delete", parameters);
  }

 ...
```

Custom Action Example ("Approve")

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  if (pageContext.getParameter("Approve") != null)
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
    am.invokeMethod("approve");
  }
}
```

Commit Example

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Simply telling the transaction to commit will cause all the Entity Object
validation
   // to fire.
   //
   // Note: there's no reason for a developer to perform a rollback. This is
handled by
   // the OA Framework if errors are encountered during the processFormData
phase.

   OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   am.invokeMethod("apply");
}
```

Disabling Validation

There are times when you need to bypass the normal validation that occurs during the OA Framework HTTP POST processing. For example, if you are implementing an "Add Another Row" button in a table, you may not want error messages to be displayed for incomplete rows when the user opts to add a new row. Similarly, you might want to defer validation in a multistep page flow until the final review and submit page, or while navigating through sub tabs presenting different views of the same underlying object.

Disabling Server-Side Validation

To prevent exceptions from being thrown by your model validation logic, call the setServerUnvalidated(true) method on any of the following beans as appropriate for your page (remember to add this web bean modification code in a processRequest() method!):

- OASubmitButtonBean
- OATableBean
- OAAdvancedTableBean
- OASubTabLayoutBean
- OANavigationBarBean
- OADefaultHideShowBean
- OAHideShowHeaderBean

Note: You can also set this declaratively by setting the component's Disable Server Side Validation property to **True**, and you can disable this validation for links or icon that have been configured to perform a form submit. See the Javascript URL section below for additional information.

When the user performs an action on one of these beans that causes the form to be submitted, the OA Framework proceeds through all the HTTP POST processing described above -- including executing all your attribute-level validation logic (entity-level validation is not performed). If oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OARowValException or oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAAttrValException exceptions (or their deprecated suprclasses) are thrown during processFormData(), the OA Framework simply ignores them and continues processing as if it had encountered no exceptions.

Note: The OA Framework does *not* ignore serious exceptions (like a NullPointerException) thrown in processFormData(). These are displayed as usual, and processing does not proceed to processFormRequest(). Furthermore, any exceptions that you or BC4J throw in processFormRequest() are displayed as usual.

Disabling Client-Side Validation

Whenever a form with user-entered data submits, UIX performs some basic onSubmit Javascript validation (it verifies required fields, data types and formats), and submits the form only if the validation succeeds. To complete the process of bypassing validation, you also need to disable these client-side checks by calling setUnvalidated(true)for the same beans listed in the "Disabling Server-Side Validation" section above.

Note: You can also set this declaratively by setting the component's Disable Client Side Validation property to **True**, and you can disable this validation for links or icon that have been configured to perform a form submit. See the Javascript URL section below for additional information.

Tip: For tables and HGrid components, you must enable/disable client-side validation by setting a property for the table and HGrid regions themselves since you do not have direct access to the OANavigationBarBean child web beans used for data set navigation. Note that you currently cannot disable server-side validation for these components.

Error Handling

The OA Framework automatically displays any error messages thrown in the model layer; you don't need to do anything in your controller to facilitate this.

- See Error Handling for information about throwing exceptions in your controller code and displaying Error, Warning, Confirmation and Information messages at the top of a page.
- See Chapter 4: Dialog Pages for information about displaying a model Error, Warning, Confirmation, and Information dialog page.

Javascript

UIX and the OA Framework are rapidly adding new features to provide a more interactive user experience (partial page rendering, automatic table totaling, and so on). You are certainly encouraged to leverage these features as they are released, however, you should not attempt to implement them yourself before they're ready.

In short, Javascript is prohibited without explicit permission from the OA Framework team. Furthermore, you must have confirmation from the corporate UI design team that a Javascript implementation is essential for

your product.

Javascript URL

Before release 11.5.10, there was one exception to the Javascript prohibition: if you wanted to configure a link or image to submit the page form (because you need an event to handle before navigating to a new page), you could set its destination property to the UIX submitForm Javascript function

With release 11.5.10, even this small amount of Javascript is prohibited. Instead, you should configure a **fireAction** event instead of using the Javascript URL. See the Declarative Submit Form documentation for additional information.

.

Error Handling

Overview

This document describes how to throw OA Framework exceptions in your model and controller code.

Contents

- Exception Types
- Exception Classes
- Bundled Exceptions
- Exception Examples
- Dialog Pages and Message Boxes

Prerequisite Reading

- Implementing the Model
- Implementing the View
- Implementing the Controller

Related Information

- Implementing Entity Objects
- Implementing PL/SQL Entity Objects

Exception Types

The OA Framework handles three basic types of exceptions: general, validation and severe. These types are briefly described in this section; specific exception usage instructions are provided below.

General Exceptions

Errors in the BC4J framework are handled by throwing an implicit (runtime) exception of the type oracle.jbo.JBOException. The OA Framework has its own specialization of this called oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException . This specialization provides a mechanism for bundling multiple exceptions together, while also translating the exception messages using Oracle Applications Message Dictionary, so that useful messages can be displayed. In any of your code, you can throw an OAException for general, page-level exceptions.

Validation Exceptions

Validation exceptions are thrown from entity objects and view objects for both row and attribute level validation failures.

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAAttrValException - specialization of OAException used for attribute level validation failures
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OARowValException - specialization of OAException used for row (entity) level validation failures

The OA Framework displays error messages to the user as follows:

- Attribute-level exceptions are visually indicated on the error item(s) and at the top of the page
- Row-level exceptions are visually indicated on the error row(s) and at the top of the page
- Page-level exceptions are visually indicated at the top of the page

Severe Exceptions

Severe (or "fatal") exceptions include unexpected system-level errors (like a NullPointerException) and selected JBOExceptions like NoDefException. You can also deliberately throw a severe exception in your code.

Since OA Framework release 11.5.57, if a fatal exception occurs, the user is directed to the OAErrorPage (f the fatal exception occurs in the middle of page rendering, the page is partially rendered with a user-friendly error message that includes a link to the detail stack trace). The OAErrorPage also displays a user-friendly error message with a link to the detail stack trace.

Note: This is an untranslated message that customers can change on site.

Oracle Workflow Notification

The OA Framework also ships a seeded business event (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFatalError)which sends a notification to the SYSADMIN user whenever OA Framework page reports a severe or fatal exception. The notification includes the detailed error stack for the fatal exception and information about the user who encountered the exception. If you wish to change the notification's default recipient from SYSADMIN, you need to customize the definition of Item Type OAERROR.

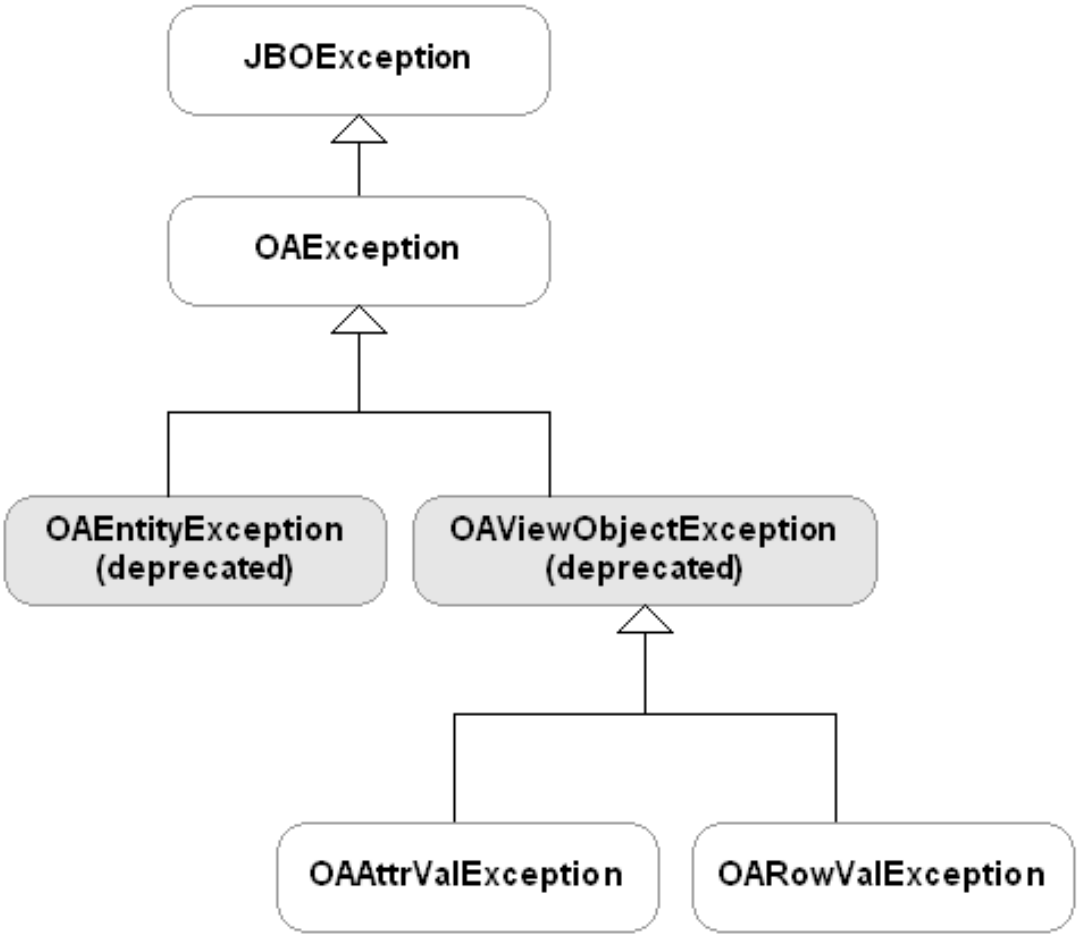
The subscription to this business event is disabled by default. To enable the subscription, refer to the Oracle Workflow documentation on how to enable a subscription for a business event.

- If you are using Oracle Workflow Release 11i/2.6, with the original Oracle Applications user interface, see "To Update or Delete an Event Subscription", *Oracle Workflow Guide* (for Release 11.5.8 and earlier) or *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide* (for Release 11.5.9 and above).
- If you are using the OA Framework-based user interface for the Business Event System, see "To View and Maintain Event Subscriptions", *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide*.

Exception Classes

The OA Framework exception inheritance hierarchy is shown in Figure 1 below. The OAException superclass extends JBOException. OAAttrValException and OARowValException extend OAViewObjectException, a deprecated class that extends OAException.

Figure 1: OA Framework exception inheritance hierarchy



OAException

OAException is the exception that you would throw in generic error cases (for example, if you encountered an unexpected problem in some controller code as shown):

```
OACellFormatBean shipTermsCell =
   (OACellFormatBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("ShipTermsCell");
 if (shipTermsCell == null)
 {
   MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME", "ShipTermsCell")};
   throw new OAException("AK", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND", tokens);
 }
```

Note that we created a message in Oracle Applications Message Dictionary (FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND) in the AK application. The message was defined with a token (OBJECT_NAME) that we replace with the name of the UI component that we expected to find. The OA Framework will use this information to automatically display a properly translated error message at the top of the page (if you instantiate an OAException, and don't specify the message type, it always renders as an error).

Note: Although it is not an explicit coding standard, it is good coding practice and beneficial to wrap an exception rather than create a new exception:

throw OAException.wrapperException(myException);

Wrapping an exception creates a new OAException that includes the original exception as a detail exception. By wrapping an exception, the core exception gets reported and OA Framework inspects the original exception to determine its severity. If you create a new exception, you do not get that information, and the exception stack trace stops with your code, resulting in a bug with less information.

Since the OAException is a flexible object that can also be used to display other types of messages to the user

(Information, Confirmation and Warning), you can also instantiate it with a message type as shown for the following Confirmation example (see the Dialog Pages and Message Boxes section below for pointers to documents that describe how to use these features to display Information, Confirmation and Warning messages).

```
MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("SUPPLIER_NAME", name),
                          new MessageToken("SUPPLIER_NUMBER", supplierId) };
OAException confirmMessage = new OAException("AK",
                                             "FWK_TBX_T_SUPPLIER_CREATE_CONF",
                                             tokens,
                                             OAException.CONFIRMATION,
                                             null);
```

Message Type

The OAException, OAAttrValException, and OARowValException classes all include constructors that accept a message type (byte) parameter. The message type parameter tells OA Framework the type of message to display to a user. Valid options include:

- OAException.ERROR
- OAException.WARNING
- OAException.INFORMATION
- OAException.CONFIRMATION
- OAException.SEVERE

OAAttrValException

If any attribute-level validation fails in a view object row or an entity object, you can throw an OAAttrValException as shown below.

To instantiate this exception, you must pass the following information:

- Source object type (OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT or OAException.TYP_VIEW_OBJECT)
- Full entity definition name or view instance name as appropriate
- Primary key of the entity or row
- Attribute name being validated
- Attribute value that failed validation
- Error message application short name
- Error message name

Entity Object Example

```
public void setSalary(Number value)
{
   if (value != null)
   {
      // Verify value is > 0
      if (value.compareTo(0) <= 0)
      {
         throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT, // indicates
EO source
                                      getEntityDef().getFullName(), // entity
name
                                      getPrimaryKey(), // entity primary key
                                      "Salary", // attribute Name
                                      value, // bad attribute value
                                      "AK", // nessage application short name
                                      "FWK_TBX_T_EMP_SALARY_REQUIRED"); //
message name
      }
```

```
      setAttributeInternal(SALARY, value);
    }
} // end setSalary()
```

View Row Example

Also see the Mapping section below for additional information about raising these exceptions from a view row.

```
setDescription(String value)
{
  if("XXX".equals(value)
  {
    throw new OAAttrValException (
                        OAException.TYP_VIEW_OBJECT, // indicates VO row source
                        getViewObject().getFullName(), //View Object full usage name
                        getKey(), // row primary key
                        "Description", //attribute name
                        value, // bad attribute value
                        "FND", //message application short name
                        "ATTR_EXCEPTION"); // message name
  }
  setAttributeInternal("Description", value);
} // end setDescription()
```

OARowValException

If any row-level validation fails in a view object row or an entity object, you can throw an OARowValException as shown below.

To instantiate this exception, you must pass the following information:

- Full entity definition name or view instance name as appropriate
- Primary key of the entity or row
- Error message application short name
- Error message name

Entity Object Example

```
protected void validateEntity()
{
 super.validateEntity();
 if(attr1!=attr2)
   throw new OARowValException (
       getEntityDef().getFullName(), // entity full definition name
       getPrimaryKey(),              // entity object primary key
       "FND",                        // message application short name
       "ATTR_EXCEPTION");            // message name
}
```

View Row Example

Also see the Mapping section below for additional information about raising these exceptions from a view row.

```
protected void validate()
{
  super.validate();
  if(attr1!=attr2)
    throw new OARowValException (
       getViewObject().getFullName(),//View Object full usage name
       getKey(),                     // row primary key
       "FND",                        // message application short name
       "ATTR_EXCEPTION");            // message name
}
```

Overriding the Row-Level Error Prefix

When the OA Framework renders row and attribute error and warning messages in tables, the message is comprised of two components: row prefix + error message. For example:

- Row 2 Error: <*Some error message relating to the entire row 2*>
- Row 2 <*Attribute Prompt*>: <*Some error message relating to the given attribute in Row 2*>

You can optionally override this prefix if the default row references are not appropriate for your user interface. For example:

- Line 2-3 Error: <*Some error message relating to this row in the table*>
- Line 2-3 <*Attribute Prompt*>: <*Some error message relating to the given attribute in this designated row*>

To implement this:

Step 1: Create a transient view object attribute to include the translated String that you want to display as the row prefix.

Step 2: Create a custom property for the view object:

- Set its Name to **ROW_DISPLAY_PREFIX_ATTR_NAME**
- Set its Value to the name of the attribute that you created in Step 1

When processing exceptions related to this view object, the OA Framework will check to see if this custom property is set, and if it is, will use the designated attribute value as the row prefix.

Note: For consistency, the OA Framework applies this prefix to any error or warning message that you generate, plus any row-level messages that it generates internally.

Mapping Entity Attributes into VO Attributes

When you create custom view row methods that throw exceptions originating in entity object, you must call doEntityToVOMapping on the exception to create a mapping between the entity object attributes and the view object attributes as shown in the following example:

```
/**
 * Approves the purchase order associated with this row.
 */
public void approve()
{
  // Whenever you write custom methods on the VO Row that call custom methods
  // on the Entity Object you need to do a manual mapping as shown below
  // to correctly handle the entity exceptions.
  try
  {
    getPurchaseOrderHeaderEO().approve();
  }
  catch(OARowValException e)
  {
    OAViewObject[] vos = {(OAViewObject)getViewObject()};
    e.doEntityToVOMapping(getApplicationModule(), vos);
    throw e;
  }
} // end approve()
```

Behind the scenes, the OA Framework calls this method for you for exceptions thrown in the following methods:

- viewRow.setAttribute()
- viewRow.validate() (catches all exceptions thrown from eo.validate())
- create(AttributeList)
- viewRow.remove()

Note: If you override these methods, this mapping is performed when you call super. If your overriding code

explicitly throws entity object exceptions, then you need to call doEntityToVOMapping.

Bundled Exceptions

Bundled exceptions let you accumulate "peer" exceptions while proceeding with validation, and then display them as a set when you are done. Since OA Framework Release 11.5.56, these peer exceptions are grouped in a container exception called a *bundled exception*.

Bundled exceptions can include any kind of server-side exceptions (including system-level exceptions, data formatting errors, attribute validation errors, row validation errors, and entity creation errors).

Peer Exceptions List

To creat a bundled exception, you first must create a list to which you add exceptions as you encounter them:

```
ArryList peerExceptions = new ArrayList();
peerExceptions.add(new OAException(....));
peerExceptions.add(new OAException(....));
...
```

Bundled Exceptions

When you're ready to throw your bundled exception, call OAException.getBundledOAException to create the bundled OAException from the list of peer exceptions that you pass to it or call OAException.raiseBundledOAException to create and throw the bundled OAException immediately.

- Note that bundling similar APIs are also available on OAAttrValException and OARowValException.
- See the various accessors published by the OA*Exception classes for interacting with bundled exceptions (remember that the bundled exception itself is simply a container including the peer exceptions array).

During entity and row validation, if you don't want to do your own bundling, you can also register exceptions. These exceptions will be thrown when validation completes, or when an exception is explicitly thrown as illustrated in the examples below (see the Javadoc for oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl).

BC4J Bundled Exception Mode

When this mode is disabled, all exceptions thrown by the entity attribute setters are thrown right away to the calling view row, which then throws the exception to the caller. When you enable bundled exception mode, BC4J stacks exceptions thrown from the entity attribute setters, and throws them end of valdiateEntity, or when validateEntity throws an exception. All of these exceptions are bundled into a single exception that is returned to the caller.

You can enable this mode by calling:

```
OADBTransaction.setBundledExceptionMode(true);
```

By default, this mode is disabled. We recommend that you do not use this feature as the OA Framework collects all exceptions on your behalf without this.

Exception Examples

Example 1

The following code example illustrates how to catch exceptions and throw them as a single bundled exception.

```
public void foo()
{
  ArrayList exceptions = new ArrayList();

  for(int ...; ...; ...)
  {
    if(.....)
    {
      exceptions.add(new OAException(.....));
    }
```

```
  }
 OAException.raiseBundledOAException(exceptions);
}
```

Example 2

The following code caches exceptions thrown during validateEntity(), and then throws the cached exceptions as one bundled exception.

```
protected void validateEntity()
{
 super.validateEntity();
   ArrayList exceptions = new ArrayList();

 //check for duplicate Filter Name
 if (getEntityState() == STATUS_NEW)
 {
   String value = getFilterName();
   OADBTransaction tx = getOADBTransaction();
  OAApplicationModule vam = getMyValidationAM();
  FiltersVOImpl vo = vam.findViewObject("filtersViewUsage");
  if (vo == null)
   {
    vo = vam.createViewObject("filtersViewUsage","oracle.apps.qrm.filter.server.FiltersVO");
    vo.setMaxFetchSize(-1);
   vo.initQuery(value,"C");
    Row r = vo.first();
    if (r != null)
    {
   exceptions.add(
     new OAAttrValException (
    OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT, // Entity attribute exception.
   getEntityDef().getFullName(), //Entity full def name
   getPrimaryKey(), //Row primary key
   "FilterName", //Attribute Name
   value, //Bad Value
   "QRM", //Message Application Short Code
   "QRM_UNIQUE_FILTERS_ERR")); //Message Code
    }
  }
//check for empty filters(no conditions)

  EntityDefImpl def = EntityDefImpl.findDefObject("oracle.apps.qrm.filter.server.QrmFilterConditionsEO");
  Iterator iterator = def.getAllEntityInstancesIterator(getDBTransaction());
 String flag = "no";
  while (iterator.hasNext())
  {
  QrmFilterConditionsEOImpl fcEO = (QrmFilterConditionsEOImpl)iterator.next();
  // only check rows in valid state
  if ( fcEO.getEntityState() != STATUS_DELETED && fcEO.getEntityState() != STATUS_DEAD )
      {
    flag = "OK";
      }
  }
  if (flag.equals("no"))
  {
  exceptions.add(
```

```
    new OARowValException (
   getEntityDef().getFullName(),
   getPrimaryKey(), //Row primary key
  "QRM", //Message Application Short Code
   "QRM_NO_CONDITIONS_ERR")); //Message Code
   }

   OAException.raiseBundledOAException(exceptions);
 }
```

Example 3

The following code example caches exceptions thrown in a view object method, and then throws the cached exceptions as one bundled exception.

```
public void checkUsed()
{
   String ifSelected = null;
   String name;
   ArrayList exceptions = new ArrayList();
   FiltersVORowImpl row = (FiltersVORowImpl)first();
   while (row != null)
   {
     ifSelected = (String)row.getAttribute("SelectFlag");
     if ("Y".equals(ifSelected))
     {
        name = (String)row.getAttribute("FilterName");
        OAViewObjectImpl vo =
          (OAViewObjectImpl)getApplicationModule().findViewObject("IsFilterUsedVO");
        vo.setWhereClause(null);
        vo.setWhereClauseParams(null);
        vo.setWhereClauseParam(0,name);
        vo.executeQuery();
        Row r = vo.first();
        //if there are analyses, then use them
        if (r != null)
        {
          String msg= (String)r.getAttribute("AnalysisName");
          String flag ="f";
          while (r != null)
          {
            //change flag if it was the first row,if not append analysis name
            if (flag.equals("f"))
              flag = "N";
            else
              msg = msg +", "+ (String)r.getAttribute("AnalysisName");
              r = vo.next();
          }
          MessageToken[] tokens = {new MessageToken("FILTER_NAME",name),
                                   new MessageToken("ANALYSIS",msg)};
          exceptions.add(
             new OARowValException(
                 getViewObject().getFullName(),
                 row.getKey(),
                 "QRM",
                 "QRM_FILTER_REMOVE_ERR",
                 tokens));
```

```
      }
    }
    row =(FiltersVORowImpl)next();
  }
  OAException.raiseBundledOAException(exceptions);
}
```

Example 4

The following code example registers a validation exception in set<*Attribute*>() so BC4J can throw this exception later during the entity validation.

```
public void setAmount(oracle.jbo.Number amnt)
{
   // Clears any old exceptions for a fresh start.
   clearAttributeException("Amount");
   if(amnt < 0)
   {
      OAAttrValException attrEx = new OAAttrValException(
         OAAttrValException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
         getEntityDef().getFullName(),
         getPrimaryKey(),
         "Amount",
         amnt,
         "QRM",
         "QRM_AMOUNT_IS_NEGATIVE");
     registerAttributeException(getEntityDef().getAttributeDefImpl("Amount"),amnt, attrEx);
   }
 }
```

Example 5

This code example registers exceptions thrown during validateEntity()so BC4J can throw these exceptions when validation completes.

```
protected void validateEntity()
{
  super.validateEntity();

  // Clears all Row and Attribute exceptions registered in validateEntity() for a fresh start.
  clearAttributeException("FilterNAme");
  clearRowExceptions();

  //check for duplicate Filter Name
  if (getEntityState()==STATUS_NEW)
  {
     String value = getFilterName();
     OADBTransaction tx = getOADBTransaction();
     OAApplicationModule vam = getMyValidationAM();
     FiltersVOImpl vo = vam.findViewObject("filtersViewUsage");
     if(vo == null)
     {
        vo = vam.createViewObject("filtersViewUsage", "oracle.apps.qrm.filter.server.FiltersVO");
     }
     vo.setMaxFetchSize(-1);
     vo.initQuery(value,"C");
     Row r = vo.first();
     if (r != null)
      {
```

```
      OAAttrValException attrEx = new OAAttrValException (
         OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT, // Entity attribute exception.
         getEntityDef().getFullName(), //Entity full def name
         getPrimaryKey(), //Row primary key
         "FilterName", //Attribute Name
         value, //Bad Value
         "QRM", //Message Application Short Code
         "QRM_UNIQUE_FILTERS_ERR")); //Message Code

registerAttributeException(getEntityDef().getAttributeDefImpl("FilterName"), value, attrEx);
     }
   }

//check for empty filters(no conditions)
   EntityDefImpl def =
      EntityDefImpl.findDefObject("oracle.apps.qrm.filter.server.QrmFilterConditionsEO");
   Iterator iterator = def.getAllEntityInstancesIterator(getDBTransaction());
   String flag = "no";
   while (iterator.hasNext())
   {
     QrmFilterConditionsEOImpl fcEO = (QrmFilterConditionsEOImpl)iterator.next();
     // only check rows in valid state
     if ( fcEO.getEntityState() != STATUS_DELETED && fcEO.getEntityState() != STATUS_DEAD )
      flag = "OK";
   }
   if (flag.equals("no"))
   {
     registerRowException(
       new OARowValException (
            getEntityDef().getFullName(),
            getPrimaryKey(), //Row primary key
            "QRM", //Message Application Short Code
            "QRM_NO_CONDITIONS_ERR")); //Message Code
   }
 }
```

Dialog Pages and Message Boxes

For information about displaying modal Error, Information, Warning and Confirmation dialog pages, see Chapter 4: Implementing Dialog Pages.

For information about displaying Error, Information, Warning and Confirmation messages boxes at the top of a page (when not simply displayed automatically as a consequence of throwing an exception), see Chapter 4: Implementing Message Boxes.

.

Creating Attribute Sets

Overview

This document describes how to create attribute sets in accordance with the OA Framework coding standards.

Contents

- Designing Attribute Sets
- Creating Attribute Set Packages Manually
- Creating Attribute Sets Manually
- Generating Attribute Sets Automatically
- Deploying Attribute Sets

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you have read the following in the OA Framework Developer Guide:

- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- Implementing the View

Designing Attribute Sets

Note: This section is intended for internal Oracle E-Business Suite developers only.

First and foremost, all attribute sets that Oracle E-Business Suite developers create must comply with the following standards:

- The OA Framework View Coding Standards describe the circumstances under which you should (must!) create attribute sets. Note that attribute sets are also required for service definitions.
- The OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards describe all the naming conventions that you should use for the attribute set packages and individual attribute sets. It also describes the directory structure that you should use for the XML package files.

Once you understand the standards, you're ready to proceed:

1. Product teams who own some of the key shared data entities (example: TCA, ITEMS and FND) should take the lead on building the attribute sets associated with their schema.
2. If you need to use a column for which no attribute set is currently published, you should coordinate with the owner team to have the attribute set created. If, for any reason, the owner team can't meet your schedule requirements, you can make an arrangement with the owner team to create the attribute set on their behalf and hand it over for source control and packaging.
3. Before creating an attribute set, make sure it is truly unique and warranted (do NOT duplicate existing attribute sets without explicit permission from the OA Framework team).
4. Changes to existing attribute sets are not permitted until an impact and mitigation study is conducted by the OA Framework team.
5. As a rule, you should generate your *table-based* attribute set packages automtically using the procedure described below, and then make any necessary manual edits.

Creating Attribute Set Packages Manually

As described in Implementing the View, all attribute sets are created into the context of an OA Component package file.

To create an attribute set package in JDeveloper:

1. In the JDeveloper Navigator, select the OA Project where you want to create your package.
2. From the main menu, choose File > New to open the New Object Gallery.
3. In the Categories tree, expand the Web Tier node, and select OA Components.

4. In the Items list, select Package File to open the New Package File dialog.
5. Enter a Name and a Package in accordance with the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards. Select OK to save create your <Package>.<Name>.xml OA Component document.
6. Save your work.

Creating Attribute Sets Manually

To create and edit individual attribute sets in JDeveloper:

1. Identify which Attribute Set Template (all of which are described in the next section) you should be using based on the kind of attribute set you need to create. For example, if you are creating a button attribute set, you need to use the Button Template.
2. In the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper System Navigator pane, select the attribute set package to display its contents in the Structure pane.
3. In the Structure pane, select the Attribute Set folder, right-click and select New > Attribute Set to open the New Attribute Set dialog.
4. In the New Attribute Set dialog, enter an Attribute Set Name in accordance with the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards. Per the attribute set template that you identify in Step 1, select all the appropriate properties in the Available Properties list and shuttle them to the Included Properties list. Select OK to create the attribute set.
5. Enter values for the attribute set's included properties in the Property Inspector.
6. Save your work.

Generating Attribute Sets Automatically (Only on Linux)

In order to facilitate the process of creating table-related attribute set packages and attribute sets, you should automatically generate these using a command-line utility.

Prerequisites

1. Before proceeding, make sure that any tables for which you want to generate attribute sets are fully described in FND_TABLES and FND_COLUMNS (to do this, you need to load properly defined XDF table definitions). The table name, column name and column descriptions defined in these entities become the basis for the generated attribute sets.
2. You should check out any preexisting attribute set packages from source control that you want to update with the generator. Note the physical location of the XML files in your working area.

Running the Attribute Set Generator

To automatically generate new and updated existing attribute sets, run the **Attribute Set Generator** from the linux command line as shown below. This utility will create new attribute sets, and update preexisting attribute set Comments property values with the corresponding column descriptions in FND_COLUMNS. You can elect to generate attribute sets for an entire product, or for specific tables within a product. Once you generate your attribute sets, you can maintain all other properties in JDeveloper as described above (the generator never overrides any other property values).

Note: For persistent attributes, the Comments property value is *always* copied from FND_COLUMNS (the column description value in FND_COLUMNS should be treated as the single source of truth). If you need to make changes to the Comments property value, you need to change the underlying column description.

The resulting attribute set packages and attribute sets are named according to the OA Framework naming conventions. Correct naming and packaging is essential for service creation since the OA Framework automatically detects **table.column** attribute sets using these naming conventions, and defaults them when you create view object attributes that map to persistent entity attributes.

The following shows the online help for the attributesets command:

```
****** attributesets ******
Creates or Updates attribute set files
Parameter(s) passed to attributesets:
```

```
1 = Username to database
2 = Password to datatbase
3 = Database hostname
4 = Database port number
5 = Database SID
6 = Xml classpath. Location to where your XML files are located
   (Example: /home/[name]/jdevhome/myprojects)
7 = Application Short Name (Example: PO)
----- optional parameter(s) -----
8 = Table Specification. Default is to generate attribute sets for all tables
    belonging to Application Short Name (parameter 7).
Example 1) PO_VENDORS - generates the attribute set PoVendors.xml
Example 2) PO_VENDOR% - generates the attribute sets for all tables that match
                        the query PO_VENDOR%.
9 = Package (Example: /oracle/apps/po/attributesets)
```

Examples

Assuming the generated attribute set package will be /oracle/apps/po/attributesets, the following command generates all the attribute sets for the PO product, and puts the resulting files in the /home/mmnakamu/jdevhome/jdev/myprojects/oracle/apps/po/attriubtesets directory.

```
/jdevbin/<SelectedJDevBuild>/build attributesets APPS APPS
ap618dbs.us.oracle.com 1521 dev115 /home/mmnakamu/jdevhome/jdev/myprojects PO
```

Assuming the generated attribute set package will be /oracle/apps/po/attributesets, the following command generates all the attribute sets for PO tables starting with the name **PO_VENDOR**, and puts the resulting files in the /home/mmnakamu/jdevhome/jdev/myprojects/oracle/apps/po/attriubtesets directory.

```
/jdevbin/<SelectedJDevBuild>/build attributesets APPS APPS
ap618dbs.us.oracle.com 1521 dev115 /home/mmnakamu/jdevhome/jdev/myprojects PO
PO_VENDOR%
```

Attribute Set Templates

JDeveloper supports a large variety of properties when creating an attribute sets. In consideration of reuse, customization, verticalization and translation realities, Oracle E-Business Suite product teams should limit themselves to the templates provided in this section.

- Properties designated as **Required** must be included in the attribute set definition with appropriate values.
- Optional properties must **NOT** be included in the attribute set definition unless there is a sensible property to specify. If you include a property in an attribute set without populating its value, you run the risk of unintended behavior when combining attribute set usage with extension.
- Do **NOT** include any properties not explicitly listed in these templates.

Table.Column Template

The following is a list of the properties that may be used to define table column attribute sets. You should also use this template if you create a Transient.xml attribute set package for commonly used attributes that have no associated base table.

Property	Description	Required	Specific Guidelines
Additional Text	Used for bubble help and tooltips.	Optional	
Comments	Desribes the associated attribute. **Note:** For persistent attributes, this value should be copied from FND_TABLES as described above.	Required	Examples include: *Need-By Date* Date by which line items must be delivered. *Promise Date* Date by which supplier promises to deliver line

			items. *Receipt Date* Date on which line items were received.
Data Type	VARCHAR2, DATE, DATETIME, NUMBER, or BOOLEAN (might change to JAVA like types in the future)	Required for transient items	Specify only for transient items that has no mapping to a data entity. Otherwise must default to data type of associated data attribute.
Document Name		Required	See the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards.
Height	Display height	Optional	Use for multi-line input text only.
Length	Item display Length	Optional	Number of characters to display, should be between 1 and maximumLength value
Maximum Length	Maximum number of characters allowed in the item value.	Required for transient items	Specify only for transient items that has no mapping to a data entity. Otherwise must default to value length of associated data attribute.
Prompt	Item's prompt	Required	
Required	Is runtime form value required?	Required for transient items	Specify only for transient items that has no mapping to a data entity or when overriding a not-required value corresponding to a persistent data entity.
Tip Message Appl Short Name	Message Dictionary message application short name.	Optional, depends on tipType	Specify if applicable
Tip Message Name	Message Dictionary message name.	Optional, depends on tipType	Specify if applicable
Tip Type	dateFormat, longMessage, shortTip, and none. For longMessage and shortTip, you must specify the Tip Message Appl Short Name and the Tip Message Name.	Optional	Specify if applicable

Button Template

The following is a list of the properties that may be used to define button attribute sets.

Property	Description	Required	Specific Guidelines
Additional Text	Used for bubble help and tooltips.	Required	Required for buttons per Accessibility standards.
Comments	Describes attribute set usage	Required	Must include the context in which the attribute set is used.

Document Name		Required	See the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards.
Prompt	Button label	Required	

Region Header Template

The following is a list of the properties that may be used to define header attribute sets.

Property	Description	Required	Specific Guidelines
Additional Text	Used for bubble help and tooltips.	Optional	
Comments	Describes attribute set usage	Required	Must include the context in which the attribute set is used.
Document Name		Required	See the OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure standards.
Icon URI	Header icon	Optional	Populate only if applicable to most uses
Maximum Length	Maximum number of characters allowed in the item value	Required for transient items	Specify only for transient items that has no mapping to a data entity. Otherwise must default to value length of associated data attribute.
Prompt	Header text	Required	

Deploying Attribute Sets

Once you create your attribute sets, you need to deploy them so they can be used by other developers.

Note: the process for this is currently being designed for the Oracle E-Business Suite Division.

.

Internationalization

Overview

Contents

- User Preferences
- Language
- Timezone
- Dates
- Numbers/Currency
- Text and Component Alignment
- Localized Layouts

Prerequisite Reading

- Implementing the Model
- Implementing the View
- Implementing the Controller

Related Information

- OA Framework Naming / File / Package / Directory Structure Standards
- OA Framework View Coding Standards

User Preferences

Most OA Framework application pages include a standard global Preferences button that users can select to change the following locale-related session settings:

- Language
- Territory
- Timezone
- Client character encoding
- Date format
- Number format

When a user logs in, locale information is stored in ICX_SESSIONS (see OA Framework State Management for additional information about the Oracle Applications User Session). The OA Framework automatically considers these settings when rendering pages and handling data.

However, you must use the OA Framework methods described below if you will be doing any explicit manipulation of locale-sensitive data so it can be converted and formatted correctly according to user's preferences and cultural conventions, and not the default locale setting and default encoding.

Note that you can easily obtain the locale information like country, language, date/number format and so on by calling the getUserLocale() and getUserLocaleContext()methods on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OANLSServices (which itself can be retrieved from an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext in a controller, or an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction in model code).

Language

In short, all text that is displayed to a user must be fully translatable. This section describes how you ensure this for an application.

Note: When we say that a value is "eligible for translation," we mean that it will display in the correct language for the user assuming a translation is present. If not, the value is displayed in American English regardless of the user's language preference.

Menu Definitions and Responsibilities

All the displayable properties that you define for menus, functions and responsibilities are eligible for translation. At runtime, Oracle Applications displays these values in the user's language (assuming, of course, that a translation for that language has been completed).

OA Component Definitions

All the displayable properties that you define declaratively in the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension are also eligible for translation. At runtime, the OA Framework displays these values in the user's language (assuming, of course, that a translation for that language has been completed).

Some web beans let you declaratively specify a message name for long text. This message is defined in an Applications repository called *Message Dictionary*, and it is fully translatable. At runtime, OA Framework displays the appropriate text for the user's language.

Tip: For information about creating messages using Message Dictionary, see the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide*.

You can also define lists of attribute/value pairs (known as "Lookup Codes") for use in the UI when you want to display translated values to the user while your code deals with the static attributes.

Tip: For information about creating lookup codes, see the Oracle E-Business Suite Lookups online help.

To translate an OA component definition, use the OA Extension Translation toolset. Refer to Translating Personalizations Stored in MDS in the *OA Framework Personalization Guide* for detailed instructions. Although these instructions are specific to translating a personalization, you can follow the same steps, but instead of locating and specifying a personalization document to translate, you simply specify a OA component definition to translate.

Code

Any other text that you display yourself (in exceptions, programmatically defined beans and so on) **MUST** be retrieved from a translated data source (Message Dictionary, a translated product table, or from a declaratively defined web bean whose displayed values are translated). **NEVER** display hard-coded text strings in the UI!

Note: Oracle Applications developers using OA Framework do not use Java resource bundles.

To retrieve a product specific message from Message Dictionary, use OAPageContext.getMessage() as shown in the following example:

```
MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("PO_NUMBER", orderNumber)};
String pageHeaderText = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_PO_HEADER_TEXT",
tokens);
```

To set a message for bundled exceptions or validation exceptions, use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAAttrValException and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OARowValException classes as illustrated in Error Handling.

To display the translated text for a static styled text item, for example, simply call its getText() method as shown (remember to always use any web bean accessor signatures that take OAPageContext as a parameter):

```
OAMessageStyledTextBean styledTextBean =
  (OAMessageStyledTextBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("itemName");
String itemText = styledTextBean.getText(pageContext);
```

Tip: For information about creating messages using Message Dictionary, see the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide*. You can also refer to the Applications Release Engineering Messages Translation Rules for additional rules regarding Message Dictionary translation.

Timezone

With global e-business, customers from one timezone can place orders that are created in a server in a different timezone. In this case, the time difference (encompassing both the time zone and Daylight Saving

Time) must be reconciled between the client and the server (see Profile Options for information about the Oracle Applications client and server timezone profile options).

Again, the OA Framework automatically reconciles this difference for you. For example, all queried date-time values are displayed in the user's time and written in the server's time. If you need to manually convert values based on the client and server timezones, OALNSServices publishes a number of methods for this purpose.

Date and Time

Date and time information can be represented as a String in Java Date/Time Format, a String in Oracle Date/Time Format, a Java Date/Time Object, or as an Oracle Date Object. You need to know what kind of format they are dealing with, and call the right methods to convert from one type to another. Some of the most common conversion methods are listed below; see the OANLSServices and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFwkUtils Javadoc for additional information.

To convert a String in user specified date/time format (Oracle date/time format) to a Java Object, use the OANLSServices methods:

```
public Date stringToDate(String text);
public Timestamp stringToDateTime(String text);
```

To convert a Java Date/Time object to a String in the user specified date/time format (Oracle date/time format), use the following OANLSServices methods:

```
public String dateTimeToString(Date dateTime);
public String dateToString(Date date);
```

To convert from Oracle Date/Time Format to Java Date/Time Format, use the following OAFwkUtils methods (you can retrieve the user specified date/time format mask by calling OANLSServices.getDateFormatMask()):

```
public static String oracleToJavaDateFormat(String userDateFormatMask);
public static String oracleToJavaDateFormat(String userDateFormatMask, boolean
isNumeric);
public static String oracleRRRRToJavaDateFormat(String userDateFormatMask);
public static String oracleRRRRToJavaDateFormat(String userDateFormatMask,
Boolean isNumeric);
```

Note: These methods support only a subset of the Oracle formats. For unsupported Oracle formats, the MM/dd/yyyy or mm/dd/yy Java format will be returned. Also, the conversion between Oracle Date/Time Format and Java Date/Time Format is currently hardcoded, so adding a new format for conversion requires an OA Framework code change. In the future, the implementation will be changed to store conversion information in a flexible mapping table.

Warning: there is a mismatch between the Java Date Oracle Date formats when the month format mask is MON. In this case, the to_date function might return an error. To avoid this, always set any WHERE clause bind variables with Date data.

The following example illustrates converting a String date to an appropriate format for use as a WHERE clause bind variable:

```
initQuery(String submittedDateString)
{
  Vector parameters = new Vector(1);
  StringBuffer whereClause = new StringBuffer(100); // where clause for
ViewObjects.
  if ((submitedDateString != null) && (submitedDateString.length() != 0))
  {
     java.sql.Date javaSqlDate =
         transaction.getOANLSServices().stringToDate(submitedDateString);
```

```
      whereClause.append("DATE_COLUMN_NAME = :1");
      parameters.addElement(javaSqlDate);
   }

setWhereClause(whereClause.toString());
Object[] params = new Object[1];
parameters.copyInto(params);
setWhereClauseParams(params);
executeQuery();
```

Numbers/Currency

Numbers

When a Number is rendered as a String in the browser, the OA Framework automatically formats it based on the user's number format preference (numbers can be displayed with different grouping size, grouping separators as well as different decimal separators (for example,. "," or ".")). If you need to perform your own conversions between Java Numbers, Oracle SQL Numbers and Strings, you can use OANLSServices without having to worry about the user's locale (the OA Framework handles this for you).

For example, to convert a String number representation to a Java Number or an Oracle SQL Number object, you should use the following APIs.

Warning: Do NOT use Java functions like Integer.parseInt() or Double.parseDouble() because those functions do not take the locale related number formatting into consideration when they do String parsing.

public Number stringToNumber(String text);
public Number stringToNumber(String text, String formatMask);

To convert a Java Number object to a String number representation use:

public String NumberToString(Number num);
public String NumberToString(Number num, String formatMask);

The following code illustrates correctly converting a Double to a String:

```
java.lang.Double num = new java.lang.Double(123456.7890);
String strNumber =
  pageContext.getOANLSServcies().NumberToString(num,"###,###,##0.00000;-
###,###,##0.00000");
```

Validating Number Fields

OA framework uses the following rules to validate number fields:

- The decimal and thousand separator characters must follow the preference setting 10,000.00 or 10.000,00.
- When validating, the thousand separator character is ignored.
- The decimal separator character is validated.

Examples for a 10,000.00 preference:

10,345,2 will be taken as 103452.
10.32 will be taken as 10.32.
10.2.3 will not pass validation.

Currency

In addition to the basic number formatting, with a currency value you must also display the correct symbol for the currency code and locate it properly in relation to the value.

To convert a Number (a Java Number or an Oracle SQL Number) to its String currency representation, call OANLSServices.formatCurrency(Number num, String currencyCode). To parse a String representation of a

currency value to produce a Java Number, call OANLSServices.parseCurrency(String text, String currencyCode).

The following example shows how to properly format a currency number value:

```
java.lang.Double num = new java.lang.Double(123456.7890);
String currencyFormattedNumber =
pageContext.getOANLSServcies().formatCurrency(num,"USD");
```

Validating Currency Fields

OA framework uses the following rules to validate currency fields:

- The decimal and thousand separator characters must follow the preference setting 10,000.00 or 10.000,00.
- Validation is much stricter than for a normal number field.
- The number format **must** be in exactly the current format regarding where the thousand separator is placed as well as in the number of decimal points.

Examples for a 10,000.00" preference and USD currency:

1,034,522 will pass the validation.
1,034,52 will not pass the validation.
10.3 will be taken as 10.30.
10.312 will be taken as 10.31.
10.2.3 will not pass validation.

Text and Component Alignment

The OA Framework automatically aligns components correctly in a bidirection session. If you explicitly align components, always set "start" and "end" alignment; never use "right" and "left." If you need to set this programmatically, use the OAWebBeanConstants H_ALIGN_START and H_ALIGN_END as shown:

```
OACellFormatBean cell =
   (OACellFormatBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                   OAWebBeanConstants.CELL_FORMAT_BEAN,
                                   null,"exampleCell");
formatedCell.setHAlign(OAWebBeanConstants.H_ALIGN_END);
```

Localized Layouts

Unfortunately, the OA Framework APIs do not currently provide standard web beans for common localized layouts like name and address (this is planned for a future release). In the interim, you must implement appropriate layouts yourself.

.

Files in a Typical OA Framework Application

Overview

This document lists the files that comprise a typical OA Framework application and is organized into the following categories:

- Workspaces and Projects
- Java
- XML
- Seed Data
- Images
- JSPs
- Style Sheets

For each file type the list indicates whether you should expect to source control and package/ship the file in a product ARU.

Note: The instructions for source controlling and packaging/shipping apply to Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers.

Related Information

- Chapter 8: OA Framework Files / Package / Directory Standards

Workspaces and Projects

Type	Description	Source Control	Package/Ship
<Name>.jws	**A JDeveloper OA Workspace XML definition**	**Optional ***	**Never**
<Name>.jpr	A JDeveloper OA Project XML definition	Optional *	Never
<Name>.jpx	A JDeveloper OA Project XML definition (additional file created for BC4J projects)	Optional *	Never
bc4j.xcfg	JDeveloper configuration file for each BC4J project	Optional *	Never

*** Tip:** Source controlling your workspaces and projects so people don't need to track down all the files that comprise a given module makes collaborative development easier. If you do want to source control your workspaces and projects, you should include all of the files listed here.

Java

Type	Description	Source Control	Package/Ship
UI Controller	Java controllers associated with UI regions.	Required	Required
BC4J Implementations: • Application Module • Entity Object • View Object • View Row	Java implementation for each BC4J component that you create.	Required	Required
Entity Expert	A special class associated with entity objects.	Required	Required
Utility Classes	Any supplemental classes that you create for use by other model or controller code.	Required	Required

XML

Type	Description	Source Control	Package/Ship
UI Definitions • Page • Reusable Region • Attribute Sets Package • UI Components Package	XML definition for each UI component file that you create. A file can include a complete page definition or a shared region. You can also create "packages" for attribute set definitions and related UI components (for example, all the pages/shared regions in a multistep transaction flow).	Required	Required
BC4J Definitions • Application Module • Association Object • Entity Object • View Object • View Link	XML definition for each BC4J component that you create.	Required	Required
BC4J server.xml	Automatically maintained by JDeveloper for each BC4J package that you create.	Required	Required

Seed Data

Although an OA Framework application can include any standard Oracle Applications seed data (concurrent program definitions, attachments, flexfields, profile options, lookup types/codes and so on) menus, messages and page flow Workflow definitions are listed separately since they are particularly common in any OA Framework application (the menu definition is required, and it is almost certain that you will create translatable messages).

Type	Description	Source Control	Package/Ship
Menus (.ldt)	All menu definitions associated with an OA Framework application.	Required	Required
Messages (.ldt)	Translatable text strings defined in Message Dictionary.	Required	Required
Page Flow Workflow Definitions (.wft)	Item type for an OA Framework UI page flow.	Required	Required
Others • Security (Users, Responsibilities) • Sequential Numbers • Attachments • Concurrent Program Libraries, Definitions and so on • Profile Options and Values • Multilanguage/Currencies/Territories • Lookup Types and Lookup Codes • Flexfields • Functional Workflow Definitions • Online Help Navigation Trees	Standard Oracle Applications seed data as required for any application.	Required	Required

Images

OA Framework pages can include a rich visual vocabulary. However, all images are created by the Oracle

User Interface Design and Usability team and deployed centrally in special OA Framework Image ARUs, so individual applications do not include image files.

JSPs

Alll OA Framework page URLs are routed through a single, central JSP (OA.jsp) which is provided by the OA Framework. There is no need for an OA Framework application to create additional JSPs, although external JSPs can be embedded in an OA Framework page (see JTT/OA Framework Interoperability for additional information).

Style Sheets

All OA Framework applications use a single style sheet which is provided by the OA Framework. Oracle's internal E-Business Suite Development teams cannot ship additional, product-specific style sheets (you can, however, add styles to the central style sheet). See Working with Style Sheets additional information about this.

.

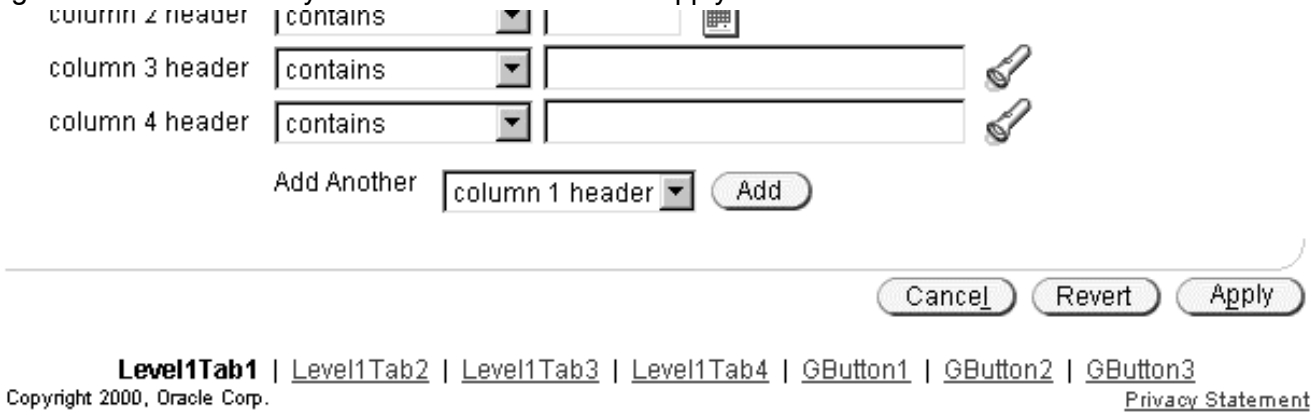
Accelerator Keys ('Hot Keys')

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Keyboard Shortcuts [OTN Version], OA Framework pages provide support for two kinds of "hot keys" for quickly performing selected actions/navigation using the keyboard:

- Mnemonic (Common) Accelerator Keys - centrally defined mnemonic letter and symbol assignments for commonly accessed buttons as shown in Figure 1 below.
- Numeric (Application-Specific) Accelerator Keys - numeric assignments which may be selectively assigned to common actions within a given application page.

Figure 1: Accelerator Keys in Common Cancel and Apply buttons.



In Windows, users exercise the accelerator keys by selecting **Alt + <char>** from the keyboard.

- For buttons, the accelerator key "activates" the widget. For example, typing **Alt + p** on the page shown in Figure 1 selects the Apply button and submits the form.
- For message beans, the accelerator key sets the focus to that bean. For example, if you designate "2" as the numeric accelerator key for a messageTextInput, then typing **Alt + 2** moves your cursor to that text field.
- Accelerator keys are automatically provided for subtabs. At runtime, users can quickly move focus to the next or previous subtab by selecting **Alt + >** and **Alt + <** from the keyboard. Selecting **Enter** displays the subtab contents.

Mnemonic (Common) Accelerator Keys

Declarative Implementation

The centralized list of mnemonic accelerator keys is maintained in the Keyboard Shortcuts UI guideline, and implemented by the OA Framework team in the standard attribute sets contained in the package /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons. To ensure that any instances of buttons that you have on this list inherit the correct accelerator key value, simply assign the button the appropriate attribute set in this package.
The following process is the easiest way to ensure that you specify the correct attribute set in JDeveloper:

1. Select your button to access the Property Inspector and select the Attribute Set property's LOV icon.
2. In the Attribute Set window, enter the button label that you're seeking in the Attribute Set field (for example, Go, Apply, Cancel and so on).
3. Opt to perform a search in the Entire MDS XML Path.
4. Select the Search button to find the matching attribute set in /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons. For

example, Searching for "Apply" should return the attribute set /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Apply.

Tip: A Perl upgrade script will be provided in OA Framework release 11.5.10E to help you quickly set the correct attribute sets for preexisting code (if needed).

Runtime Control

If you need to programmatically set the prompt for a common button (there should be little or no reason to do this), you may call the setText(String) method with an ampersand character (**&**) immediately before the character to serve as an accelerator key. For example, UIX will assign"r" as the accelerator key for the String value **Sea&rch**. Note that you must also explicitly set the short description to an appropriate value by calling the setShortDesc(String). For example, if the prompt is set to "Sea&rch", then the short description should be set to "Search" or something similar.

Tip: The character **&** itself can be included in the prompt by using the value **&&**.

Any values that you set when calling setText or setShortDesc must be translated (you cannot use untranslated, static Strings). Although you could obtain the values from message dictionary for this, a better approach would be to use the values set in the corresponding attribute sets. For example, you could reuse the prompt definition from the /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Apply attribute set. See Programmatic Access to Attribute Sets in Implementing the View.

Numeric (Application-Specific) Accelerator Keys

You may -- in exceptional cases where rapid navigation/action execution is essential for frequent users -- assign numeric accelerator keys for selected items in a page.

At runtime, numeric access keys appear underlined if present in the component's prompt. If not, UIX appends the underlined access key to the end of the prompt and encloses it in parentheses. For example: **Some Button (9)**.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create an item with one of the following styles:

- button
- submitButton
- any message* style

Step 2: Set the Access Key property to a value of 0 - 9 by selecting it from the property's poplist.

Note: Limit your access key implementation to product-specific buttons where execution speed is absolutely essential for high-frequency users. So, for example, you don't need product-specific button access keys in a self-service application that is likely to be used once a year.

Runtime Control

If you need to set the access key programmatically, call setAccessKey(char) on any of the supported beans.

Warning: You **MUST** use a value of 0 - 9. Do not use letters as these are reserved for use by UIX for the common accelerator keys.

Personalization Considerations

- None.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Keyboard Shortcut [OTN Version]

.

Attachments

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Attachments Templates [OTN version] and Attachments Flows [OTN version], use the attachments feature to associate a URL, file content, or text with an object, such as an expense report, contract, or purchase order.

To enable the attachments feature, you should first understand the concept of an entity. An entity is an object within Oracle Applications data, such as an item, an order, or an order line. (An entity is *not* related to BC4J Entity Objects). The attachments feature *must* be enabled for an entity before users can link attachments to the entity. In the context of attachments, an entity can be considered either a base entity or a related entity. A base entity is the main entity of the region. A related entity is an entity that is usually related to the region by a foreign-key relationship.

An entity consists of a set of view attribute names (declared through your OA Extension region items), which are the primary keys for the view object related to your region. When an attachment is stored, the values of these primary keys and the Entity ID are stored so the attachments can be uniquely retrieved. Several regions can access the same entity, providing a consistent view of attachments throughout your application.

OA Framework also supports multiple entities associated with a region item, with functionality similar to the core functionality of attachments in Oracle Applications Forms-based functions.

For instance, a purchase order has a PO Header and PO Lines. At the line level, you can add attachments pertaining to the entity PO_LINES. Note that you usually enter an item number in PO Lines. When you create the item in the master Item form, you can add an attachment, such as a picture of the item, that gets stored with a different entity, such as MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS. With multi-entity support, when you view the attachments for a PO Line, you can see the attachments for both entities, that is, PO_LINES and MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS.

Contents

- Attachment Styles in a Region
- Attachments User Interface
- Enabling the Attachments Feature for an Entity
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Attachment Styles in a Region

When a region is attachments-enabled, a user can add, view, and delete attachments associated with the records in that region. The attachments are generally displayed in an Attachments table or Attachments page, although you can also display inline links of attachments in a single row region.

Note: You can also render an Attachments table as read-only.

There are four attachment styles that you can render in a region:

- Display a View List Link and Add Button in a Single Row Region
- Display an Attachments Table on the Page of a Single Row Region
- Display Inline Links of Attachments in a Single Row Region
- Display an Attachments Column in a Multi-Row Table Region

Display a View List Link and Attachment Icon in a Single Row Region

In the case of a single-row region, implement attachments by displaying a **View** link, whose label you may change. In the example shown below, the default View link is overridden by the value "Attachment List". The user may select the link to display the Attachments page or select the Add button to display the Add

Attachment page.

Emp Record

Employee No 7566
Employee Name JONES
Salary
Attachments Attachment List Add

Save

Display the Attachments Table on the Page of a Single Row Region

For a single-row region, choose to render the Attachment Table region on the product page directly as shown in the figure below. The Attachment Table region is identical to the Attachments Page used to launch the attachments flow.

Emp Record

Employee No 7698
Employee Name JONES
Salary 1000

Attachment Table

Search

Note that the search is case insensitive

Name Go

Show More Search Options

Add Attachment

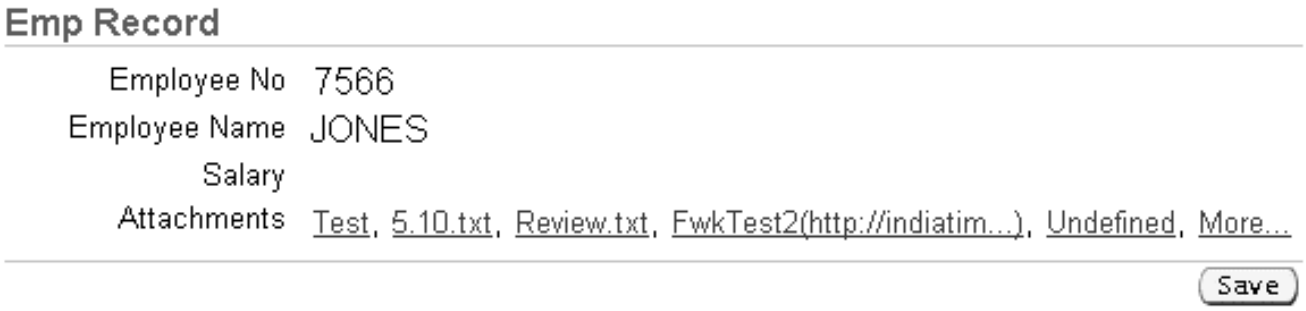
Title	Type	Description	Category	Last Updated By	Last Updated	Usage	Update	Delete	Publish to Catalog
env.txt	File	fwkattachment1	Miscellaneous	NIGOEL	2006/02/06	One-Time			
Undefined	Short Text	OU VF Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous	FWKTESTER	2006/02/09	Standard			

Save

Display Inline Links of Attachments in a Single Row Region

For a single-row region, rather than display a View List link or an Attachments table in the region, you may choose instead to display in the region, inline links to the first few attachments for the row as shown in the figure below. The inline links allow users to easily view the first few attachments without navigating from the current page and is generally used in the Workflow Notification Details page, as described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Notification Page Templates [OTN version].

Users can also view additional attachments if there are any, or perform further operation on the attachments by selecting the More … link that follows the attachment links. The More ... link takes the user to the Attachments page. If the attachments are not updateable, and the number of attachments that exist is equal to or less than the number of links that are allowed to be displayed (as set when you enable this feature), the More ... link does not appear.



If the attachment type of the inline link is File, then when you select the link, a dialog box opens in your Browser. You can either open the file and display the content or save the file. If you choose Save, the file is created and saved to your client machine.

If the attachment type of the inline link is Text, then when you select the link, you navigate to the View Attachment page, where you can view the content of the text.

If the attachment type of the inline link is URL, then when you select the link, you navigate to the destination URL.

Display an Attachments Column in a Multi-Row Table Region

You may also enable attachments in a multi-record table region by displaying an **Attachment** column at the end of the table. Each row in the table that contains an attachment displays an Attachments icon, that navigates to the Attachments page when selected, and an Add icon, that navigates to the Add Attachment page when selected.

The following figure illustrates a multi-row region with an Attachment column, containing Attachments and Add icons in the table:

Simple Search

Please note that the search is case insensitive.

Employee No

Employee Name

Go

Emp Search Table

Previous 1-10 Next 10

Employee No	Employee Name	Salary	Attach
7566	New NameT2		
6788	Test6788		
7902	New Name 1	3000	
7839	XYZTest	10000	
7698	New Name 2	2850	
7112	TULIP		
7521	WARD	1250	
7654	MARTIN	1250	
7782	syedTest	2450	
3455	Test		

Previous 1-10 Next 10

Save

Attachments User Interface

The following pages or functions are available in the Attachments flow:

- Attachments Page
- View Attachment Page
- Adding Attachments
  - Add Attachment Page
- Editing an Attachment
- Deleting an Attachment

Attachments Page

When you select the Attachments icon in a multi-row region, the View List link in a single-row region or the More... link that follows the inline attachment links in a single-row region, you launch the Attachments flow by displaying the Attachments page as follows:

Attachments

Attachments

Search

Note that the search is case insensitive

Name

Hide More Search Options

Description

Last Updated By

Last Update Date

Type

Usage

Go

Add Attachment

Title	Type	Description	Category	Last Updated By	Last Updated	Usage	Update	Delete	Publish to Catalog
env.txt	File	fwkattachment1	Miscellaneous	NIGOEL	2006/02/06	One-Time			
Undefined	Short Text	OU VF Miscellaneous	Miscellaneous	FWKTESTER	2006/02/09	Standard			

Return

If the list of attachments is long, use the Hide/Show search region to list specific attachments by description, category, last updated by and/or last updated date.

Select a File Name link to view the content of an attachment in the View Attachment page. Select the Update icon to edit the attachment in the Update Attachment page or select the Delete icon to delete an attachment.

Select the Add Attachments button above the table to add attachments using the Add Attachment page. If you select the Return... link at the bottom of this page, you return to the product page from which you launched the Attachments flow.

The Attachments page may also vary slightly depending on whether you enable the Document Catalog when you implement attachments in a region. If you enable the Document Catalog and the function **FND_FNDATTCH_PUBTOCAT** is granted to the current user, a Publish to Catalog column appears in the Attachments page. You can select an enabled Publish to Catalog icon for a document to publish that document to the Document Catalog.

View Attachment Page

To view the content of an attachment, select a File Name link in the first column of the table on the Attachments page. If the attachment is a web page, you navigate to the specified URL when you select the link. If the attachment is a file, a dialog box opens in your Browser when you select the link. You can either open the file and display the content or save the file. If you choose Save, a file with the content is created and saved to your client machine. If the attachment is text, a View Attachment page appears, as shown below, displaying the text content.

View Attachment

Attachment Summary Information

Description **Updated_Test2**

Category **Miscellaneous**

Attachment Text

Test

Return to Attachments

When you select the Return... link on this page, you return to the Attachments page.

Adding Attachments

Add attachments to the current record using the Add Attachment page. The Add Attachment page varies depending on whether you enable the Document Catalog when you implement attachments in a page. If you:

- **Enable Document Catalog** - an Add poplist control appears at the top of the Add Attachment page. The Add poplist displays two choices:
  - **Desktop File, Text, URL** - selecting this choice updates the Add Attachment page so you can add a file, text, or URL as an attachment.
  - **From Document Catalog** - selecting this choice updates the Add Attachment page so you can add an attachment from the Document Catalog.
- **Disable Document Catalog** - an Add poplist control does *not* appear at the top of the Add Attachment page, and you can only add a file, text, or URL as an attachment.

Add Attachment Page

When you add an attachment, you need to specify a category for the attachment. A category is a label that users apply to individual attachments and documents. When you set up a region to be attachment-enabled, you *must* assign a category for the documents that can be attached. The Attachments page can query only those documents that are assigned to the category to which the calling page's entity is associated. A "Miscellaneous" category is seeded to provide easy visibility of a document across pages. If you do not assign a category to the documents that can be attached, the category defaults to Miscellaneous.

Adding a Desktop File, Text, or URL as an Attachment

In the Add Attachment page, select "Desktop File/ Text/ URL" from the Add poplist to add a new attachment. Specify a title to label the attachment, a description and a category, followed by an attachment type (File, URL, or Text) and attachment information (file name, URL, or the text itself) for the new attachment, as shown below.

Attention: As of OA Framework 11.5.10H, all Text attachments are added as "Short Text" type, with a maximum length of 2000 bytes. Text attachments previously added using earlier releases of OA Framework are still stored as "Long Text" type. You can continue to update or delete these "Long Text" attachments, but if you need to add an attachment that is longer than 2000 bytes, put the text into a text file and add the attachment as a File.

Attention: As of OA Framework Release 11.5.10 CU2, the maximum length of a "Short Text" type attachment has been increased from 2000 bytes to 4000 bytes.

Add Attachment

Cancel Add Another Apply

Add Desktop File/ Text/ URL

Attachment Summary Information

* Indicates required field

* Description

Category Miscellaneous

Define Attachment

Type File Browse...

URL

Text

Name

(Optional: provide a name to Text attachment)

Cancel Add Another Apply

In the Add Attachment page, you can select Cancel to cancel and return to the previous Attachments page, select **Add Another** to add another attachment, or select **Apply** to insert the rows into the view object and return to the Attachments page.

Note: The new attachments are *not* committed until a submit is performed by the associated parent region. Clicking Apply on the Add Attachment page does *not* commit the changes by default. If you want a commit to occur when clicking Apply, refer to the Runtime Control - Committing Changes section for additional information.

Adding an Attachment from the Document Catalog

Oracle Applications keeps a catalog of documents that have been attached to applications data records. You can use this catalog to attach an existing document to another data record, that is, copy an attachment from another record. To add an attachment from the Document Catalog, select "From Document Catalog" in the Add poplist of the Add Attachment page.

Use the search region to specify search criteria to locate one or more specific attachments. The results of your search are displayed in a table. The figure below displays all attachments currently stored in the document catalog:

Add Attachment

Cancel Apply

Add From Document Catalog

Search

Please note that the search is case insensitive.

Name

Hide More Search Options

Description

Category

Last Updated By

Last Update Date

Type

Usage

Go

Select All | Select None

Select	Document Name	Document Type	Description	Category	Last Updated By	Last Update Date	Usage
☐	Sample.jpg	File	Bitmap file	Miscellaneous	PROJMFG	12/Feb/1998	Standard
☐	Sample.jpg	File	Bitmap file	Miscellaneous	OPERATIONS	21/Aug/1997	Standard

Cancel Apply

The table lists the name of the document, its type, description, category, who it was last updated by, when it was last updated, and its usage. Select the document name link to display the document in the View Attachment page.

The usage type indicates how the document may be used. There are three usage types:

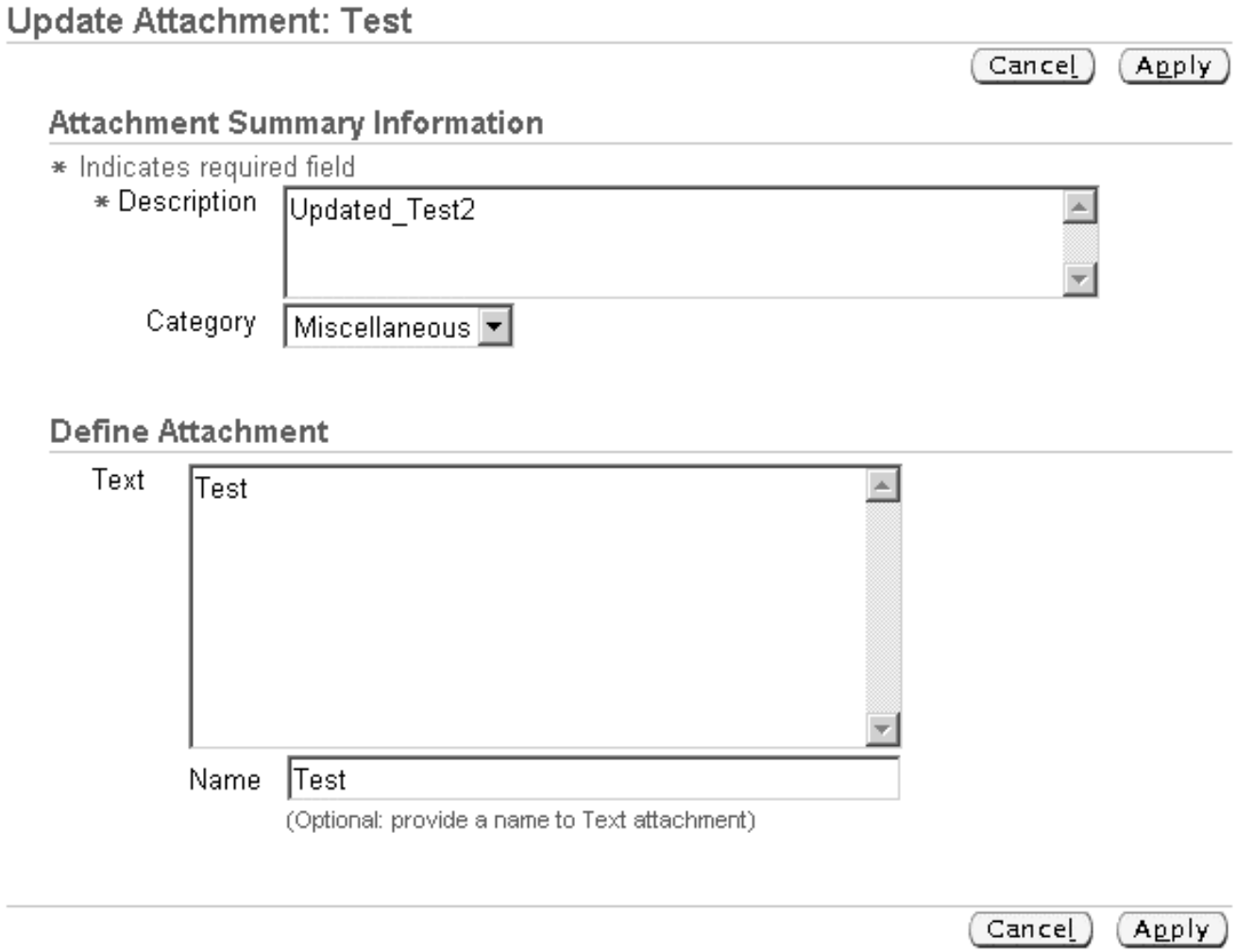
- **Template** - the document is meant to be modified before use. When you select a Template usage document in the Document Catalog, a copy of the document is created and the document usage of the copy is set to One-Time. The copy is also updateable. If you delete an attachment that has a usage type of Template, the document content, as well as the association of the document to the record is deleted. Documents that appear in the Document Catalog with a usage type of Template, are created from the Documents Window screen in Oracle Applications. See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for additional information.
- **One-time** - the document is meant to be used only once. If you delete an attachment that has a usage type of One-time, the document content, as well as the association of the document to the record is deleted. All documents that you add using the Add Attachment page will have their usage type set to One-time.
- **Standard** - the document is a standard document that can only be referenced. When you select a Standard usage document in the Document Catalog, a copy of the document is not made. As a result, the document is not updateable. If you delete an attachment that has a usage type of Standard, the document content is not deleted, only the association of the document to the record is deleted. Documents that appear in the Document Catalog with a usage type of Standard, are created from the Documents Window screen in Oracle Applications. See the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* for additional information.

Note: You can only select **Standard** or **Template** usage types from the Document Catalog.

Once you locate the document(s) of interest, use the select checkbox to select the attachment(s). Choose **Apply** to attach the document(s) to your record and return to the Attachments page. Select **Cancel** to cancel and return to the Attachments page.

Editing an Attachment

In the Attachments page, you can choose the Update icon to update a particular attachment. The Update icon displays the Update Attachment page. The figure below shows the Update Attachment page for a Text attachment:



Note: You can only edit the information as it pertains to the attachment. You can *not* change the attachment type in this page. For example, if an attachment is a web page, you can update the URL that is associated with this attachment, but you cannot change the attachment type to a file.

In the Update Attachment page, selecting **Apply** updates the necessary rows in the view object and returns the user to the Attachments page.

Note: Changes to attachments are *not* committed until a submit is performed by the associated region. Clicking Apply on the Update Attachment page does *not* commit the changes by default. If you want a commit to occur when clicking Apply, refer to the Runtime Control - Committing Changes section for additional information.

Deleting an Attachment

Choose the Delete icon to disassociate an attachment from a record. If the usage type of the attachment is Template or One-time, a warning confirmation also appears as this action will delete the document content.

Important: You *must* delete the associated attachments before deleting the base entity otherwise, you will cause orphaned attachments. Therefore, the logic of deleting the base entity should also include deleting the associated attachments.

Publishing a Document to the Document Catalog

The Publish to Catalog icon is enabled in the Attachments page for any attachment that is a One-Time usage type document. Choose the Publish to Catalog icon to publish the document to the document catalog so that it can be attached to other records. When you select the Publish to Catalog icon, the following behavior occurs depending on whether the document you select to publish is of type File, URL or Short Text:

- **Short Text** - a dialog page appears, asking you whether you want to publish the document to the Document Catalog as a Standard or Template usage type document.
  - If you select Standard then choose Continue, the document is automatically reset as a Standard usage type document and is published to the Document Catalog as such. A message appears above the Attachments page to confirm.
  - If you select Template, then choose Continue, a copy of the document is made and the copy is published to the Document Catalog as a Template usage type document. A message appears above the Attachments page to confirm.
- **File** or **URL** - since File- or URL-type documents can only be published as a Standard usage type, the document is automatically published to the Document Catalog as such and a message appears above the Attachments page to confirm this.

Note: A document is *not* actually published to the Document Catalog until you save (commit) all changes to your attachments in the originating region.

Once you publish a document to the document catalog, the Publish to Catalog icon is disabled for that document because it is no longer a One-Time usage document. You should be able to view that published document from the Document Catalog using the Add Attachment page.

Enabling the Attachments Feature for an Entity

Declarative Implementation

The Attachments page is rendered using standard OA Framework components. There is no programming required to enable attachments. You simply need to define your attachment region item and the relationship between the item and the entity via OA Extension. Be sure to follow the OA Framework naming standards as you define your OA Extension components.

Step 1: Define the view object for your application.

Step 2: Using OA Extension, define a region that is to be attachments-enabled.

Note: Make sure your region is enclosed in a form and has a Submit button. Changes to attachments data can only be committed with a form submit.

Step 3: Define your region items and for each region item, enter the appropriate view attribute name defined by your view object.

Step 4: If you are enabling attachments only for the OA Framework interface, skip to Step 5.

If you are an Oracle Applications Division developer and you want to enable attachments for both the Oracle Forms and the OA Framework interfaces, you need to specify your entity information in the FND_DOCUMENT_ENTITIES table so that the entity can be shared by both interfaces.

To define your Entity information in the FND_DOCUMENT_ENTITIES table, use the **AK Entity** form under the **AK HTML Forms** responsibility in E-Business Suite:

AK Entity

Personalize AK Entity Content

Create an Entity

Personalize AK Entity Create

Table Name

Application ID

Entity ID

PK1 View Attribute Name

PK2 View Attribute Name

PK3 View Attribute Name

PK4 View Attribute Name

PK5 View Attribute Name

Cancel Save

a. Enter the main table name that your view object references. This is just informative for users. OA Framework does not actually use this piece of information.
b. Enter the Entity ID. This is used to identify your entity and you need to reference this when you define your region item in OA Extension.
c. From Step 3, enter the view attribute names for the region items that you defined in OA Extension that can be used as primary keys. Please note that the view attribute names that you enter into the Entity definition need to be able to uniquely identify a record of the specified entity.

Note: The E-Business Suite interface for defining entities in the **AK Entities** form is at: OA.jsp?akRegionCode=AK_ENTITY_VIEW_PAGE&akRegionApplicationId=601

Note: If you want to download the entities you define in FND_DOCUMENT_ENTITIES, you need to use FNDLOAD. The usage of FNDLOAD is as follows:

FNDLOAD logon 0 Y mode configfile datafile [entity [param ...]]

where

- logon - username/password[@connect]
- mode - UPLOAD or DOWNLOAD
- configfile - configuration file
- datafile - data file
- entity - an entity name or - to specify all values in an upload
- param - a NAME=VALUE string used for parameter substitution

Step 5: If your region is a single row region, create a nested item with one of the following item styles in OA Extension:

- **attachmentTable** - to render an Attachments table below the current region.
- **attachmentLink** - to render the View List link and Add button below the current region. Users need to select the View List link to display the Attachments page.
- **messageInlineAttachment** – to render a list of inline attachment links. Users can select the More… link to navigate to the Attachments user interface to perform further operations on attachments.

  Note The messageInlineAttachment item style should only be added to layout style containers such as messageComponentLayout, header, and so on. It should not be added to any table family members,

such as table, advancedTable, HGrid or gantt.

If you have a multi-row table region, define a region item with the item style **attachmentImage** nested in the table or in the column of an advanced table. This creates an attachment column in the table. In the attachment column, you select the Attachment icon to display the Attachments page or Add icon to display the Add Attachment page.

Step 6: Specify the following properties for the attachment region item you just created:

- ID - a unique ID for the attachment region item.
- View Instance - the name of the view instance for the entity you are attachment-enabling.
- Rendered - set to **True**.
- Enable Document Catalog - set to **True** to enable adding attachments from the document catalog or **False** to disable access to the document catalog. The default is **True**. Refer to the Attachments Page and Adding Attachments sections for further details.
- Render Search Region - set to **True** to render the Search region for the Attachments page or region. The Search region allows you to query for a specific set of attachments.

If the item style is **attachmentLink**, set these additional properties:

- Prompt - a label for the attachment region item. If this property is null, the prompt defaults to "Attachments".
- Link Text - text for the Attachment link, if you select **attachmentLink** as the item style. If this property is null, the link text defaults to "View".

If the item style is **attachmentTable**, set these additional properties:

- Text - a display name for the Attachments table.
- Icon URI - a gif file containing the image to display next to the Attachments table display name.

If the item style is **messageInlineAttachment**, set this additional property:

- Prompt - a label for the attachment region item. If this property is null, the prompt defaults to "Attachments".
- Links Displayed - the maximum number of inline attachment links to display. The default is 5.

If the item style is **attachmentImage**, set this additional property:

- Prompt - a label for the attachment column. If this property is null, the prompt defaults to "Attachments".

Step 7: By default, changes made to the Attachments table or page are saved (committed) only when a user selects the **Apply** button on the base page from which Attachments is launched. See the Runtime Control section.

If you want changes to the Attachments table or page to commit automatically, without requiring a user to select Apply in the base page, you can turn on "auto-commit" by setting the Automatic Save property to **True** for the attachmentLink, attachmentTable, or attachmentImage item.

With "auto-commit" turned on, each action ("Add", "Update", "Detach") performed by the user in the Attachments table or page is automatically committed.

Step 8: In the Structure pane, select the default entityMap that is created under the attachment region item you just created in the previous step. Select the entityMap in the Structure pane. In the OA Extension Property Inspector, enter a unique ID for the entity map and one of the following values for the Entity property:

- If you performed Step 4 and defined an entity in the **AK Entity** form to share between the Oracle Forms and OA Framework interfaces, specify the Entity ID you defined in the **AK Entity** form.
- If you skipped Step 4 because you are enabling attachments only to be viewed from the OA Framework interface, enter a unique arbitrary value for Entity. Select the Entity Map named child in the Structure pane. Under **New** in the context menu, select **primaryKeys** to create a primary key named child for the entity map. Select the primaryKey named child in the Structure pane. Enter a view attribute name for the primary key in the OA Extension Property Inspector.

Note Many regions can share an entity; in fact, if you want the same attachment(s) to be viewable from different regions, those regions *must* share the same entity. In addition, the attachment region items of those different regions *must* have the same view attribute name and reference the same view instance.

Step 9: If you want to make the Attachments table or page read-only, so that it does not display the Update and Detach columns, select the Entity Map named child for the attachment region item in the OA Extension

Structure pane. Set the Insert Allowed, Update Allowed, and Delete Allowed properties in the Property Inspector to **False**. Set any combination of these properties to **False** to better control the level of change you want users to have in the Attachments table or page.

Note: The OA Framework oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAAttachmentTableBean setUpdateable(boolean updateable) method (which is specified by setUpdateable in interface oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanAttachment), to make an Attachments table read-only, has been deprecated as of OA Framework 11.5.10. Use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAAttachmentImageBean setEntityMappings(Dictionary[] entityMaps) method instead if you need to maintain backwards compatibility.

Step 10: Create a category map to specify the category of documents that can be associated with an attachment. Document categories provide security by restricting the documents that can be viewed, added or deleted as an attachment. In the Structure pane, select the entity map you just defined. Select New > categoryMap from the context menu to create a Category Map named child.

Step 11: Select the new categoryMap entity in the Structure pane. In the Property Inspector, specify values for the following properties:

- ID - specify a unique ID for the category map.
- Category - specify the document category that can be associated with the attachments. Note that the value of Category must be a predefined Name (internal name, rather than display name) from the FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES table, such as **MISC**.
- Secure - specify **True** to secure the category using Application Security. By securing a category, the documents of that category will only be accessible to users based on the security rules defined in Oracle Applications. To secure a category, please refer to the Securing Attachment Categories section for additional information. By default, Secure is set to **False** for backwards compatibility.

Once you define a categoryMap and if the showAll property on the **entityMap** is set to false, then only the attachments that are assigned with the same category as specified in your categoryMap(s) can be queried or added from the Attachments page.

Note A property called setDefaultMiscCategoryEnabled creates a default category map and sets the category to MISC, if one is not already defined. As a result, if the showAll property on the entityMap is set to **False** and you do *not* define a category map for the entity, OA Framework creates a default category map for the entity and sets the category to MISC. If the showAll property is set to **True**, however, it disregards the category maps, as all categories are available.

If you change the setDefaultMiscCategoryEnabled property to **False**, and you do *not* create a category map before running your attachment-enabled page or the category map has only one category defined, the Category poplist does *not* display in the Search region of the Attachments table or in the Add Attachment page.

This property is set by default to **True**. To change the value of this property to **False**, you *must* use the following API:

```
attachBean.setDefaultMiscCategoryEnabled(false);
```

Securing Attachment Categories

As mentioned above, you can now set the secure property on a category map to **True** to ensure that the category is secured by Application Security. Oracle Applications provides a seeded 'category' object, along with permissions and permission sets that define the actions (functions) that can be performed on the seeded object. You can then use the seeded object and permission sets to define the security rules for the secured category.

The following object is seeded by Oracle Applications to enforce data security on attachment categories:

```
OBJ_NAME = FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES
DATABASE_OBJECT_NAME = FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES
PK1_COLUMN_NAME = NAME
```

The following permissions (functions) are seeded by Oracle Applications to define the securable actions on attachment categories:

```
FND_FORM_FUNCTIONS
  FUNCTION_NAME = “FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW”
  OBJECT_ID = “FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES”
  TYPE = “SUBFUNCTION”
```

```
  FUNCTION_NAME = "FND_ATTACHMENT_CREATE"
  OBJECT_ID = "FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES"
  TYPE = "SUBFUNCTION"

  FUNCTION_NAME = "FND_ATTACHMENT_UPDATE"
  OBJECT_ID = "FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES"
  TYPE = "SUBFUNCTION"

  FUNCTION_NAME = "FND_ATTACHMENT_DELETE"
  OBJECT_ID = "FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES"
  TYPE = "SUBFUNCTION"
```

The following three permission sets are seeded by Oracle Applications to specify the combination of permissions (functions) necessary to perform a particular role on an object instance. You may add additional permission sets if other combinations of functions are required.

```
MENU_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_FULL_ACCESS'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_CREATE'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_UPDATE'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_DELETE'

MENU_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW'

MENU_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_NO_DELETE'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_CREATE'
  FUNCTION_NAME = 'FND_ATTACHMENT_UPDATE'
```

Using the seeded object and permission sets, define one or more grants to define the rules to secure your attachment category. Please refer to the online help for the **Grants** page in the **Functional Administrator** responsibility, as well as the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security* for information on how to define a grant. The section on Application Security in Chapter 3: Menus and Page Security also discusses grants and permissions in more detail.

The following example illustrates two grants that you can create to access the secured attachment category called "To Approver":

```
FND_GRANTS
  GRANTEE_TYPE = GROUP
  GRANTEE_KEY = MANAGER_ROLE
  MENU_NAME = FND_ATTACHMENT_FULL_ACCESS
  OBJECT_ID = FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES
  INSTANCE_TYPE = INSTANCE
  INSTANCE_SET_ID = NULL
  INSTANCE_PK1_VALUE = TO_APPROVER
  CTX_SECGRP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_APPL_ID = -1
  CTX_ORG_ID = -1


FND_GRANTS
  GRANTEE_TYPE = GROUP
  GRANTEE_KEY = EMPLOYEE_ROLE
  MENU_NAME = FND_ATTACHMENT_VIEW
  OBJECT_ID = FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES
  INSTANCE_TYPE = INSTANCE
```

```
  INSTANCE_SET_ID = NULL
  INSTANCE_PK1_VALUE = TO_APPROVER
  CTX_SECGRP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_APPL_ID = -1
  CTX_ORG_ID = -1
```

This example shows that users who sign on as MANAGER_ROLE can view, create, update and delete attachments of category "To Approver", whereas users who sign on as EMPLOYEE_ROLE can only view attachments of category "To Approver".

Note: You can use the setCategoryMapsForAddAndUpdate method to override the behavior of this particular example.

Now suppose you have a Requisition Header (ID 100) and it has three attachments as shown in the table below. In OA Extension, the meta data for this Requisition Header attachment item contains two categoryMaps, called "MISC" and "To Approver" and categoryMap "To Approver" is secured.

Attachment ID	Category ID	Category Name
11	1	MISC
12	33	To Approver
13	33	To Approver

If User A signs on as MANAGER_ROLE, User A would see and have full access to the three attachments indicated in the table above. If User B signs on as EMPLOYEE_ROLE, User B would also see the three attachments above, but would only be able to view and not create, update or delete attachments associated with the "To Approver" category.

If no grant is defined for EMPLOYEE_ROLE, then if User B signs on as EMPLOYEE_ROLE, User B would only see the one attachment associated with the MISC category.

Granting Access to Custom Categories

If you define your own custom categories, you may want to grant access for MANAGER_ROLE to all these custom categories instead of creating a separate grant for each newly defined category. The most convenient way to achieve this by having your System Administrator create an object instance set definition.

Since only a seeded user would have a User ID less than or equal to 2, seeded categories in the FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES table would also have a value in the CREATED_BY column that is less than or equal to 2. Therefore, all custom categories have a CREATED_BY value larger than 2:

```
FND_OBJECT_INSTANCE_SETS_VL
  INSTANCE_SET_NAME = “OA_DOC_CATEGORY_CUSTOM”
  OBJECT_ID = “FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES”
  PREDICATE = “&TABLE_ALIAS.CREATED_BY > 2”

FND_GRANTS
  GRANTEE_TYPE = GROUP
  GRANTEE_KEY = MANAGER_ROLE
  MENU_NAME = FND_ATTACHMENT_FULL_ACCESS
  OBJECT_ID = FND_DOCUMENT_CATEGORIES
  INSTANCE_TYPE = SET
  INSTANCE_SET_ID = OA_DOC_CATEGORY_CUSTOM
  INSTANCE_PK1_VALUE = NULL
  CTX_SECGRP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_ID = -1
  CTX_RESP_APPL_ID = -1
  CTX_ORG_ID = -1
```

With this definition, MANAGER_ROLE would have full access to attachments of all custom categories.

Runtime Control

In general, there are no runtime control steps necessary to enable attachments for an entity. However, you can refer to the following sections to programmatically secure attachment documents to a particular context, secure

categories, get a handle to an attachment event or control when to commit changes made to attachments.

Securing Documents to a Particular Context

To secure your attachment documents with a particular context, such as organization, set of books, or business unit, you can do so using these two APIs in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanAttachment interface:

- setSecurityType(int securityType)
- setSecurityId(int securityId)

Typically, attachments in financial applications are secured by sets of books, attachments in manufacturing applications are secured by organization, and attachments in human resource applications are secured by business unit ID.

The following example illustrates how to use these APIs to secure documents by organization ABC. This should be included in the controller code for the page that launches the Attachments feature:

```
attachmentBean.setSecurityType(1);
// security type 1 = Organization, 2 = Sets of Books,
// 3 = Business Unit, and -1 = No security type

attachmentBean.setSecurityId(123);
// org id: 123 = company "ABC"
```

As a result of the above code, when a user creates an attachment for the application page, the document is automatically secured to organization ABC. The Attachments UI displays documents that have this security context, as well as documents that are not secured.

If you do *not* set a security context when you enable the Attachments feature for a page, the attachment documents that get created will have a security type of "None" and can be shared across different security context.

Securing Categories

If you need to secure an attachment category programmatically, you can use the setCategorySecured method on OAAttachmentImageBean, OAAttachmentTableBean, OAMessageAttachmentLinkBean, or OAMessageInlineAttachmentBean.

Getting a Handle to an Attachment Event

If you want to get a handle on an attachment event so that you can add custom logic before leaving the base page, you can do so by checking for the return of any of the following OAWebBeanConstants from UIConstants.EVENT_PARAM:

- OA_ADD_ATTACHMENT - returned when the Add Attachment button is pressed from attachment table or when Add icon/button is pressed from attachmentImage/attachmentLink style.
- OA_UPDATE_ATTACHMENT - returned when the Update attachment icon is pressed from attachment table.
- OA_DELETE_ATTACHMENT - returned when the Delete attachment icon is pressed from attachment table
- OA_VIEW_ATTACHMENT - returned when the link for viewing attachment is pressed from attachment table
- OA_GOTO_ATTACHMENTS - returned when navigating to Attachments page from the base page. Valid for attachmentImage, attachmentLink, and messageInlineAttachment styles only.

For example, the following code in the processFormRequest method of the controller, checks if the Add Attachment button has been selected:

```
String eventName = pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_NAME);
// Check if Add attachment button is clicked
if ( OA_ADD_ATTACHMENT.equals(eventName) )
{
// product team’s special handling code
}
```

Committing Changes

By default, changes made to the Attachments table or page are saved (committed) only when a user selects the **Apply** button on the product page from which the Attachments flow is launched. The Automatic Save property on the attachment web bean is set to **False** in this case. This means that in the processFormRequest method of the controller object, you need to capture the event of this submit button and call commit() explicitly.

If you want changes to the Attachments table or page to commit automatically, without requiring a user to select Apply in the base product page, you can turn on "auto-commit" by setting the Automatic Save property on the attachment web bean to **True**.

With "auto-commit" turned on, each action ("Add", "Update", "Delete") performed by the user in the Attachments table or page is automatically committed.

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Attachments personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline
  - Attachments Templates [OTN version]
  - Attachments Flows [OTN version]
- Javadoc File
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAAttachmentTableBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAAttachmentImageBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageAttachmentLinkBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageInlineAttachmentBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanAttachment
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
- Lesson
- Sample Code

.

Auto-Repeating Layouts

Overview

You can auto-repeat the layout of children web beans in a container, based on the rows in a view object by using a process called Child View Usage. The process attaches a data source (view object) to a container web bean, which then replicates its children web beans based on the number of data objects or rows in the source. Each replica of the container's children reflects a different row in the data source, similar to what you see when you render a table or advanced table web bean.

Contents

- Auto-Repeating Layout Variations
- Usage Restrictions
- Declarative Implementation
  - Creating a One-Level Auto-Repeating Layout
  - Creating a Two-Level Auto-Repeating Layout
- Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Auto-Repeating Layout Variations

You can implement an auto-repeating layout in one or two levels:

- **One Level** - you create a container web bean and attach a view object to it, which results in the replication of the container children based on the rows in the view object.
- **Two Levels** - you create a master-detail relationship between two lists and create a view link to join them. The outer list replicates its container children based on the master view object and the inner list replicates its container children based on the detail view object.

You can also implement an auto-repeating layout as a display-only list or as a list with Form Elements:

- **Read Only** - a read-only auto-repeating layout can be based on a single view object or a single view link. In the case of a single view object, a one level list of children are replicated. In the case of a single view link, a composite list results, where a different inner list is created for each current master record.
- **Form Element** - an auto-repeating layout with form elements can be based only on a single view object. A layout with form elements allows you to update any row and submit your changes to update the underlying view object.

Usage Restrictions

- You cannot implement an auto-repeating layout in the following container regions:
  - Table
  - Advanced Table
  - Hide/Show
  - Switcher
  - HGrid
  - SubTabLayout
- You cannot replicate the above container regions indirectly. For example, you cannot create a header region, add a Table region beneath it, and expect to replicate the header region (and the underlying Table region). This is not supported.
- You cannot implement a two-level auto-repeating layout with a list containing Form Elements.
- OA Framework does not support view objects (for the Child View Usage) with composite primary keys. The view object should have a single-column primary key.

- The items under an Auto Repeating Layout should not be made hidden/rendered on a PPR event. If such scenarios exists, on the PPR event, the page should be re-rendered by calling pageContext.setForwardURL(). This will ensure the items under Auto Repeating Layout are rendered with correct bean Ids.

Declarative Implementation

This section describes how to declaratively implement an auto-repeating layout for your page.

Creating a One-Level Auto-Repeating Layout

Step 1: In your project, create an **application module** for your auto-repeating layout, if you don't yet have one for your page.

Step 2: Create a **view object** for your auto-repeating layout and add it to your **application module**. For example, you can create the following BC4J setup:

- Create an application module.
- Create a view object based on the Dept table, called DeptVO.
- DeptVO has the primary key 'Deptno'.

Step 3: Define a page in OA Extension, and create a pageLayout region beneath it. Set the AM Definition property on the pageLayout region to the application module you created in Step 1.

Step 4: Create a container region and the children that you want as your auto-repeating layout. Select, in the Structure pane, the container region. For example, suppose you create a header region, with a rowLayout region that contains a messageTextInput item and a submitButton item beneath it and you want the messageTextInput and submitButton web beans to auto-repeat for all the rows returned from an view object. In this case, you would select the rowLayout region.

Step 5: For the selected container region, set the Child View Instance property to the name of the view object you created in Step 2 and the Child View Attribute property to an attribute in the view object that uniquely identifies a row (the primary key). Based on the BC4J example in Step 2, you would set the Child View Instance property to DeptVO and the Child View Attribute property to Deptno.

Note In case a view object does not have a primary key, you can use RowId as the Child View Attribute.

Creating a Two-Level Auto-Repeating Layout

Step 1: In your project, create an **application module** for your auto-repeating layout, if you don't yet have one for your page.

Step 2: Create a **view object** for your master list, a **view object** for your detail list and a **view link** between these two view objects. Add these view objects and view link to your application module. For example, you can create the following BC4J setup:

- Create an application module.
- Create a view object based on the Dept table, called DeptVO.
- DeptVO has the primary key 'Deptno'.
- Create a view object based on the Emp table, called EmpVO.
- Create a view link between DeptVO and EmpVO, called DeptEmpVL.
- Add the above view objects and view link to the application module.

Step 3: Define a page in OA Extension, and create a pageLayout region beneath it. Set the AM Definition property on the pageLayout region to the application module you created in Step 1.

Step 4: Create the outer container region and its children, and the inner container region and its children, that you want to use for your two-level auto-repeating layout.

Step 5: Select, in the OA Extension Structure pane, the outer container region and set the following properties:

- Child View Instance - set to the name of the view object you created in Step 2 for the outer list.
- Child View Attribute - set to an attribute in the outer view object that uniquely identifies a row (the primary key).
- View Link Instance - set to the view link defined between the inner and outer view objects.

Based on the example in Step 2, you would set the Child View Instance to DeptVO, the Child View Attribute to Deptno, and the View Link Instance to DeptEmpVL.

Note In case a view object does not have a primary key, you can use RowId as the Child View Attribute.

Step 6: Select, in the OA Extension Structure pane, the inner container region and set the following properties:

- Child View Instance - set to the name of the view object you created in Step 2 for the inner list.
- Child View Attribute - set to an attribute in the inner view object that uniquely identifies a row (the primary key).
- View Link Instance - set to the view link defined between the inner and outer view objects.

Based on the example in Step 2, you would set the Child View Instance to EmpVO, the Child View Attribute to Deptno, and the View Link Instance to DeptEmpVL.

Note In case a view object does not have a primary key, you can use RowId as the Child View Attribute.

Runtime Control

There are no programmatic steps required for implementing an auto-repeating layout region.

The child view usage set on the container web beans is automatically queried when the page renders. If you wish to turn off auto-execution of the query, set the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants attribute, CHILD_VIEW_AUTO_QUERY_ATTR, to Boolean.FALSE, as illustrated in the following code example:

```
containerBean.setAttributeValue(
  OAWebBeanConstants.CHILD_VIEW_AUTO_QUERY_ATTR, Boolean.FALSE)
```

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Auto-Repeating Layout personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline
- Javadoc File
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
- Lesson
- Sample Code

.

Bound Values

Overview

Data binding allows you to map data from UIX web beans to BC4J components and back, bridging the gap between the two so you can create HTML pages that generate dynamic content for each user. As mentioned in the Anatomy of an OA Framework Page, OA Framework web bean attributes are implemented as data bound values, so that the underlying data source (BC4J) is not resolved to the component (by the UIX framework) until rendering time. OA Framework uses UIX's oracle.cabo.ui.data.BoundValue, oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObject and oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObjectList interfaces to perform data binding at runtime.

A table content Switcher, on the other hand, is a region with two or more display alternatives. The display alternatives are predefined items of which only one is selectively rendered at any given time.

Bound Values versus Table Content Switchers

You should limit your use of Switchers to within tables, particularly when you want to switch between different kinds of web beans, such as a poplist or a checkbox. When you have only one type of web bean, but the value of an attribute on that web bean varies at runtime, then you should implement that attribute as a bound value rather than as a Switcher.

There are exceptions to this, however, as demonstrated in the ToolBox Tutorial Delete Lab. The tutorial example creates an employee table that contains a Delete column. The Delete column allows you to delete employees from the table, depending on the status of the employee - if the employee is active, the Delete icon is enabled, otherwise it is disabled. However, to meet the standards of 508, alternate text (alt text) is associated with the enabled icon, as well as the disabled icon. At runtime, to be able to display the **enabled** Delete icon, with its alt text, or the **disabled** Delete icon with its appropriate alt text, the tutorial uses the convenience of a table content Switcher to switch between the two distinct sets of attribute values for the same web bean type.

If you were to use bound values instead of a Switcher in this case, you would bind the image source of the Delete icon to a view object attribute to get the image file name, and bind the alt text to another view object attribute to get the alt text for the image.

Note Although you can use a table content switcher outside a table, UIX discourages this. Instead you should bind the **Rendered** property of the indexed child when possible.

Contents

- Bound Values
  - Why Use Bound Values?
  - Data Binding in OA Framework
  - Data Binding for Fields Outside a Table
  - Data Binding for Fields in a Table
- Declarative Implementation
- Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Bound Values

Why Use Bound Values?

Since it is possible to write custom code to populate the contents of an HTML page, as well as derive UI content from certain metadata specified in the OA Extension Property Inspector, why bother to use bound values? There are several reasons, the main reason being that bound values simplify the code needed to fetch values from a data source at rendering time.

In the case of interdependent attributes, where the value of one attribute depends on the value of another, the use of bound values eliminates the need for a lot of duplicate code. Consider the example, "If data type is NUMBER, right align". Without data binding, you would have to write code such as:

```
public void setDataType(String type)
{
  if (“NUMBER”.equals(type))
  {
    setAttributeValue(HALIGN_ATTR, HALIGN_RIGHT);
    setAttributeValue(DATATYPE_ATTR, type);
  }

}
public void setHAlign(String hAlign)
{
  if (“NUMBER”Equals(getAttributeValue(DATATYPE_ATTR)))
  {
    setAttributeValue(HALIGN_ATTR, HALIGN_RIGHT);
  }
  else
  {
    setAttributeValue(HALIGN_ATTR, hAlign);
  }
}

public String getDataType()
{
  return getAttributeValue(DATATYPE_ATTR, type);
}

public String getHAlign()
{
  if (“NUMBER”Equals(getAttributeValue(DATATYPE_ATTR)))
  {
    return HALIGN_RIGHT;
    return getAttributeValue(HALIGN_ATTR, hAlign);
  }
}
```

By implementing bound values, you can reduce this code to:

```
bean.setAttributeValue(HALIGN_ATTR, new HAlignBoundValue(bean));
```

with HAlignBoundValue defined as:

```
public class HAlignBoundValue implements BoundValue
{
  private OAWebBean mOAWebBean;
  HAlignBoundValue(OAWebBean bean)
  {
    mOAWebBean = bean;
  }
  public Object getValue(RenderingContext context)
  {
    if ("NUMBER"Equals(bean.getDataType()))
    {
      return HAlignRight;
    }
  }
}
```

Note that bound values are especially relevant when the value of the "depended on" attribute can change at any point up until rendering time. See the Runtime Control section for another example.

Another occasion when bound values are desirable is in the case of tables, where you have a handful of columns, but an unknown number of rows. Rather than consider a bean for each row and column, which does not scale, or reuse the bean hierarchies, you can bind the data in each column to a data source, such as a view object.

Data Binding in OA Framework

To understand how bound values work, let us take a look at the structure of a typical web bean. It can consist of indexed children, named children, and attributes. Attributes derive their values from a data dictionary of name/value pairs. Some name/value pairs are static values, such **prompt** /**"Employee"** or **style**/**"OraTipText"**, and are specified at design time in the OA Extension Property Inspector. Others are implemented as data bound values, such as the text attribute (**TEXT_ATTR**) on message beans, where the value is retrieved from the data source at rendering time.

For attributes such as TEXT_ATTR, UIX calls the OABoundValue class, an OA implementation of the UIX BoundValue interface. The class contains a single method:

```
public Object getValue(RenderingContext context);
```

Before examining how a value is fetched from a BoundValue object, note that OA Framework creates a named DataObject for each data source and then caches the DataObject on oracle.cabo.ui.RenderingContext. A data source is identified by the **viewName** set on the web bean. OA Framework then gets the value from the DataObject using the **viewAttr** attribute on the bean as a lookup key. Oracle Application implementations of the UIX DataObject interface are: OADictionaryDataViewObject, OADictionaryDataRow, and OADictionaryDataString.

At rendering time, when UIX uses the BoundValue object to retrieve the value for TEXT_ATTR,the getValue method in the BoundValue object constructs a key using **viewName** and **viewAttr** and gets the named DataObject that is cached on RenderingContext. The logic in the BoundValue object then invokes selectValue, the only method in the UIX DataObject interface, which in turn calls the getAttribute method on the underlying view object to retrieve the value. That value is put on the BoundValue.getValue method, and is the value returned for the attribute at rendering time.

Attention To guarantee thread-safety in a multi-threaded enviroment, OA Framework uses data bound values (OABoundValue) for web bean attribute values. Classes that implement OAWebBean use the data bound values wherever necessary. If these web bean classes provide multiple versions of a method such as setText(String text) and setText(OAPageContext pageContext, String text), then to use data bound values, be sure to select the one that has the OAPageContext parameter. The method without OAPageContext is usually inherited from the super class. For example, use OAMessageTextInputBean.setText(OAPageContext page context, String text)
instead of OAMessageTextInputBean.setText(String text).

Avoid calls like setAttributeValue(TEXT_ATTR, "<hardcoded string>"), as the attribute value is not a data bound value in this case. If you intend to set your custom attribute value through the setAttributeValue method, you should set the attribute value to your own custom data bound value object.

Attention When you want to get an attribute value from a bean, use the getAttributeValue(RenderingContext, AttributeKey) signature whenever possible to ensure that the attribute value is resolved correctly. Simply calling the attribute accessor or the getAttributeValue(AttributeKey) method without the RenderingContext parameter, may return incorrect results if the attribute was set as a bound value. For example, use:

getAttributeValue(pageContext.getRenderingContext(), RENDERED_ATTR);

The public Oracle Applications bound values that you can use are as follows and are discussed in more detail in the Runtime Control section:

OADataBoundValueAppModule
OADataBoundValueViewObject
OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue

Data Binding for Fields Outside a Table

When OA Framework implements bound values for fields outside of a table, the named dictionary of DataObjects is maintained with the current context. The data object name for each bean is defined by:

- Application module name and view object instance name - for view object data
- NON_VIEW_OBJECT_DATA (static variable in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants interface) - for non-view object data

The data attribute name for each bean is defined by:

- View attribute name - for view object data
- Region code, item name, etc. - for non-view object data

Data Binding for Fields in a Table

When you implement bound values for fields in a table, OA Framework generates a DataObjectList instead of a single DataObject. A DataObjectList is simply a list of DataObjects. UIX iterates through the list, setting the "current DataObject" for each iteration. As a result, the bound value on the text attribute (TEXT_ATTR) uses the "current DataObject" to fetch its value, as described above.

Declarative Implementation

Certain attributes (the Required, Rendered, Disabled, and Read Only properties in the Property Inspector) can be bound to values declaratively using SPEL binding. For other attributes where there is currently no means for declaratively implementing bound values, a later release of OA Framework will provide more general declarative data binding support.

Runtime Control

OA Framework provides three implementations of bound values that you can use: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject, oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueAppModule and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue.

OADataBoundValueViewObject

You can use the OADataBoundValueViewObject class to bind a web bean's property with a view object attribute. To do this, set the attribute, representing the web bean's property, to:

```
new OADataBoundValueViewObject(webBean, viewAttrName)
```

At rendering time, the attribute value becomes the value of the viewAttrName of the view instance associated with the web bean (which defaults to the OA Extension View Instance property). If you wish to override this default view instance, you can use the alternate constructor that allows specification of the view usage name:

```
new OADataBoundValueViewObject(webBean, viewAttrName, viewUsageName)
```

You can also indicate whether or not to format the output of a bound value.

Specify OADataBoundValueViewObject as follows, to bind attributes that need to be formatted and rendered on the page (such as TITLE_ATTR, TEXT_ATTR, PROMPT_ATTR, ...). The output that results is always a string, formatted according to the data type of the web bean or view attribute:

```
OADataBoundValueViewObject(OAWebBean webBean,
String lookupName,
String viewUsageName)OADataBoundValueViewObject(OAWebBean webBean,
String lookupName)
```

Specify OADataBoundValueViewObject as follows, to bind attributes that do not need to be formatted and rendered on the page (such as RENDERED_ATTR, READONLY_ATTR, DISABLED_ATTR, ...). Pass formatToString as 'false'.

```
OADataBoundValueViewObject(OAWebBean webBean,
String lookupName,
String viewUsageName,
boolean formatToString)


OADataBoundValueViewObject(OAWebBean webBean,
String lookupName,
boolean formatToString)
```

Example

The following code shows how to bind the currency code attribute of the Total bean to display a formatted total according to the currency code attribute value of each row in a table:

```
// Now format the order total value based on the PO's currency code.
// "CurrencyCode" is the name of the attribute in the POSimpleSummaryVO
// that this table is referencing.
OAMessageStyledTextBean orderTotal =
  (OAMessageStyledTextBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("OrderTotal");
if (orderTotal !== null)
{
  orderTotal.setAttributeValue(CURRENCY_CODE,
    new OADataBoundValueViewObject(orderTotal, "CurrencyCode"));
}
```

OADataBoundValueAppModule

You can use the OADataBoundValueAppModule class to bind a web bean's property with a value returned from an application module. To do this, override initializeWebValues(Hashtable paramValues) in the application module to put values into the Hashtable keyed by a lookupName. For example, to have a specific web bean's prompt derived from one of the values returned by the application module, put (lookupName, "Value of the prompt"). Then set the attribute, representing the property of the web bean to:

```
   new OADataBoundValueAppModule(webBean, lookupName)
```

At rendering time, the attribute value is fetched from the web values Hashtable based on lookupName.

OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue

OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue is a bound value that returns Boolean.TRUE or Boolean.FALSE based on whether the current session user is authorized to access a specific function. Use this class to check whether a certain function is granted based on specific data context. For example, you can bind the RENDERED_ATTR attribute to a function so that the bean is hidden if the function is not granted

```
//Hides the customer name bean if function 'ShowCustomerNameFunction' is not
granted.
...
OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue fSBoundValue =
  OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue("ShowCustomerNameFunction");
custNameBean.setAttribute(pageContext.getRenderingContext(),
  RENDERED_ATTR, fSBoundValue);
...
```

Other UIX Bound Values

UIX provides many other useful bound values. The following table lists the bound values that support some basic operations.

Operations	UIX Bound Values
Arithmetic	AddBoundValue, ConcatBoundValue
Comparison	ComparisonBoundValue, AndBoundValue, OrBoundValue, NotBoundValue
Type Conversion	ToBooleanBoundValue, ToDateBoundValue, ToCharacterBoundValue, ToIntegerBoundValue, ToStringBoundValue
Matching Attribute Values Among Beans	NodeAttributeBoundValue

For a complete list of UIX bound values, refer to the oracle.cabo.ui.data.bind package.

Example 1

The following code shows how to bind a property based on the value of another property. In this case the total bean is not rendered if the salary bean is not rendered:

```
OAMessageStyledTextBean totalBean =
```

```
  (OAMessageStyledTextBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("totalBean");
OAMessageStyledTextBean salaryBean =
  (OAMessageStyledTextBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("salaryBean");
if(totalBean!=null && salaryBean!=null)
{
  totalBean.setAttribute(RENDERED_ATTR,
    new NodeAttributeBoundValue(salaryBean, RENDERED_ATTR));
}
```

Example 2

The following code shows how to use UIX standard bound values to achieve more complex or compound binding. In this example, the name attribute is concatenated with the description attribute at rendering time:

```
OAHeaderBean headerBean =
  (OAHeaderBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("headerBean");
if (nameBean!==null && descBean!=null && headerBean!=null)
{
  headerBean.setAttributeValue(TEXT_ATTR, new ConcatBoundValue(new BoundValue[]
    {new OADataBoundValueViewObject(concatBean,"Name", viewUsage),
    new OADataBoundValueViewObject(concatBean, "Description", viewUsage)});
}
```

Form Submit Bound Values

See Submitting the Form for additional information about bound values that can be used in specific cases where you need to force a form submit when a component is activated.

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Bound Values personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - None
- Javadoc
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.BoundValue
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObject
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObjectList
  - oracle.cabo.ui.RenderingContext
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueAppModule
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAFunctionSecurityBoundValue
- OA ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - Delete Lab

.

Branding

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Branding [OTN Version], every OA Framework page reserves the upper left-hand corner for either:

- Basic (Non-Contextual) Branding - includes corporate ("Oracle") and product brand names
- In-Context Branding - includes user-selected contextual information in addition to the corporate and product brand names

All OA Framework pages must provide basic branding support as described below. In-Context branding may be used in select cases (see Oracle Branding Options in the guideline for specific use case recommendations).

Basic (Non-Contextual) Branding

Within the Basic branding category, two primary layout sizes are supported: "Regular" (as shown in Figure 1) and "Large" (as shown in Figure 2).

Note: *All OA Framework pages must provide support for both layouts*.

The profile option FND: Branding Size controls which branding option displays at runtime.

- By default, release 11.5.10 of the OA Framework ships with this value to set **Small**, which corresponds to the "Regular" layout. The **Regular** profile option value corresponds to the "Large" layout.
- The default value for earlier OA Framework releases will not change. In 5.7, this is set to **Medium**, and in 5.6 this is set to **Regular**. For backwards compatibility, if the **Medium** FND: Branding Size option value is selected, a lower-profile version of the Large branding image (Figure 3) will display, and the global buttons will render as links without corresponding icons.
- If, based on the FND: Branding Size profile option value, appropriate branding isn't available for a page, the OA Framework simply displays the Oracle corporate logo.

Figure 1: FND: Branding Size Profile Option Value set to "Small" (corresponds to BLAF "Regular" Layout)

Figure 2: FND: Branding Size Profile Option Value set to "Regular" (corresponds to BLAF "Large" Layout)

Figure 3: FND: Branding Size Profile Option Value set to "Medium" (corresponds to BLAF "Medium" Layout)

Regular Layout

Pages Launched from the E-Business Suite Personal Home Page

If your OA Framework page is launched from the Navigator in the E-Business Suite Personal Home Page, the OA Framework automatically sets the branding text for you based on the current selected responsibility and page link. This ensures consistency for the user between the options presented in the Navigator, and the branding text displayed on the application page.

Note: The default branding is set only if the FND:Framework Compatability Mode profile option value is set to **11.5.10**.

For example, as shown in the Navigator in Figure 4, the user has selected the responsibility **Workflow Administrator Web (New)**. The top-level menu associated with this responsibility has two submenus with prompts: **Administrator Workflow** and **Transaction Monitor**. If the user selects a link beneath one of these submenus (the corresponding function must be of type JSP or INTEROPJSP), the OA Framework automatically sets the branding text to the parent submenu's prompt.

- If the user selects the **Business Events** in the example below, the OA Framework sets the branding text to **Administrator Workflow**.
- If the user selects the **Transaction Monitor** link in the example below, the OA Framework sets the branding text to **Transaction Monitor** (if the **Transaction Monitor** link label were to be changed to "My Monitor," the branding text would still be set to **Transaction Monitor** since the link prompt has no effect on this).

Figure 4: E-Business Suite Personal Home Page Navigator

If you attach a function directly to the responsibility main menu instead of a grouping submenu, the branding text defaults to the responsibility name. For example, assume you have the following structure based on the Workflow use case shown above. Note that the new "Worklist" function is attached directly to the main menu. When this page renders, the branding text will be **Workflow Administrator Web (New)**.

```
Workflow main menu // root menu associated with the Workflow Administrator Web
(New) responsibility
| -- Worklist (function)| -- Administrator Workflow (grouping menu)
     | -- Home (function)
     | -- Developer Studio (function)
     | -- Business Events (function)
     | -- Status Monitor (function)
     | -- Notifications (function)
| -- Transaction Monitor (grouping menu)
     | -- Transaction Monitor (function)
```

In this case, you can either add a grouping menu to your main menu and move the function accordingly, or you can use the manual override instructions provided below.

Small Branding Override

If the default behavior is unacceptable, you can override it by following these instructions:

Step 1: Define a form function to represent your branding text (see Tabs / Navigation if you need information on creating application functions and menus). Note that the **User Function Name** value must be set to the branding text that you want to display in the upper left-hand corner of your application's pages. For example, in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial, we defined a function with the following properties. The value "OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial" displays in the branding area.

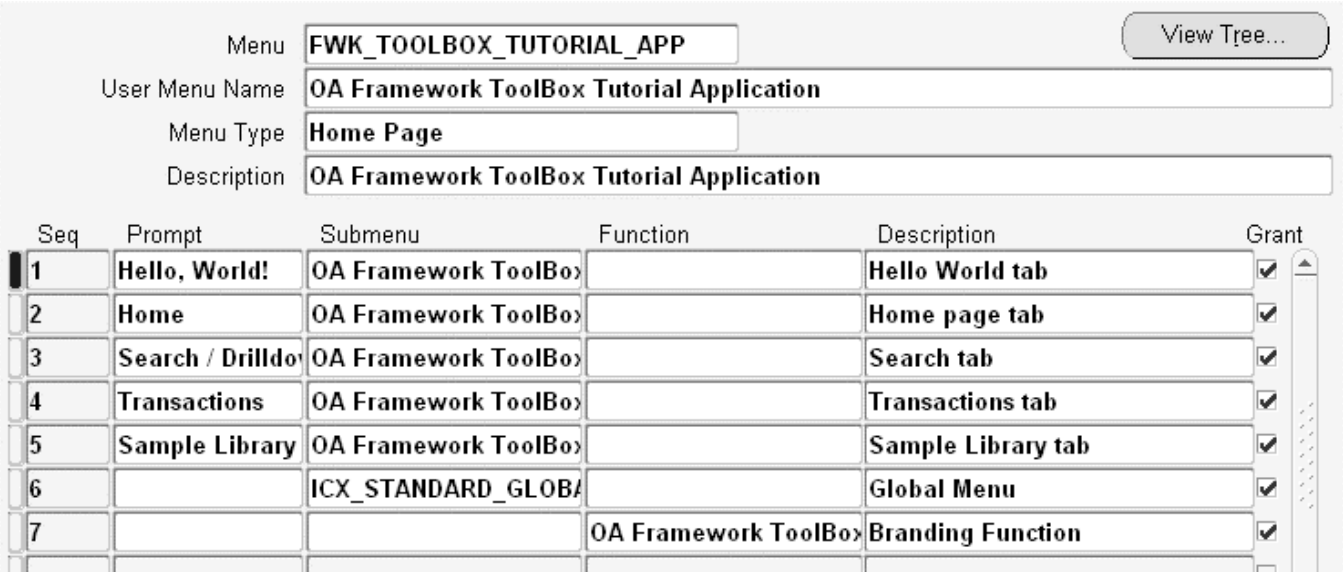
- Function: FWK_TOOLBOX_BRAND
- User Function Name: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial

Step 2: Associate this function with your application's "Home Page" navigation menu.

Note: It's important that you do not specify a prompt when you associate your branding function with the menu.

Figure 3 shows the FWK_TOOLBOX_BRAND function properly associated with the ToolBox Tutorial's "Home Page" navigation menu.

Figure 3: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial "Home Page" menu with branding function



Step 3: Set the request parameter **OAPB** to the name of the function that you created in Step 1. You should specify this wherever you set the menu context **OAHP** request parameter (see Tabs / Navigation if you need information about this).

For example, if you access your application from a test JSP, the page link should include the OAPB parameter in addition to the OAHP and the OASF menu parameters. This is illustrated in the URL below from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial **test_fwktutorial.jsp**:

```
<a href="<%=URLMgr.processOutgoingURL("OA.jsp?OAFunc=FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO
&OAPB=FWK_TOOLBOX_BRAND&OAHP=FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_APP
&OASF=FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO&transactionid=" + transactionid +
"&dbc=" + dbcName, macKey) %>">Hello,World!</a><br>
```

Alternatively, you can specify the product branding on the page itself:

Step 1: For each page in your application, select the **pageLayout** region in the JDeveloper structure pane, right-click and select New > productBranding. Set the corresponding item's Style to **formattedText**. Assign the **formattedText** item a standards-compliant ID, and set the Text property to product name that you want to display in the branding area.

Note: The branding context that you set declaratively on a page is not retained across the application. If you want to retain the branding context across an application, you should set the OAPB parameter, as it was introduced specifically for that purpose.

The following matrix describes the precedence order for the different sources of the Small branding text value. The OAPB parameter, if specified, always prevails. The declarative page setting also overrides the automatic setting of the grouping menu value. The responsibility name displays only if no other options are available.

OAPB Parameter	Declarative Product Branding	Grouping Submenu	Result: Branding Source
Not specified	Not specified	Specified	Grouping Submenu
Specified	Not specified	Specified	OAPB
Not specified	Specified	Specified	Declarative Product Branding
Specified	Specified	Specified	OAPB
Not specified	Not specified	None	Responsibility

Once the branding context is set with the OAPB parameter value, it remains unchanged until you explicitly reset the **OAPB** parameter value. Options for resetting this value include:

- Defining in in a URL associated with a item

- Defining it in a navigation function's Web HTML call
- Passing it as a parameter in a JSP forward or client redirect method call

Tip: If you support switching application contexts at runtime, remember to change your brand!

Pages Launched from Forms

For OA Framework pages launched from a form, the branding text should render as the display name of the *current form function*. To do this, call fnd_function.user_function_name in your form and set the OAPB branding parameter to this value when you open the OAF page. For additional information about opening OA Framework pages from Forms, see the Forms / OA Framework Integration document.

For OA Framework pages launched from a link in the Forms Navigator, the branding text should render as the display name of the associated form function. So, when you define this form function's Web HTML Call, set the OAPB parameter value to the current function name.

Large Layout

Declarative Implementation

To provide support in your application for the large branding option:

Step 1: For Oracle E-Business Suite applications: if you have not already done so, request a branding image from the corporate UI Design and Usability team (the branding image includes a collage and your product's brand name). When your branding image is ready, the OA Framework team automatically includes it in the next regularly scheduled "images" ARU.

Note: The UI team will create two versions of your branding image: one for use in the Large layout (this the image you must specify) and a smaller one for use if the Medium FND: Branding Size profile option is set at the customer site.

Step 2: For each page in your application, select the **pageLayout** region in the JDeveloper structure pane, right-click and select New > productBranding. JDeveloper creates a pageLayoutComponents folder containing a productBranding item.

Step 3: Set this item's Style to **image** and assign it a standards-compliant ID.

Step 4: set the Image URI property to the name of your product's branding image (for example, **FNDBRAND.gif**), and set the Additional Text property to the name displayed in the image (for example, **Payroll Administration**).

Note: If the Additional Text property is not set, the OA Framework displays the name of the branding image as the ALT Text.

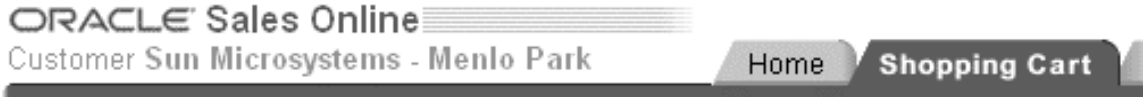
Runtime Control

Although you can change the branding for a page at runtime (see the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean Javadoc), there is usually no reason to do so.

In-Context Branding

The in-context branding includes the corporate and product brand images. Additionally, contextual information renders below the corporate and product information as shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Example of in-context branding



Note that this style of branding is intended to be used only for cases where the user makes a contextual selection when starting work that remains unchanged for the life of the application or task.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: For each page in your application, select the **pageLayout** region in the JDeveloper structure pane, right-click and select New > productBranding. Set the corresponding item's Style to **formattedText** instead of "image" as you did above. Assign the **formattedText** item a standards-compliant ID, and set the Text property to product name that you want to display in the branding area.

Step 2: Select the **pageLayout** region again, right-click and select New > inContextBranding. Set the corresponding **formattedText** item's ID and set the Text property to the context you wish to display (for example, this would be "Customer Sun Microsystems - Menlo Park" in Figure 4 above).

Note: Creating an **inContextBranding** component without a **productBranding** component is invalid. The OA Framework throws a Developer Test Mode error for this condition if you work with this test mode enabled.

Runtime Control

If you need to change the contextual information programmatically, you can do the following:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 OAFormattedTextBean inContextTextBean =
   (OAFormattedTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext, FORMATTED_TEXT_BEAN);

 // Remember that you must pass a translated value obtained from message
dictionary,
 // not a static String as shown here.

 inContextTextBean.setText("Text for In-Context Branding");

 // Ensures the correct CSS style is applied.
 inContextTextBean.setStyleUsage(IN_CONTEXT_BRANDING_STYLE);

 OAPageLayoutBean page = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
 page.setInContextBranding(inContextTextBean);

}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Branding personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.
- You can also refer to the section called Personalizing Your System: Branding in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide for additional information.

Known Issues

- The default Small branding text does not display in a mobile page.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Branding [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean

.

Bulleted List

Overview

Simple, HTML bulleted lists appear in numerous BLAF UI Guideline specifications. For example, they are routinely used in content containers as shown below:

Figure 1: Example of a content container with a bulleted list.

As implemented in the OA Framework, the bulleted list is a container that can hold any kind of children (although, for all practical purposes, most bulleted lists are simply comprised of plain text or links). Each region item is rendered with a bullet.

The bulleted list can be split into columns by specifying the maximum number of rows (bullet items) that should render in a column before starting another until the 3 column maximum is reached. Once the total number of rows would exceed 3 columns using the specified multiplier, all rows are allocated as evenly as possible to 3 columns.

Declarative Implementation

To add a bulleted list to your page, follow these steps. The OA Framework will create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OABulletedListBean.

Step 1: Create a region item set its style to **bulletedList**.

Step 2: Set the region's ID property in accordance the OA Framework FIle Naming Standards.

Step 3: Add one or more items to the **bulletedList**. They can be of any item style.

Step 4: (optional) Set the Height property to determine how many items should render before a new column is created.

Step 5: Save your work.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl Javadoc for other createWebBean*() signatures.

Note: Always choose a signature that lets you specify the web bean's internal name.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OABulletedListBean;
...
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
...
```

```
 // Create the list bean container
 OABulletedListBean bullets =
   (OABulletedListBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                     OAWebBeanConstants.BULLETED_LIST_BEAN,
                                     null, "bulletList");

 // Create and add a link, plain text and an image to the bulleted list
 OALinkBean link = (OALinkBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                             OAWebBeanConstants.LINK_BEAN, null,
                                             "linkEx");
 OAStaticStyledTextBean text =
   (OAStaticStyledTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.STATIC_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN,
                                         null, "textEx");

 OAImageBean image = (OAImageBean_createWebBean(pageContext,
                                                OAWebBeanConstants.IMAGE_BEAN,
                                                null, "imageEx");

 bullets.addIndexedChild(link);
 bullets.addIndexedChild(text);
 bullets.addIndexedChild(image);
...
```

Control Visual Properties

To set the multiple after which the rows are split into columns, get a handle to the bulleted list bean and call setRows(int). The default split size is 10. You can also pass the value Integer.MAX_VALUE as the parameter if you want all your bullet items to render in a single column, regardless of their number.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline
  - Content Containers in a Page [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OABulletedListBean
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.SampleBrowserPG.xml

.

Buttons (Action/Navigation)

Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Buttons (Action/Navigation) [OTN Version] specification, action/navigation buttons can be used to:

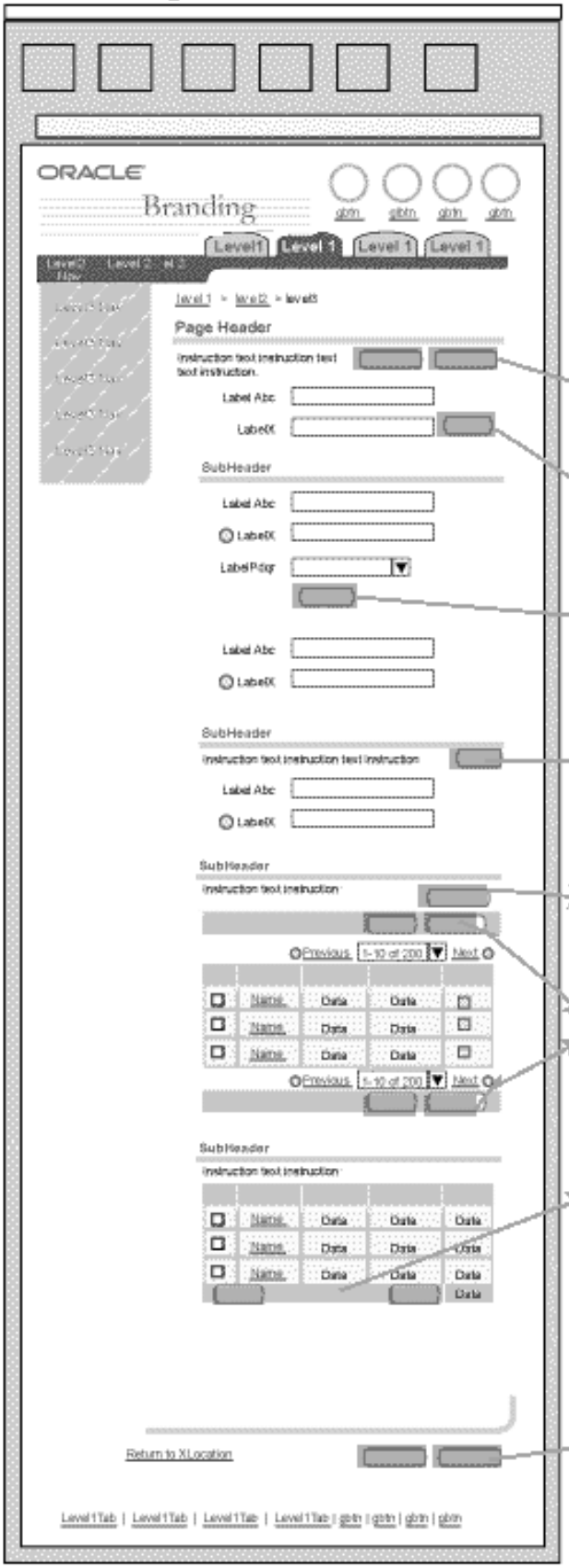
- Perform actions without navigating the user off the page (the page redraws with evidence that an action has been performed)
- Navigate the user to another page *without* performing any actions
- Perform an action and navigate the user to another page

Action/navigation buttons can be placed as follows within a page.

- In relation to a single field, poplist, or text area
- In relation to a group of standard widgets
- In relation to a table
- In relation to the entire page (as individual action buttons, or within a multistep navigation control)

Figure 1: BLAF UI Guidline illustration of all possible action/navigation button usages within a page

Example Page:
Action/Navigation Button Placement



Action/Navigation Button Placement in Page Contents

5 page level action/navigation buttons (action, navigation, and action/navigation)

1 single field, poplist of text area action/navigation button

2 group of standard web widgets action/navigation button

3 section level action/navigation button

4a global table action/navigation button (not selection dependent)

4b section dependent action/navigation button

4c refresh (action only) table button

5 page level action/navigation buttons (action, navigation, and action/navigation)

This document describes how to implement each of the following:

- Action (Submit) Buttons
- Navigation (Link) Buttons

It also describes how to position buttons in different page locations (for example, page-level buttons).

For information on implementing buttons for navigating multistep transaction flows, see the Locator Element: Page/Record Navigation document.

Action (Submit) Buttons

Action buttons submit the page form when selected by the user (they perform an HTTP POST).

Declarative Implementation

To add a submit button to your page (regardless of its location) follow these steps. The OA Framework will instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OASubmitButtonBean with the name you assign the region item in Step 1.

Step 1: Create a region item and set its style to **submitButton**

Step 2: Set the region item's ID property in accordance the OA Framework File naming standards.

Step 3: (optional): I you're adding a common button (like the "Apply," "Go," or "Cancel" buttons, or a standard button for your product), specify an attribute set. For example, the standard OA Framework "Go" button attribute set is:

/oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Go

See Implementing the View for additional information about using attribute sets.

Step 4: (assuming no attribute set): Specify the button label by setting the Prompt property.

Step 5: (assuming this isn't inherited from the attribute set): Specify the ALT text by setting the Short Description property. This value is required for assistive technologies, and is also displayed as tooltip text when a mouse moves over the button.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically-created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

To instantiate an OASubmitButtonBean, call the appropriate createWebBean() factory method in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl class. If you select a signature that requires a constant to determine what kind of bean to create, use oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants.BUTTON_SUBMIT_BEAN.

Control Visual Properties

The only visual property of a button that you might change at runtime is its text. To do this, get a handle on the OASubmitButtonBean and call its setText(pageContext, String) method.

Remember when setting String values displayed in the user interface to always obtain the value from Applications Message Dictionary first. Never set a hard-coded value.

Control Behavior and Data

In rare cases, the BLAF UI Guidelines allow for buttons to be disabled. To disable a button, get a handle on OASubmitButtonBean and call its setDisabled(boolean) method.

You might also want to turn off Javascript onSubmit validation when the button is pressed (for example, you have a submit button that might be pressed before a page's data is fully entered by the user, and you don't want to annoy him with premature validation errors). In your controller's processRequest() method, get a handle to the OASubmitButtonBean and call its setUnvalidated(Boolean) method.

Finally, you can also turn off server-side validation when a submit button is pressed. In this case, all page data will be pushed to the underlying view object(s) (and corresponding entity objects) where server-side validation *will* be performed, however, any exceptions will be ignored so code that you write in processFormRequest() will

proceed as if there had been no validation performed in the processFormData() phase. To implement this in your controller's processRequest() method, get a handle to the OASubmitButtonBean and call its setServerUnvalidated(Boolean) method.

For additional information about the submit processing phases, see Implementing the View. For information about bypassing validation, see Implementing the Controller.

Tip: If you define a button and you don't want it to perform either client or server-side validation (a transaction "Cancel" button is a common example if you don't need to implement special processing when it's pressed), consider making it a plain navigation button instead.

Handle Button Press Events

When the user selects a submit button, the browser performs an HTTP POST while adding the button's name to the request (note that this name is set to the button's ID property, or the name value specified when creating the web bean programmatically). To ascertain whether a particular submit button has been pressed , add the following code to a controller associated with a region above the button in the page's bean hierarchy.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 ...
 // Check to see if a submit button named "Go" has been pressed.
 if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
 {

 ...
```

If the action button that you're implementing should also navigate the user to another page after performing an action (or you need to forward back to the current page so you can edit the web bean hierarchy in processRequest()), use the setForward*() methods in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext.

Navigation (Link) Buttons

Navigation buttons navigate the user to a new destination without performing any actions. In other words, they are simply fancy links that perform an HTTP GET when selected by the user.

Note: It is perfectly appropriate for a navigation button to perform an HTTP POST instead of a GET if necessary for your page design. In this case, simply define the button with a **submitButton** item style. When selected, the button will submit the page form as described above.

Declarative Implementation

To add a plain, link-like button to your page (regardless of its location) follow these steps. The OA Framework will instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAButtonBean with the name you assign the region item in Step 1.

Step 1: Create a region item and set its style to **butto**n.

Step 2: Set the region item's ID property in accordance the OA Framework File Standards.

Step 3: (optional): If you're adding a standard button for your product, specify an attribute set.

See Implementing the View for additional information about using attribute sets.

Step 4: (assuming no attribute set): Specify the button label by setting the Prompt property

Step 5: (assuming no attribute set): Specify the ALT text by setting the Short Description property. This value is required for assistive technologies, and is also displayed as tooltip text when a mouse moves over the button.

Step 6: Specify the Destination URI property as shown in the following examples:

OA.jsp?OAFunc=FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEE&retainAM=Y

OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoDetailsPG

See Implementing the View for additional information about specifying URL parameters.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically-created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

To instantiate an OAButtonBean, call the appropriate createWebBean factory method in the OAControllerImpl class. If you select a signature that requires a constant to determine what kind of bean to create, use OAWebBeanConstants.BUTTON_BEAN.

Control Visual Properties

The only visual property of a button that you're likely to change is whether it's displayed or not. To do this, get a handle to the OAButtonBean and call its setRendered(boolean) method. You can also change its prompt by calling its setText(pageContext, String) method, and its ALT text by calling setShortDescription(String).

Remember when setting String values displayed in the user interface to always obtain the value from Applications Message Dictionary first. Never set a hard-coded value.

Control Behavior and Data

In rare cases, the BLAF UI Guidelines allow for buttons to be disabled. To disable a button, get a handle the OAButtonBean and call its setDisabled(Boolean) method.

If you need to set the button's destination programmatically, always specify the URL in relation to the document root node. For example:

Handle Button Press Events

When the user selects a plain navigation button, the browser issues an HTTP GET request to display the new target page. There is no need to write any code to ascertain whether the button is pressed. If you must handle the button press before navigating to a new page, create an OASubmitButtonBean instead.

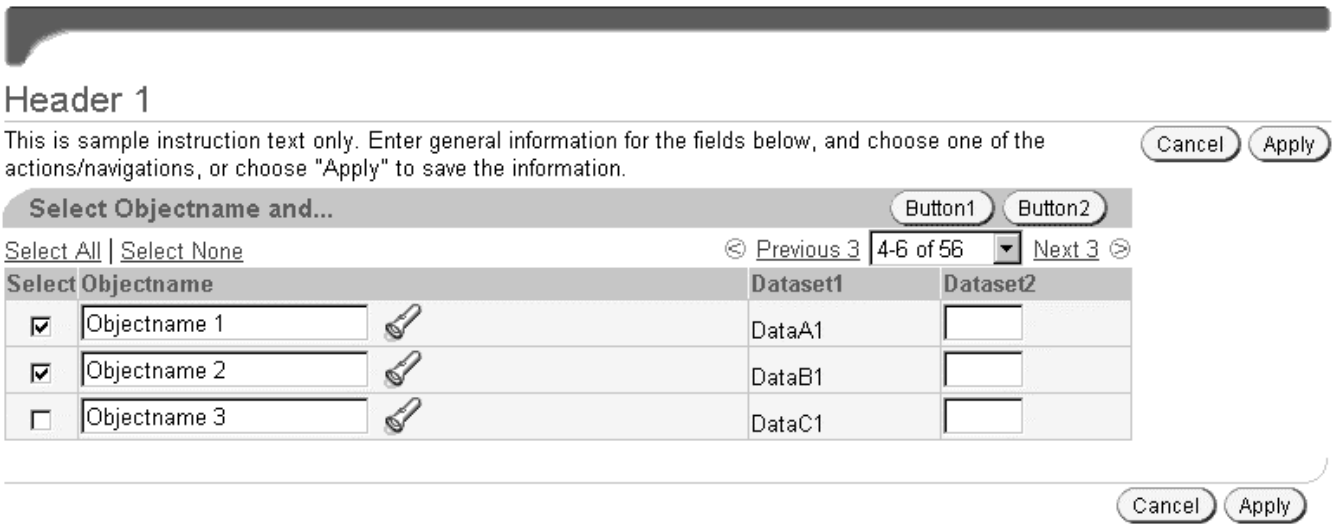
Location-Specific Button Implementations

This section describes how to add action/navigation buttons to specific locations within a page. In all cases, create either a submit button or a plain button as described above.

Page-Level Buttons (Page Button Bar)

Page-level action/navigation buttons render below both the page tile and the page contents bottom line (the "ski") as shown below.

Figure 2: example of page-level action/navigation buttons



Declarative Implementation

Note: You must specify a page title for your page if you want the page-level action/navigation buttons to appear at the top of the page. If you don't set this value, they will appear only beneath the "ski." See Headers and Subheaders for additional information about specifying a page title.

To add page-level action/navigation buttons:

Step 1: Select the **pageLayout** region and add a region beneath it with the style **pageButtonBar**. The OA Framework will an instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAPageButtonBarBean.

Step 2: Add one or more buttons to the **pageButtonBar** region (follow the instructions above for adding specific button types). Add them in ascending sequence as you want them to appear from left to right. So, for example, if you have a "Cancel" and "Apply" button on your page, and you want them to render with "Apply" being the rightmost button as specified in the UI Guidelines, add the "Cancel" button first.

Note: The OA Framework automatically adds the correct amount of space between buttons when you add them to the **pageButtonBar**.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

To instantiate the OAPageButtonBarBean for page-level action/navigation buttons, follow this example showing an OASubmitButtonBean "Apply" and an OAButtonBean "Cancel":

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.form.OASubmitButtonBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAButtonBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAPageButtonBarBean;
...
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   ...
   // Assuming the controller is associated with the pageLayout region
   OAPageLayoutBean page = (OAPageLayoutBean)webBean;
   // Remember to use Message Dictionary for UI Strings; never hard-code Strings
as shown here.

   // Always use the createWebBean signatures that let you specify the
component's internal name,
   // unless you're creating a web bean defined in JDeveloper.
   OAPageButtonBarBean buttons =
      (OAPageButtonBarBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
OAWebBeanConstants.PAGE_BUTTON_BAR_BEAN, null, "pbBar");
   OASubmitButtonBean applyButton =
       (OASubmitButtonBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
OAWebBeanConstants.BUTTON_SUBMIT_BEAN, null, "applyButton");
   applyButton.setText("Apply");
   OAButtonBean cancelButton =
      (OAButtonBean)createWebBean(pageContext, OAWebBeanConstants.BUTTON_BEAN,
null, "cancelButton");
   cancelButton.setText("Cancel");

   // Now add the buttons to the page button bar.  Remember to add them as you
want them
   // to display from left to right (in an American UI).
   buttons.addIndexedChild(cancelButton);
   buttons.addIndexedChild(applyButton);

   // Finally, set the page button bar on the page layout. This example assumes
the
   // page title was set declaratively.
   page.setPageButtons(buttons);
```

. . .

Region-Level Buttons

Buttons that relate to a region render right-justified immediately below the region header as shown below.

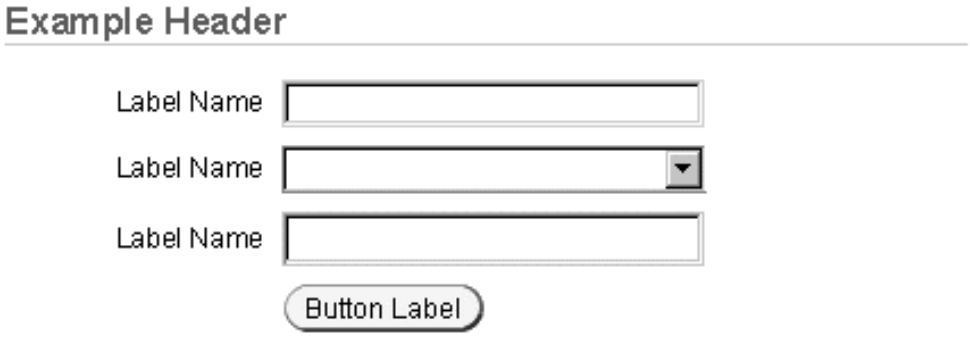
Figure 3: example of a region-level button

For a reference implementation, select the Buttons (Action/Navigation) option in the ToolBox Sample Library. Note that adding a **pageButtonBar** region to any region other than the **pageLayout** region results in its child(ren) button(s) rendering only once beneath the region's header.

Component Group Buttons

Buttons that relate to a group of components render immediately below the group.

Figure 4: example of a button for a group of related widgets



For a reference implementation, select the Buttons (Action/Navigation) option in the ToolBox Sample Library.

Component Button

A button that relates to a single component (like a field or poplist) renders immediately to the right of the component as shown below. A "Go" button for a single search field is a common example.

Figure 5: example of a button in relation to a single widget

For a reference implementation, select the Buttons (Action/Navigation) option in the ToolBox Sample Library

Table Button

Buttons that relate to an entire table render right-justified immediately above the table as shown below. A button for creating objects displayed in the table is a common example.

Figure 6: example of a button in relation to a table

Results: Suppliers

Create Supplier

Previous Next 10

Supplier	Number	On Hold	Start Date	End Date	Supplier Sites
1223	387	No	02.May.2003		

For a reference implementation, select the Buttons (Action/Navigation) option in the ToolBox Sample Library.

Buttons that perform actions on a selected table row are a special case. See the tables (classic or advanced) documentation for additional information about implementing control bar buttons and poplists.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Buttons (Action/Navigation) [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OASubmitButtonBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAButtonBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAPageButtonBarBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

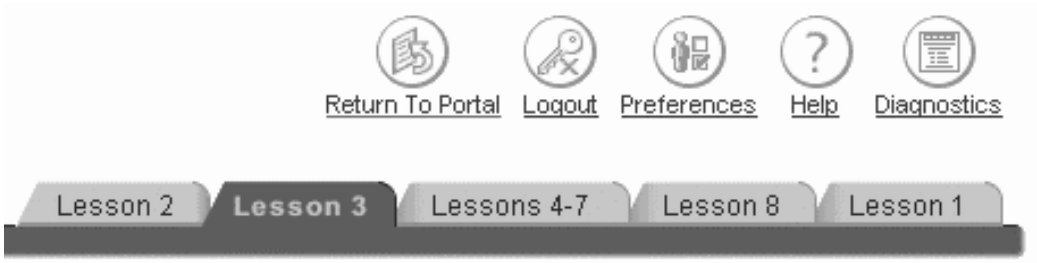
.

Buttons (Global)

Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Buttons (Global) [OTN Version] specification, global buttons provide access to tasks that apply to an entire application , and as such, are accessible from every page in the application. Global buttons render in the upper right-hand corner of an application above its tabs as shown below:

Figure 1: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application global buttons with "Regular" branding



Note: If the FND: Branding Size profile option value is set to **Medium** or **Small** (see Branding), the global buttons render as links without the corresponding icon as shown below:

Figure 2: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application global buttons with "Medium" branding

For information about Application Switchers (which appear with the global buttons) see Switchers (Application, Context, Table Content).

Declarative Implementation

Global buttons are included in an application's menu definition; they are not defined as an OA component region in JDeveloper. Customers can disable global buttons for specific responsibilities and users by leveraging the Application Object Library function security features.

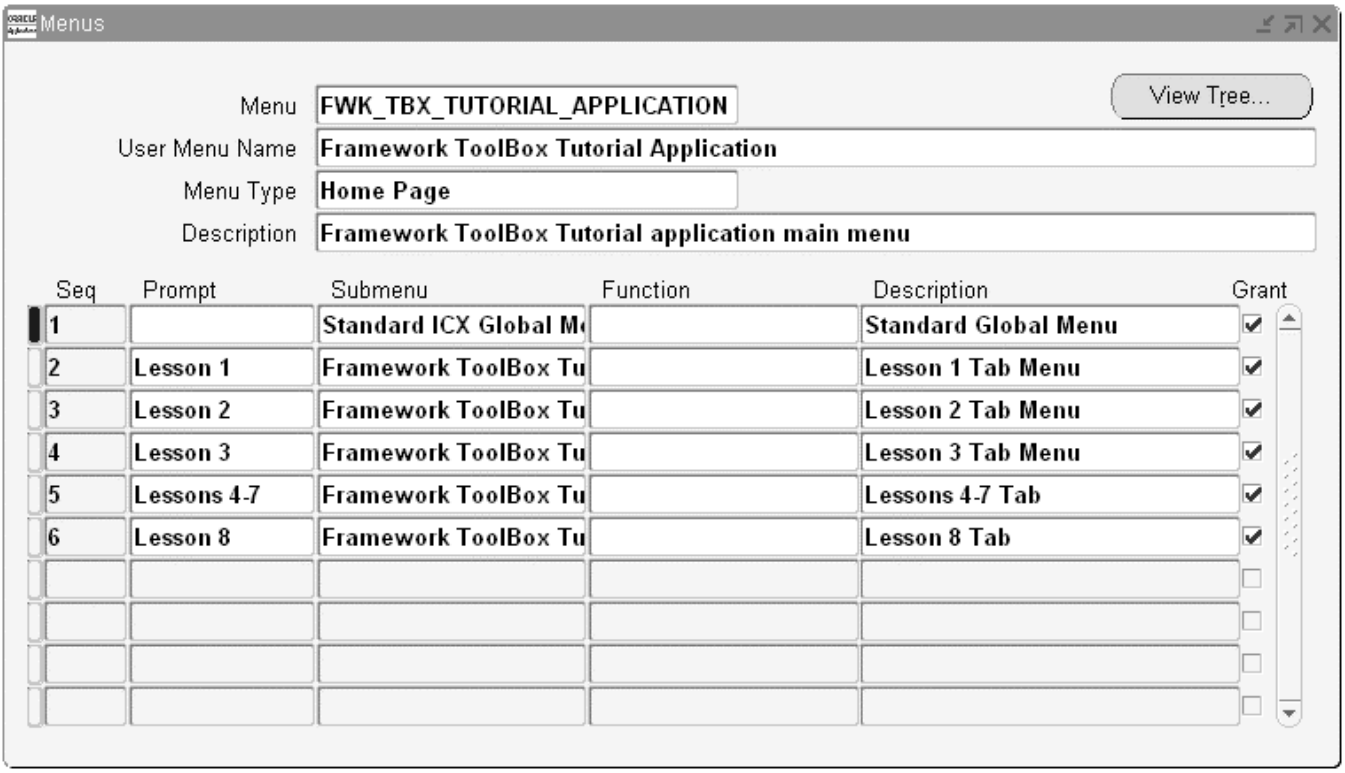
Tip: Menus are cached. If you change a menu for an application that you're running within JDeveloper, remember to terminate the OC4J server (Run > Terminate) and re-run your .jsp page to see your menu changes. If you change a menu for a deployed application (as opposed to one that you're running within JDeveloper), remember to bounce the web application server's listener and JVM to see your menu changes.

Standard Global Buttons

The standard global buttons that appear in all applications (Home, Logout, Preferences, and Help) are included in a seeded menu called **ICX_STANDARD_GLOBAL_MENU**. To incorporate these buttons in your application, simply add this predefined menu to your application's top-level "Home Page" menu as shown below for the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial "Home Page" menu. Note that the global submenu does not have an associated prompt.

Tip: This document assumes you are familiar with creating OA Framework application menus. If not, you might want to read Tabs / Navigation first.

Figure 3: FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_APPLICATION "Home Page" menu definition in Oracle Applications 11i.



Diagnostics and Personalize Global Buttons

There are two additional "standard" global buttons that render only if corresponding profile options are set:

- As shown in Figure 1 above, the Diagnostics button gives users the ability to view log messages for a page (customers generally use this feature under the guidance of an Oracle Support representative). To enable this global button, set the FND: Diagnostics profile option value to **Yes** at the appropriate level for your needs. See Logging for additional information.
- The "Personalize" button gives users the ability to personalize the current page. To enable this global button, set the Personalize Self-Service Defn profile option to **Yes** at the appropriate level for your needs. See the Personalization Guide for additional information.

Help Global Button

When a user selects the global Help button, OA Framework uses the Application Object Library online Help technology to present page-level context-sensitive help content.

To enable context-sensitive Help for a page, you must specify the Help Target property in JDeveloper for the **pageLayout** region. Note that any Help Target property set for a child of the pageLayout region is ignored.

- The Help Target value must be unique.
- The Help Target value must start with an alpha character, and may not be longer than 40 characters.
- The Help Target must comply with the following syntax: *<appShortName>_<packageFunctionalComponent>_<pageName>* (for example, **FND_tutorial_HelloWorldPG** and **FND_labsolutions_HelloWorldPG**). The *package functional component* in this context helps to clearly differentiate pages given that you could have the same page name in different packages owned by the same product. If necessary, you may abbreviate the functional component name. Never abbreviate the product short code; abbreviate the page name only as a last resort.
- Remember to coordinate with your technical writer so she can incorporate the target in the page's documentation.

For detailed information about defining and deploying online Help content, see the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*. Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers should also review the Applications Documentation Operations web site for other instructions.

Product-Specific Global Buttons

You can also display product-specific global buttons (see the BLAF Global Buttons Guideline for limits on the number of buttons that you should add, and criteria that you should evaluate before designing a product-specific global button).

To do this, you must define a custom menu including the buttons you want to display.

1. Add the **ICX_STANDARD_GLOBAL_MENU** to your "Home Page" menu as described above.
2. Define functions for each of your product-specific global buttons as you would for any page that you include in a menu, with one small difference: you must also specify an icon (these images should be added to your $APPL_TOP/MEDIA directory).
3. Create a new menu of type **Global** and add your button functions. Remember to specify a prompt for each function (this value displays as the link text).
4. Add your custom global menu to your "Home Page" menu. Do not specify a prompt.

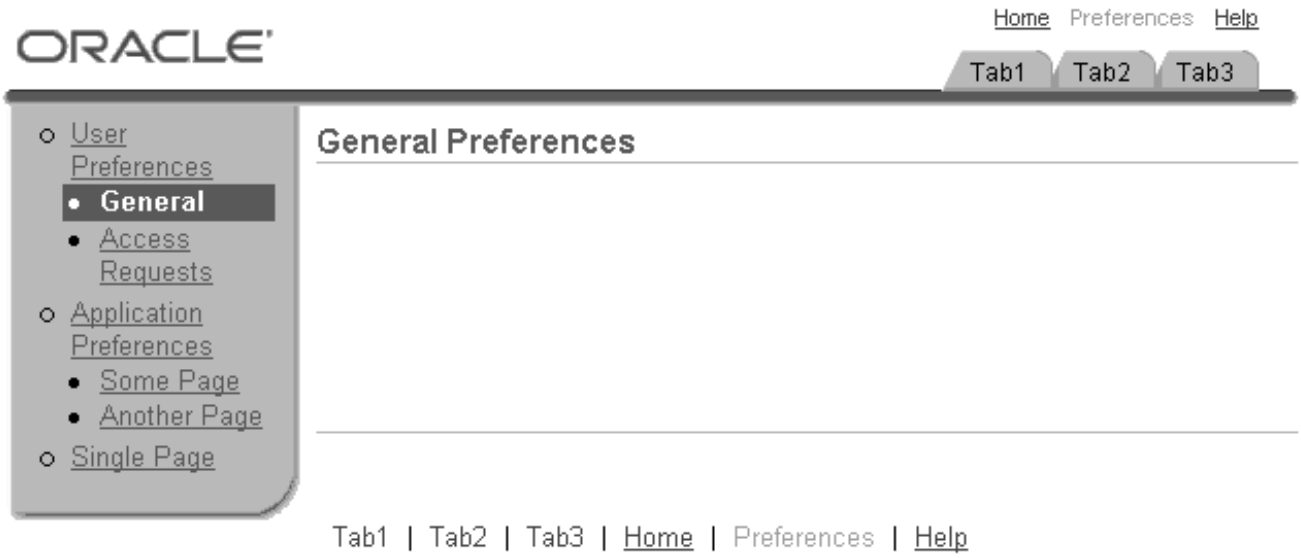
Product-Specific Preferences

When a user selects the global Preferences button, OA Framework displays both general and any product-specific preferences in a side navigation menu (if you add them to a PREFERENCES menu using the following instructions).

Additional Information: Please refer to the Oracle Applications User's Guide for details about how to use the general Preferences page.

You can configure the General Preferences Show Flag profile option to hide the General Preferences menu entry if you wish.

Figure 4: Example of "General" and "Application" preferences.



For Oracle's in-house E-Business Suite developers: *If you think you have content to add to the General Preferences menu, please contact the OA Framework team.*

Note: If you do add pages to the General Preferences menu, you must create a global grant to the function's direct parent menu (or permission set). For Oracle's in-house E-Business Suite developers, you may package that grant to ship with the related page patch to enable the rendering of the page in the General Preferences menu. Note that any other page security requirements are fully honored, as the global grant simply ensures the menu gets rendered with the valid page patch present and will not override more specific security rules.

Warning: You must retain the application module for all preference page menus and transactions so that when a user returns to his or her original page (prior to selecting the Preferences global button), the transactional context is not lost.

The following instructions assume you know how to create menus and functions. If not, please read Tabs / Navigation first.

Step 1: Create a menu of type PREFERENCES ("App Pref Menu Container"), and add it to your responsibility root menu. Be sure to leave the prompt null. For example:

FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_APP (responsibility root menu)

- ICX_STANDARD_GLOBAL_MENU
- FWK_TOOLBOX_PREFERENCES (Application-specific Preferences container, prompt = "")
- FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO_TAB (Tab menu, prompt = "Hello, World")
- FWK_TOOLBOX_SEARCH_TAB (Tab menu, prompt = "Search")

Step 2: Create one or more submenus (of any type; OA Framework ignores whatever value you set here) and add them to the PREFERENCES menu *with prompts*. The submenu prompts render as peers to the General Preferences as shown for the Application link in Figure 4 above. Add page-level functions to these submenus.

For example, to include an application-specific preferences menu entry called "ToolBox,", we would create the following menu structure for the ToolBox Tutorial. Note that this example creates two different preferences pages under the "ToolBox" menu entry.

FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_APP (responsibility root menu)

- ICX_STANDARD_GLOBAL_MENU
- FWK_TOOLBOX_PREFS_CONTAINER (Application-specific Preferences container, prompt = "")
  - FWK_TOOLBOX_PREFERENCES (Peer to "General Preferences", prompt = "ToolBox")
    - FWK_TOOLBOX_PREF_FUNC1 (prompt = "Some Page")
    - FWK_TOOLBOX_PREF_FUNC2 (prompt = "Another Page")
- FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO_TAB (Tab menu, prompt = "Hello, World!")
- FWK_TOOLBOX_SEARCH_TAB (Tab menu, prompt = "Search")

Note: Although you can have nested submenus in your PREFERENCES menu, the UI Guidelines recommend that you create as flat a menu as possible. Furthermore, if you want to display only a single page, you can add a function for this page directly to the PREFERENCES menu. Specify a prompt in this case.

Note: All Application (product-specific) preferences (menu of Type PREFERENCES) in the current responsibility are added to the side navigation menu. If there are no product-specific PREFERENCES menu defined, and only one preference page exists, the side navigation menu is not displayed.

Runtime Control

At runtime, OA Framework reads the global menu definition(s), reconciles the standard buttons with your buttons, and instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAGlobalButtonBarBean, to which it adds indvidual oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAGlobalButtonBeans. OA Framework then sets the OAGlobalButtonBarBean on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean by calling its setGlobalButtons(UINode globalButtonsNode) method.

Instantiate

You should not instantiate global buttons yourself; always create them declaratively.

Control Visual Properties

At runtime, there are rare occasions when you might need to do the following (we say "rare" because, by definition, global buttons are universally applicable, so it is fairly uncommon to disable or hide them if a user has function security access):

To hide or disable an individual global button, use the following processRequest code:

```
if (< condition >)
{
 OAPageLayoutBean page = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
 // You must call prepareForRendering() if the following code is
 // included in a pageLayout controller.  If you add it further down
 // in the layout hierarchy, the menus will be fully processed so you
 // don't need to do this.
 page.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
 OAGlobalButtonBarBean buttons = (OAGlobalButtonBarBean)page.getGlobalButtons();
 // Note OA Framework automatically assigns global buttons their corresponding
 // function name, so this is how you find them.
```

```
 OAGlobalButtonBean button =
  (OAGlobalButtonBarBean)buttons.findIndexedChildRecursive("<FUNCTION_NAME>");

 // Note that you wouldn't do both at the same time...

 button.setRendered(false); // Hide the global button, or
 button.setDisabled(true);  // Disable the global button so it renders, but is
not selectable
}
```

To hide all the global buttons, use the following processRequest code:

Warning: Hiding all the global buttons is not recommended; you must get UI team approval before doing this, and you must verify that there isn't a declarative alternative (for example, you could create multiple "Home Page" menus for your application and alternate between the one with and the one without global buttons).

```
if (< condition >)
{
 OAPageLayoutBean page = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
 page.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
 page.setGlobalButtons((UINode)null); // Must come after prepareForRendering()

 // And, if for some reason, you don't want to display any tabs,
 // do the following.
 page.setTabs(null);
}
```

Tip: If you want to create a page with no "chrome" (no tabs, global buttons and so forth -- typically required when you display content in a secondary browser window), it would be better to create the page without a **pageLayout** region. In this case, simply create the page starting with a **stackLayout**, a **header** with a **messageComponentLayout**, or whatever other layout you need for your content. If the page has form elements, you must remember to add a form to your page. For example, a typical layout might look like:

```
stackLayout // top region for the page
|-- form
    | -- everything else
```

Without a **pageLayout** region, OA Framework won't try to display any menu components, so you don't need to programmatically hide them.

Handle Standard Global Button Selection

In some cases, you might need to incorporate custom processing when a user selects a standard global button (the "Logout" button is a common case). Since there is no event point for handling this (for example, selecting the standard "Logout" button forwards to the OALogout.jsp), you should programmatically change the destination URL on the "Logout" global button so you can intercept the selection as shown in the following sample code.

Note: The following code is provided to assist in cases when it's absolutely essential that you intercept these standard button actions (and any UI deviations have been approved by the UI Design and Usability team). As a rule, this should be avoided.

Warning: You must preserve the original destination URL of the standard logout JSP, and your custom JSP should foward to this destination URL when it completes its processing. If you don't preserve the correct URL, or you forget to forward to OALogout.jsp, you may cause a memory leak (the application module will not be released) and a hung session (the session will not be invalidated).

```
processRequest(...)
{

  // Assume you create a JSP called "MyLogout.jsp" to implement your custom
processing.
  String myLogoutDestination =
"MyLogout.jsp&<someParam>=...&<someOtherParam>=...";
```

```
  myLogoutDestination = new OAUrl(myLogoutDestination).createURL(pageContext);
  String oldLogoutDestination = null;
  // Find global logout button
  OAGlobalButtonBean logoutButton = findGlobalButton("ICX_LOGOUT");
  // Save old destination url
  oldLogoutDestination = logoutButton.getDestination();
  saveLogoutDestination(oldLogoutDestination);
  //Set the new destination url
  logoutButton.setDestination(myLogoutDestination);
...
...
}
```

In your custom MyLogout.jsp:

```
...


// do some custom processing
// Always redirect to OALogout.jsp when you're done
String finalDestination = getOldLogoutDestination();
<jsp:forward page="<%= finalDestination %>" />
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Buttons (Global) personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s):
  - Buttons (Global) [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Tabs / Navigation
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAGlobalButtonBarBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAGlobalButtonBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

.

Charts and Graphs

Overview

The OA Framework provides a user interface (UI) web bean that allows for graphs and graphs with tables. This UI bean is based on the Business Intelligence (BI) web bean, but does not provide all the options and configurations allowable in the BI web bean. The Gantt chart is also based on the BI web bean, but further aggregates functionality from the OA Hgrid component.

Contents

The following topics are covered in this document:

- Overview
- A Chart and Graph Primer
  - About Graphs
  - About Gantt Charts
  - Supported Chart and Graph Types
    - Bar Graphs
    - Line Graphs
    - Area Graphs
    - Pie Graphs
    - Combination Graphs
    - Secondary Graph Types
      - Scatter Graph
      - Stock Graph
    - Gantt Chart
- Graphs
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
  - Laying Out Graphs in a Matrix
  - Personalization Considerations
  - Known Issues
- Charts
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Usage Notes
  - Runtime Control
    - Adding Dependency Lines
    - Using FireAction on the Project Column
    - Using Save Model on the Hierarchy Column
    - Per Row Dynamic Poplist
    - Optimizing Child Row Retrieval
  - Personalization Considerations
  - Known Issues
- Related Information

A Chart and Graph Primer

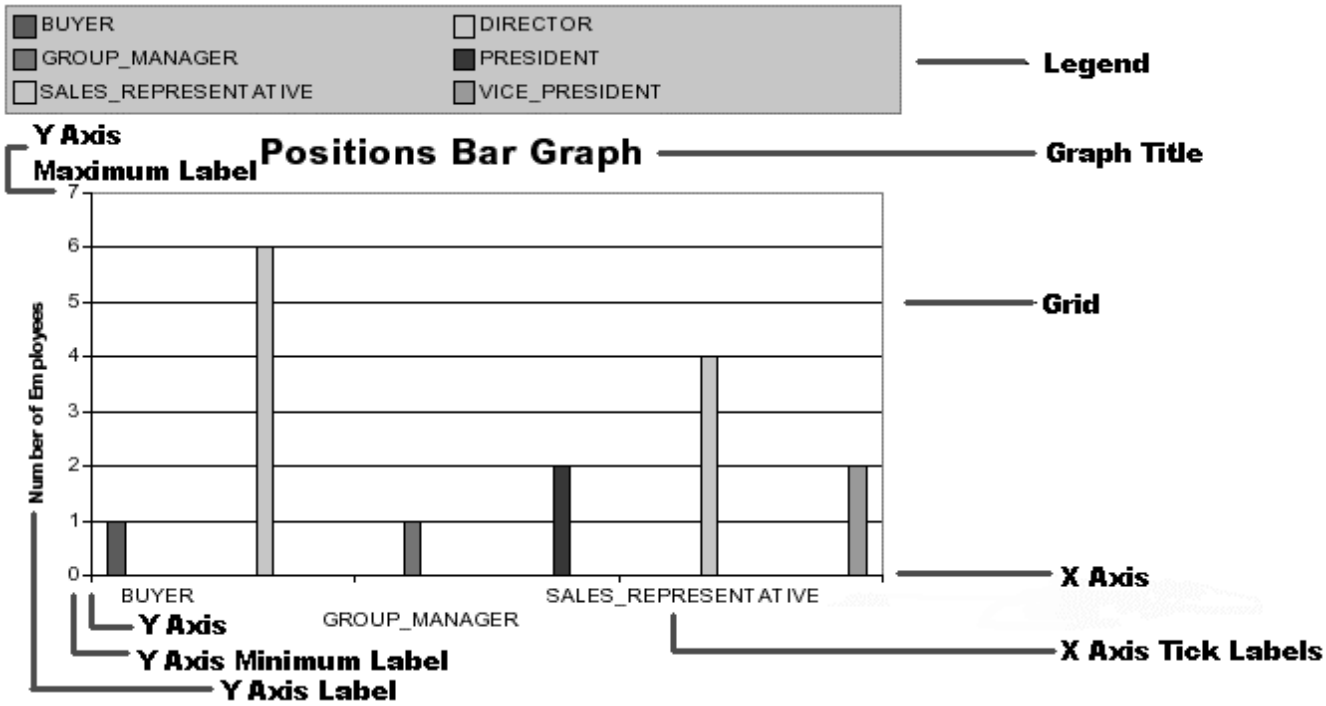
About Graphs

The OA Framework Graph web bean is a complex object with numerous variations. It would be impractical to provide examples of each of those variations. But, we can discuss the general characteristics of the Graph web

bean, and develop a common vocabulary to help with your understanding.

Before looking at the different kinds of graphs you can create and the instructions for creating them, familiarize yourself with the following graph vocabulary.

Figure 2: A Sample Graph with labeled components



About Gantt Charts

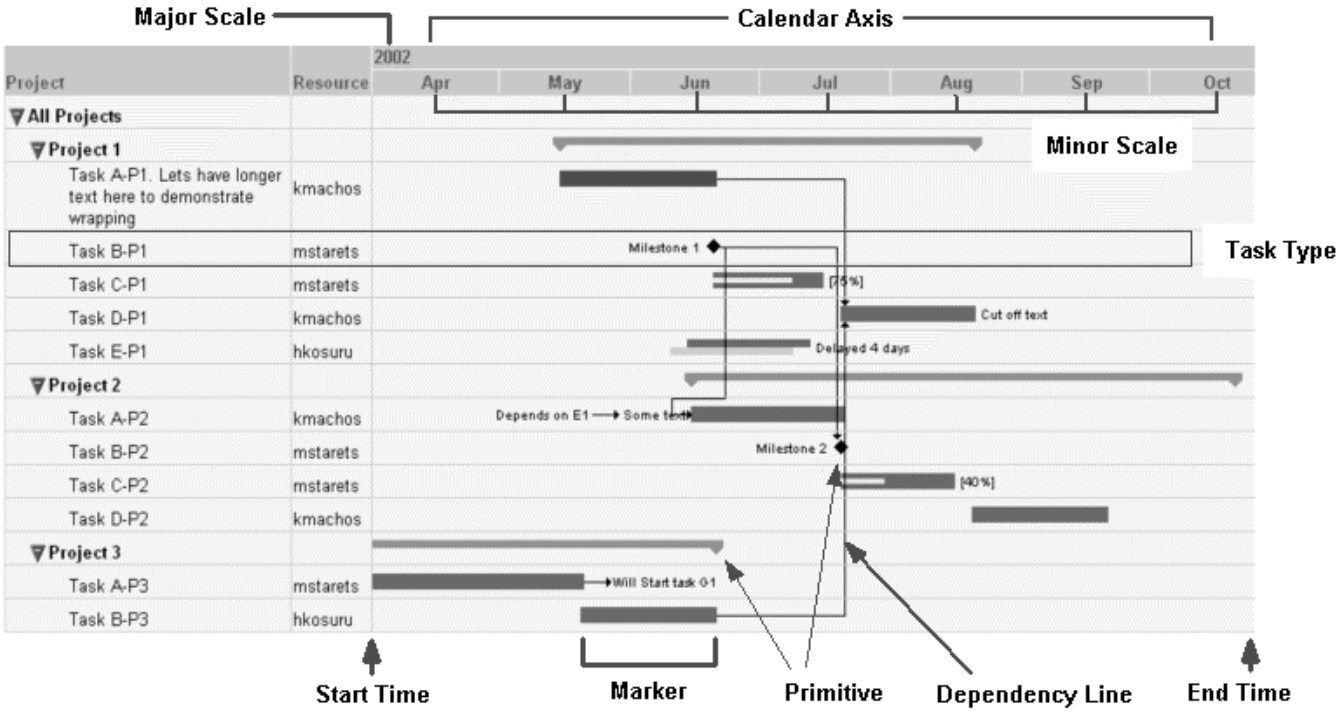
Gantt charts are used for visualizing project planning and scheduling information. A Gantt chart is a matrix. Project tasks that make up the project are listed on the left vertical axis of the Gantt chart, while the total time span of the project divided into increments is listed on the horizontal axis of the Gantt chart.

A Gantt chart is based on the HGrid web bean (see Figure 1). An extra column is added to the HGrid to display the graph area that contains the task bars and the calendar axis of the chart. Because this requires a special HGrid configuration, the HGrid web bean is not programmatically accessible. Instead, its properties are exposed at the Gantt web bean level.

Figure 1: Gantt Design Concepts

Familiarize yourself with the following Gantt chart vocabulary.

Figure 3: A Sample Gantt Chart with labeled components



In a Gantt chart:

- The **Project** column is the tree component of the HGrid and lists the project(s) and project tasks.
- The **Resource** column identifies additional information such as who is responsible for the task. This column is set as an indexed child of the Gantt web bean; you can add as many resource columns as needed.
- The last column in the HGrid displays the graph area of the Gantt chart. A row in a Gantt chart HGrid

provides the whole visual representation of a single task.

- The **Calendar axis** is a date table appearing at the top of the last column of the HGrid. Horizontal bars, or markers, representing tasks, are positioned relative to this axis.
- The **Minor scale** determines the calendar increments shown on the second row of the Calendar axis. Valid choices are: days, weeks, months, quarters, half years and years. In Figure 3 above, the Minor scale is months. For the minor scale, you can specify a Start Time and an End Time.
- The **Major scale** determines the calendar increments shown on the first row of the Calendar axis. It has the same valid choices as the minor scale. In Figure 3 above, the Major scale is years.
- A **Start Time** and an **End Time** define the time span of the chart.
- A **Primitive** is a visual component defined by its geometric shape, color and pattern.
- A **Marker** is a graphical representation of a task in the graph area. It is composed of up to three primitives representing the task's start, middle and end. A marker's start time and end time are bound to the task's DataObject keys. For example, the marker for a default "normal" task type spans the time returned by the GanttConstants.START key to the time returned by the GanttConstants.END key.
- A **Task Type** is the type of graphical representation assigned to a task. It is represented by one or more combination of markers. For example, the default "milestone" task type is drawn with a single "milestone" marker that is defined as a black diamond primitive.

  There are 4 task types in the default set, they are: "normal" (TaskTypeMap.NORMAL_TASK), summary" (TaskTypeMap.SUMMARY_TASK), "milestone" (TaskTypeMap.MILESTONE_TASK) and "variance" (TaskTypeMap.VARIANCE_TASK).

  - milestone
  - normal without percentage complete specified
  - normal with percentage complete specified
  - summary
  - variance

  You can also add customized Task Types to the TaskTypeMap. The customized Task Type may be constructed with a customized marker.

  For example, you can define a customized Marker called CRITICAL_MARKER, which is red in color, and use it in the customized Task Type, "criticalTask", as such:

  criticalTask

```
Primitive red_bar = new Primitive(Primitive.FULL_BAR, Primitive.SOLID,
Color.red);
Marker critical = new Marker(null, red_bar, null, CRITICAL_START,
CRITICAL_FINISH);
map.addMarker(CRITICAL_MARKER, critical);

// get default set of Task types
TaskTypeMap type_map = TaskTypeMap.getDefault();
type_map.addType(CRITICAL_TASK, new Object[]{CRITICAL_MARKER,
MarkerMap.PROGRESS_BAR});
```

- A **Dependency Line** is a black line that connects two or more tasks together to show a dependency between these tasks.

Supported Graph and Chart Types

The following list defines the graph types supported by the Graph bean.

- Primary Graph Types
  - absolute area
  - absolute line
  - combination graph
  - horizontal clustered bar

    - horizontal percent bar
    - horizontal stacked bar
    - percent area
    - percent line
    - pie
    - stacked area
    - stacked line
    - vertical clustered bar
    - vertical percent bar
    - vertical stacked bar
- Secondary Graph Types (Secondary graph types are special usage or less common graphs that are associated with particular data types or ways to display unique cases of data. Do not use secondary graph types if the data can be adequately represented by a primary graph type.)
    - point
    - scatter
    - vertical high-low-close stock
    - gantt (***see exception note below)

Note: This is a significantly smaller list than the graph types supported by the BI Bean.

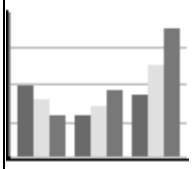
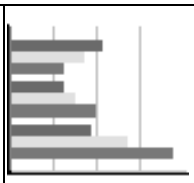
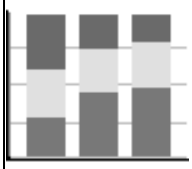
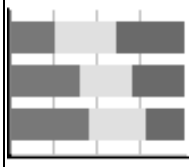
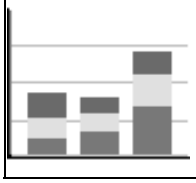
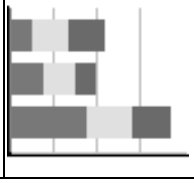
Attention: All the above graphs are created with the graphTable region style, with the exception of Gantt charts, which are created with the gantt region style.

The following section provides you with thumbnail examples of each graph type, including Gantt charts.

Note: All images in this section are thumbnail images, and are only intended as sample representations of real graphs. It is not recommended that graphs be this small.

Bar Graph

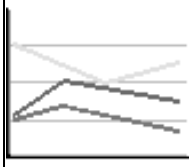
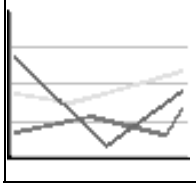
A standard graph with vertical and horizontal axes where data is represented as a series of bars. Subtypes include: clustered bar graph, stacked percentage bar graph, absolute percentage bar graph, and dual-Y graph.

Graph Thumbnail		Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
		Vertical and Horizontal Cluster Bar Graph	Each cluster of bars represents a column of data, for easy comparison of the values in a column.	Trends over time.
				Comparison of items at the same time.
				Percentage or changes in percentage.
				Relationship of parts to the whole.
				Changes in all parts of a whole.
		Vertical and Horizontal Stacked Percentage Bar Graph	Bars always add up to 100%.	See Cluster Bar Graph.
				Useful when viewing proportions of a total percentage.
		Vertical and Horizontal Stacked Absolute Bar Graph	Bars always show absolute values.	See Cluster Bar Graph
				Useful when showing accumulations or cumulative data.

Line Graph

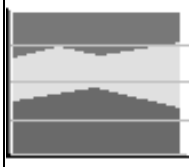
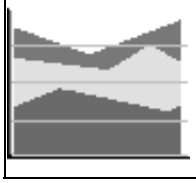
A standard graph using vertical and horizontal axes where data is represented by a line, or by series of data points connected by a line. It is optional to display the marker points. If the graph contains only marker points

(and no line), then it is a point graph. Subtypes include: stack line graph, percentage line graph, absolute line graph, and dual-Y graph.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	Vertical Stacked Line Graph	A graph in which the lines are stacked. The values of each series are added to the values for previous series. The size of the stack represents a cumulative total.	Shows trends over time. Shows comparisons of items at the same time. Shows rate of data change See Pie Graph for more examples.
	Vertical Percentage Line Graph	Lines are stacked and always add up to 100%.	To show differences or trends in parts of a whole. Shows cumulative relationship between the data (out of 100% or total data values) rather than exact data values.
	Vertical Absolute Line Graph	A graph in which each data marker reflects the exact data values	See Vertical Stacked Line Graph Useful when showing accumulations or cumulative data.

Area Graph

A standard graph using vertical and horizontal axes where data is represented as a filled in area. Subtypes include: stacked area graph, percentage area graph, absolute area graph, and dual-Y graph.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	Vertical Stacked Area Graph	Area markers are stacked. The values of each series are added to the values for previous series. The size of the stack represents a cumulative total.	Shows trends over time. Shows rate of data change. Shows percentage or changes in percentage. Shows relationship of parts to the whole. Shows changes in all parts of a whole.
	Vertical Percentage Stacked Area Graph	Area markers show the series percentage and always add up to 100%.	Useful when viewing proportions of a total percentage.
	Vertical Absolute Stacked Area Graph	Each area marker reflects exact data values.	Useful when showing accumulations or cumulative data.

Pie Graph

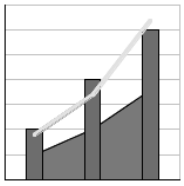
A graph in which data is represented as sections of one or more circles, making the circles look like sliced pies. Subtypes include: pie, multiple-pie graph, pie bar, ring, multiple-ring, and ring bar graph.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	Pie Graph	Graph in which one group of data is represented as sections	Shows relationship of parts to a whole.

		of a circle, making the circle look like a sliced pie.	Shows percentage or change in percentage.
			Shows changes in all parts of a whole

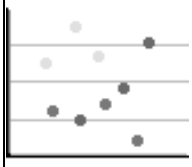
Combination Graph

A graph in which data is represented in a combination of two graph types against a single Y axis. Subtype includes: dual-Y graph.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	Combination graph	Emphasizes one or more series of data. Must have at least two series to use this graph type. Shows the relationship of one series to another.	A single graph with one or more graph types.
			You can have a combination of one or more graph types, where each series plotted as "data" is assigned a combination graph type (bar, line or area). For example, with two series plotted as "data", the first series can be set as bar graph type and the second series can be assigned a "line" type.
			Most often used as a Dual-Y graph, where not only do different series correspond to a different graph type, but also to different Y axes.

Scatter Graph

A graph in which data is represented by the location of markers in an area bound by horizontal and vertical axes, where one measure is plotted against another to show correlation.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	Scatter Graph	Data is represented by the location of data markers.	Shows correlation between two different measures, or two dimension members in the same measure.
			Especially useful with a number of data items to show the general relationship between them.

Stock Graph

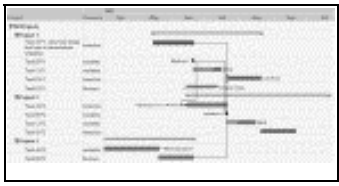
A graph specifically designed to show, at a minimum, 3 values for each stock (high low close) during a certain time period. A stock graph may additionally show opening stock value and volume. For displaying stock prices over long time periods, it may be preferable to use a line graph, alone or in combination with a stock graph.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes
	High-Low-Close Stock Graph	Data shows the high, low and closing prices of a stock. Each stock marker displays three separate values.	Use to show the high, low and closing prices of a stock.

Gantt Chart

A graph used extensively in project management applications to track individual events and the overall progress of a complex project.

Graph Thumbnail	Graph Type	Description	Usage Notes

	Gantt Chart	Data is represented by the location and size of data markers. Location indicating a date, and size indicating duration.	Useful for visualizing project planning and scheduling information.

Graphs

Declarative Implementation

To add a Graph web bean to your page, follow these general instructions.

Note: All code that you write (and declare) must comply with the OA Framework Standards and Guidelines in Chapter 8. Please pay special attention to the performance standards.

Step 1: Create an application module for your Graph web bean, if a root UI application module does not already exist. If a root UI application module exists, your work can be done there, or you can create a new application module and nest it within your root UI application module.

Step 2: Create a view object for your Graph web bean, and add it to the application module defined in Step 1. Note that the graph and the data table (if used) must be based on the same view object. All graph columns must also be based on the same view object. As an example, the following query could be used for a graph-related view object.

```
SELECT position_code, count(position_code)
FROM fwk_tbx_employees
GROUP BY position_code
```

In this example, position_code defines the column to plot on the X-axis, and count(position_code) defines the column to plot on the Y-axis.

Note: A graph does not have to plot all columns specified for the graphTable. When you want to render multiple graphs, you can specify each graph to pick a different subset of columns to plot.

Step 3: Add your graph to a page. Select the parent region in the OA Extension Structure pane, then choose New > Region from the context menu. (You can alternatively create this as a reusable region).

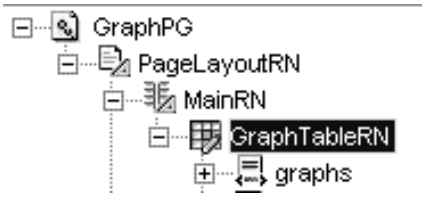
Note: OA Framework does not support graphs under the Detail Disclosure region of a table, under a table or Advanced table region or under a layout region beneath a table or Advanced table region.

Set the following properties on the new region:

- Give the region a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the Region Style property to graphTable.
- Set the Graph Render Style property to one of the following:
  - graph - to display only a graph. If you define multiple graphs, the graphs render one below the other.
  - both - to display a data table as well as a graph, with the graph rendering below the table. If you define multiple graphs, a poplist of graph titles below the table lets you choose the graph to display. The first graph defined is displayed by default under the graph table.
- Create a controller and specify it in the Controller Class property. (See the Runtime Control section.)

A default graphs container is automatically created.

Figure 4: Sample structure panel after creating a graphTable region



Step 4: OA Extension automatically adds a graph to the **graphs** container. You can also add other graphs to

the **graphs** container by selecting the **graphs** container in the Structure pane, and choosing **New > Graph** from the context menu. Set the following properties on the graph. Required properties are marked with an asterisk (*).

- Give the graph a standards-compliant *ID.
- Set the *Title property to the title you want to display for the graph. Long titles are truncated and appended with an ellipse (...).
- Set the Size property to the graph size you wish to display:
  - **very-small** - generates a graph of 200 x 125 pixels (width x height).
  - **small** - generates a graph of 295 x 250 pixels. (The default size.)
  - **medium** - generates a graph of 375 x 295 pixels.
  - **large** - generates a graph of 450 x 325 pixels.
  - **custom** - generates a graph of custom size, based on the values, in pixels, that you must specify for the width and height properties.
- Set the *Graph Type property to the graph type you wish to define. Valid values are:
  - **absolute area**
  - **absolute line**
  - **horizontal clustered bar**
  - **horizontal percent bar**
  - **horizontal stacked bar**
  - **percent area**
  - **percent line**
  - **pie**
  - **point**
  - **scatter**
  - **stacked area**
  - **stacked line**
  - **vertical clustered bar - default**
  - **vertical high-low-close stock**
  - **vertical percent bar**
  - **vertical stacked bar**
- Set the *Y Axis Label and the X Axis Label properties as appropriate.
- You can optionally set the Aggregate Function property to apply an aggregate function on all columns defined as data, after they are grouped by the specified groupLabels. Valid values are:
  - **none**
  - **avg**
  - **max**
  - **min**
  - **sum**
- Set the Display Data Markers property to **True** if you wish to plot the data markers on the graph. The default is False.
- Set the Display Data Bubble Text property to **True** if you wish to display bubble text when a user moves the mouse over a data point on the graph. When this property is set to True, the image map for the graph is generated. The bubble text for each data point includes the following: Group, Series, and Value. The default is True.
- For a **combination graph** with multiple series of data plotted as a combination of graph types against a single Y axis, also set the Allow Combination Graph property to **True**. For non-combination graphs, set this property to False. Note that you can only set the Graph Type property to one of the following for a combination graph:
  - **horizontal clustered bar**
  - **vertical clustered bar**

    - **horizontal stacked bar**
    - **vertical stacked bar**
    - **absolute line**
    - **stacked line**
    - **absolute area**
    - **stacked area graph**

    Attention: If the Allow Combination Graph property is set to True on a graph with a Graph Type other than the ones listed above, OA Extension displays a warning at design time and you will also get a run time Exception.
- For a **dual-Y combination graph** with multiple series of data plotted as a combination of graph types against two Y axes, also set the Allow Combination Graph property to **True** and the Display Secondary Axis property to **True**. For non-combination graphs, set this property to False. Note also that you can only set the Graph Type property to one of the allowed graph types for a combination graph.
- For a **dual-Y (non-combination) graph** with multiple series of data plotted as one graph type against two Y axes, also set the Display Secondary Axis property to **True** and enter a value for the Secondary Y Axis Label property. Note also that you can only set the Graph Type property to one of the following for a dual-Y (non-combination) graph:
    - **horizontal clustered bar**
    - **vertical clustered bar**
    - **horizontal stacked bar**
    - **vertical stacked bar**
    - **absolute line**
    - **stacked line**

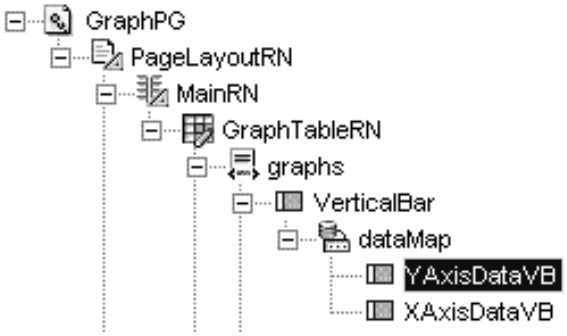
Step 5: Define the columns of the graphTable (graphData) by expanding the default dataMap container beneath the graph in the Structure pane. OA Extension automatically creates two default graphData columns for you and labels them graphDataN. Select a graphData column and in the Property Inspector:

- Give the column a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the View Instance and View Attribute properties to the appropriate view object and view object attribute from which this column gets its data.
- Set the Purpose in Graph property to one of the following valid values:
    - **data** - indicates that this column is to be plotted on the Y-axis. You must define one or more data columns. If you define a column as data, you can optionally enter a value for the Prompt property. The value of the Prompt property is used for the legend when multiple data columns are defined or when no seriesLabels column is defined. See the Notes About Graph Columns for more details.
    - **groupLabels** - indicates that this column is to be plotted on the X-axis as the group labels. When there are many groupLabels, the graph attempts the following options in the order listed to prevent the labels from overlapping:
        1. Stagger labels.
        2. Rotate labels.
        3. Skip labels.
    - **seriesLabels** - indicates that this column determines the Series in the graph. The View Attribute property for this column defines the values for the legend.
- For high-low-close stock graphs, set the Stock Value Type property to **high**, **low**, or **close** as appropriate. For all other graph types, set the Stock Value Type property to **none**.
- For a **combination graph** with multiple series of data plotted as a combination of graph types against a single Y axis, you must map at least two data columns. Set the Combination Graph Type property to bar, line or area and optionally specify a value for the Prompt property. Then set the Combination Graph Type property to bar, line or area for the second data column and optionally specify a value for the Prompt property. Repeat the latter step for other data columns that you may have.
- For a **dual-Y combination graph** with multiple series of data plotted as a combination of graph types against two Y axes, you must map at least two data columns:

    - For the first data column, set the Combination Graph Type property to bar, line or area, optionally specify a value for the Prompt property and set the Secondary Axis property to **True** or **False**.
    - For the second data column, set the Combination Graph Type property to bar, line or area, optionally specify a value for the Prompt property and set the Secondary Axis property to **True** or **False**. Just be sure that at least one column has the Secondary Axis property to **True**.
    - Repeat the latter step for other data columns that you may have.
- For a **dual-Y (non-combination) graph** with multiple series of data plotted as a a single graph types against two Y axes, you must map at least two data columns:
    - For the first data column, set the Secondary Axis property to **True** or **False** and specify an optional value for the Prompt property.
    - For the second data column, specify an optional value for the Prompt property and set the Secondary Axis property to **True** or **False**. Just be sure that at least one column has the Secondary Axis property to **True**.
    - Repeat the latter step for other data columns that you may have.

Make certain you have at least one column defined as data, and only one column defined as groupLabels. If you need to define another column as seriesLabels, select the dataMap container and choose **New > graphData** from the context menu. Set the properties as described above.

Figure 5: Sample structure panel after creating a graph



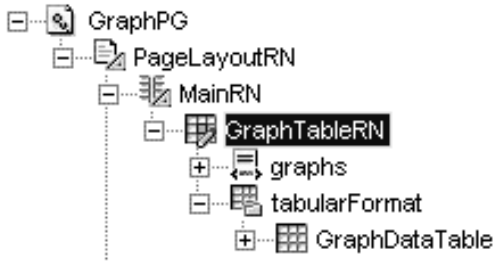
Notes About Graph Columns

- **Pie Graphs** - Only two columns are required to plot a pie graph: data and groupLabels. Values returned by the groupLabels column are plotted as pie slices.
- **Combination Graphs and Dual-Y Graphs** - No column can be mapped as seriesLabel since the series have to be derived from the explicitly defined multiple data columns for the combination graph, rather than the resulting rows of any view object attribute.
- **Scatter Graphs** - By definition, the two columns, data and groupLabels, required for the scatter graph must be number columns.
- **Legend Labels** - The space that a legend area can occupy is one-fourth the size of the graph. If there are too many legends, the legend text is truncated and appended with an ellipse (...). The legend displayed for a graph is dependent on its graph column definitions. There are three possible scenarios from which legend labels can be derived:
    - **From static data** - If no seriesLabels column is defined for the graph and a column is defined as data, then the value specified in that data column's Prompt property appears as the legend label. Note that if no value is specified for the Prompt property, then the value returned from the data column's View Attribute property is used as the legend label.
    - **From query data** - If a column is defined as seriesLabels, the values returned from the View Attribute property of this column is used as the legend. If a single data column is also defined, it's Prompt property value, if defined, is ignored.
    - **From both query and static data** - If a seriesLabels column and **multiple** data columns, with Prompt property values are defined for a graph, the legend label is a concatenation of the values specified in the Prompt property and the view attribute value returned by the seriesLabels column. For example, if you have 2 data columns with Prompt set to Salary and Commission, and one seriesLabels column, returning view attr values of *slvaN* the concatenation looks like:

"Salary, slva1", "Salary, slva2", "Commission, slva1" and "Commission, slva2"

Step 6: If you want to add a data table to your graph, select your graphTable region in the Structure pane, and choose New > tabularFormat from the context menu. OA Extension automatically creates a table region for you under the tabularFormat container.

Figure 6: Sample structure panel after creating a tabularFormat showing the table created



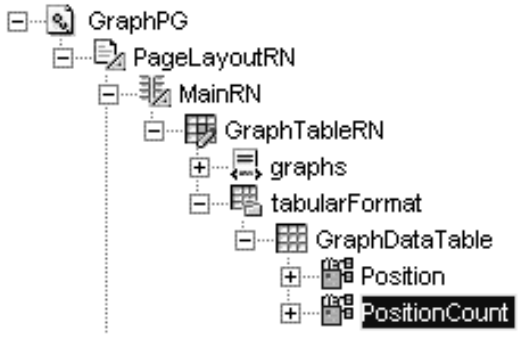
Step 7: For the data table, you can define new columns in the table or extend from an existing table. To extend from an existing table, select the table region in the Structure pane, and in the Property Inspector, set the Extends property to the table you want to reference.

To create a new table, add columns to the table region by selecting the **table** region and choosing **New > Item** from the context menu for each column you wish to create. For each item (or table column), set the following properties:

- Give the item a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the Item Style property to **messageStyledText**.
- Set the Prompt property.
- Set the View Instance and View Attribute properties.

These table columns should be a superset of the information shown in your graph. For more information about tables, see Tables - Classic.

Figure 8: Sample structure panel with items in table



Runtime Control

To complete your graph implementation:

Step 1: Create a controller and associate it to your graphTable region in the Property Inspector by specifying the controller name in the Controller Class property.

Warning: It is mandatory for the view object associated with the graph to be executed. If it is not executed, a runtime exception is thrown.

Step 2: In the processRequest method of this controller class, add an initQuery method for the view object you defined for the graph. Any parameters that are set must be bound before executing the query.

Step 3: Add an initGraphQuery() method (you may name this whatever you would like) to the application module you defined for your Graph web bean. In this method, call your view object's initQuery() method. For example:

```
public void initGraphQuery()
  {
   PositionGraphVOImpl vo = getPositionGraphVO1();
```

```
    if (vo == null)
      {
       MessageToken[] tokens = { new
MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME","PositionGraphVO1")};
        throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND",tokens);
      }

    // Per Back Button guidelines, never do a blind query without first checking
    // to see if it's necessary.

    if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
      {
       vo.initQuery();
      }
  } // end initGraphQuery()
```

Step 4: In your controller's processRequest method, invoke the AM's initGraphQuery() method.

Destination URI

You can programmatically define a destination URI on a graph, that allows users to drill down to additional information. If the Destination URI property is defined on a graph, the URI specified is used as the drill-down URL. The Destination URI can be an absolute URL or a relative URL to an OA Framework page. The group and series values for each data point are appended to the specified destination URI, so that the resulting URL is specifically associated to a particular data point plotted in the graph. The group and series values can be obtained by the destination page using the parameters OAGgroup and OAGseries.

For the drill down feature to work, you must also set the Display Data Bubble Text property on the graph to **True**. Enabling this property generates an image map, which is required for the drill-down feature to work. When a user selects any data point in the graph, the specified URL is launched.

The following sample code can be added to the processRequest method in your controller if you wish to programmatically set the drill-down property:

```
   //for FWK_TEST_GRAPHSERVLET -Programmatic test for drill down and image map
    if(webBean.getUINodeName().equals("region2"))
    {
      OAGraphTableBean g1 = (OAGraphTableBean)webBean;
      //Test -If image map is disabled, drill down should not work
      g1.setDisplayToolTip(0,false);
      g1.setDrillDownUrl(0,"http://www.oracle.com");
    }

    //Test image map and drill down
    if(webBean.getUINodeName().equals("region3"))
    {
      OAGraphTableBean g2 =(OAGraphTableBean)webBean;
      g2.setDisplayDataMarkers(0, true);
      g2.setDrillDownUrl(0,
   "OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/ak/pages/FWK_TEST_AGR_SUM&akRegionApplicationId=601&
   sal={@Salary}");
      //Test line graph with data markers and drill-down
      g2.setDisplayToolTip(1,true);
      g2.setDisplayDataMarkers(1, true);
      g2.setDrillDownUrl(1,"http://www.oracle.com");
    }
```

Laying Out Graphs in a Matrix

A matrix layout for graphs provides you with better layout control when you need to display multiple graphs on a page. Rather than lay out multiple graphs one below the other, you can better utilize the layout of the page by displaying the graphs in a matrix. Although the number of graphs that can be displayed in a row can be set

to any valid number, you should follow the BLAF UI guidelines carefully to avoid creating pages that require too much horizontal scrolling. To lay out your graphs in a matrix:

Step 1: Follow the instructions described in the Declarative Implementation and Runtime Control sections to define more than one graph.

Step 2: In OA Extension, select your **graphTable** region and set the following properties on this region:

- Graph Render Style - set to **graph.**
- Graphs per Row - set to the number of graphs you wish to display in each row of the matrix.

Example

Suppose you define five graphs in your graphTable region and you set Graph Render Style to **graph** and Graphs per Row to **2** on the region. When the region renders, it will display two graphs in the first row, two graphs in the second row, and one graph in the third row.

Note The matrix layout for graphs is not applicable if Graph Render Style is set to **both**. When this property is set to **both**, only one graph displays beneath the data table, along with a poplist of available graphs.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Charts and Graphs personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

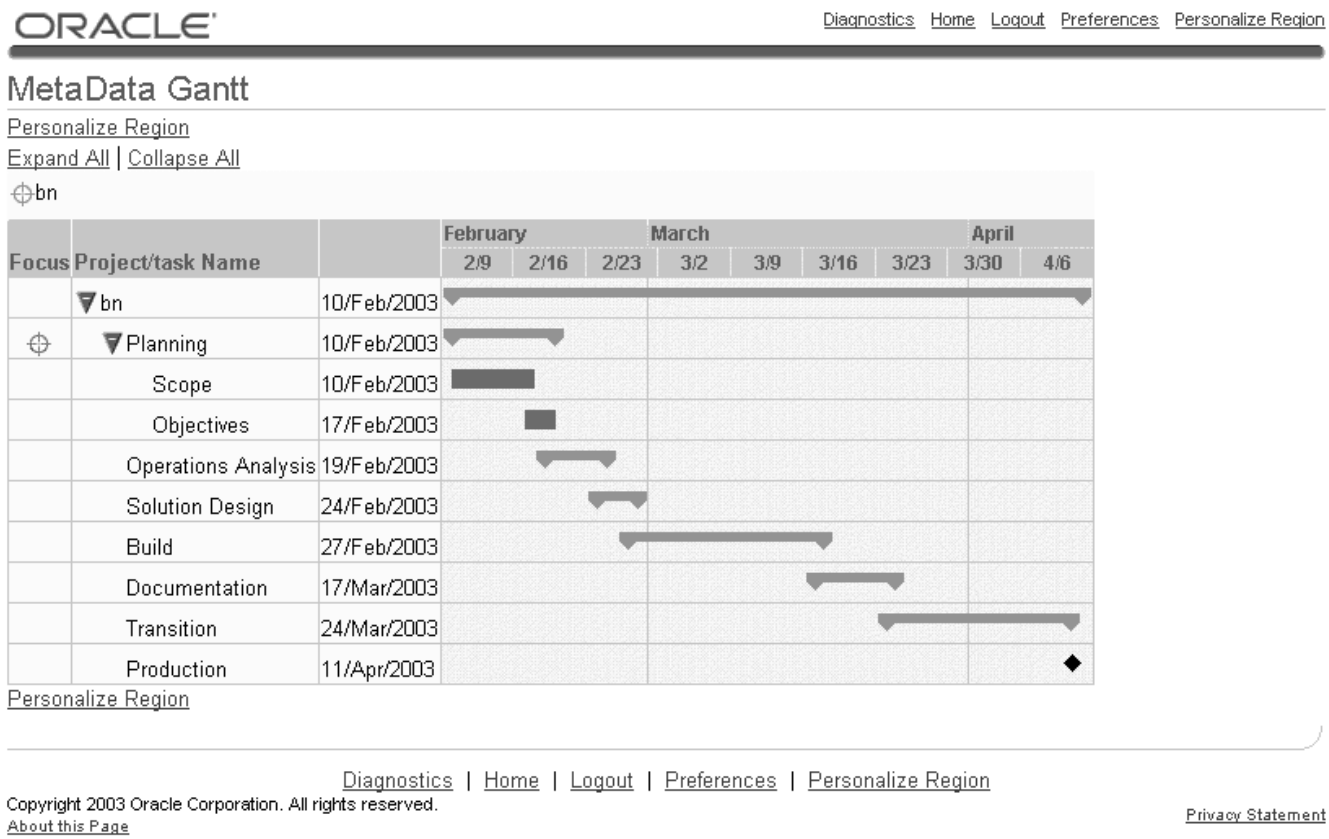
- None

Charts

Declarative Implementation

To add a Gantt chart to your page, follow these instructions.

Figure 9: Sample of completed Gantt chart



Note: All code that you write (and declare) must comply with the OA Framework Standards and Guidelines in

Chapter 8. Please pay special attention to the performance standards.

Step 1: Create an application module for your Gantt chart web bean, if a root UI application module does not already exist. If a root UI application module exists, your work can be done there, or you can create a new application module and nest it within your root UI application module.

Step 2: Create 2 view objects and 1 view link for your Gantt chart, and then add them to the application module discussed in Step 1. The first view object should query the Project/Task Name list. For example, it may look like this:

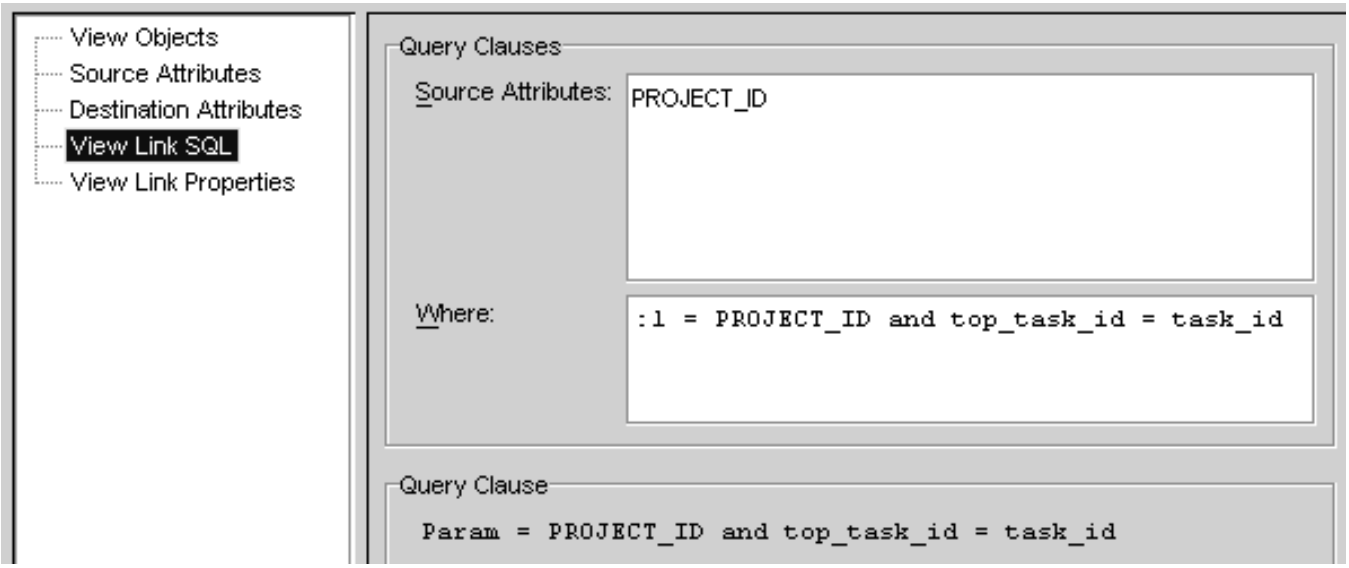
```
SELECT project_id, name, start_date, completion_date,
  start_date start_from, 'summary' task_type,
  completion_date end_to, '' text_right
FROM pa_projects_all
WHERE project_id in (2667, 2225)
```

The second view object should query the details of each task. For example, it may look like this:

```
SELECT project_id, top_task_id, task_id,
  task_number, task_name, scheduled_start_date start_from,
  scheduled_finish_date end_to, task_manager_name text_right,
  decode(scheduled_start_date, scheduled_finish_date, 'milestone',
  decode(top_task_id, task_id, 'summary', 'normal')) task_type
FROM pa_tasks_v
```

The view link should link the tasks (first view object) with the task details (second view object), as shown in the example below:

Figure 10: Example of View Link SQL



Step 3: Add your Gantt chart to a page. Select the parent region in the JDeveloper Structure panel, then choose New > Region from the context menu (note that you can alternatively create this as a reusable region). Set the following properties on the new region:

- Give the region a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the Region Style property to **gantt**.
- The following property values are examples, and are set based on values from our sample view objects shown above.
  - Set the Task Start Date View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the start date for the marker. In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the StartFrom view attribute.
  - Set the Task End Date View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the end date for the marker. In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the EndTo view attribute.
  - Set the Axis Start Date View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the start date for the axis. In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the StartDate view attribute.
  - Set the Axis End Date View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the end date for the axis.

In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the CompletionDate view attribute.

- Set the Bar Type View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the task type for the chart. In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the TaskType view attribute. This is from the standard task types, or any additional custom task types you have added.
- Set the Right Text View Attribute property to the attribute that returns the text shown to the right of the marker. In the example shown in Step 2, this would be the TextRight view attribute.
- There are additional properties we don't use in this example, they are:
  - Left Text View Attribute property is for any text added to the left of the marker.
  - Completed Through View Attribute property is the date that designates how much progress has been completed on a task.
  - Percent Complete View Attribute property is the percentage of task complete. Ignored if non-null value is returned for the Completed Through View Attribute property. If null is returned for both properties, the progress bar will not be shown.
  - Actual Start Date View Attribute property is used for variance task types, and is the start date for the actual bar.
  - Actual End Date View Attribute property is used for variance task types, and is the end date for the actual bar.
  - Baseline Start Date View Attribute property is used for variance task types, and is the start date for the baseline bar.
  - Baseline End Date View Attribute property is used for variance task types, and is the end date for the baseline bar.
  - These following properties are not used in this example but allow you to define dependency lines in the Gantt chart. In order to draw dependency lines, a unique ID needs to be assigned to every task in the Gantt chart. For each task that has a dependency on other tasks, the task IDs of those other tasks must be set as predecessors of the original task. This relationship is defined as a view link.
    - Show Dependency Lines - set to **True** to render dependency lines. The default is False.
    - Task ID View Attribute - specify the view attribute name that returns a unique task ID.
    - Predecessor Accessor - specify the acessor name in the view link for getting the rowset which contains predecessors.
    - Predecessor View Attribute - specify the view attribute in the predecessor rowset for getting the task ID of a predecessor.

Note You must have a working Gantt chart before you add dependency lines to the Gantt chart.

- Set the Auto Scale property to **true** or **false**. false is recommended as you set your own scaling with the Axis Major and Axis Minor properties. When set to true, the Axis Major and Axis Minor properties are ignored.
- Set the Axis Major property to **days, weeks, months, quarters, half-years,** or **years**.
- Set the Axis Minor property to **days, weeks, months, quarters, half-years,** or **years**.
- Set the Show Current Date property to **true** or **false**.
- Set the Show Bubble Text property to **true** or **false**.

Step 4: At this point, it is important to refer back to Figure 1, and reacquaint yourself with the fact that a Gantt chart is essentially composed of 2 components. The timeline side of the Gantt chart is driven off of the Gantt web bean. The project/task list side of the chart is a HGrid component. You have just created the timeline side, now you must create the HGrid for the project/task list side.

Select the **gantt** region in the Structure pane, and choose New > Tree from the context menu to create a HGrid tree component. For more information, refer to the HGrid tree component documentation.

- Give the region a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the Text property to an appropriate value for the column header of your project/task list. For example, use Project/Task Name.
- Beneath your tree component, a member category is created, along with an initial item in that category labeled as nodeDef1. Set the properties for nodeDef1. This node is going to be the first column you

want to add to your HGrid side. In our example, this is the Project/Task Name data from the first view object.

- Set the View Instance property to your first view object.
- Set the View Attribute property to the appropriate attribute from your first view object. For example, in our example, this would be Name.
- Set the Text property to an appropriate value for the column header of your project/task list. For example, use Project/Task Name.
- Add a new item to the member category. Right-click on members, and select New > childNode. The childNode is going to provide the means to link the tasks with the task details through the view link you created. The childNode is labeled as **childNode1**.
- Set the View Link Instance property of **childNode1** to your view link instance. Be sure to use the instance, not just the view link name.
- Add a new item to the childNode1 category. Right-click on **childNode1**, and select **New > members**. There are 2 items created, nodeDef2 and childDef2. For our example, set nodeDef2, and ignore childDef2 as it is not needed.
- Set the View Instance property to your second view object's second instance. This sounds a bit confusing, however, when you add your view link to your application module, both a view link instance (usually VLname1), and a second instance of your base view object (usually VOname2) is created. Since we are tying the data together through the view link, the view object Instance that you must use in this reference is the one used by the view link.
- Set the View Attribute property to the appropriate attribute from your first view object. In our example, you would set it to TaskName.
- Finally, because the test data for the Gantt chart resides in another database, change your project settings. Select your project, choose **Project Settings** from the context menu, then navigate to **Common** > **Oracle Applications** > **Runtime Connection**. Change the following settings to reflect the location of your test data:
  - DBC File Name
  - Username
  - Password
  - Responsibility Key

Attention: If you intend to support the Export feature on a Gantt chart, then different viewAttributeNames cannot be used at different levels in the hierarchy column (Project). All levels of the hierarchy column (that is, all nodeDefs) should have the same viewAttributeName. This is analogous to the definition of all other columns of a HGrid or Gantt. This restriction does not apply if the Export feature is not being used.

Step 5: To define table actions, select your gantt region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and under **New**, choose the **tableActions**. This automatically creates a tableActions named child consisting of a flowLayout region.

Step 6: Specify a standards-compliant ID for the region and leave the Region Style as **flowLayout** or set it to **rowLayout**.

Suggestion If you have only buttons to add to the table actions area, then you can use either layout styles, flowLayout being preferrable. However, if you are adding message web beans such as messageChoice or messageTextInput, along with buttons to the table action area, then you should use the rowLayout style. Using a flowLayout instead of a rowLayout in this case may cause alignment problems.

Step 7: Under the Layout region, layout the children you want to render as table actions, such as submitButton or messageChoice. Select the Layout region, and choose **New** > **Item** from the context menu. Select the new Item that is created and set the item style as appropriate.

Enabling Search on a Gantt Chart

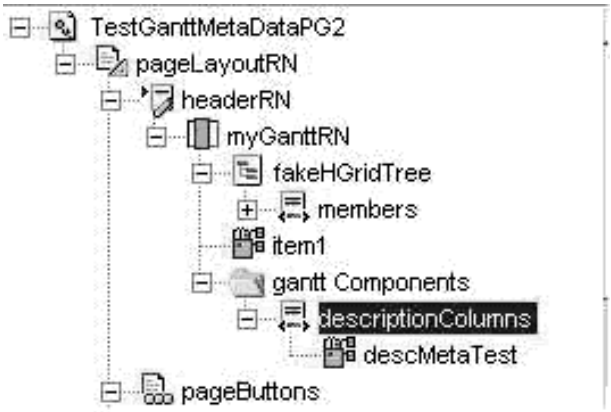
You can enable the ability to search the HGrid component of the Gantt chart. Refer to the Enabling Search on an HGrid section of the Chapter 4: HGrid topic for detailed steps on how to accomplish this.

Usage Notes

Usage in Non-screen reader mode

There is a named child under the gantt component, and it is called **descriptionColumns**.

Figure 11: Example of descriptionColumns named child

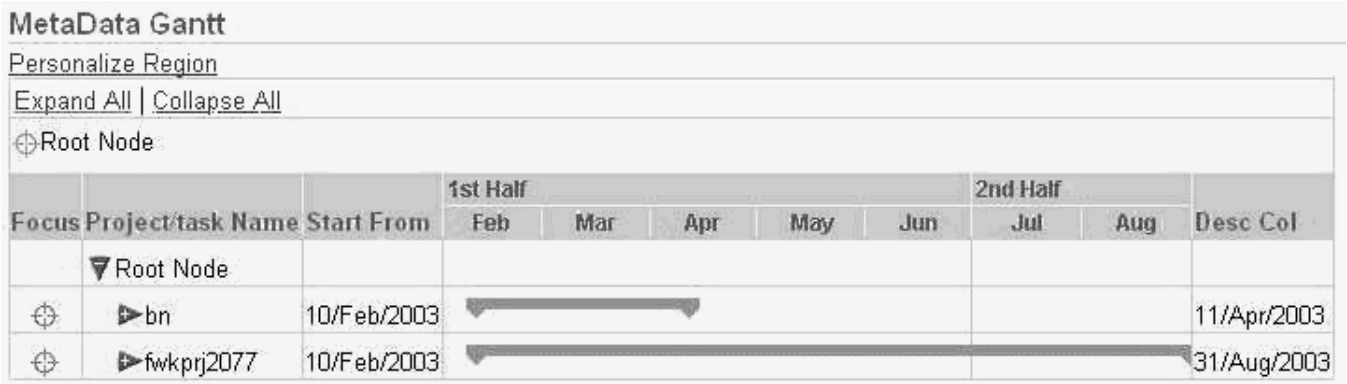


This named child allows developers to specify information to be displayed for replacing the graphical component in screen reader mode.

Developers can specify as many **messageStyledText** items as they need beneath it.

There is an additional property, Render Description Columns, on the gantt component. Developers can set it to **true** for rendering Description columns. This can be useful even in non-screen reader mode for people with poor vision.

Figure 12: Example of 1 description column and Render Description Columns set to true.



If the Render Description Columns property is set to **true**, and there are no description columns defined, the gantt bean generates a default description for you.

Figure 13: Example of a default generated description

Expand All | Collapse All

bn

Focus	Project/task Name	Start Date	1st Half: Feb / Mar / Apr	Description
	bn	10/Feb/2003		Summary task: Begins on 2/9/03, ends on 4/11/03
	Planning	10/Feb/2003		Summary task: Begins on 2/9/03, ends on 2/19/03
	Scope	10/Feb/2003		Task: Begins on 2/9/03, ends on 2/17/03
	Objectives	17/Feb/2003		Task: Begins on 2/16/03, ends on 2/19/03
	Operations Analysis	19/Feb/2003		Summary task: Begins on 2/18/03, ends on 2/24/03
	Solution Design	24/Feb/2003		Summary task: Begins on 2/23/03, ends on 2/27/03
	Build	27/Feb/2003		Summary task: Begins on 2/26/03, ends on 3/17/03
	Documentation	17/Mar/2003		Summary task: Begins on 3/16/03, ends on 3/24/03
	Transition	24/Mar/2003		Summary task: Begins on 3/23/03, ends on 4/10/03
	Production	11/Apr/2003		Milestone: 4/10/03

Partial Page Rendering (PPR) in a Gantt Chart

If you map an updateable column in a Gantt chart to a view attribute that is used for drawing the Gantt chart, PPR can be enabled so that you can automatically refresh the Gantt chart. For example, suppose you add a messageTextInput item to a gantt region and its view attribute is also the "start date" view attribute for drawing the Gantt chart. When a user changes the date in the column, the Gantt chart is automatically re-drawn to reflect that date.

Adjusting the Width of the Gantt Chart

OA Framework does not support adjusting the width of a Gantt chart by any means. Even though the Gantt chart is based on the HGrid component (which does allow you to set the width), you should not attempt to alter the width of a Gantt chart by any programmatic means as this may cause distortion of the right image column. For example, if you alter the width of the Gantt chart to 100%, which ties it to the width of the browser, the Gantt chart time line gets distorted when you start to alter the dimensions of the browser window.

Runtime Control

To complete your Gantt chart implementation:

Step 1: Create a controller and associate it with your Gantt chart's parent region.

Step 2: Add an initQuery() method to the first view object you used for your Gantt chart.

Step 3: Add an initGanttQuery() method (you may name this whatever you would like) to the application module you used for your graph. In this method, call your view object's initQuery() method. For example:

```
public void initGraphQuery()
   {
     TaskListVOImpl vo = getTaskListVO1();
     if (vo == null)
     {
      MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME","TaskListVO1")};
      throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND",tokens);
     }

     // Per Back Button guidelines, never do a blind query without first checking
     // to see if it's necessary.

     if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
     {
       vo.initQuery();
```

```
    }

  } // end initGanttQuery()
```

Step 4: In your controller's processRequest method, invoke the application module's initGraphQuery() method.

Adding Dependency Lines

If you wish to add dependency lines to your Gantt chart, you should add them declaratively. If you must add them programmatically, you can do so by adding similar lines of code to the processRequest method of your controller:

```
myGanttChart.setDependencyLinesVisible(true);
myGanttChart.setPredecessorsAccessorName("ParentPredecessorsVO");
myGanttChart.setTaskIdViewAttributeName("TaskId");
myGanttChart.setPredecessorsViewAttributeName("TaskId");
```

Using FireAction on the Project Column

If you want to configure the hierarchy (Project) column of a Gantt chart to perform a form submit when selected, see the Using FireAction on the Hierarchy Column section of the Chapter 4: HGrid topic.

Using Save Model on the Hierarchy Column

If you wish to implement a Save Model ("Warn About Changes" dialog with links), on the hierarchy column of the Gantt chart, you must code it manually, by including the following code example:

```
OATreeDefinitionBean webBean = ...
webBean.setAttributeValue(WARN_ABOUT_CHANGES, Boolean.TRUE);
```

Per Row Dynamic Poplist

OA Framework provides programmatic support for the implementation of a choice list (poplist or pulldown) in an updatable Gantt chart, such that its poplist values can vary on a row-by-row basis.

Refer to Dynamic Poplists in Standard Web Widgets for programmatic instructions.

Optimizing Child Row Retrieval

When any given level of a Gantt chart is rendered, the rendering engine must first determine whether the node is expandable so that it can render the Expand icon if necessary. To do this, the rendering engine checks whether the node has children by using the Gantt chart's BC4J view links. This translates to firing the detail view object query just to check for the presence of children, which for large Gantt charts, can be a serious performance drain.

Since data models in Oracle Applications often have a master row level attribute that keeps track of the presence or absence of children, you can optimize performance in this case. You can instruct the Gantt chart to use this attribute instead of firing a detail view object query to determine whether the expansion icon needs to be rendered. In order to do this, set the treeChildPresentVOAttr attribute on the <oa:childNode> in the metadata. Unfortunately, since this attribute is currently not supported in metadata, you must set this attribute programatically on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeChildBean, which is the runtime web bean corresponding to <oa:childNode>. For example:

```
OATreeChildBean.setChildPresentVOAttr(String childPresentVOAttr)
```

The String parameter in this case is the name of a master view object row attribute that returns "Y" or "N" to indicate whether there are any children.

Important: All Applications should use this feature to avoid unnecessary queries against the database.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Charts and Graphs personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide. Also, see a summary of Standard Web Widgets personalization considerations if you plan to implement a dynamic poplist in a Gantt chart.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAGraphTableBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeChildBean
- ToolBox Tutorial Lessons
- ToolBox Tutorial Sample Library

.

Dynamic User Interface

Overview

OA Framework allows you to implement dynamic pages using declarative techniques. This document describes the following in response to user actions, security grants and data state.

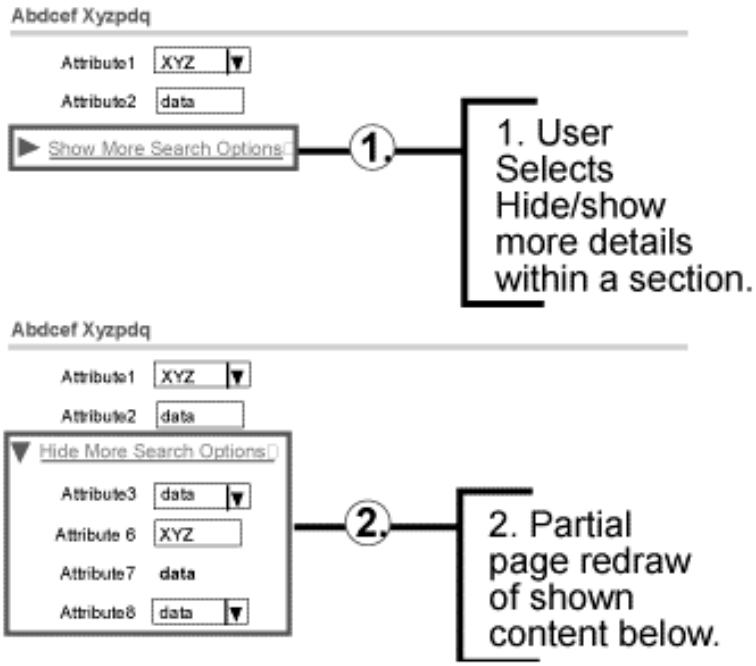
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR)
- Component-Based Function Security
- Table Content Switchers

Partial Page Rendering

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Partial Page Rendering (PPR) [OTN Version], Partial Page Rendering (PPR) is a means by which designated parts of a page -- as opposed to the whole page -- are refreshed when the user performs certain actions. When PPR is enabled, UIX issues requests including the list of any partial page refresh targets. The response includes only these nodes, which are then redisplayed on the page. PPR technology doesn't require that you write any Javascript to achieve the dynamism; it is *built in* to the components that support it.

For example, when the user selects a Show More Search Options Hide/Show link, the associated content refreshes using PPR as illustrated in Figure 1:

Figure 1: example of PPR refresh behavior for the Hide/Show component.



In OA Framework, PPR technology is automatically implemented for the following components and actions. Assuming the prerequisites listed later in this document are satisfied, the targets of these actions are rendered using PPR.

- Table (data set navigation, sorting, totaling, row insertion, row and cell-level Hide/Show toggling)
- Hide/Show (toggling)
- HideShowHeader (toggling)
- List of Values field (populating LOV input)

You can also declaratively define your own PPR events for selected components. For example, you can:

- Configure the selection of a poplist to cause related fields to render, be updateable, be required, or be disabled based on the selected value.
- Configure the value change of a text field to set related field values. For example, when you set a Supplier value and tab out, the dependent Supplier Site defaults automatically.

- Configure the selection of a master table's **singleSelection** radio button to automatically query and display related rows in a detail table.

Contents

- Implementing Partial Page Rendering Events
- Back Button Behavior
- Programming Alternatives to PPR
- Changing UI Properties
- PPR and Tables
- Cascading Data Changes
- Coordinating Master/Detail Tables
- PPR Event Queuing
- PPR Auto-Tabbing
- PPR Debugging

Implementing Partial Page Rendering Events

You can declaratively enable PPR events for the following item styles:

- resetButton
- link
- singleSelection
- messageCheckBox
- messageTextInput
- messageChoice
- button
- selectionButton
- submitButton
- radioSet
- radioGroup
- radioButton
- updateable Gantt chart columns mapped to a view attribute used for drawing the Gantt (see Charts and Graphs for additional information after you read this document)
- subtabs (see Sub Tab Navigation for additional information after you read this document)

Note: PPR is not supported on the mobile platform.

When the user selects a PPR enabled clickable source item (and the item's internal ON-CLICK event is fired), or changes the data value in a **messageTextInput** (its internal ON-CHANGE event fires), OA Framework sets the PPR event name for the request parameter named "event."

Prerequisites

For partial page rendering to work, the following prerequisites must be satisfied:

- Any bean to be partially refreshed must have an associated ID, either set declaratively in JDeveloper or specified when calling createWebBean() programmatically). This ID must be unique on the page.

  Tip: UIX does not render IDs for **rawText** (OARawTextBean) items. To refresh the content in a rawText item, first add it to a stack layout or other region, then make this containing region the refresh target.
- Your web bean hierarchy must remain unchanged for the life of the page. In other words, build the page to include all conditionally displayed components, then use the technique described below to map the Rendered property to a special "application properties" view object. Do not programmatically add or remove components from the hierarchy.
- The user's browser must support iFrame (currently, Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5+, Netscape 6+, Mozilla and so on). For other browsers, full page rendering is used.
- The user must not use browser-based autocomplete mechanisms (such as Google Suggest), as these interfere with PPR and cause the user to see error messages.

- The **FND: Disable Partial Page Rendering** profile option must be set to **No**. If this profile value is set to **Yes**, a Go button renders next to each item you configure to raise a PPR event).

Back Button Behavior

When using the browser Back button, PPR behavior varies according to the browser's cache setup as well as the sequence of user actions. For example, a user navigates from Page A to Page B. On Page B, they perform an action which generates a PPR refresh (this page is now in a "B1" state). They then perform *"n"* number of PPR actions so the page renders in a "Bn" state.

- If the user navigates from Bn to Page C and then selects the browser Back button, they should return to Page Bn. This is assuming that the application module was retained and the page is regenerated from the server. If the page is regenerated locally from the browser's cache, the behavior is undefined.
- If the user is on page Bn (after performing *"n"* PPR actions) and selects the browser Back button, the behavior is undefined. In all likelihood, it will take the user "n" back-button clicks, (amount equal to the number of PPR actions performed), to return to the last page they visited before the PPR page -- in this case, Page A.

  Note: The user can access only one state of the previous page. Although they cannot go back to the intermediate PPR states, the user may need to click the browser Back button more than once to go back to the previous page.

Programmatic Alternatives to PPR

Prior to release 11.5.10, if a page needed to change in response to user actions, such as executing a search or pressing a button, you typically handled the initiating event in a processFormRequest() method, then issued a JSP forward back to the same page so that web bean hierarchy changes in processRequest() could be made.

With PPR, this is no longer necessary for most UI changes. Whenever possible, leverage the declarative PPR features instead of the programmatic solution.

Javascript remains a prohibited technology for Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers (see Implementing the Controller: Javascript).

Changing UI Properties

Assuming you've added an item to your page with a style in the list above, the following instructions describe how to configure it to generate PPR events to control the properties of related items. For example, hide or show appropriate fields when a poplist value changes. You can use the industry-standard *Simplest Possible Expression Language* (SPEL) binding () to declaratively bind the values of certain properties to view object attributes.

Tip: In release 11.5.10, Rendered, Read Only, Disabled, and Required are the only properties for which SPEL bindings can be defined. To control other properties, use bound values. For example, use an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject to bind a property to a view object attribute.

Note: To change page properties based on a user's List of Values selection, follow a different procedure. See Use the LOV as a Context Switcher in the List of Values document for specific instructions after you read this document.

Step 1: Select your item in the JDeveloper Structure pane and set the following properties:

- Action Type - set to **firePartialAction** to enable a PPR event. (The default value is **none**).
- Event - set to the name of the event that OA Framework puts on the request when a PPR action occurs. (The default value is **update**).

  Note: OA Framework doesn't impose any restrictions on the event name.
- Parameters - To pass parameters for firePartialAction, select the ... button in the Parameter property to open a Parameters window, then in the Parameters window, specify the name and value of each parameter that you want to pass. The values can be static text or bound values using SPEL syntax, such as:

  ${oa<*viewInstanceName*>.*viewAttributeName*>}
- Submit - set to **True** for the PPR action to submit the form; or **False** for the PPR action to perform an HTTP GET request. In both instances the event is handles in your processFormRequest() method.

  Note: As of release 11.5.10D, **False** is not a supported value. However, you may experiment with it.

- Disable Client Side Validation - set to **True** if you don't want client side validation to be performed when the PPR event is fired.

  Note: This applies only if the PPR item is configured to perform a form submit. See Implementing the Controller: Disabling Validation for additional information.
- Disable Server Side Validation - set to **True** if you don't want server-side validation errors to be displayed. See Implementing the Controller: Disabling Validation for additional information.

Step 2: Create the items whose property values should be set in response to the PPR event. For example, assume you have several text fields whose Rendered and Read Only properties are determined by a poplist value. Create these **messageTextInput** items and configure their standard properties.

Note: UIX currently does not support the ability to hide components whose direct parent region is a **cellFormat** or a **rowLayout**. As a workaround, to hide a component such as a button in a **cellFormat**, add **flowLayout** to your **cellFormat** region first, then add the button to the **flowLayout**.

Additionally, if the target component that you want to effect with the PPR event is a table content switcher, you must add a **flowLayout** to your table, then add the **switcher** region to the **flowLayout** region. Configure the **flowLayout** region's properties as described in Step 4 below, and not the **switcher's** properties.

Step 3: In the same package where you created the page's root UI Application Module and any UI-specific view objects, create a special *application properties* view object. Add this view object to your page's root UI application module or, if you're implementing PPR in a shared region, associate this view object with the shared region's application module.

Note: This view object should follow the naming convention of: ApplicationModuleName PVO. Therefore, an application properties view object created for an EmployeeAM should be named EmployeePVO. Furthermore, each application module should have no more than one application properties VO.

- Add a Number primary key transient attribute named **RowKey**. (A default value of 1 will be set in Step 7 below). Select the Key Attribute checkbox.
- Add one or more transient attributes for the properties that you want to set in response to PPR events.
- Configure the view object so that all the transient attributes are passivated (this is the default configuration). See OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) for additional information about passivation.
- Verify that all the attributes are designated as Updateable Always.

The transient attributes should be of the following types based on the properties to be set in response to PPR events. Note the list of corresponding valid values for reference when you write code to set these attribute values.

Property	**Attribute Data Type**	**Valid Values**
Required	String	• yes • no • uiOnly • validatorOnly
Read Only	Boolean	• Boolean.TRUE • Boolean.FALSE
Rendered	Boolean	• Boolean.TRUE • Boolean.FALSE
Disabled	Boolean	• Boolean.TRUE • Boolean.FALSE

For example, in the ToolBox Sample Library, we created a SampleBrowserPVO (associated with the SampleBrowserAM) with the following transient attributes:

- PoApproveReadOnly
- PoApproveRequired
- PoApproveRender
- PoApproveReject

Although these transient attributes serve a specific purpose, they should be as abstract as possible to allow

use by several different components within a page or shared region. For example, the PoApproveReadOnly property listed above is intended to be referenced by several different components when the PO approval status changes. This approach is more *abstract* than creating a VO property specifically intended to control the updateable property of "component X."

Note: Individual attributes should not be set and referenced by multiple pages; each attribute should be used exclusively within a single page. Since each application module has only one application property view object, and a single root UI application module can be associated with many pages, your application property VO may include attributes for several pages.

Step 4: Open the JDeveloper property inspector for each of the PPR event target items you created in Step 2. Set the Rendered, Read Only, Disabled and/or Required property values to bind to the view object attributes you created in Step 3 using the following SPEL syntax:

${oa.<*ViewInstanceName*>.<*ViewAttributeName*>}

For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial Sample Library, a text field has its Rendered property configured to:

${oa.EmployeePVO1.PoApproveRender)

Step 5: In the application module that contains your application properties view object, add a method to set the application property values. For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial Sample Library we have a method called handlePoApprovaChangeEvent() that reads the current value of the PPR event source poplist from the page's underlying entity object, and sets the appropriate property values as shown:

```
public void handlePoApproveChangeEvent()
{
   // Get the special, single-row application properties and make the first
   // (only) row current.
   OAViewObject vo = (OAViewObject)findViewObject("SampleBrowserPVO1");
   OARow row = (OARow)vo.first();
   // Get the value of the view object attribute with the PO Approval
   // status.
   OAViewObject poVO = (OAViewObject)findViewObject("PurchaseOrderHeadersVO1");
   OARow poRow = (OARow)poVO.getCurrentRow();
   String status = (String)poRow.getAttribute("StatusCode");
   // Set the application property values based on the PO Approval
   // status value.
   if ("APPROVED".equals(status))
   {
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveRender", Boolean.TRUE);
     row.setAttribute("PoRejectRender", Boolean.FALSE);
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveReadOnly", Boolean.TRUE);
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveRequired", "yes");
   }
   else if ("REJECTED".equals(status))
   {
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveRender", Boolean.FALSE);
     row.setAttribute("PoRejectRender", Boolean.TRUE);
   }
   else
   {
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveRender", Boolean.TRUE);
     row.setAttribute("PoRejectRender", Boolean.TRUE);
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveReadOnly", Boolean.TRUE);
     row.setAttribute("PoApproveRequired", "no");
   }
} // end handlePoApproveChangeEvent()
```

Step 6: In an appropriate controller for handling the PPR event source item's actions, add code to the processFormRequest() method to detect the PPR event and invoke the application module method you

created in Step 4. The ToolBox Sample Library's controller for the purchase order approval poplist includes the following code.

Note: This example is checking for two different PPR events. The second is described below in Coordinating Master/Detail Tables.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   OAApplicationModule am =
    (OAApplicationModule)pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   String event = pageContext.getParameter("event");
   // If the user changes the value of the po approval poplist, call the
   // event handler in the AM to set the appropriate SampleBrowserPVO
   // values.


   if ("poApproveChange".equals(event))
   {
     am.invokeMethod("handlePoApproveChangeEvent");
   }
   else if ("supplierSelect".equals(event))
   {
     am.invokeMethod("handleSupplierSelectionEvent");
   }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

Tip: If PPR is disabled (the **FND: Disable Partial Page Rendering** profile value is **Yes**), this same code executes when the user selects the PPR event source item's Go button.

Step 7: In the application module that contains your application properties view object, add a method to initialize this view object (if this application module already has a page initialization method, simply add this code to it). For example, in the ToolBox Sample Library we have a method called initializePPRExamplePage() that automatically creates a purchase order header EO and initializes the application properties VO:

```
public void initializePPRExamplePage()
{
   // Create purchase order header
   ...
   OAViewObject appPropsVO =
    (OAViewObject)findViewObject("SampleBrowserPVO1");
   if (appPropsVO != null)
   {
     // If the VO already has a row, skip its initialization.  Note that
     // calling getFetchedRowCount() won't perform a DB hit on a VO with
     // no SELECT and only transient attributes.


     if (appPropsVO.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
     {
       // Setting the match fetch size to 0 for an in-memory VO
       // prevents it from trying to query rows.
       // Calling executeQuery() is a small workaround to a known
       // BC4J issue that ensures that modified rows in this
       // transient view object are not lost after commit.  See
       // View Objects in Detail for additional information about
       // both of these calls.

       appPropsVO.setMaxFetchSize(0);
```

```
      appPropsVO.executeQuery();

      // You must create and insert a row in the VO before you can start
      // setting properties.

      Row row = appProposVO.createRow();
      appPropsVO.insertRow(row);

      // Set the primary key value for this single-row VO.
      row = (OARow)appPropsVO.first();
      row.setAttribute("RowKey", new Number(1));
    }


    // Initialize the application properties VO (and the UI) based on the
    // default PO approval value set on the underlying object.
    handlePoApproveChangeEvent();
  }
  else
  {
    // throw exception
  }
} // end initializePPRExamplePage()
```

Step 8: In your page's processRequest() method, invoke the application module page initialization method you created in Step 7. For example:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   OAApplicationModule am =
     (OAApplicationModule)pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   am.invokeMethod("initializePPRExamplePage");

} // end processRequest()
```

PPR and Tables

You can also fire row-level PPR events for items in a table, including advanced tables and table-in-table. First and foremost, configure the items as described above.

Note: If you are working with a table-in-table or HGrid that uses view links, you need to modify your SPEL syntax as shown: ${oa.**current**.viewAttrName}. The inclusion of *current* keyword lets you say "get the value from whatever row BC4J is using to render the current row" since you won't know how to access the view objects and row sets created dynamically for these complex components.

To ascertain in which row the column's PPR event was fired, add the following code to your processFormRequest method:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);   OAApplicationModule am =
     (OAApplicationModule)pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
   String event = pageContext.getParameter("event");

   if ("<ItemPPREventName>").equals(event))
   {
     // Get the identifier of the PPR event source row

     String rowReference =
       pageContext.getParameter(OAWebBeanConstants.EVENT_SOURCE_ROW_REFERENCE);
```

```
      Serializable[] parameters = { rowReference };

      // Pass the rowReference to a "handler" method in the application module.

      am.invokeMethod("<handleSomeEvent>", parameters);
    }
}
```

In your application module's "handler" method, add the following code to access the source row:

```
OARow row = (OARow)findRowByRef(rowReference);
if (row != null)
{
  ...
}
```

Cascading Data Changes

To update data values when the user changes the value in a given field, such as if the user specifies a supplier value you want to set the default supplier site, follow these instructions:

11.5.10 Note*: the OA Framework architecture team is still working on the recommended implementation for the data cascading. You can follow these instructions to get a feel for how this works, but this isn't production ready since the random sequencing of BC4J set<Attribute> method calls means this particular EO-based approach for setting these values isn't reliable.*

Step 1: Configure a **messageTextInput** item to issue a PPR event (see Step 1 in Changing UI Properties above). When the data value changes and a PPR event is fired, OA Framework sets the selected data on the underlying view object.

Step 2: Assuming the underlying view object is based on an entity object, the entity object setter associated with the PPR source item should implement the logic to call the setters on the associated target entity object attributes. For example, in a purchase order header the setSupplierID() method calls the SupplierEOImpl's Entity Expert to obtain the ID for its default supplier site, which it then passes to the setSupplierSiteID() method.

Note: In some circumstances, you may want to suppress this behavior in your entity object. For example, when loading data from an XML file and both the supplier and site IDs are specified. This is currently an open design issue; contact the OA Framework team if you need assistance.

To cascade data in a region whose items have no data source, such as (a search criteria region, set the downstream item values directly in your controller. You can still invoke a custom method on the application module that asks a static Entity Expert for information on what value to set, and returns this value to the controller. Whenever possible, all data-related logic should be consolidated in the entity objects and their experts.

See the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial for a complete, working example of cascading data changes.

Note: If you want a poplist to automatically reflect changes to its data as a consequence of a PPR event, you must specify the Picklist View Instance when you define it (also set by calling setPicklistViewUsageName()) and *not* the Picklist View Definition (also set by calling setPicklistViewObjectDefinitionName()). This will not work if you choose to create a poplist that is cached in the JVM.

Coordinating Master/Detail Tables

To automatically display rows in a detail table based on the selection of a row in a master table, and the tables are displayed on the same page, follow these instructions to comply with the BLAF Master/Detail Page Template [OTN Version]:

Step 1: If you have not already done so, create an application properties view object as described above.

Step 2: Add a String attribute to your application properties view object. Give it a name like DETAIL_TABLE_TEXT. Set this value dynamically to display a contextual title for the details table as shown in Figure 2. In this example from the ToolBox Sample Library, when the user selects a supplier from the master table, the contextual title for the details table indicates that it is displaying supplier sites for the selected supplier.

Figure 2: Example of Master / Detail Tables

Coordinate Master Detail Tables

Select	Supplier Number	Supplier Name	On Hold	Start Date	End Date
◉	1	MicroEdge Electronics	N	15-AUG-1998	
○	2	Hot Chip Semiconductors	N	15-DEC-2000	
○	3	Loose Wire Circuit Boards	Y	12-NOV-2001	

MicroEdge Electronics: Supplier Sites

Supplier Number	Site Number	Site Name	Purchasing Site	Start Date	End Date
1	1	Warehouse 1	Y	27-JUL-1998	
1	2	Warehouse 2	Y	27-JUL-1998	
1	3	HQ	Y	27-JUL-1998	

Step 3: Create a message in Message Dictionary to be used for the details table title. It should include a token for the master table unique (user) identifier. For example: &SUPPLIER_NAME: Supplier Sites. Also, create a generic message to display when no master rows are selected. (In this case, we want to display *Supplier Sites*).

Step 4: Create the master and detail view objects, then configure a view link between them as described in Implementing the Model: View Objects and View Links. Add the master and detail view objects (with the detail view object accessed via the view link) to the page's application module. Finally, add an updateable, transient "SelectFlag" column to the master view object to use as a data source for the table's singleSelection radio button item.

Step 5: Create the master table as you normally would (see the Advanced Tables documentation for additional information) and include a singleSelection component. Bind the items to the master view object you created in Step 4, and configure the singleSelection item to issue a PPR event (see Step 1 in Changing UI Properties above).

Step 6: Create the detail table and bind it to the detail view object that you created in Step 4.

Step 7: Add a method to the page's application module to handle the singleSelection choice. This code must find a selected row in master view object's data set and simply mark it as the current row. Because of the view link configuration, BC4J automatically queries the detail view objects. This logic also updates the application properties DetailTableText attribute value based on the current master row.

For example:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.MessageToken;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAViewObject;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransaction;
...

public void handleSupplierSelectionEvent()
{
    OADBTransaction txn = getOADBTransaction();
    String detailTableText = null;

    // Find the selected radio button so we can mark the current row.
    OAViewObject vo = (OAViewObject)findViewObject("SuppliersVO1");
    Row row = vo.getFirstFilteredRow("SelectFlag", "Y");
   // This check assumes getFirstFilteredRow returns null if
   // it finds no matches.
   if (row != null)
   {
     // Set the master row and get the unique identifier.
```

```
      Row masterRow = row;
      vo.setCurrentRow(masterRow);
      String supplierName = (String)masterRow.getAttribute("Name");
      MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("SUPPLIER_NAME", supplierName)};
      detailTableText =
        txn.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_SITES_FOR_SUPPLIER", tokens);
    }
    else
    {
      // If there is no selected row, display a default generic message.
      detailTableText =
        txn.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_SUPPLIER_SITES", null);
    }
    // Now set the text message on the DETAIL_TABLE_TEXT attribute in
    // the application properties VO.
    SampleBrowserPVOImpl appPropsVo = getSampleBrowserPVO1();
    Row appPropsRow = appPropsVo.getCurrentRow();
    if (appPropsRow != null)
    {
      appPropsRow.setAttribute("DetailTableText", detailTableText);
    }
} // handleSupplierSelectionEvent()
```

Step 8: In your root application module's initialization method where you configured your application properties view object, call the event handler you created in Step 7. This ensures that the header text renders properly when the page first displays before the user makes a selection. For example, in the ToolBox Sample Library, we have the following initialization logic that calls the handleSupplierSelectionEvent() method.

```
... OAViewObject appPropsVO = (OAViewObject)findViewObject("SampleBrowserPVO1");
 if (appPropsVO != null)
 {
   // This checkes the in-memory cache (doesn't cause a database hit).
   // If the VO doesn't include a row yet, create and insert one.


   if (appPropsVO.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
   {
       // Calling executeQuery() is a small workaround to a known
       // BC4J issue that ensures that modified rows in this
       // transient view object are not lost after commit.  See
       // View Objects in Detail for additional information about
       // both of these calls.

       appPropsVO.setMaxFetchSize(0);
       appPropsVO.executeQuery();

       appPropsVO.insertRow(appPropsVO.createRow());
       // Set the primary key value for this single-row VO.
       OARow row = (OARow)appPropsVO.first();
       row.setAttribute("RowKey", new Number(1));
   }


   ...

   // Initialize the header text for the supplier sites detail table.
```

```
   handleSupplierSelectionEvent();

...
```

Step 9: In an appropriate controller for your master table, add code to processFormRequest() to detect the radio button selection and invoke the application module method that marks the current row in the master data set.

Step 10: Add the following processRequest() logic to your controller to bind the child table header's Text property to a specially created attribute in the application properties VO.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   ...

   // This also works with an advanced table.
   OAHeaderBean header =
     (OAHeaderBean) webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<RegionName>");
   header.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.TEXT_ATTR,
        new OADataBoundValueViewObject(header, "<AttributeName>",
                                                "<AppPropertiesViewInstanceName>");
   ...
}
```

PPR Event Queuing

By default, when a PPR event fires, all subsequent events on the page are ignored. For example, you have a text input field configured to fire a PPR event when the user leaves, and you also have a Submit button on the page. The user makes a change to the data in the text input field, and then uses the mouse to select the Submit button. In this case, the text field's PPR event fires and the button click is ignored.

To change this behavior so that the *first event* generated after the PPR event is processed immediately after the PPR event response is received, and the subsequent event is sent in a separate request, add the following code to your page's controller:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OABodyBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

   OAWebBean body = pageContext.getRootWebBean();

   if (body instanceof OABodyBean)
   {
     body.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FIRST_CLICK_PASSED_ATTR,
Boolean.TRUE);
   }
   ...
   ...
}
```

Note: Using this code, the button click described in the example above is no longer ignored.

PPR Auto-Tabbing

By default, when you tab out of a text input field that triggers a partial page rendering event, the focus moves to

the next field on the page. If the profile option **FND_PPR_DISABLE_AUTOTABBING** is set to '**Y**', the focus will not be saved during ppr and the focus handling is left to browser. Currently, tabbing out of a PPR enabled field in Mozilla takes the focus to next focusable item but in Internet Explorer (IE) it remains in the same field. The default for this profile option is '**N**'.

PPR Debugging

The PPR Debugging feature is used to see the changes in the partial targets. By default, the PPR Debugging is disabled. This feature can be enabled by setting the value of the profile option FND_ENABLE_PPR_DEBUGGING to **Y**. (See the PPR section of the Profile Options document for more information about this option). When the PPR debugging feature is enabled, the partial targets are displayed at the top of the screen as the page renders.

Known Issues

- None

Personalization Considerations

- None

Component-Based Function Security

You can also configure item properties using function security and the same SPEL syntax that you use to bind item properties to the "application properties" view object. Read Implementing Partial Page Rendering Events before reading this section.

Currently, you can control the following item properties using this approach:

- Rendered
- Read Only
- Disabled
- Required

Note: This section does *not* describe how to create menus, functions or grants; it assumes you know what they are and how to create them. For additional information about these topics, see Tabs / Navigation and Page Security.

Step 1: Create a function with a name that describes the rule you want to implement. For example, you have a text field whose Read Only property should be **True** if the user DOES NOT have access to the SUPPLIER_READ_ONLY function when logged in using the **BUYER** responsibility.

Step 2: Create a grant for this function. In this example, we would create a function grant for SUPPLIER_READ_ONLY in the context of the responsibility **BUYER**.

Step 3: Create the items whose Read Only property should be set based on the state of this security grant. Set the Read Only property using the following SPEL syntax:

${oa.FunctionSecurity.<*FunctionName*>}

The test will return **False** if <*FunctionName*> is granted to the current user/responsibility; otherwise **True**.

In this example, we would set the Read Only property to:

${oa.FunctionSecurity.SUPPLIER_READ_ONLY}

If the user is logged in to the **BUYER** responsibility and has been granted access to this function, OA Framework returns **False** in the function security test. When the Read Only property is set to **False**, the item is updateable.

Expressions and Test Results

The following table summarizes the properties you can set and the corresponding results that OA Framework sets as the property's value.

Property	Property Internal Name	Expression	Test Result
Rendered	RENDERED_ATTR	${oa.FunctionSecurity.<*myFunctionName*>}	Returns **True** if <*myFunctionName*> is granted, otherwise

			False.
Read Only	READ_ONLY_ATTR	${oa.FunctionSecurity.<*myFunctionName*>}	Returns **False** if <*myFunctionName*> is granted, otherwise **True**.
Disabled	DISABLED_ATTR	${oa.FunctionSecurity.<*myFunctionName*>}	Returns **False** if <*myFunctionName*> is granted, otherwise **True**.
Required	REQUIRED_ATTR	${oa.FunctionSecurity.<*myFunctionName*>}	Returns **no** if <*myFunctionName*> is granted, otherwise **yes**. *

* To set one of the other two Required property values (uiOnly or validatorOnly), you must configure the Required property to bind to a String attribute in the application properties VO, and in this attribute's getter, call function security and return the desired property based on the security test result.

Table Content Switchers

Unlike an Application or Context Switcher, which is a UI control that allows a user to switch the application or page context to display, a table content Switcher is a region with two or more display alternatives. The display alternatives are predefined items of which only one is selectively rendered at any given time.

If your table column is a Switcher, then you can:

- Assign a header label for the column by setting the OA Extension Prompt property for each Switcher nested region item.
- Enable sorting for the item by setting the OA Extension Initial Sort Sequence property for each Switcher nested region item. OA Framework determines the view attribute to sort by using the following list, in order of precedence:
  1. Sort By View Attribute of the Switcher nested region item.
  2. Sort By View Attribute of the selected child region item, that is, the named child of the switcher that is selected by the decode SELECT statement.
  3. View Attribute of the selected child region item.

  Note: Do not use the View Attribute of the Switcher Nested Region item for sorting because it simply determines which named child is selected.

Switcher Usage

Limit the use Switchers to within tables, advanced tables, or HGrids, particularly when you want to switch between different kinds of web beans, such as a poplist or a checkbox, or when you want to switch between different images. Although you can technically use a Switcher (OASwitcherBean) outside a table, instead use SPEL binding for the Rendered property of the content that you want to conditonally display.

The image switching case is demonstrated in the ToolBox Tutorial Delete Lab. The tutorial example creates an employee table that contains a Delete column. The Delete column allows you to delete employees from the table, depending on the status of the employee - if the employee is active, the Delete icon is enabled, otherwise it is disabled. However, to meet accessibility standards, ALT text is associated with the enabled icon as well as the disabled icon. At runtime, to be able to display the enabled Delete icon, with its ALT text, or the disabled Delete icon with its appropriate ALT text, the tutorial uses the convenience of a table content Switcher to switch between the two distinct sets of attribute values for the same web bean type.

If you were to use bound values instead of a Switcher in this case, you would bind the image source of the Delete icon to a view object attribute to get the image file name, and bind the ALT text to another view object attribute to get the ALT text for the image.

You can implement a Switcher declaratively by defining two or more items representing your display alternatives and adding these to a Switcher region within your parent table.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To add a Switcher to a table region, update the SQL query for the table region's view object to include a "Switcher" column or attribute. The Switcher attribute must return the name of the conditionally displayed item or region to render. Remember that a Switcher region can contain two or more nested region items as display alternatives. You can add this "Switcher" attribute to your view object by including a DECODE statement in your SELECT statement. The DECODE statement determines which child item name to return.

For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial Delete Lab, a Delete column is added to a results table in the Employee search page. The Delete column is a Switcher region that can either display the enabled Delete icon and its ALT text or the disabled Delete icon and its ALT text. The underlying EmployeeSummaryVO query includes the following DECODE statement to determine whether the employee can be deleted based on the employee's status:

```
decode(nvl(to_char(EmployeeEO.END_DATE), 'N'), 'N','DeleteDisabled',
  'DeleteEnabled') AS DELETE_SWITCHER
```

Step 2: Create a Switcher region, by right-clicking your table region in the Structure pane and selecting **New > switcher** from the context menu. Select the Switcher region and update the following properties in the Property Inspector with these values:

- ID - <*the name of the Switcher region*> Set in accordance with the OA Framework File naming standards
- Item Style - **switcher**
- Prompt - <*the label that appears in the table column*>
- Rendered - **True**
- View Instance - <*name of the underlying the view instance*>
- View Attribute - <*name of the "Switcher" attribute that you added to the view object in Step 1*>

Step 3: Right-click the default Switcher case that JDeveloper created for you and select **New > Item** or New > Region from the context menu.

- Select the item/region and update the ID property with the OA Framework File Standards.

  Note: The ID must match the corresponding SQL DECODE function return value that determines when this item or region should be displayed. For example, if you are creating a Switcher for the ToolBox SQL snippet shown above, the image item that you define for the disabled Delete icon will have its ID set to **DeleteDisabled**.
- Configure other properties as needed for your item or region.

Step 4: Add additional cases to represent display alternative for the Switcher region. Right-click the Switcher region in the Structure pane and select **New > case** from the context menu. Configure your item or region as described in Step 3, and repeat as necessary until all display alternatives are defined.

Step 5: (Required only if you add images to a Switcher in a classic table) You must manually center align the images as shown in the code example below:

```
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData;
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObjectList;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Always call this first.
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

   // This controller is associated with the table.
   OATableBean table = (OATableBean)webBean;   // We need to format the Switcher
image column so the image is centered
   // (this isn't done automatically for Switchers as it is for
   // plain image columns). We start by getting the table's
   // column formats.

   // NOTE!!! You must call the prepareForRendering() method on the table
```

```
*before*
   // formatting columns. Furthermore, this call must be sequenced *after* the
   // table is queried, and *after* you do any control bar manipulation.
   // We need to get a handle to the table so we can set it's width to 100%.
   table.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

   DataObjectList columnFormats = table.getColumnFormats();
   DictionaryData columnFormat = null;
   int childIndex = pageContext.findChildIndex(table, "DeleteSwitcher");
   columnFormat =(DictionaryData)columnFormats.getItem(childIndex);
   columnFormat.put(COLUMN_DATA_FORMAT_KEY, ICON_BUTTON_FORMAT);
}
```

Runtime Control

There are no programmatic steps necessary to implement a Switcher region. However, if you wish to set a default case for a Switcher region, you can do so programmatically by calling the following oracle.cabo.ui.beans.SwitcherBean API:

```
public static void setDefaultCase(MutableUINode bean,
  java.lang.String defaultCase)
```

Usage Notes

- If the view object associated with a switcher returns a value for a case that does not match any of the existing cases, then:
  - If a default case is defined, the default case renders. See the Runtime Control section for more information.
  - If a default case is not defined, a developer mode error is thrown.
- For a table or HGrid web bean, you can display a named child under a switcher. However, if the switcher's view attribute returns a value that does not match the named child's name, nothing renders (that is, the switcher region is blank). You can use this behavior to your advantage, such that you do not need to define any additional spacer bean if you purposely do not want anything to display for a case.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Dynamic User Interface personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Partial Page Rendering (PPR) [OTN Version]
  - Master / Detail Page Template [OTN Version]
- Javadoc Files
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.SwitcherBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OASwitcherBean
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation)
  - OA Framework File Standards
  - Classic Tables
  - Advanced Tables
  - Tabs / Navigation
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - ToolBox Tutorial Partial Page Rendering (PPR) Lab
  - ToolBox Tutorial Delete Lab (table switcher)

- oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/sampleLib/webui/PartialPageExamplePG.xml
- oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/sampleLib/webui/PartialPageExampleCO.java
- oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/sampleLib/server/SampleBrowserAMImp.java
- oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/sampleLib/server/SampleBrowserPVO.xml

Copyright © 2000 - 2009, Oracle. All rights reserved

Concurrent Processing: Request Submission and Monitoring

Overview

The Concurrent Processing Request Submission and Monitoring user interfaces are available as OA Framework-based pages. The Request Submission flow includes multiple pages that steps the user through submitting a specific program or allowed programs (based on their responsibility) to run. The Request Monitoring (Viewing) flow includes pages that allow users to search for and view their concurrent requests.

Oracle Application Object Library provides a seeded menu that contains the standard functions for Request Submission and Monitoring. The internal name for this menu is **FND_REQUESTS** (user menu name is "**Requests**"), and contains the standard seeded functions **FNDCPSRSSSWA** and **FNDCPVIEWREQUEST**. You can add this menu to your application if you want to utilize these functions. Alternatively, as this document describes, you can create your own functions to launch Request Submission and Monitoring from your application.

Note: This document assumes you are familiar with the Concurrent Processing feature. Refer to the *Oracle Applications User's Guide* or *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide* if you need further information.

Contents

- Adding Request Submission to Your Product
  - Declarative Implementation
    - Configuring Request Submission with Optional URL Parameters
- Adding Request Monitoring to Your Product
  - Declarative Implementation
    - Configuring Request Monitoring with Optional URL Parameters
  - Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Adding Request Submission to Your Product

The Standard Concurrent Request Submission flow takes place across the following six pages with a train implementation:

- **Program Name** - allows the user to select the program to submit. It contains a required field called Program Name.
- **Parameters** - if the program has required parameters, this page is displayed, otherwise, it is skipped.
- **Schedule** - allows the user to schedule when the program runs. It contains the default scheduling of "As Soon As Possible".
- **Notifications** - allows the user to optionally send notifications to designated users when the request completes.
- **Printer** - allows the user to optionally specify printing options with the configured request.
- **Summary** - displays a summary of submitted requests.

With Oracle Applications 11.5.10, you can restrict some of the train steps that a user must navigate through to submit a concurrent request. You can configure request submission within your application such that some of the information required for a request is pre-entered. End-users need only enter a limited amount of data specific to a current request. As a result, you can hide some of the pages described above from the end-user, because they are no longer necessary.

Declarative Implementation

To call the first page of Request Submission from your application, registering your function in the **Form**

Functions form with the following URL parameters in the **HTML Call** field:

akRegionCode=FNDCPPROGRAMPAGE

akRegionApplicationId=0

Note: The FND seeded function name that contains these parameters is **FNDCPSRSSSWA**.

Configuring Request Submission with Optional URL Parameters

If you wish to restrict some of the pages in the Request Submission flow, you can do so by specifying the following parameters in the URL that you specify in the **HTML Call** field of the **Form Functions** form:

- **requestURL = <*URL value*>**

  URL Value is the page to which you want the user to be redirected to when the user selects Cancel or when the request is submitted. If this parameter is not specified, the user is redirected to the **View Requests** page.
- **programApplName =<*program application short name*>& programName=<*program short name*>**

  Use these parameters to allow your users to submit a specific program from your application without having to enter a program name. If these parameters are specified by the calling application, the Request Submission **Program Name** page will render without the **Program Name LOV**. The **Program Name field** will instead display as a text-only item showing the program specified.
- **programDesc=<*program description*>**

  Use this parameter to provide a description to your request. The description appears as **Request Name** on the **Request Submission Program Name** page. You can later search for requests based on the supplied request name (description).
- **programRegion=Hide**

  Use this parameter to hide the **Program Name** page during request submission. Note that if you specify this parameter, you must also indicate the program name to submit by coding the calling application to provide the **programApplName** and **programName** parameters.
- **parameterRegion=Hide**

  If the program you are configuring to submit does not require any parameters, you can specify this parameter with the value 'Hide'. This parameter hides the **Parameters** page during request submission.
- **scheduleRegion=Hide**

  If you do not want to allow users the option of scheduling the request submission, specify this parameter with the value 'Hide' to hide the **Schedule** page. By default, if the **Schedule** page is hidden, the request is submitted with the schedule, "As Soon As Possible".
- **notifyRegion=Hide**

  Specify this parameter with the value 'Hide' to hide the **Notification** page during request submission.
- **printRegion=Hide**

  Specify this parameter with the value 'Hide' to hide the **Printer** page during request submission.
- **pageTitle=<*page title*>**

  Specify this parameter to set the page title for the Request Submission flow.

Examples

1. To launch the full Request Submission flow:

```
HashMap parameters = new HashMap();   String url =
  "OA.jsp";parameters.put("akRegionApplicationId",
  "0");parameters.put("akRegionCode", "FNDCPPROGRAMPAGE");
```

2. To launch the Request Submission flow specifically for the Active Users program (program short name=FNDSCURS):

```
HashMap parameters = new HashMap();   String url =
  "OA.jsp";parameters.put("akRegionApplicationId",
  "0");parameters.put("programApplName",
  "FND");parameters.put("programName",
  "FNDSCURS");parameters.put("programDesc", "Some Description");
```

3. To launch the Request Submission flow specifically for the Active Users program (FNDSCURS), such that the program is submitted with default values only (that is, you do not want the user to provide any information in the request submission):

```
HashMap parameters = new HashMap();   String url =
 "OA.jsp";parameters.put("akRegionApplicationId",
 "0");parameters.put("akRegionCode",
 "FNDCPPROGRAMPAGE");parameters.put("programApplName",
 "FND");parameters.put("programName",
 "FNDSCURS");parameters.put("programDesc", "Some
 Description");parameters.put("programRegion",
 "Hide");parameters.put("parameterRegion",
 "Hide");parameters.put("scheduleRegion",
 "Hide");parameters.put("notifyRegion",
 "Hide");parameters.put("printRegion", "Hide");
parameters.put("requestMode", "DEFERRED");
parameters.put("requestId", <req id>);
if (pageContext.getParameter("uploadCat") != null)
  {
    try
      {
        // get the JDBC connection
        Connection conn = (Connection)
          ((RequestAMImpl)pageContext.
           getApplicationModule(webBean)).getDBConnection();
        ConcurrentRequest cr = new ConcurrentRequest();
        // set it as deferred request mode.
        cr.setDeferred();
        // call submit request
        int reqId = cr.submitRequest(progAppl, progName, desc,
          scRSTime, false, para);

        dbTran.commit();

        // redirect page to Request Scheduling page

        com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap parameters = new HashMap();

        String url = "OA.jsp";
        parameters.put("akRegionApplicationId", "0");
        parameters.put("akRegionCode", "FNDCPPROGRAMPAGE");
        String id = "" + requestId + "";
        parameters.put("requestMode", "DEFERRED");
        parameters.put("requestId", id);

        pageContext.setForwardURL(url,
                                  null,
                                  OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                                  null,
                                  parameters,
                                  true,
                                  OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO,
                                  OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);
      }
      catch { ...}
  }
```

Adding Request Monitoring to Your Product

The Request Monitoring user interface provides the ability to search for a current user's requests based on three categories: all requests, completed requests and running requests. It also allows a user to specify criteria to search for a request based on a specific request ID, requests for a specific program or a range of scheduled requests.

Using the search results list, a user can select a request to see the details of that request or view its output file. From the Details page for a request, a user can place a hold on a pending request, cancel a pending request or view the request's log file.

Declarative Implementation

To call the first page of Request Monitoring from your application, registering your function in the **Form Functions** form with the following URL parameters in the **HTML Call** field:

akRegionCode=FNDCPREQUESTVIEWPAGE

akRegionApplicationId=0

Note: The FND seeded function name that contains these parameters is **FNDCPVIEWREQUEST**.

Example

To launch the View Requests page:

`OA.jsp?akRegionCode=FNDCPREQUESTVIEWREGION&akRegionApplicationId=0`

Configuring Request Monitoring with Optional URL Parameters

If you wish to restrict some of the pages in the Request Monitoring flow, you can do so by specifying the following parameters in the URL that you specify in the **HTML Call** field of the **Form Functions** form:

- **printRegion = Hide**
  Specify this parameter with the value 'Hide' to hide the **Print** region in the Request Details page, so that users do not see the print information for a request.
- **requestID =<*request id*>**
  Specify this parameter, to search for a specific request based on the supplied *request id*.
- **requestDesc =<*request description*>**
  Specify this parameter, to search for request(s) based on the supplied *request description*.
- **startDate =<*startdate*>**
  Specify this parameter, to search for request(s) based on the supplied *startdate*.
- **endDate =<*enddate*>**
  Specify this parameter, to search for request(s) based on the supplied *enddate*.
- **progApplShortName =<*program application short name*>&progShortName=<*program short name*>**
  Use these parameters to search for requests for a specific program.

Runtime Control

There are no runtime control steps necessary to add request monitoring to your product.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Concurrent Processing personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc File(s)

- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

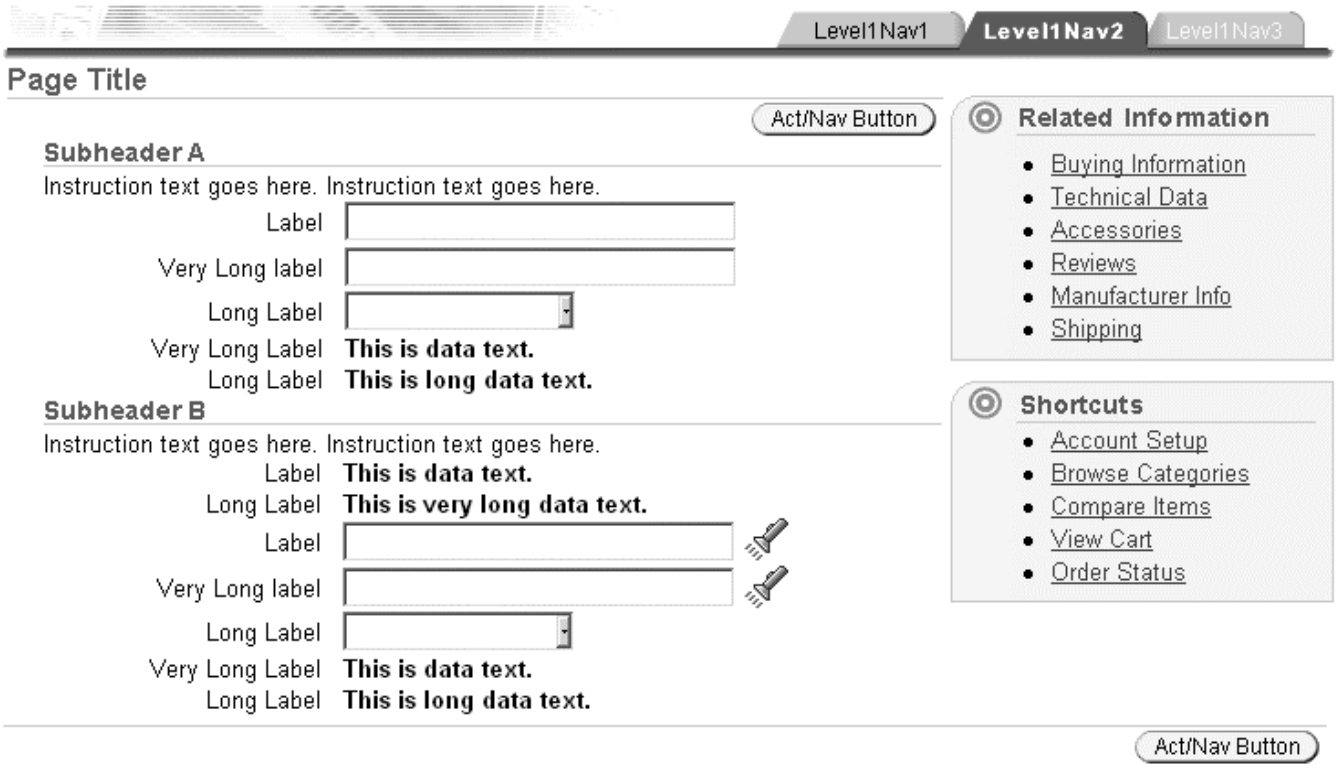
.

Content Containers

Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline Content Containers in Page [OTN Version], content containers are regions with special graphical characteristics (border, shape and background color) that help set off the information they contain from the rest of the page. They are often used to hold related information or shortcuts as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Example of content containers used for related information and shortcuts.



Implementation

Content containers can be added to the side of the page in a dedicated column as shown in Figure 1 (so the page content renders beside them), or within the page content as just another region. The implementation instructions differ somewhat in each case.

Within Page Content

To add a content container to a region within your page contents:

Step 1: In the JDeveloper structure pane, select the region to which you want to add your content container, right-click and select New > Region.

Step 2: Specify an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Naming Standards and set the Region Style to **contentContainer**.

Step 3: Set the Text property to the title that you want to display in the content container, and optionally set the Image URI to the name of the BLAF image you want to display (for example: bullseyeicon_cctitle.gif).

Tip: See Images in Your Pages for information on using the BLAF icon repository.

Step 4 (optional): By default, content containers render with a light background as shown above. If you want a different color scheme, set the Background Shade accordingly (valid options are presented in a list).

Step 5: Set the Width to **100%** to ensure that the content container renders fully within the space allowed.

Step 6: Add regions and items to the **contentContainer** region as you normally would. For example, to create the Related Information and Shortcuts content containers shown in Figure 1, you would first add a **bulletedList** region to the **contentContainer**, and then add **link** items to the **bulletedList**.

At runtime, the OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAContentContainerBean.

Beside Page Content

To add a content container to the side of your page:

Step 1: Create a shared region for your content container (see the Shared Regions instructions in Implementing the View if you need help).

Step 2: Configure your content container region as described above.

Step 3: Instantiate your content container programmatically and add it to the page in the named "end" area as shown:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  // Always call this first.

  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);



  // Instantiate the content container that you defined declaratively.

  OAContentContainerBean content =
    (OAContentContainerBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

"/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/ContentContainRN",
                            null, // ignore item for regions
                            true); // using OAExtension
  // Get the page layout bean, and specify the content container as the
  // end content.

  OAPageLayoutBean pageLayoutBean = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
  pageLayoutBean.setEnd(content);
}
```

Note: For information about the "start" and "end" areas in a page (including ensuring that you have the correct amount of horizontal space between your primary page content and anything that you render in the start and end areas), see Page Layout (How to Place Content).

Tip: If you want to add multiple content containers to the "end" area, see the Home Page example in the ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library. Even though the content containers are fully constructed programmatically in the example, it will show you how to place them on a stack layout with vertical space between them. You would follow the same example even if you instantiated declaratively defined content containers as shown above.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Content Containers in a Page [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAContentContainerBean

- Developer's Guide
  - Bulleted List
  - Related Links / Shortcuts
  - Images in Your Pages
  - Page Layout (How to Place Content)
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - Home Page Lab
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.BasicStructPG.xml
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.HomePageCO.java

.

Contextual Information

Overview

In a multipage task flow, it is often helpful to remind users of selection(s) made in previous pages by displaying static, contextual information at the top of the page. As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Contextual Information [OTN Version] this standard layout appears as follows:

Figure 1: Double Column Layout Contextual Information Example

Note that, if page-level action/navigation buttons are present, the contextual information should render *in parallel* with the top-level buttons (not below them). Furthermore, if page-level instruction text and/or keys are also present, they should render below the blue separator line that indicates the end of the contextual information.

Declarative Implementation

To add a contextual information region to your page:

Note: All package, region and item names must comply with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 1: Create your **pageLayout** region as you normally would; be sure to specify the Title property (represented by the "Page Title" text value in Figure 1).

Step 2: Select your **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > pageStatus.

- JDeveloper automatically creates a **pageStatus** node and adds a **flowLayout** default region beneath it. Change this region's Style to **messageComponentLayout**.

Step 3: Set the **messageComponentLayout** region's Rows and Columns properties as described in the Page Layout (How to Place Content) document.

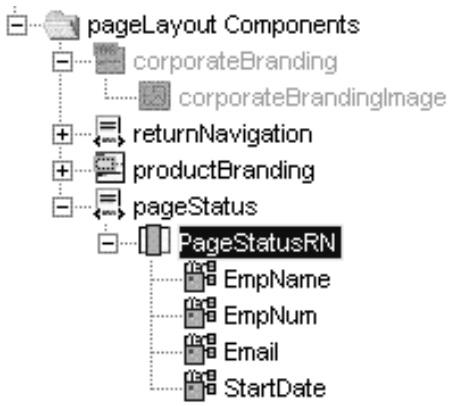
- For example, for the double column layout shown in Figure 1 above, set both the Rows and Columns property values to **2**.
- If you want to display two items next to one another, set the Rows property value to **1** and the Columns property value to **2**.

Step 4: Add the items that you want to display in the appropriate sequence. For example, to achieve the layout shown in Figure 1 above, you would need to add the corresponding items as shown in Figure 2 below.

Select the **messageComponentLayout** region, right-click and select New > messageStyledText. For each **messageStyledText** item:

- Specify an Attribute Set in accordance with the attribute set usage guidelines (see Implementing the View for general information about attribute sets, and the OA Framework View Coding Standards). This should set the Prompt and Data Type values correctly; verify that they are correct.
- Set the CSS Class to **OraDataText** (for display-only data that should render in bold).
- Set the View Instance and View Attribute names for the underlying data source. Note that you can use a view object that you explicitly query when this page renders, or you might bind to a cached row if this page shares a retained application module with a previous page.

Figure 2: Contextual Information Item Sequence for the Layout in Figure 1



Step 5: Select your **pageLayout** region again, right-click and select New > Item. Set this Item Style to **separator**.

Step 6: Add remaining items and regions to the **pageLayout** region as needed for your design.

Runtime Control

There are no particular runtime actions associated with these standard components used in this particular context, however, remember to execute the underlying query in a processRequest() method if these fields bind to a task-specific view object (see Implementing the Model and Implementing the Controller for examples of this).

Also see the Standard Web Widgets documentation for additional information about working with OAMessageStyledTextBeans, and Page Layout (How to Place Content) for information about using different layout components.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines:
  - Contextual Information [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide:
  - Separator
  - Standard Web Widgets
  - Page Layout (How to Place Content)
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageComponentLayoutBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageStyledTextBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - See the /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/ContextInfoPG in the SampleLibrary.jpr.

.

Controlling UIX Rendering Output

Overview

This document describes how to control the look-and-feel and/or facet used to render to your pages.

- A **Look-and-Feel (LAF)** controls the appearance of an OA Framework application. An LAF provides the rendering logic for each component along with a Look-and-Feel-specific style sheet. This means that the LAF controls both the content that is generated for each component and the visual properties (colors, fonts, borders, etc...) used to style the component.
- You can also implement optimized variations of the LAF for a specific output medium by setting a **facet**. Facets typically modify the implementation of a small set of components, but in general share the bulk of the LAF's rendering code. For example, the printable version of a general browser page excludes superfluous navigation and personalization controls that would consume space and clutter the printed output. The printable version of a page is implemented as a facet.

Contents

- Controlling the Look-and-Feel
- Controlling the Facet

Controlling the Look-and-Feel

The OA Framework supports three LAFs (note that the first two are standard UIX LAFs while the third is provided exclusively in the OA Framework):

- **Oracle BLAF** -- implements the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines.
- **Minimum LAF (MLAF)** -- generates "minimal" content to reduce the size of HTML pages and overall network overhead (for example, this LAF uses fewer images than the BLAF version)
- **Plain Text** -- produces a plain text version of the page (typically used to send a plain text version of a page to an e-mail client). Note that the plain text LAF does not support all the existing component styles.

The Look-and-Feel of Oracle E-Business Suite application pages is controlled by the Oracle Applications Look and Feel profile option. By setting this centrally, customers can choose which seeded LAF is most appropriate for their uses cases, and they can quickly adopt a new, custom LAF. To create a custom LAF or modify an existing custom LAF, use the Customizing Look and Feel UI.

If you need to control the LAF of a single page, you may do so by setting the LafConstants.OA_RENDER_LAF (or "OALAF") request parameter using one of the following values as shown in the example below (note that the OA Framework simply ignores any invalid values for this and defers in this case to the profile option value, or the default if no profile option value is specified).

Note: The LafConstants class is in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.laf package.

Constant	Constant Value	Description
LafConstants.LAF_BLAF	blaf	Enables Oracle BLAF rendering. **Note:** This is the default LAF.
LafConstants.LAF_MLAF	minimal	Enables minimal LAF rendering.
LafConstants.LAF_TEXT	oaText	Enables plain text rendering. The plain text renderer should be used primarily to generate context suitable for e-mailing to a plain text e-mail client. As such, it supports only a very small subset of the available UI regions and items. These are: • flowLayout • column • header (and all the default* header styles) • labeledFieldLayout

		• messageStyledText • pageLayout • separator • stackLayout • staticStyledText • table **Note:** Any unsupported UI components on the page will not be rendered, however, warnings will be registered in the log.

Example

This example illustrates how to set the minimal look-and-feel when defining a function's Web HTML Call.
OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/webui/HelloWorldPG&OALAF=minimal

Controlling the Facet

UIX (and the OA Framework) supports the following four facets for the **HTML** LAFs (when you use the plain text LAF, facets do not apply and are ignored if set).

- **Default** - renders HTML designed for a general purpose browser.
- **Email** - renders HTML suitable for a HTML-capable email client (it makes changes like deactivating JavaScript and inlining CSS styles as much as possible).
- **Portlet** - optimizes the imports of CSS style sheets and (where possible) Javascript libraries to improve performance when multiple portlets try to load the same style sheets and libraries in a single portal page.
- **Printable** - optimizes content for printing.

To enable these facets, set the LafConstants.OA_RENDER_FACET (or "OARF") to one of the following values as shown in the example below. The OA Framework ignores any invalid values for this parameter and uses the default facet for HTML LAFs.

Note: The LafConstants class is in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.laf package.

Constant	Constant Value	Description
LafConstants.FACET_DEFAULT	default	The default facet. **Note:** This is the default facet that is applied if no parameter value is specified, and the LAF renders HTML.
LafConstants.FACET_EMAIL	email	The email facet. Use this facet if you want to send HTML email (for example, the Oracle Workflow Mailer uses this facet for notifications).
LafConstants.FACET_PORTLET	portlet	The portlet facet. **Warning:** Do not use this facet. The OA Framework Web Portlet Provider will enable this facet for all OA Framework-based portlets.
LafConstants.FACET_PRINTABLE	printable	The printable facet. Set this parameter to identify a printable page. **Note:** The earlier approach of naming a "Printable Page" button "IcxPrintablePageButton" is still supported, but setting the facet is the preferred approach.

Example

See the Printable Page document for a complete example.

.

Custom HTML

Overview

In general, you should avoid using custom HTML and design pages using OA Framework components if you can, as they meet the NLS, accessibility, security, and Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI guidelines and standards. If you need to write custom HTML, UIX provides two alternatives that you should use instead of the OARawText bean:

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAHTMLWebBean - helps you create HTML tags to output text. Although HTMLWebBean creates only one tag, and you would have to create a hierarchy of OAHTMLWebBeans to duplicate the HTML achievable with oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OARawTextBean, OAHTMLWebBean does provide the following added features:
  - Automatic escaping
  - Pretty printing
  - XHTML syntax support
  - Debugging assistance
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAFormattedTextBean - helps you format text using the generic HTML formatting tags. Note that OAFormattedTextBean intentionally cannot accomplish everything that OARawTextBean does because it is designed to block cross-site scripting attacks and to provide only tags for formatting (and links).

For Oracle's in-house E-Business Suite developers who have to use the RawText bean, you must get approval from the Oracle BLAF UI team to ensure that your implementation meets UI standards. Your use of the RawText web bean must also conform to the accessibility, NLS, and Oracle Application security guidelines.

Displaying PDF Content Inline on Pages

Tip: If you need to display some pdf content that's generated dynamically, we generally recommend that you use OAMessageDownloadBean instead of displaying the pdf content inline on a page.

The following sample code, which you should add to your Controller, shows how to display pdf content inline on a page using OAHTMLWebBean.

Note: You need to cache the generated pdf content in the session in advance. In DisplayPdf.jsp, retrieve the pdf content from the session, stream it out to the response, and then remove the cached pdf content from the session.

```
 OAHTMLWebBean pdfElement =
  (OAHTMLWebBean)createWebBean(pageContext, HTML_WEB_BEAN, null, "IFRAME");

//use IFRAME or EMBED
pdfElement.setHTMLAttributeValue("src", "/OA_HTML/DisplayPdf.jsp");

//pdfBlob
// p_output
pdfElement.setHTMLAttributeValue("width", "100%");
pdfElement.setHTMLAttributeValue("height", "500");
```

Using HTML Tags in Messages

You can insert HTML tags in messages displayed in a message box, inline tip, and dialog page, and in messages associated with tip region items (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OATipBean). You can also create your own styled text region item with HTML tags in the message text using the **formattedText** region item style (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAFormattedTextBean).

Internally, all these messages utilize the UIX oracle.cabo.ui.beans.FormattedTextBean to incorporate the HTML tags.

To see which HTML tags are allowed in FormattedTextBean, refer to the UIX FormattedTextBean Javadoc. Some notes regarding the FormattedTextBean:

- The FormattedTextBean also allows HTML links through the "<a href ...>" HTML tag.

  Note: If the HTML link references an OA Framework page, you need to first process its URL to retain the session values associated with the current transaction so that breadcrumbs can be retained. For example:

```
String Url = "OA.jsp?..";
OAUrl url = new OAUrl(Url);
Url = OAUrl.createURL(renderingContext);
MessageToken [] tokens = {new MessageToken("TOKEN_NAME", Url)};
formattedTextBean.setText(pageContext.getMessage("FND", msgName, tokens );
```

- For messages in a message box, inline tip, and dialog page, and for messages associated with tip region items, UIX takes care of rendering the message text with the proper CSS style. However, if you create a formattedText region item yourself, you also need to specify the CSS style yourself. You can do so declaratively by setting the CSS Class property in OA Extension or programmatically through the OAFormattedTextBean setCSSClass method.

For Messages in a Message Box or Inline Tip:

When you seed your message in the FND_NEW_MESSAGES table, enclose your text in <html>...</html>.

Example:

```
<html>User authentication failed.<br>Cause: Invalid password.</html>
```

Note The inline messages that appear in a rendered table do not reflect HTML tags properly. Also inline messages displayed in the Netscape browser do not reflect bold text properly. According to the UIX team, these are known limitations coming from the browser and operating system. UIX is generating the correct HTML syntax in the html output.

For Messages in a Dialog Page:

Seed your message in the FND_NEW_MESSAGES table with <html>...</html> to enable HTML tags in the dialog page message.

The dialog page uses OAFormattedTextBean for the description and instruction messages to enable HTML tags as long as the message text is enclosed in <html>...</html>. The description message still appears in bold text and the instruction message still appears in plain text even when HTML tags are enabled. To have better control over what appears as bold, you can set a null value for the description message and just use the instruction message.

Note The OAFormattedTextBean text itself does not require <html></html> enclosing tags, but the HTML-enabled messages in the message box and dialog page do. UIX automatically drops the extra <html></html> upon rendering the formatted text.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Custom HTML personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OARawTextBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAHTMLWebBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAFormattedTextBean

.

Daily Business Intelligence / OA Framework Integration

Overview

OA Framework and Daily Business Intelligence (DBI) provide support for integration with OA Framework-based pages.

Launching DBI Dashboards from OA Framework Pages

To launch a DBI Dashboard from OA Framework, parameters must be passed from the OA Framework-based page to the DBI Dashboard. The instructions in this section describe how to invoke the DBI Dashboard and map the OA Framework parameters to a corresponding dimension and dimension level that DBI can interpret.

Declarative Implementation

Create a link in your OA Framework-based page that a user can select to invoke a DBI Dashboard. Refer to the Buttons (Links) topic in Chapter 4 for information on how to implement the link.

Runtime Control

Step 1: Programmatically update the controller class of the calling OA Framework-based transaction page to call the DBI Dashboard. Invoke bisviewp.jsp from the link, with the following parameters:

- pFunction – fnd_form_function.function_name of the PMV function that you are invoking. The available DBI dashboard functions are listed below.
- pPreFunction – fnd_form_function.function_name of the OA Framework page.
- dbc – the dbc file name required by bisviewp to validate the context.

The following sample code illustrates how the controller of an OA Framework-based page is updated to invoke a DBI Dashboard:

```
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
 StringBuffer link = new StringBuffer(50);

 //  Please contact your DBI counterpart for details
 //    of a specific DBI dashboard function.
 //  To invoke DBI Dashboards, you must pass the following parameters to
 //    bisviewp.jsp (the jsp to call):
 //  pFunction - fnd_form_function.function_name of the DBI Dashboard function
 //    that you are invoking.
 //  pPreFunction - fnd_form_function.function_name of the OA Framework
 //    page from which you are calling the DBI Dashboard.
 //  dbc - bisviewp validates the context and this requires the dbc
 //    file name to be sent.

 Link.append("bisviewp.jsp?dbc=").append(am.getDbc)".
   append("pFunction=<DBI Dashboard function>
   &pPreFunction=<Current Page Function>");
 OALinkBean dbiLink =(OALinkBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
   OAWebBeanConstants.LINK_BEAN, null, "dbiLink");

 dbiLink.setDestination(link.toString());
 // Retrieve and set the translated link text.
 String linkText = pageContext.getMessage("ISC", "ISC_FULFILLMENT",
  null);
 dbiLink.setText(linkText);
}
```

Step 2: Map the parameters from the OA Framework function that is calling the DBI Dashboard to a dimension and dimension level that DBI can understand. You can create the mappings by inserting new rows into the BIS_PARAM_DIMENSION_MAP table. The table columns are as follows:

- function_name – this is the fnd_form_function.function_name for the OA Framework function calling the DBI Dashboard.
- param_name – this is the name of the parameter that is being mapped.
- dimension_level – this is the bis_levels.short_name to which the parameter is being mapped. This provides the mapping to the dimension and dimension level.
- Application_id – your product Application ID.

For example, to create a mapping entry for the function BIS_TEST_FUNC1 whose parameter ATTR3 maps to the ORGANIZATION dimension, and the ORGANIZATION dimension level, you would insert a record into BIS_PARAM_DIMENSION_MAP as follows:

```
INSERT INTO bis_param_dimension_map ( function_name,
  param_name, dimension_level, application_id )
VALUES ( 'BIS_TEST_FUNC1', 'ATTR3', 'ORGANIZATION', 191);
```

DBI provides the file BISDIMAP.lct to seed and ship records in this table. Instructions to use this file are within the first few lines of the file itself.

DBI Dashboard Functions

The following table lists the DBI dashboard functions in DBI Release 7.0.1.

FUNCTION_NAME	USER_FUNCTION_NAME
BIV_DBI_SERV_MGMT_PAGE	Customer Support Management
ENI_DBI_PMS_PAGE	Product Management
FII_EXP_MGMT_PAGE_P	Expense Management
FII_GL_PROFIT_AND_LOSS_PAGE	Profit and Loss
FII_PL_BY_MGR_PAGE	Profit and Loss by Manager
PJI_OPERATIONS_MGT_PAGE	Projects Operations Management
PJI_PROFITABILITY_MGT_PAGE	Projects Profitability Management
BIL_BI_SLSMGMT_L	Sales Management
BIL_BI_OPPTYMGMT_L	Opportunity Management
BIX_DBI_EMC_PAGE	Email Center Management
ASO_BI_QUOTE_PORTAL_MAIN	Quote Management
IBE_BI_STORE_MGMT_LINK	Store Management
IBE_BI_TOP_ACTIVITY	Store Top Activity
BIM_I_MKTG_TOP_LEADS	Top Campaigns and Events by Won Opportunities Amount
BIM_I_MKT_TOP_LEAD	Top Campaigns and Events by Leads
HRI_DBI_OA_LINE_MGR	HR Management
BIM_I_LEAD_MGMT	Lead Management
BIM_I_MKTG_MGMT	Marketing Management
ENI_DBI_PME_PAGE	Product Management - Engineering
ISC_DBI_CUST_FULF_MGMT_PAGE	Customer Fulfillment Management
ISC_DBI_SHIP_MGMT_PAGE	Shipping Management
ISC_DBI_PLAN_MGMT_PAGE	Plan Management
BIL_BI_FRCSTMGMT_L	Sales Forecast Management
OKI_DBI_SRM_PAGE	Service Renewals Management
FII_AP_PAY_MGT_OA_PAGE	Payables Management
FII_AP_PAY_STATUS_OA_PAGE	Payables Status

POA_DBI_CSP_OA_MGMT	Commodity Spend Management
POA_DBI_CS_OA_MGMT	Commodity Supplier Management
PJI_CAPITAL_COST_MGT_PAGE	Capital Projects Cost Management
POA_DBI_PM_OA_PAGE	Procurement Management
POA_DBI_P2P_OA_PAGE	Procure-to-Pay Management
PJI_CONTRACT_COST_MGT_PAGE	Contract Projects Cost Management
OPI_DBI_INV_MGMT_PAGE	Inventory Management
OPI_DBI_MFG_MGMT_PAGE	Manufacturing Management
OPI_DBI_PRD_CST_MGMT	Product Cost Management
OKI_DBI_SCM70_PAGE	Service Contracts Management
ISC_DBI_REV_BACKLOG_PAGE	Product Revenue Bookings and Backlog
BIX_PMV_AI_PAGE	Inbound Telephony Management

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc File(s)
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Data Export

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Export/Import Page Templates [OTN version], you can implement an Export button that exports data displayed in one or more regions of an OA Framework page to a file. Export saves the data to a .csv (comma separated values) file that can be viewed in Microsoft Excel. When you select the Export button, Microsoft Windows opens a dialog box that lets you view the file either by opening it directly in Microsoft Excel, or by saving it to a designated directory to open later.

Note: The program that is launched while saving exported data is dependent on each user's PC's setting. To launch a .csv file in Microsoft Excel, the .csv file type needs to be mapped to open with Microsoft Excel. If you try to open a .csv file that is not mapped to any program, Microsoft Windows will ask you to choose a program with which to open the file. A user can easily determine the file to program mapping on their PC by first selecting a .csv file in Windows Explorer, and then choosing **Properties** from the right mouse button context menu for that file. In the **General** tab of the Properties window, Opens With: lists the program that can open the selected file.

Only web beans that are rendered on the page are ever exported. If you export data from multiple regions in a page, each region appears in the export file in a tabular format, with a row of column names for that region, followed by rows of corresponding values.

Note: Data Import functionality is currently not supported.

Contents

- Exporting Data From All Regions On A Page
- Exporting Data From a Specific Region On A Page
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Exporting Data From All Regions On A Page

Declarative Implementation

You can declaratively enable data export for all regions in a page by creating a page-level Export button. Page-level action buttons, such as Export, render below both the page title and the page contents bottom line (the "ski"). If a page title is not specified for the pageLayout region, the Export button only renders below the page contents bottom line. For more information, see the Page-Level Buttons discussion in the topic for implementing Buttons (Action/Navigation).

Step 1: Select your **pageLayout** region and create a region with the style **pageButtonBar** beneath it.

Step 2: Add an item of item style **exportButton** to the pageButtonBar region to automatically expose an Export button on the page. If you have more than one button to add to the pageButtonBar, be sure to add all the buttons in ascending sequence as you want them to appear from left to right.

When a user selects the Export button, OA Framework exports the data from all the rendered regions on that page to a .csv file.

Step 3: Generally, when you export data from a page, OA Framework exports the data from the view object attribute associated with each item in each region. In some cases, when you do not want to export the data from the view attribute associated with an item, you can specify a different view attribute to export from, by setting the Export View Attribute property for that item. If you don't set or set the Export View Attribute property to null, OA Framework exports data from the view attribute name associated with the item.

An example of using the Export View Attribute is when you have a composite column in a table. You may have a composite column that consist of a flowLayout region that displays an image and some text. If you do not want to export the image file name from the composite column, you can set the Export Attribute Name property for that image item to some other view attribute from which you want to export data.

Note: When exporting data from a table or advanced table, the data exported may be different from the data that is displayed in the leaf item of the table column. This may occur if the leaf item's Export View Attribute property is declaratively set to a different view attribute than the attribute whose data is displayed.

Note: OA Framework provides limited support for exporting data from a switcher column under a table or advanced table. If the direct named children of the switcher web bean are leaf nodes that contain data, then OA Framework can export the data from the appropriate leaf node. If, however, the direct named children under the switcher web bean are containers, you must use the Export View Attribute property and add a transient view attribute to your view object as described in the Runtime Control section in order to export the data from the appropriate child container.

Attention: If you intend to support the Export feature on a Gantt chart or HGrid, you cannot use different viewAttributeNames at different levels in the hierarchy column. All levels of the hierarchy column (that is, all nodeDefs) should have the same viewAttributeName. This is analogous to the definition of all other columns of a HGrid or Gantt. This restriction does not apply if the Export feature is not being used.

Note: When exporting data from a page, data from hidden fields (FormValue items) or from the undisplayed child of a switcher region, cannot be exported.

Step 4: Set the Export All Rows property on the exportButton item to **True** to export all rows from a table's view object regardless of the view object's setMaxFetchSize value. If the Export All Rows property is set to **False**, the total number of rows that can be exported from a table is defined by its view object's setMaxFetchsize. The default value for this property is False for existing Export buttons and True for any new Export button created with 11.5.10E or above.

Runtime Control

There are no general runtime control steps necessary to enable the export of data from a page.

Exporting Data from a Switcher Column in a Table

OA Framework can successfully export data from a switcher column in a table *only if* the direct named children of the switcher column are leaf nodes (nodes that consist of data).

If the named children of the switcher column are container web beans (for example, flowLayout web bean), then you must also perform the following steps to export the data from the child container:

Step 1: Create a transient view attribute in the view object used for the switcher region. For example, ExportSwitcherViewAttr in MyVO.

Step 2: In Jdeveloper, set the Export View Attribute property on the switcher region to the transient view attribute you created in Step 1.

Continuing with the example in Step 1, suppose you have a switcher column in a table that switches between containers child1 and child2 and you would like to export data from the CustomerName or CustomerID view attributes under these containers, respectively. The general XML structure would look similar to the following, with the Export View Attribute property set to ExportSwitcherViewAttr:

```
- table region
  - switcher region
      (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "SwitcherViewAttr",
       Export View Attribute ="ExportSwitcherViewAttr")
      - header region (case "child1")
        - messageStyledText item
           (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "CustomerName")
      - flowLayout region (case "child2")
        - messageStyledText item
            (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "CustomerId")
  - etc.
```

Step 3: Add code in the getter of your view object row accessor to return the data from the leaf items of the switcher column's child containers, based on the value of the switcher view attribute. Following the example in Steps 1 and 2, you would add the following code in the getter of MyVORowImpl.java:

```
public String getExportSwitcherViewAttr()
{
  if ("child1".equals(getSwitcherViewAttr()))
```

```
    return getCustomerName();
  else if ( "child2".equals(getSwitcherViewAttr()) )
    return getCustomerId();
  return null;
}
```

Exporting Data From a Specific Region On A Page

Declarative Implementation

To export data from a specific region on a page:

Step 1: Refer to the Oracle BLAF UI Guideline: Export/Import Page Templates [OTN version] for the placement of the Export button appropriate for the region for which you want to enable export. For example, if you are enabling export for a table region, the Export button should render as a right-justified global table button, above the table control bar, but beneath the table header.

Step 2: In the OA Extension xml Structure pane, determine where you want to position the Export button for your region and create a new region item of item style **exportButton.**

Step 3: Set the View Instance name for the exportButton region item to the same view object associated with the region for which you are enabling export. This ties the Export button to the correct data source.

Attention: Make sure you do not associate the same view instance to multiple regions within the page that you want to export. If you do, you get a "NoDefException" if the region you try to export is an HGrid region. For all other region types within the page, data displayed across all the regions that share the same view instance will be exported rather than just the data displayed in the intended region for which the "Export" button is selected. To work around this issue, you can assign different view instances of the same view to the different regions of the page.

Step 4: Generally, when you export data from a region, OA Framework exports the data from the view object attribute associated with each item in that region. In some cases, when you do not want to export the data from the view attribute associated with an item, you can specify a different view attribute to export from, by setting the Export View Attribute property for that item. If you don't set or set the Export View Attribute property to null, OA Framework exports data from the view attribute name associated with the item.

Note: When exporting data from a table or advanced table, the data that is exported from the leaf item of the table column may be from a different view attribute than the data displayed. This occurs when the declarative definition of the table column's leaf item has a value specified for its Export View Attribute property.

Note: OA Framework provides limited support for exporting data from a switcher column under a table or advanced table. If the direct named children of the switcher web bean are leaf nodes that contain data, then OA Framework can export the data from the appropriate leaf node. If, however, the direct named children under the switcher web bean are containers, you must use the Export View Attribute property and add a transient view attribute to your view object as described in the Runtime Control section in order to export the data from the appropriate child container.

Attention: If you intend to support the Export feature on a Gantt chart or HGrid, you cannot use different viewAttributeNames at different levels in the hierarchy column. All levels of the hierarchy column (that is, all nodeDefs) should have the same viewAttributeName. This is analogous to the definition of all other columns of a HGrid or Gantt. This restriction does not apply if the Export feature is not being used.

Note: When exporting data from a page, data from hidden fields (FormValue items) or from the undisplayed child of a switcher region, cannot be exported.

Step 5: Set the Export All Rows property on the exportButton item to **True** to export all rows from a table's view object regardless of the view object's setMaxFetchSize value. If the Export All Rows property is set to **False**, the total number of rows that can be exported from a table is defined by its view object's setMaxFetchsize. The default value for this property is False for existing Export buttons and True for any new Export button created with 11.5.10E or above.

Runtime Control

In the general case, there are no runtime control steps necessary to enable the export of data from a region. However, if you wish to export data from a Master/Detail region or a switcher column within a table, there are specific programmatic steps you need to consider.

Exporting Data From Master/Detail Regions

If you have a page that contains both a Master region and a corresponding Detail region and you want to export all the data from these two regions regardless of which Master row is selected, you must do so programmatically. There is no declarative support for this.

First refer to the Coordinating Master/Detail Tables discussion for details on how to create such a region. Then add code, as shown in the following example, to the processRequest method of your controller:

```
OAExportBean expBean =
  (OAExportBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("Export");
// set the exportDetails for this Master/Detail region.
expBean.setExportDetails(oaPageContext,"masterRegionName",
  "detailRegionName", "masterVuName", " detailVuName");
```

Note: This type of Master/Detail export is supported only when you implement a region-level export and not a page-level export (where all the regions on a page are exported).

Exporting Data from a Switcher Column in a Table

OA Framework can successfully export data from a switcher column in a table *only if* the direct named children of the switcher column are leaf nodes (nodes that consist of data).

If the named children of the switcher column are container web beans (for example, flowLayout web bean), then you must also perform the following steps to export the data from the child container:

Step 1: Create a transient view attribute in the view object used for the switcher region. For example, ExportSwitcherViewAttr in MyVO.

Step 2: In Jdeveloper, set the Export View Attribute property on the switcher region to the transient view attribute you created in Step 1.

Continuing with the example in Step 1, suppose you have a switcher column in a table that switches between containers child1 and child2 and you would like to export data from the CustomerName or CustomerID view attributes under these containers, respectively. The general XML structure would look similar to the following, with the Export View Attribute property set to ExportSwitcherViewAttr:

```
- table region
  - switcher region
      (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "SwitcherViewAttr",
       Export View Attribute ="ExportSwitcherViewAttr")
      - header region (case "child1")
        - messageStyledText item
           (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "CustomerName")
      - flowLayout region (case "child2")
        - messageStyledText item
            (View Instance = "MyVO1", View Attribute Name = "CustomerId")
  - etc.
```

Step 3: Add code in the getter of your view object row accessor to return the data from the leaf items of the switcher column's child containers, based on the value of the switcher view attribute. Following the example in Steps 1 and 2, you would add the following code in the getter of MyVORowImpl.java:

```
public String getExportSwitcherViewAttr()
{
  if ("child1".equals(getSwitcherViewAttr()))
    return getCustomerName();
  else if ( "child2".equals(getSwitcherViewAttr()) )
    return getCustomerId();
  return null;
}
```

Personalization Considerations

There are no personalization restrictions.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key data export/import issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Export/Import Page Templates [OTN version]
  - Export/Import Flows [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAExportBean
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Date Picker

Overview

Users of Oracle Applications can enter a date for a date field by using a Date Picker. A Date Picker, as fully described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Date Picker [OTN version] is a feature that displays a graphical calendar from which a user can select a date to populate a date field on a page. The benefits of including a Date Picker in a page are that users can graphically select a date and visible restrictions of available dates can be enforced for specific application contexts. A Date Picker can be implemented inline, as shown in Figure 1 or in a secondary window, as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 1: An example of a page with a date field and an Inline Date Picker.

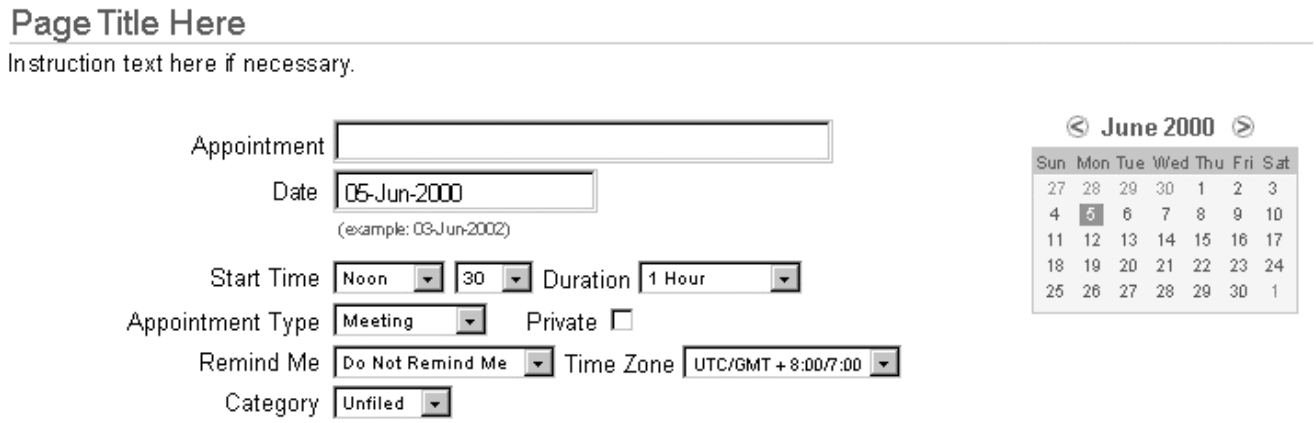


Figure 2: An example of a page with a date field and Date Picker icon. Selecting the Date Picker icon displays the Date Picker in a secondary
window.

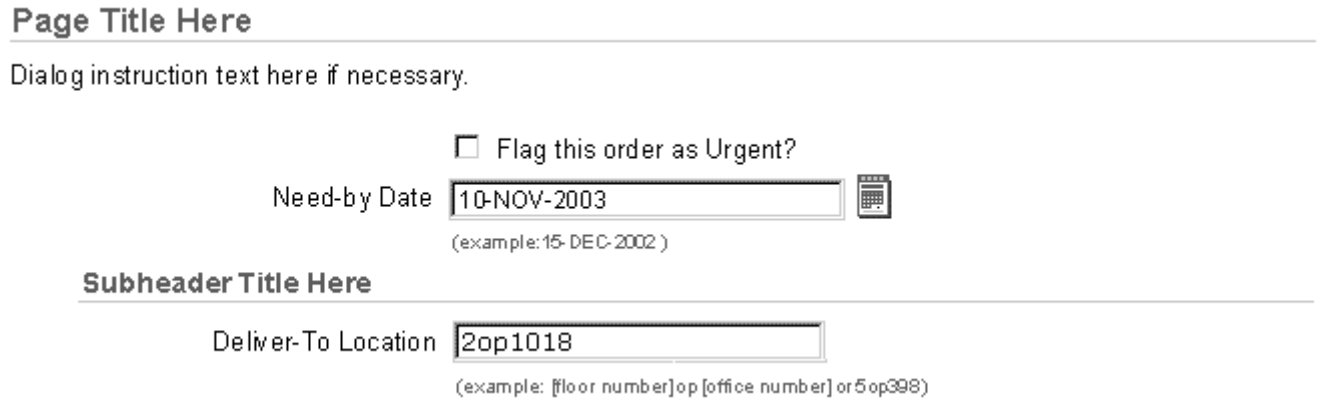
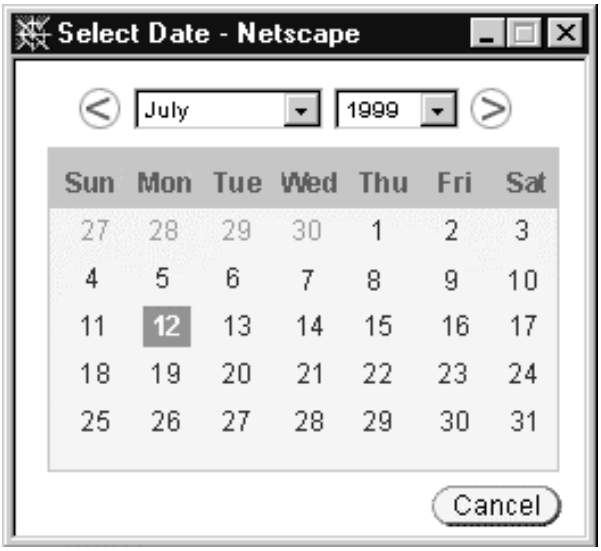


Figure 3: Date Picker in a secondary window.



Icon Access to Secondary Window

OA Framework automatically renders a Date Picker icon when you define a date field in a page. Selecting the Date Picker icon next to the date field displays the Date Picker in a secondary window as shown in Figure 3.

Note OA Framework only supports the month and year as separate pulldown lists in the Date Picker.

Declarative Implementation

To implement a Date Picker on your page so that it displays in a secondary window, simply create a **messageTextInput** item on your page and set its **Data Type** property to **Date**.

Runtime Control

Although there are no programmatic steps necessary to implement a Date Picker in a secondary window for a date field, if you wish to restrict the Date Picker to a range of dates, you must include the following code in the processRequest method of your controller:

```
OAMessageDateFieldBean dateField = (OAMessageDateFieldBean)
  webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Date1");
  dateField.setMinValue(minDate);
  dateField.setMaxValue(maxValue);
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Date Picker personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Inline Datepicker

When one or more date fields appear on a page, an Inline Date Picker can be associated with those date fields programmatically, allowing users to quickly select dates for those fields. An Inline Date Picker is displayed inline in the page contents. A user populates a date field by setting the focus on the desired date field and selecting a date from the Inline Date Picker.

Note There should be ONLY one Inline Date Picker on a page even if multiple date fields exist on the page.

Note OA Framework only supports the month and year as separate pulldown lists in the Date Picker.

Declarative Implementation

There is currently no declarative support for implementing an Inline Date Picker, however, you must define a date field on your page first by creating a **messageTextInput** item on your page and setting its **Data Type** property to **Date**.

Runtime Control

Creating an Inline Date Picker

Once you declaratively define one or more date fields on your page, you can programmatically create an Inline Date Picker and associate the Inline Date Picker ID with these date fields. You can also programmatically determine the placement of the Inline Date Picker on the page. To create an Inline Date Picker, include the following code in the processRequest method of your controller.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAInlineDatePickerBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageDateFieldBean;
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)


{
   :
   OAInlineDatePickerBean inlineDatePicker = (OAInlineDatePickerBean)
     createWebBean(pageContext, INLINE_DATEPICKER_BEAN);
   inlineDatePicker.setId("DatePicker");
   OAMessageDateFieldBean dateField = (OAMessageDateFieldBean)webBean.
     findIndexedChildRecursive("Date1");
   dateField.setPickerID("DatePicker");
   // Set the same inlineDatePicker to another date field.
   dateField =
(OAMessageDateFieldBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Date2");
   dateField.setPickerID("DatePicker");
   WebBean.addIndexedChild(inlineDatePicker);
}
```

Creating an Inline Date Picker with Max and Min Values

To display an Inline Date Picker in a page with a restricted range of dates, include the following code in the processRequest method of your controller.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAInlineDatePickerBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageDateFieldBean
import java.util.Date;


public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   :
   Date minDate = new Date(100, 06, 04); // 4th July 2000
   Date maxDate = new Date(104, 11, 17); // 17th December 2004


   OAInlineDatePickerBean inlineDatePicker = (OAInlineDatePickerBean)
      createWebBean(pageContext,INLINE_DATEPICKER_BEAN);
   inlineDatePicker.setId("DatePicker");
   inlineDatePicker.setMinValue(minDate);
   inlineDatePicker.setMaxValue(maxDate);
   OAMessageDateFieldBean dateField = (OAMessageDateFieldBean)
      webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Date1");
   dateField.setPickerID("DatePicker");
   // Should be set on the date field also.
   dateField.setMinValue(minDate);
   dateField.setMaxValue(maxValue);

   webBean.addIndexedChild(inlineDatePicker);
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Date Picker personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework

Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline
  - Date Picker [OTN version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAInlineDatePickerBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADateFieldBean

.

Declarative Page Flow

Overview

With the OA Framework you can declaratively define navigation relationships between pages using the following techniques. You can either:

- Specify the personalizable Destination Function property for select UI components in a page or
- Use Oracle Workflow to define a workflow that describes your navigation rules for a page flow, and then leverage this workflow at runtime to dynamically ascertain the target page for each navigation action

With the "Destination Function" technique, you can associate a target navigation page with a UI component at design time. So, for example, if the user selects a particular link or button, you can navigate to the page whose UI function is associated with that link or button. Since the Destination Function UI property is personalizable, this approach lets customers easily change the target page for a given action. This technique is best used for simple, point-to-point navigation that can be statically defined.

With the Workflow technique, you can model a complex page flow including forward/back navigation, looping and conditional branching. Each time the user tries to perform a navigation action, the workflow determines what the target page should be. Generally, the workflow technique is best suited to multistep transactions. In this case, customers can't simply change the logic that interrogates the workflow to obtain the destination page, but they can change the workflow definition itself if necessary.

Destination Function Page Flow

To define a navigation action that can be personalized by administrators, you simply need to set the Destination Function property value to the name of a UI function whose Web HTML call points to the target page (see the Tabs/Navigation document for information about creating functions). Customers can then create a function-based personalization for this page, for example, and substitute their new function for the one that you seed.

The Destination Function property is supported for a select list of components. The corresponding behavior differs slightly based on whether the component renders as a link or a form submit item.

Note: The Destination Function property is not yet supported on the **navigationBar** (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean) so it cannot be used with this component for step-by-step transaction flows.

GET Implementation

If you set the Destination Function property on a bean that normally renders as a link, the Destination URI property is ignored (if specified). When the user selects the link, a GET request is issued and the page associated with the target function displays. The list of beans in this category include:

Note that this functionality existed before release 11.5.10 for some beans.

- button
- image
- link
- nodeDef (in a tree)
- staticStyledText
- messageStyledText

Tip: If you want to add parameters to the URL generated for the GET request, you can use the setInvokeFunctionParams(String functionParam) method on your bean. For example, you could add the following processRequest() logic to add the request parameter foo=bar to the URL when a button with a Destination Function is selected:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
```

```
  OAButtonBean button =
     (OAButtonBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<myButton>");

  button.setInvokeFunctionParams("foo=bar");
}
```

POST Implementation

If you set the Destination Function property on a bean that normally submits the form when selected (a **submitButton**, for example, or another component configured to submit the form with a fireAction), setting this property does not change this behavior. You must handle the form submission event as you normally would with the code shown below.

The list of beans in this category include:

- button
- image
- link
- nodeDef (in a tree)
- staticStyledText
- messageStyledText
- singleSelection
- messageRadioGroup
- messageCheckBox
- messageTextInput
- messageChoice
- messageLovChoice
- messageRadioButton
- submitButton

If you set the Destination Function for one of these beans, you must code processFormRequest() logic to obtain the function name so you can pass it to a setForward*URL() method call. This is illustrated in the following example that handles the fireAction event for a **messageChoice** bean.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean  webBean)
{
 super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 String event = pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM);
 String source = pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM);

 if ( "<myEventName>".equals(event) && "<myPoplist>".equals(source) )
 {
    OAMessageChoiceBean poplistBean  =
     (OAMessageChoiceBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<myPoplist>");

String invokeFunc = poplistBean.getInvokeFunctionName();
    pageContext.setForwardURL(invokeFunc,...);
  }
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Page Flow personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

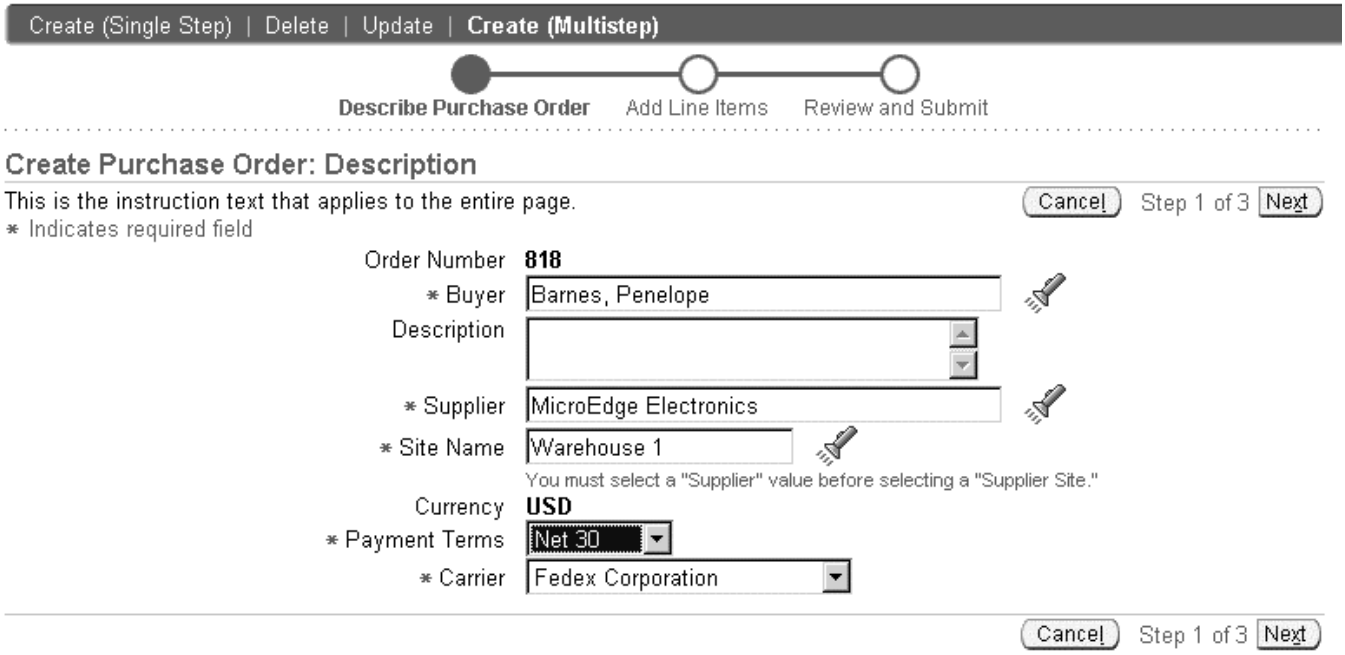
- None

Workflow Page Flow

Instead of adding complex, static logic to your page controllers to handle different navigation scenarios, this technique lets you leverage Oracle Workflow to handle all the conditional navigation rules. This section describes how to create an appropriate workflow definition for this purpose, and how to interact with it as the user navigates through the transaction.

For additional information about the Workflow product, see the *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide*, the *Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide*, the *Oracle Workflow User's Guide* and the *Oracle Workflow API Reference* at the Oracle Applications Documentation Library. These instructions assume that you understand how to create, test and deploy Workflow process definitions; it focuses exclusively on the characteristics of a workflow that are important to this particular use case.

Figure 1: Example of the first page in a multistep flow (this is the Multistep Create flow in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial which uses Workflow).



Implementation

To create a multistep page flow using Workflow, follow these steps:

Step 1: Create Your Transaction Pages

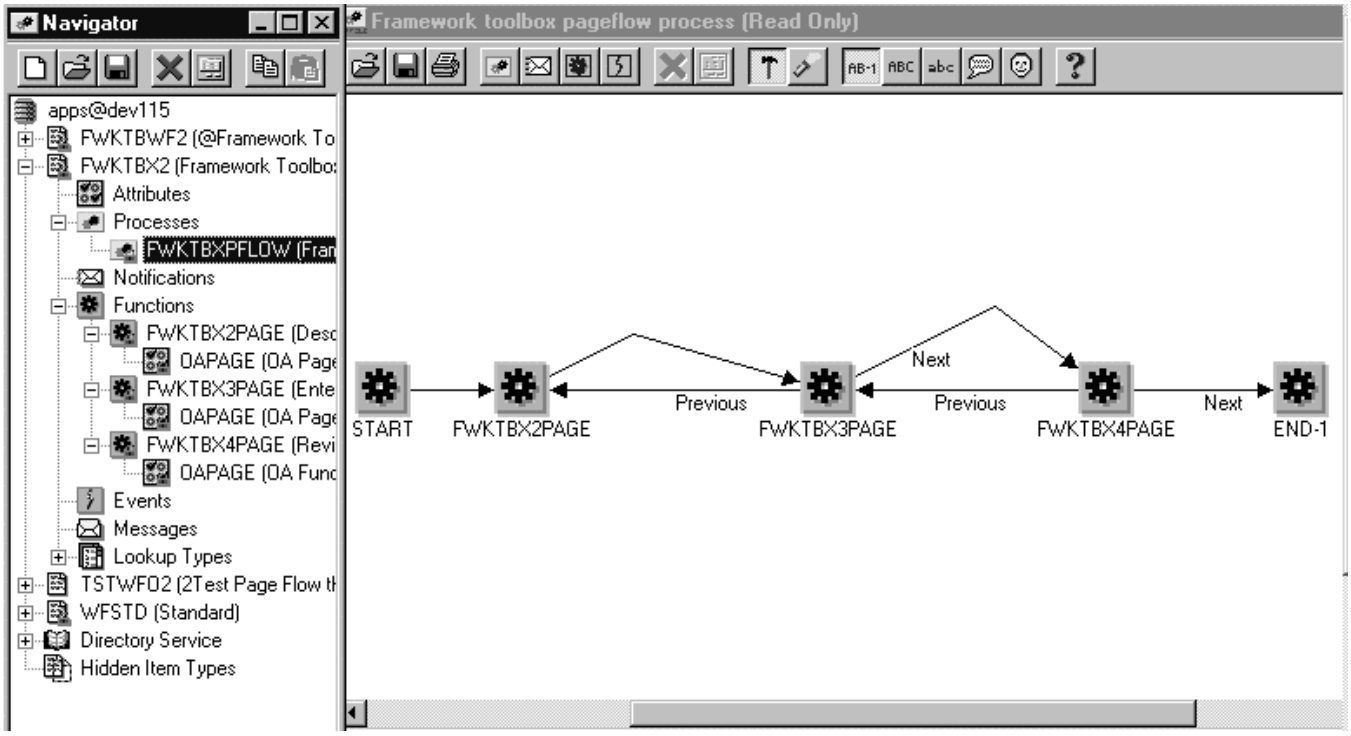
Create all the pages that need to participate in a multipage transaction, as you would create any OA Framework page.

Step 2: Define the Page Flow Workflow

Use Oracle's Workflow Builder to define your page flow in accordance with the rules and guidelines described below.

Note that this document assumes that you know how to use the Workflow Builder. For general information on defining workflow processes refer to the *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide*.

Figure 2: Example of a Page Flow in Oracle Workflow Builder.



To configure a workflow as a page flow:

1. Add a function activity for each page in the transaction. For each activity, decide whether to:
   - Associate a result with this activity (if appropriate for conditional navigation), or
   - Explicitly mark the activity as blocked by associating the wf_standard.block PL/SQL function with it.

     When the Workflow Engine encounters a blocking activity it stops and waits for some sub-process or external entity to provide the information it needs to proceed. So, with the mapping between transaction pages and the blocking activities in the Workflow, you can query the activity data to find out what page ought to be rendered.
2. Add FORM attribute to each page-related blocking activity. You will use this for page information as shown in Figure 4 below.

Figure 3: Function definition in Oracle Workflow

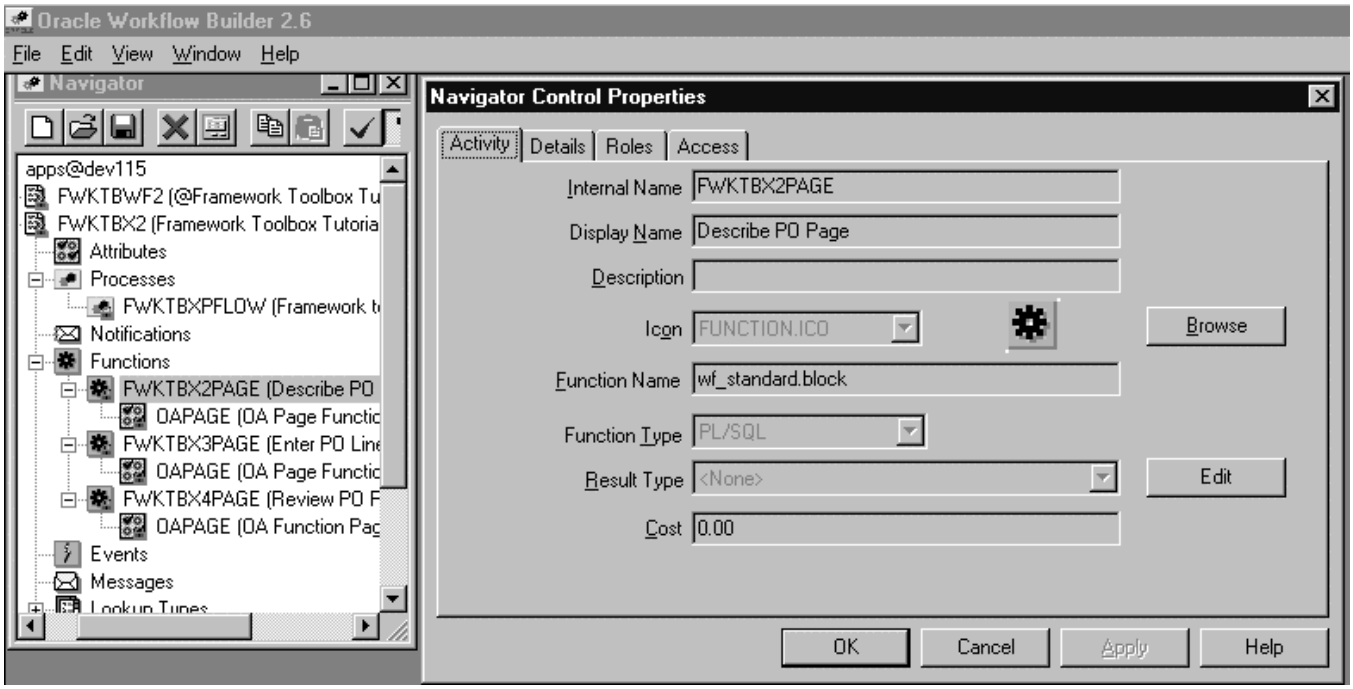
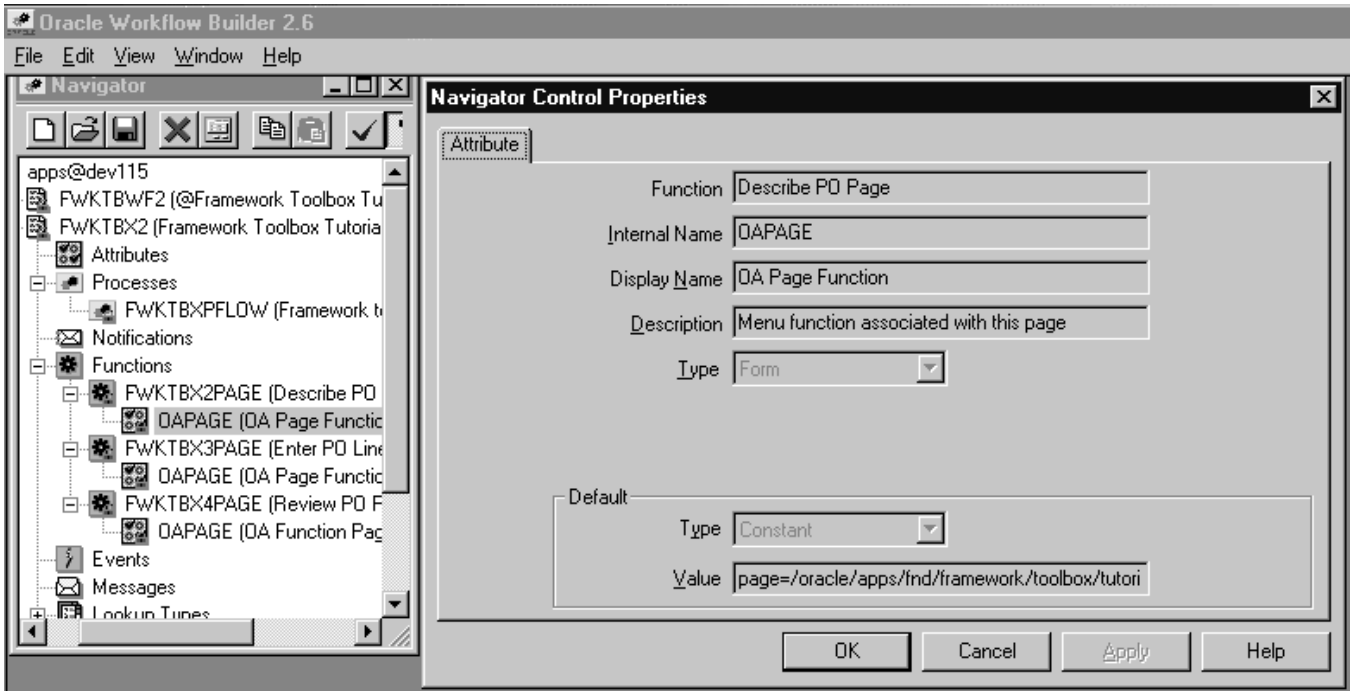


Figure 6: Function activity attribute with page information.



You can also add blocking activities that do not correspond to a page for the following use cases:

- You send a notification at the end of the transaction.

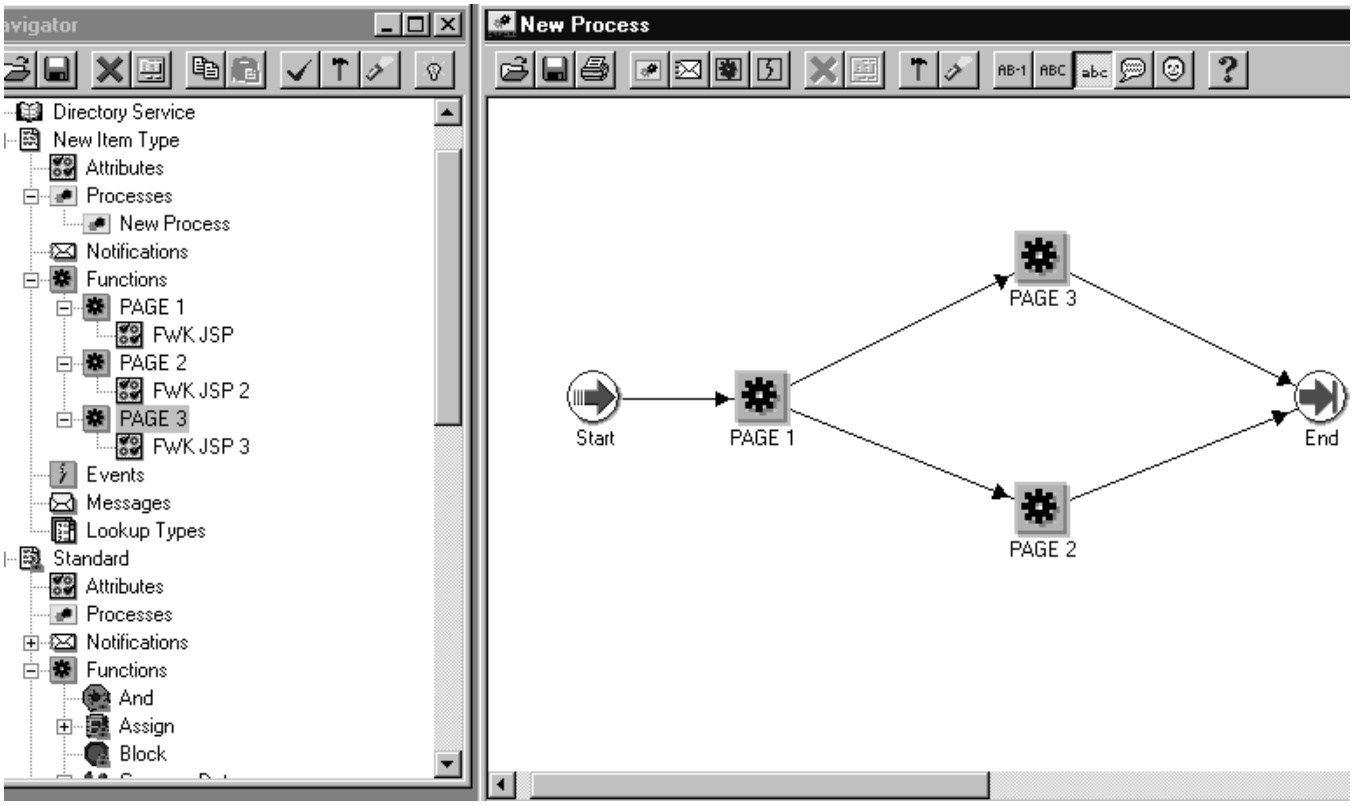
  For example, a Create Expense Report flow might send out a notification asking for manager approval. Once the manager responds, you want to send an FYI notification to the user who submitted the expense report. In this case, the blocking notification activity comes after the multiple page part of the transaction has concluded.
- The workflow is comprised of two discrete transactions as described in this user flow:
  1. User selects a "Create Expense Report" action.
  2. User fills out Page 1, Page 2, Page 3 to create and submit an expense report (*transaction #1*)
  3. Report submission causes a notification to the user's manager.
  4. The manager can approve or reject the expense request.
  5. If the manager rejects the expense, an FYI Notification is sent to the user asking him to update the expense report.
  6. User selects an "Update Expense Report" action.
  7. This time user steps through Page 4 and Page 5 to update and resubmit the expense report *(transaction #2*)

  In the corresponding workflow process definition, the two transactions are separated by a notification that requires a user response. The second part of the create expense report transaction is optional and is executed only if the expense report is rejected. The point here is that blocking activities that do not correspond to pages should only be inserted at appropriate points in the flow, otherwise the user won't able to finish the transaction.

  Note that in this second scenario your application has to do all the work to make sure that when the user returns to update the expense report, he is in the right context. Your application is also responsible for calling the correct OA Framework API to indicate that the page flow depends on a previously started workflow process

Workflow activities that denote pages in a flow should not have OR joins. The following scenario won't work. In this flow, Page 1 can go to Page 2 or Page 3. Since there is no result type associated with Page 1, the Workflow Engine will randomly decide between Page 2 or Page 3. You can change this into a valid flow by attaching a result type to Page 2.

Figure 7: Invalid workflow with an OR.



Step 3: Start the Page Flow

There are two ways you can start a Workflow process for a page flow based on whether your page flow is launched from an originating page or not (for example, the originating page might be a read-only summary with a "Create Object" button that launched the page flow).

In the scenario where you have a launching page, your processFormRequest() logic for the button that launches the page flow should appear as follows:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  ...
  if (OANavigation.isWorkflowInProgress(pageContext))
  {
    String oldKey = OANavigation.getItemKey(pageContext);
    if (!OANavigation.abortProcess(pageContext, "FWKTBX2","FWKTBXPFLOW", oldKey,
null, null))
    {
       ...throw exception
     }
  }
  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
  String wfKey = null;
  String nextPage = null;
  // Initialize the Workflow pageflow.

  Serializable[] parameters = { "fwk_tbx_wf_seq" };
  wfKey = (String)am.invokeMethod("getWfKey", parameters);
  OANavigation.createProcess(pageContext, "FWKTBX2","FWKTBXPFLOW", wfKey);
  OANavigation.startProcess(pageContext, "FWKTBX2", "FWKTBXPFLOW",wfKey);
  // This is the correct signature for initializing a new workflow when you're
going
```

```
  // to transition to the first activity.
  nextPage = OANavigation.getNextPage(pageContext, "FWKTBX2", wfKey,null, false);
  HashMap params = new HashMap(1);
  params.put("poStep", "1");
  pageContext.setForwardURL(pageContext.getApplicationJSP() + "?" + nextPage, //
target page
       null,
       KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
       "", // No need to specify since we're keeping menu context
       params, // Page parameters
       true, // Be sure to retain the AM!
       ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO, // Do not display breadcrumbs
       OAException.ERROR); // Do not forward w/ errors
} // end processFormRequest()
```

If you don't want to display a generic page and instead would like to start with the first page defined in the Workflow, your page controller must instantiate the workflow, query it for page information, and then redirect the request to this page as shown:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext  pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   ...


   String wfKey = null;
   String nextPage = null;
   if (!OANavigation.isWorkflowInProgress(pageContext))
   {
     OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
     // Initialize the Workflow pageflow.
     Serializable[] parameters = { "fwk_tbx_wf_seq" };
     wfKey = (String)am.invokeMethod("getWfKey", parameters);
     OANavigation.createProcess(pageContext, "FWKTBX2", "FWKTBXPFLOW", wfKey);
     OANavigation.startProcess(pageContext, "FWKTBX2", "FWKTBXPFLOW", wfKey);
   }
   nextPage = OANavigation.getNextPage(pageContext, "FWKTBX2", wfKey, null,
false);
   HashMap params = new HashMap(1);
   params.put("poStep", "1");
   pageContext.setForwardURL(pageContext.getApplicationJSP() + "?" +    nextPage,
// target page
      null,
      KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
     "", // No need to specify since we're keeping menu context
     params, // Page parameters
     true, // Be sure to retain the AM!
     ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO, // Do not display breadcrumbs
     OAException.ERROR); // Do not forward w/ errors
  }
}
```

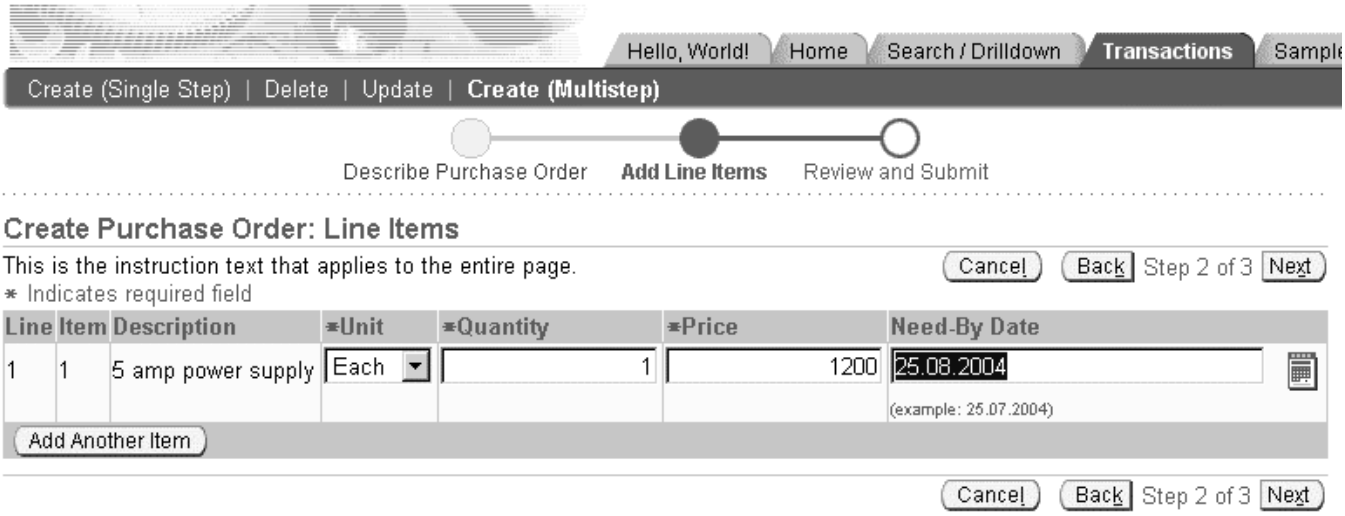
Step 4: Transition Between Pages

Note: Please see the Multistep Create flow in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial for a complete code example.

The OANavigation API provides three getNextPage() methods for transitioning the workflow.

- getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext) - transitions to the next page of the workflow.
- getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext, String resultCode) - transitions to the next page of the workflow based on the result type determined in your controller.
- getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext, String wfItemType, String wfItemKey, String wfProcess, boolean initialize) - used to resume a saved transaction.

Figure 8: Second step of the purchase order.



To transition to the next page of an active transaction of the workflow, use OANavigation.getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext) in your proceessFormRequest() method. The getNextPage() completes the blocking activity corresponding to the current page and advances the workflow until it encounters the next blocking activity. The workflow transitions to a waiting state and control is transferred back to the calling getNextPage().

nextPage = OANavigation.getNextPage(pageContext);

The method then queries the blocking activity and retrieves the page information associated with the activity's FORM type attribute and returns it to the processFormRequest() of the calling controller. You should write a setForwardURL to redirect the request to next page in flow.

HashMap params = ...;
 params.put(.....);
 pageContext.setForwardURL(.....);

To transition to the next page as per the result type returned by the OA Framework controller use getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext, String resultcode).

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  ...
  String workflowResultCode = null;

  if (pageContext.getParameter("Next") != null)
  {
    workflowResultCode = "Next";
  }
  else if (pageContext.getParameter("Previous") != null)
  {
    workflowResultCode = "Previous";
  }

  nextPage = OANavigation.getNextPage(pageContext,workflowResultCode);
  HashMap params = ....
  params.put(....);
  pageContext.setForwardURL(.........);
}
```

Step 5: Clear the Workflow Context

Since the Workflow transaction holds an independent local JDBC connection, you must override the OADBTransaction.beforePoolCheckin() method in your root UI application module and call getDBTransaction.clearWorkflowInfo() to release the connection.

```
public void beforePoolCheckin()
{
   // Always call this first.
   super.beforePoolCheckin(...);
   getDBTransaction.clearWorkflowInfo();
}
```

Saving the Transaction and Continuing Later

As of release 11.5.10, the OA Framework does not provide built-in support for "Save for Later" transactions. If you want to provide this feature, you must implement all the state management yourself. To resume a saved transaction, you must query a blocked workflow to retrieve the current page information by calling getNextPage(OAPageContext pageContext, String wfItemType, String wfItemKey, String wfProcess, Boolean initialize).

Browser Back Button Support

Workflow-based page flows automatically support browser Back button navigation at the Workflow technology layer. Whenever user moves between the pages using browser Back button and resubmits, the workflow rewinds itself to the appropriate blocking activity so it stays in synch with the user's current navigation position.

See Supporting the Browser Back Button for additional information as it relates to the explicit Back button support required at the OA Framework layer.

Page Flows with Train and Navigation Bar

If the number of page flow steps is known, it is appropriate to use a train and associated navigation bar as shown in Figure 1 above (if the number of steps is indeterminate, this is not an appropriate UI design). For implementation instructions, see Locator Element: Train and Locator Element: Page Navigation in Chapter 4.

Error Handling

For the most part, you handle application errors in your Workflow-based page flows the same way that you do in any other context. That said, however, you need to consider the possibility that the user might fix mistakes and resubmit the form whenever you introduce workflow code.

Known Issues

- Parallel flows are not supported when using Workflow page flows.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Step-by-Step Page Flows [OTN Version]
  - Step-by-Step (3+ Step) Page Template [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Tabs / Navigation
  - Submitting the Form
  - Locator Element: Train
  - Locator Element: Page / Record Navigation
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - See the Create (Multistep) example in the Tutorial.jpr (run the test_fwktutorial.jsp to try it)
- Oracle Workflow Documentation
  - Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide

- Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide
- Oracle Workflow User's Guide
- Oracle Workflow API Reference

.

Dialog Pages

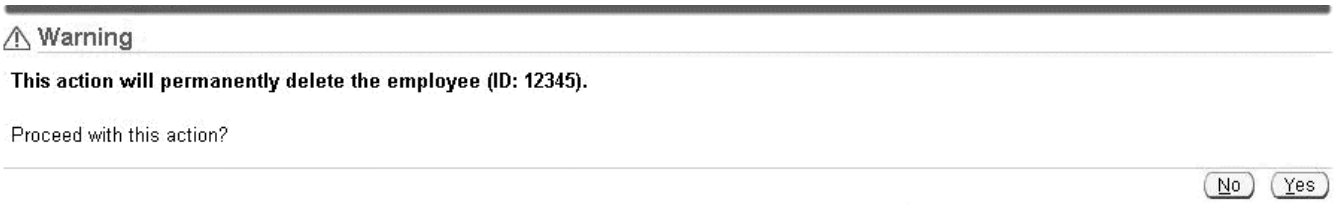
Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Message Flows [OTN Version] specification, messaging can be introduced into application flows when an Error, Information, Warning, Confirmation, or Processing Message needs to be displayed. There are two basic kinds of messaging flows:

- Inline Message - The message appears inline on a page around the region item that requires attention. The inline message is also repeated in the message box on top of the page.
- Dialog Page - The message appears on it's own dialog page in the flow.

The inline message is described in detail in Chapter 4: Implementing Message Boxes. This document focuses on how to implement an Error, Information, Warning, or Confirmation message in a dialog page. The following figure shows an example of a Warning message displayed in a dialog page.

Figure 1: Warning dialog page.



Contents

- Declarative Implementation
- Runtime Control
  - New Dialog Page APIs
  - Using HTML Tags in Messages
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Declarative Implementation

Since a dialog page is displayed in the context of runtime events and circumstances, there is no corresponding declarative implementation.

Runtime Control

You can display an exception as a message in a dialog page using the APIs in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADialogPage class and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext interface.

The OADialogPage class holds properties for the generic dialog page. To create a dialog page object, first use the constructors to instantiate the basic properties, then use the setter methods provided in the class to set additional properties. Please refer to the OADialogPage Javadoc for an explanation of basic usage and additional examples.

To navigate (redirect) to a dialog page, use the OAPageContext.redirectToDialogPage methods. The OAPageContext interface contains the context and state information specific for a client request. The following redirectToDialogPage methods are provided in OAPageContext:

```
// Redirects to a dialog message page.
public void redirectToDialogPage(OADialogPage dialogPage);
// Convenience method to create and redirect to a dialog page with basic
properties set.
Public void redirectToDialogPage(byte messageType,
OAException    descriptionMessage,
```

```
OAException instructionMessage,
String okButtonUrl,
String    noButtonUrl)
```

Please refer to the OAPageContext Javadoc for further information on these methods.

Example: Redirect to a Basic Warning Page

You can include the following code example in your controller processFormRequest method to redirect to a basic warning page:

```
OAException descMesg = new OAException("FND", "FND_CANCEL_WARNING");
OAException instrMesg = new OAException("FND", "FND_CANCEL_ALERT");
String okUrl = APPS_HTML_DIRECTORY + "OA.jsp?OAFunc=FND_REQUISITIONS_PAGE";
String noUrl = APPS_HTML_DIRECTORY +
"OA.jsp?OAFunc=FND_REQUISITIONS_PAGE&retainAM=Y";
pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(OAException.WARNING, descMesg, instrMesg, okUrl,
noUrl);
```

Example: Make Dialog Page Action Buttons Submit Back to the Calling Page

Refer to the setPostToCallingPage method, documented in the OADialogPage Javadoc for a code example of how to make the dialog page action buttons submit back to the calling page. In the example, the OK button commits the changes on the dialog page and the NO button rolls back the changes.

Example: Display a Warning Page When a Delete Icon is Selected.

Refer to Task 4 of the Delete exercise in the Oracle Application Framework Toolbox Tutorial for another example of how to create a Warning dialog page. The specific example is implemented in controller class EmployeeResultsCO in LabSolutions.jpr of the Toolbox. This example displays a Warning page when a user selects the Delete icon from an Employees Search page. The Warning page displays Yes and No submit buttons, as shown in Figure 1.

Using HTML Tags in Messages

You may insert HTML tags in the messages displayed in a dialog page. Please refer to the Chapter 4 topic: Custom HTML for further details.

Handling Messages that Reference Web Beans Without Prompts

If your page contains a web bean that does not have a prompt value associated with it and a user enters an invalid value for the web bean, the error message that results will be malformed. For example, if you have a messageTextInput field with no prompt and you enter an invalid value, the error message may display as:

Value "A" in "" is not a number.

To avoid these malformed messages, use oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessagePromptBean.

Create an OAMessagePromptBean and set:

- Prompt - to the alternate prompt that is going to be displayed for the web bean.
- LabeledNodeId - to those set of web bean ID's that you want associated with this alternate prompt. (These are the web beans without a current prompt associated with them).

You can associate multiple web bean ID's to the LabeledNodeId of this OAMessagePromptBean. As a result, all those web beans will be associated with the prompt of the OAMessagePromptBean.

The following code example illustrates this:

```
...
OAMessagePromptBean bean = new OAMessagePromptBean();
bean.setID("someID");
bean.setPrompt("Alternative");
bean.setLabeledNodeID("RequiredBeanID");
webBean.addIndexedChild(bean);
...
```

RequiredBeanID is the ID of the web bean with which this alternate Prompt is to be associated.

New Dialog Page APIs

The setFooterNestedRegionCode and setFooterNestedRegionApplicationID methods in the OADialogPage class have been deprecated as of OA Framework 11.5.57.

If you use the standard **OK**/**NO** buttons provided on the dialog page, you do not need to make any changes.

However, if you are using the OADialogPage.setFooterNestedRegionCode and OADialogPage.setFooterNestedRegionApplicationID methods to render customized buttons under the footer region, you must update your code to use the new method OADialogPage.setPageButtonBarRegionRefName instead. This new method lets you set a reference to a page button bar region, built declaratively with OA Extension. You can add any number of custom buttons to the page button bar region. OA Framework renders the page button bar region under the footer. Adding your custom content to a page button bar region allows the page buttons to be rendered and positioned in the proper places specified by the latest UI standards. To render the **Return To** navigation link under the footer, use the existing setReturnToLinkLabel and setReturnToLinkURL methods in OADialogPage.

To render a nested region, created with OA Extension, under a dialog page header, use the new OADialogPage.setHeaderNestedRegionRefName method.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Dialog Pages personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Messaging Flows [OTN Version]
  - Messaging Templates [OTN Version]
- Javadoc File
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADialogPage
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAFormattedTextBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OATipBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessagePromptBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.message.MessagePromptBean
- Lesson
  - Delete exercise
- Sample Code
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.webui.EmployeeResultsCO in LabSolutions.jpr of the Toolbox Tutorial

.

File Upload and Download

Overview

The File Upload feature enables the uploading of a file from a client machine to the middle tier, and is implemented by oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageFileUploadBean. The File Download feature enables downloading of a file from the middle tier to a client machine and is implemented by oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageDownloadBean.

Contents

- File Upload
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
- File Download
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
- Usage Notes
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

File Upload

Behavior prior to OA Framework 11.5.10D:

The File Upload feature appeared as an input field with a prompt, followed by a Browse button, as shown:

In the input field, you specify the full pathname of the file to upload. Alternatively, you could select Browse to display a dialog box to select a file from the file system. Note that if you specify a file to upload and then refresh the screen, the file that you specified prior to the refresh is cleared from the field to maintain security.

The data type is ignored when you implement the File Upload feature because OA Framework does not map a view object instance or view attribute with the messageFileUpload web bean.

Behavior in OA Framework 11.5.10D and above:

You can now specify a view object instance and view attribute for the messageFileUpload web bean and associate a data type to it. The File Upload feature appears as an input field with a prompt, followed by a Browse button, as shown:

If the view attribute returns a non-null value, that is, a file is already uploaded, OA Framework renders the File Upload feature as a View link with a prompt, followed by a Clear button:

You can select the View link to see information about the uploaded file. If you select Clear, the feature clears the View link and redisplays an input field with a Browse button so you can specify a new file to upload.

Note: You can alter the text of the View link to display some other text or the file name of an already uploaded file. See the Runtime Control section for more details.

Note: You can set the profile option called UPLOAD_FILE_SIZE_LIMIT to specify the maximum size of the file a user can upload. For example, if you set UPLOAD_FILE_SIZE_LIMIT to 500K, then during the http POST request, OA Framework reads only up to 500K from the stream and throws an exception if the uploaded file is larger than 500K.

Declarative Implementation

Perform the following steps to implement the File Upload feature declaratively in an OA Extension page.

Step 1: Create a region in your page layout region, with the **Form** property set to **true** for the page layout.

Step 2: In the new region, create an item of item style **messageFileUpload**.

Step 3: In the OA Extension Property Inspector, set the following properties for the messageFileUpload item:

- **View Instance** - A view object instance of the underlying data source.
- **View Attribute** - A view attribute in the specified view object instance, that maps to the column for storing the file content.
- **Data Type** - The Oracle data type of the view attribute. The BLOB data type is now supported for File Upload as of OA Framework 11.5.10D. For example, if you set the data type to BLOB, the view attribute must map to a column whose data type is also BLOB.

  Note: The data type must be set to the same data type as the column that the view attribute maps to, otherwise an error occurs when the user attempts to commit the file upload.

  Note: If you set Data Type to **BLOB** and you store your file content in FND_LOBS, be sure to populate the column FILE_CONTENT_TYPE (File MIME Type). Since FILE_CONTENT_TYPE is a non-null column, you will encounter an error is this column is not populated. Refer to the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageFileUploadBean Javadoc for additional information.
- **Prompt** - The text label for the File Upload feature.

Runtime Control

You can programmatically alter the text of the link that appears when a file has already been uploaded to be something other than "View". To change it to some other static text, then in your controller code, call the **setDisplayName** method from the **OAMessageFileUploadBean** and pass in the text to display for the link.

If you wish the link text to be dynamically determined, for example, to display the name of the file that is already uploaded, then you can data bind the display name as follows:

```
OADataBoundValueViewObject displayNameBoundValue =
  new OADataBoundValueViewObject(uploadBean, "FileName");
uploadBean.setAttributeValue(DOWNLOAD_FILE_NAME,displayNameBoundValue);
```

File Download

The File Download feature appears as linked text on a page. For example, in the figure below, a default single column region contains a messageTextInput item (Image Name), followed by a messageDownload item that appears as a File Download link (Process.gif). The text that appears for the File Download link is the value returned by the View Attribute specified for the messageDownload item. When you select the file download link, a small window opens in your Browser. You can either open the file and display the content or save the file. If you choose Save, the file is created and saved to your client machine.

Declarative Implementation

Perform the following steps to implement the File Download feature declaratively in an OA Extension page.

Step 1: Create a region in your page layout region, with the **Form** property set to **true** for the page layout.

Step 2: In the new region, create an item of item style **messageDownload**.

Note: If you implement a messageDownload item in a table or advanced table region, the view object used to render the table or advanced table must have a designated primary key, otherwise the messageDownload web bean will repeatedly download content from the first row.

Step 3: In the OA Extension Property Inspector, set the following properties for the messageDownload item:

- **View Instance** - The view object instance of the underlying data source.
- **View Attribute** - The view attribute that maps to a column in the underlying data source.
- **File View Attribute** - The view attribute that maps to the column that stores the file content.

- **File Name Override** - The file name to save to when you select the File Download link and choose the Save option in the File Download window to save the file. The default file name that appears in the File Name field of the Save As dialog window is derived from the value returned from the view attribute specified by the View Attribute property. The value of the File Name Override property overrides that default file name and is especially useful if the view attribute returns instructional text, such as "Click on this link to download the file". If the File Name Override property is not defined, then the file name to save to is the value returned from the view attribute.
- **File MIME Type** - The MIME type of the file. See the Runtime Control example below if you do not want to specify a static value for this property.
- **Data Type** - The data type of the File View Attribute. The BLOB datatype is now supported for File Download as of OA Framework 11.5.10D.
- **Prompt** - The text prompt that proceeds the File Download link.

Runtime Control

If the file MIME type is stored in a view attribute, you can retrieve it through a data bound value programmatically. The following code example illustrates how this is done:

```
// if content type is stored in a view attribute, it can be retreived through
// data bound value. Otherwise, a static value can also be set:
// e.g. downloadBean.setFileContentType("text/html")
OADataBoundValueViewObject contentBoundValue = new
OADataBoundValueViewObject(downloadBean,
  "FileContentType");
downloadBean.setAttributeValue(FILE_CONTENT_TYPE, contentBoundValue);
```

Usage Notes

- Avoid defining both a messageFileUpload and a messageDownload item in a region and mapping both items to the same view attribute. If you map both items to the same view attribute, the Clear button in the messageFileUpload web bean that clears the View link, will also clear the link for the messageDownload web bean.
- A messageFileUpload item is not supported in a Table-in-Table region or Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table region.

Personalization Considerations

There are no personalization restrictions.

Known Issues

See a summary of key file upload/download issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageDownloadBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageFileUploadBean

.

Flexfields

Overview

A flexfield is a placeholder set of fields that can be configured by customers for use by their organizations. Once configured, the customer-defined fields in the set (label/widget pairs) may appear in either a form or tabular layout. Each field in the set has a name and a set of valid values. There are two types of flexfields, key and descriptive.

Key flexfields provide a way for Oracle Applications to represent objects such as accounting codes, part numbers, or job descriptions, which comprise of multiple fields (or segments) as a single object of concatenated segments. For example, the Key Accounting Flexfield is a key flexfield that represents the multiple accounting codes throughout Oracle Applications.

Similarly, descriptive flexfields provide a flexible way for Oracle Applications to provide customizable "expansion space" in applications, as well as provide a way to implement context-sensitive fields that appear only when needed. In essence, descriptive flexfields allow customizations of pages without writing either XML or Java and are configured as a set of fields on a page, much like the fields of the core application.

Both types of flexfields let you customize Oracle Applications features without programming and these customizations are fully supported within Oracle Applications.

Note: This document assumes a working knowledge of flexfields. If you are not familiar with flexfields or need further information, please consult the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* and Chapter 14 ("Flexfields") in the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide Release 11i*.

Contents

This document contains the following topics:

- Overview
  - Flexfield Features Supported and Unsupported by OA Framework
- Descriptive Flexfields
  - Setting Up a Descriptive Flexfield in Oracle Applications
  - Declarative Implementation in JDeveloper
    - Descriptive Flexfield Segment List
  - Runtime Control
  - Personalization Considerations
  - Descriptive Flexfield Usage Restrictions
- Key Flexfields
  - Setting Up a Key Flexfield in Oracle Applications
  - Declarative Implementation in JDeveloper
    - Key Flexfield Segment List
  - Runtime Control
  - Personalization Considerations
- Values and Value Sets
- Flexfield Validation
- Flexfields and Standard Request Submission
- Developer Mode Errors
- Troubleshooting Flexfield Problems
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Flexfield Features Supported and Unsupported by OA Framework

The following table lists the flexfield functionality (above and beyond regular flexfield functionality) that is supported and unsupported by OA Framework. The list also provides links to the area of this document where

the supported or unsupported feature is discussed in more detail.

Note: Warnings are raised at setup time in the Forms-based flexfield administration screens if a flexfield is using features not supported in OA Framework.

Flexfield Features	Supported	Unsupported
General	• Specifying segments for a particular context of a descriptive flexfield • Hiding certain segments for Key and Descriptive flexfields • Read-only segments for Key and Descriptive Flexfields • Descriptive flexfield default values	• Using Reference fields • Query a range of key flexfield segments
Value Sets	• Format Rules • Displaying as Poplist • Displaying as LOV • Using a $FLEX$ reference • Using a $PROFILES$ reference	
Validation Types	• None • Independent • Dependent • Table	• Pair • Special

Key Flexfield-specific	• Dynamic Insertion
	• Key flexfield within a table
	• Multiple key flexfields on a page
	• Multiple key flexfields in a table
	• Generating the CCID
	• Combination LOV UI
	  • Required key flexfield LOV
	  • Dynamic Insert
	  • LOV over LOV
	• Adding a VRule to a Key Flexfield web bean
		• Specifying a segment description

Descriptive Flexfield-specific	• Context values • Context switching • Setting context value through an API • Descriptive flexfield within a table • Multiple descriptive flexfields on a page • Multiple descriptive flexfields in a table • Setting a descriptive flexfield to be Read-only	• Specifying a segment description • Using Reference fields

	• Hiding or showing the context	
Flexfield Core UI	• Date picker - supported for both key and descriptive flexfields. • Multiple key or descriptive flexfields using the same view object. • Programmatic implementation of descriptive and key flexfields • Merging a flexfield with its parent layout (see workarounds for key and descriptive flexfields)	• Mobile Applications
Flexfield Validation	• Turning On/Off unvalidated submit	
Flexfield Customization	• Overriding an descriptive flexfield segment LOV to populate multiple descriptive flexfield segments with values.	
Segments lists	• enable/disable, reorder and mark as read-only for Descriptive and Key flexfields • Read-only and Rendered bound for descriptive and key flexfields	
Flexfields with other components	• Query web bean (turning validation off) • Descriptive flexfield or key flexfield in a messageLayout region • Embedded mode - flexfields are rendered when its parent page is embedded in a JTT application. • HGrid • Table Detail Disclosure	• Descriptive flexfield in a Master/Detail page • Table-in-Table - a developer mode error results if you try to implement a flexfield in a Table-in-Table.
PPR support	• Descriptive flexfield context switching • Dependent LOV PPR • Use descriptive flexfield or key flexfield as a PPR target	
Exporting	• Descriptive flexfield data • Key flexfield data	

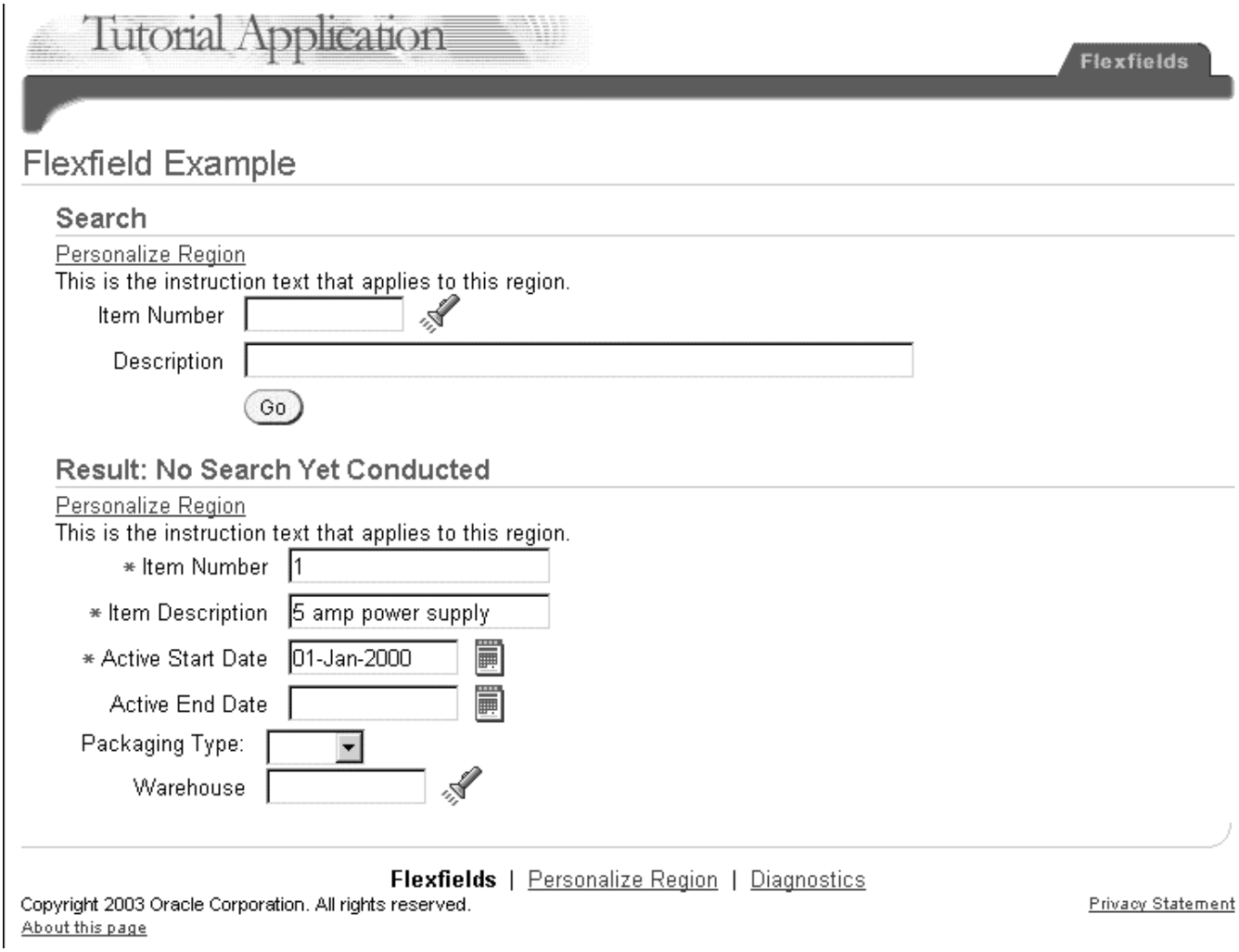
Descriptive Flexfields

A descriptive flexfield is implemented as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OADescriptiveFlexBean. An OADescriptiveFlexBean automatically renders a layout for user input of segment values**.** For each descriptive flexfield, if the Display Context property is set to True, a **context** field renders as a poplist in the

first row. After the first row, any global segments defined are rendered, followed by the context-sensitive segments that correspond to the selected value in the **context** poplist.

Each descriptive flexfield segment has a prompt aligned to the right, and a corresponding input field aligned to the left. Figure 1 below is an example of the flexfield UI for a standard vertical layout:

Figure 1: Visual Example of both a Key and Descriptive Flexfield on a Page



The above example displays a descriptive flexfield. Packaging Type is the context field for the descriptive flexfield and Warehouse is a global field. No context-sensitive elements are displayed in this example because a context has yet to be selected.

Currently flexfields support three types of input style:

- Text Input (not shown above)
- PopList, as shown for the segment Packaging Type
- LOV, as shown for the segment Warehouse

When you add an OADescriptiveFlexBean to your page, it:

- Displays flexfield segments that allow input or update and may populate segments with database values from corresponding view objects.
- Automatically refreshes with corresponding flexfield segments when a new context is selected.
- Validates flexfield segment input values.
- Automatically transfers valid values to the view object so that the calling page has access to valid flexfield values if no errors exist. If errors exist, the current page is redrawn with corresponding error messages.
- If you need to wrap a long text of the MessageTextInput of a descriptive flexfield bean to fit the page, you can now call setWrapEnabled() on the descriptive flexfield bean before calling processFlex() by using the following command: dffBean.setWrapEnabled(true);Wrapping is disabled by default.

PPR Support

OA Framework provides PPR support for descriptive flexfields in the following ways:

- If you change the context of a descriptive flexfield, OA Framework uses PPR to render the segments for the new context.

  Note: OA Framework will perform a page refresh rather than PPR if your controller code moves the segment web beans of the descriptive flexfield out of the descriptive flexfield container.
- If a PPR action occurs on a page, and any view object attribute for the descriptive flexfield is changed during the processFormRequest method, OA Framework automatically adds the flexfield web bean as a target for PPR and re-renders the descriptive flexfield.

  Note: If the context attribute for the descriptive flexfield is changed during the processFormRequest method, the flexfield web bean is not added as a target for PPR and you therefore will not see a change in the descriptive flexfield structure. To show the structure change, OA Framework must redirect back to the same page, in which case, you may need to add code to your processRequest method if this is a concern.

Setting Up a Descriptive Flexfield in Oracle Applications

Before you can add a descriptive flexfield to an OA Framework page, you must first set up the descriptive flexfield in Oracle Applications. To start, review Chapter 3 ("Planning and Defining Descriptive Flexfields") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i.*

When you have a clear plan for the descriptive flexfield you wish to set up, refer to the section titled "Implementing Descriptive Flexfields" in Chapter 14 ("Flexfields") of the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide Release 11i* for instructions to the following general steps:

Step 1: Define descriptive flexfield columns in your database.

Step 2: Register your descriptive flexfield table with Oracle Application Object Library.

Step 3: Register your descriptive flexfield using the Descriptive Flexfields Window.

Next, refer to the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for instructions to these general steps:

Step 4: Define your value sets in the Value Sets Window, as described in Chapter 5 ("Values and Value Sets").

Step 5: Define your descriptive flexfield structure using the Descriptive Flexfield Segments Window, as described in the "Descriptive Flexfield Segments Window" section of Chapter 3 ("Planning and Defining Descriptive Flexfields").

Recall that the value of a descriptive flexfield context field determines the context of the descriptive flexfield and the context-sensitive segments (if any) that are displayed. The section titled "Context Fields and Reference Fields" in Chapter 3 ("Planning and Defining Descriptive Flexfields") discusses context fields in more detail.

Note: Reference fields for descriptive flexfields are supported by Forms-based Oracle Applications, but not by OA Framework. A developer mode error occurs in JDeveloper if you try to implement this feature in OA Framework. Refer to the "Reference Fields" section of Chapter 3 ("Planning and Defining Descriptive Flexfields") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for additional information about reference fields.

Step 6: When you are ready to add the descriptive flexfield to an OA Framework page, follow the steps outlined in the Declarative Implementation and Runtime Control sections below.

Declarative Implementation

The following steps describe how to add a descriptive flexfield item to a OA Framework region:

Step 0: Ensure that the view object underlying the region includes all the database columns necessary for this descriptive flexfield. You should not change the database column names for this flexfield because the OADescriptiveFlexBean uses the same naming convention that the view object generation routine uses to find the corresponding attribute names from your view object.

Step 1: Define an item of the item style **flex** in your region.

Note: You cannot create a flex item directly under a messageComponentLayout region, but you can create a messageLayout region under the messageComponentLayout region and add the flex item under the

messageLayout region.

Step 2: Set the Read Only property to **True** or **False**, depending on whether you want the descriptive flexfield to be read only.

Step 3: Specify a View Instance for your flexfield. The view instance should be the same as the view instance (view object) specified for your region.

Note: OA Framework supports multiple descriptive flexfields on the same view object.

Note: If a flexfield's view object does not return a row, an OAException will not be thrown so that the controller's processRequest method can still execute and render the flexfield.

Step 4: Set the Appl Short Name property to the short name of the application to which the descriptive flexfield is registered. (Step 3 of Setting Up a Descriptive Flexfield in Oracle Applications).

Step 5: Set the Name property to the name of the descriptive flexfield as it was registered.

Note: This differs from how Key Flexfields are defined by shorthand codes.

Step 6: Set the Type property to **descriptive**.

Step 7: Set the Segment List property as appropriate (see Descriptive Flexfield Segment List).

Step 8: Finally, you may set the Display Context Field to **True** or **False**, depending on whether you want to hide or show the context for the descriptive flexfield.

Descriptive Flexfield Segment List

If you leave the Segment List property empty, all segments render. The value you specify for this property must use the following format:

Global Data Elements|[global segment1]|[global segment2]||...||Context1|[segment1 for context1]|[segment2 for context1]||...||Context2|....

For our example shown in Figure 1, Packaging Type is the context field and Warehouse is the global field for the descriptive flexfield. To always display the Warehouse global field and display the context-sensitive fields Items per Box and Box Size for the Box context and Items per Pallet and Pallet Weight for the Pallet context, you would specify the following value for the Segment List property:

Global Data Elements|Warehouse||Box|Items per Box|Box Size||Pallet|Items per Pallet|Pallet Weight

As shown, segments within a certain context are separated by a single pipe, "|", while data from a different context is separated by a double pipe, "||".

Read-Only Segments

You can also add the read-only token (RO) after any of the segments in the list. For example, the (RO) designator below sets Segment1 to be read-only:

Context1|Segment1(RO)|Segment2...

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically-created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

If you have declaratively created a descriptive flexfield and want to autorender the whole descriptive flexfield structure, you do not have to write any extra code in your controller's processRequest method.

If you need to programmatically create your descriptive flexfield, you can include code similar to the example below in your controller's processRequest method. In this example, DescFF is the item name (of the item with the style **flex**) in your region:

```
OADescriptiveFlexBean dffBean = (OADescriptiveFlexBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, DESCRIPTIVE_FLEX_BEAN, null, "DescFF");
webBean.addIndexedChild(dffBean);
dffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.VIEW_USAGE_NAME,"FlextestVO1");
dffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FLEXFIELD_APPLICATION_SHORT_NAME,
  "FND");
dffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.REGION_APPLICATION_ID,
```

```
  new Integer(0));
dffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FLEXFIELD_NAME,"SimpleFlex");
```

In the processFormRequest method, you can also get valid descriptive flexfield data from your view object's corresponding attributes without any extra coding.

You should also consider these other descriptive flexfield runtime control topics:

- Merging Descriptive Flexfield Segments with the Parent Layout
- Altering Flexfield UI Layout
- processRequest Method
- Overwriting the Descriptive Flexfield Context Value
- Descriptive Flexfield in a Master/Detail Page
- Descriptive Flexfield in a Search Region
- Read Only and Rendered Bound Values
- Populating a Descriptive Flexfield with Default Values
- Overriding a Descriptive Flexfield Segment LOV

Merging Descriptive Flexfield Segments with the Parent Layout

By default, flexfield segments are aligned within themselves but they are not aligned within the whole (parent) region. If you want to merge descriptive flexfield segments to the parent layout, you must find the OADescriptiveFlexBean by attribute and call the method mergeSegmentsWithParent on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OADescriptiveFlexBean in your controller's processRequest method.

The following code example merges descriptive flexfield segments to the parent layout:

```
public class RegionCO extends OAControllerImpl
{
  public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

      //find the flexfield that is defined in this region as the item "DescFF"
and merge each
      //individual segment to the outside layout      OADescriptiveFlexBean
dffBean = (OADescriptiveFlexBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("DescFF");
      flexBean.mergeSegmentsWithParent(pageContext);  }

  public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   }
}
```

For example, you could add the following line to the end of the "create descriptive flexfield" code example above:

```
dffBean.mergeSegmentsWithParent(pageContext);
```

Altering the Flexfield UI Layout

Note: This is not recommended by the OA Framework team and may cause problems with PPR.

If you want to do something unusual with the descriptive flexfield UI layout (like insert a button after every segment or move the segments around), you need to follow these steps:

1. Find the OADescriptiveFlexBean by attribute name and call the processFlex method on OADescriptiveFlexBean. After this, you will be creating the flexfield segment web beans based on metadata and the view object attribute.
2. Call the getIndexedChild(int)method on the flexfield web bean to go through all the child of the flexfield and alter the layout as desired.

processRequest Method

If you change a descriptive flexfield's context value, the descriptive flexfield code must redirect back to the

same page. As a result, the controller processRequest method is called again. If this behavior causes problems on the page, please use the following code in your processRequest method:

```
  public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext,
    OAWebBean webBean)
  {String formEvent = pageContext.getParameter(FLEX_FORM_EVENT);
    if (formEvent == null )
      {
       //processRequest ...
      }
  }
```

Overwriting the Descriptive Flexfield Context Value

If you need to overwrite the descriptive flexfield context value with a value other than the context derived from the view object, you can do so programmatically using the setFlexContext method on OADescriptiveFlexBean.

Descriptive Flexfield in a Master/Detail Page

Suppose you implement a Master/Detail page where, if a user selects the single selection radio button to select a row in the master region, a PPR event is issued. The page's controller then executes the processFormRequest method to detect the radio button selection and invokes a method in the application module to mark that row in the master data set as the current row in the detail region.

If you want to add a descriptive flexfield to the detail region, you update your controller code with the following workaround to ensure that the descriptive flexfield gets updated with the correct context structure when a different row in the master table is selected:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)

{
 super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean).invokeMethod("refreshDetail");
 pageContext.setForwardURLToCurrentPage(null,true,null,(byte)0);
}
public void refreshDetail()
{
 Row[] rows = getFndApplicationVO().getFilteredRows("selection","Y");
 if (rows != null)
 {
  getFndApplicationVO().setCurrentRow(rows[0]);
 }
}
```

Descriptive Flexfield in a Search Region

Currently if a Search region includes a descriptive flexfield that has a segment of type LOV, any search criteria that you specify in that flexfield LOV will be auto-validated. LOVs, however, should not be validated in a search criteria region. To turn validation off, use the following API in OADescriptiveFlexBean:

```
public void setUnvalidated(boolean unvalidated);
```

If the unvalidated value for this method is True, OA Framework will disable LOV validation and disable server-side validation for the descriptive flexfield. See Flexfield Validation for more details.

Read Only and Rendered Bound Values

If you have to implement a flexfield in a table, where the flexfield is read-only or rendered in some rows and not others, you can do so programmatically using bound values. There is currently no declarative support for this.

First, create your bound value using OADataBoundValueViewObject or some other boundValue class. Then set the attribute in your controller's processRequest method as shown in the examples below:

```
dffBean.setAttributeValue(READ_ONLY_ATTR,boundValue);
```

or

```
dffBean.setAttributeValue(RENDERED_ATTR,boundValue);
```

Populating a Descriptive Flexfield with Default Values

Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10.2CU, if you wanted display the default values of segments when a descriptive flexfield rendered, you had to use the populateRowWithDFFDefaultValues API in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFlexUtils. This API would populate a view object row with the descriptive flexfield default values. Now, OA Framework displays the default values automatically in the descriptive flexfield whenever you create a new row. If the current row is loaded from the database, the descriptive flexfield displays the values stored in the database.

Overriding a Descriptive Flexfield Segment LOV

In OA Framework, the LOV for a descriptive flexfield segment is automatically mapped to the SQL criteria and results for that single segment. However, there may be cases when you want to associate multiple segments in a descriptive flexfield to the LOV results of a single segment. In other words, you may want to override a segment LOV such that when a user selects a value from that segment's LOV, the LOV returns result values for all the other associated flexfield segments as well. You can override a segment LOV programmatically, using the following method on OADescriptiveFlexBean:

public void setFlexLovOverrideInfo(Dictionary[] flexLovInfo)

The flexLovInfo parameter is an array of dictionaries. The dictionaries contain the information necessary to override the flexfield LOV relations so that the segment LOV also returns results to multiple other segments of that descriptive flexfield in the base page. Each dictionary contains the following properties, which are explained in detail in the Javadoc:

- FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_SEGMENT - the database column name of the flexfield segment whose LOV is to be overridden.
- FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_RESULTS - a string array of the database column names of the flexfield segments that you want to associate with the LOV to override, to return results.
- FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_VIEWUSAGE - view usage name for the view object containing the SQL to override the LOV segment.
- FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_AM - full path of the application module containing the view object specified by FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_VIEWUSAGE.

The following code example illustrates how this API is used:

```
//Create a dictionary array and use arrayMap for each dictionary
  Dictionary[] flexLovOverrideInfo = new Dictionary[1];
  for (int i = 0; i< flexLovOverrideInfo.length; i++)
  {
    flexLovOverrideInfo[i] = new ArrayMap(4);
  }

//Specify AM and VO name for the overriden LOV
  flexLovOverrideInfo[0].put(FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_VIEWUSAGE,
    "USCityLovVO");
  flexLovOverrideInfo[0].put(FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_AM,
    "oracle.apps.per.selfservice.personalinformation.server.AddressUpdateAM");

//The LOV result will be returned to the following segments,
//and in the new LOV VO, there should be a corresponding column
//for each segment.  If the VO column name is different than the
//segment name, the name should be specified as "segmentName:lovColumnName".
//For example: "POSTAL_CODE:ZIP_CODE"
  String[] flexLovOverrideResults = new String[4];
  flexLovOverrideResults[0] = "TOWN_OR_CITY";
  flexLovOverrideResults[1] = "REGION_2";
  flexLovOverrideResults[2] = "POSTAL_CODE:ZIP_CODE";
  flexLovOverrideResults[3] = "REGION_1";
  flexLovOverrideInfo[0].put(FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_RESULTS,
  flexLovOverrideResults);
```

```
//The LOV will be attached on this segment:
  flexLovOverrideInfo[0].put(FLEX_LOV_OVERRIDE_SEGMENT,
    "TOWN_OR_CITY");

//Set the override info into flexfield web bean.
  flexBean.setFlexLovOverrideInfo(flexLovOverrideInfo);
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Flexfields personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Descriptive Flexfield Usage Restrictions

1. In the Oracle Applications Forms-based environment, a descriptive flexfield can default its context value from a reference field. However, this is not supported by the OADescriptiveFlexBean in OA Framework and will result in a developer mode error if specified.
2. A flexfield is supported within a table or advanced table only if the context-sensitive segments of a descriptive flexfield are always of the same structure within the table. A descriptive flexfield is not supported in the table-in-table feature. See the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guidelines: Flexfields [OTN version] and its Open Issues section for more details. If you must display descriptive flexfield information from a table, where the structure may vary depending on the context, you should implement master/detail pages and display the descriptive flexfield structure in the separate detail page.
3. Multiple descriptive flexfields are supported in a single table and hence a single view object, but there should be no overlap between the attributes that the different flexfields use, otherwise they will overwrite each other's values.

   Since you cannot change the view object attribute mapping that the flexfield web bean uses (for example, it automatically uses the Segment1 view object attribute if a segment uses the SEGMENT1 table column), you need to define a prefix for the other flexfields using the setFlexPrefix method on the OADescriptiveFlexBean.

   To illustrate, suppose descriptive flexfield DFF1 use ATTRIBUTE1 and ATTRIBUTE2, which map to the view object attributes Attribute1 and Attribute2 and descriptive flexfield DFF2 use ATTRIBUTE2 and ATTRIBUTE3 which map to the view object attributes Attribute2 and Attribute3. Without a prefix, both flexfields update view object Attribute2 so one of the values gets overwritten.

   If you call DFF2Bean.setFlexPrefix("DFF2"), the DFF2 OADescriptiveFlexBean will map to DFF2Attribute2 and DFF2Attribute3 and as a result, will no longer conflict with the attributes of the DFF1 OADescriptiveFlexBean.
4. In the Oracle Applications Forms-based environment, a descriptive flexfield can default its context value from a reference field. However, this is not supported by the OADescriptiveFlexBean in OA Framework and will result in a developer mode error if specified
5. Refer to known flexfield issues for other restrictions.

Key Flexfields

A key flexfield is implemented as an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAKeyFlexBean. An OAKeyFlexBean automatically renders the layout for the input of segment values**.** Because a key flexfield does not have a context field, all the segments for the specified structure code render.

Recall that each key flexfield has a corresponding table, known as a combinations table, that the flexfield uses to store a list of the complete codes (one column for each segment of the code) along with the corresponding unique ID number (code combination ID or CCID) for that code. Pages whose underlying entity objects contain a foreign key reference to the combinations table are referred to as "foreign key pages", while the page whose underlying entity object uses the combinations table itself are referred to as "combinations pages" or "maintenance pages".

Note: the OAKeyFlexBean currently supports only "foreign key pages".

Additional Information: For further discussion of CCIDs, refer to the topics "Combination" and "Dynamic Insertion" in Chapter 2 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields") of the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Release 11i. See also the "Flexfields" chapter of the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide.*

When you add an OAKeyFlexBean to your page, it:

- Displays flexfield segments for input or update and may populate flexfield segments with database values from corresponding view objects.
- Validates input values for flexfield segments and if such a combination already exists, uses that current combination's CCID to update the view object. If no such combination yet exists, it inserts a new (CCID) row to the combinations table.
- Automatically uses the CCID to update the CCID attribute of the view object so that the calling page has access to those values if there are no errors. If there are errors, the current page is redrawn by OA Framework with corresponding error messages.

Key Flexfield UI in a Table

When a key flexfield is displayed in a table, the concatenated segment descriptions are also displayed, as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2: Key Flexfield in a Table

Key Flexfield Combination LOV UI

As of 11.5.10, based on the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guidelines: Flexfields [OTN version], key flexfields are implemented as code *combination LOVs* rather than as individual segments in the UI. You can type in a combination code directly in the code combination LOV input.

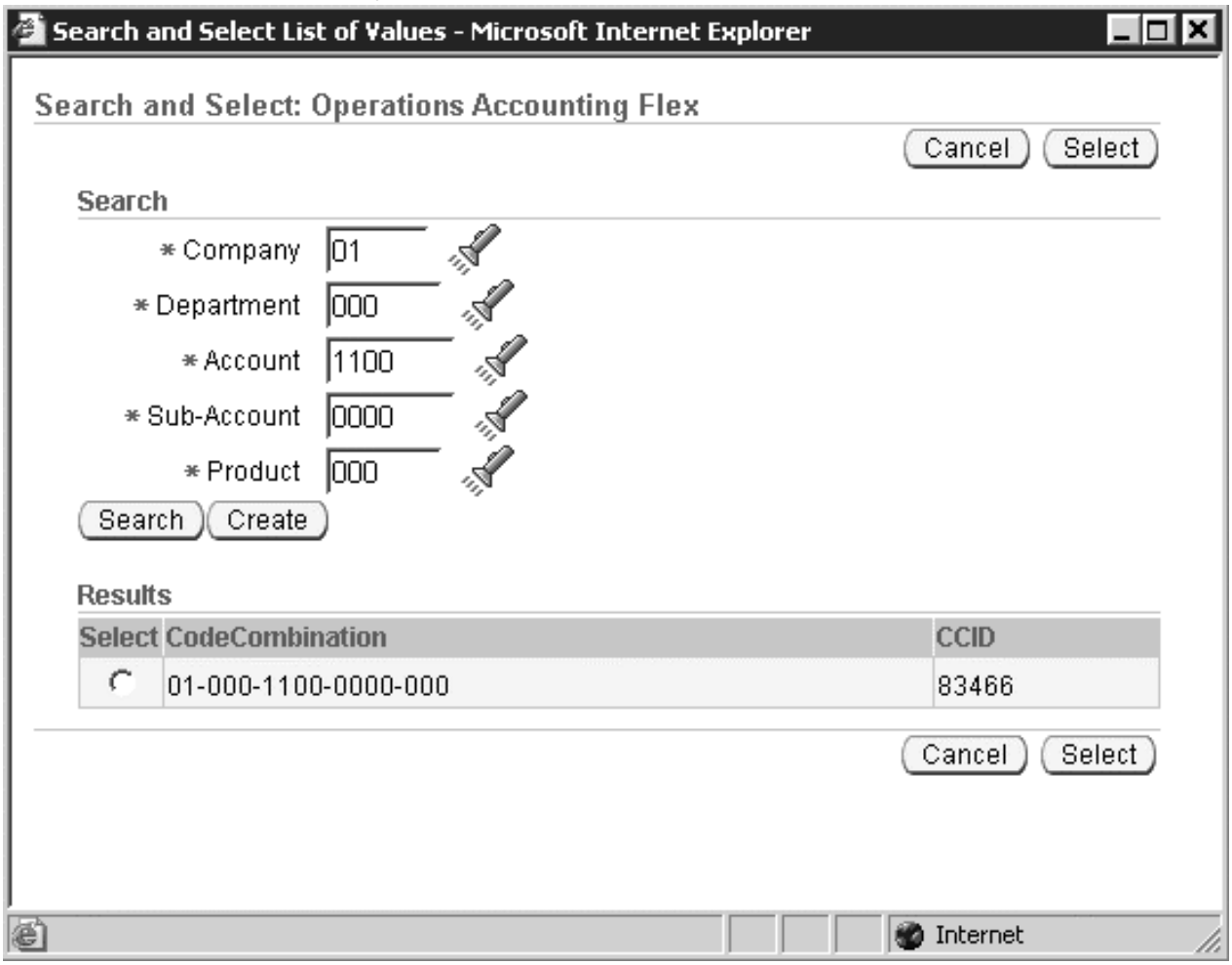
Using this new UI, you can also select the code combination LOV icon to the right of the input field, as shown in the Operations Accounting Flexfield in Figure 3.

Figure 3: Combination LOV Key Flexfield on a Base Page

The resulting advanced Search page can be used to search for an existing key flexfield combination. The Search page is rendered as two regions, the Search region and the Result region. Each segment of the key

flexfield is rendered in the Search region. You do not need to enter values for all segments when searching for a key flexfield code combination.

Figure 4: Search Page for Key Flexfield Combination LOV



Note: OA Framework currently does not support searching across a range of concatenated segments or individual segments and returns a developer mode error if specified. See the "Range form" topic in Chapter 2 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields") of the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for more information about this feature in Oracle Applications.

Note: Backwards-Compatibility - The new key flexfield combination LOV UI generates one LOV web bean for the key flexfield instead of multiple child web beans for each segment of the flexfield. Some controllers may have dependencies on the old key flexfield UI. To fix this backwards-compatibility issue, you can turn off the new key flexfield UI by setting the FND_FWK_COMPATIBILITY_MODE profile to 11.5.9 or using the following Java API:

```
OAKeyFlexBean.useCodeCombinationLOV (boolean false);
```

Dynamic Insertion

When dynamic insertion is turned on for a key flexfield, a Create button is enabled in the key flexfield combination LOV Search page. If dynamic insertion is allowed and you enter all the required segments for a key flexfield and find no matches on the combination LOV search page, you can select the Create button to create the new code combination.

Required Segments

If a key flexfield segment is defined as "required" in Oracle Applications, OA Framework displays an asterisk (*) before the segment. When you perform a search in the combination LOV Search page, you do not have to specify a value for a "required" segment. OA Framework only considers the "required" attribute of the segment when you attempt to create a new code combination with dynamic insertion.

PPR Support

If a PPR action occurs on a page and the view object attribute for the key flexfield is changed during the processFormRequest method, OA Framework automatically adds the flexfield web bean as a target for PPR and rerenders the key flexfield.

Setting Up a Key Flexfield in Oracle Applications

Before you can add a key flexfield to an OA Framework page, you must first set up the key flexfield in Oracle Applications. To start, review Chapter 2 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i.*

When you have a clear plan for the key flexfield you wish to set up, refer to the section titled "Implementing Key Flexfields" in Chapter 14 ("Flexfields") of the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide Release 11i* for instructions to the following general steps:

Step 1: Define key flexfield columns in your database, including your combinations table.

Step 2: Register your key flexfield table with Oracle Application Object Library.

Step 3: Register your key flexfield using the Key Flexfields Window.

Next, refer to the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for instructions to these general steps:

Step 4: Define your value sets in the Value Sets Window, as described in Chapter 5 ("Values and Value Sets").

Step 5: Define your key flexfield structure and segments using the Key Flexfield Segments Window, as described in the "Defining Key Flexfield Structures" and "Defining Segments" sections of Chapter 3 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields").

Step 6: When you are ready to add the key flexfield to an OA Framework page, follow the steps outlined in the Declarative Implementation and Runtime Control sections below.

Declarative Implementation

The following steps describe how to add a key flexfield item to an OA Framework region:

Step 0: Ensure that the view object underlying the region includes the CCID column (the foreign key reference).

Step 1: In your region, choose New > Item from the context menu and set the Item Style of the new item to **flex**.

Note: You cannot create a flex item directly under a messageComponentLayout region, but you can create a messageLayout region under the messageComponentLayout region and add the flex item under the messageLayout region.

Step 2: Specify the View Instance for your flexfield. This view object instance should be the same view object instance that you specified for the region. Note that when you create the view object, you need only include the CCID column.

Note: OA Framework can support multiple key flexfields in a page, as well as in a table and on the same view object as long as each key flexfield is using a different CCIDAttributeName. See the Runtime Control section for details on how to specify the CCID column for your view object.

Note: If a flexfield's view object does not return a row, an OAException will not be thrown so that the controller's processRequest method can still execute and render the flexfield.

Note: OA Framework automatically handles dynamic insertion for you. See the Runtime Control section if you want to handle the dynamic insertion yourself.

Step 3: Set the key flexfield's Appl Short Name property to the short name of the application to which the key flexfield is registered.

Step 4: Set the key flexfield's Name property to the code of the key flexfield as it is registered.

Note: This differs from how a descriptive flexfield is defined by a Name.

Step 5: Set the key flexfield's Type property to **key**.

Step 6: Finally, set the Segment List property as appropriate (see Key Flexfield Segment List).

Key Flexfield Segment List

You may fill in the Segment List property if you want to show some, but not all of the segments in your flexfield. If you leave this property empty, all segments are rendered. The syntax is similar to that described for

descriptive flexfields, only you should use structure codes to replace context values. The format is:

structure code1|segment1's name|segment2's name...||structure code2|segment4's name|segment5' name...

Segments within a certain structure code are separated by a single pipe, "|", while data from a different structure codes is separated by a double pipe, "||". The example below lists segments for just one structure code:

FWK Item Flexfield|Manufacturer|Product Family|Product

Read-Only Segments

You can add the read-only token (RO) after any of the segments in the list. For example, the (RO) designator below sets Segment1 in structure code 1 to be read-only:

Structure code1|Segment1(RO)|Segment2...

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

If you need to programmatically create your key flexfield, the following are very important to include in your code:

- Call the setStructureCode method on the OAKeyFlexBean to specify the structure for the key flexfield.
- Call the setCCIDAttributeName method on the OAKeyFlexBean to specify the CCID attribute name in your view object if it does not include all the individual flexfield segments in the view object. When you input a value in a key flexfield segment and submit the page, the key flexfield determines the code combination from the combinations table (maintained by OA Framework) and sets the CCID on your view object's CCID column. If dynamic insertion is enabled for a key flexfield and you input a combination that is not in the combinations table, OA Framework will create that combination as a record in the combinations table, and return a valid CCID. If dynamic insertion is not enabled, OA Framework returns "-20" as the CCID, indicating that the input combination is not found in the combinations table and dynamic validation is turned off.

The following code is an example of how to programmatically create a key flexfield:

```
public class RegionCO extends OAControllerImpl
{
  public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);       OAKeyFlexBean kffBean =
(OAKeyFlexBean)
        createWebBean(pageContext, KEY_FLEX_BEAN);
      kffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.VIEW_USAGE_NAME,
        "FNDFlexTestVO");

kffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FLEXFIELD_APPLICATION_SHORT_NAME,
        applicationShortName);
      kffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.REGION_APPLICATION_ID,
        new Integer(applicationId));
      kffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FLEXFIELD_NAME,idFlexCode);
      kffBean.setCCIDAttributeName("UniqueIdColumn2");
      kffBean.setStructureCode(idFlexStructureCode);

      //optional:
      kffBean.setDynamicInsertion(isdynamicInsertion); //set dynamic insertion
      kffBean.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.FLEXFIELD_SEGMENT_LIST,
        segmentList); //set segmentlist
      kffBean.useCodeCombinationLOV(false);
      //if you need old style key flexfield in 5.10 mode
  }
```

```
  public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   }
}
```

You should also consider these other key flexfield runtime control topics:

- Merging Key Flexfield Segments with the Parent Layout
- Handling Dynamic Insertion
- Read Only and Rendered Bound Values
- Adding a VRule to a Key Flexfield Web Bean

Merging Key Flexfield Segments with the Parent Layout

By default, flexfield segments are aligned within themselves but they are not aligned within the whole (parent) region. If you want to merge key flexfield segments to the parent layout, you must find the OAKeyFlexBean by attribute name and call the method mergeSegmentsWithParent on OAKeyFlexBean.

The following code example merges key flexfield segments to its parent layout. In this example, KeyFF is the item name (of the item with the style **flex**) in your region:

```
public class RegionCO extends OAControllerImpl
{
  public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

      //find the flexfield that is defined in this region as item "KeyFF" and
merge each
      //individual segment to the outside layout      OAKeyFlexBean kffBean =
(OAKeyFlexBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("KeyFF");
      flexBean.setStructureCode("FWK Item Flexfield");
      flexBean.setCCIDAttributeName("FwkitemId");
      flexBean.mergeSegmentsWithParent(pageContext);  }

  public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {
      super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   }
}
```

Handling Dynamic Insertion

If you wish to handle dynamic insertion yourself, you must first disable dynamic insertion by calling setDynamicInsertion(false)on the OAKeyFlexBean. Additionally, the submitButton for the page that contains the key flexfield must have its validation disabled.

Note: For additional information about dynamic insertion, refer to the "Dynamic Insertion" section of Chapter 2 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i*.

Read Only and Rendered Bound Values

If you have to implement a flexfield in a table, where the flexfield is read-only or rendered in some rows and not others, you can do so programmatically using bound values. There is currently no declarative support for this.

First, create your bound value using OADataBoundValueViewObject or some other boundValue class. Then set the attribute in your controller's processRequest method as shown in the examples below:

```
kffBean.setAttributeValue(READ_ONLY_ATTR,boundValue);
```

or

```
kffBean.setAttributeValue(RENDERED_ATTR,boundValue);
```

Adding a VRule to a Key Flexfield Web Bean

A VRule is a validation rule that allows you to put extra restrictions on what values a user can enter in a key flexfield segment based on the values of segment qualifiers (which are attached to individual segment values).

Additional Information: Refer to the "Qualifiers" topic in Chapter 2 ("Planning and Defining Key Flexfields") of the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for further discussion of flexfield and segment qualifiers.

You can add one or more VRules to a key flexfield web bean by using the addVRule method on OAKeyFlexBean. This method allows you to specify the flexfield qualifier and segment qualifier to validate, validation value(s) for the segment qualifier, whether to Include (true) or Exclude (false) the user entered value if its segment qualifier matches the specified validation value, and the Message Dictionary error message to display if the user enters an improper value. See the addVRule Javadoc for complete usage information about this method. This method should be called before the processFlex or mergeSegmentsWithParent methods.

As an example, suppose you implement a page where you want to prevent your users from entering segment values into segments of Oracle General Ledger's Accounting Flexfield, for which detail posting is not allowed. DETAIL_POSTING_ALLOWED is the segment qualifier, based on the global flexfield qualifier GL_GLOBAL, that you want to use in your rule. You want to exclude all values whose segment qualifier value of DETAIL_POSTING_ALLOWED is N (No). Your message name is ”GL Detail Posting Not Allowed”, and it corresponds to a message that says ”you cannot use values for which detail posting is not allowed.” You would add this VRule as follows:

```
kffbean.addVRule (GL_GLOBAL, DETAIL_POSTING_ALLOWED,
  "GL Detail Posting Not Allowed", false, N);
```

When a user enters an excluded value in one of the segments affected by this qualifier, the user gets the error message specified. In addition, the excluded values do not appear in the LOV of your segments. All other values, not specifically excluded are displayed.

Additional Information: For more information about VRules, refer to Chapter 9 ("Key Flexfield Routines for Special Validation") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i*.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Flexfields personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Values and Value Sets

Generally, the value entered in a key or descriptive flexfield segment is validated against a predefined set of valid values (a "value set"). When you define your value set, you can specify the types of values that can fit into the value set by setting up formatting rules. The validation type that you specify for your value set will determine how a user can enter or use the segment in the flexfield. The validation types are:

- None - no validation, so a value can be entered as long as it meets the formatting rules.
- Independent - provides a predefined list of values for a segment that are stored in an Oracle Application Object Library table.
- Table - provides a predefined list of values like an independent value set, but its values are stored in an application table. The values are defined by the table you specify and the WHERE clause that limits the values to use in the set. You can use bind variables such as $FLEX$ and $PROFILES$ in your WHERE clause to base your list of possible values on other values. For example, $PROFILES$ lets you bind the value to a specific profile option and $FLEX$ lets you bind to the value of a prior segment.

  Additional Information: Refer to the topic "Bind Variables" in Chapter 4 ("Values and Value Sets") of the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i* for details on how to use these bind variables.
- Dependent - provides a predefined list of values, but the values depend on the independent value specified in a prior segment of the flexfield structure.
- Translatable Independent and Translatable Dependent - similar to Independent and Dependent value sets, respectively, except that a translated value can be used.
- Special and Pair Value Sets - these value sets provides a mechanism to pass key flexfield segment values or combinations as report criteria for Standard Request Submission (also referred to as a "flexfield-within-flexfield"). The "Special" and "Pair" validation types are not yet supported in OA Framework and will result in a developer mode error if specified.

  Additional Information: To learn more about defining a report parameters window (descriptive

flexfield) for Standard Request Submission or about "Special" or "Pair" value sets, refer to Chapter 7 ("Standard Request Submission") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i.*

When a value set's list type is 'Poplist' or 'List of Values', OA Framework automatically renders the segment as a poplist or a LOV, respectively.

Additional Information: To learn more about value sets, refer to Chapter 4 - "Values and Value Sets", in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i .*

Flexfield Validation

When you implement a page with an Action (Submit) Button, you have the option of setting the page submit, when the button is selected, to be 'validated' or 'unvalidated'. The behavior of a flexfield in such a page will vary depending on whether you set the submitButton properties Disable Server Side Validation and Disable Client Side Validation to **True** or **False**.

Note: For Flexfields, to address backwards-compatibility, setting either the Disable Server Side Validation or Disable Client Side Validation property to **True** disables ALL validation, that is, both server and client validation.)

The following table describes a flexfield's behavior when both the client and server validation is disabled and enabled.

Disable Validation (Client and/or Server)	Effect on Flexfield Behavior
False	1. On the client side, client Javascript checks for required field(s) and date format(s) and displays a Javascript error if error is found.
	2. On the server side, all data entered in the UI is posted to the FlexJ object, and if any segment input data is invalid (such as a wrong format), an error is thrown.
	3. The FlexJ object.validate method is called to validate the whole flexfield. If there is any error, an exception is thrown on the UI.
	4. If all validation passes, the data is populated to the view object.
True	1. Any client Javascript is not triggered.
	2. On the server side, when all data is posted to the FlexJ object, if any user input for any segment has an invalid format, the value is discarded, but no error will be thrown.
	3. The FlexJ object.validate method is not called.
	4. All data is posted to the view object as is.

An example of when you may want an unvalidated submit is when you have a descriptive flexfield in a Search region.

Flexfields and Standard Request Submission

The Report Parameters window for Standard Request Submission (SRS), that allows users to enter criteria for their reports, is a special descriptive flexfield. While many of the setup steps for Report Parameters are similar to that of a descriptive flexfield, the main differences are that you use the Concurrent Programs window to define your segments instead of using the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window and the way you define and use value sets for SRS report parameters is more complex.

Additional Information: Refer to Chapters 7 ("Standard Request Submission") and 8 ("Reporting on Flexfields Data") in the *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide Release 11i.*

If you want to provide a flexfield as a report parameter (also referred to as a flexfield-within-a-flexfield), you can use a flexfield routine to specify the type of flexfield you want as a value set for the report parameter.

Additional Information: Chapter 9 ("Key Flexfield Routines for Special Validation") in the *Oracle Applications*

Flexfields Guide Release 11i lists the syntax for the key flexfield routines.

Developer Mode Errors

Oracle Applications throws a developer mode error if any of the following flexfield implementations are detected:

- A reference field is used in flexfield.
- A pair value set is used in flexfield.
- A special value set is used in flexfield.
- A flexfield is in a Table-in-Table layout.
- A flexfield is directly put in a Message layout.
- A flexfield is in a Query bean layout

Troubleshooting Flexfield Problems

If your flexfield is not working as expected or there is an error on the flexfield, you can follow these troubleshooting steps to help identify the source of the problem:

Step 1: Check your flexfield setup.

Login to your Oracle Applications Forms-based environment as an applications developer, and navigate to the **Segments** window (Flexfield > Descriptive/Key > Segments). Identify the flexfield you are using, then make sure the Freeze Flexfield Definition checkbox is checked for this flexfield. Compile the flexfield again. If your flexfield is using some feature that is not supported by OA Framework page, a warning message will appear.

Step 2: Run the Flexfield Test tool under the guidance of your support representative.

Login to your Oracle Applications Forms-based environment as an applications developer, and navigate to the **Flexfield Text** window (Flexfield > Flexfield Test). Identify the flexfield you are using and follow the instructions provided by your support representative to use the Flexfield Test window.

Step 3: Check if there is any developer mode error for your flexfield on the OA Framework page.

At run time, OA Framework checks if the flexfield is properly configured and used. If it finds anything wrong with the flexfield, OA Framework renders a developer mode error on the page as well as lists these errors, if any, in the "About" Page. To enable Developer Test Mode diagnostics, you must set the profile option FND: Developer Mode / FND_DEVELOPER_MODE to **Yes**. To render the "About this page" link at the bottom of every OA Framework page, you must set the profile option FND: Diagnostics / FND_DIAGNOSTICS to **Yes**.

Step 4: Use the "About" page to get more information about the flexfield.

On the bottom of every OA Framework page, there is an "About this page" link (if the profile option FND: Diagnostics / FND_DIAGNOSTICS is set to **Yes**). When you open the "About" page, you can see the page structure as well as the flexfield detail information in the Page tab. All flexfield information is listed in the Flexfield References section, including:

- The flexfield name and Applications ID.
- Detail information about each segment, such as segment name and segment value set.
- Whether there is any developer mode error for the flexfield.

Known Issues

- See a summary of known flexfield issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Flexfields [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OADescriptiveFlexBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAKeyFlexBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean

- Lesson(s)
  - Framework Toolbox Tutorial Supplemental Lesson: Creating Descriptive and Key Flexfields
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
- FAQs
  - Flexfields

.

Forms / OA Framework Page Integration

Overview

Both OA Framework and Oracle Applications provide support for the integration of Oracle Forms-based Oracle Applications forms with OA Framework-based pages. You can launch an Oracle Applications form from an OA Framework page as well as call an OA Framework HTML page from an Oracle Applications form.

Contents

- Launching Oracle Applications Forms from OA Framework Pages
- Launching OA Framework Pages from Oracle Applications Forms

Launching Oracle Applications Forms from OA Framework Pages

To launch an Oracle Applications form from OA Framework, you must first define a button, link or image web bean. The web bean then relies on the FormsLauncher applet provided by Oracle Applications (AOL/J) to launch the specified form.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: In the OA Extension Structure pane, select the region in which you want to create the web bean to launch an Oracle Applications form. Choose **New** > **Item** from the context menu.

Step 2: Set the ID property for the item, in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards, and set the Item Style property to **button**, **image**, or **link**. You may also launch an Oracle Applications form from a submit button. See the Runtime Control section below for more details.

Step 3: Set the Destination URI property of the item with a value following this format (replacing the italicized text as appropriate):

form:*responsibilityApplicationShortName*:*responsibilityKey*:*securityGroupKey*:*functionName*

For example, if you want to launch the FND Menus form, the Destination URI property should be set to:

form:SYSADMIN:SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR:STANDARD:FND_FNDMNMNU

Step 4: If you wish to pass parameters to the form, set the Destination URI property with a value using the following format (Note that the parameter list is delimited by a space between each "parameter=value" pair):

form:*responsibilityApplicationShortName*:*responsibilityKey*:*securityGroupKey*:*functionName*:*param1=value1 param2=value2 param3=value3*

Note: If you wish to send varchar2 parameter values that contain spaces, use \" to enclose the string value. For example, to pass in something of the form:

TXN_NUMBER=LT INVOICE 1

Use:

TXN_NUMBER=\"LT INVOICE 1\"

Step 5: Refer to the following Chapter 4 topics for information about additional properties you may need to set for the specific item: Buttons(Action/Navigation), Buttons (Links), or Images in Your Pages.

Runtime Control

There are no special programmatic steps necessary to launch an Oracle Applications form from a button, image, or link in an OA Framework page. The OAButtonBean, OALinkBean and OAImageBean support the special form function URL format described above for the Destination URI property. When OA Framework encounters this special value, it generates the appropriate URL and also adds a hidden IFrame (inline frame) to the OA Framework page. The hidden IFrame is the target of the FormsLauncher applet provided by Oracle Applications.

Launching an Oracle Applications Form From a Submit Button

If you wish to launch an Oracle Applications form from a submit button in an OA Framework page, you must use the OAPageContext.forwardImmediatelyToForm(String url) method from oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext. An example of how to use this API is shown in the code

sample below:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 if (pageContext.getParameter("Apply")!=null)
 {
  String destination =
    "form:SYSADMIN:SYSTEM_ADMINISTRATOR:STANDARD:FND_FNDMNMNU";
  pageContext.forwardImmediatelyToForm(destination);
 }
}
```

Usage Notes

Microsoft Internet Explorer supports the IFrame element, so when you launch an Oracle Applications form from OA Framework, only a splash window appears. Any other windows required by the FormsLauncher applet use(s) the hidden IFrame as the target and therefore remain(s) hidden from the user. Netscape Navigator, on the other hand, does not support the IFrame element, so in addition to a splash window, the user also sees another window used by the FormsLauncher applet.

Launching OA Framework Pages from Oracle Applications Forms

Declarative Implementation

To launch an OA Framework page from Oracle Forms-based Oracle Applications forms, you must define a function to represent the OA Framework page. A function based on an OA Framework page is defined in exactly the same way as any other function in Oracle Applications. You define the function in the Oracle Applications Form Functions form and specify the function's Type, as **JSP**. Refer to the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide* for more information. The function you define is automatically identified by the Oracle Applications menu and no further action is needed.

Runtime Control

If you wish to call the OA Framework page function directly from an Oracle Applications form, you must use the following Oracle Applications API:

```
PACKAGE FND_FUNCTION IS
procedure EXECUTE(function_name in varchar2,
                  open_flag     in varchar2 default 'Y',
                  session_flag  in varchar2 default 'SESSION',
                  other_params  in varchar2 default NULL,
                  activate_flag in varchar2 default 'ACTIVATE',
                  browser_target in varchar2 default NULL);
```

You can also pass additional parameters via other_params using a URL format, such as name1=value1&name2=value2...

For example:

```
fnd_function.execute( function_name => 'OKE_OKEKVCOM'
                            other_params  =>
'headerid='||:parameter.k_header_id||
                            '&Ver1='||:compare_version.version1||
                            '&Ver2='||:compare_version.version2);
```

Note: There is no ampersand (&) in front of the first parameter name/value pair, but there is an ampersand in front of subsequent parameter name/value pairs.

Note: The open_flag and session_flag parameters are not shown in the above example because they are redundant for an HTML function.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Forms / OA Framework Page Integration personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc File(s)
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

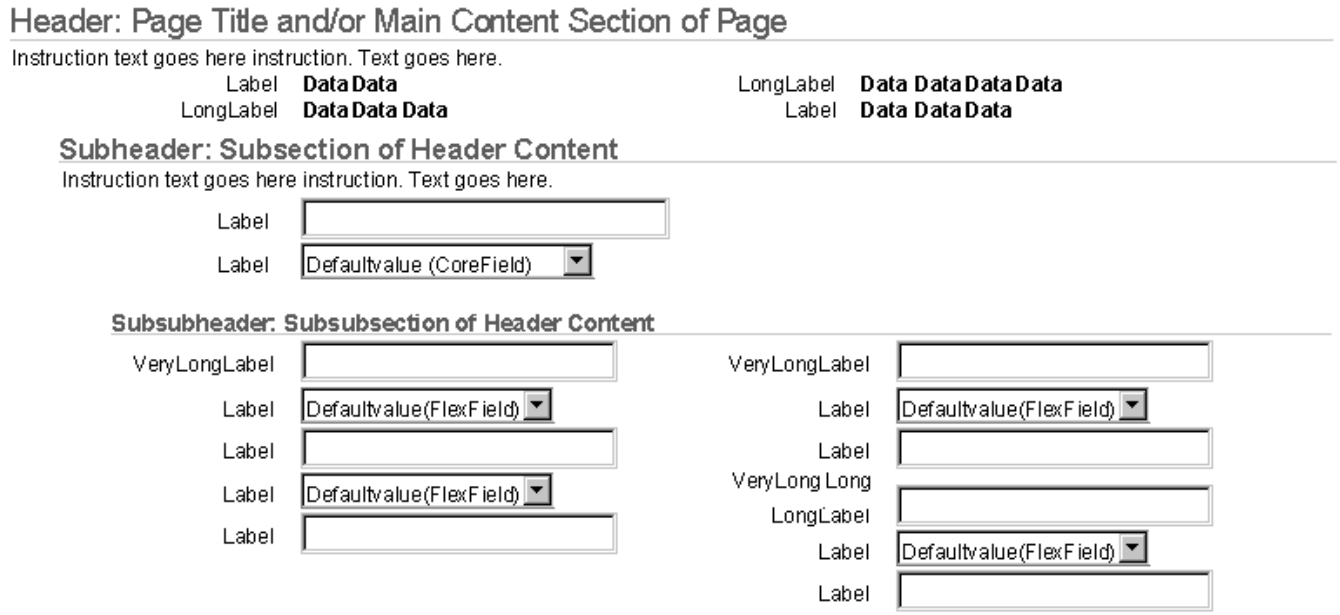
.

Headers and Subheaders

Overview

Per the BLAF UI Guide: Headers and Subheaders [OTN Version]specification, the header component is used to title and separate page contents as illustrated below.

Figure 1: Example of headers, subheaders and subsubheaders in a page.

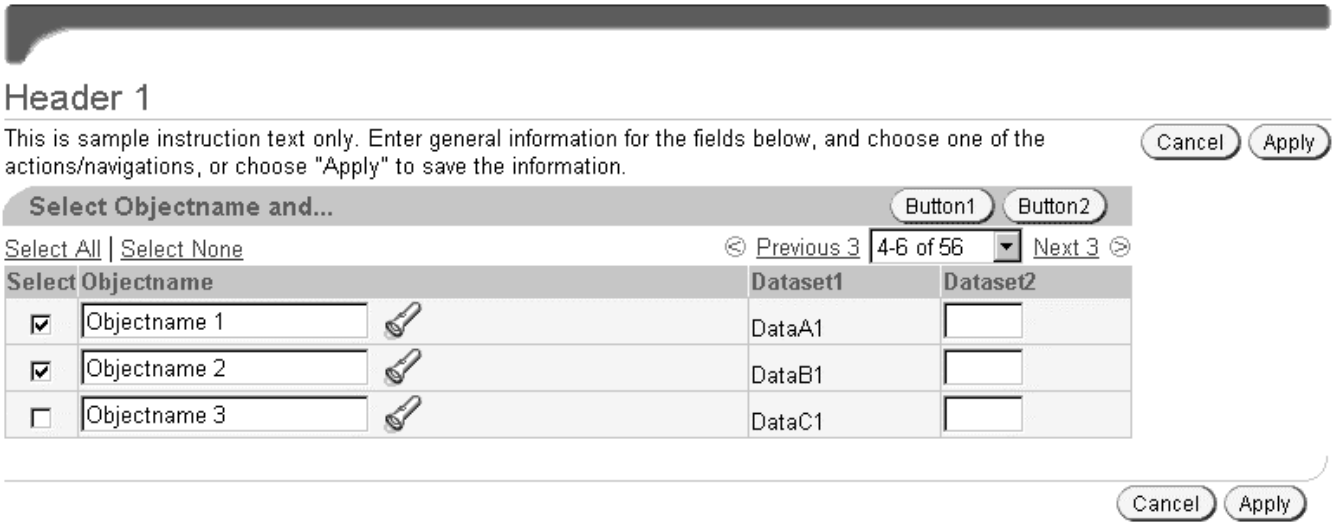


Primary Header (Page Title)

All pages, except for the "Home" page, should have a page title that describes the page's contents. Not only does this text provide useful information to the user, but the OA Framework also uses this value to:

- Determine whether page-level action/navigation buttons render both below the page contents bottom line (the "ski") and the page title as shown in Figure 2 below. If you don't specify a page title, these buttons render below the "ski" and not at the top of the page
- Set breadcrumb text when you drill down from the page (if the page title property isn't set, the framework will use the browser window title instead -- and if you've followed the UI guidelines in setting the window title, your breadcrumbs will be incorrect)

Figure 2: Example of page-level action/navigation buttons rendering below the page title (displayed with the text "Header 1"), and below the "ski"



Declarative Implementation

To add a page title, simply specify the Title property for your **pageLayout** region.

Note: The **pageLayout** region also has a Window Title property which is used to specify the browser's window title. This has nothing to do with specifying the page title.

Warning: Although your page may *appear* to have a page title if you add a header or one of the "default" regions to your pageLayout, the OA Framework does not interpret this as a page title. You must explicitly specify the region property as described.

Runtime Control

Warning: See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

Since the page title is a property of the page layout itself, you can't instantiate a page title directly. Instead, you set it on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean as shown below.

Control Visual Properties

To set the page title programmatically (which is a common practice if you need to specify context for the header like you would with "Update Employee: Fred Flintstone"), do the following:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean;
...
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
...
    // Assuming the controller is associated with the pageLayout region
    OAPageLayoutBean page = (OAPageLayoutBean)webBean;
   // Assuming the controller is associated with a child/grandchild region of the
   // pagelayout region
   OAPageLayoutBean page = (OAPageLayoutBean)pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
   // Always set translated text Strings obtained from Message Dictionary
   page.setTitle(<title text>);
...
```

See Example: Implementing Search & Drilldown to Details for a more detailed example of setting a contextual page title.

Subheaders

The UI guidelines allow for two levels of subheaders below the page title: a "subheader" and a "subsubheader" as shown in Figure 1 above.

Declarative Implementation

- To add a **subheader** to your page add a region with one of the styles listed in Figure 3 to a **pageLayout**.
- To add a **subsubheader**, add a region with one of the styles listed in Figure 3 to any subheader. Remember to specify its ID property in accordance the OA Framework Package / File / Directory naming standards.

In both cases, the framework automatically indents the header in relation to its parent region, and sizes the header text in accordance with the UI guidelines.

Tip: The classes corresponding to each of the "default" region styles subclass oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean, so they all behave as headers in your page. If you want to use these regions as layout templates, and you don't want the header line to show, set the Hide Header property to **True**.

Figure 3: Relationship between header region styles and OA Framework classes

Region Style	OA Framework Class
header	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean
defaultSingleColumn	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultSingleColumnBean
defaultDoubleColumn	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultDoubleColumnBean
hideShowHeader	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowHeaderBean

As of release 11.5.10, the OADefaultSingleColumnBean and OADefaultDoubleColumnBean classes have been deprecated. In their place, you should use a combination of an OAHeaderBean followed by an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageComponentLayoutBean. See Page Layout (How to Place Content) for additional information.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

You can instantiate any of the classes described above by calling the appropriate createWebBean() method in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl class. If you select a signature that requires a constant to determine what kind of bean to create, use the following for each class:

Figure 4: OAWebBeanConstants for creating corresponding OA Framework classes

Constant	OA Framework Class
OAWebBeanConstants.HEADER_BEAN	OAHeaderBean
OAWebBeanConstants.DEFAULT_SINGLE_COLUMN_BEAN	OADefaultSingleColumnBean
OAWebBeanConstants.DEFAULT_DOUBLE_COLUMN_BEAN	OADefaultDoubleColumnBean
OAWebBeanConstants.HIDE_SHOW_HEADER_BEAN	OAHideShowHeaderBean

Note: You should not instantiate and programmatically add contents to any of the "default" regions. You may, however, instantiate regions that you define declaratively in JDeveloper.

Control Visual Properties

To change the header's text value, get a handle to the right class (based on what you instantiated, or specified declaratively) and call setText(OAPageContext pageContext, String text).

To achieve the correct text size as specified in the UI Guidelines when headers are used in side navigation components, or displayed in the "Home" page main content area (in an "At a Glance" region, for example), call setSize(int size) on the header bean with one of the following values.

- 0 - the "large" size
- 1 - the "medium" size (used for headers displayed in the "Home" content page area).
- 2 - the "small" size (used for headers added to side navigation components)

See the ToolBox Sample Library for an example of a "Home" page including headers in the main content area

and in a side navigation component.

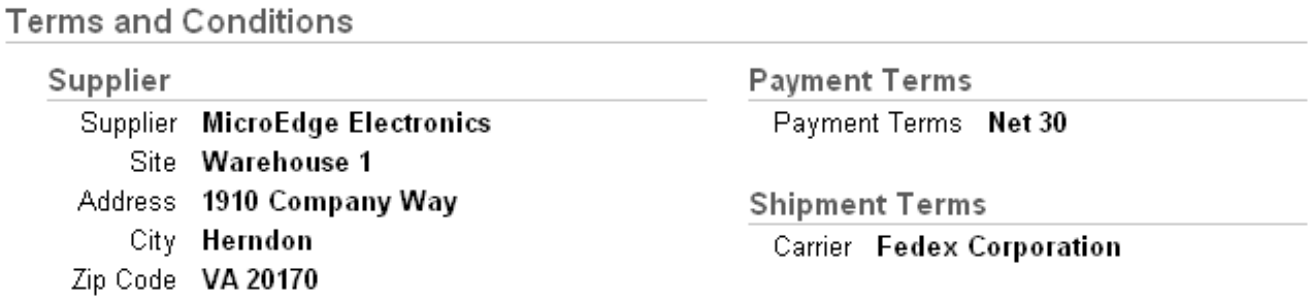
To set the associated icon in your processRequest method, call setIcon(String icon) as shown:

```
header.setIcon(OAWebBeanConstants.APPS_MEDIA_DIRECTORY + "<icon_name>.gif");
```

Adjacent Subheaders

The UI Guidelines allow multiple subheaders to be used side-by-side in a page a shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Example of adjacent subheaders.



Declarative Implementation

You create the headers themselves as described in the Subheaders section above. Creating the layout to hold you adjacent subheaders is a different matter. For help with creating complex layouts declaratively, see Page Layout (How to Place Content).

Runtime Control

For any programmatic changes to the headers, also see the Subheaders section.

Headers in Side Navigation

You can also add headers to side navigation controls as shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5: example of headers in side navigation

Declarative Implementation

Currently, you can't add a Side Navigation (including a header) to your page declaratively. See the Tabs / Navigation document for instructions on creating a Side Navigation component. Once you've created your Side

Navigation, you simply add your header to it as you would to any other component.

Runtime Control

Control Visual Properties

When you add a header to a container, the OA Framework automatically sets the text and line colors based on the corresponding background color. You do not need to set any color properties.

The only change that you're likely to make to a header when you add it to a side navigation is to change the size of the header text since this is *not* configured automatically.

Note: You cannot configure header text size by setting a CSS style; this is not supported. See the instructions for changing the header size in the Subheaders section above.

Hide/Show Subheaders

- See the Hide/Show documentation for a description of this feature and implementation instructions

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines:
  - Headers and Subheaders [OTN Version]
  - Locator Element (Breadcrumbs) [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide:
  - Hide/Show
  - Content Containers
  - Page Layout (How to Place Content)
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowHeaderBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultSingleColumnBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultDoubleColumnBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageComponentLayoutBean
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

.

HGrid

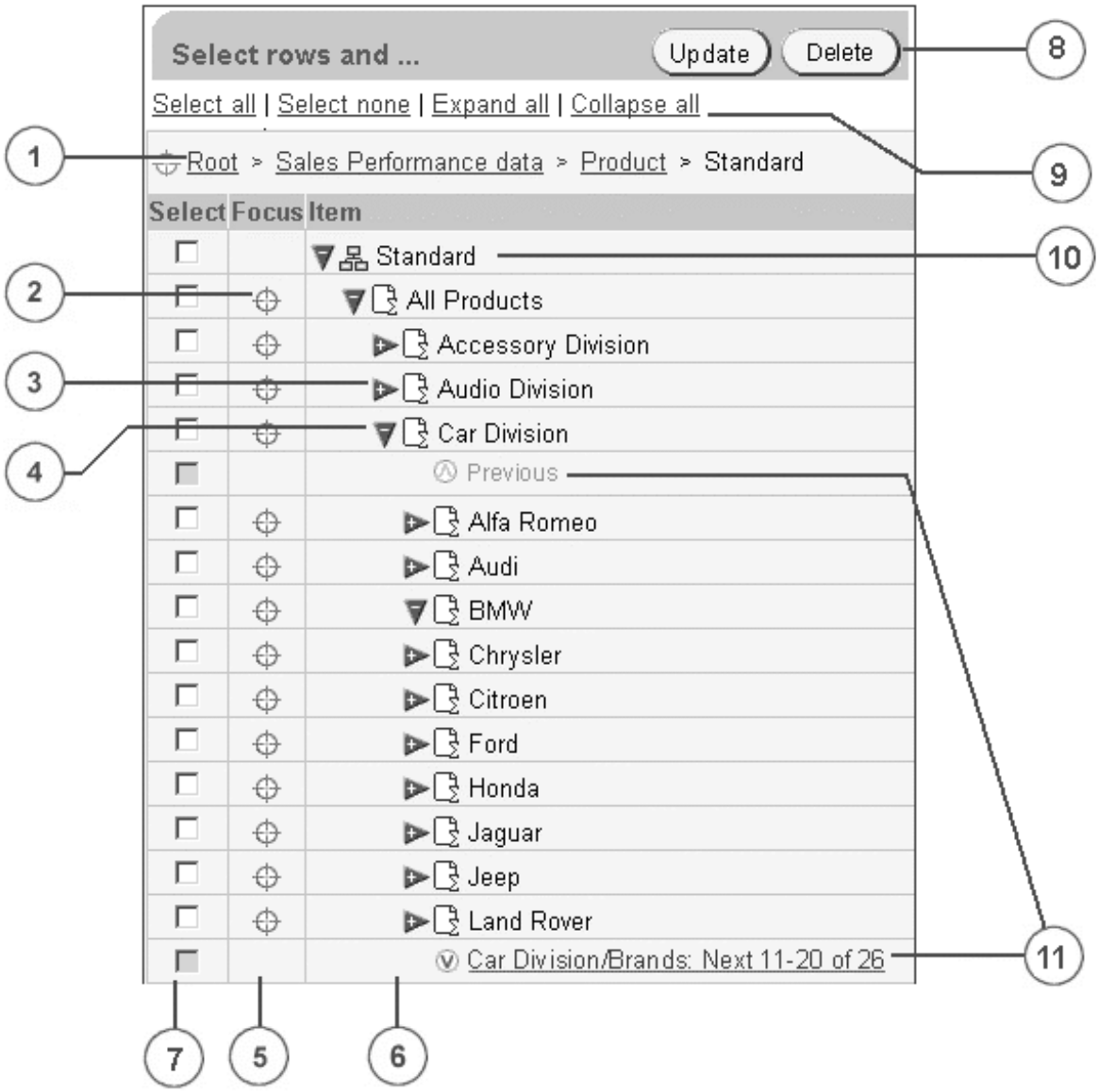
Overview

A HGrid, otherwise known as a hierarchy grid, allows users to browse through complex sets of hierarchical data. Certain types of data, such as the organizational structure of employees within a company, are naturally hierarchical and best displayed as a tree structure. There are two UI components that display hierarchical information on a page: the HGrid web bean and the Tree web bean. A Tree is generally used when you want to put emphasis on the hierarchy and the relationship between different sets of objects in a hierarchy. A HGrid is more appropriate when you want to display the hierarchy, but also give more detailed information at each node of the hierarchy.

Consider using a HGrid instead of a Tree when you want your users to either:

- Manipulate the objects in the hierarchy (add, delete, move, reorder, etc.). Note that in certain cases, you may want your users to navigate from a Tree to a HGrid to perform these actions. This is done by providing a button that switches to an "update" or "edit" mode, which displays a HGrid instead of a Tree.
- See more object details than can be displayed in a Tree, plus the amount of required detail per object does *not* warrant use of a Tree with a Master/Detail view.

Following is an example of a HGrid.



A HGrid consists of the following components/features, as pointed out in the figure above:

1. Breadcrumbs
2. Focus icon
3. Expand node arrow
4. Collapse node arrow
5. Focus column
6. Object hierarchy column
7. Multiple selection
8. Control bar
9. Selection/Expansion control
10. Root node
11. Record navigator

Each row in a HGrid corresponds to a tree node. A HGrid also has two special columns: a focus column and an object hierarchy column. The object hierarchy column identifies the current tree node and allows you to expand or collapse this node. When you expand on a node that contains more records than the defined record set size, "Next" and "Previous" record navigation links appear. If the total number of records is known, the record navigation links also display the record set range and the total number of records.

The focus column allows you to select a new root for the tree. You can zoom into a sub-tree of a massive tree by selecting the focus icon for that sub-tree row. The HGrid also renders bread crumbs, allowing you to focus out (or zoom out) of the current sub-tree, and renders links to allow you to quickly expand or collapse all the nodes under the current focus root.

This document describes the declarative definition and APIs provided by the HGrid (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAHGridBean) component within OA Framework. As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: HGrid [OTN version] specification, the HGrid feature shares many properties with tables, most notably that it is a display of information in tabular format. The main difference between the two is that a table displays a flat list of objects, whereas a HGrid displays objects in a hierarchy. You should be familiar with the construction of a table (setting up the metadata as well as the business components). If you are not familiar with tables, please take a quick look at the Tables documentation before proceeding.

Contents

- Defining Business Components
- Declarative Implementation
  - Defining a HGrid
  - Enabling Search on a HGrid
- Runtime Control
  - processRequest method
  - processFormRequest method
  - Getting and Setting the Initial Focus Path
  - Deleting Rows in a HGrid
  - Using FireAction on the Hierarchy Column
  - Using Save Model on the Hierarchy Column
  - Per Row Dynamic Poplist
  - Getting a Hold of the viewInHierarchy Named Child's Link Web Bean
  - Preserving HGrid State
    - HGrid Data Proxy in UIX
    - Proxy Use in the OA Framework
    - Support for Dynamic HGrids
  - Optimizing Child Row Retrieval
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Defining Business Components

As with all other beans supported by OA Framework, the data for the HGrid component is derived from BC4J objects. Just as the HGrid displays data in hierarchical format, the structure of the source data is also hierarchical, based on multiple view objects connected via view links. Each instance of a view object is connected to the HGrid at a particular level, allowing the HGrid to display all the rows in range at that level. The view links that define the parent-child relationship between a row in the master view object and the detail view object allow you to drill down in the HGrid and show details at the next level. When a user selects the hide/show (expand/collapse node arrow) to show more details, OA Framework traverses the view link and fetches/displays all the detail records for the master row that is selected.

Note: It is possible to use a different view object for the children rows as long as the parent view object and the child view object share the same attribute names. The reason for this becomes clear when setting up OA Extension metadata. An unlimited number of view links can be used to define the necessary parent-child relationships at each level of the hierarchy.

When defining a HGrid in OA Extension, specify the name of the view link instance for each node that is used to drill down to the correct detail view object instance. To ensure that the HGrid performs well, the view objects

and view links defined *must* be efficient. In general, the view links get fired at each level to determine whether or not there are children. As a result, multiple queries are performed if there are multiple nodes displayed at a level, therefore, record navigation is recommended for better performance.

Note: If your data model supports it, designate an alternate master view object attribute as the one to use to determine whether there are children. This avoids the need to fire multiple view link queries.

Each row in a view object provides data for a corresponding row in the HGrid at each level. An initial instance (top most) of the view object should return the root node of the HGrid. This top level view object should return *exactly* one row. The HGrid component relies heavily on the notion of hierarchical data with a unique root. If the top level view object returns multiple rows of data, those rows are automatically made children of a dummy root node. The automatically generated parent dummy node renders as non-selectable and expanded.

Note: You cannot get a handle to this dummy node as it is generated internally and does not map to any row or view object attached to the HGrid.

The first step in defining a HGrid is to define the business object hierarchy that maps to your business requirements.

To illustrate the above, build a simple HGrid example to display supervisor-employee hierarchy information.

Note: Some of the data model is greatly simplified for this example.) The data for each employee comes from the PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F view. Each employee is uniquely identified by the PERSON_ID column in this view. The PER_ALL_ASSIGNMENTS_F view describes the supervisor-employee relationship through the SUPERVISOR_ID and PERSON_ID columns in this view.

Step 1: Set up a view object definition for the PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F view, selecting the data that you want to display in the HGrid. Download oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO as an example. You can also download the corresponding VOImpl class.

Note: The initQuery method in the VOImpl adds an additional where clause to the view object to fetch the root node.

Step 2: Define the view link used to retrieve subsequent levels of the HGrid. In this example, define a view link that links the PerAllPeopleFVO to itself.

a. In JDeveloper, select the package where you want to add the view link. From the context menu, choose Create View Link ... to display the "View Link Wizard".
b. In the View Link Wizard, Step 1 of 6: Name, enter a name for the view link. (In this example use PerAllPeopleFVL).
c. In Step 2 of 6: View Objects, choose the source and destination view objects. (In this example use PerAllPeopleFVO as both the source and destination).
d. In Step 3 of 6: Source Attributes, select the source attributes. These are typically the primary key attributes (or a subset thereof) of the source view object. Select any other columns that are needed to build the where clause used to fetch the detail row set. The values of these attributes from the master view object are used to determine the detail row set. (In this example, use the PERSON_ID column as discussed earlier).
e. In Step 4 of 6: Destination Attributes, select the destination attributes (as in the previous step).
f. In Step 5 of 6: View Link SQL, build the where condition used to get the detail row set. The default where clause simply contains a one-to-one mapping of the source and destination attributes. The bind variables are bound with values of the source attributes in the master row. (In this example, use the PER_ALL_ASSIGNMENTS_F view to determine all the persons supervised by the person in the master row). In other words, construct a where clause as follows:

   person_id in (select person_id from per_all_assignments_f where supervisor_id = :1)
g. In Step 6 of 6: View Link Properties, ensure that the Generate Accessor in View Object checkbox is checked for both the Source and Destination view objects. The accessor name is generated automatically but you can change it if desired.
h. Download the complete definition for PerAllPeopleFVL. Setup additional view links if the master-detail relationships at each level of the HGrid are different.

Step 3: Add the view objects and view links that you created to the application module used for the page.

Warning: Using the Application Module Wizard to add the view link to the application module can be difficult. First add the view objects to the application module. Then to add a view link, select the view link in the left

column and select the source view object in the right column. This enables the ">" shuttle control, which you can use to move the view link over to the right.

HGrid Navigation

To implement a HGrid for the purpose of navigating to additional detail information about the selected node in subtabs below the HGrid, consider the following when creating your BC4J components:

- If the detail information consists of other attributes of a UI row selected in the HGrid, then the BC4J row used by the HGrid should ideally be used by the detail section. However, this row exists in a non-default RowSet of an internal view object. Currently our UI components (outside of HGrid and Table-in-Table) can only be bound to the default RowSet of a view object. Therefore, in this situation, you *must* use a separate view object for the detail section to query for the detail information. While this extra query is not ideal, on the positive side:
  - The rows used by the HGrid UI will have fewer attributes to query .
  - The detail section may require joins to other tables to get information and that complexity can be kept out of the view objects used for the HGrid itself.
- As long as the application module is kept around, all the data for the HGrid will be kept as well. However, if a separate view object is used for the detail section as described above, the detail view object will get refreshed constantly. (This would preclude the possibility of updates in the detail section.) If updates are required, you *must* create distinct view objects for the detail section corresponding to each row in the HGrid, resulting in more data being held around. This also means you will have to manage view instances for the detail and change the view usage on the detail UI components each time.

Declarative Implementation

Defining a HGrid

Having defined the data sources for the HGrid bean, the next step is to define the HGrid component in OA Extension. Refer to the OA Component Reference for additional information about the properties you can set on the hGrid region.

In OA Framework, in addition to containing all the region items that a Table region can contain, a HGrid style region also contains a nested region item of style HGrid Hierarchy. The HGrid Hierarchy region item simply points to a nested region of style Tree Level. A Tree Level region corresponds to a node in a HGridBean. A Tree Level region contains two region items: a Tree Definition and a Tree Child. The Tree Definition region item describes the node and the Tree Child region item points to a nested region of style Tree Level. This allows OA Framework to build complex hierarchies in a declarative way.

The definition of a HGrid is similar to that of a table. Specify the following metadata in OA Extension:

Step 1: Define a top level region and set the Region Style property to **hGrid**. A HGrid region may also have an optional controller and application module. You can nest this region within a container region such as PageLayout, Header, Stack Layout, or messageComponentLayout.

Note: OA Extension assumes that for all regions, the Add Indexed Children property is set to True. As a result, the Add Indexed Children property generally does not appear in the Property Inspector. However, for backwards compatibility, the Add Indexed Children property will appear for a region if you previously set this property to False using an earlier version of OA Extension.

Step 2: Select the hGrid region in the Structure pane. In the Property Inspector, set the Record Set Size property to control the maximum number of records that can be displayed at a time under each tree node. The syntax used to display the record navigation links is:

{ParentName[/ObjectType];} {Next | Previous} [SetRange] [of TotalRecords]

For example:

<u>Car Division/Brands: Next 11-20 of 26</u>

Note When you set the Record Set Size property on the hGrid region, the value applies to all tree nodes in the HGrid. To achieve finer control, where each tree node has a different maximum record set size, you can set the Record Set Size property on the specific nodeDefinition.

Step 3: OAHGridBean supports both single and multiple selection of rows. Refer to the instructions for

rendering table selection and selection buttons on the control bar for additional information.

Note HGrid currently does not yet support the Advanced Table selection and control bar implementation.

Step 4: In the OA Extension Structure pane, select the hGrid region and display the context menu. In the context menu, under **New**, select tree, to create a HGrid hierarchy column (which distinguishes a HGrid from a table). In the figure below of the HGrid structure, the tree region is labeled as HGridHierarchyRN.

This nested tree region defines a particular level in the hierarchy of the HGrid. The tree region can have two types of named children (members):

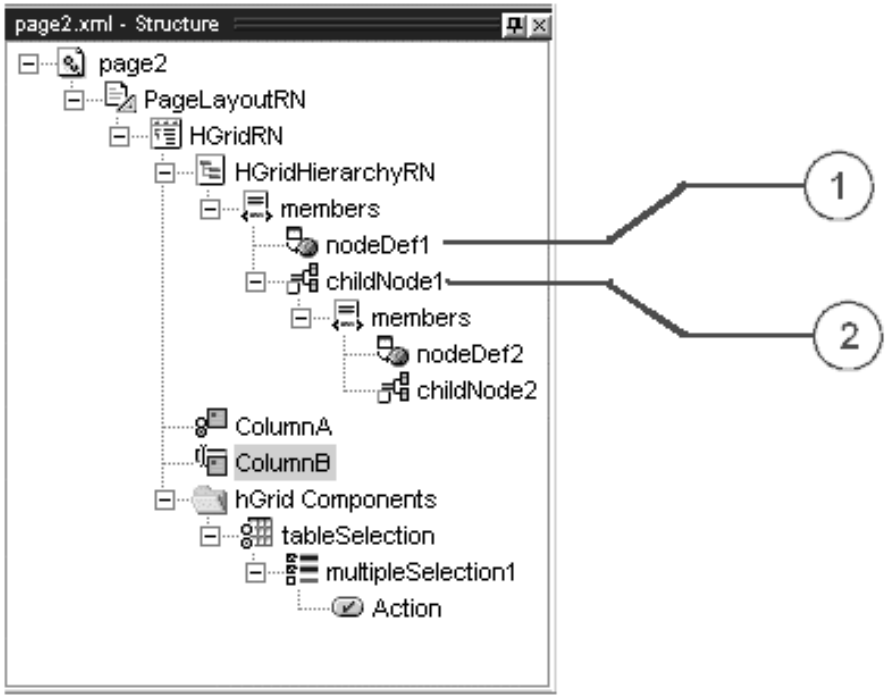
- **nodeDefinition** - The nodeDefinition item automatically appears when you create the tree region. It defines the appearance of the node in the hierarchy. For the nodeDefinition item, specify:
  - a value for the View Instance property to associate the node with a view instance.
  - a value for the View Attribute property, to render the view attribute name as the text of the node in the object hierarchy column.
  - a value for the Icon URI property to render an image next to the text in the node in the object hierarchy column.
  - a value for the Destination URI property to render the node as a hyperlink in the object hierarchy column.
  - a value for the Record Set Size property, if you wish to display a maximum record set size for this node that is different from the value of the Record Set Size property set on the hGrid region.
- **childNode** - In the Structure pane, select **members** under the Tree region and display the context menu. Under New, select **childNode**.The childNode item defines the parent-child relationship between tree levels.
  - Set the Ancestor Node property on this item to indicate the region where you are looping back. The Ancestor Node property can be set to another tree region, to the same tree region (for a recursive relationship), or to no tree region (null, indicating that the node is a leaf level in the hierarchy tree). The ancestor node should be set as a fully-qualified path name such as /oracle/apps/<*applshortname*>/<*module*>/<*pagename*>.<*childNode ID* > where the ancestor childNode ID is whatever childNode (node) you are looping back to.

    Attention: For a recursive relationship, as indicated above, you set the ancestor node to the same tree region. However, the "same tree region" refers to the **parent** of the base recursing node and not the recursing node itself.
  - Set the View Link Accessor property to the view link accessor name that should be used to retrieve the child nodes at this level.

    Note: Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10D, the view link instance used to retrieve the child nodes at a particular level was set via the child node's View Link Instance property. This property is now deprecated and is present only for backwards compatibility. You should only use the View Link Accessor property on the child node to specify the view link instance.

    Note: A childNode item can also have other nested members.

Attention: If you intend to support the Export feature on a HGrid, then different viewAttributeNames cannot be used at different levels in the hierarchy column. All levels of the hierarchy column (that is, all nodeDefs) should have the same viewAttributeName. This is analogous to the definition of all other columns of a HGrid. This restriction does not apply if the Export feature is not being used.



Remember that each tree region can contain two members, as called out in the figure above:

1. nodeDefinition - holds the definition for this level, such as icon name, URL, etc.
2. childNode - holds the definition of the view link, pointing to the detail view object.

Step 5: You can define other columns in the HGrid by adding corresponding region items to the HGrid region. The HGrid bean supports all the column types that the table bean supports, including form fields like text inputs and poplists.

Note: HGrid does not yet support the Advanced Table column and column group containers.

Step 6: Set the View Instance and View Attribute properties on each of the region items representing your columns.

Step 7: To define table actions, select your hGrid region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and under New, choose the **tableActions**. This automatically creates a tableActions named child consisting of a flowLayout region.

Step 8: Specify a standards-compliant ID for the region and leave the Region Style as **flowLayout** or set it to **rowLayout**.

Suggestion: If you have only buttons to add to the table actions area, then you can use either layout styles, flowLayout being preferable. However, if you are adding message web beans such as messageChoice or messageTextInput along with buttons to the table action area, then you should use the rowLayout style. Using a flowLayout instead of a rowLayout in this case may cause alignment problems.

Step 9: Under the Layout region, layout the children you want to render as table actions, such submitButton or messageChoice. Select the Layout region, and choose New > Item from the context menu. Select the new Item that is created and set the item style as appropriate.

Enabling Search on a HGrid

You can enable the ability to search on an HGrid. According to the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: HGrid Flows [OTN version] specifications, the HGrid search results are displayed in a flat table list. The results table contains a special icon called "View in Hierarchy" in each result row that takes the user to the original HGrid with the focus on the result item.

However, the rendering of the Query region varies, depending on the setting of certain Query region properties and the (user personalized) views, if any, defined by the user:

- If you set the Initial Panel property of your Query region to **simple** or **advanced**, an empty flat table displays when the page first renders.
- If you set the Initial Panel property of your Query region to **customized** and the user does not have any default view specified, a HGrid displays when the page first renders. However, in this case, once the

user selects a view, the following displays, based on the view selected:
  - HGrid - if the selected view does not have any search criteria associated with it.
  - Table - if the selected view does have search criteria associated with it.
- If you set the Initial Panel property of your Query region to **customized** and the user has no views defined, the Simple/Advanced Search panels display as expected. However, if you construct your Query region in **resultsBasedSearch** mode, and also specify only the Views panel to display based on the following property settings:
  - Include Simple Panel = **false**
  - Include Advanced Panel = **false**
  - Include Views Panel = **true**

  OA Framework displays the Views panel with an empty Views poplist and HGrid if the user has no views defined.

Step 1: Follow the instructions to set up a search region as described in the Search document.

Step 2: Select your hGrid region in the Structure pane. In the Property Inspector, set the following properties on the **hGrid region**:

- Search View Usage - specify the view usage to use for the search results. The view usage *must* have the same attributes as the other view objects that are associated with the nodes of the HGrid.
- Search Controller Class - specify a controller class associated with the search results table. OA Framework automatically converts the metadata for the hGrid region to the metadata for the results table by removing the hierarchy column from the hGrid region and rendering the rest of the columns as a flat list. The search controller class allows you to provide additional control over the results table. This controller class can contain processRequest, processFormData, and processFormRequest methods that are invoked during the rendering of the results table as well as for POST requests to the server.

Step 3: Select the **hGrid** region and from the context menu, choose New > viewInHierarchy to add a viewInHierarchy named child to the hGrid. The named child creates a link item by default. On the link item, specify a value for the Destination URI property. The Destination URI indicates the URI to navigate to when a user selects a result item link from the search results table that directs the user back to the hGrid with the focus on the result item. Use a form submission on this link by setting up a fire action.

Manage this POST request in the Search Controller Class by clearing the state of the hGrid using OAHGridBean.clearCache and forwarding back to the same page to redisplay the hGrid region with the focus on the appropriate result. Refer to the Runtime Control section for information on methods that get/set the initial focus path.

According to BLAF guidelines, the View in Hierarchy column typically displays an image icon. You can add the image as a child of the link (just as with a normal link web bean).

Although you should always create the View in Hierarchy column declaratively, you can also get programmatic control of the link web bean as described in the Runtime Control section.

Note: The old mechanism for specifying a URI for the View in Hierarchy link has been deprecated, as described in the OA Framework Coding Standards. Previously, you had to specify the URI in the View in Hierarchy URI property of the hGrid region. The new viewInHierarchy named child of the hGrid region takes precedence over this now deprecated property.

Runtime Control

The last step in defining a HGrid is to setup a controller. Refer to the sample controller class `PersonTreePageCO` to continue with the person tree example discussed in the Defining Business Components section.

processRequest method

As is the case with other components in OA Framework, use the processRequest method for any custom layout code. Initialize the view object for the root node in this method.

Note: You *must* execute the query on the root view object. In the earlier original implementation of the HGrid, the HGrid used to automatically execute the query for the root view object. To ensure backward compatibility, this behavior is still present in OA Framework 11.5.57, however, consider this behavior deprecated.

processFormRequest method

Use the processFormRequest method to process form events from the page containing the HGrid. From a HGrid, access data only via the business components. See the PersonTreePageCO for code that walks the business component tree. Refer to the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAHGridQueriedRowEnumerator Javadoc for additional information.

Getting and Setting the Initial Focus Path

The following methods on OAHGridBean are available to get and set the initial focus path for a HGrid:

- getInitialFocusPath
- setInitialFocusPath

The setInitialFocusPath API is used to set the *initial* focus on a particular node of the HGrid. This API applies to both static and dynamic HGrids:

setInitialFocusPath(int[] focusRootPath)

This signature is used for static HGrids. For example, HGrids on which setFetchOnDemand(true) *has not* been called. The focusRootPath parameter describes the path from the root of the HGrid to the subnode that *must* be the initial focus root. Each element in this array indicates the child index of the next node on the path.

To focus in on the 2nd child of the 5th child of the root use:

int[] focusRootPath = {4, 1};

This follows the child at index 4 (which is the 5th child), and then follows that node's child at index 1 (which is its 2nd child).

setInitialFocusPath(String[] focusRootPath)

This signature is used for dynamic HGrids. For example, HGrids on which setFetchOnDemand(true) *has* been called. The focusRootPath parameter describes the path from the root of the HGrid to the subnode that must be the initial focus root. Each element in this array indicates the ID of the next node on the path.

Warning: The setInitialFocusPath only sets the *initial* focus on the HGrid. For example, when the HGrid is in a pure form with no previously saved state. Future visits to the same HGrid will *not* use the initial focus path. If a HGrid's UI needs to be set back to its initial pure form, then you *must* call OAHGridBean.clearClientCache. This applies to both static as well as dynamic HGrids.

Deleting Rows in a HGrid

Although you generally use the processFormRequest method to process events on the HGrid, in the case where a user wants to delete rows from a HGrid, you *must* redirect back to the processRequest method.

The reason is because of passivation and the fact that OA Framework stores an internal cache to hold on to rows. In general, if you delete a row and then call the OAHGridBean clearCache method, it results in a DeadViewRowAccessException because the cache is still holding a reference to the deleted row. To avoid this problem, you must always clear the cache first, then delete the row.

Suppose you want to delete some row(s) in a HGrid, where multiple selection is enabled and the Delete button deletes all selected rows. To identify the rows to delete, you need to use OAHgridQueriedRowEnumerator to go through the tree of rows. In the processFormRequest method, redirect to the processRequest method and use the enumerator to get a handle to the rows selected for deletion, clear the HGrid cache, then delete the rows, as shown in this example:

```
public void processRequest(...)
{
  OAHGridQueriedRowEnumerator enum =
    new OAHGridQueriedRowEnumerator(pageContext, hGridBean);
  Vector listOfRowsToDelete = new Vector(5);
  while (enum.hasMoreElements())
  {
    Row rowToDelete = (Row) enum.nextElement();
    if (rowToDelete != null)
    {
      if ("Y".equals(rowToDelete.getAttribute("DeleteFlag"))
      {
```

```
        // Add list Row to be deleted later
        listOfRowsToDelete.add(rowToDelete);
      }
    }
  }
  //Now you have a handle to all the rows to delete

  //Call ClearCache to remove internal cache
  hGridBean.clearCache(pageContext);
  //Delete all the rows in the list
  for (int i = 0; i < listOfRowsToDelete.size(); i++)
  {
    Row rowToDelete = (Row) listOfRowstoDelete.elementAt(i);
    //delete the row
    rowToDelete.remove();
  }

}
```

Note: In OA Framework 11.5.10B, if you try to call clearCache from the processFormRequest method, a developer mode error occurs, due to an incorrect developer mode check. This has been resolved in OA Framework 11.5.10C. You can avoid the error in 11.5.10B by temporarily turning off developer mode in OA Extension. (In OA Extension, select Project Settings from the Project menu, then navigate to Common > Oracle Applications > Run Options. Remove OADeveloperMode from the Selected Options list.)

Using FireAction on the Hierarchy Column

You can associate a FireAction element with the hierarchy column of a HGrid to perform a form submit. See Chapter 4: Submitting the Form for more information on submitting a form.

Using Save Model on the Hierarchy Column

To implement a Save Model ("Warn About Changes" dialog with links), on the hierarchy column of the HGrid, you *must* code it manually, by including the following code example:

```
OATreeDefinitionBean webBean = ...
webBean.setAttributeValue(WARN_ABOUT_CHANGES, Boolean.TRUE);
```

Table Row Dynamic Poplist

OA Framework provides programmatic support for the implementation of a choice list (poplist or pulldown) in an updatable multi-row table, such that its poplist values can vary on a row-by-row basis.

Refer to Dynamic Poplists in Standard Web Widgets for programmatic instructions.

Getting a Hold of the viewInHierarchy Named Child's Link Web Bean

Although you should only use declarative steps to enable search on an HGrid, if you must get hold of the link web bean that is in the viewInHierarchy named child of the hGrid region programmatically, use the findChildRecursive method:

```
OAHGridBean hGridBean = ...
OALinkBean vihLinkBean = hGridBean.findChildRecursive("vihlink");
// "vihlink" is the ID of the viewInHierarchy link
```

Preserving HGrid State

When a user performs a transaction on your page, you need to ensure that your page preserves its HGrid state. How you support state management for an HGrid depends on the following:

- **Case 1**: If a HGrid cannot have its hierarchy structure change, but its node properties can be altered, it is considered a non-dynamic HGrid. You do not have to do anything extra to support state management for a non-dynamic HGrid.
- **Case 2**: If a HGrid is read-only, it is also a non-dynamic HGrid and you do not have to do anything extra to support state management in this case.

- **Case 3**: If a HGrid's hierarchy structure changes as a result of nodes being added, moved around or deleted, it is considered a dynamic HGrid. To support state management for a dynamic HGrid:

  Step 1: Add the following line of code to your controllers' processRequest method:

  ```
  hGridBean.setFetchOnDemand(true);

  hGridBean.setUsePkValuesNodeId(true);
  ```

  Step 2: Remove all calls to clearClientCache or clearCache.

Step 3: Change all initialFocusPath(int[]) calls to initialFocusPath(String[]).

The following sections describe in detail how OA Framework supports state management of dynamic HGrids.

HGrid Data Proxy in UIX

Before addressing the details of state management in HGrids, it is necessary to understand what a HGrid proxy object is and how it works in UIX.

In UIX, the state of the HGrid (such as nodes expanded or collapsed, nodes focused into, record navigation, and so on) and all interaction with the data sources is maintained by an object known as the HGrid data proxy. This object needs to be specified on the proxy attribute of the UIX oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.HGridBean. The proxy is actually a fairly complex Java interface (oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.HGridDataProxy) and the UIX team has provided an initial implementation of this interface called oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.ClientStateHGridDataProxy. This particular proxy is a black box to application developers. Application developers are only allowed to create the proxy object and initialize it with the event, state, root and node request parameters as submitted by the client (the browser). Application developers can save the parameters in an appropriate store, such as a session, and use these values to reinitialize the proxy when the HGrid is rerendered. For example, when revisiting a previously rendered HGrid. However, application developers are *not* allowed to peek into the values of these parameters. The values are internal to the implementation of the ClientStateHGridDataProxy.

Proxy Use in the OA Framework

OA Framework manages the ClientStateHGridDataProxy transparently for all Oracle Applications developers. Since most Oracle Applications require the state of the HGrid to be persisted across visits to the same HGrid, OA Framework caches the event, state, root and node request parameters on the servlet session. These values are then used to reinitialize the HGrid when it is revisited.

While this satisfies requirements for state persistence, the UIX ClientStateHGridDataProxy has a significant drawback in that it uses index based tracking for the state. For example, the state might read "expand the 5th child of the 1st child of the root node". If the structure of the HGrid changes through addition or deletion of nodes, any saved state may no longer apply correctly to the HGrid. The most common side effect of this is an IndexOutOfBoundsException from the UIX renderers. The other problem is that the state might be applied to the wrong node due to the rearrangement of nodes.

To circumvent these problems, OA Framework provides the clearClientCache API on OAHGridBean which clears any saved state. This allows changes to the HGrid hierarchy but loses any previous state completely, resulting in the HGrid being redrawn fully collapsed.

Support for Dynamic HGrids

Since OA Framework 11.5.10, the included UIX release provides a new proxy known as oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.DynamicHGridDataProxy. This proxy was initially designed to support unbounded record navigation in HGrids, such as record navigation, without fetching all rows to the middle-tier. This feature is exposed in OA Framework via the setFetchOnDemand API on OAHGridBean. The interesting feature of this proxy is that it uses name-based state tracking instead of indices. As a result, it solves the major problems of the ClientStateHGridDataProxy. The IndexOutOfBoundsExceptions are no longer possible (because there are no indexes) and since the state tracking is by name, there is no possibility of the state being applied to the wrong node.

Optimizing Child Row Retrieval

When any given level of a HGrid is rendered, the rendering engine must first determine whether the node is expandable so that it can render the Expand icon if necessary. To do this, the rendering engine checks whether the node has children by using the HGrid's BC4J view links. This translates to firing the detail view

object query just to check for the presence of children, which for large HGrids, can be a serious performance drain.

Since data models in Oracle Applications often have a master row level attribute that keeps track of the presence or absence of children, you can optimize performance in this case. You can instruct the HGrid to use this attribute instead of firing a detail view object query to determine whether the expansion icon needs to be rendered. In order to do this, set the treeChildPresentVOAttr attribute on the <oa:childNode> in the metadata. Unfortunately, since this attribute is currently not supported in metadata, you must set this attribute programatically on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeChildBean, which is the runtime web bean corresponding to <oa:childNode>. For example:

```
OATreeChildBean.setChildPresentVOAttr(String childPresentVOAttr)
```

The String parameter in this case is the name of a master view object row attribute that returns "Y" or "N" to indicate whether there are any children.

Important: All Applications should use this feature to avoid unnecessary queries against the database.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of HGrid personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide. Also see a summary of Standard Web Widgets personalization considerations if you plan to implement a dynamic poplist in a HGrid.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key HGRID issues with suggested workarounds if available

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - HGrid [OTN version]
  - HGrid Flows [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.HGridBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAHGridBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAHGridHierarchyBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAHGridQueriedRowEnumerator
  - oracle.cabo.ui.action.FireAction
  - oracle.cabo.ui.collection.Parameter
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeDefinitionBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeChildBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.HGridDataProxy
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.ClientStateHGridDataProxy
  - oracle.cabo.ui.data.tree.DynamicHGridDataProxy
- Lesson(s)
- Frequently Asked Questions
  - HGrid FAQ's
- Sample Code
  - PerAllPeopleFVOImpl
  - PersonTreePageCO
  - PerAllPeopleFVL
  - PerAllPeopleFVO

.

Hide/Show

Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Hide/Show [OTN Version] specification, the Hide/Show feature lets the user control whether parts of a page are hidden or displayed by selecting a special link (or icon) that toggles between content "disclosed" and "hidden" states.

Figure 1: Example of a Hide/Show control in the hidden (undisclosed) state.

Figure 2: Example of a Hide/Show control in the disclosed state.

Hide/Show can be incorporated into a page design in the following ways. Each implementation is described below.

- Hide/Show in Page Content
- Hide/Show in a Table Row
- Hide/Show in a Table Cell
- Hide/Show in Side Navigation
- Hide/Show Headers

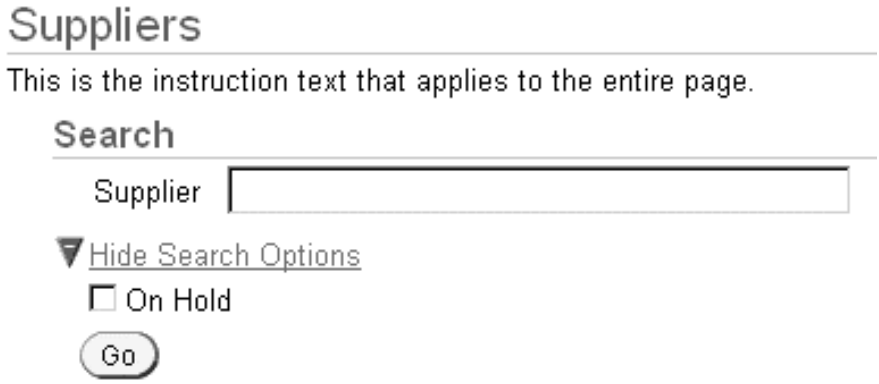
For efficiency, this feature uses Partial Page Rendering (PPR) to redraw only the part of the page that is affected by the Hide/Show component's selection. If PPR is not available (the user is running an unsupported browser or the developer disables the feature), the full page is redrawn for each Hide/Show event.

Hide/Show in Page Content

In this context the Hide/Show control determines whether part of a simple region's contents are hidden or shown. Per the BLAF UI Guidelines, this is typically used in the context of a Search region or within a subheader to control some of its contents.

Tip: If you want to control all the contents beneath a subheader, the Hide/Show Header might be a better choice.

Figure 3: example of a Hide/Show control in a "Search" region



The OA Framework supports multiple Hide/Show components on a single page. You may even nest them as permitted by the UI Guidelines.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: to add a Hide/Show component to your page, create region and set its style to **hideShow**. At runtime, the OA Framework will instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultHideShowBean.

Note: To ensure that the Hide/Show component is not indented when displayed, add it to a region that does not automatically indent its content (a **stack** or a **header**, for example). If you add it to a region that

automatically indents its components (like a **messageLayout** region), the Hide/Show component will not render as specified in the UI Guidelines.

Step 2: Set the following properties for the **hideShow** region:

- Disclosed Text - the text to display when the content is disclosed. Per the UI Guidelines, this text should be written in the form of "Hide <*content description*>". If you fail to specify this property, the OA Framework displays "Hide" as the default value.
- Undisclosed Text - the text to display when the content is hidden. Per the UI Guidelines, this text should be written in the form of "Show <*content description*>". If you fail to specify this property, the OA Framework displays "Show" as the default value.
- Initially Disclosed - controls whether the supplemental content is shown when the page first renders in the session (note that the OA Framework tracks the state of each hide/show component on the servlet session so it will always remember the user's last action when the page is rendered). The default value is "False."

Step 3: Add the content that you want to control (regions and/or items) directly to the **hideShow** region. These regions and/or items will be added as indexed children of the hide/show component.

Step 4 (optional): If you want to control the hideShow bean's disclosure state using a view object attribute, follow these substeps:

- Step 4.1: Define an attribute in the view object you want to reference. This attribute must be a Boolean type (in the SQL statement that maps to this attribute, use a DECODE to return 0 for false and 1 for true), and it must be updateable so the correct state can be set when the user toggles the control.
- Step 4.2: Set the View Instance Name property for the **hideShow** region to point to the view object you want to use.
- Step 4.3: Set the View Attribute Name property for the attribute you defined in Step 4.1.
- Step 4.4 Add logic to a controller for the **hideShow** (or higher in the hierarchy) to execute the view object's query. If the query has not been executed when the component is rendered, the Initially Disclosed state will be used. If the query has still not been executed when the user selects the link or icon, the OA Framework will throw a developer mode exception if your project has its OADeveloperMode property enabled (see Testing for additional information about OADeveloperMode).

Repeating Hide/Show Controls (using Child View Instance)

The Child View Instance property is exposed on container beans for the purpose of rendering the containers children multiple times (once for each row in the associated view object). To use this mechanism for displaying a Hide/Show control for each row, follow these steps:

Step 1: Define a layout region (a stack layout, for example) in your page and add a Hide/Show control beneath it.

Step 2: Set the Child View Instance property on the layout region to the view object you want to use to control the rendering.

Step 3: Set the Child View Attribute property on the layout region to the view object's primary key (note that this does not support composite keys at this time). This step enables the OA Framework to correctly identify the Hide/Show control it creates for each view object row.

Step 4: Set the View Instance Name property on the Hide/Show control to the same view object you referenced in Step 2. Also set its View Attribute Name property to a Boolean attribute that determines whether the content is hidden or shown (in the SQL statement that maps to this attribute, use a DECODE to return 0 for false and 1 for true, and it must be updateable so the correct state can be set when the user toggles the control.).

Step 5: Add the components to the Hide/Show control that you want to display when its state is disclosed. Note that you can add any component you wish, except for a List of Values. Each of these components must bind to a view attribute in the view object you specified in Steps 2 and 3.

Also see the Auto-Repeating Layout topic for additional information about using the Child View Instance property.

Hide/Show and the Search "Go" Button

The BLAF UI Guidelines for Hide/Show suggest that the Search "Go" button should change locations based on whether the supplemental content is hidden or shown. For Oracle E-Business Suite products, you may simply

add the Go button to your Search region after the Hide/Show component so its location remains the same while the user works in the page. This exception (which was approved by the BLAF UI team although it is not documented in the guidelines) avoids the need to implement a complex workaround in the OA Framework to support the conditional positioning.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate OADefaultHideShowBean

Generally, there is little reason to instantiate a Hide/Show control yourself. That said, if absolutely necessary, you should instantiate an OADefaultHideShowBean if you want the OA Framework to automatically configure the bean to perform a form submit and handle the hide/show events.

See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl Javadoc for other createWebBean() signatures.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultHideShowBean;
...
 OADefaultHideShowBean hideShow =
   (OADefaultHideShowBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
OAWebBeanConstants.DEFAULT_HIDE_SHOW_BEAN, null, "aName");
```

Once you instantiate the bean, you need to set it's disclosed and undisclosed text values as illustrated in the Control Visual Properties section below.

Instantiate OAHideShowBean

You should instantiate an OAHideShowBean only if you can't use the declarative implementation, and you need to fully configure the bean (for example, you want the icon/link selection to issue a GET instead of a POST as the "default" bean does), and you want to implement the event handling yourself (so you will be responsible for manually hiding and showing the supplemental content).

See the OAControllerImpl Javadoc for other createWebBean signatures.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowBean;

...
 OAHideShowBean hideShow =
   (OAHideShowBean)createWebBean(pageContext, OAWebBeanConstants.HIDE_SHOW_BEAN,
null, "aName");
```

Control Visual Properties

You can set the disclosed and undisclosed text values at runtime as shown below. You cannot change the standard hide/show icon.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultHideShowBean;
...
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Get a handle to the hideShow bean if this code is in a controller
associated with
   // a parent or grandparent of the bean.
   OADefaultHideShowBean hideShow =
    (OADefaultHideShowBean)findIndexedChildRecursive("<component ID>");
   // Alternatively, if this code is in a controller associated with the
hide/show
   // region, simply cast the OAWebBean parameter passed to the processRequest()
```

```
   // method.
   OADefaultHideShowBean hideShow = (OADefaultHideShowBean)webBean;
   // Set the undisclosed Text. Always remember to obtain a translated text value
   // from Message Dictionary. NEVER set a hard-coded text value.
   hideShow.setUndisclosedText("<Show...>");
   // Set the undisclosed Text. Always remember to obtain a translated text value
   // from Message Dictionary. NEVER set a hard-coded text value.
   hideShow.setDisclosedText("<Hide...>");

   // Set the default (initial) disclosure state.
   hideShow.setDefaultDisclosed(pageContext, Boolean.TRUE;

}
```

Control Behavior and Data

The OA Framework automatically configures the OADefaultHideShowBean to perform a form submit when the user selects the link or icon. If you need to turn off client side Javascript validation when the form is submitted (you're using the hideShowBean in a data entry page), get a handle to your Hide/Show component and call the following in your processRequest method:

```
hideShow.setUnvalidated(true);
```

If you need to disable Partial Page Rendering for any reason, call the following in your processRequest method:

```
hideShow.setPartialRenderMode(OAWebBeanConstants.PARTIAL_RENDER_MODE_NONE);
```

You can also change the bound value if you're using a view object attribute to determine the disclosure state.

```
hideShow.setViewUsageName(<"viewObjectInstanceName">);
hideShow.setViewAttributeName(<"viewObjectAttributeName">;
```

Handle Hide/Show Events

When using the OADefaultHideShowBean, the OA Framework automatically handles the user selection events to hide and show supplemental content.

If you need to write code to handle these events yourself for any reason, add the following code to your controller's processFormRequest method:

Warning: You should not interfere with the OA Framework's handling of these events (in particular, do not make any changes involving the hide/show state management or the associated view instance if one is attached to the hide/show bean).

```
// Get the name of the event currently being raised.
String hideShowEvent = pageContext.getParameter(OAWebBeanConstants.EVENT_PARAM);
if ((OAWebBeanConstants.SHOW_EVENT.equals(hideShowEvent)) ||
    (OAWebBeanConstants.HIDE_EVENT.equals(hideShowEvent)))
{
...
```

If you have multiple Hide/Show components on the page, you can also get the name of the bean that raised the event by getting the value of the source parameter:

```
// Get the component ID for the bean that raised this event
String hideShowId = pageContext.getParameter(OAWebBeanConstants.SOURCE_PARAM);
```

Note that if you associate a controller with your Hide/Show control (so the webBean parameter in the processFormRequest method is referencing this component), then the source parameter value will equal the webBean's component ID.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  String hideShowEvent =
pageContext.getParameter(OAWebBeanConstants.EVENT_PARAM);
```

```
// Get the component ID for the bean that raised this event
String hideShowId = pageContext.getParameter(OAWebBeanConstants.SOURCE_PARAM);

// Get the component ID of the current webBean
String beanId = webBean.getUINodeName();

if (beanId.equals(hideShowId))...
```

Back Button / Refresh Considerations

The OA Framework automatically handles user selection of the browser Back and Refresh buttons for this component. That said, however, if you're using a view object to manage the disclosure state, you should consider review Supporting the Browser Back Button before proceeding.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Hide/Show personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Hide/Show in a Table Row

You can also use a Hide/Show bean to control whether additional information is displayed for a table row. See the table [classic | advanced] documentation for information about this.

Hide/Show in a Table Cell

In this context, control whether supplemental information is shown in a single table cell.

Figure 5: example of a Hide/Show control for a table cell

[ObjectName]	Column 2	[ColumnName]
[objectname]	data	Hide Details datadatadatadata data data datadatadata
[objectname]	data	Show Details

Declarative Implementation

To implement this as shown in a table column (*without* prompts for the data), follow the same steps that are listed in the Hide/Show in Page Content section with the following difference:

- You must specify the View Instance and View Attribute names. The View Instance should reference the same view object that the table is using, and the View Attribute must be a Boolean type (in the SQL statement that maps to this attribute, use a DECODE to return 0 for false and 1 for true), and it must be updateable so the correct state can be set when the user toggles the control.

If you want the data in the Hide/Show column to include prompts, you must add a **tableLayout** to the column first, and then add your **hideShow** region as described above.

Runtime Control

See the Hide/Show in Page Content section for runtime control instructions.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Hide/Show personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Hide/Show in Side Navigation

The OA Framework currently does not support Hide/Show in a side navigation as shown in Figure 6, and this is not planned for 11.5.10.

Figure 6: example of a Hide/Show control in a Side Navigation

Hide/Show Headers

If you want to hide or show all the contents beneath a subheader as shown in Figures 6 and 7, use the Hide/Show Header bean.

Note: This bean does not have associated disclosed and hidden text properties since only the Hide/Show icon toggles when the user selects it. The header text remains the same in both states.

Figure 7: example of a Hide/Show Header in the disclosed state

Figure 8: example of a Hide/Show Header in the hidden (undisclosed) state

Declarative Implementation

To add a Hide/Show Header to your page, create a region and set it's style to **hideShowHeader**. At runtime, the OA Framework will instantiate an OAHideShowHeaderBean.

The only other region property that you must set is the Text to display. You can also change the default Initially Disclosed value from **False** to **True**.

Finally, add contents to the **hideShowHeader** as you would for any other header region.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or easily extended.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

See the OAControllerImpl Javadoc for other createWebBean signatures.

```
Import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowHeaderBean;
...
 OAHideShowHeaderBean header =
   (OAHideShowHeaderBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
OAWebBeanConstants.HIDE_SHOW_HEADER_BEAN, null, "aName");
```

Control Visual Properties

The only visual property that you can set for this bean is the header's text as shown:

```
// Always remember to obtain a translated text value from Message Dictionary
// NEVER set a hard-coded text value.
```

```
header.setText(pageContext, "<some value>");
```

Control Behavior and Data

As described in the Hide/Show in Page Content section above, you can change the bound value if you're using a view object attribute to determine the disclosure state. You can also turn off client-side Javascript validation if needed.

Handle Hide/Show Events

The OA Framework automatically handles hiding and showing the header's content. There is no reason to write code to handle this yourself.

Back Button / Refresh Considerations

The OA Framework automatically handles user selection of the browser Back and Refresh buttons for this component. That said, however, if you're using a view object to manage the disclosure state, you should review Supporting the Browser Back Button before proceeding.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Hide/Show personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Hide/Show [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Tables [Classic | Advanced]
  - Testing OA Framework Applications
  - OA Framework Controller Coding Standards
  - Partial Page Rendering
  - Supporting the Browser Back Button
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultHideShowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHideShowHeaderBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.SupplierSearchPG
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.BasicStructPG

.

Image Cache Pregeneration

This document provides an overview of image cache pregeneration and discusses:

- Declarative implementation
- Personalization considerations
- Known issues
- Related information

Understanding Image Cache Pregeneration

The image cache pre-generation feature helps in pre-populating the images cache before the actual start of use of any OA Framework based application. The image cache pregenerator tool scans the page and menu metadata for button and tab bar definitions and then generates them. The following three types of buttons are generated:

- button
- submitButton
- selectionButton

There are currently two versions of the tool, one to work with the older AK metadata (prior to 11.5.9), and one to work with the later MDS metadata (11.5.9 onwards). For applications running on AK and not yet migrated to MDS-based metadata, the AK version of the tool should be used.

Note: This feature is available only in 11.5.57H and 11.5.10 versions of OA Framework. This feature is not applicable to R12 as the look and feel has changed and images are no longer generated for buttons or tabs.

Without the use of image cache pregenerator tools, many images in OA Framework based applications are dynamically generated by OAF/UIX runtime code. These include all buttons as well as first level menu tab bars. The dynamic generation for a particular button or tab bar happens whenever an applications page containing that button or tab bar is accessed by the end-user. Once generated, these images are cached under the $HTML_TOP/cabo/images/cache folder to be reused.

Dynamic generation is a costly process causing first runs of the applications, such as sales demos, to be much slower. Further, in many UNIX installs, a separate x-server needs to be configured to dynamically generate the images. This means, in a load balanced environment with several middle tier machines, each one needs to be configured to dynamically generate the images .

With the introduction of pregenerating the entire images cache before the application run starts, demos can be faster and because the images cache is pre-populated there is no need for x-servers to be configured.

Declarative Implementation

Note: Patch 4908768 *must* be applied to *all* 11.5.9 environments.

Access to the two versions of the tool (AK and MDS) is controlled by the following two functions:

- PREGENERATE_IMAGE_CACHE (Pregenerate Image Cache): Launches the AK-based tool.
- FND_IMAGE_PREGEN_MDS (Image Cache Pregeneration - MDS): Launches the MDS-based tool.

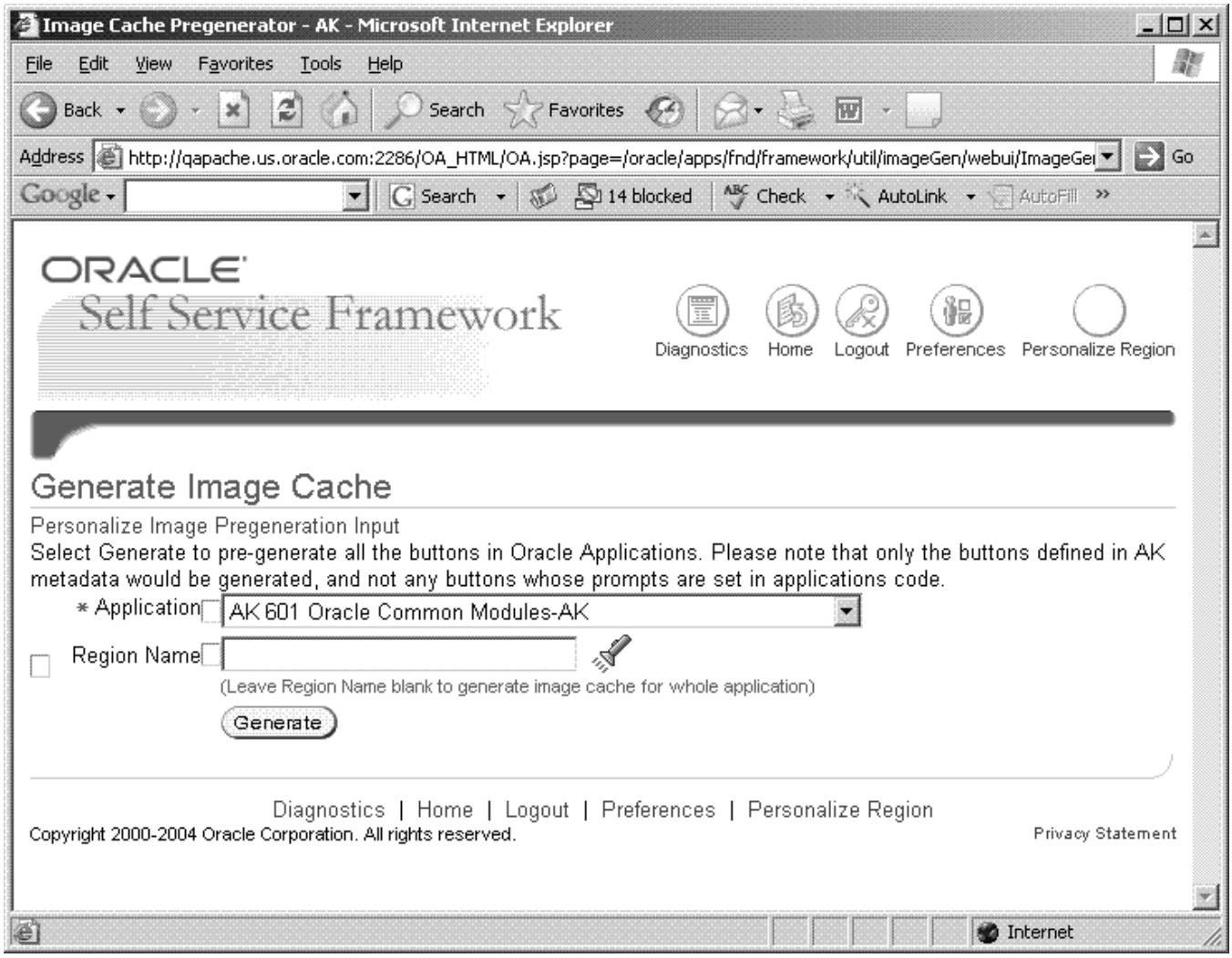
Step 1: Add the function for either the AK-based tool or the MDS-based tool to a menu accessible in the application.

Step 2: Login as a user who has access to the above menu to launch the application.

AK-Based Tool

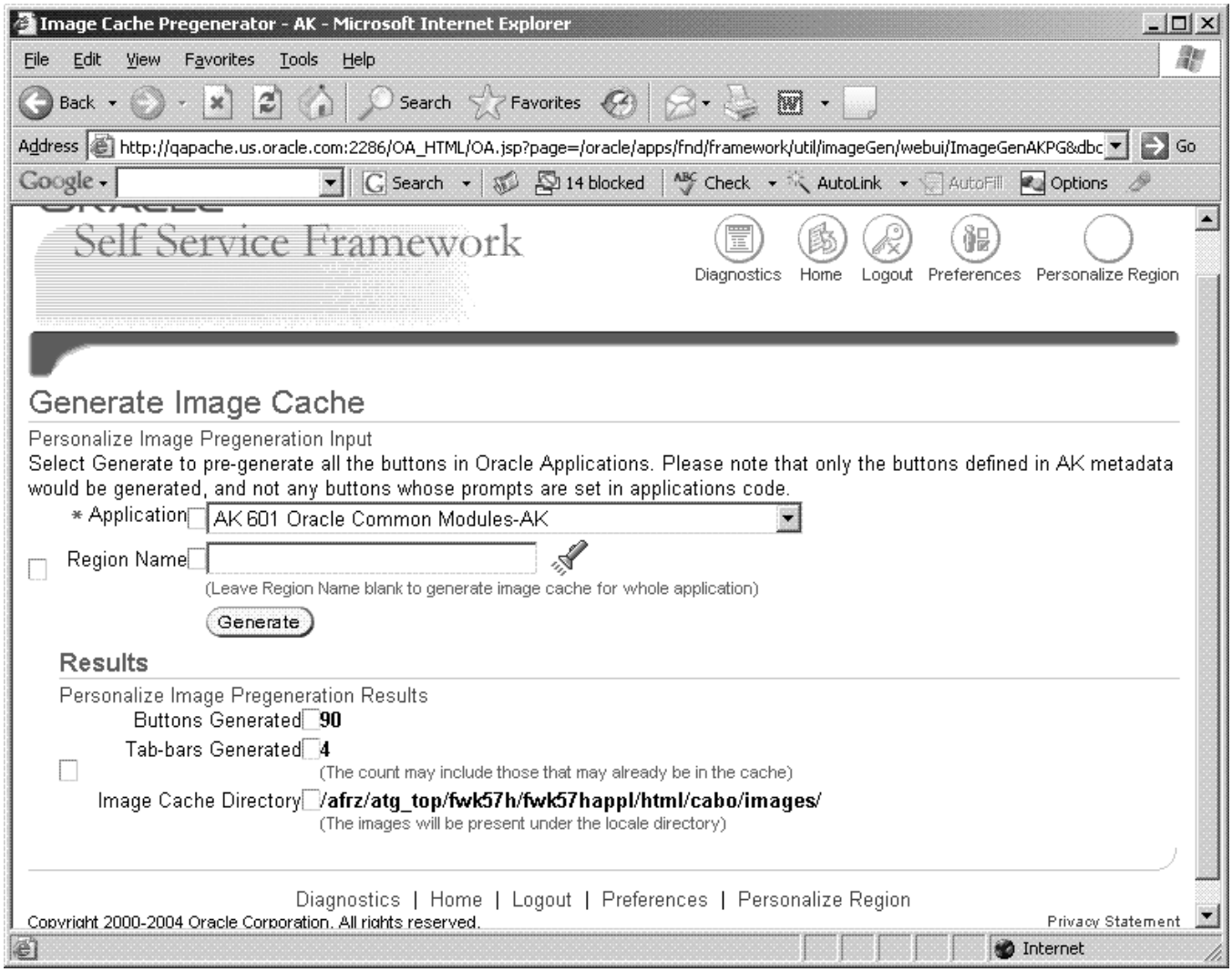
Step 3: Select a mandatory application for which the image cache needs to be pregenerated.

Tip: To generate images in a fine-grained manner, supply a region name as well.



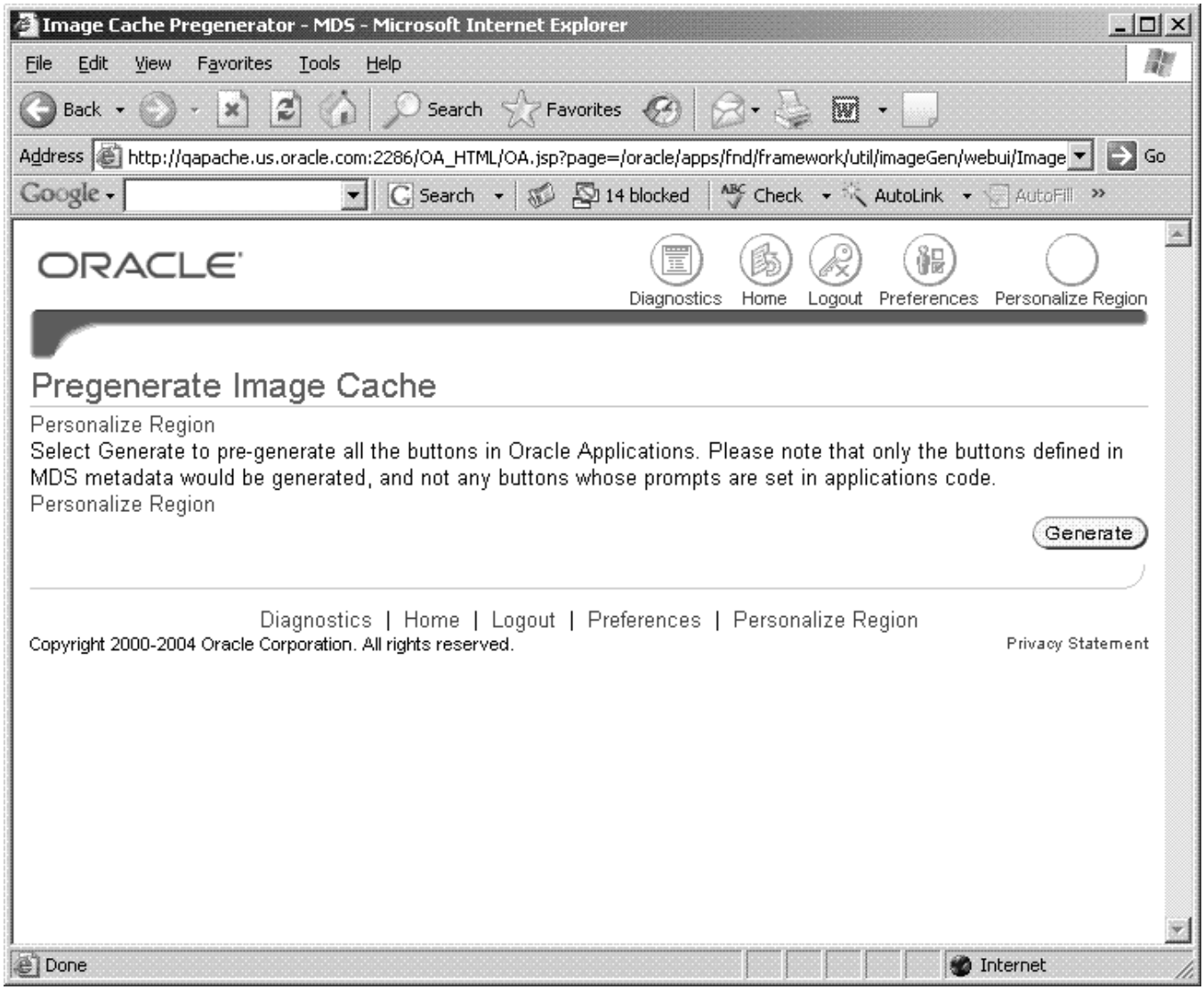
Step 4: Select Generate to pregenerate the images cache for the selected application.

Once the generation is complete, the results of how many buttons and tab bars were generated and where the images are stored is displayed on the page.

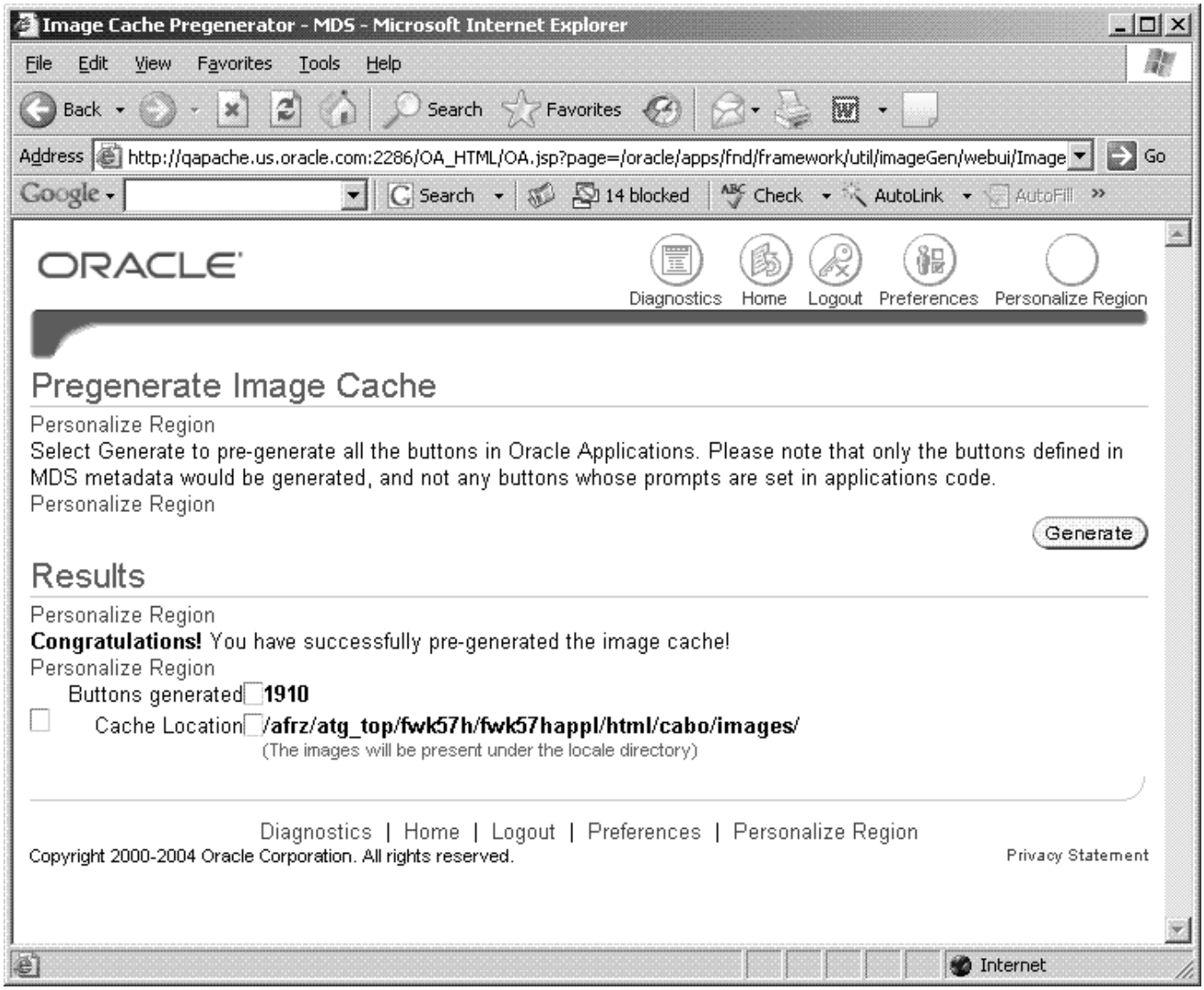


MDS-Based Tool

Step 3: The HTML interface generates *all* buttons and tab bars in the environment across *all* applications. Therefore, only a Generate button is displayed. There is no option to choose an application.



Step 4: Select Generate to pregenerate the images cache. Once the generation is complete, the results of how many buttons were generated and where the images are stored is displayed on the page.



Personalization Considerations

- None.

Known Issues

- AK-based Image Cache Pregenerator:
  - Cannot generate buttons and tab bars for all applications at the same time.
- MDS-based Image Cache Pregenerator:
  - Cannot generate tab bars because the MDS page level metadata has no information on what menu is associated with the page.
- Both AK and MDS-based Image Cache Pregenerators:
  - Buttons, whose prompts have been set programmatically in the controller, are not generated because the pregenerator tools works entirely off of the metadata.

Related Information

- None.

.

Images in Your Pages

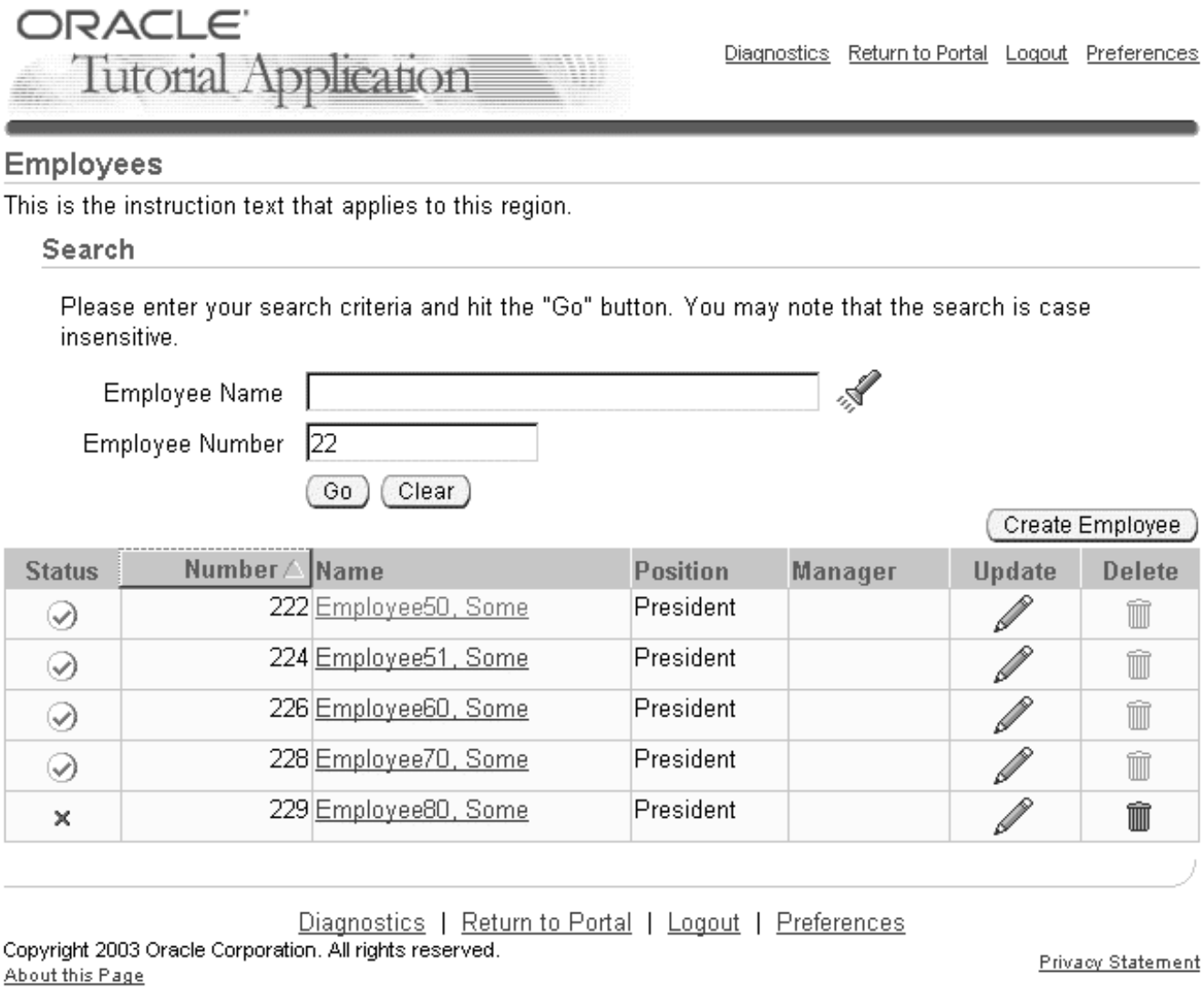
Overview

For the purposes of discussing how to incorporate images into your pages, we classify OA Framework application images into the following categories:

Category	Description	Images Added By
1	Core component images (for example: buttons, tabs, the List of Values (LOV) icon, train steps, table column sorting icons, the Hide/Show icons, message icons, the 1-pixel spacer image and so on)	UIX
2	Corporate and product branding images.	Page Developers
3	Images added to support a page's functionality as illustrated in Figure 1 (see the Status, Delete and Update icons in the search results table).	Page Developers

This document describes how to add images in the third category. See the Branding document for additional information about the second category. UIX renders images in the first category automatically.

Figure 1: Typical OA Framework page showing all 3 categories of images



Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Locate the image that you want to add to your page in either the Ancillary Graphic Repository (internal

link | external link) or the Icon Repository (internal link | external link). You'll need the image's name and its size for Step 2.

Note for Oracle E-Business Suite Developers: If you need new images for your product, contact the Oracle User Interface team to request assistance. Once the UI team creates a new icon for you and adds it to the Icon Repository or the Ancillary Graphic Repository, the OA Framework team automatically includes this new file in the next regularly scheduled "images" ARU.

Step 2: Create a new item with a standards-compliant ID and set the following properties for the item:

- Set the Style property to **image**.
- Set the Image URI to the image's name. For example, to add the Update (enabled) icon shown in Figure 1 above, you would set this value to **updateicon_enabled.gif**.
- Set the Additional Text property to the value listed in the image's source repository. This value is displayed as tooltip text, and used for accessible component access (and as such is required by the Accessibility coding standards).
- Set the Height to the image's published height.
- Set the Width to the image's published width.

  Note: The Height and Width properties must be set for any images that you add to a page. See the View Coding Standard V30 for additional information.
- If selecting the image should perform an HTTP GET, set the Destination URI to a target page (for example: OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/SampleBrowserPG&retainAM=Y). If selecting the image should perform an HTTP POST, see Submitting the Form for special configuration instructions.

At runtime, OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAImageBean.

Tip: If you need to conditionally display different images in a table (for example, a Delete image is enabled or disabled on a row-level basis), use a Table Switcher. You can also use a bound value as shown in the Runtime Control example below.

Storing and Deleting Product Specific Dynamic Images

OA Framework provides the following APIs for storing and deleting product specific temporary and permanent dynamic images under /OA_HTML/fwk/t and /OA_HTML/fwk/p.

Note: These directories are not striped by product, therefore we recommend that all image names be prefixed with the product code.

Use these APIs to return the physical path to where the images can be stored:

```
public String getTemporaryImageLocation();
public String getPermanentImageLocation();
```

Use these APIs to return the virtual path to where the images can be stored:

```
public String getTemporaryImageSource();
public String getPermanentImageSource();
```

Note: This path can be used to build URLs for your images.

Use this API to delete a permanent or temporary image:

```
Public void deleteImage(String imageName, String imageType);
```

Use this API to ensure that your image name is unique:

```
Public String generateUniqueImageName(String imageName, String imageType);
```

Note: Image type can be OAWebBeanConstants.OA_TEMPORARY_IMAGE or OAWebBeanConstants.OA_PERMANENT_IMAGE.

In a typical customer environment, multiple users and JVMs access the same physical directory. In order to guarantee a unique image name, an empty file corresponding to the image name is created. File extensions provided in the image name will be respected. If you are attempting to create a gif file, make sure your image name is someImageName.gif. It is the responsibility of the application using the temporary images, to delete such images at the end of the transaction. See the javadoc for more information.

How to use these APIs is shown in the Runtime Control example below.

Runtime Control

To add an image to your page programmatically, you *must* specify the relative image path in addition to setting the height, width, and alternative text. However, (when adding an image declaratively, it is sufficient to specify just the image's name and the alternative text. For example:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAImageBean;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean);
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  ...

  OAImageBean dots =
    (OAImageBean)createWebBean(pageContext, OAWebBeanConstants.IMAGE_BEAN, null,
"dotsImage");
  dots.setSource(OAWebBeanConstants.APPS_MEDIA_DIRECTORY + "cc_dotsprocess.gif");
  dots.setShortDesc(pageContext.getMessage("FND","FND_DOTS_SHORT_DESC"));
  dots.setHeight("35");
  dots.setWidth("8");

  webBean.addIndexedChild(dots);

}
```

You can also add an image to your page using bound values, as shown below. (See the Bound Values topic for additional information). This particular example (from the PoSummaryCO class in the ToolBox Tutorial application) uses a view object attribute value to set the correct status image on a row-level basis).

```
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.BoundValue;
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.bind.ConcatBoundValue;
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.bind.FixedBoundValue;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAImageBean;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAImageBean statusImageBean =
     (OAImageBean)table.findIndexedChildRecursive("StatusImage");

  /*
  ** Note that you may define an image bound value without specifying the
APPS_MEDIA_DIRECTORY,
  ** however, we include this example to show you how to concatenate a fixed
bound    value
  ** with a data bound value.
  */

  // Define the OA Framework image directory

  FixedBoundValue imageDirectory = new FixedBoundValue(APPS_MEDIA_DIRECTORY);

  // Define a binding between the image bean and the view object attribute that
```

```
it
  // will reference to get the appropriate .gif image value name.
  // Note that the corresponding attribute values are obtained using a decode()
in the
  // POSimpleSummaryVO view object. Another attribute must be defined
  // to return the text to be displayed for the shortDesc.

  OADataBoundValueViewObject statusBinding =
    new OADataBoundValueViewObject(statusImageBean, "StatusImage");
  OADataBoundValueViewObject statusTextBinding =
    new OADataBoundValueViewObject(statusImageBean, "StatusText");

  statusImageBean.setAttributeValue(SHORT_DESC_ATTR, statusTextBinding);

  // Concatenate the image directory with the actual image name (as retrieved
  // from the view object attribute decode() statement)

  ConcatBoundValue statusCBV
    = new ConcatBoundValue(new BoundValue[] {imageDirectory, statusBinding});

  // Finally tell the image bean where to get the image source attribute

  statusImageBean.setAttributeValue(SOURCE_ATTR, statusCBV);

}
```

The following is an example of how the APIs for storing and deleting product specific dynamic images may be used:

```
...

    //At the beginning of a transaction
    //Image returned would look like HRCar2.gif, if say another image
    //with the prefix HRCar.gif already exists in that directory.

    String imageName = pageContext.generateUniqueImageName("HRCar.gif",
      OAWebBeanConstants.OA_TEMPORARY_IMAGE);

    //assuming your image generation program takes full path to the image being
created
    someAPIForCreatingTheGif(getTemporaryImageLocation() + imageName);

    //create the image bean
    OAWebBeanFactory factory = pageContext.getWebBeanFactory();
    OAImageBean image = (OAImageBean)factory.createWebBean(pageContext,
IMAGE_BEAN);
    image.setSource(getTemporaryImageSource() + "infoicon_active.gif");

...

    //At the end of the transaction
    pageContext.deleteImage(imageName, OAWebBeanConstants.OA_TEMPORARY_IMAGE);
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Images in Your Pages personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Ancillary Graphic List (Repository) [OTN Version]
  - Icon Repository [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAImageBean

.

Include Content (URL and Servlet)

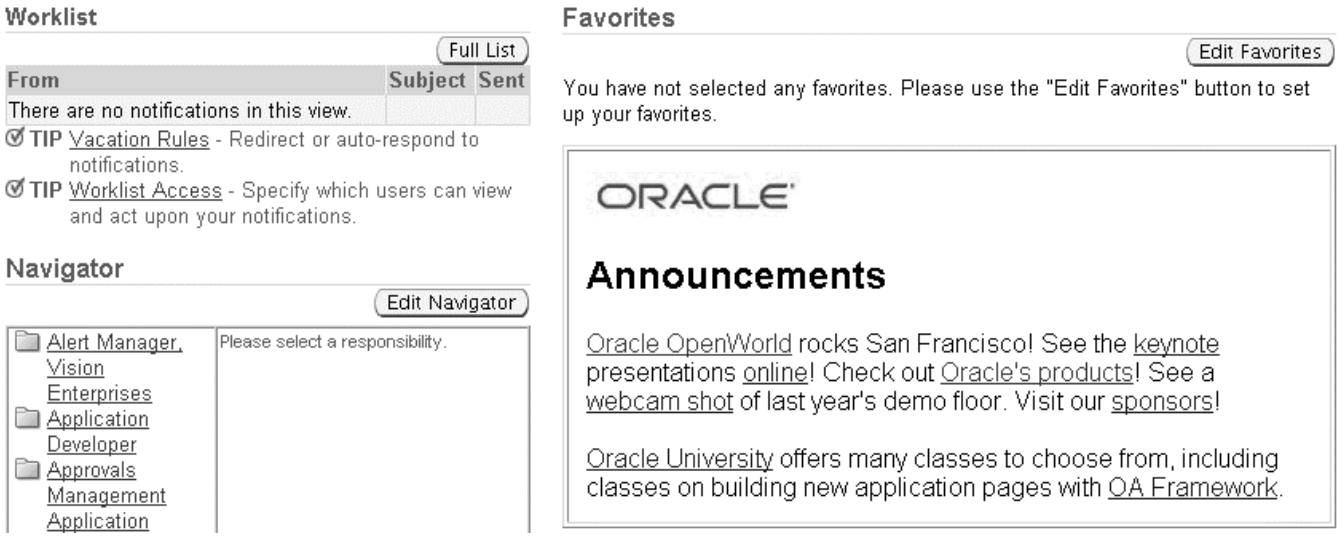
Overview

You can use the URL Include or Servlet Include web beans to include HTML content loaded from an external source under a parent region. This allows you to easily modify the HTML content without disturbing your E-Business Suite application page.

- URL Include - use this item style to display a block of very simple HTML content on an existing page. For example, you may use this item style to display recent announcements on a home page.
- Servlet Include - use this item style to display a block of HTML content loaded from a local Servlet or JSP.

URL Include

Figure 1: Example of a "Home" page including a simple HTML announcement.



Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create a new Item in the region where you want to include content.

Step 2: In the Property Inspector, set the Item Style property to **urlInclude**.

Step 3: Enter a value for the Source URI property to indicate the source of the HTML content. Note the following:

- The value should be an absolute URL such as, http://www.oracle.com/products/product_list.html, and not a relative URL, such as /products/product_list.html. Relative links behave as relative to the surrounding page and not relative to the source of the HTML content.
- No post-processing on the HTML is performed, so the included HTML should not include HTML tags like <html> or <body>.
- Do not use forms or input fields in your HTML content, because anything submitted in the form (POST) is sent in the context of the surrounding page, not the source of the HTML content.

Note: If the included HTML content contains a link that navigates out of that content, you should include a target="_blank" designation so that the link opens in a new browser window instead of in the current browser window, unless that is what you desire. For example, the HTML link would look something like this:

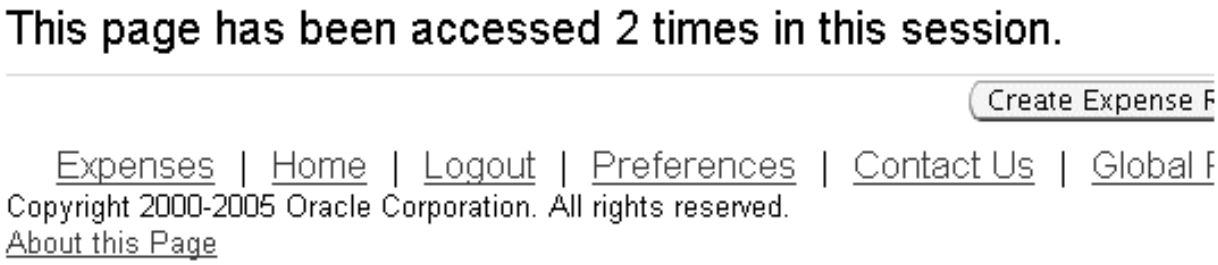
```
<a href="http://www.oracle.com/products/product_list.html"
  target="_blank">Oracle Products</a>
```

Runtime Control

No programmatic steps are required to implement the URL Include web bean.

Servlet Include

Figure 2: Example of a dynamic page displaying the number of times accessed



Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create a new Item in the region that you want to include content.

Step 2: In the Property Inspector and set the Item Style property to **servletInclude**.

Step 3: Enter a value for the Source URI property to indicate the source of the local Servlet or JSP. Note the following restrictions:

- The value should be an relative URL to the JSP or Servlet.
- Query parameters may be appended to the relative URL. These parameters are visible to the included servlet or JSP in its ServletRequest.

Runtime Control

No programmatic steps are required to implement the Servlet Include web bean.

Personalization Considerations

- None.

Known Issues

- None

.

Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text

Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text [OTN Version], you can add supplemental helpful text to your pages to help the user complete the task at hand. Within this general category of help methods (see the UI Guideline for information on how to choose the appropriate help method(s) for your design), this document describes how to add field-level hints, tips and bubble text. Figure 1 shows instruction text set for the page and region-levels, field-level hints and a tip. Figure 2 shows bubble text examples.

- See the Instruction Text document for information on adding primary task help text at the page and region levels.
- See the Buttons (Global) document for information on adding page-level context sensitive help to the Help global button.

Figure 1: Example of page and region-level instruction text, field-level hints and a tip.

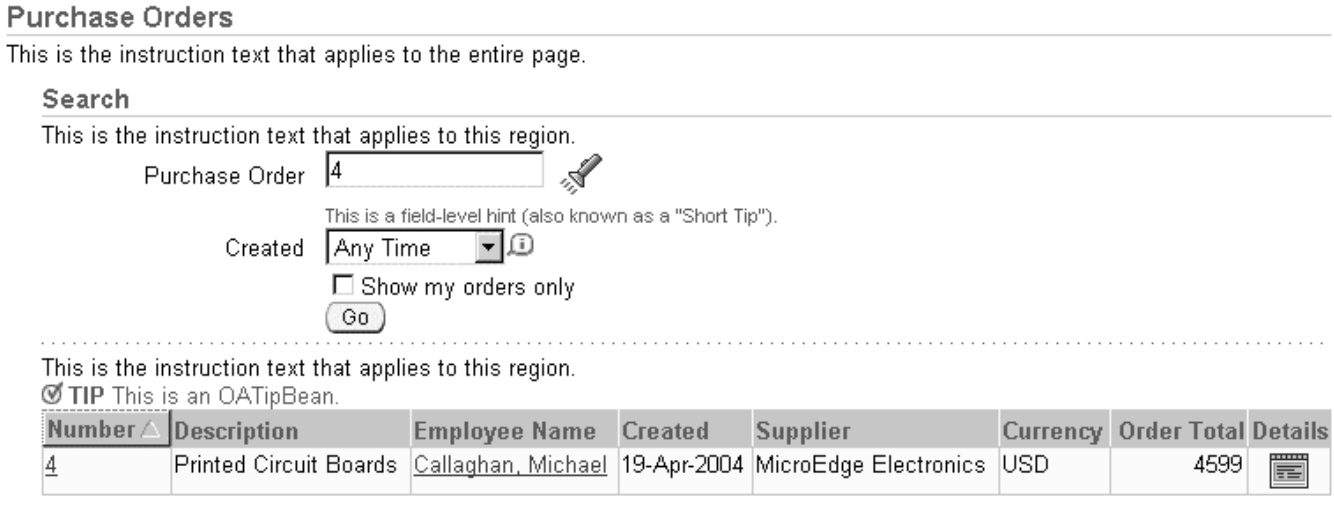
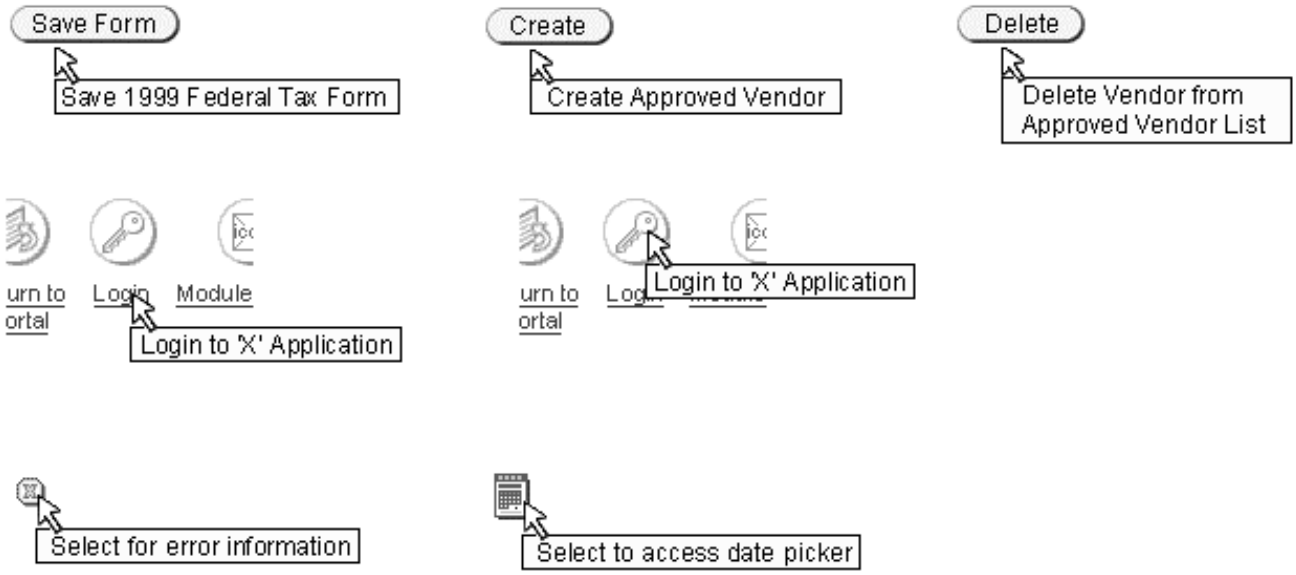


Figure 2: Bubble text examples.



Inline Messages / Field-Level Hints

You can declaratively create either short or long field-level hints:

- The short hints render immediately below the item as shown in Figure 1 (see the Purchase Order field).
- The long hints render as a selectable information icon next to the item (see the Created poplist in Figure 1). When the user selects the information icon, a dialog window opens as shown in Figure 3 below.

Note that you cannot configure a static error message as shown in the UI Guidelines (this is displayed automatically for you when field-level validation fails; see Error Handling for additional information about this). You also cannot associate a warning icon with an item as shown in the UI Guidelines.

Field-Level Hint

To configure a field-level hint for any field *that is not displaying a date* (see the date format instructions below for this case):

Step 1: In the JDeveloper structure pane, select the item with which you want to associate a hint.

Note: Field-level hints can be configured only for those items whose name begins with **message** (for example, a **messageChoice** or a **messageTextInput**).

Step 2: Set the Tip Type property to **shortTip**.

Step 3: Define a message in the Applications Message Dictionary for the text you want to display. Set the Tip Message Appl Short Name and the Tip Message Name properties accordingly.

The OA Framework displays your text in the current session language immediately beneath the related item.

To configure the standard date format example beneath a date field:

Step 1: In the JDeveloper structure pane, select the date item that needs a format example.

Step 2: Set the Tip Type property to **dateFormat**.

The OA Framework automatically renders a standard date format example using the user's date format preference.

Long Hint (with Information Icon)

To add a long hint to an item:

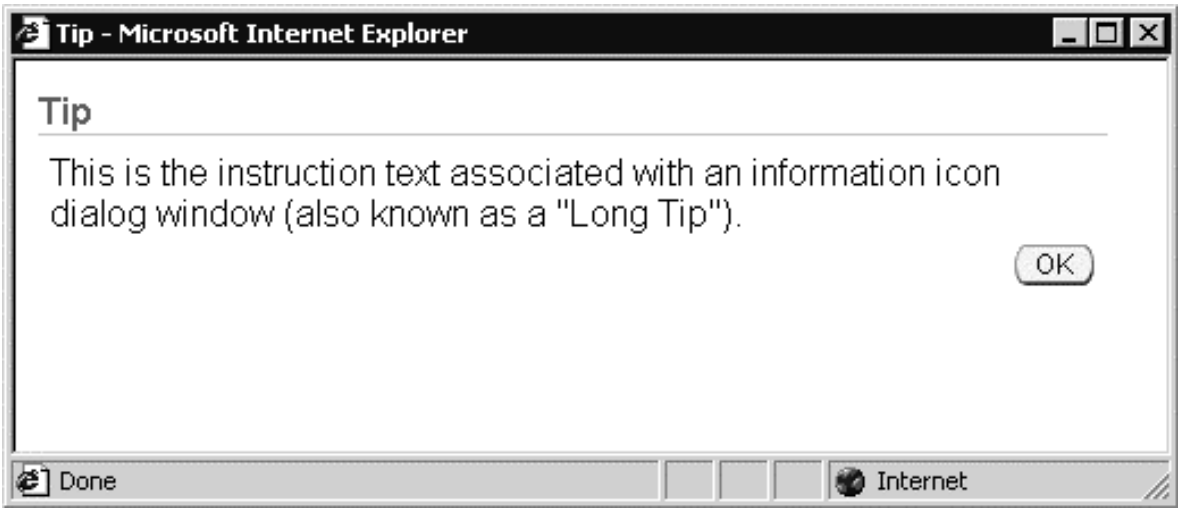
Step 1: In the JDeveloper structure pane, select the item with which you want to associate a hint.

Step 2: Set the Tip Type property to **longMessage**.

Step 3: Configure the long message content:

- (Option 1) Define a message in the Applications Message Dictionary for the text you want to display. Set the Tip Message Appl Short Name and the Tip Message Name properties accordingly, and the OA Framework displays your message in the dialog shown below when the user selects the item's information icon.
- (Option 2) If you need complete control of the contents in the dialog window, do not specify the Tip Message Appl Short Name and Tip Message Name properties. Instead, design your own region and specify its fully qualified name for the Long Tip Region property (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/webui/PurchaseOrderLongTipRN). At runtime, the OA Framework displays your region in the dialog.

Figure 3: Dialog window that opens when the information icon is selected.



Tips

Although the field-level hint properties in JDeveloper are called "tips," a tip in BLAF UI Guidelines parlance is a special component with an icon, a standard "TIP" prefix and the tip text that you define (an example is shown immediately above the search results table in Figure 1). When you define a tip for your page, the OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OATipBean and renders the tip text in the current session language.

Tip: If you want to display tip text that includes HTML tags, see the Custom HTML document.

Declarative Implementation

To add a tip to your document:

Step 1: In the JDeveloper structure pane, select the region where you want to add a tip, right-click and select New > Item. Note that, unlike field-level hints which are associated with directly with existing items, tips are like any other item; you can simply add them wherever you need them.

Step 2: Specify the item ID in accordance with the OA Framework Naming Standards and set the Item Style to **tip**.

Step 3: If your tip text is very brief, you may enter it directly in the Text property. Otherwise, define a message in the Applications Message Dictionary, and then set the Tip Message Appl Short Name and the Tip Message Name accordingly.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

If you need to create a tip programmatically, follow these steps:

Step 1: Create a message in the Applications Message Dictionary.

Step 2: Instantiate the tip as shown below. Then, instantiate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean to hold your tip text and add it as an indexed child of the tip. Note that UIX automatically sets the CSS style to **OraTipText** on your behalf.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OATipBean;
...
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 // Always call this first.
 super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

 // Instantiate the tip bean using the factory mechanism (do not use "new").
```

```
 OATipBean tip = (OATipBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                          OAWebBeanConstants.TIP_BEAN,
                                          null,"aName");

 // Instantiate the text portion of the tip.
 OAStaticStyledTextBean tipText =
(OAStaticStyledTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.STATIC_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN,
                                          null,"anotherName");

 // Obtain the translated text value from the Applications Message Dictionary
 // and set it as the text value in the static styled text bean.
 String tipTextValue = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_TIP_BEAN", null);
 tipText.setText(tipTextValue);

 // Add the tip text to the tip bean.
 tip.addIndexedChildren(tipText);
}
```

Bubble Text

Bubble text, otherwise known as "ALT" or "rollover" text, should be added to buttons and images as described in the OA Framework View Coding Standards Accessibility section. See this document for instructions on when and how to specify the ALT text. See the UI Guideline for information on appropriate verbiage.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OATipBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean
- Developer's Guide
  - Instruction Text
  - Buttons (Global)
  - Custom HTML
  - OA Framework View Coding Standards
  - OA Framework File Standards
  - Error Handling
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.PoSearchPG.xml

.

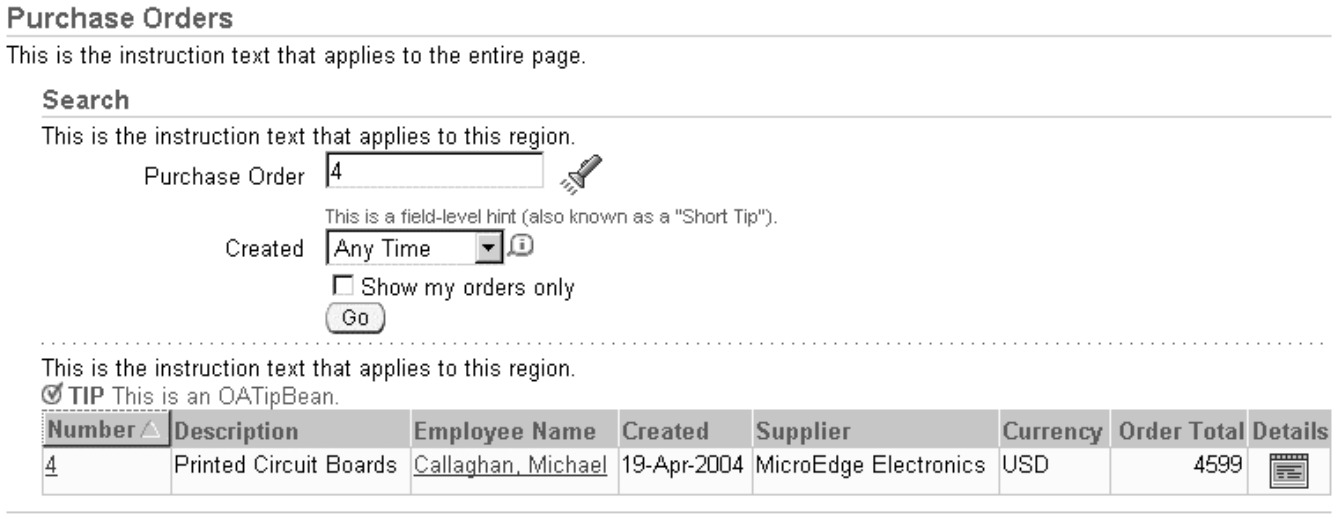
Instruction Text

Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline Instruction Text [OTN Version], instruction text is the primary method for directing and helping users to perform specific tasks. Instruction text can be specified in relation to the following as illustrated in Figure 1 below.

- the entire page
- a section of content (a subheader or a subsubheader)
- a table
- a group of components within a section of content (rare, not illustrated in Figure 1)

Figure 1: Example of instruction text in different parts of the page.



See Inline Messages, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text for information on creating field-level hints and tips as shown above the table in Figure 1.

Declarative Implementation

To add plain instruction text (without any links or HTML formatting) in any of the valid page areas, following these steps and the OA Framework will create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean.

Tip: If you want to display tip text that includes HTML tags, see the Custom HTML document.

Step 1: Create a message in the Applications Message Dictionary.

Step 2: Create a region item and set its Style to **staticStyledText**.

Step 3: Set the region item's ID property in accordance the OA Framework File Standards.

Step 4: Set the CSS Class property to **OraInstructionText**.

Step 5: Associate the message you created in Step 1 with the region item you created in Step 2 by setting its Message Name and Message Appl Short Name properties as appropriate for your message.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

If you need to create a tip programmatically, follow these steps:

Step 1: Create a message in the Applications Message Dictionary.

Step 2: Instantiate the static styled text and configure its key properties.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean;
...
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
 // Always call this first.
 super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

 // Instantiate the instruction text bean using the createWebBean() factory.
 OAStaticStyledTextBean helpText =
(OAStaticStyledTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

OAWebBeanConstants.STATIC_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN,
                                          null,"aName");

 // Obtain the translated message from Message Dictionary and set it
 // as the bean's value.
 String helpTextValue = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_REGION_GENERAL",
null);
 helpText.setText(helpTextValue);

 // Set the CSS Style to OraInstructionText.
 helpText.setCSSClass("OraInstructionText");
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines:
  - Instruction Text [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Custom HTML
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean

.

Buttons (Links)

Overview

This document describes the different kinds of links that you can create for your pages.

- "Return to" Link
- Display-Only Table Column Link
- Display-Only Text Field Link
- Plain Link
- "Mailto" Action Link
- Form Submit Links

Note: For information about buttons that behave as links, see Buttons (Action / Navigation). For information about embedding links in instruction text, see the Instruction Text document.

"Return to" Link

"Return to..." links render below the page contents bottom line as shown:

Figure 1: "Return to..." link an a page-level action/navigation button below the "ski"

Declarative Implementation

A "Return to... link" is a special named component of the page layout region. To create one:

Step 1: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > ReturnNavigation. JDeveloper creates a **link** item for you.

Step 2: Name the link in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards, set the Text to display, and set the Destination URI to the target page. For example: OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpSearchPG&retainAM=Y.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

To add a return link programmatically:

```
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

 OALinkBean returnLink =
   (OALinkBean)createWebBean(pageContext, OAWebBeanConstants.LINK_BEAN, null,
"returnLink");

returnLink.setDestination("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpSearchP
G&retainAM=Y");
 // Retrieve and set the translated link text.
 String linkText = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_RETURN_TO_POS", null);
 returnLink.setText(linkText);
```

```
 // Add the return link to the page.  This example assumes the controller is

 // associated with the pageLayout region.
 ((OAPageLayoutBean)webBean).setReturnNavigation(returnLink);

}
```

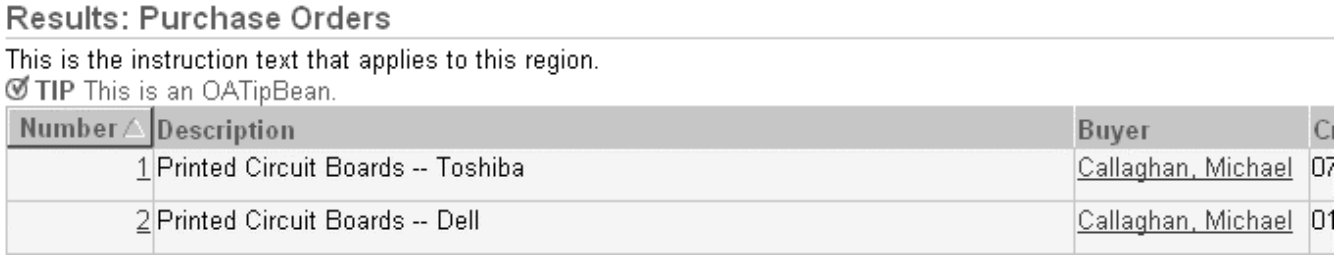
Display-Only Table Column Link

Typically, display-only table columns are **messageStyledText** items. To enable the link, simply set the Destination URI property and set the CSS Class to **OraLinkText**. Then, set the View Instance and View Attribute properties as you normally would to obtain the link text.

Remember that you can use tokens in your Destination URI to obtain parameter values for the request when the link is selected. For example, the following Destination URI value obtains the empNum primary key from the EmployeeNumber attribute in the current row of the associated view object:

OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpDetailsPG
&retainAM=Y&addBreadCrumb=Y&empNum={@EmployeeNumber}

Figure 2: Example of display-only text table column links.



See Implementing the View for detailed information about using URL tokens.

Display-Only Text Field Link

The important characteristic of a display-only *text field* link is it renders aligned with other text fields, and it includes a prompt.

To achieve this, simply create a **messageStyledText** bean and configure its properties as described in the Display-Only Table Column Link section above.

Plain Link

If you want to display a simple link without a prompt, add a **link** item to your page and set its Destination URI property. You can either set its Text property, or you can bind the link to a view object by setting its View Instance and View Attribute properties.

"Mailto"Action Link

If you want a link to send an email when selected, for any component that can be configured as a link, simply set the destination property to mailto:<*emailAddress*>.

For example, the Destination URI property for the "Buyer" field shown in Figure 3 above is defined as mailto:{@BuyerEmail}.

Note the use of token replacement to obtain the BuyerEmail value from a view object attribute.

Form Submit Links

If you need to perform specific actions when users select a link or an image, you can configure them to submit the page form instead of simply navigating to their target pages. See Submitting the Form for instructions on how to implement this.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines

    - Buttons (Links) [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
    - Submitting the Form
    - Implementing the View
    - OA Framework File Standards
    - OA Framework Controller Coding Standards
    - Buttons (Action / Navigation)
    - Instruction Text
- Javadoc
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageStyledTextBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OALinkBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean

.

List of Values (LOV)

Overview

As described in Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: LOV (List of Values) [OTN Version], a List of Values (LOV) is a special control that lets users choose a value from a predefined list of values for the purpose of populating one or more fields on a page.

Implementation details for the following LOV types are described below.

- Text Field LOV
- Dependent LOV Text Field
- LOV Choice List
- Multiselect LOV (For a Table)
- Multiselect LOV (For a Single Field)

An LOV Primer

Before learning how to implement a List of Values, it's important to understand its key components and behavior. This section briefly describes each of the following; implementation-level details are provided below for different LOV types.

- Base Page and LOV Window
- LOV Mappings
- Dependent LOVs
- Validation (Also Known as "Autocompletion")
- AutoClear

Base Page and LOV Window

A base page includes an LOV control in its page layout. For example, Figure 1 illustrates a "Purchase Order" LOV field. When the user selects the flashlight icon, the LOV window shown in Figure 2 displays. The user optionally searches within the LOV using designated query criteria, and selects a row from the results list to populate the value(s) in the base page (you can configure your LOV to return multiple values to different base page items).

Figure 1: Buyer, Supplier and Supplier Site text field LOVs.

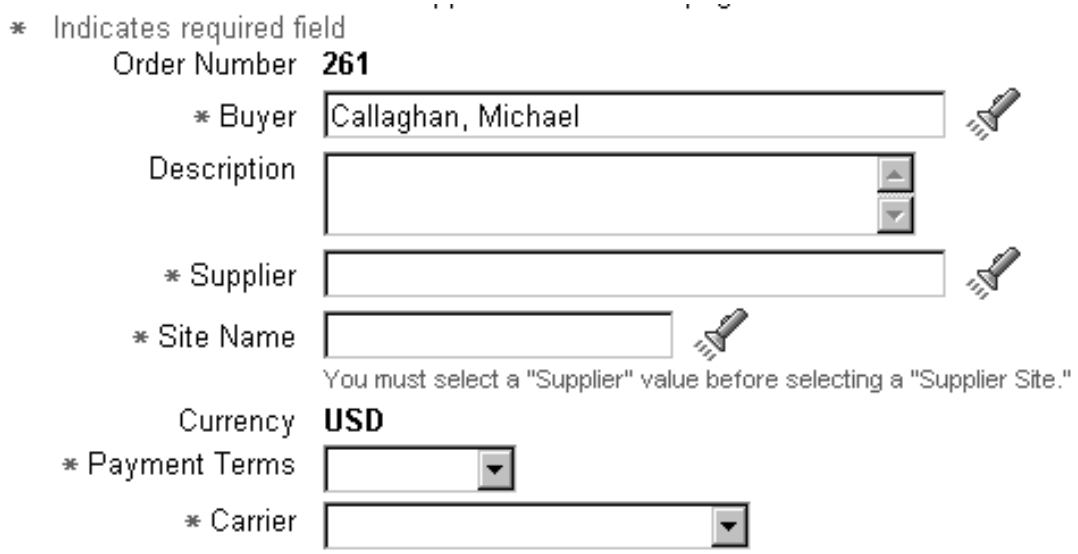
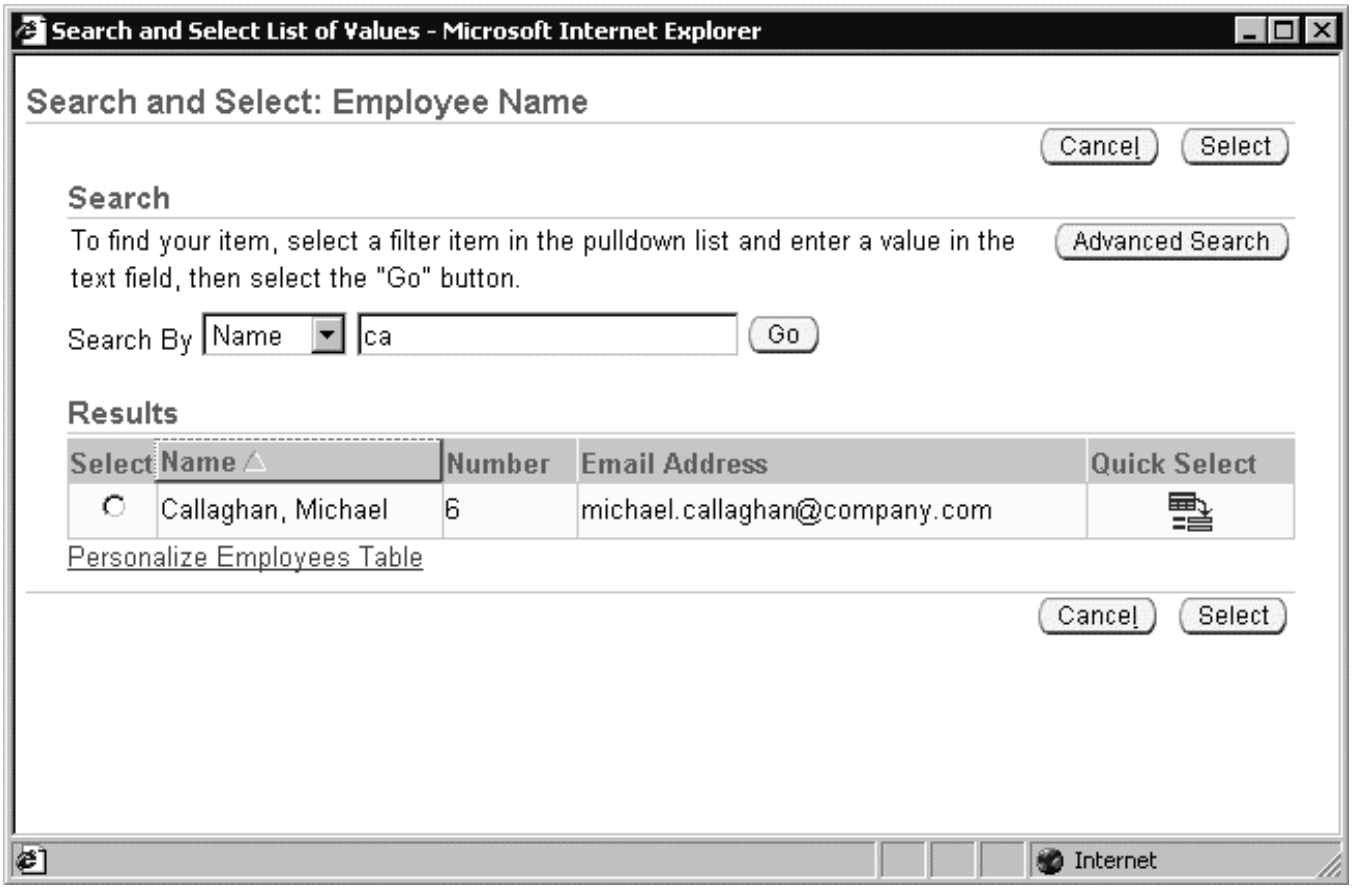


Figure 2: An LOV window with Advanced Search enabled



LOV Mappings

LOV Mappings define the data communication between the base page the and LOV window. An LOV map is comprised of the following participants:

LOV Item

The item in the LOV for which the mapping is defined.

(Base Page) Criteria

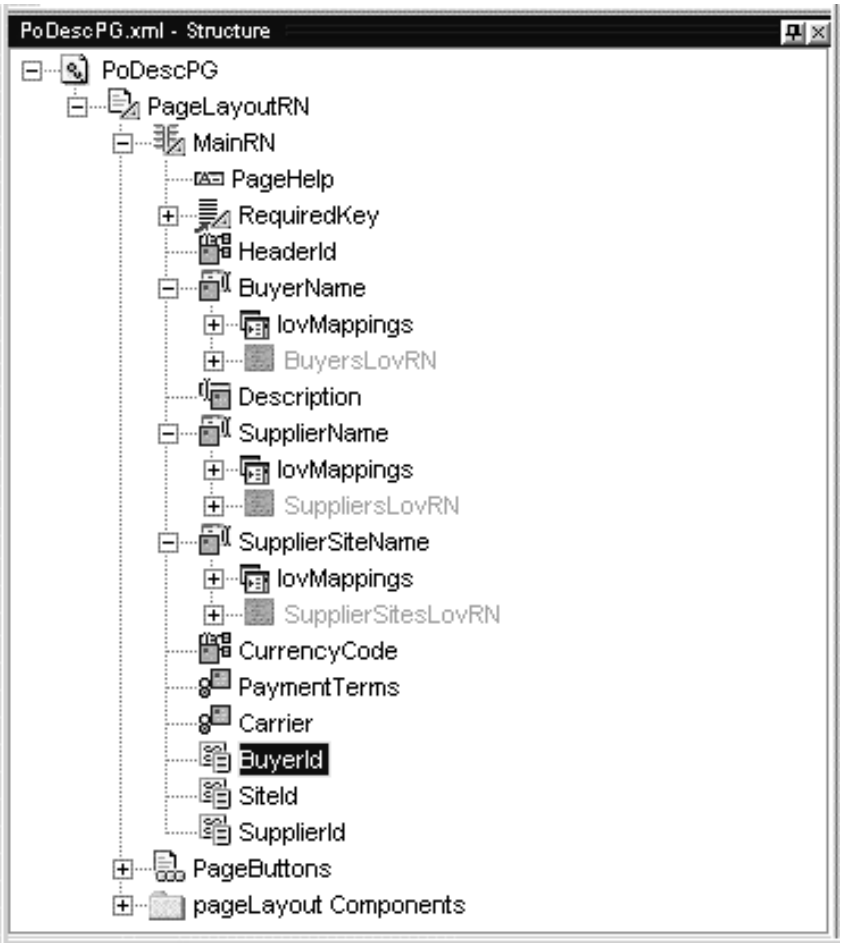
When the user invokes a List of Values, one or more field values from the base page can be passed to the LOV to be used as search criteria (note that the LOV field on the base page should *always* be configured as a search criteria item). When the LOV window renders, the query results are displayed. For example, in the purchase order example above, if the user enters "2" in the "Purchase Order" field and selects the LOV icon, the query will return all purchase orders whose number starts with "2."

If you need to programmatically control the query criteria (for example, you need to intercept base page values to ascertain what the real query criteria should be), then you must configure the LOV to accept *passive criteria*, which is loosely defined to mean any LOV query criteria that you specify programmatically in an associated LOV controller.

(Base Page) Result

When the user selects a row in the LOV, one or more values are returned to the base page. In the ToolBox Tutorial Application example shown in Figure 1 above, each of the user-friendly "Buyer," "Supplier" and "Supplier Site" LOV fields also have hidden primary keys. When the user selects a value from the LOV, the OA Framework copies both the user-friendly name and the primary key values to the base page.

Figure 3: XML page structure showing the Buyer, Supplier and Supplier Site LOV fields and the corresponding hidden primary key fields.



Dependent LOVs

You can also configure an LOV value to depend on a value from another field(s). For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial Application example shown above, the user cannot select a supplier site value until a supplier is selected, so the "Supplier Site" LOV is configured to depend on the "Supplier" value.

Validation (Also Known As "Autocompletion")

LOVs can be configured to automatically validate data that the user enters without invoking the LOV window unless required. For example, if partial page rendering (PPR) is enabled and the user enters the value "Smi" in a Buyer name field and then tabs out, the OA Framework automatically queries all buyers whose name begins with "Smi."

Note: PPR does not work with pages that have errors on them; the OA Framework resorts to a full page refresh in these cases.

- If a single match is found, the OA Framework automatically populates the result field(s).
- If multiple matches are found, the OA Framework displays the LOV window so the user can try different search criteria.
- If no matches are found, the OA Framework displays the LOV window so the user can try different search criteria.

Validate-On-Submit

The OA Framework also automatically validates hidden **formValue** LOV result fields when the page form is submitted (note that you can declaratively disable this for **formValue** fields and enable it for displayed LOV fields also).

This second level of checking is important for the following reasons:

- If PPR is disabled, validation is simply not performed when the user enters a value and tabs out; no other result fields will be populated.
- Even if validation causes the LOV window to open, if the user cancels out without making a selection,

the result fields will still be empty.

- If the user enters a value in the LOV field and immediately selects a submit button, link or icon without tabbing out first, regular validation is not performed.

When validate-on-submit is enabled, the LOV behaves almost exactly the same as it does when performing the standard validation:

- If a single match is found, the OA Framework automatically populates the result field(s).
- If multiple matches are found, the OA Framework displays an error message at the top of the base page.
- If no matches are found, the OA Framework displays an error message at the top of the base page.

Passive Criteria

Prior to release 11.5.10, LOVs with passive criteria could not be properly validated. Even if a single valid match was found for the given criteria, the OA Framework displayed the LOV window so the user could select the single matching value. Now, even LOVs with passive criteria can be validated (assuming you enable validation on the LOV field as described in the implementation details below).

AutoClear

The OA Framework automatically clears dependent fields when the user changes the LOV value.

- First, if the user changes a value of the LOV field, or any criteria items for the LOV, and tabs out, the OA Framework clears all associated result field values.
- Second, if the user changes the value of an LOV criteria field and tabs out, the OA Framework clears the LOV field value.

Note that AutoClear cascades throughout LOV relationships. For example, assume the user changes the value of a criteria field and tabs out. The OA Framework clears the corresponding LOV input field, and in turn, clears all related results fields. If any of these result fields are designated as a criteria for different LOV field, that LOV input will also be cleared along with its result fields. This continues until all related LOV items have been cleared.

Warning: If an LOV result is written to a **messageStyledText** item, AutoClear cannot clear this field.

Text Field LOV

As illustrated in Figures 1 and 3 above, a Text Field LOV is an updateable text field with an associated flashlight icon. Its behavior at runtime depends on your configuration decisions.

Declarative Implementation

Driving View Object Based on Entity Objects

If the view object that you are updating with the LOV selection results is based on entity objects, and your LOV will be returning values mapped to entity-object based attributes on one or more reference entity objects:

1. You must define associations between the driving entity and each reference entity.
2. In the view object definition wizard, you must configure each reference entity object's Association End as Reference and Read Only.

For example, assume you define a page to create a purchase order including an LOV to select a supplier:

- The LOV returns a SUPPLIER_ID foreign key value for update on the purchase order (PurchaseOrderEO), and a SUPPLIER_NAME value to display in the UI.
- The SUPPLIER_NAME value is mapped to a reference entity object attribute (SupplierEO.SUPPLIER_NAME).
- There is a reference association (PoToSupplierAO) that joins the PurchaseOrderEO.SUPPLIER_ID and the SupplierEO.SUPLIER_ID.

When you configure the purchase order view object to reference the SupplierEO via the PoToSupplierAO, you must check both the Read Only and Reference properties.

If you follow these instructions, the OA Framework does not attempt to write any values on reference entities (thereby avoiding a BC4J runtime error regarding updates to a Read Only entity), and BC4J's standard faulting mechanism is used to automatically query the reference values as needed.

LOV View Object and Application Module

Step 1: As described in Implementing the Model, define a view object for your list of values query (note that the OA Framework File Standards recommend creating this application module in the oracle/apps/<app_short_name>/<module>/lov/server directory).

- This view object should include all the columns you want to display in the LOV results table, and any hidden values that you want to return when the user makes a choice. For example, a view object for selecting a buyer might include BUYER_NAME (displayed value), BUYER_ID (hidden primary key), and JOB_TITLE (displayed value).
- You do not need to include a WHERE clause for the base page search criteria items; the OA Framework automatically appends an appropriate WHERE clauses and bind variables based on the LOV criteria. That said, however, your LOV can include a WHERE clause that always restricts the result set (for example, an END_DATE check for a "Currently Employed Buyers" LOV).
- The view object for the *LOV region* can be based on an entity object, but given its limited data selection, it's typically created using plain SQL.

Step 2: If you have not already done so, create a dedicated application module (AM) to contain all view objects that are shared by a package or module (note that the OA Framework File Standards recommend creating this application module in the oracle/apps/<app_short_name>/<module>/lov/server directory). Add the view object that you created in Step 1 to this application module.

Note: Do not designate this application module as being passivation-enabled (it isn't a real root application module).

LOV Field and (Optional) Additional Criteria/Results Fields

Step 3: In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the region where you want to add the LOV field, right-click and select New > Item. Set the Item Style property to **messageLovInput**.

- Step 3.1: Specify a standards-compliant ID, an Attribute Set and other properties as usual for text fields.
- Step 3.2: If you don't want the LOV to automatically validate when the user enters a value and tabs out or submits the form without tabbing out, set the Disable Validation property to **True**. Note that, per the OA Framework View Coding Standards, this value should always be **False** unless it's essential that you allow partial values in the field (in a search region, for example).

Step 4 (optional): Create additional items for LOV result values. For example, if you create an LOV for "Employee Name," you will probably need a hidden field for the "Employee ID" value. Note that you should set the Style to **formValue** and the Rendered property to **True** for all hidden fields used for LOV results. Items of type **messageStyledText** are also valid for results.

Step 5 (optional): Create additional items for LOV search criteria. Note that LOV criteria items must be form elements (for example, they cannot be of type **messageStyledText**). If not, the LOV cannot read their values. For example, if you define a text input field as an LOV criteria item, but you set its Read Only property to True, it is not rendered as a form element.

Tip: If you want to use the value that you display in a **messageStyledText** field as LOV search criteria, consider creating a mirror **formValue** field to hold the same value. LOVs do allow **formValue** items as criteria items.

Warning: Query criteria for supplemental fields (in addition to the LOV field itself) must be used carefully. For example, assume an "Employee Name" LOV is configured to apply a "Department" value as query criteria. If the user enters a value of "Sales" in the "Department" field and selects the "Employee Name" LOV icon, all employees in the sales department are displayed.

- The value entered in the criteria field is used to perform an *exact match* (the base page LOV field's value is an exception to this rule as it is always used to perform a *partial match*). As a consequence, if the user enters "Sa" in the "Department" field and invokes the "Employee Name" LOV, the query will not find any employees in the "Sales" department.
- Supplemental query criteria items cannot be used as user enterable search criteria within the LOV itself. So, in our "Department" example, the LOV cannot be configured to let the user search on "Department" *within* the LOV window (if she realizes she wants to search in the "Consulting" department instead, she needs to dismiss the LOV and change the "Department" value on the base

page before opening invoking the LOV a second time).

LOV Region

Step 6: Create the LOV region itself. First, you need to decide if you want to create an "external" LOV that can be leveraged in multiple pages by defining unique mappings for each instance, or a single-use LOV for use only in the current page. Instructions for each are provided below.

To create a single-use LOV region:

- Step 6.1 When a you create a **messageLovInput** item, JDeveloper automatically creates an inline LOV region (**listOfValues** style) for this item.
- Step 6.2: Select your new **listOfValues** region in the Structure pane, and set its AM Definition property to the fully qualified name of the application module you created in Step 2 above (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/lov/server/TutorialLOVAM).
- Step 6.3: Select the **listOfValues** region again, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your results table and bind it to the view object you created above (see the Tables documentation for additional information about creating this component).
  - Remember to give the region and its items standards-compliant IDs, and specify appropriate Attribute Sets for the items.
  - Set the item Style to **messageStyledText** for any items you want to display in the LOV "Results" table. Note that at least one table item must be of type **messageStyledText** for the LOV to render properly.
  - Set the item Style to **formValue** for any hidden items (remember to set their Rendered property value to True so the OA Framework includes them in the web bean hierarchy).
  - Set the Search Allowed property to **True** for any LOV result items you want to present to the user as searchable values. These items are listed in the search poplist the user sees in the LOV window.
    - ***At a minimum you must set the Search Allowed property to True for the*** **the result table item corresponding to the LOV field on the base page.**
    - Do NOT set the Search Allowed property to **True** for any result table items that correspond to the supplemental search criteria items that you created in Step 5 above.
  - Set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** to identify items for which the user must provide search criteria (see the Search topic for additional information about selective search criteria).
    - In the simple LOV search, only those items that have *both* the Search Allowed and Selective Search Criteria properties set to **True** will appear in the Search By poplist. At runtime, the user must provide a real search value; if the user enters **%** or tries to perform the search without specifying a Search By value, the OA Framework displays the standard selective search criteria error message.

      Note: For backwards compatibility, simple searches will function as they always have if none of the items are marked with the Selective Search Criteria property set to **True**.
    - In the advanced LOV search (instructions for enabling an advanced search are provided below), all items whose Search Allowed property is set to **True** will render, however, the user must enter a value in at least one of the designated Selective Search Criteria fields.

      Note: If you enable an advanced search, you must designate at least one Selective Search Criteria item.
- Step 6.4 (optional): Select the **listOfValues** region again, right-click and select New > searchInstructions to provide custom help text for the LOV search region. Specify a standards-compliant ID, set the CSS Class to **OraInstructionText** and specify the Message Dictionary message to display as the help text by setting the Tip Message Appl Short Name and the Tip Message Name as appropriate.

To create a reusable LOV region:

- Step 6.1: Create the shared region (not a page!) using the instructions provided in Implementing the View: Create a Shared Region. Set its Style to **listOfValues**.
- Steps 6.2 - 6.4: Follow as documented above for the single-use LOV region.
- Step 6.5: Associate the reusable LOV with the base page LOV field. In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the LOV item you created in Step 3 and set its External LOV property to the fully qualified name

of the shared **listOfValues** region you just created (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/lov/webui/EmployeesLovRN).

Note: JDeveloper confirms that you want to replace the default generated inline LOV region with the external LOV. Select the OK button to proceed, and JDeveloper will remove inline LOV region and display the external LOV in a dimmed state since you cannot edit a referenced object.

Tip: If you change your mind and want to create an inline LOV after setting an external LOV, select the Set to Default Property Inspector toolbar button to clear the External LOV property. JDeveloper automatically recreates the default inline LOV region for you.

LOV Mappings

Step 7: Create the LOV Mappings (regardless of whether you choose to implement a reusable LOV or a single-use LOV, you map its data communication relationship to the base page in the same way).

For the first mapping, select the LOV mapping that was created by default when you created your **messageLovInput**. To create additional mappings, select the lovMappings node in the Structure window, right-click and select New > lovMap from the context menu.

To configure a mapping:

- Specify the LOV Region Item that will participate in the mapping.
- Specify the Criteria Item for a base page item whose value is to be used as LOV search criteria.
- Specify the Return Item for a base page item whose value is to be populated by the LOV selection.
- Set the Required property to **True** for Criteria Items whose values must be populated before the LOV can be invoked (if not, the OA Framework displays an error message in the LOV window).
- Set the Programmatic Query property to **True** for any Criteria Items whose values you want to apply to the WHERE clause programmatically. **Tip:** you might use this approach, for example, if you have supplemental Criteria Items whose values should be used for partial matches instead of the default OA Framework behavior of an exact match (remember that the LOV field value itself is always used for a partial match).
- Set the Use for Validation property one of the following values:
  - **default** validate-on-submit will be triggered if the base item is of type **formValue**, and if it has no value (this is the OA Framework 5.7 behavior)
  - **yes** validate-on-submit will be triggered if the base item has no value regardless of the item type.
  - **no** validate-on-submit is not triggered by a null value regardless of the item type. **Note:** if you want to turn off validate-on-submit altogether for an LOV input, you need to set the Use for Validation property to **no** for all LOV maps whose base item is of type **formValue**.

When configuring your mappings, pay close attention to the following usage notes:

- First and foremost, you need one mapping for each distinct field on the base page that you want to use as criteria and/or to which you want to return a result value. A single LOV mapping for the LOV field can handle both sending criteria values to the LOV, and receiving result values from the LOV. Note that older pages migrated from previous versions of JRAD or AK may show separate mappings for each direction.
- The data types for the LOV Region Item and the Criteria/Results Items must match. If not, and you are running in Developer Test Mode, you will get an error.
- **You must have a mapping for the base page LOV field.** Specify the name of that field for both the Criteria Item and Return Item properties. For the LOV Region Item property, specify the item in the LOV region that corresponds to the base page LOV field. If you fail to configure the LOV field as a Criteria Item and you're running your page in Developer Test Mode, the OA Framework will display an error.
- **In LOV mappings for fields other than the LOV field itself, you can specify either the Criteria Item or the Return Item property, but not both.** Do not try to create one mapping for a (non-LOV field) field as criteria and another mapping for the same field as a return item, as this will cause runtime errors. For the LOV Region Item property, specify the item in the LOV region that corresponds to the appropriate base page field.
- If your LOV does not naturally include a **formValue** result item (so it returns its values only to visible fields), you must add at least one **formValue** result field whose Use for Validation property is set to **True**. For example, consider the following Address example:

LOV Usage	Item Name	Item Type
criteria	AddressLov	messageTextInput
result	AddressLov	messageTextInput
result	City	messageTextInput
result	State	messageTextInput

In this case, we have an AddressLov field with associated City and State fields. When the user selects a value from the Address list of values, results are returned to the AddressLov field and its related City and State fields. This configuration can lead to the submission of invalid values when partial page rendering (PPR) is disabled. To resolve this, simply add a **formValue** item for one of the results as shown:

LOV Usage	Item Name	Item Type
criteria	AddressLov	messageTextInput
result	AddressLov	messageTextInput
result	City	messageTextInput
result	State	messageTextInput
result	**AddressFormValue**	**formValue**

If the user tries to submit invalid values for the address fields, the OA Framework detects that the AddressFormValue field is null (meaning that it has not been populated by a valid LOV result value), and so it will validate the values on submission.

General Usage Notes

- The base page's LOV value is applied only to the first, automatic query that the OA Framework executes when the LOV window first opens (or for autovalidation, when the user leaves the LOV field after entering a partial value). Any subsequent searches performed by the user in the LOV window do not use the base page LOV value.
- If there is no criteria in the base page LOV field, the OA Framework does not perform an automatic query when the LOV window opens.
- Query criteria from fields *other* than the LOV field are not displayed in the LOV window, but they will affect all queries executed in the LOV window.
- Any query criteria values from items configured as passive criteria are not automatically added to the WHERE clause; you must manually set them in a controller as described above.
- A table and an LOV used in a table should always used different view objects to avoid stale data errors.
- If an LOV is used in a table or an HGrid, you cannot map to criteria or result fields outside the table or HGrid.
- If you make an LOV text input field read only, the OA Framework hides the LOV icon and renders the data in **messageStyledText** item.
- If an LOV is used in a table with an "Add Another Row" button, and the LOV returns a result to a **messageStyledText** item, add a mirror **formValue** item for the **messageStyledText** item and map it to the same underlying view object attribute. Then, add a special LOV map to return the same value to the **formValue** field that you return to the **messageStyledText** field. This ensures that the data is properly written to the underlying view object.
- If the selected LOV value is longer than the specified maximum length of the LOV field, browsers exhibit different runtime behaviors. For example, Internet Explorer displays a client-side validation error message while Mozilla returns a truncated value to the base page. When designing your LOV, it is best to ensure that the mapped value lengths are consistent.

Enabling Advanced Search in Your LOV

If you want to enable an advanced search in your LOV, in addition to the default simple search, set the Advanced Search Allowed property on the **listOfValues** region to **True**.

You can also set this property prgrammatically by calling setAdvancedListOfValues(Boolean.true) on the OAListOfValuesBean. Note that this should be called only in the processRequest method of a controller associated with the **listOfValues** region.

Advanced Search Usage Notes

- Per the BLAF UI guidelines, the Simple Search always displays by default, even if the Advanced Search is enabled. This state is illustrated in Figure 1 above.
- If the user searches in one mode and toggles to the other, the underlying query criteria object is cleared to avoid inconsitency.
- You should not make any changes to the underlying query criteria object yourself as this might destabilize the LOV.
- The Advanced Search displays any **listOfValues** region items whose Search Allowed property is set to **True**.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

The following example code illustrates how to create a Text Field LOV programmatically. See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageLovInputBean Javadoc for additional information about these methods.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);   OAMessageLovInputBean lovInput =
      (OAMessageLovInputBean)createWebBean(pageContext, LOV_TEXT, null,
"inputTest");
   webBean.addIndexedChild(lovInput);

   // Specify the path to the base page.
   lovInput.setAttributeValue(REGION_CODE, "/oracle/apps/dem/webui/Basic");
   // Specify the application id of the base page.
   lovInput.setAttributeValue(REGION_APPLICATION_ID, new Integer(20001));

   // Specify the LOV region definition.


lovInput.setLovRegion("/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/Employee
sLovRN", 0);

   // Validation should be enabled for LOVs unless it's essential for the field
to allow
   // a partial value (in a "Search" region, for example).

   lovInput.setUnvalidated(false);

   // Configure the LOV mappings.
   // Note that you must call this method after you add the messageLovInput item
   // to the web bean hierarchy.
   lovInput.addLovRelations(pageContext, "inputTest", // base page item
                                         "Empname", // lov item
                                         LOV_RESULT, // direction
                                         LOV_REQUIRED_NO);

   lovInput.addLovRelations(pageContext, "inputTest", // base page item
                                          "Empname", // lov item
                                          LOV_CRITERIA, // direction
                                          LOV_REQUIRED_NO);
}
```

Usage Note: For the above code example, the REGION_CODE and REGION_APPLICATION_ID attributes must be set to the path of a valid base page and to that valid base page's application ID, respectively. These attribute values must represent an existing personalizable static region reference and can not be set to arbitrary values. OA Personalization Framework validates these values when it renders "**Personalize ...**" region links on the page and a Java exception results when these values do not represent a valid combination.

The following example illustrates how to add an LOV relation programmatically to a declaratively defined LOV. See the OAMessageLovInputBean Javadoc for additional information about these methods.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   OAMessageLovInputBean msglov =
     (OAMessageLovInputBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("Employee");

   msglov.addLovRelations(pageContext,
                          "Employee", // base page item name
                          "EmpName", // lov item name
                          LOV_CRITERIA, // direction
                          LOV_REQUIRED_YES);
}
```

Configure WHERE Clause Based on Passive Criteria

If you have configured one or more criteria items as passive criteria, you must obtain the passive criteria values and manually apply them to the WHERE clause in a controller associated with the LOV region as illustrated in the Dependent Text Field LOV / Passive Criteria Example below.

Switch LOV View Objects Based on Passive Criteria

If you need to change the view object an LOV queries dynamically, create a controller and associate it with the LOV region. Then, create one or more passive criteria items that you can inspect in this controller's processRequest method to determine which view object to query.

Remember to add the view object that you dynamically select to your LOV's application module.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  Dictionary passiveCriteria = (Dictionary)pageContext.getLovCriteriaItems();
  String lov = (String)passiveCriteria.get("SwitchLOV");

  if ((lov != null) && !("".equals(lov)))
  {
    ((OAListOfValuesBean)webBean).setViewUsageName("<ViewInstanceName>");
  }
}
```

Use the LOV as a Context Switcher

Prior to release 11.5.10E, the LOV partial page rendering (PPR) behavior differed significantly from other beans that you might configure to enable PPR events. Specifically:

- The value(s) selected by the user was not immediately posted to the base page's underlying view object.
- Only the values of the result items were available to developers trying to catch the LOV PPR event.

With release 11.5.10E, the LOV has been modified to behave in a consistent manner with other beans:

- The value(s) selected by the user are immediately posted to the base page's underlying view object.
- When the user tabs out of the LOV field, the OA Framework now submits the form. All the base page's form values are written to the underlying view objects as expected.
- When setting a value in a table row with an LOV, you can use the

EVENT_SOURCE_ROW_REFERENCE to identify the row as described in the Dynamic User Interface documentation.

Note: Whether this new functionality is exposed is controlled by the FND: Framework Compatibility Mode profile option. If this value is set to **11.5.9**, the old behavior remains unchanged (see the 11.5.9 instructions below in this case). Otherwise, the new behavior is introduced as described here.

If you want to make changes in your page based on an LOV selection, add the following code to a processFormRequest method associated with the base page. Note that LOV automatically fires a predefined PPR client action. This is differs somewhat from any standard PPR client actions that you must explicitly enable for other items like a poplist).

```
if (pageContext.isLovEvent())
{
   // Form was submitted because the user selected
   // a value from the LOV modal window,
   // or because the user tabbed out of the LOV input.

   // Find out which LOV input triggered the event.
   String lovInputSourceId = pageContext.getLovInputSourceId();
   // At this point, all the data is available in the base VO, just as in
   // regular PPR events. Invoke an AM method to update the application
   // properties VO.
   //
   // if ("myLovInput".equals(lovInputSourceId))
   // {
   //   am.invokeMethod("handleMyLovInputEvent");
   // }
}
```

The pageContext.isLovEvent method returns **true** if the event value is **LOV_UPDATE** (meaning the user selected a value from the LOV modal window), or **LOV_VALIDATE** (meaning the user tabbed out of the LOV input field on the base page).

Note that it is no longer necessary to use the method pageContext.getLovResultsFromSession to retrieve selected values since the LOV results are now available in the base page view object with all the other form values.

See the Dynamic User Interface documentation for a detailed explanation of how to handle PPR events in general (once you've identified the LOV event, the code procedure is the same for the LOV as it is for all other PPR-enabled beans).

11.5.9 Instructions for Using the LOV as a Context Switcher

If you want to make changes in your page based on an LOV selection, and the FND: Framework Compatibility Mode profile option is set to **11.5.9**, add the following code to a processFormRequest method associated with the base page (note that you cannot enable a standard PPR client action as you might for a poplist, for example).

```
if (pageContext.isLovEvent())
{
   // Form was submitted because the user selected
   // a value from the LOV modal window,
   // or because the user tabbed out of the LOV input.

   // Find out which LOV input triggered the event.
   String lovInputSourceId = pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM);

   // Find out the result values of the LOV.

   Hashtable lovResults =
       pageContext.getLovResultsFromSession(lovInputSourceId);
```

```
   if (lovResults != null)
   {
      // Update the page depending on the value chosen by the user.
   }
}
```

The pageContext.isLovEvent method returns true if the event value is **LOV_UPDATE** (meaning the user selected a value from the LOV modal window), or **LOV_VALIDATE** (meaning the user tabbed out of the LOV input field on the base page). Note that you cannot check the LOV result fields when these events fire (the entire form is not submitted, so the underlying view object on the base page does not have the latest values). In this case, always use the pageContext.getLovResultsFromSession method as shown above.

With the values that you obtain from the LOV, you can then update the page by populating the appropriate application module's application properties view object as you would when handling a regular partial page rendering event (see the Dynamic User Interface documentation for additional information about PPR).

Personalization Considerations

- None

Dependent Text Field LOV

As described above, users cannot select a value in a "dependent LOV" until one or more driving field values have been set. For example, it doesn't make any sense to select an employee's job title until you've selected an employee.

Furthermore, when the user clears a value in a driving field, the dependent LOV field(s) should be cleared also.

To illustrate how to create a dependent LOV, the following describes how to create the Supplier and Supplier Site LOVs in the ToolBox Tutorial Application's oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoDescPG page.

Warning: When configuring dependent LOVs, be careful not to create cyclical dependencies that cannot be resolved.

Step 1: Configure the Supplier and Supplier Site **listOfValues** regions as described in the Text Field LOV section above.

Step 2: Create and configure the Supplier **messageLovInput** item and the Supplier ID hidden **formValue** item as described above.

Step 3: Define typical lov mappings for the Supplier field: one for the Supplier criteria/result, and a second for the Supplier ID result.

Step 4: Create and configure the Supplier Site **messageLovInput** item and the Supplier Site ID hidden **formValue** item as described above.

Step 5: Define typical lov mappings for the Supplier Site field: one for the Supplier Site criteria/result, and a second for the Supplier Site ID result.

Step 6: Create an lov map to define the Supplier ID value as criteria for the Supplier Site LOV.

- Set the LOV Region Item to the LOV's Supplier ID item.
- Set the Criteria Item to the base page's Supplier ID item.
- Leave the Programmatic Query property as **False**.
- Leave the Required property as **False**.

Step 7: Create a special lov map to define the Supplier Site LOV as being dependent on Supplier.

- Set the LOV Region Item to the LOV's Supplier item.
- Set the Criteria Item to the base page's Supplier item.
- Set the Required property to **True**. This tells the LOV that there must be a value in the Supplier field before the user can use this LOV (so this field is dependent on the Supplier field).
- Set the Programmatic Query property to **True**.

Step 8: Create a controller and assign it to the Supplier Site **listOfValues** region. This controller checks the value for the Supplier Name, and if it is null, displays a meaningful error message (the OA Framework displays a generic message otherwise).

Tip: Since the OA Framework displays an error message for this *after* the user selects the LOV icon with a null driving field, you might want to include some hint text for the dependent field so users know ahead of time that they must select values in a specific sequence.

```
import java.util.Dictionary;

...
/**

 */
public class SupplierSiteLOVCO extends OAControllerImpl
{
   public static final String RCS_ID="$Header: SupplierSiteLOVCO.java 115.0
2003/02/24 06:49:33 nigoel noship $";
   public static final boolean RCS_ID_RECORDED =
     VersionInfo.recordClassVersion(RCS_ID,
"oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.lov.webui");
   public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
   {
     super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);



     // Get the list of items configured as "passive criteria" for the LOV.
     Dictionary passiveCriteriaItems = pageContext.getLovCriteriaItems();
     String supplierName = (String) passiveCriteriaItems.get("SupplierName");
     // Note: supplierName should not be null since it is defined as required
     // passive criteria. Raise exception if null. The OA Framework typically
     // handles this itself and generates a generic error message at the top of
the
     // Supplier Site LOV page if there is no
     // supplier name...
     if (supplierName == null || ("".equals(supplierName)))
     {
       throw new OAException ("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_PO_SUP_BEFORE_SITE");
     }
    // IMPORTANT: DO NOT EXECUTE THE VO QUERY! The LOV code will take care of
this
    // based on your lov mappings.

  }
}
```

LOV Choice List

The LOV Choice List is a hybrid between a poplist and a List of Values. It initially renders as a poplist with a maximum of 30 items and a "More..." option (note that the "More..." option always displays even if the result set has less than 30 items).

Note: In release 11.5.10, the poplist always renders initially with just a "More..." option. The ability to seed the initial display values is planned for a future release.

If the desired item is not found, the user can invoke a full List of Values modal window by selecting the "More..." option in the poplist. When the user makes a choice from the full List of Values, the OA Framework adds the selected value to the poplist's values permanently for the user. In other words, the poplist expands over time based on the user's ongoing List of Values selections.

Declarative Implementation

To add an LOV Choice List to your page:

Step 1: Create a shared LOV region as described in the Text Field LOV section above. Note that the view object you create must have at least two columns that can be mapped to a poplist: a developer key and a display value. For example, in an "Employees" view object, you might include an EMPLOYEE_ID (PK) column and an EMPLOYEE_NAME column to satisfy this requirement. For the LOV window that displays when the desired value isn't found in the poplist, you can include additional columns (DEPARTMENT_NAME, MANAGER_NAME and so on).

Note: The value that you will designate as the developer key cannot exceed 30 characters in length.

Step 2: In the JDeveloper Structure pane, select the region to which you want to add the LOV Choice List, right-click and select New > Item.

- Step 2.1 Specify a standards-compliant ID, and set the Style to **messageLovChoice**.
- Step 2.2 Apply the Attribute Set associated with the value you are displaying in the poplist. For example in the ToolBox Sample Library, the LOV Choice List created to display employees uses the attribute set /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/attributesets/FwkTbxEmployees/FullName.

Step 3: Set the **messageLOVChoice's** External LOV property to the shared LOV region you created in Step 1. Note that this must be set to a fully specified region name (for example, /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/lov/webui/EmployeesLovRN).

Step 4: Configure the poplist. Set the Picklist Display Attribute and the Picklist Value Attributes to the view object attribute names for the corresponding items in the LOV you selected in Step 3.

For example, the ToolBox Tutorial Sample Library LOV Choice List mentioned in Step 2 above uses the /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/lov/webui/EmployeeLovRN region as its LOV. This region's table binds to the EmployeeNamesVO1 instance as follows:

LOV Region Item ID	Item View Object Attribute
EmpName	EmployeeName
EmpNum	EmployeeNumber

In this case, the Picklist Display Attribute value is **EmployeeName**, and the Picklist Value Attribute is **EmployeeNumber** (note that the view object attribute associated with the Picklist Value Attribute must be less than or equal to 30 characters).

Step 5: Verify that the **messageLovChoice's** Data Type property value matches the data type of the view object attribute you specified for the Picklist Value Attribute.

Step 6: If you want to allow end-users to personalize the LOV Choice List (add, remove, or reorder values in the list), set the List Personalization property to **True**.

Step 7: Select the LOV map that JDeveloper created for you and configure it as follows:

- Set the LOV Region Item property to the name of the LOV region item name whose value maps to the Picklist Value Attribute property you set in Step 4. In the ToolBox example described above, this is **EmpNum**.
- Set the Return Item property value to the name of the LOV Choice list item.
- Set the Required property to **False** (the OA Framework will ignore this value in the future).
- Leave the Use for Validation value as **default** (the OA Framework ignores this as it doesn't apply in this case).

Note: Do not specify a Criteria Item when configuring your LOV Choice map to avoid the problem of choice list values that are no longer appropriate for the specified criteria value.

Note: You may define multiple LOV maps to return values to additional items, however the values for these additional items only get returned when a user comes back from the LOV modal window (as a result of choosing the "More..." option). The values are not populated into the additional items if a user simply chooses a value already in the LOV Choice poplist.

Personalization Considerations

Refer to the Personalizing a LOV Choice List in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide for additional information.

Multiselect LOV (For a Table)

As an alternative to the Add Another Row button, you can create a multiselect LOV to let users quickly populate multiple rows in a table. For example, with a single navigation to a multiselect LOV, a system administrator could select several Oracle Application responsibilities for assignment to an employee. There is no need to select the responsibilities one at a time.

When you implement a multiselect LOV, a special global table button renders to provide access to the multiselect LOV. When the user selects this button, the multiselect LOV window displays (this is the same as a regular LOV window, however, the user can select multiple rows). When the user makes a selection, the rows are populated in the originating table.

Declarative Implementation

Note: The multiselect LOV can be enabled only for tables of type **advancedTable** (OAAdvancedTableBean). You cannot use this feature with simple tables (OATableBean).

Step 1: Create your advanced table region as described in the "Advanced Tables" document.

Step 2: Create a reusable list of values region as described in the Text Field LOV section above.

Tip: Make sure your LOV's view object query includes all the values that you need to correctly populate the advanced table rows. For example, if your table requires values for items A, B, C, D and E, your LOV should include corresponding items for all of these, even if it only displays A.

Warning: Do NOT base your LOV and advanced table on the same view object.

Step 3: Select the **advancedTable** region in the JDeveloper structure pane, right-click and select New > tableActions. This automatically creates a **flowLayout** region under the **tableActions** node.

Step 4: Select the **flowLayout** region, and specify a standards-compliant ID. Then, right-click and select New > lovActionButton to create the special LOV action button. Set the following properties for the **LovAction**:

- Specify a standards-compliant ID.
- Set the External LOV property to the fully qualified name of the reusable LOV you created in Step 2 above.
- Step 4: Specify an appropriate Prompt ("Add <*Objects*>") for the lovAction.

At runtime, the OA Framework creates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OALovActionButtonBean for this component.

Step 5: Create LOV mappings between the multselect LOV, and the base table.

- Change the ID of the default mapping that JDeveloper created for you so it's easily identified. Also, set the Lov Region Item and Return Item (in the table) to identify the relationship between the LOV item value, and the destination item in the table that will be updated with this value when the user makes a selection.
- For additional mappings, select the **lovActionMappings** node in the JDeveloper structure pane, right-click and select New > lovActionMap. Repeat the mapping configuration described above for each one.

Step 6: Before the user can add rows to your table with the Multiselect LOV, you must initialize the associated view object as described in View Objects in Detail: Initialization Guidelines.

Runtime Implementation

Behind the scenes, selecting rows from the LOV behaves just as the Add Another Row button does. In other words, the OA Framework will create and insert rows into the view object associated with your advanced table. Note that, although your code may throw validation errors during this process (if, for example, underlying entity object validation logic fails), the OA Framework will ignore these errors so that incomplete rows can be presented to the user. Any subsequent form submit actions on the page that don't explicitly disable client and server-side validation will trigger full validation and error display.

Caveat: If the attempt to insert a new row with the LOV values fails due to a primary key constraint violation, the OA Framework stops processing. In other words, if the user selects five rows from the LOV and an attempt to insert the first one fails, the OA Framework does not try to process the remaining four rows.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Multiselect LOV (For a Single Field)

As of release 11.5.10, this feature is not yet available.

Known Issues

- If you have plugins in your browser, particularly Yahoo! Companion, this can interfere with the LOV modal window.
- Developers should not add Results fields for LOVs inside a hide/show region. In the resulting situation, the Results fields don't get populated when the hide/show is in a closed state.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - LOV (List of Values) [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageLovInputBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageLovChoiceBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAListOfValuesBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAListOfValuesBean
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Implementing the View: Creating a Shared Region
  - OA Framework View Coding Standards
  - OA Framework File Standards
  - Classic Tables
  - Advanced Tables
  - Dynamic User Interface (PPR)
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - ToolBox Tutorial Search Lab
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.ListOfValuesPG
- OA Framework Component Reference (Oracle9*i* JDeveloper Online Help)
  - OA Item Styles > messageLovInput
  - OA Region Styles > listOfValues

.

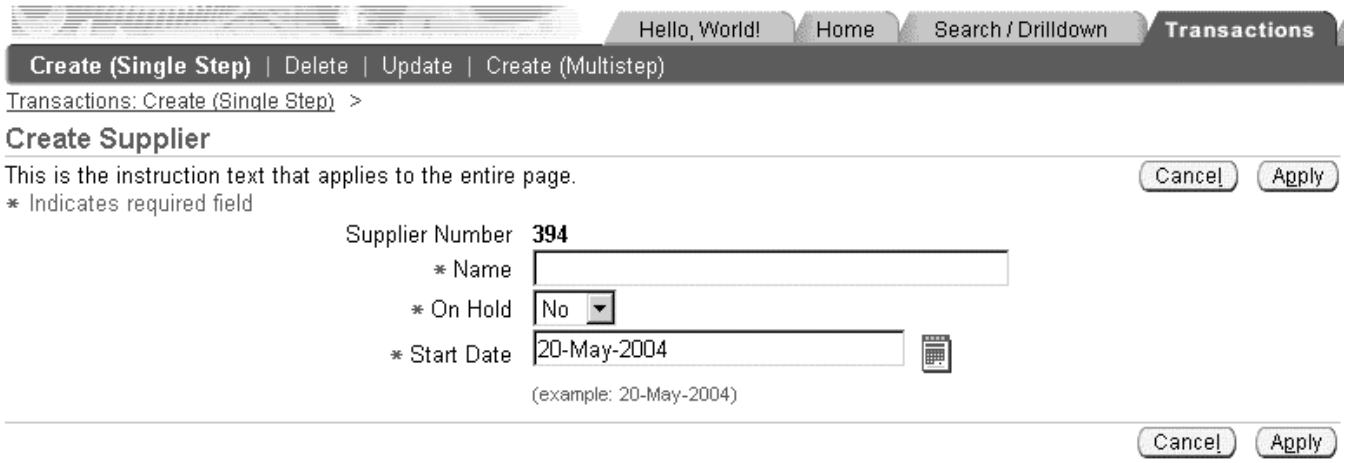
Locator Element: Breadcrumbs

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Locator Element (Breadcrumbs) [OTN Version], breadcrumbs are a series of links that display the user's current location within the application page hierarchy.

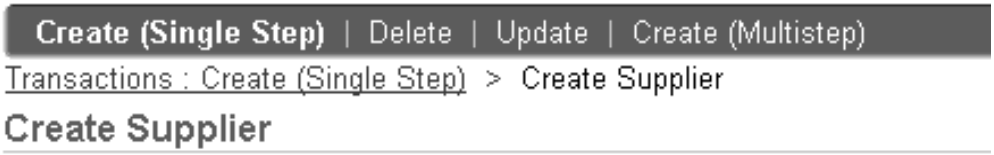
Figure 1, from OA Framework's ToolBox Tutorial, shows a typical breadcrumbs example. In this case, the user selected the Transactions tab and the Create (Single Step) horizontal navigation menu entry to display a Suppliers search page. In the Suppliers page, the user selected the Create Supplier button to navigate to the current displayed page.

Figure 1: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial breadcrumbs example.



Note: Prior to release 11.5.10, the final item in the breadcrumbs list was an unlinked entry for the current page as shown in Figure 2. Starting with release 11.5.10, the breadcrumbs list no longer displays the unlinked entry for the current page (see Figure 1 above). However, OA Framework still appends this item to its internal in-memory list so any preexisting code that references it will not break.

Figure 2: Example of pre-release 11.5.10 breadcrumbs list with unlinked item for current page.



When the user navigates from a top-level page down through the hierarchy, the breadcrumbs reflect the page hierarchy in relation to the top-level page. This lets the user identify their location within the application, and affords a convenient navigation tool to intermediate pages in the hierarchy between the current page and the top-level page.

While breadcrumbs *do* provide a certain amount of history of where the user has been, they are somewhat poorly named since they are really intended to help the user locate themselves within the overall information architecture hierarchy (where they are vis-à-vis the top-level menus). That means they effectively "start over" when the user navigates from one top-level task to another. They do not drag on endlessly behind the user showing every place she has been.

When breadcrumbs render, they *always* begin with the top-level identifier such as a tab or global button as appropriate.

- If the top-level identifier is a global button, the first breadcrumb reflects that global button's label as follows:

  Global Button (for example, Shopping Cart)
- If the top-level identifier is a tab/horizontal navigation selection, the first breadcrumb appears as follows:

  Tab : Horizontal Navigation (for example, Order Status : Receiving)

- If the page is on a side navigation menu that is associated with a selected tab/horizontal navigation, the first breadcrumb appears as follows:
  Tab : Horizontal Navigation: Side Navigation
- Breadcrumbs *never* appear on a top-level page (a page that displays as a result of selecting a global button, a tab or a horizontal navigation or side navigation with no parent tab). They are only displayed when you navigate to another page from that top-level page.
- When the user changes top-level identifier (for example, switches from Tab A to Tab B or selects a global button), the breadcrumbs reflect this change.

Implementation

You do not need to explicitly add a breadcrumbs region or item to your page. Assuming you follow the steps described below, OA Framework automatically manages the breadcrumb history in memory and displays them on your page. (OA Framework creates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OABreadCrumbsBean and adds it to your **pageLayout**).

Step 1: Set the Title property in your **pageLayout** region. This value is used for the breadcrumb text (label). See the Primary Header (Page Title) topic in the Headers and Subheaders document for additional information about setting the page title.

When modifying the page title programmatically or binding the page title to a view object value, use the following code to have the breadcrumb text of the current page use the dynamic page title value:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // 1. Your controller
  //    i) directly sets the page title attribute value to a string value or
  //    ii) indirectly sets the page title attribute value by resolving the
  //    view object value that determines the page title
  //    -- for the latter case (binding case), you would be initializing the
  //    view object row and attribute values in this controller code portion.

  // Approach i:
  OAPageLayoutBean pageLayoutBean = (OAPageLayoutBean)webBean;
  // If this code is in a non-pageLayout region's controller:
  // OAPageLayoutBean pageLayoutBean = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
  pageLayoutBean.setTitle("<Page Title>");

  // Approach ii:
  // You should invoke a method on the AM that performs VO initialization
  // operations as below:
  // ...
  // pageTitleVORow.setAttribute(...);
  // pageTitleVO.insertRow(pageTitleVORow);
  // ...

  // 2. Call prepareForRendering() ONLY IF you perform #1 operations in
  //    the controller of a non-pageLayout region.  An ideal coding practice is
  //    to modify/resolve the properties and data of a region in the
  //    corresponding controller instead of in the child region's controller.
  //
  //    prepareForRendering() allows dependent property values to be resolved
  //    when the driving property value is changed/resolved.  Breadcrumb's text
  //    is derived from the page title.

  // pageLayoutBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
}
```

Note: If you want the breadcrumb link text to differ from the page title text, such as displaying a shortened version of the page title text as the breadcrumb text, programmatically override the breadcrumb text as described in the Runtime Control section below.

Tip: If you reuse a page multiple times in a menu (each instance has a different page title) and you want to show multiple breadcrumb instances for that dynamic page in a single breadcrumb list (Page 1 > Page 2 > Page 3, where pages 1 - 3 actually correspond to the same **pageLayout** region), do *not* set the title declaratively. In this case set the page title in your **pageLayout** controller.

Step 2: Set the addBreadCrumb URL parameter as you navigate between pages to tell OA Framework to add the target page to the in-memory breadcrumb list that it maintains (you can set this in any of the forward/redirect methods, or explicitly set it as a URL parameter.

For example, if you define an OAButtonBean to perform simple navigation to another page that should display breadcrumbs, you would set the Destination URI property to OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/EmpDetailsPG&addBreadCrumb=Y.

Tip: If you set the Destination URI property declaratively without specifying the addBreadCrumb parameter, OA Framework interprets this as **N**. Alternatively, you can set this value when performing a JSP forward as shown below.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
  ...
  pageContext.setForwardURL(< some page >,
                            KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT, // Keep current menu context
                            null,
                            pageParams,// additional URL parameters
                            true, // Retain AM
                            ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO, // Do not display breadcrumbs
                            IGNORE_MESSAGES);

}
```

Tip: If you call the setForwardURL() or forwardImmediately() methods without specifying a value for the addBreadCrumb parameter, OA Framework always interprets this as **N**.

Valid values for this parameter include:

URL Parameter Value	Corresponding OAWebBeanConstant	Behavior
addBreadCrumb=Y	ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_YES	A breadcrumb item is created for the target page URL (page URL containing addBreadCrumb=Y) and added to the in-memory breadcrumb list (internal storage for breadcrumbs information). If the in memory breadcrumb list already contains a breadcrumb item with the same page title, the breadcrumb list is rewound to the matching breadcrumb item. In other words, all the items after the matching item will be removed from the list and the breadcrumb (page title) will not be added twice. The associated URL value of the current page's breadcrumb item will *not* be changed. If two pages have the same breadcrumb label (defaulted to page title except for the first breadcrumb that is based on the menu selection), but they are associated with different applications, they will be treated as different pages with different breadcrumbs.

addBreadCrumb=N	ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO	The in-memory breadcrumb list is cleared.
addBreadCrumb=S	ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_SAVE	The in-memory breadcrumb list is saved/preserved as it is with no changes.
addBreadCrumb=RS	ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_RESTART	The in-memory breadcrumb list is cleared and then the target page URL is immediately added to the newly empty breadcrumb list.
addBreadCrumb=RP	ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_REPLACE	Searches for the first breadcrumb item in the in-memory breadcrumb list that has the same breadcrumb label and application ID as the one you are trying to add to the list. If a matching item is found, the URL value of the breadcrumb item found is *replaced* with the target page URL value, and the breadcrumb list is rewound to the matching breadcrumb item. In other words,all the items *after* the matching item are removed from the list Otherwise (if a matching item is not found), a new breadcrumb item is added to the existing breadcrumb list. This is the same behavior as addBreadCrumb=Y.

Before reviewing the usage examples below, read the General Breadcrumbs Behavior section to understand how menu breadcrumbs are added and how the in-memory breadcrumb list gets displayed in the UI. By default, all the breadcrumbs in the in-memory list are displayed in the UI, except for the last breadcrumb item in the in-memory list.

Note: See Control Visual Properties for more details on how to further control whether or not the in-memory breadcrumb list gets displayed in the UI.

Usage Example #1

Note: In each of the following use case examples, assume that the addBreadCrumb value is set when navigating to the target page.

Navigate From Page	**Navigate To Page**	**addBreadCrumb Value**
User selects **Tab 1** to navigate to Page 1.		
Page 1	Page 2	Y
Page 2	Page 3	Y
Page 3	Page 4	N

When **Page 1** renders, no breadcrumbs are displayed (breadcrumbs do not render on top-level menu pages).

When **Page 2** renders, the breadcrumbs display as:

Tab 1 >

When **Page 3** renders, the breadcrumbs display as:

Tab 1 > Page 2 >

When **Page 4** renders, no breadcrumbs display (the in-memory list is cleared).

Usage Example #2

Navigate From Page	**Navigate To Page**	**addBreadCrumb Value**
User selects Tab 1 to navigate to Page 1.		
Page 1	**Page 2**	**Y**
Page 2	**Page 3**	**Y**
Page 3	**Page 3**	**S**
Page 3	**Page 4**	**Y**

After completing each navigation in this example, the breadcrumbs display as:

Tab 1 > Page 2 > Page 3 >

Note that Page 3 is not repeated in the breadcrumb list.

Usage Example #3

Note: In this example, assume that the developer performs a JSP forward from Page 3 -> Page 3 to programmatically display **someRegion2** instead of **someRegion1**.

Navigate From Page	Navigate To Page	addBreadCrumb Value
User selects **Tab 1** to navigate to Page 1.		
Page 1	Page 2	Y
Page 2	Page 3	Y
Page 3	Page 3 (dynamically display "someRegion1")	Y
Page 3	Page 3 (dynamically display "someRegion2")	RP
Page 3	Page 4	Y

Tab 1 > Page 2 > Page 3 >

Note: Page 3's URL should have a URL parameter to indicate that **someRegion2** should display.

Usage Example #4

Navigate From Page	Navigate To Page	addBreadCrumb Value
User selects Tab 1 to navigate to Page 1.		
Page 1	**Page 2**	**Y**
Page 2	**Page 3**	**Y**
Page 3	**Page 4**	**RS**
Page 4	**Page 5**	**Y**
Page 5	**Page 6**	**Y**

When Page 6 renders:

- Assuming "Tab 1" is selected when Page 4 renders, the breadcrumbs display as:

  Tab 1 > Page 4 > Page 5 >

  The in-memory list of breadcrumbs restarts with the navigation to Page 4. Note that OA Framework automatically adds the breadcrumb for the menu entry "Tab 1" to reflect the current page hierarchy.
- If no menu is selected when Page 4 renders, such as if Page 4 has no associated menu, the breadcrumbs display as:

  Page 4 > Page 5 >

Miscellaneous Rules

- **Rules for Menu Breadcrumbs:** Before reviewing the rules below, read the General Breadcrumbs Behavior section to understand menu breadcrumb behavior.
  - If you drill down from Page 1 (the first page, which is normally rendered with a menu selection) to Page 2, and the first page does *not* have a menu item highlighted, but you want to include Page 1 in the breadcrumb list, then specify addBreadCrumb=Y for Page 1. OA Framework shows the breadcrumb for Page 1 with its page title as the breadcrumb label.

    Note: Every page should sit in a menu hierarchy, so normally you should not encounter this exception case.
  - To navigate from a drilldown page to the top-level page that corresponds to the menu breadcrumb, use addBreadCrumb=N or do not specify any addBreadCrumb URL parameter. This clears the breadcrumbs when the top-level page is rendered.
  - Navigating back to the top-level page with addBreadCrumb=Y should be avoided because, in this case OA Framework tries to add a breadcrumb based on the top-level page's page title. However, if the page title differs from the menu breadcrumb's label, which is based on the selected menu items' labels, OA Framework adds a new breadcrumb based on the page title instead of rewinding and clearing the breadcrumb list.

Runtime Control

Programmatically change breadcrumb properties in the target page's controller.

Access the OABreadCrumbsBean

To access the OABreadCrumbsBean directly, call getBreadCrumbsLocator() on your OAPageLayoutBean.

Usage Notes

- As a rule, control the breadcrumbs using the URL parameter described above. Use direct manipulation of the OABreadCrumbsBean only as a last resort if, for example, your page is dynamic and it's necessary to ensure correct behavior.
- Use the OABreadCrumbsBean methods to access/modify the breadcrumbs web bean structure (including setting the bread crumbs link text). Do *not* use methods in the UIX superclasses such as BreadCrumbsBean or LinkContainerBean. The OABreadCrumbsBean class synchronizes breadcrumb web bean changes in memory. Using methods in the parent classes breaks the association between the in-memory list and breadcrumbs web bean.

  Exceptions: You may use the getOrientation() and setOrientation() methods in the super class (BreadCrumbsBean).
- Do *not* use the setLocation() method in OAPageLayoutBean. OA Framework calls this method internally to render breadcrumbs in the page layout UI. Setting the breadcrumbs locator to point to a new OABreadCrumbsBean object breaks the association between the in-memory list and breadcrumbs web bean.
- Setting the page title to an empty string in your controller has no effect on the breadcrumbs. The breadcrumb list will *not* be modified since breadcrumbs cannot contain empty labels.

Control Visual Properties

To hide breadcrumbs while preserving the in-memory list so that they can be displayed on another page, call setBreadCrumbEnabled(false) on your OAPageLayoutBean.

Tip: If you try to modify the breadcrumb properties from a controller associated with a region beneath the OAPageLayoutBean in the page hierarchy, you must remember to call pageLayoutBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext) *after* you modify the breadcrumbs as shown in the setTitle() example above. Note that the practice of modifying ancestor web beans from descendent controllers is a violation of the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards, but this tip is included since so many people make this particular mistake.

To control whether the breadcrumb list is displayed horizontally or vertically, call use the setOrientation() method on the BreadCrumbsBean super class.

General Breadcrumbs Behavior

- **Menu Breadcrumb:** To represent the user's current location within the application page hierarchy in the breadcrumb list displayed, the first breadcrumb item breadcrumb list needs to reflect the currently active menu hierarchy. OA Framework achieves this by automatically adding a menu breadcrumb, which concatenates the selected menu item labels.
  - **Menu breadcrumb text (label):** The menu breadcrumb text typically has the format of ***<Selected Tab> : <Selected Subtab> : <Selected Side Navigation>*** or ***<Selected Global Button>***. Basically, it is a concatenation of the selected (highlighted) menu item labels. When a drilldown occurs from Page 1 to Page 2 with addBreadCrumb=Y (or RS, RP) specified on Page 2's URL, and the in-memory breadcrumb list is initially empty, OA Framework automatically adds a menu breadcrumb for Page 1 in the in-memory breadcrumb list before it adds the breadcrumb for Page 2, based on its page title, to the in-memory list. The text of the menu breadcrumb text for Page 1 corresponds to the menu item labels that were shown selected in Page 1 (the last page visited) before the drilldown occurred. If the last page visited before the drilldown did not have any menu items selected (highlighted), OA Framework does not add a menu breadcrumb for that last page visited.

Note on Menu Selection (Highlighting): If a menu item such as a tab, subtab, side navigation, or global button is highlighted or selected in a page and its URL matches the page URL, the selections are carried over to the next pages until you click on another menu item.

- **Menu breadcrumb URL:** The menu breadcrumb URL corresponds to the URL of the last page visited before the drilldown event. Using the above example with Page 1 and Page 2, it would correspond to Page 1's URL with the addBreadCrumb parameter removed.
- **Menu breadcrumb enforcement:** When OA Framework adds the second breadcrumb item into the in-memory breadcrumb list, and the label of the existing first breadcrumb is different from the menu selection label (that is, the first breadcrumb is not based on the menu selection), OA Framework replaces the first breadcrumb with the menu selection breadcrumb. This ensures that the first breadcrumb in the list always starts with a menu selection hierarchy if a menu selection is present.
- **Breadcrumb clearing behavior:** The breadcrumb list is cleared whenever a menu selection breadcrumb is selected.

  Exceptions:
  - Starting with OA Framework release 11.5.10, the breadcrumb list is *not* cleared when menu links in the side navigation are selected.
  - If the menu link performs a Javascript submitForm action or PPR partial client action, the breadcrumb list is *not* cleared when you select such menu links that submit the form. This is because the web bean hierarchy only changes for non-form-submit requests. If you must clear the breadcrumb list, you may have the form submit action forward back to the current page with the ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO parameter.
- **Programmatically changing properties of the menu breadcrumb:** You should not change the menu breadcrumb that was derived by OA Framework. However, if you do need to change the properties you must change the menu breadcrumb properties in the drilldown page because that is when OA Framework adds the menu breadcrumb. For instance, suppose you have the page flow, Page 1 -> ... Page M -> Page (M + 1) ... Page N. If you start or restart the breadcrumb list on Page (M + 1) with addBreadcrumb=Y, that is, in the middle of the page flow as opposed to at the beginning of the page flow launched from the global Home page, the URL of the menu breadcrumb on Page (M + 1) corresponds to Page M's URL. To change this URL to correspond to (Page 1's URL, you should change the menu breadcrumb properties programmatically in the drilldown page. (Normally, OA Framework does not expect this type of page flow.) See the Runtime Control section for more information on how to make programmatic changes on the breadcrumbs.
- See Miscellaneous Rules - Rules for Menu Breadcrumbs for additional rules of which you should be aware.

  Note: The rules and restrictions around the menu breadcrumb may be revised when OA Framework implements the BLAF+ breadcrumbs in the Fusion release. The current OA Framework menu breadcrumb behavior and BLAF UI standards have minor discrepancies for less common page flow scenarios, therefore, if the behavior of the menu breadcrumb rendered by OA Framework is noticeably un-intuitive, use the programmatic workarounds suggested above. Due to backward-compatibility issues, OA Framework will not add or revise breadcrumbs behavior in OA Framework Release 11.5.10 unless the change has a localized impact.

- If the in-memory breadcrumb list contains only one item, it will not be shown in the UI. So, for example, if you select a tab and a page renders, breadcrumbs do not display for that page.

  Note: The *in-memory* breadcrumb list always contains one more item than the *displayed* breadcrumb list. So, for breadcrumbs to be displayed on your page, the in-memory list must contain at least two items.
- When you select a breadcrumb link, the target page is built from scratch. OA Framework does not display the page content cached by the browser.
- Each breadcrumb item in the in-memory breadcrumb list is uniquely identified by its displayed breadcrumb label/text (defaulted to page title except for the first breadcrumb, which is based on the menu selection) within an application. If two pages have the same breadcrumb label, but are under different applications, they will be treated as different pages with different breadcrumbs. Within the same application, breadcrumbs do not repeat in the displayed breadcrumb list.

- Pages without page titles or empty page title strings are not added to the breadcrumb list.
- Trains and breadcrumbs cannot be used together (see the BLAF UI Guidelines for instructions on when to use a train, and when to use breadcrumbs). If you try to enable breadcrumbs on a page with a train by setting the addBreadCrumb URL parameter to Y, OA Framework ignores the instruction and does not modify the in-memory breadcrumb list. The train takes precedence.
- A breadcrumb list is associated with a given transaction id. Whenever you return to the E-Business Home page and revisit a page or relogin and revisit a page, a new transaction id is assigned. In this case, a new breadcrumb list is started. Therefore, there is no need to specify addBreadCrumb=RS on the portal menu option function JSP URL to restart the list.
- According to the Oracle UI team, the "Return to" link does not have a direct correlation with breadcrumbs. It should direct the user to some logical point in the page flow rather than the last URL, and should be defined at design time.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Locator Element: Breadcrumbs personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- When the user navigates by selecting a breadcrumb link, the page state may be lost Bug 2431147). The reason is that the root application module retention behavior is determined by the retainAM URL parameter value of the breadcrumb URL.

  Note: Do *not* change all the breadcrumb URL values to have retainAM=Y to work around the problem. This could cause serious scalability issues by tying up application module resources and increasing the memory load. If this is a serious problem for you, consider using the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAReleaseListener to ensure that individual application modules are retained or released as needed. OA Framework will try to resolve this issue in the Fusion release.
- As tracked in Bug 1728163, breadcrumbs exhibit the following problem when using the browser Back button:

  User navigates from Page 1 (Tab 1 is highlighted) to Page 2, and then to Page 3. The breadcrumbs show "Tab 1 > Page 2" in Page 3. The user presses the browser Back button to return to Page 2, selects a link to go to Page 4, and then navigates to Page 5. The desired breadcrumb list in Page 5 is "Tab 1 > Page 4", but the displayed breadcrumb list is "Tab 1 > Page 2 > Page 4" because the web server is not aware of the client-side navigation event to Page 2.

  Note: According to BLAF+ breadcrumbs for the Fusion release, the current behavior (showing "Tab 1 > Page 2 > Page 4") is correct. The BLAF+ breadcrumbs for the Fusion release, uses the dynamic navigation path without involving the fixed hierarchy concept.
- The current OA Framework breadcrumb implementation and the latest breadcrumbs UI standards have some discrepancies. The new UI standards move in the direction of a predefined, fixed page hierarchy for the breadcrumbs while OA Framework breadcrumb implementation tends to model the dynamic navigation path. The menu breadcrumbs also behave differently from the UI standards. Bug 1759706 will try to resolve these discrepancies.

  Note: The BLAF+ breadcrumbs for the Fusion release will be revised to use the dynamic navigation path without involving the fixed hierarchy concept. Due to backward-compatibility concerns, OA Framework does not plan to add or revise breadcrumbs behavior in 11.5.10 unless the change has a localized impact.

Related Information

- **BLAF UI Guidelines**
  - Locator Element (Breadcrumbs) [OTN Version]
- **Javadoc**
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OABreadCrumbsBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.nav.BreadCrumbsBean

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean

.

Locator Element: Page/Record Navigation

Overview

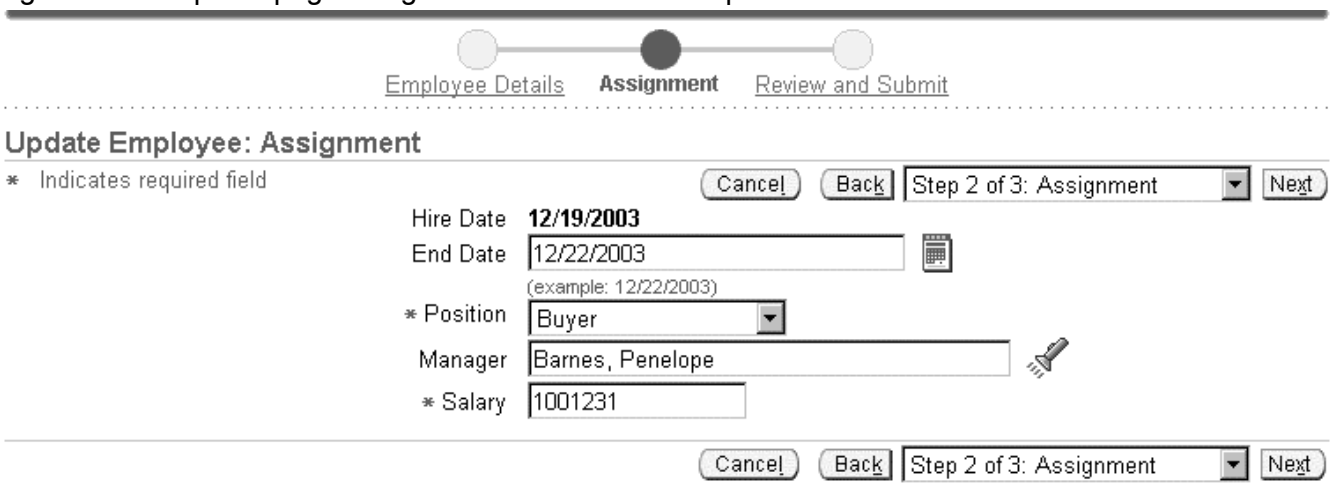
As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Locator Element: Page / Record Navigation [OTN Version], there is a single navigation bar control that can be configured and used in two seemingly different contexts. This document describes the use of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean for page navigation, and record navigation.

Page Navigation

When used for page navigation, the OANavigationBarBean renders a Back and Next button with locator information ("Step X of Y") between them. You can also configure this control to display a poplist instead of static locator information so users can quickly navigate to a specific page in the sequence.

Note:if there are only two visible nodes/links in the navigation bar, the button text will appear as 'Continue' instead of 'Next'.

Figure 1: Example of page navigation buttons in multistep transaction.



Declarative Implementation: "Basic" Navigation Bar

This section describes how to add a "basic" navigation bar to your page as shown in Figure 1 above. See the Declarative Implementation: Interactive Navigation Bar section if you want a poplist to render between the Back and Next buttons so users can quickly navigate to a specific page.

Note that this example includes the addition of Cancel and Submit buttons as these are typically required with a page navigation control (the page navigation control itself renders Back and Next buttons with locator information between them).

Step 1: Build a shared region to include the page navigation control and the Cancel and Submit buttons. Specify a standards-compliant ID, and set the Style to **pageButtonBar**.

Step 2: Select the region you created in Step 1, right-click and select New > Item to add a Cancel button (see

Step 3: Select the **pageButtonBar** region again, right-click and select New > Region to add the page navigation. Specify a standards-compliant ID, set the Style to **navigationBar** and set the First Step and Last Step values based on the number of pages in the linear page flow.

Step 4: Select the **pageButtonBar** one final time, right-click and select New > Item to add a Submit **submitButton**.

Step 5: Add the **pageButtonBar** to each page included in the page flow.

- Step 5.1 Select the **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region.
- Step 5.2 Assign a standards-compliant ID to the region and the Extends property to the fully qualified name of the shared **pageButtonBar** region (for example, **/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpTrainFooterRN**).

Repeat steps 5.1 and 5.2 for each page in the page flow.

Runtime Control: "Basic" Navigation Bar

When working with the "basic" navigation bar, you need to address two things. First, you need to property initialize the component on the page to reflect the current page, and second you need to handle the button navigation.

Initialize

When you navigate to the first page in a page flow, you must add a URL parameter that you can check to render the navigation bar bean correctly. For example:

```
import com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap;
...

public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean){
   if ("UPDATE".equals(pageContext.getParameter("empEvent")))
   {
     HashMap pageParams = new HashMap(1);

     pageParams.put("empStep", "1");

pageContext.setForwardURL("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpDescPG"
,
                                null,
                                OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                                null,
                                pageParams,
                                true, // Retain AM
                                OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO, // Do not
display breadcrums
                                OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);

  }
}
```

Then, in a controller associated with your shared region containing the OANavigationBarBean, add code like the following to your processRequest() method. This checks the URL parameter specifying the current page step, and sets this accordingly. Note that we also use this parameter to ascertain whether the submit button should render (it should appear only on the last page of the flow).

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OASubmitButtonBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean;

...


public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {

    super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);


    OANavigationBarBean navBean =
      (OANavigationBarBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("NavBar");

    // Determine which page we're on so we can set the selected
    // value. Each time we navigate to and within the flow, the
    // URL includes a parameter telling us what page we're on.
```

```
    int step = Integer.parseInt(pageContext.getParameter("empStep"));

    navBean.setValue(step);

    // Figure out whether the "Submit" button should be rendered
    // or not; this should appear only on the final page (Step 3).

    OASubmitButtonBean submitButton =
      (OASubmitButtonBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Submit");

    if (submitButton == null)
    {
      MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME", "Submit") };
      throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND", tokens);
    }

    if (step != 3)
    {
      submitButton.setRendered(false);
    }

} // end processRequest()
```

Handle Navigation Events

Note: The following simple example shows how to navigate between the pages with static code. See Declarative Pageflow Using Workflow for instructions on implementing page navigation using Oracle Workflow.

Add the following processFormRequest() method to your **EmployeeUpdateFooterCO**. This ascertains which OANavigationBarBean button was selected so the correct destination page can be rendered. It also displays a Confirmation message when the user selects the Submit button.

```
import com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap;


import oracle.apps.fnd.common.MessageToken;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADialogPage;
...

public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);


  if (pageContext.getParameter("Submit") != null)
  {

    // Assuming the "commit" succeeds, we'll display a Confirmation
    // dialog that takes the user back to the main Employee search.

    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("EMP_NAME",
      employeeName) };

    OAException confirmMessage = new OAException("ICX",
```

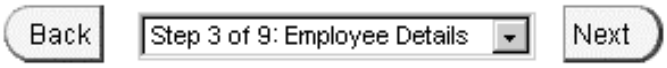
```
      "FWK_TBX_T_EMP_UPDATE_CONFIRM", tokens);

    OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(OAException.
                                               CONFIRMATION,
                                               confirmMessage,
                                               null,
                                               APPLICATION_JSP +
"?OAFunc=FWK_TBX_LABS_EMPLOYEES2",
                                               null);

    // Note that we release the root "UI" application module
    // so we can correctly handle any subsequent "Back" button
    // navigation and attempts to resubmit the PO transaction.

    pageContext.releaseRootApplicationModule();
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);

  }
  else if (GOTO_PARAM.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))
  "NavBar".equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM))
  {
    // We use the parameter "value" to tell use the number of
    // the page the user wants to visit.

    // Also note the check of "source" above to ensure we're
    // dealing with the page-level navigation here and not
    // table-level navigation which is implemented with the
    // same Bean configured differently.

    int target = Integer.parseInt(pageContext.getParameter(VALUE_PARAM));

    String targetPage;

    switch(target)
    {
      case 1: targetPage = "/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpDescPG"; break;
      case 2: targetPage = "/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpAssignPG"; break;
      case 3: targetPage = "/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpReviewPG"; break;
      default: throw new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_T_EMP_FLOW_ERROR");
    }

    HashMap pageParams = new HashMap(2);
    pageParams.put("empStep", new Integer(target));

    pageContext.setForwardURL("OA.jsp?page=" + targetPage,
                              null,
                              OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                              null,
                              pageParams,
                              true, // Retain AM
                              OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO, // Do not
display breadcrumbs
                              OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);

  }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

Declarative Implementation: Interactive Navigation Bar

The interactive navigation bar lets users navigate directly to a selected page in the flow as shown in Figure 2. Note that you must use an interactive navigation bar if you are coupling it with an interactive train.

Note: If a Train is associated with a Navigation Bar and the RENDERED property of a step in the Train is set to false, it is the responsibility of the developer to explicitly ensure the RENDERED property for that step in the associated Navigation Bar is also set to false. A mismatch between the Train and the Navigation Bar is created if RENDERED properties are not synchronized. For example, if the second step of a three-step Train is not rendered, the Train will display only two steps (Step 1 and Step 3), and the Navigation Bar will display all three steps.

Figure 2: Example of an interactive page navigation bar.



To create an interactive navigation bar, follow the declarative instructions above for the "basic" navigation bar. Then, select the **navigationBar** region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Item. Assign the item a standards-compliant ID, set its Style to **link**, set the Text to the value you want to display in the poplist and set the Destination URI to the fully-qualified name of the target page in the flow (for example, **/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/ EmpAssignPG**). Repeat as needed for each page.

Warning: Make absolutely certain that the navigation bar links match the train step links if you are using these components in tandem. Also make sure that the displayed text matches.

Runtime Control: Interactive Navigation Bar

When you add an interactive navigation bar to your page, the OA Framework handles all the navigation for you automatically; you don't have to do anything.

If you couple your page navigation component with supplemental buttons that must render or not based on the current page step (for example, a Submit button in a multipage transaction), add the following code to your controller associated with the shared navigation region:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OASubmitButtonBean;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATrainBean;

...


public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
  {

    super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);


    // Figure out whether the "Submit" button should be rendered or not;
    // this should appear only on the final page (Step 3).

    // The OATrainBean is a named component of the page layout, so we have
    // a special way of getting a handle to it (we can't "find" it like
    // we do for normal, indexed children that would be below the current
    // region in the hierarchy).

    OATrainBean trainBean =
      (OATrainBean)pageContext.getPageLayoutBean().getLocation();
    // You must call the following before getting the target page index.

   trainBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
   int step = trainBean.getSelectedTrainStepRenderedIndex();
```

```
if (step + 1 != trainBean.getNumberOfRenderedTrainSteps())
{
  OASubmitButtonBean submitButton =
    (OASubmitButtonBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Submit");

  submitButton.setRendered(false);
}} // end processRequest()
```

Record Navigation

Under the covers, the same OANavigationBarBean that you use for page navigation is also used for record navigation in tables. Assuming you implement a **table** or **advancedTable** region, the OA Framework configures this for you automatically. There is no need for you to create or interact with this component.

Personalization Considerations

- A train step can be hidden through personalizations by setting rendered property to false on the shared train region. If you do so, you must also hide the corresponding navigation bar link through personalizations or an exception will result.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Locator Element: Page / Record Navigation [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - Update Lab

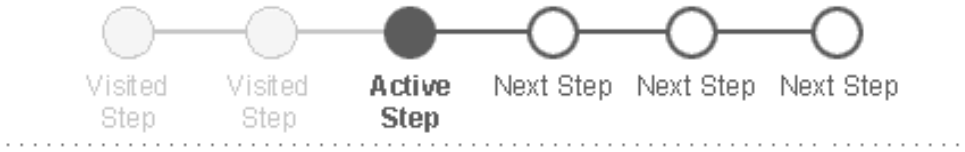
.

Locator Element: Train

Overview

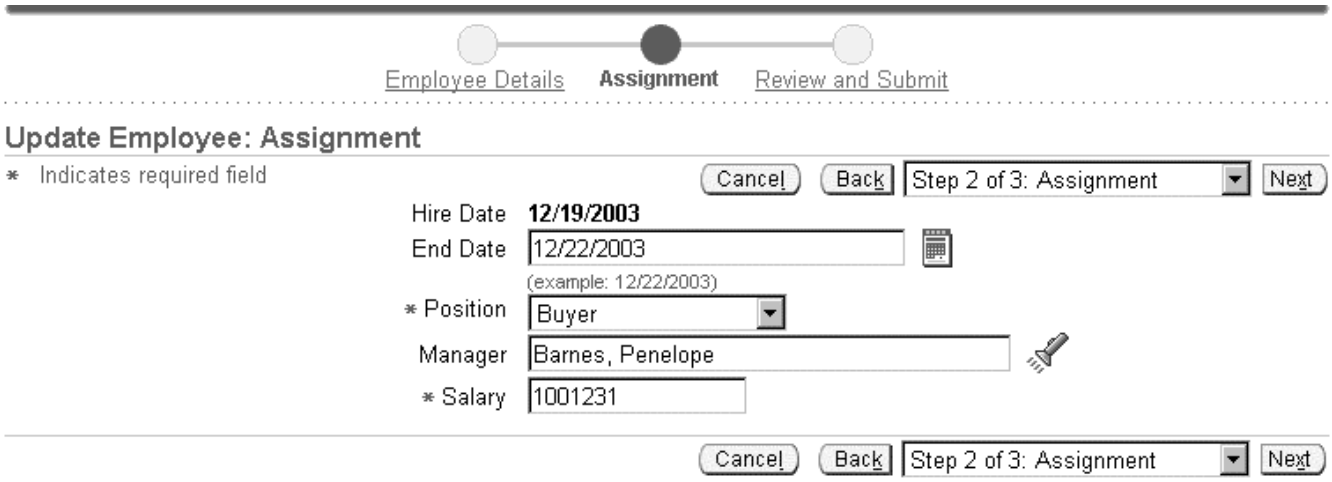
As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Locator Element (Train) [OTN Version], the train is a graphical component used to show a user his current location in a linear process as shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Illustration of a basic train showing the previous, current, and next step visible state.



Per the UI Guidelines, all trains are implemented in conjunction with a page navigation component as illustrated in Figure 2 (there is one exception: if you leave the main page flow to perform a subordinate task you should display a disabled train coupled with simple Apply and Cancel buttons on the drilldown page). When present, the navigation bar component is synchronized with the train to ensure that both regions reflect the user's current location within the flow.

Figure 2: Example of a train and a page navigation component together on a page.



Basic Train

This section describes the steps for implementing a basic train. See the Interactive Train section below for supplemental instructions on how to make the basic train interactive (so the user can navigate by selecting train nodes). See the Train Within Train instructions for representing a "subtask" within a linear train flow.

Declarative Implementation

Note: When you implement a train, you must also implement a page navigation component -- unless you are dealing with the drilldown exception described above. This document deals exclusively with the train; see Locator Element: Page/Record Navigation for corresponding implementation instructions.

Step 1: Create a shared train region for inclusion in all the pages comprising your multistep flow. Assign a standards-compliant ID, and set the Style to **train**.

Step 2: Add nodes to the train region for each page that you want to display.

- Step 2.1 Select the **train** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Link.
- Step 2.2 Assign a standards-compliant ID to the link, enter the Text that you want to display below the train node (for example, "Assignments"), and set the Destination URI to the fully qualified page name that renders when this node is active (for example, **/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpAssignPG**).

Repeat steps 2.1 and 2.2 for each node in the train.

Step 3: Add the shared train region to each page in the flow.

- Step 3.1 Select the **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Location.
- Step 3.2 Assign a standards-compliant ID to the train node and set the Extends property to the fully qualified name of the shared train region (for example, **/oracle/apps/dem/employee/webui/EmpTrainRN**).

Repeat steps 3.1 and 3.2 for each page in the flow.

Runtime Control

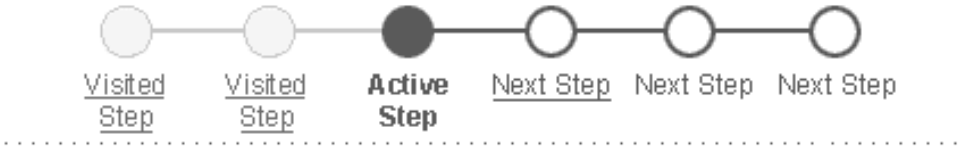
If you want to get access to your train for any reason, use the following code in processRequest():

OATrainBean train = (OATrainBean)pageContext.getPageLayoutBean().getLocation();

Interactive Train

Interactive trains let users let users quickly navigate to any previous step, and one step forward, by selecting a train node (the nodes are implemented as links) as shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3 : Illustration of an interactive train.



Interactive trains should always be implemented in conjunction with the interactive page navigation element as shown in Figure 4.

Figure 4: Example of an interactive page navigation control.

Making the Train Interactive

To make a train interactive, select the train region in the JDeveloper Structure pane and set its Allow Interaction property to **true** (you can also set this property by calling allowInteraction(true) on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATrainBean). Then, add an updateable Next/Back locator as described in the Locator Element: Navigation document.

Warning: If you do not add this navigation control to your page, the OA Framework throws a Developer Mode exception (assuming you enable Developer Test Mode while working).

Handling a Step Selection

When a user selects a train node, the OA Framework automatically performs a JSP forward to the target page using the Destination URI specified for the link step. If you want to override this automatic behavior and handle the JSP forward yourself, call setAutoRedirect(false) on the OATrainBean. You can then handle the train step selection as described in the Basic Train section above.

When a user selects a step before the current step, the OA Framework does not alter the train state to make current step appear that it was not visited. For example, if an application displays a six-step train, and the user advances to Step 5 before returning to Step 2, the train renders with Steps 2, 3 and 4 appearing as visited. If the user changes data in Step 2 that invalidates the work done in Steps 3, 4, and 5, you should reset the train state these steps no longer appear visited. To do this, call resetVisitedSteps() on the OATrainBean. When you call this method, all steps after the current step appear "unvisited."

Synchronizing the Train and the Page Navigation

When the user navigates using the page navigation instead of the train, the OA Framework automatically synchronizes the train with the new target page. To achieve this, the train steps' Destination URI property (as specified in the Basic Train implementation Step 2.2 above) must match the OANavigationBarBean link steps.

Train Within Train

Some linear tasks require a "branch" to a subprocess. For example, while ordering office supplies in a requisition (a linear process with a train), the user adds a business card item to her shopping cart. The shopping cart page renders with a button for the user to select so she can access another multistep flow with its own train to configure her business card / stationary order.

To implement this, you need to create two separate, unrelated trains: one for the main process, and another for the subprocess that visually indicates that it is part of a larger flow as shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5: Example of train within train rendering.

To configure a train as a subtrain, simply set its Sub Train property to **true**. Otherwise, you define and implement this train and the associated page navigation just as you would for any other standalone train flow. See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATrainBean Javadoc for information about identifying a subtrain programmatically.

Personalization Considerations

- A train step can be hidden through personalizations by setting rendered property to false on the shared train region. If you do so, you must also hide the corresponding navigation bar link through personalizations or an exception will result.

Known Issues

- The interactive train does not work with page flows that are implemented with Oracle Workflow.
- If a Train is associated with a Navigation Bar and the RENDERED property of a step in the Train is set to false, it is the responsibility of the developer to explicitly ensure the RENDERED property for that step in the associated Navigation Bar is also set to false. A mismatch between the Train and the Navigation Bar is created if RENDERED properties are not synchronized. For example, if the second step of a three-step Train is not rendered, the Train will display only two steps (Step 1 and Step 3), and the Navigation Bar will display all three steps.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Locator Element: Train [OTN Version]
  - Locator Element: Page/Record Navigation [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATrainBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OANavigationBarBean
- ToolBox Tutorial Application
  - See the Multistep (Create) module for an example implementation of the "basic" train with Oracle Workflow.
  - See the Update lab.

.

Message Box

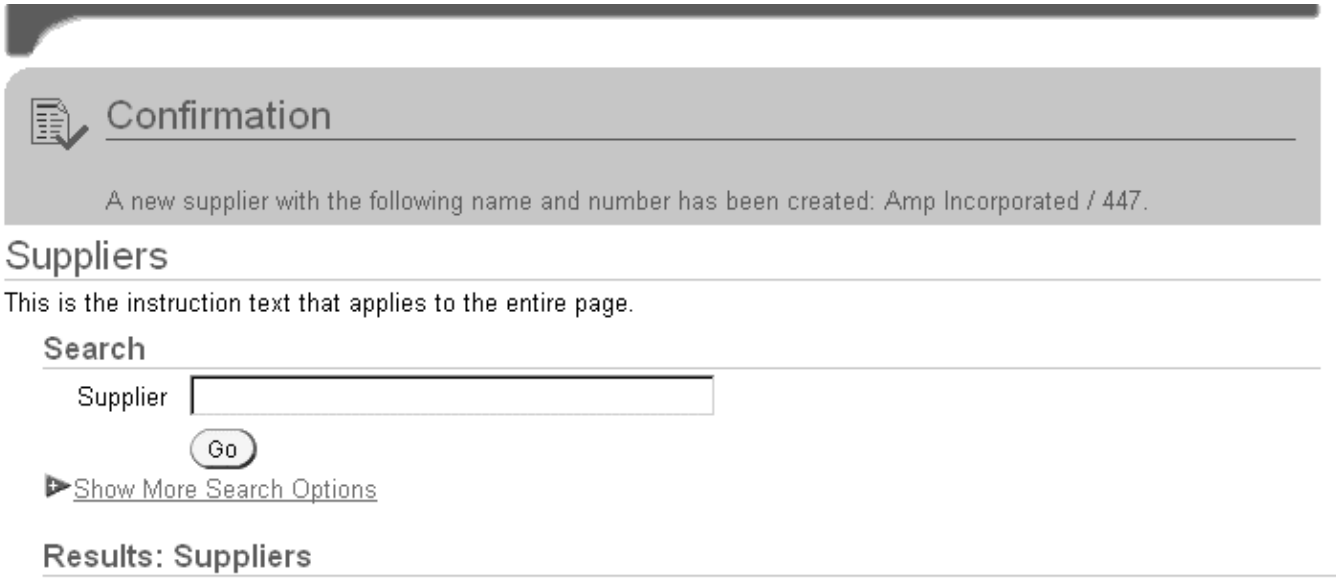
Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Message Box [OTN version], you can display the following standard kinds of messages at the top of a page:

- Error
- Warning
- Confirmation
- Information

Each message renders with a dark beige background to make it more visible, and a standard icon. For example, Figure 1 shows a confirmation message box:

Figure 1: example of a confirmation message box displayed at the top of a page



Note if you want to display these messages in a separate page, see the Dialog Page documentation.

Declarative Implementation

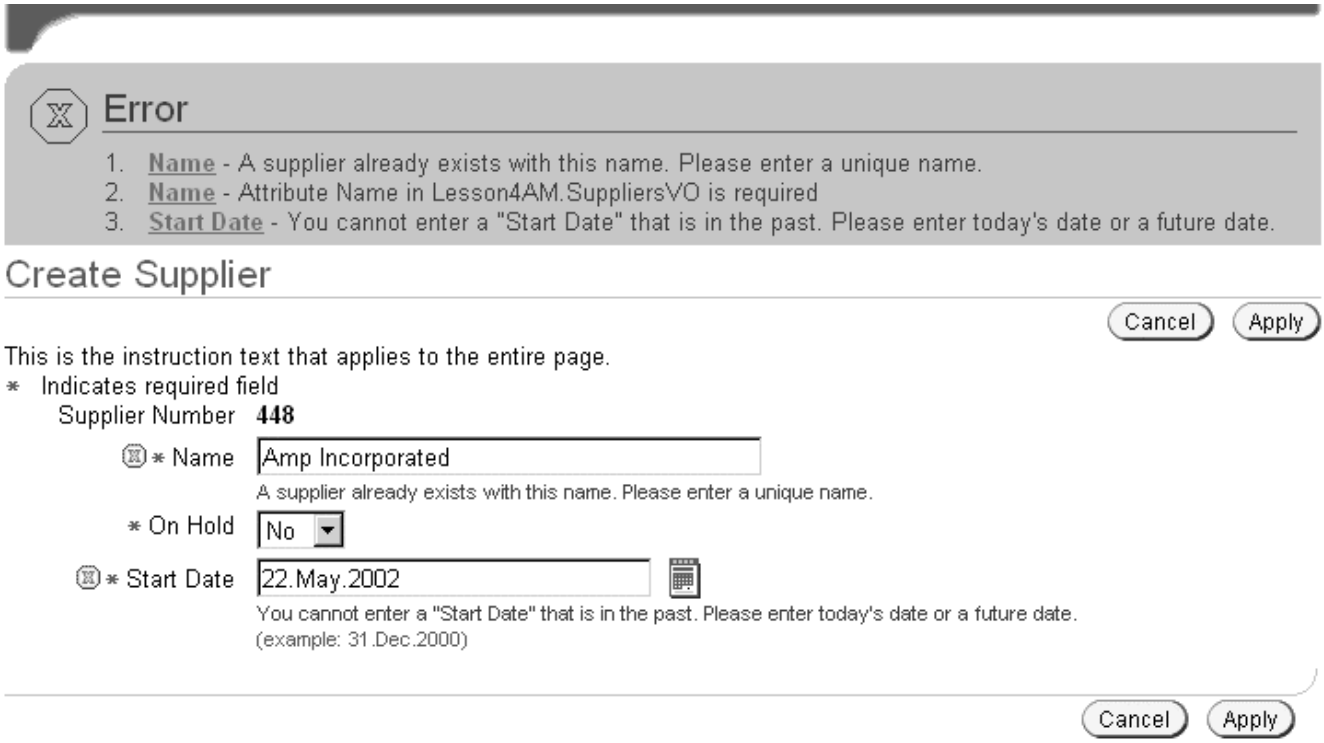
Since messages are displayed in the context of runtime events and circumstances, there is no corresponding declarative implementation.

If you want to display messages that include HTML tags, see the Custom HTML document.

Runtime Control

As described in the Error Handling document, if you throw an OAException (or any of its subclasses), the OA Framework automatically displays an error message at the top of the current page. If you throw row or attribute-level exceptions in your business logic, the error message box includes links to the rows and/or fields which are in error, and displays error icons for these components as shown in Figures 2 and 3 below.

Figure 2: example of an error message box displaying attribute-level validation exceptions thrown in the underlying entity object.



You can also explicitly display a message box of any type using the following code in your controller (this particular example displays a confirmation message after a successful commit).

```
processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Get the purchase order number from the request.
  String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("headerId");

  MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("PO_NUMBER", orderNumber)};
  OAException message = new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_T_PO_UPDATE_CONFIRM",
tokens,
   OAException.CONFIRMATION, null);
  pageContext.putDialogMessage(message);
}
```

Note that you construct an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException object and set the kind of message you want (other options are OAException.WARNING, OAException.INFORMATION and OAException.ERROR). Then you simply identify this exception for display when the page renders by calling the OAPageContext.putDialogMessage() method.

At runtime, the OA Framework constructs and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageBoxBean and adds it to the web bean hierarchy.

Exceptions and Navigation

If -- after you call putDialogMessage() in your processFormRequest() method -- you want to forward to the current page or another page and display the message at the top of the new target page, you need to call the appropriate oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext forwardImmediately*() method. The OA Framework immediately stops processing the page and issues a forward before displaying the messages.

Note: The two pages should share the same root application module, and you should retain this AM while forwarding.

If you plan to call the OAPageContext.setForwardURL() or setForwardURLToCurrentPage() methods *before* throwing an exception, you need to decide whether you want to ignore the messages and proceed with the forward action, or stop and show the messages in the current page. Then, set the messageLevel setForward*() method parameter as described in the OAPageContext Javadoc.

Multiple Message Type Handling

When you register or throw multiple exceptions, the OA Framework combines them into a single message box using the following rules:

- Since an error is more important than a warning, the message box is titled "Error" if both errors and warnings exist.
- Confirmations and errors cannot be shown together. In this case, the OA Framework simply ignores the confirmation message(s).
- You can, however, show confirmations with warnings. The message box is titled "Confirmation," and it contains both types of messages.

Messages that Reference Web Beans Without Prompts

If your page contains a web bean that does not have a prompt value associated with it and a user enters an invalid value for the web bean, the error message that results will be malformed. For example, if you have a messageTextInput field with no prompt and you enter an invalid value, the error message may display as:

Value "A" in "" is not a number.

To avoid these malformed messages, use oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessagePromptBean.

Create an OAMessagePromptBean and set:

- Prompt - to the alternate prompt that is going to be displayed for the web bean.
- LabeledNodeId - to those set of web bean ID's that you want associated with this alternate prompt. (These are the web beans without a current prompt associated with them).

You can associate multiple web bean ID's to the LabeledNodeId of this OAMessagePromptBean. As a result, all those web beans will be associated with the prompt of the OAMessagePromptBean.

The following code example illustrates this:

```
...
OAMessagePromptBean bean = new OAMessagePromptBean();
bean.setID("someID");
bean.setPrompt("Alternative");
bean.setLabeledNodeID("RequiredBeanID");
webBean.addIndexedChild(bean);
...
```

RequiredBeanID is the ID of the web bean with which this alternate Prompt is to be associated.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Message Box [OTN version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageBoxBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessagePromptBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.message.MessagePromptBean

.

Notifications (Workflow Worklist)

Overview

The Oracle Workflow Worklist lets users view, respond to and maintain notifications. This document describes how to add the shared Worklist region to a page in your product. As shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2 below, you can add the Worklist in summary form to a page with other content, or you can include the full Worklist in its own page.

For additional information about the Workflow product, see the *Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide*, the *Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide*, the *Oracle Workflow User's Guide* and the *Oracle Workflow API Reference* at the Oracle Applications Documentation Library.

Figure 1: Example of the Worklist shared region added to a product Home page.

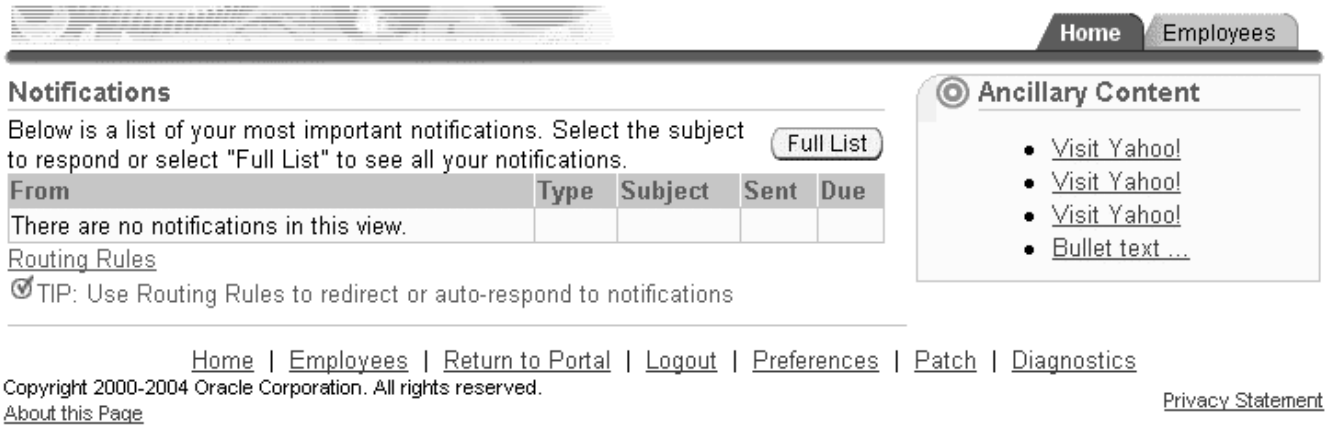
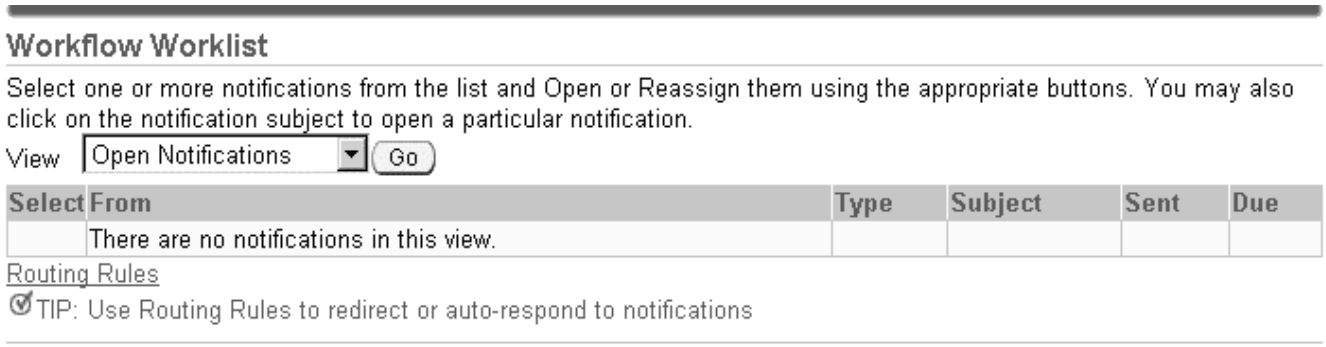


Figure 2: Example of the Worklist in its own page.



Implementation

To add a shared Workflow Worklist region to your page:

Step 1: Select the region to which you want to add the Worklist, right-click and select New > Region. Give the region a standards-compliant ID.

Step 2 (optional): If you want to include a header above the Worklist region as shown in Figure 1 above, set the Region Style to **header** and set the Text property to the value you want to display as the header text. Select the header region, right-click and select New > Region. Give this region a standards-compliant ID (the "Workflow Worklist" text in Figure 2 is set in the Page Title property in the **pageLayout** region).

Tip: If you need to reduce the size of the header text from its default rendering size, add the following processRequest() call to setSize() in a controller associated with the header region:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
 ((OAHeaderBean)webBean).setSize(1);
}
```

Step 3: Select the region that will extend the shared Notifications Worklist region and set its Extends property to /oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/AdvancWorklistRG (if JDeveloper displays a warning message regarding scope restrictions, simply acknowledge it and proceed). Note that the Region Style is automatically set based on the region that you are extending.

Step 4 (optional): If you are adding the Worklist region to a page where you want it to display in summary form as shown in Figure 1, you must add a **WFHomeWorklist** parameter to the request with a value of **Y**. For example, you could add a controller to your Worklist region (or to a ancester region) with the following processRequest() logic:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
  pageContext.putParameter("WFHomeWorklist","Y");
}
```

In this case, Oracle Workflow automatically handles the selection of the Full List button for you by rendering the standard **AdvancedWorklist** page with your menu/footer.

If you opt to display the Worklist region in its summarized form, *and you want to drilldown to a custom Worklist page when the user selects the Full List button*, then you must add the following logic to a controller associated with your Worklist region or an ancestor region:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);


  // You must set a session value WFFullListPage to the fully qualified
  // name of your custom full Worklist page.
  pageContext.putSessionValue("WFFullListPage",
          "/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/ToolboxWorklistPG");

}
```

Prior to release 11.5.10, you must also add the following logic to ensure that Oracle Workflow correctly renders a "Return to" link with an
appropriate destination in any Worklist pages displayed while the user is navigating in that module. For release 11.5.10+, Oracle Workflow automatically configures the the "Return to" link to point to the page where the Worklist is embedded. If you need to override this behavior for any reason, you can also leverage the following example code.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);


  // You must set a session value WFWorklistPage to the fully qualified
  // name of the page that includes the shared Worklist.
  pageContext.putSessionValue("WFWorklistPage",
          "/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/HomePG");
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Worklist personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Notification Page Templates [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content)
  - Worklist Personalization Considerations
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - See the Home Page lab.
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.WorklistPG
- Oracle Workflow Documentation
- Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide
- Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide
- Oracle Workflow User's Guide
- Oracle Workflow API Reference

.

Page Access Tracking

Overview

Page Access Tracking allows administrators to track application usage statistics and perform web site traffic analysis. The Page Access Tracking infrastructure transparently (with negligible performance overhead) captures each user click with associated application rich context information for web-based Oracle Applications built on OA Framework or JTF technologies.

The Page Access Tracking administration UI provides a single location for administrators to enable and disable Page Access Tracking, configure the granularity to which application context information is captured, and view various reports on the gathered data. Some examples of the reports include:

1. Access reports for a given application, responsibility and/or user across OA Framework, JTF and Forms tech stacks.
2. Page Performance reports per mid-tier node.
3. Page access flow chart for a given user session.
4. Search reports based on several filter criteria.

Page Access Tracking reports aggregate data gathered for JTF and OA Framework-based applications with Sign-on audit data gathered for Forms-based applications. This enables administrators to view usage flow paths that span all three technology stacks.

Please see Metalink Note 278881.1 for more information about this feature.

Deployment

Page Access Tracking is shipped with JTT.E and OA Framework 11.5.10 to track CRM Applications and OA Framework Applications. The Configuration and Reports UI is currently shipped in JTT.E as part of the CRM HTML Admin Console. If JTT.E is installed in the environment, a system administrator can navigate to the UI from the CRM HTML Admin Console. Refer to Metalink Note 278881.1 for details on navigating to the Configuration and Reports UI. If JTT.E is not installed in the environment, the Configuration and Reports UI will not be available. Page Access Tracking can still be configured to track OA Framework Applications by setting the profiles described below.

Please see Metalink Note 278881.1 regarding Sign-on Audit Configuration.

Profile Options

There are five Profile Options used to configure Page Access Tracking. If JTT.E is installed in the system, configuring these five profiles can be done via the Configuration UI as described above. You should also refer to the Metalink Note 278881.1 for further details on how to configure Page Access Tracking.

If JTT.E is not installed, these profiles can be set via the Oracle E-Business Suite System Profile Options form:

- **JTF_PF_MASTER_ENABLED**
  - Site level Profile
  - Master on/off switch for Page Access Tracking.
  - Possible values: **true/false**
- **JTF_PF_ENABLED**
  - Site/Application/Responsibility/User level Profile
  - Determines if Site/Application/Responsibility/User has Page Access Tracking turned on/off.
  - Possible values: **true/false**
- **JTF_PF_LEVEL**
  - Site/Application/Responsibility/User level Profile
  - As a bitmask this profile determines what information to log when Page Access Tracking is on for a particular access.
  - Possible values:

Value	Information Logged

22	Session Information (Client Browser, Language, and HTTP Header)
118	Session Information and Cookies
254	Session Information, Cookies, and URL Parameters
126	Session Information, Cookies, and all Parameters

- **JTF_PF_FLUSH_INTERVAL**
  - Site level Profile
  - Determines how often Page Access data is flushed to the database (sec).
  - Default value of **120** sec is used if Profile not set.
- **JTF_PF_BUFFER_SIZE**
  - Site level Profile
  - Determines how often Page Access data is flushed to the database (number of page accesses).
  - Default value of **20** page accesses is used if Profile not set.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- Metalink Note 278881.1

.

Page Contents Bottom Line (the 'Ski')

Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Page Contents Bottom Line (the "Ski") [OTN Version] specification, the "ski" is a graphical component that renders above all page footer links to help the user visually identify the end of the page.

Figure 1: Example of the page contents bottom line

Declarative Implementation

All OA Framework pages automatically include the "ski."

- See the Footer documentation for information on the standard links that render beneath the "ski"
- See the Buttons (Links) documentation for information on adding a "Return to..." link beneath the "ski"
- See the Buttons (Action/Navigation) documentation for information on adding action/navigation buttons beneath the "ski"

  Note: For those of you who have experience with earlier versions of the OA Framework, we no longer create what used to be called a "Content Footer" to hold buttons and a "Return to..." link beneath the ski. Instead, you add these components using new procedures described in the reference documents above (the contentFooter pageLayout component exists in JDeveloper only to support old pages; do not use it for new development).
- See the Page Stamps documentation for information on adding a secondary page stamp immediately above the "ski"

Runtime Control

There is no reason to manipulate this component programmatically (and, there are no methods for doing so).

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Page Contents Bottom Line personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Page Contents Bottom Line (the "Ski") [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Page Footer
  - Buttons (Links)
  - Buttons (Action/Navigation)
  - Page Stamps

.

Page Footer

Overview

Per the BLAF UI Guideline: Page Footer [OTN Version] specification, the page footer marks the end of a page's contents. A footer includes the following components:

- A link for each of the top-level application tabs and global buttons
- Oracle copyright information
- (Optional) A privacy statement link
- (Optional) An "About" link to information about the current application/page

Tip: For information on adding action/navigation buttons and a "Return to..." link above the footer, see Buttons (Action/Navigation) and Buttons (Link) respectively.

The footer content is truly the last content that a page includes, and as such, it renders below the page contents bottom line and any associated action/navigation buttons or the "Return to..." link. A footer example including all optional components is shown below:

Figure 1: Example of a Page Footer Including All Optional Components

Declarative Implementation

The links that duplicate your top-level tabs and global buttons render automatically in all OA Framework pages.

Standard Copyright and Privacy

To include the standard Oracle Applications copyright and privacy statement links, simply set the Auto Footer property to **True** on your **pageLayout** region.

Custom Copyright and/or Privacy

If you want to include custom privacy statement or copyright, ensure the **pageLayout** region's Auto Footer property is set to **False**.

To add a custom copyright:

Step 1: Select your **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Copyright. JDeveloper creates a **messageStyledText** item for you (note that you cannot change the style).

Step 2: Specify your item's ID in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) and set the Prompt property to the copyright text, or use a Message Dictionary message.

To add a custom privacy statement:

Step 1: Select your **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Privacy. JDeveloper creates a **link** item for you.

Step 2: Specify your item's ID in accordance with the OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content), set the Text property to the link label and specify the Destination URI for your privacy document.

"About" Page

Each OA Framework page automatically includes an "About" link in the footer if the Diagnostics or Administrator Personalization features are enabled. See Discovering Page, Technology Stack and Session Information.

Runtime Control

Although you should never manipulate footer elements programmatically as this precludes personalization, there are methods in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean to get and set

the text for the privacy statement and copyright links. You can also set the privacy statement target.

Note: The footer components are added to your page as special named children, not indexed children. That means you can't get a handle to them using findIndexedChildRecursive in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext class as you would for the regions and items that comprise the main page content. Use findChildRecursive() instead.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Page Footer [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide:
  - Page Contents Bottom Line
  - Buttons (Action/Navigation)
  - Buttons (Links)
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

.

Page Layout (How to Place Content)

Overview

This document is intended to help you understand and control the behaviors of the different layout regions in OA Framework, and suggests layout solutions for common page designs.

Contents

- Region Style: header
- Region Style: messageComponentLayout
- Region Style: stackLayout
- Region Style: flowLayout
- Region Styles: tableLayout / rowLayout / cellFormat
- Region Styles: defaultSingleColumn / defaultDoubleColumn
- Common Layouts and Suggested Solutions
  - Page Start and Page End
  - Search and Results Page
  - Single Column Display-Only Details Page
  - Single Column Update Page
  - Master-Detail Page w/ Adjacent Headers
  - Home Page
  - Multiple Items with a Single Prompt
  - Image and Text in a Table Column

Region Style: header

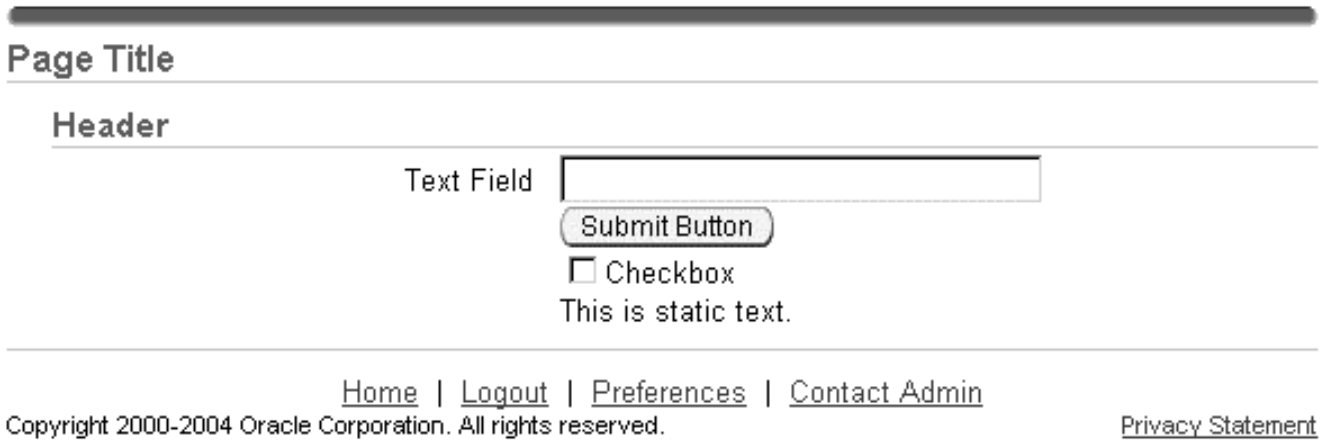
The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean (**header** region style) renders text and a decorative line that spans the region underneath the header text as shown in Figure 1.

Most regions and items do not automatically indent when added to a header. If, for example, you add a button item to a header region, the button start-aligns immediately beneath the header as shown below. There is, however, one exception to this rule: if you add a *header to a header*, the child automatically indents relative to the parent and the header text size changes to reflect its subordinate relationship to the parent.

Figure 1: Example of a header region with items added directly to it. Note that the items are not indented.

Since headers don't automatically indent their content, add an intermediate region to the header to achieve the appropriate indentation. The messageComponentLayout region, discussed next, is the recommended solution for this. Figure 2 shows the change in component placement when we add a **messageComponentLayout** region to the header, and then add the items to the **messageComponentLayout**.

Figure 2: Example of a header region with a messageComponentLayout added to it to hold the items.



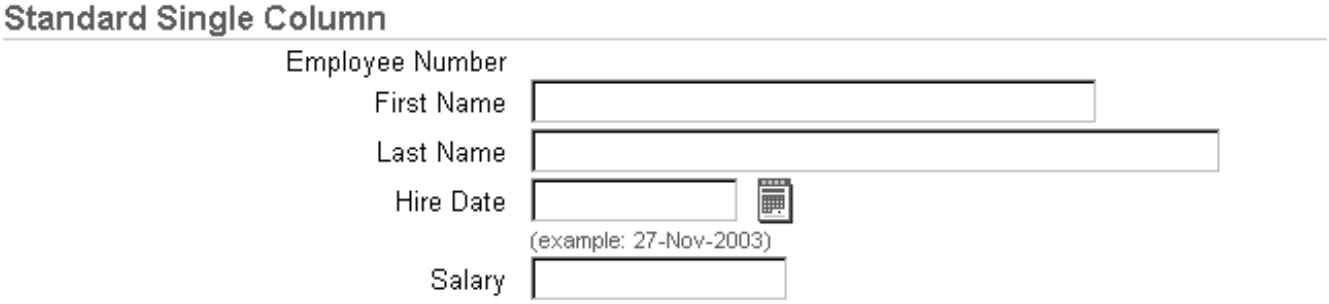
To display regions or items that are not to be indented, such as instruction text and tables, add them directly to your header region.

See Headers and Subheaders for additional information about this component.

Region Style: messageComponentLayout

The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageComponentLayoutBean (messageComponentLayout region style) can be used to quickly and correctly position components into an N-column grid as shown in Figures 3 and 4 below. Both the component spacing and tab sequence (down and then across for multiple columns) fully comply with the BLAF UI guidelines.

Figure 3: Single column messageComponentLayout.



Tip: For those of you who are familiar with the spacing in the OADefaultSingleColumnBean and OADefaultDoubleColumnBean regions, the **messageComponentLayout** yields a very different result (fields are far more indented). The **messageComponentLayout** spacing is correct per the current UI guidelines.

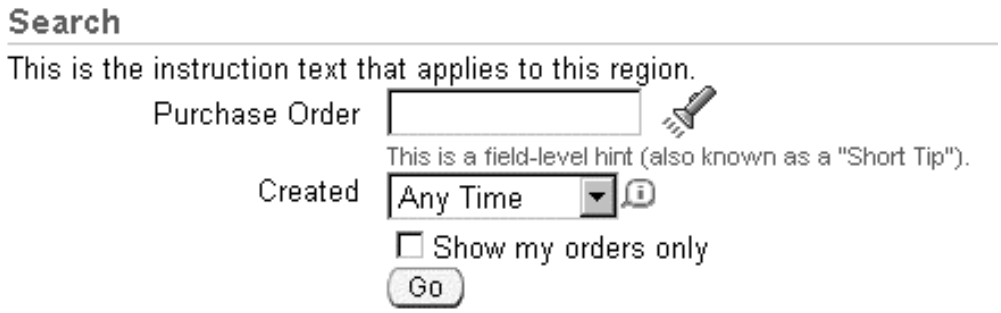
Figure 4: Double column messageComponentLayout.

With this component, you can control the number of rows (items) that you display in a column, as well as the number of columns. You can define as many columns as you need -- although there is a practical UI usability limit. Typically, you should display no more than 3 columns.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: (optional) To use the **messageComponentLayout** to position content immediately beneath a header as shown in Figure 5 below, first add a **header** region to your page as the **messageComponentLayout** is not capable of rendering the header text and line. Set the **header** region's Text property as needed.

Figure 5: Single column messageComponentLayout used in a manually created search region with a header and instruction text.



Step 2: (optional) To get instruction text to render above the fields in the **messageComponentLayout**, as shown in Figure 3, add the corresponding item to the *containing* region.

Note: If you add the instruction text to the **messageComponentLayout**, it will render indented and aligned with the fields.

If you have a **header** region above the **messageComponentLayout**, create the following structure:

```
header
| -- staticStyledText
| -- messageComponentLayout
```

Step 3: Add a new region to your page, set its Style to **messageComponentLayout** and assign it a standards-compliant ID.

Step 4: Select the **messageComponentLayout** region, right-click and select New in the context menu. JDeveloper displays all the **message*** beans, including a **messageLayout** region, for quick selection. To add any **non-message*** beans to your **messageComponentLayout**, such as a **submitButton** or a region, first add the **messageLayout** region, then select the **messageLayout** region and add your item. The page structure required to achieve the layout shown in Figure 1 is:

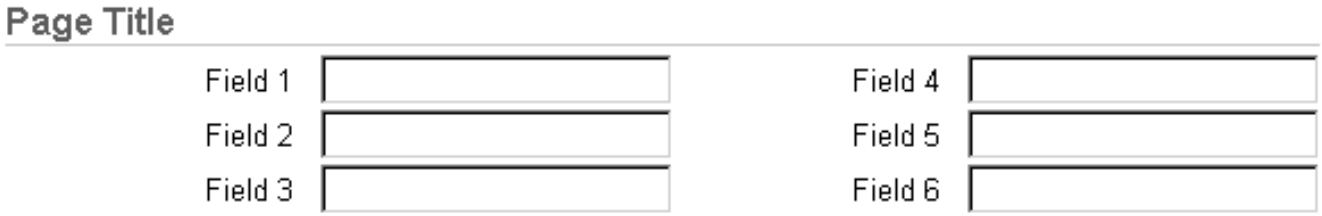
```
header
| -- staticStyledText
| -- messageComponentLayout
     | -- messageLovInput
     | -- messageChoice
     | -- messageCheckBox
     | -- messageLayout
          | -- submitButton
```

Tip: All of the items that you add to the **messageComponentLayout** region are added as indexed children. By default, the **messageComponentLayout** renders its items in a single column.

Step 5: (optional) To obtain a multi-column layout, configure the Columns and Rows properties according to the following rendering rules.

- The Columns property controls the maximum number of columns you want to render.
- The Rows property controls how many items should render in any given column before populating the next column. However, this property is ultimately governed by the Columns property. If, for example, you set the Rows property to **2** and the Columns property to **2**, but you add **6** fields to the **messageComponentLayout** region, your layout will appear as two columns with the first containing objects 1 - 3 while the second contains objects 4 - 6.

Figure 6: messageComponentLayout with Rows = 2, Columns = 2 and 6 fields.



If you set the Columns property to **3** and the Rows property to **2** for the same 6 fields, the resulting layout will render as three columns with the first column containing objects 1 and 2, the second column containing objects 3 and 4, and the third column containing objects 5 and 6, as shown in Figure 7 below:

Figure 7: messageComponentLayout with Rows = 2, Columns = 3 and 6 fields.

Note: You must set *both* the Columns and Rows properties to achieve the multi-column layout. If you set only the Columns property, your items will render in a single column regardless of what value you specify.

Tip: If you set the Rendered property of an indexed child to **False**, the remaining items collapse vertically to absorb the missing component. See the Dynamic User Interface documentation for information about controlling item rendering at runtime. For example, if you hide the Field 4 item in the layout shown above, the result renders as:

Figure 8: messageComponentLayout with Rows = 2, Columns = 3 and 6 fields with Field 4's Rendered property set to False.

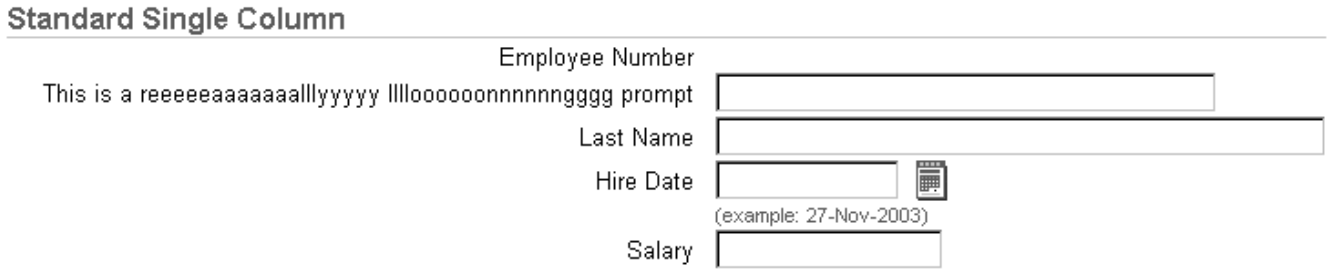
Step 6: (optional) To change the default layout, you may set the Width, Prompt Width, and Field Width properties as needed to achieve the desired result. These values may be set as absolute pixels (**100**) or as a percentage (**100%**).

Note: Since the default spacing complies with the UI guidelines, confer with the UI team to verify that your overrides are desirable and correct.

- The Width property controls the amount of available space used by the entire region.
- The Prompt Width property controls the *preferred* width of the prompts. If specified as a percentage, the Prompt Width plus the Field Width should add up to 100%, regardless of the number of columns. If the Prompt Width is specified as a percentage, OA Framework derives the Field Width if it is not specified.
- The Field Width property controls the *preferred* width of the fields. If specified as a percentage the Prompt Width plus the Field Width should add up to 100%, regardless of the number of columns. If the Field Width is specified as a percentage, OA Framework derives the Prompt Width if not specified.

Note: If prompt or field lengths exceed the *preferred* amount of space requested by these properties, the preferences will be ignored and the layout adjusted so the values render properly. For example, in Figure 9, the Prompt Width property is set to 15%, however, the very long prompt exceeds this space allocation so the layout is adjusted to accommodate it.

Figure 9: Example of a very long prompt exceeding a Prompt Width value of 15%.



Step 7: (Required only if you are using the **messageComponentLayout** in a **search** region) The BLAF UI guidelines stipulate special spacing parameters for components in **search** regions. Although you can override the individual Width, Prompt Width and Field Width properties to satisfy this requirement, do not do this in case the standards change in the future. Instead, set the Search Region property to **True**. OA Framework automatically adjusts the default spacing to correctly position your fields.

Note: You can also call the setSearchRegion(true) method on your OAMessageComponentLayoutBean.

Runtime Control

There is no common reason to interact with a **messageComponentLayout** programmatically, except to call the setSearchRegion(true) method as described in Step 7 above.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- Per the UI team, tabbing order is more important than row/column span capabilities in a **messageComponentLayout** region. Therefore, as described in bug 2061506, the **messageComponentLayout** does not support row/column spanning.
- There is an open enhancement (311783) to let the **messageComponentLayout** act as a header.
- If your regions include buttons below all the fields, and they are personalizable, there is currently no way to ensure that the buttons continue to render last (in the first column of the last row). Use a defaultSingleColumn region even though it is deprecated.

Region Style: stackLayout

The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAStackLayoutBean (**stackLayout** region style) is a simple utility layout that adds regions and items in a vertical "stack" without any indentation. For example, in Figure 10, a **stackLayout** region is added directly to a **pageLayout** region, and the items are added to the **stackLayout**.

Figure 10: Stack region with items added directly beneath the pageLayout region of a page.

Since most items need to be indented, you'll typically use a **stackLayout** only for cases where you want to explicitly position regions and/or items vertically without the indentation. For example, in the Home page example shown in Figure 17 below, we use a **stackLayout** to position the two content containers on the right side of the page.

Note: Do not use the deprecated oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultStackLayoutBean (**defaultStack** region style) or the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultFormStackLayoutBean (**defaultFormStack** region style).

Declarative Implementation

Create a new region, assign it a standards-compliant ID, set its Region Style to **stackLayout**, and add your items.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Region Style: flowLayout

The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAFlowLayoutBean (**flowLayout** region style) is another simple utility layout that adds regions and items in a horizontal flow. The items that you add are not indented, and OA Framework does not add any horizontal space between items.

Figure 11: Example of items in a flowLayout region.

Note: Certain components "wrap" when added to a **flowLayout**. Instead of rendering horizontally, they render vertically. All the **message*** items exhibit this behavior because they are contained in a **tableLayout** region, and a **tableLayout** region by itself does the same thing.

See Image and Text in a Table Column for a good use case for a **flowLayout**.

Declarative Implementation

Create a new region, assign it a standards-compliant ID, set its Region Style to **flowLayout**, and add your items.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Region Styles: tableLayout / rowLayout / cellFormat

A **tableLayout** used with the **rowLayout** and **cellFormat** regions, affords fine-grained control over your user interface. You typically use this when you need to accomplish something that you can't achieve using the other layout regions.

Ultimately, any complex HTML user interface is implemented as a series of tables within tables. If you're unfamiliar with HTML, it's often helpful to conceptualize your layout in a tool like Macromedia Dreamweaver (or any WYSIWYG HTML editor). For example, assume you need to implement the following adjacent headers beneath the Terms and Conditions header:

Figure 12: Example of a tableLayout implementation.

Search / Drilldown >

Purchase Order: 690

Printable Page (0)

Description

Number	**690**	Buyer	Michael , Callaghan
Order Total (USD)	**10000**	Description	
Status	**Approved**		

Terms and Conditions

Supplier

Supplier	**Hot Chip Semiconductors**
Site	**HQ**
Address	**15 Hot Chip Lane**
City	**San Jose**
Zip Code	**CA 94056**

Payment Terms

Payment Terms	**Immediate**

Shipping Terms

Carrier	**Fedex Corporation**

Items

Line	Item	Description	Need-By Date	Unit	Quantity	Price	Line Total
1	A100	5 amp power supply		EA	100	100	10000

Return to Search

Printable Page (0)

To conceptualize this in an HTML editor, we'll start by creating a simple 2 row, 2 column table in Dreamweaver. The result is shown in Figure 13.

Figure 13: 2 row, 2 column table in Dreamweaver after initially creating it.

Now, we'll add some content roughly where we want it to render, but we won't set any formatting properties. Figure 14 shows a result that is close to our layout, but the formatting is off: the Shipping Terms doesn't render next to the Supplier content even though we have room, and all the headers are "floating" in their respective cells.

Figure 14: 2 row, 2 column table in Dreamweaver after adding content to three of the four cells.

Supplier Header ---------- Field Field Field Field Field	**Payment Terms Header** ---------- Field
	Shipping Terms Header ---------- Field

The first thing to fix is the location of the Shipping Terms header. To force this to render beside the Supplier header, we merge the Supplier cell with the empty cell below it by creating a "row span." After making this change, our table appears as shown in Figure 15.

Figure 15 : 2 row, 2 column table in Dreamweaver after adding adding a row span format to Supplier cell.

Supplier Header	Payment Terms Header
----------	----------
Field	Field
Field	Shipping Terms Header
Field	----------
Field	Field
Field	

Next, we fix the table cell content alignment by setting their vertical alignment properties to "Top." As you can see in Figure 16, we've arrived at a layout that mirrors what we want to achieve in our UI.

Figure 16 : 2 row, 2 column table in Dreamweaver after adding adding a rowspan format to Supplier cell and setting the vertical alignment of all the cells to the Top.

Supplier Header	Payment Terms Header
----------	----------
Field	Field
Field	Shipping Terms Header
Field	----------
Field	Field
Field	

The corresponding HTML looks like this (to highlight the table structure, cell content has been replaced by ellipses):

```
<table>
  <tr valign="top">
    <td rowspan="2">
    ... <!-- Supplier cell -->
    </td>
    <td valign="top">
    ... <!-- Payment terms cell -->
    </td>
  </tr>
  <tr>
    <td valign="top">
    ... <!-- Shipping terms cell -->
    </td>
  </tr>
</table>
```

To recap:

- We created a table and added two rows.
- We then merged two of the cells by setting a rowspan of 2 to end up with three content cells. Two of of these cells are part of the first row: "Supplier" and "Payment Terms." "Shipping Terms" is part of the second row (when you merge cells, the resulting cell belongs to whatever the *top row* was before you did the merge).
- All three cells have their vertical alignment set to "Top."

For the table to fill the available horizontal space, set its width property to 100%.

The next section describes how to create a generic **tableLayout** region, and then follows with the specific implementation of this example.

Declarative Implementation

To add a basic **tableLayout** to your page:

Step 1: Create a new region, assign it a standards-compliant ID, and set its Region Style to **tableLayout**.

- For the tableLayout to fill whatever space it's rendering in, set its Width to 100%. if you don't do this, you may find that your content doesn't start/end align as you might expect it to since this region does not automatically expand to fill available space. You can also specify a number of pixels, such as 300, or a smaller percentage, if necessary.

Step 2: Select your **tableLayout** region, right-click and select New > Region. Assign this region a standards-compliant ID and set its Region Style to **rowLayout**. Repeat this step for all rows that you want to add.

Step 3: Select your **rowLayout**, right-click and select New > Region. Assign this region a standards-compliant ID and set its Region Style to **cellFormat**. Repeat this step for each row in your **tableLayout**.

Step 3: Select your **cellFormat**, and add whatever region or item you want to display.

- If you need to control the alignment of the web bean displayed within the **cellFormat**, set its Vertical Alignment and Horizontal Alignment properties as needed. For example, if you want a text field to be start justified at the top of the **cellFormat** region, set the Vertical Alignment to **top** and the Horizontal Alignment to **start**.

  Note: that this does NOT control the alignment of content *within* the web bean. For example, if the start aligned text field's Data Type is **NUMBER**, the text field value will be end aligned.
- To change the column and/or row span for the **cellFormat** (as in the example below), set the Column Span and Row Span properties to a whole number.

Guidelines for using tableLayout, rowLayout and cellFormat

1. A **tableLayout** must always have only **rowLayouts** or message web beans as its children.
2. usually, a **rowLayout** should have **cellFormats** as children, though non-cellFormat web beans are also supported. Furthermore, **rowLayouts** do not always need to be under a **tableLayout**.
3. A **cellFormat** can have any other web bean under it.

Any variation of these guidelines can lead to cases where a browser such as Netscape may not render the page correctly.

Example Implementation

Now that you know how to create a **tableLayout** and its contents, let's look at the example that we started working through above and translate the HTML into an OA Framework layout.

Step 1: Create a **tableLayout** region and set its Width to **100%**.

Step 2: Add two **rowLayout** regions to the **tableLayout** region.

Step 3: Add two **cellFormat** regions to the top row (these will be used for the Supplier and Payment Terms content). Add one **cellFormat** region to the bottom row (this will be used for the Shipping Terms content).

Step 4: Select the Supplier **cellFormat** and set its Row Span property to **2**. Set its Vertical Alignment property to **top** and its Horizontal Alignment property to **start**.

Step 5: Select the Payment Terms **cellFormat** region and set its Vertical Alignment property to **top** and its Horizontal Alignment property to **start**. Repeat for the Shipping Terms cell.

Step 6: Add the content that you want to render in each cell. For this particular layout, the structure appears as follows -- structurally similar to the HTML we created above.

```
pageLayout
| -- header ("Description")
|     | -- messageComponentLayout
|          | -- messageStyledText ("Number")
|          ...
| -- header ("Terms and Conditions")
|      -- tableLayout
|         | -- rowLayout
|              | -- cellFormat
|                   | -- header ("Supplier")
|                         | -- messageComponentLayout
```

```
|                                | -- messageStyledText ("Supplier")
|                                ...
|              | -- cellFormat
|                   | -- header ("Payment Terms")
|                        | -- messageComponentLayout
|                             | -- messasgeStyledText ("Payment Terms")
|              | -- rowLayout
|                   | -- cellFormat
|                        | -- header ("Shipping Terms")
|                             | -- messageComponentLayout
|                                  | -- messageStyledText ("Carrier")
| -- header ("Items")
     | -- table
```

See the Home Page example below for another **tableLayout** use case.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Region Styles: defaultSingleColumn / defaultDoubleColumn

Before the **messageComponentLayout** region was introduced in release 11.5.10, the **defaultSingleColumn** (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultSingleColumnBean) and **defaultDoubleColumn** (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultDoubleColumnBean) regions were the primary recommended tools for positioning **message*** components in single and double column layouts. Given that these components incorporate complex, fixed rules for item placement, and they don't fully comply with the current UI spacing guidelines, use the **messageComponentLayout** region instead for new development.

As of release 11.5.10, these layout beans have been deprecated in favor of the OAMessageComponentLayoutBean.

Common Layouts and Suggested Solutions

If you look at the templates section in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines [OTN Version], you'll note that most pages use a combination of layouts as illustrated here.

For specific component-level implementation details, see the other topics in Chapter 4. Also see the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library for additional examples.

Page Start and Page End

For the purposes of adding content to a page, it is important to understand that each page has three potential content areas beneath the menu:

- "Start" named child -- set by calling pageContext.getPageLayoutBean().setStart(<*a Bean*>). See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext Javadoc.

  Note: In American applications, this renders on the left side of the page.
- "End" named child -- set by calling pageContext.getPageLayoutBean().setEnd(<*a Bean*>).

  Note: In American applications, this renders on the right side of the page.
- Everything Else -- this is the content that you add as children of your **pageLayout** region. If you don't explicitly set the "start" and "end" components then "everything else" fills up all the horizontal area in your page.

See the Home page example below. The "Ancillary Content" and "Even More Content" content containers have been added to the "End" named child, and the "Search / Quick Links" region has been added to the "Start" name child. In Figure 18, we don't set the "End" named child, and in Figure 19, we don't set the "Start" named child.

Figure 17: Example of a Home page with "Start" and "End" content in addition to the regular pageLayout

content.

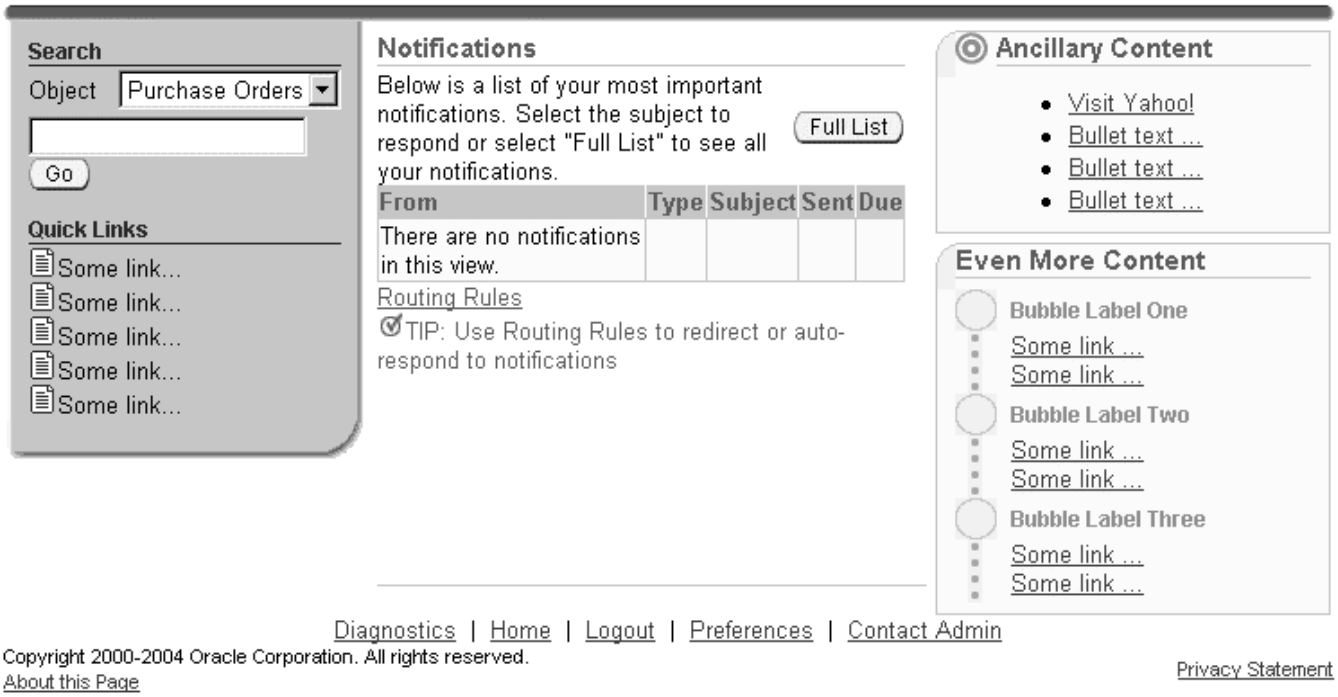


Figure 18: Example of the same Home page with only "Start" and pageLayout content.

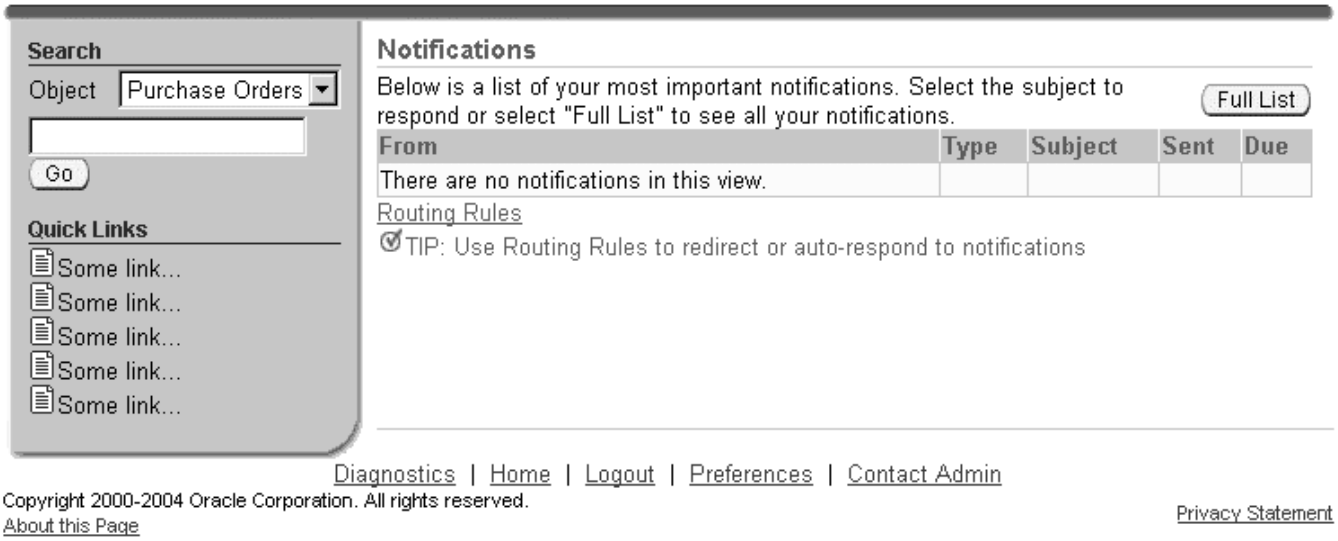


Figure 19: Example of the same Home page with only "End" and pageLayout content.

Notifications

Below is a list of your most important notifications. Select the subject to respond or select "Full List" to see all your notifications. Full List

From	Type	Subject	Sent	Due
There are no notifications in this view.				

Routing Rules

TIP: Use Routing Rules to redirect or auto-respond to notifications

Ancillary Content

- Visit Yahoo!
- Bullet text ...
- Bullet text ...
- Bullet text ...

Even More Content

Bubble Label One
Some link ...
Some link ...

Bubble Label Two
Some link ...
Some link ...

Bubble Label Three
Some link ...
Some link ...

Diagnostics | Home | Logout | Preferences | Contact Admin

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

About this Page

Privacy Statement

The page contents bottom line (the "ski") renders beneath the main page content, and not beneath the "Start" and "End" content.

To learn how to implement this Home page, see the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.HomePG in Tutorial.jpr). Also see Content Containers. Also see the ToolBox Tutorial Home Page lab.

Search and Results Page

To create a basic search page like the following, see the ToolBox Tutorial Search lab. This lab also shows how to add an Advanced Search and User-Personalizable Views. Also see the Search document.

Figure 20: Search Page Configured with just a Simple Search.

Employees

This is the instruction text that applies to the entire page.

Search

Please enter your search criteria and hit the "Go" button. You may note that the search is case insensitive.

Employee Name

Employee Number 1

Go Clear

Number	Name	Position	Manager
1	Barnes, Penelope	President	
104	Employee104, Some	Director	Barnes, Penelope
105	Broadbent, Chris	Sales Representative	Barnes, Penelope

Single Column Display-Only Details Page

To create a basic single row display-only details like the following, see the ToolBox Tutorial Drilldown to Details lab.

Figure 21: Display-only single row details page.

Employee: Barnes, Penelope

Number	**1**
First Name	**Penelope**
Last Name	**Barnes**
Email Address	penelope.barnes@company.com
Position	**President**
Manager	
Salary	**165000**
Hire Date	**12/12/2095**
End Date	

Return to Employee Search

Single Column Update Page

To create a basic single row update page like the following, see the ToolBox Tutorial Create lab.

Figure 22: Updateable single row Create page.

Create Employee

* Indicates required field

Cancel Apply

Number	**105**
* First Name	Chris
* Last Name	Broadbent
Email Address	chris.broadbent@company.com
* Position	Sales Representative
* Manager	Barnes, Penelope
* Salary	275000
* Hire Date	12/22/2003 (example: 12/22/2003)
End Date	(example: 12/22/2003)

Cancel Apply

Master-Detail Page w/ Adjacent Headers

See the tableLayout example shown in Figure 12 above.

Home Page

See the Page Start and Page End topic above for pointers to examples.

Multiple Items with a Single Prompt

To display multiple items side-by-side with a single prompt as shown in Figure 23, follow these instructions.

Figure 23: Example of a poplist and a text field rendered side-by-side with the same prompt.

Combined Fields President

Step 1: Create a **messageComponentLayout** region.

Step 2: Add a **messageLayout** region to your **messageComponentLayout** region. Specify the Prompt value for the messageLayout region, which serves as the prompt for the related items. (In Figure 23, this value is "Combined Fields").

Step 3: Add a **rowLayout** region to the **messageLayout** region.

Step 4: Add two **cellFormat** regions to the **rowLayout** region.

Step 5: Add your items to the **cellFormat** regions. Do not specify prompts for any of these items, but do set Additional Text values for accessibility (per the OA Framework View Coding Standards, all fields must have prompts or additional text values).

Step 6 (optional): If one or more of the items that you added to the **messageLayout** region are required:

- Set the **messageLayout** region's Required property to **yes** (in 11.5.10, you need to set this programmatically). This ensures that the required indicator renders next to the **messageLayout** prompt.

Step 7: Add a controller to your region with the following code to identify the IDs for the items that you added in Step 3. This ensures that any Javascript client errors raised for these items display the Prompt that you specified in Step 2 (as if the combined fields were a single component).

Note: The list of IDs is space-delimited, and is specified as the LABELED_NODE_ID_ATTR attribute value. (In release 11.5.10, this cannot be set declaratively).

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   // Configure the combined fields with a single prompt so any client side
   // validation errors for the poplist or the field are displayed for the
   // messageLayoutBean prompt as if this were a single component.
   OAMessageLayoutBean msgLayout =

(OAMessageLayoutBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("CombinedFieldsLayout");

   // Set the LABELED_NODE_ID_ATTR attribute to a space-delimited list
   // of IDs associated with the messageLayout region.
   msgLayout.setLabeledNodeID("CombinedPoplist CombinedTextField");
}
```

Figure 24: Example of a Javascript client validation error that references the Prompt associated with the messageLayout region holding the related items (see Figure 23 for the UI beneath the error dialog).

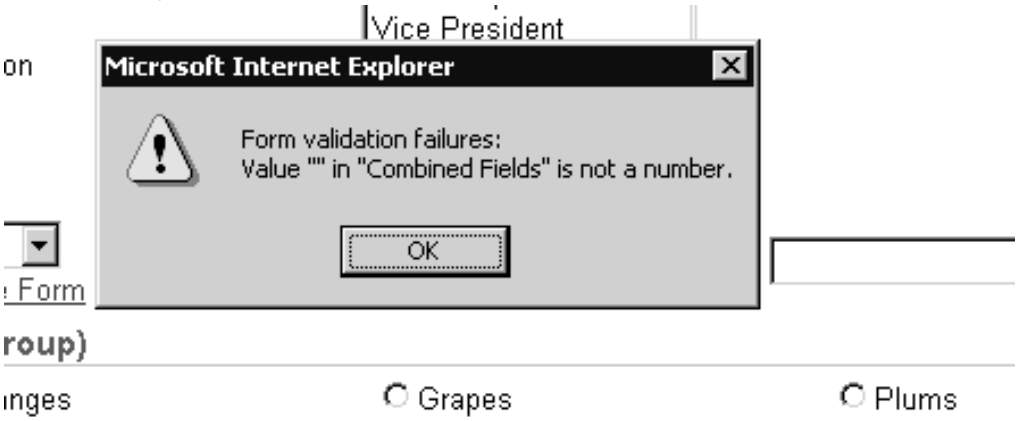


Image and Text in a Table Column

To add an image with text to a table column, create a **flowLayout** region and add your **image**, and **messageStyledText** or **staticStyledText** items.

Tip: If the image displays conditionally, such as when using it to denote comparison values, use a SPEL binding on the image to control its Rendering property. See Dynamic User Interfaces for additional information.

Related Information

- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Headers and Subheaders
  - Dynamic User Interfaces
  - Content Containers

    - Search
- Javadoc
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageComponentLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAMessageLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAStackLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAFlowLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultSingleColumnBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultDoubleColumnBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultStackLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OADefaultFormStackLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OATableLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OARowLayoutBean
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OACellFormatBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
    - Search lab
    - Drilldown to Details lab
    - Create lab
    - Home Page lab

.

Page Security

Overview

This document describes how to build applications that grant selected access to individual pages.

Security Example

To put the various aspects of page security in context, this document uses the following example application to illustrate the steps that you need to take in your applications. It is the same example that we used in Chapter 3: Menus and Page Security with one additional special page (the Benefits Registration Page).

Page	Description	Benefits Manager Access?	Employee Access?
Benefits Registration Page	User login page to access the benefits application. This page also allows a user to register himself.	**Yes**	**Yes**
Administer Benefits	View, update, approve and discontinue benefits.	**Yes**	No
Create Benefit	Create a new benefit.	**Yes**	No
My Benefits	View current benefit selections and make new selections as appropriate. • This page can be accessed from the "Workflow Notifications Page". • This page has a "Create" button to launch the "Create Benefit" page.	**Yes**	**Yes**
Update Beneficiaries	Update designated beneficiaries.	**Yes**	**Yes**

Contents

- Step 1: Create the Navigation Menu
- Step 2: Create Permissions
  - Permissions to secure Component Access
    - Case: Page supports auto responsibility setting
    - Case: Shared/reusable page that needs a specific responsibility context
- Step 3: Create Grantees or Roles
- Step 4: Create Permission Sets
- Step 5: Create Grants
- Step 6: Extract Seed Data

Prerequisite Reading

Please read the following before proceeding:

- Chapter 3: Menus and Page Security
- Chapter 4: Tabs / Navigation
- Chapter 4: Component-Level Function Security (Dynamic User Interface)

Step 1: Create Navigation Menu

As described in Chapter 3: Menus and Page Security and Chapter 4: Tabs / Navigation, you should begin with a navigation menu including all the pages that anyone could access from your application's menu. In our example, we would create a function for each of the five pages described above, and add them to tabs, and then the Home Page top-level menu.

Tip: The advantage of having just one navigation menu is that there is just one file to ship, patch and upgrade when the navigation within your application changes and/or you add more pages.

Note that the Grant Flag for all of the functions should be unchecked (or set to **N**). One of the primary goals of the Oracle E-Business Suite security model is to separate navigation from security. And as you notice, the above navigation menu just defines the navigation or hierarchy for your application. To ensure the right authorization for your pages, you would then proceed with steps outlined in this document.

Note: Prior to release 11.5.10, a navigation menu's function Grant Flags were checked (or set to **Y**). These functions could then be accessed only by those responsibilities that had access to the navigation menu.

Step 2: Create Permissions

Just like the Navigation functions, **permissions** are FND form functions, but in this context, they are used exclusively for application security. Permissions created for an application fall under the following categories:

- All navigation functions used in your navigation menu -- you can reuse the functions that you created for your navigation menu as permissions.
- Permissions to secure component access -- all your UI components including the page itself can be secured using permissions.

Securing Page Access

You should use the following rules to set permissions to secure your pages:

- **Rule 1**: If a page can be accessed from a menu, then use the navigation function of that page to set permissions. This permission is required to identify if your page is accessible from the menu.

  In our example, we can use the Navigation Functions that we created for the five pages above as permissions. There is no need to create additional permissions.

  Note that you do not need to specify a navigation function or permission for every page in your application. You should specify a navigation function only if is a part of your navigation menu.
- **Rule 2**: If a restricted page can be accessed from another page using a link or a button, then associate a permission with the Rendered property of the link or button to hide the link or button from the appropriate users. Create a permission with a name that describes the rule you want to implement.

  In our example, the Create button on the My Benefits page should be displayed only to managers. So, create a permission **MANAGER_RENDERED_ONLY** for this purpose. We will learn about how to associate this permission with the appropriate grants in the subsequent steps. Note that showing a restricted access message on the Create Benefits page when a non-manager selects the Create button is an inappropriate design. You should instead secure the entry points to the restricted page.
- **Rule 3**: If you want to switch or set responsibility seamlessly

  To secure your page access, you should set the function SPEL expression on the Rendered property of your **pageLayout** region (see Chapter 4: Component-Level Function Security for information about how to do this). Prior to 11.5.10, you would do this using the Function Name property on your **pageLayout** region.

  You should do this if your page falls under one of the cases below:

  Note: **GUEST** is a special seeded user in the Oracle Applications Users form.

  In our example, the Benefits Registration Page is an example of a Guest user page. To create a Guest user page:

  Step 1: Set the Security Mode property of your page to **Self secured**.

  Step 2: Implement the validateParameters() method in your controllers to protect the integrity of the URL.

  Tip: Note that the above two steps are required because your page should exist outside a user's session, and is therefore "bookmarkable".

  Step 3: Set a permission on the rendered attribute of your page layout region using a function security SPEL expression.

  ${oa.FunctionSecurity.BENEFITS_GUEST}Rendered

The OA Framework requires no authentication and authorization to run a page that is secured using a GUEST user-granted permission.

Note: Although a GLOBAL-granted permission would seem logical to use, it actually is not appropriate in this case. All users **except** the GUEST user have access to pages that have a GLOBAL grant. In addition, GLOBAL users must first log in and be authenticated in order to access those globally-granted pages.

Case 2: Page Supports Automatic Responsibility Setting

The OA Framework **requires** a responsibility context to be set while running your page, unless it is globally granted. A responsibility context is established when you launch your page after picking a responsibility from the E-Business Home page.

In order to set a responsibility, you should associate a permission (function name) with the Rendered property of your **pageLayout** region using a SPEL expression that allows the OA Framework to establish the responsibility context automatically. The OA Framework will try to establish your responsibility context using the following rules:

- If the permission is associated with just one of your responsibilities, then that is set as your responsibility context.
- If the permission is associated with more than one of your responsibilities, then the OA Framework picks the responsibility that is associated with the same organization as your current organization to display the page. If a match is not found, or if an organization is not available, then the OA Framework chooses your first responsibility associated with the permission.

  You have a responsibility context switcher on the page to switch to another responsibility (associated with the permission) if you like.
- If the permission is not associated with any of your responsibilities, then the OA Framework prohibits you from accessing the page.
- As we stated earlier, if the permission is associated with a GUEST user grant, then the OA Framework requires no responsibility context. In our example, Benefits Registration Page is granted to the GUEST user. So, you can display that page without picking a responsibility.
- If your page has no permission set on its rendered flag, then the OA Framework displays a responsibility context switcher of all your responsibilities and then picks the first responsibility to display the page.

  You can use the responsibility context switcher to switch to another responsibility if you like.

  Tip: If your page is bookmarkable then it most likely falls either under Case 1 or Case 2 or both, unless you want to prompt the user to login and/or choose a responsibility.

Case 3 : Shared/Reusable Page that Needs a Specific Responsibility Context

This is an extension of Case 2. If your page is used in a cross application flow where each application has its own security context, then you should secure your page with a permission. The OA Framework uses this permission to identify your responsibility required for rendering the page, and makes a responsibility switch if necessary.

In our example, the My Benefits page can be launched from the Workflow Notifications Page. Let's assume that the Workflow page needs a Workflow responsibility and the My Benefits page needs a Benefits responsibility. When you navigate to the Benefits page from the Workflow page, you want to switch to the workflow responsibility automatically without prompting the user.

You can do so by associating a permission with the rendered attribute My Benefits page. As we discussed in Case 2 above, the OA Framework uses this permission to set or to switch to the Benefits responsibility automatically.

You should also handle the case where a user can revisit the Workflow page from the Benefits page. Since the workflow page needs a Workflow responsibility, you should set a permission on its rendered attribute as well. This permission will then be used to switch to the Workflow responsibility automatically.

Step 3: Create Grantees or Roles

Prior to 11.5.10, a responsibility was the primary mechanism for grouping users into role-based sets. You would then assign menus to responsibilities, and create security rules by excluding individual menu functions from your responsibility. At runtime, the current responsibility, organization and security group together comprised the security context.

With 11.5.10, the concept of responsibility has been expanded to a more generic **role**. Users can belong to one or more roles. All users assigned to a particular responsibility are also assigned to a corresponding **role**. Security rules are based on **permission grants** instead of function exclusion rules. At runtime, these grants are evaluated for the current security context, which now includes roles (also known as a "**grantee**") in addition to responsibility, organization and security group.

A grantee can either be a **user** (FND_USER)**,** or a **user group** (also known as **role**), or "**global**". **User** identities are created in FND_USERS, and should map one-to-one with individual humans or systems. Users can belong to **groups** or **roles** that are formed by grouping organizational or position relationships modeled in products such as Human Resources. Roles are defined in WF_ROLES, and in future can map to user groups in a customer's LDAP system. Although its membership is not explicitly populated, there is a **Global** group which includes "everyone". Ideally, users would belong to predefined Workflow roles, so you don't have to group them again.

Note: The GLOBAL role actually includes everyone except the GUEST user.

You need three user roles for our example above: one that groups all managers into a manager role, one that represents the GUEST user and a third that groups all employees. Since all employees includes everyone, you can use a **GLOBAL** role for this purpose.

Alternately, you can create a responsibility that is assigned to all managers, and use that for your grants setup.

Step 4: Create Permission Sets

Permission Sets are implemented as menus, but they are exist solely to group a flat list of permissions into sets for easy access granting.

Ideally, you should group permissions that are required by a role into one or more permission sets.

You need three permission sets for our example:

- A Manager permission set for all the tasks to which only managers should have access. This includes:
  - The navigation functions Administer Benefits, and Create Benefit.
  - The **MANAGER_RENDERED_ONLY** permission that we created in Step 4 associated with the Create Button.
- A GLOBAL permission set with permissions that are accessible by everyone. This includes:
  - The navigation functions Benefits Registration Page, My Benefits and Update Beneficiaries.
- A GUEST permission set for the publically accessible page

Here are the step by step instructions to create the manager permission set:

Step 1: Start Oracle Applications 11i in your development environment and log in as SYSADMIN/SYSADMIN (or specify the corresponding username/password for your environment). .

Step 2: Select either the System Administrator or the Application Developer responsibility.

Step 3: Select the Navigator to choose the Menus form from the Application > Menus menu (or, it might also be in the Top 10 list). As described above, permission sets are flat menus.

Step 4: To create a new permission set, simply start entering values in the blank fields. Set values for the following properties. Note that you can accept all the other default values.

- Menu - this is the unique developer key for your permission set. In our example, we'll call this the BENEFITS_MANAGER_PS (the product short code followed by a descriptive name for the permission set).
- User Menu Name - this is the unique, user-friendly version of the permission set that displays when administering. In our example, we'll call this Benefits Manager Permission Set.
- Description - provides a short description of the permission set.
- Menu Type - You can choose any menu type for permission sets, but for convenience and easy access, we recommend that you use the SECURITY menu type.

Step 5: Add all permissions for this permission set as individual menu entries. Note that since the same form is

used for creating a navigation menu (as we saw in Chapter 4: Tabs/Navigation) and a permission set, there are some UI- or navigation-only properties for menus that are not applicable to permission sets. This includes sequence and prompt. You can enter any value for these two properties. The properties that should have valid values are:

- Submenu or Function - the permission name to be used in the permission set. In our example, **MANAGER_RENDERED_ONLY** is one of the permissions that you should specify here.
- Description - a brief description of the permission.
- Grant Flag - as stated in the Navigation Menu section, this should be unchecked. When unchecked, the OA Framework will evaluate your permission set based on its grants and your runtime security context. We will create the appropriate Grants in the next step.

Step 6 : To save your work, select File > Save from the menu.

Step 5: Create Grants

A **Grant** defines security rules that allows only certain users of your system access to specific functions or pages within your application. A **grant** gives a **grantee** access to the permission sets described above. In simple terms, grants link your grantees to your permission sets.

You need three grants for the example above:

- A Manager Grant to associate the manager permission set with the manager role.
- An Employee Grant that is associated with your Global permission set with a global grantee.
- A GUEST Grant that is associated with your GUEST permission set with a GUEST grantee.

In addition to specifying a grantee, you could also restrict your grant further with additional security context. This includes the current user's responsibility, organization and security group. So, for example, to restrict the manager grant to a specific organization, you can associate an organization context with the grant.

Note that grants, just like responsibilities, are mostly created at the customer site. You create the permission sets, and the customer then creates the WF roles and creates grants to associate these roles with your permission sets.

Instead of granting the manager permission set to the manager role, you can grant it to a global grantee. You can then restrict it to managers alone by associating a security context with the responsibility to which only managers have access. However note that the OA Framework recommends the use of role based grants instead of responsibilities.

At runtime, a user is granted access to a page if the permission associated with the page is granted access to the current user's security context. The user's security context as described above includes the user's role, responsibility, organization and security group.

To create the Manager grant, we:

Step 1: Login to your development database and choose the Functional Administrator responsibility. This takes you to the Applications Administration Home Page.

Step 2 : Navigate to the Grants sub tab under Security tab. Select the Create Function Grant button. Note that since the grant that we are creating is associated with a permission, it is also called a Functional Grant. You can use the page navigation buttons to complete the steps below.

Step 3 : Choose the grantee for your grant. You have the following options:

- You should choose the All Users option to create a global grant that is accessible by everyone.

  Tip: You should choose this option for the Employee Grant.
- You should choose the Group of Users option to create a grant that is associated with a specific role.

  In our example, you should choose this option, and pick the manager role that you created from the LOV.
- You should choose the Single User option to create a grant that is associated with just one user.

  Tip: You should choose this option for the GUEST Grant.

Step 4: Associate your grantee with the permission set by picking it from the LOV. In our example, you should pick the Benefits Manager Permission Set that you just created.

Step 5: Pick any additional security context to associate with this grant. In our example, as we stated above, to

restrict the manager grant to a specific organization, pick the organization from the LOV.

Step 6: Pick the start date to activate your grant and optionally specify an end date.

Step 7: Select Finish to create your grant.

The Grants model is a very versatile model for modeling any security requirement of your application. The above steps to create your security rules by using roles, permission sets and grants is just one aspect of what it offers. You can find more information on its full list of features from the *Oracle Applications Security Guide*.

Step 6: Extract Security Seed Data

To deploy your security data to a different database (or to ship it if you are an Oracle E-Business Suite internal developer) you must extract your seed data using the generic Oracle Applications loader FNDLOAD. You can find more information on FNDLOAD from the *Oracle Applications Security Guide*.

The syntax you use for FNDLOAD is

FNDLOAD logon 0 Y mode configfile datafile [entity [param ...]]

where

logon is username/password[@connect]
mode is either UPLOAD or DOWNLOAD
configfile is the configuration file
datafile is the data file
entity is an entity name, or - to specify all values in an upload
param is a NAME=VALUE string used for parameter substitution

The following table describes which configuration file to use for the entities you want to extract. The configuration files are published in $FND_TOP/patch/115/import.

Entity Name	**Description**	**Configuration File**
FND_RESPONSIBILITY	To extract the responsibilities that you created with your navigation menu.	afscursp.lct
MENU	Extracting a menu will also extract any submenus or functions associated with it. In our example, use this to extract the navigation menu.	afsload.lct
GRANT	Extracting the grant will also extract its permission set and its permissions. In our example, use this to extract the manager and the employee grants.	afsload.lct.

For example, to extract Grants seed data, you would specify:

```
FNDLOAD [username/password]@seed115 0 Y DOWNLOAD
  $FND_TOP/patch/115/import/afsload.lct somefile.ldt
  GRANT GNT_MENU_NAME=the_menu_under_which_grants_exist
```

.

Page Stamps

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Page Stamps [OTN Version], page stamps let you display view-only, contextual information in a consistent fashion. Specifically, page stamps fall into the following categories:

- User login and connection information (for example, Logged In As **mbriggs**)
- Status or task-related information (for example, **22-Oct-2001 10:15 AM** [*current date and time*], Status **Approved**, Sales Target **$65,000,000** and so on)

Page stamps are placed on the page according to the type of stamp and relative importance to the user's task. Possible locations (fully described in the UI guideline) include:

- User Info ("Log in Stamp")
- Footnote Stamp
- Primary Page Stamp
- Section Stamp

User Info ("Log in Stamp")

If present, the user/connection stamp displays in the upper right-hand corner (in an American UI) of your page as shown in Figure 1:

Figure 1: Example of a Log in stamp.

Implementation

The user info login stamp is a special, named child of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean. As of release 11.5.10, the user info stamp must be added programmatically as shown.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   // Create a flow layout region to hold the prompt and data components.
   OAFlowLayoutBean userInfo = (OAFlowLayoutBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                       OAWebBeanConstants.FLOW_LAYOUT_BEAN,
                                       null, "userInfo");
   OAStyledTextBean infoPrompt = (OAStyledTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                       OAWebBeanConstants.STYLED_TEXT_BEAN,
                                       null, "infoPrompt");
   OAStyledTextBean infoText = (OAStyledTextBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                     OAWebBeanConstants.STYLED_TEXT_BEAN,
                                     null, "infoText");
   userInfo.addIndexedChild(infoPrompt);
   userInfo.addIndexedChild(infoText);
   // Set the content for the prompt and the user name based on the current
   // user. Note that the prompt should be sourced from Message Dictionary and
   // not hard-coded as shown. Also note the inclusion of white space after
   // The "User Name" text to ensure that the two Strings don't render right
   // next to each other (the flowLayout region is whitespace sensitive).
   infoPrompt.setText("User Name ");
```

```
    infoText.setText(pageContext.getUserName());
    // Set the following styles to achieve the required look.
    infoPrompt.setCSSClass("OraPageStampText");
    infoText.setCSSClass("OraPageStampLabel");
    // Set the user info component on the page layout bean.
    OAPageLayoutBean pageLayout = (OAPageLayoutBean)webBean;
    pageLayout.setUserInfo(userInfo);
}
```

Footnote Stamp

If present, a footnote renders at the bottom of your page above the page contents bottom line as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2: Example of a footnote.

Declarative Implementation

The footer page stamp is a special, named child of the OAPageLayoutBean. To add it to your page:

Step 1: Select the **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > footnote. JDeveloper will create a footnote node including an item.

Note: The UI Guidelines allow only one footnote; you can't add a region of multiple footnotes.

Step 2: Name your item in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 3: Set the Item Style to **formattedText**. Set the Text property to the content you want to display in the footer stamp. For example: **Footer Prompt with Data**. Note the addition of the bold tag around the data portion.

Step 4: Set the CSS Class to **OraPageStampText**.

The resulting footnote renders as shown in Figure X above.

Runtime Control

To create and set the footer stamp programmatically, follow the User Info procedure described above. The OAPageLayoutBean accessors for this named child are get/setFootnote().

Primary Page Stamp

If present, a primary page stamp renders at the top of your page immediately below the page title as shown in Figure 1 (see the "Last Updated" stamp).

Note: In addition to page stamps, this component should be used to place any content that should in parallel with page-level action/navigation buttons. See Figure 3 and the Contextual Information document for examples of this.

Figure 3: Example of a page stamp component used to render instruction text and a required field indicator.

Declarative Implementation

The primary page stamp is a special, named child of the OAPageLayoutBean. To add it to your page:

Step 1: Step 1: Select the **pageLayout** region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > pageStatus. JDeveloper will create a pageStatus node including a **flowLayout** region.

Step 2: Name your region in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 3: Set the Region Style as appropriate to achieve the desired layout (see Page Layout (How to Place Content) if you need help with standard layouts), and add the region and item(s) you want to display. For example, to achieve the layout shown in Figure 3, you simply need to add a **staticStyledText** item to the page status **flowLayout** followed by a region that extends /oracle/apps/fnd/framework/webui/OAReqFieldDescRG (since OAReqFieldDescRG is a **tableLayout** region, remember to set your region's Width to **100%** so it aligns properly to the start).

Runtime Control

To create and set the page status stamp programmatically, follow the User Info procedure described above. The OAPageLayoutBean accessors for this named child are get/setPageStatus().

Section Stamp

Section stamps are merely items that render immediately beneath a header region (you may include up to 3 stamps beneath each header). To create a section stamp, add an item to your header and configure it as shown for a footnote.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Page Stamps [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Contextual information
  - Page Layout (How to Place Content)
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.BasicStructPG

.

Creating a Configurable Page

Overview

A Configurable Page is a page designed with built in layout personalization and content selections capabilities. It is composed of personalizable layout components called flexible layout regions and self-contained content components called flexible content regions.

If the page is user personalizable (as defined when the page is created in OA Extension), you can choose to disclose, that is expand or collapse, specific regions on the page to suit your needs. An administrator can also further personalize the page by rearranging the layout and visibility of information to suit specific user audiences. OA Personalization Framework provides a user interface, called the Page Layout Personalization screen, specifically designed for personalizing configurable pages.

Contents

- Flexible Layout and Flexible Content
- Declarative Implementation
  - General Instructions
  - User-Personalizable Regions in flexibleContent Regions
  - Creating Configurable Page Templates
  - Flexible Layout Examples
- Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Flexible Layout and Flexible Content

A configurable page contains at least one flexible layout.

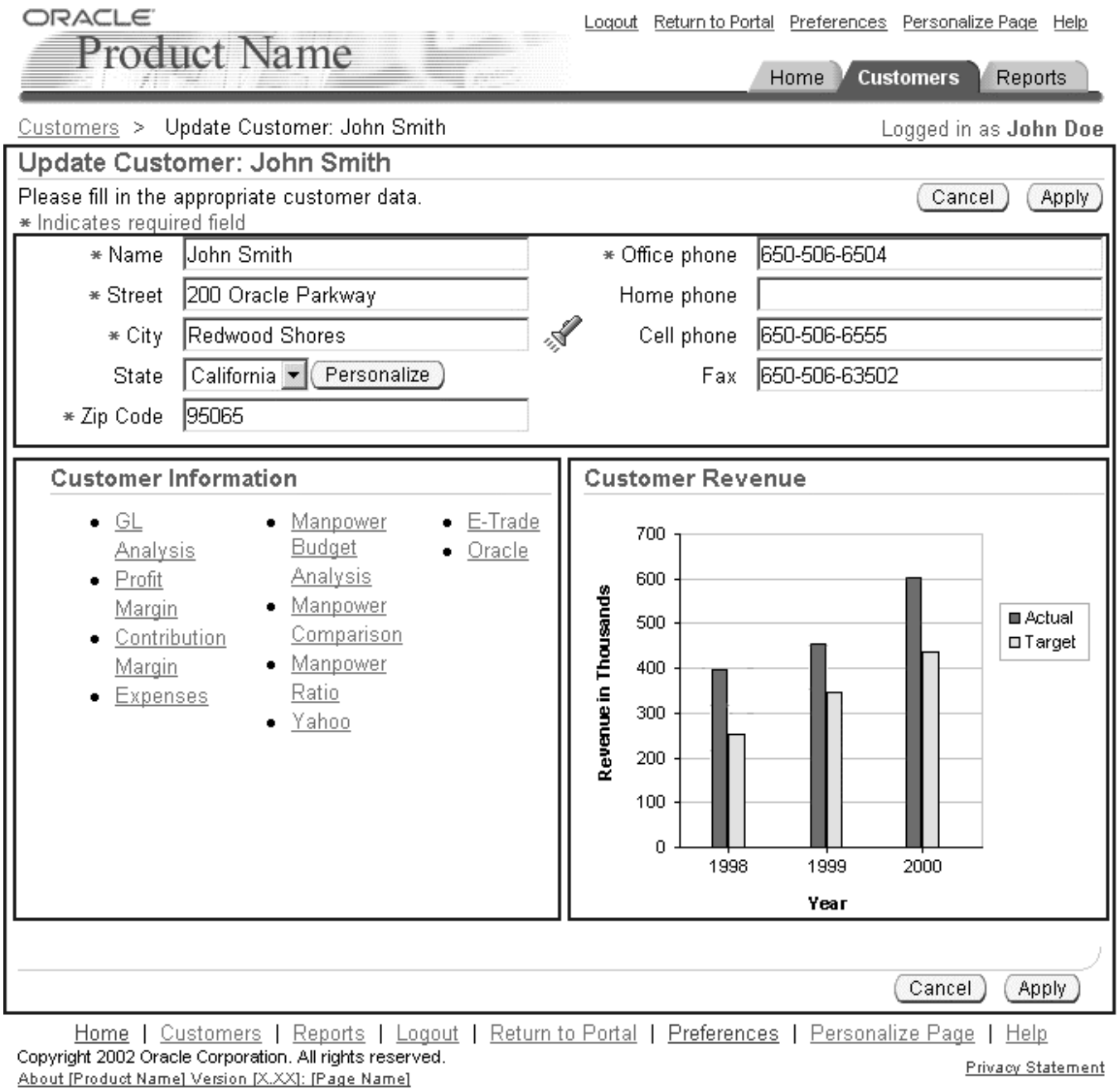
Note In Oracle Applications, a configurable page is composed of a hierarchy of flexible layout and flexible content regions, starting with a flexible layout region right below the page layout region. Other region styles are only allowed as leafs within the flexible layout hierarchy or within a flexible content region. Please refer to the coding standards for more detail.

The layout is "flexible" because it can be personalized by a user or administrator to take on a different shape.

A configurable page also consists of pieces of content, also referred to as resources, that can be rearranged, hidden or shown. These resources are displayed within the cells of a layout region. When you create a configurable page in OA Extension, the resources are known as flexibleContent regions, and the layout regions are known as flexibleLayout regions.

Specifically, a flexibleContent region defines the content itself - how the content appears and what personalizations a user or administrator can make to the content. A flexibleLayout region defines the area in which the content is placed when the page is run. When you define a flexibleContent region, you have the option of assigning it to a specific flexibleLayout region, so that the content is displayed in that flexibleLayout when it is rendered. If you do not assign it to a flexibleLayout region, the content becomes a shared resource that the user can later choose to add to any flexibleLayout region from a resource catalog displayed in the OA Personalization Framework Add Content page.

The figure below is an example of a configurable page. The blue boxes represent the flexibleLayout regions in the page, whereas the content within the blue boxes represent the flexibleContent regions.



The number of cells within a flexibleLayout region is determined by the value of its 'rows' and 'columns' attributes. These attributes determine how many flexibleLayout or flexibleContent children the current flexibleLayout region has. For example, if a flexibleLayout region has one column and one row, it has one cell as illustrated in the figure below, on the left. If a flexibleLayout region has 1 row and 2 columns, it displays 2 cells side by side. Each cell (or flexibleLayout region) can also have multiple rows and columns and therefore be split into additional cells. In the figure on the right, below, the flexibleLayout starts with 1 row and 2 columns, but the cell on the far right is further divided into 1 column and 2 rows, resulting in the three cells shown.

One cell flexibleLayout - 1 column, 1 row

Three cell flexibleLayout - 1 row, 2 columns, but column on right is further split into 2 rows

Note In order to be able to take full advantage of page layout personalization capabilities, it is important when you create your configurable page, to use flexibleLayout and flexibleContent regions at all levels when you create the page hierarchy structure under your page layout region. In Oracle Applications, this is required, as it is the coding standard.

Declarative Implementation

General Instructions

The following steps describe generally, how to implement a configurable page in OA Extension. Note that the steps may vary depending on the type of page layout that you want to achieve. Refer to the Flexible Layout examples for suggestions on some basic layouts you can implement in a configurable page.

Step 1: In your project, create a new page and in that page, create a new region of style **pageLayout**. Set the necessary properties on the pageLayout region.

Step 2: Select the pageLayout region and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the Region Style property for this new region to **flexibleLayout**, to create a flexibleLayout region that you can use to layout flexibleContent or additional flexibleLayout regions.

Step 3: Using the Property Inspector, you can set the following properties on the **flexibleLayout** region (* indicates a required property):

- ID* - Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the region in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
- Attribute Set - specify an attribute set if you want to maintain a standard look and feel for your region.
- Title - specify the title for the region. The title is displayed only when the region is rendered in the collapsed state.
- Disclosed - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if the region is to be initially expanded (disclosed) or collapsed, respectively. The default is True.
- Rendered - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if the region is to be rendered. Setting Rendered to False is equivalent to hiding the region in the configurable page (or selecting Remove Content in Page Layout Personalization screen). The default is True.
- Layout Style - specify **vertical** or **horizontal** to indicate the direction that the content should be laid out. The default is vertical. This property takes effect only for those flexibleLayout regions that are leaf nodes, where the Rows and Columns properties are "1" and flexibleContents are added.
- Columns - specify the number of columns in the flexibleLayout region. The default is 1.
- Rows - specify the number of rows in the flexibleLayout region. The default is 1.

  Note The number of columns and rows indicate the number of cells within the flexibleLayout region. OA Extension automatically creates a child flexibleLayout region for each cell. For example, if Columns=2 and Rows=3, the flexibleLayout would contain 6 cells total, 2 columns going across and 3 rows going down, and OA Extension would create 6 flexibleLayout children for the flexibleLayout region.
- Height - specify the display height of the flexibleLayout in pixels or as a percentage (by including the % sign).
- Width - specify the display width of the flexibleLayout in pixels or as a percentage (by including the % sign).
- Show Border -specify **True** or **False** to indicate whether or not to display a border around the flexibleLayout region. The default is False.
- Show Header - specify **True** or **False** to indicate whether or not to display a header for the flexibleLayout region. The default is True.
- Admin Personalization - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if administrators are allowed to perform the personalization operations listed under the Admin Operations property. The default is True.
- User Personalization - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if users are allowed to perform the personalization operations listed under the User Operations property. The default is True.
- User Operations - specify the personalization operations that a user can perform on the component, if User Personalization is set to True. The choices are (Default) or **disclose**. The default value is (Default), which implies "null". When you set this property to disclose and set User Personalization to True, the user can either expand (disclose) or collapse the flexibleLayout region in the rendered page.
- Admin Operations - specify the personalization operations that an administrator can perform on the component if Admin Personalization is set to True. The choices are "null" or **add**. The default is add. If you set this property to add and set Admin Personalization to True, an Administrator can add predefined flexibleContent to the flexibleLayout region when personalizing the page in the Page Layout Personalization screen or the Page Hierarchy Personalization screen.

Note The order in which the flexibleLayout regions within the Structure pane appear is the order in which they

display in the configurable page.

Step 4: To create flexibleContent, select the **pageLayout** region and choose **New** > **flexibleContents** from the context menu. OA Extension automatically creates a flexibleContentList named child in the pageLayout Components folder. There are no properties to set on the flexibleContentList.

Step 5: Select the **flexibleContentList** named child and chose **New** > **flexibleContent** from the context menu.

Step 6: Set the following properties on the **flexibleContent region**. In particular, specify the Flexible Layout Reference property to the **ID** of the flexibleLayout region in which you want this flexibleContent region to reside. (* indicates a required property)

- ID* - Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the region in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
- Attribute Set - specify an attribute set if you want to maintain a standard look and feel for your region.
- Flexible Layout Reference - specify the **ID** of the flexibleLayout region in which you want this flexibleContent region to reside. You may use the list of values to select a flexibleLayout region ID. The list includes all leaf flexibleLayout regions (that have no children) defined in the current page structure. Leaving this property null indicates that the flexibleContent does not have to be associated with any particular flexibleLayout region and can later be added to any flexibleLayout region using the Add Content control on the Page Layout Personalization screen or the Page Hierarchy Personalization screen.
- Title - specify the title for the region. The title is displayed only when the region is rendered in the collapsed state.
- Description - specify a brief description of the items that are contained in this element. Use short phrases as this description is used to list the predefined content that can be manipulated from the Page Layout Personalization screen or the Page Hierarchy Personalization screen.
- Disclosed - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if the region is to be initially expanded (disclosed) or collapsed, respectively. The default is True.
- Rendered - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if the region is to be rendered. Setting Rendered to False is equivalent to hiding the region in the configurable page (or selecting Remove Content in Page Layout Personalization screen). The default is True.
- Show Border -specify **True** or **False** to indicate whether or not to display a border around the flexibleContent region. The default is False.
- Show Header - specify **True** or **False** to indicate whether or not to display a header for the flexibleContent region. The default is True.
- Admin Personalization - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if Admin level users are allowed to perform the personalization operations listed under the Admin Operations property. The default is True.
- User Personalization - specify **True** or **False** to indicate if users are allowed to perform the personalization operations listed under the User Operations property. The default is True.
- User Operations - specify the personalization operations that a user can perform on the component, if User Personalization is set to True. The choices are (Default) or **disclose**. The default value is (Default), which implies "null". When you set this property to disclose and set User Personalization to True, the user can either expand (disclose) or collapse the flexibleContent region in the rendered page.
- Admin Operations - specify the personalization operations that an administrator can perform on the component if Admin Personalization is set to True. The choices are "null" or remove. The default is remove. If you set this property to remove and set Admin Personalization to True, an Administrator can remove flexibleContent so that it does not render on the page, when personalizing the page in the Page Layout Personalization screen or the Page Hierarchy Personalization screen. Removed regions can be added back using the Add Content control.
- Resource Description - specify a user friendly, concise description of the items contained in this flexibleContent region and optionally, its usage. In the Page Layout Personalization screen, when you select the Add Content control to navigate to the Add Content page, a catalog of predefined flexibleContent regions for this page appears. The Content Name, as well as Content Type is listed for each flexibleContent region. The Content Name is the value specified in the Title property of this region and the Content Type is the value specified in the Resource Description property of this region.

Step 7: Create the actual content for the flexibleContent region. Select the **flexibleContent region** in the

Structure pane and select **New** > **Region** or **Item** from the context menu. Set the style for the region or item as desired and set the properties that are appropriate for that style.

Note To specify a predefined region as the content of a flexibleContent region, create a new child region under the flexibleContent region and specify the ID of the predefined region in the **Extends** property of the newly created child region.

Note The order in which the flexibleContent regions appear within the Structure pane is the order in which they display in the configurable page.

Step 8: Depending on your layout needs, you can also embed a flexibleLayout region under a flexibleContent region. See the DBI Rack Layout example.

Select the **flexibleContent** region and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the Region Style to **flexibleLayout**, and set the remaining properties on this nested flexibleLayout region as appropriate.

Step 9: Create other flexibleContent regions, as described above, to display in the embedded flexibleLayout region. For these flexibleContent regions you create, be sure to set the Flexible Layout Reference to the **ID** of the nested flexibleLayout region you created in Step 8 and set the remaining properties on the flexibleContent region as appropriate.

User-Personalizable Regions in flexibleContent Regions

Recall that a query region that contains a results table can be defined as user-personalizable. A user can create multiple "views" of the query region. The views define saved, named queries that contain instructions on how to display and sort the columns in the results table. When you define a flexibleContent region, you can add as its content, a user-personalizable region. Refer to the Chapter 4 topic, Creating End User Personalizable Pages for information on how to define a user-personalizable region.

As mentioned in the Declarative Implementation of a configurable page, when you define a flexibleContent region, you can specify a value for the Flexible Layout Reference property, so that the flexibleContent region is rendered in that flexibleLayout region. If you do not specify a value for the property, the flexibleContent region becomes a shared resource that a user can later add to any flexibleLayout region from a resource catalog displayed in the OA Personalization Framework Add Content page.

If you define a flexibleContent that contains a user-personalizable region, a user may create multiple personalized views of that region. When a user selects Add Content in the Page Layout Personalization screen to add content to a flexibleLayout region, you can allow the user to not only add a specific flexibleContent to a flexibleLayout region, but also add flexibleContent with a **specific personalized view** applied to the user-personalizable region within that flexibleContent.

Note: A flexibleContent region can contain more than one region and the content of a region can include other nested regions. However, due to the characteristics of the resource catalog, a user can only add to a flexibleLayout region, a flexibleContent region with one personalized view applied to the flexibleContent at any given time.

The following optional steps describe how to enable users to select personalized views of a flexibleContent region in the resource catalog:

Step 1: Follow the General Instructions described above to create a configurable page with one or more flexibleContent regions.

Step 2: In the Structure pane of OA Extension, select a flexibleContent region and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the Region Style property of this new region to **flowLayout**. Create a user-personalizable query region as a child of this flowLayout region.

Note: Typical usage extends this flowLayout from a flowLayout defined elsewhere. Be sure to set the Extends property on this flowLayout region to the full region reference of the flowLayout region you wish to extend so that the entire hierarchy of the flowLayout's children (query, query/stackLayout, query/stackLayout/table) appear in the current flowLayout region.

Step 3: Select the flexibleContent region again in the Structure pane. In addition to setting the properties described in Step 6 of the General Instructions, set the following two properties:

- View Source Region ID - set to the **ID** of the region for which personalized views may be defined. If the user-personalizable region is defined outside the configurable page (extends), use the ... button to display the package browser window so you can select the **complete region reference**.
- View Source Target ID - set to the **ID** of the query region for which to apply a personalized view. If the

user-personalizable region is defined outside the configurable page (extends), use the ... button to display the package browser window so you can select the **complete region reference**.

Note: A user-personalizable region always has a table region embedded in a query region, so in typical usage, the View Source Region ID is always set to the **ID of the table region** and the View Target Region ID is always set to the **ID of the query region**.

Creating Configurable Page Templates

If you plan to create multiple configurable pages that share some of the same flexible layout or flexible content, you can save yourself time and maintain consistency by using templates to create your new pages. Following are instructions describing how to create a template:

Step 1: In your project, create a new page and in that page, create a new region of style **pageLayout**. Set the necessary properties on the pageLayout region.

Step 2: Select the pageLayout region and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the Region Style property for this new region to **flexibleLayout** to create a flexibleLayout region. Refer to the General Instructions or Flexible Layout Examples for further instructions on how to define the flexibleLayout and flexibleContent regions that you want to create as templates

Step 3: Set the Scope property for the pageLayout region to indicate the base packages that are allowed to reuse the page and its components.

Step 4: Save the page.

Step 5: To reuse the contents of the page you just saved in Step 4 as a template for other pages, create another new page.

Step 6: Create a pageLayout region and under that pageLayout region, create a flexibleLayout region. Set the flexibleLayout region's Extends property to the fully qualified name of the template page flexibleLayout region you wish to share. Similarly, if you wish to use a flexibleContent region from the template page in this new page, create a new flexibleContent region and set its Extends property to the fully qualified name of the template page flexibleContent region you want.

Note You cannot edit the children of the template region/item you are extending from your current page, so be careful how you define a region/item as a template. You can only edit the children in their original source page, and any edits you make propagate to all pages that extend the region or item.

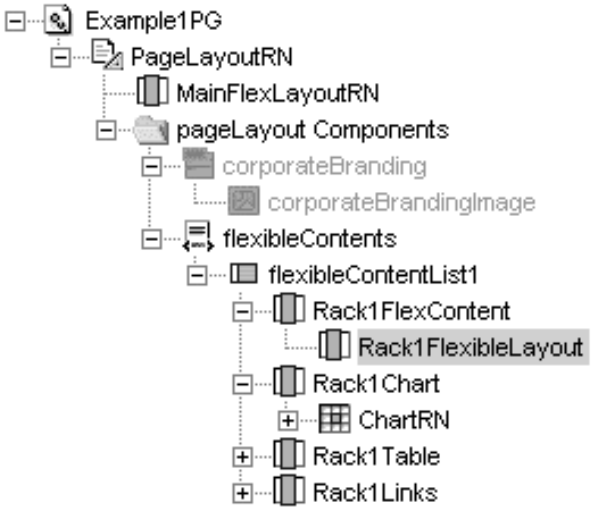
Flexible Layout Examples

The following examples illustrate some typical page layouts:

- Example 1 - Creating a DBI Rack Page
- Example 2 - Creating a Table with One Row and Two Columns
- Example 3 - Creating an Asymmetric Layout
- Example 4 - Creating a Projects Home Page

Example 1 - Creating a DBI Rack Page

A DBI Rack Page is a simple one box layout whose content is laid out in a vertical direction. The DBI Rack page should be constructed as follows:



Step 1: In the Structure pane, select the pageLayout region and select **New** > **Region** from the context menu.

Step 2: In the Property Inspector, set the Region Style of the new region to **flexibleLayout.**

Step 3: Ensure that the properties of the flexibleLayout region are as follows: Rows=**1,** Columns=**1**, Layout Style=**vertical,** and ID=**MainFlexLayoutRN.**

Step 4: Create one flexibleContent region for each rack required, and set the flexibleLayoutRef property to **MainFlexLayoutRN** and ID property to **Rack<N>FlexContent** where N is a number that identifies this rack uniquely.

Step 5: For each flexibleContent region (**Rack<N>FlexContent**) that represents a rack, create a child flexibleLayout region. Select the **flexibleContent** region and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the following properties on the child region: ID=**Rack<N>FlexLayout,** Region Style=**flexibleLayout,** Rows=**1**, Columns=**1**, and Layout Style=**horizontal**.

Step 6: For each item (content) that you want to display in a rack (usually a table, a chart, and links), create a new flexibleContent region by selecting the **flexibleContentList** and choosing **New** > **flexibleContent** from the context menu. Set the ID property appropriately to describe the content and set the Flexible Layout Reference property to **Rack<N>FlexLayout**.

Step 7: For each flexibleContent region, select that **flexibleContent** region and choose **New** > **Region** or **Item** to create the actual content (chart, table, links).

Example 2 - Creating a Table with One Row and Two Columns

A flexibleLayout region with one row and two columns creates a 'table' with one row and two columns.

To control the characteristics of each of the cells in this table, one nested flexibleLayout is needed for each cell.

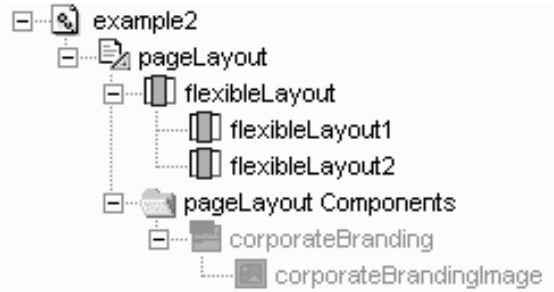
To create this layout :

Step 1: In the Structure pane, select the pageLayout region and select **New** > **Region** from the context menu.

Step 2: In the Property Inspector, set the Region Style of the new region to **flexibleLayout.**

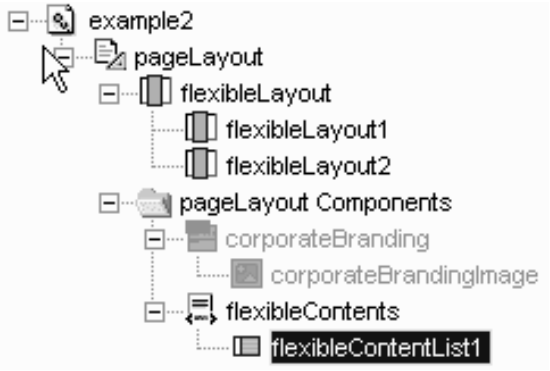
Step 3: Set the properties of the flexibleLayout region as follows: set Rows to **1**, and Columns to **2**. Since there are two columns, two nested flexibleLayouts are needed. OA Extension automatically creates these for you when you set the Rows and Columns properties.

Step 4: Set the width property for the newly created flexibleLayout1 and flexibleLayout2 regions to achieve a look similar to the figure on the left, otherwise both columns will be of equal width.



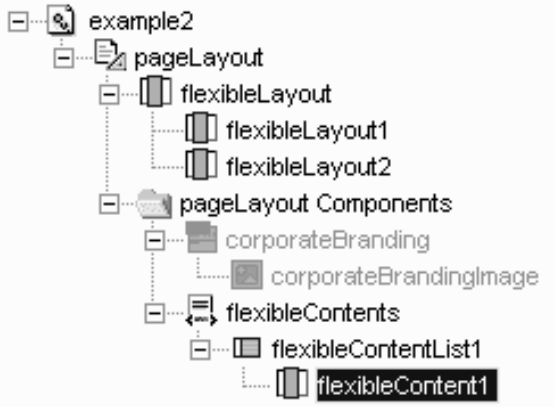
Step 4: In the Structure pane, select the pageLayout region and select **New** > **flexibleContents** from the context menu.

Step 5: This creates a new **pageLayout Component** called **flexibleContents** with one child of **flexibleContentList**. The **flexibleContentList** is where you define the content:



Step 6: Select **flexibleContentList1** and choose **New** > **flexibleContent** from the context menu.
This creates a region with Region Style set to **flexibleContent.**

Step 7: In the Property Inspector, set the ID property of the new region to **flexibleContent1** and set the flexibleLayoutRef property to **flexibleLayout1**. This indicates that the content should appear in the flexibleLayout with the ID of **flexibleLayout1**.

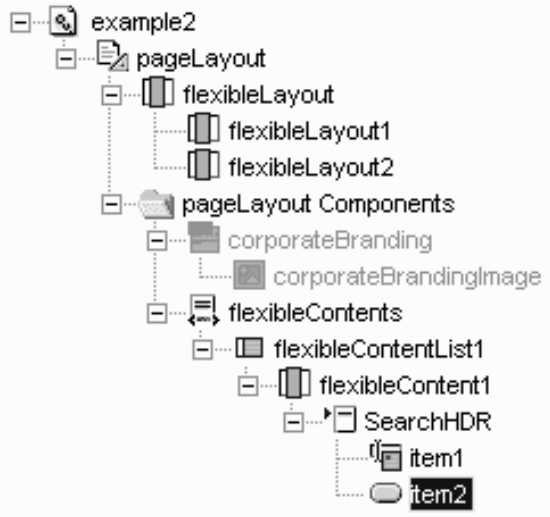


Step 8: Add content to the region called **flexibleContent1**. You can add regions or items. As an example, the following steps add a Header region with a messageTextInput item inside.

Step 9: Select **flexibleContent1** and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set Region Style property to **header**, ID property to **SearchHDR** and **Text** property to **Search**.

Step 10: Select **SearchHDR** and choose **New** > **Item** from the context menu. Set the Item Style property to **messageTextInput** and set the Prompt property to **Search**.

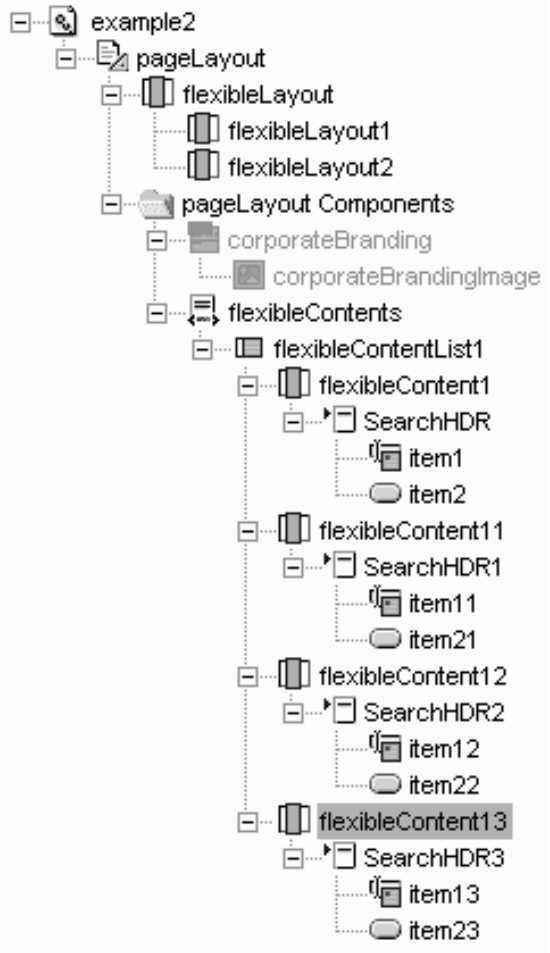
Step 11: Select **SearchHDR** again and select **New** > **Item** from the context menu. Set the Item Style property to **button** and set the Prompt property to **Go**.



Step 12: Create additional content. In the Structure pane, select **flexibleContent1** and choose **Copy** from the context menu.

Step 13: Select **flexibleContentList1** and choose **Paste** from the context menu.

Step 14: Repeat Step 13 two more times to create content as follows:



Step 15: Select **flexibleContent11** and in the Property Inspector, set the flexibleLayoutRef property to **flexibleLayout2**.

Step 16: Select **flexibleContent12** and in the Property Inspector, set the flexibleLayoutRef property to **flexibleLayout2**.

Step 17: In the Structure pane, select the flexibleLayout called **flexibleLayout** and set the Show Border

property to **True**. This helps demonstrate the example by drawing a border around the content.

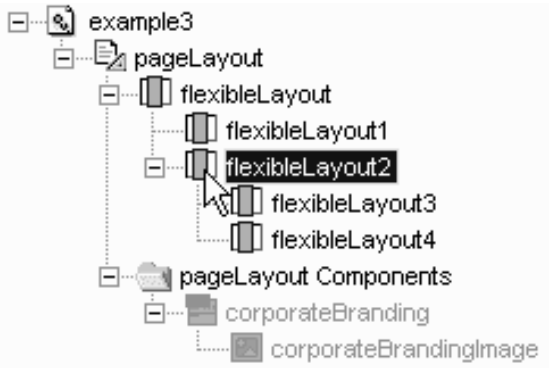
Step 18: Run the page.

Example 3 - Creating an Asymmetric Layout

A layout like this is obtained by subdividing the cells of the flexibleLayout region. This example is in fact like example 2 , with the right hand column subdivided into two rows.

To create this layout:

1. In the Structure Pane, select the pageLayout region and select **New** > **Region** from the context menu.
2. In the Property Inspector, set the Region Style of the new region to **flexibleLayout.**
3. Set the properties of the flexibleLayout region as follows: set Rows to **1**, and Columns to **2**.
4. OA Extension automatically creates two nested flexibleLayout regions called **flexibleLayout1** and **flexibleLayout2.**
5. Set the Rows properties to **2** for **flexibleLayout2**.
6. OA Extension automatically creates two nested flexibleLayout regions called **flexibleLayout3** and **flexibleLayout4**. Refer to the General Instructions for information about other properties you can set on this region.



Example 4 - Creating a Projects Home Page

A Projects Home page has two columns whose content is laid out in a vertical direction. It is similar to the layout in Example 2 above.

Runtime Control

There is no special runtime control code necessary to create a configurable page.

Personalization Considerations

For information on how to personalize a configurable page, refer to Chapter 2: Admin-Level Personalizations, in the OA Framework Personalization Guide.

Note: When an end-user changes the state of a flexibleLayout or flexibleContent region (that is, expands (discloses) or collapses (undiscloses) it), OA Framework automatically creates a user-level personalization for that flexibleLayout or flexibleContent region's most recent state.

You should also be aware of the following when you personalize a configurable page:

- To personalize a configurable page, you select the global Personalize Page button to navigate to the **Page Layout Personalization** page. This page provides you with the ability to personalize the configurable page and immediately view the personalizations you make. Since the **Page Layout Personalization** page is intended only to provide a preview of your configurable page personalizations, you should not use the buttons or links rendered in the configurable region in this context to navigate to

other pages, as they may not work as expected.

- You can also personalize a configurable page in the Page Layout Personalization page by launching it from the Functional Administrator Responsibility. However, if your configurable page contains controller code that depends on mandatory user-entered parameters, flow/business-logic, limited access to specific users and/or multi-organization access control, then you should not access the Personalization UI from the Functional Administrator responsibility. When the controller code is executed, the parameters that the controller code is expecting are only available from the URL or the flow or multi-organization access control that results when the page itself is launched from its intended flow. If the **Page Layout Personalization** page is launched from the Functional Administrator responsibility, these parameters may not be available and the page might fail with unexpected errors. To avoid this problem, you should access the Personalization UI for your configurable page using the global Personalize Page button on the page itself.

This restriction applies only to configurable pages whose flexibleLayout and flexibleContent regions are defined in their base metadata. This restriction does not apply to pages that start out as non-configurable, but are later personalized by administrators who add new flexibleLayout and flexibleContent regions using the Create Item page in the Personalization UI. The Functional Administrator Responsibility always displays the **Page Hierarchy Personalization** page when it launches personalizations for these pages that have been made configurable via prior personalizations.

- If the controller of your configurable page depends on URL parameters and a user selects the Personalize Page link to personalize the configurable page, the **Page Layout Personalization** page will retain those URL parameters. As a result, when the user selects the Return to Application link to return to the configurable page, the URL parameters will be made available again to the configurable page's controller.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc Files
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Creating an End-User Personalizable Page

User Personalizable Pages

A user-personalizable page includes a special search region where users can define saved, named queries that include instructions for results column display and sorting.

- See Chapter 4's Search topic for instructions on creating end-user personalizable content.
- See the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines Search and Query Templates [OTN version] for additional information about the feature's design.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key Personalization issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc Files
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Developer Information for Admin-Level Personalizations

Overview

As a developer, the following information may be relevant to you as you develop the pages in your application that can later be personalized by Oracle Administrators as well as end-users:

- Relationship Between Controllers and OA Personalization Framework
- Setting a Localization
- Function-Level Personalizations
- AM Parameter Registry

Relationship Between Controllers and OA Personalization Framework

How do personalizations affect the behavior of your controller code and vice versa? First, any personalizations that you make to a region are stored on top of the base Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension definitions of the region and do not overwrite it. Also remember that a controller determines the layout of a page.

In the case of Admin-level personalizations, when you create the web beans for a page, either in your controller code or setting the Add Indexed Children property to True in OA Extension, the web beans are created with the personalizations applied to them. If you alter any of the web beans' properties in your controllers after creating the web beans, your controller changes will override the personalizations applied to those web beans.

In the case of User-level personalizations, where a user selects and applies a predefined personalized view, the user's personalizations override any changes that you make in your controller.

Setting a Localization

Since product teams handle localization differently, they are responsible for setting the localization that needs to be effective for each page (or each rootAM). To initialize the context with a localization code, the product teams need to do the following:

Step 1: Make sure that the page's rootAM extends OAApplicationModuleImpl.

Step 2: The method initializeWebValues in their rootAMImpl returns a string that is used as the localization code for this page. Product teams need to override this method with their product specific logic. See: AM Parameter Registry.

Function-Level Personalizations

A function in Oracle Applications is a piece of application logic or functionality that is registered under a unique name for the purpose of assigning it to, or excluding it from, a responsibility. You can create standard personalizations for a region at the Function level so that the personalizations are effective only for users of a specific function. Once you create a function-level personalization, you can update it or delete it.

Note Oracle may deliver predefined Function-level personalizations. Customers can view but not update or delete "Oracle-seeded" Function-level personalizations.

Function-level personalizations are the highest level of personalizations you can make. Any further personalizations you make to the same region at lower Admin-levels always override the personalizations you make at the Function level.

To maintain function security, the function for which you are personalizing the region must be included in the responsibility from where users launch the page containing the region.

Once you create a function-level personalization, you can pass the function name corresponding to the personalized region in any of the following ways, in order of highest to lowest precedence:

- Specify the function name from the root Application Module using the method initializeWebValues. See the AM Parameter Registry section for additional information.
- Specify the function name on the URL using the parameter OAFunc. For example:
  http://<*server.com*>:<*portID*>/OA_HTML/OA.jsp?OAFunc=<*custom_function*>&...
  OAFunc can be used in two different ways:

- If OAFunc is used without akRegionCode/akRegionApplId, then the function corresponding to it is launched.
- If OAFunc is used in addition to akRegionCode/akRegionApplId or page, then it is used for setting the function context for that page. A function context should be set for the function personalization to take effect.

For example, suppose you have the following URL that launches an Oracle Applications page that is defined as the **web_html_call** of function XYZ:

OA.jsp?OAFunc = XYZ

XYZ points to:

OA.jsp?page=oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.TestRegion

If you want a function-level personalization of ABC (defined using OA Personalization Framework) to apply to this page, you should change the **web_html_call** of function XYZ to:

OA.jsp?page=oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.TestRegion&OAFunc=ABC

- In OA Extension, search for the page layout region you just personalized. In the Property Inspector, set the **Function Name** property to the name of the function that you specified for the Function-level personalization.

Disabling Authorization for Function-Level Personalizations

You can disable the authorization required for a function-level personalization if the function-level personalization is set in a secured way. For example, when you embed a region from another product that includes a function-level personalization of your product page, you may find it useful to disable the authorization for that function-level personalization.

To disable the authorization for a function-level personalization, set the constant oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFwkConstants.DISABLE_AUTHORIZING_FUNCTION_PERSONALIZATION to "Y" during the initializeWebValues method in the root Application Module as follows:

```
public ArrayMap initializeWebValues (Hashtable paramValues)
{
  ArrayMap map = new ArrayMap();
  map.put(OAFwkConstants.FUNCTION_NAME, myPersonalizationFunction);
  map.put(OAFwkConstants.DISABLE_AUTHORIZING_FUNCTION_PERSONALIZATION, "Y");
  map.put(....);
  return map;
}
```

AM Parameter Registry

You can register parameters associated with any application module by seeding them in the table AK_AM_PARAMETER_REGISTRY using the HTML-based **AM Parameter Registry** page. You can later retrieve those parameters from the URL(Request) or Session with the initializeWebValues method.

Step 1: The **Application Module Parameter Registry** page is shipped as part of Oracle Applications 11.5.10 seed data, but is not associated with any given responsibility. To run this page, a system administrator must first attach the function **AK_AM_PARAMREGSTRY_SEARCH** to a menu and add that menu to a responsibility using the Oracle Applications **Menus** and **Responsibilities** screens.

Step 2: Use the Search region to search for parameters based on Application Name, Module Definition Name, Parameter Name or Source. You can update existing parameters or select the Create Record button to register new parameters. Choose **Apply** to save your changes.

Step 3: You can later retrieve the parameters for all context setting variables like functionName and localizationCode using the initializeWebValues method. The method initializeWebValues returns name-value pairs.

For example, suppose you want to set the functionName of the current page. You would need to do the following:

1. Override the method initializeWebValues in the application module associated with the current page.
2. Return an ArrayMap entry that has the function name of the page keyed by: OAFwkConstants.FUNCTION_NAME.

Note that if you need to override the localization code as well, then return another entry for the localization code keyed by OAFwkConstants.LOCALIZATION_CODE.

Attention The method initLocalizationCode has been deprecated, so you should use initialWebValues instead.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key Personalization issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - None
- Javadoc Files
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFwkConstants
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl
- Lesson(s)
  - None
- Sample Code
  - None

.

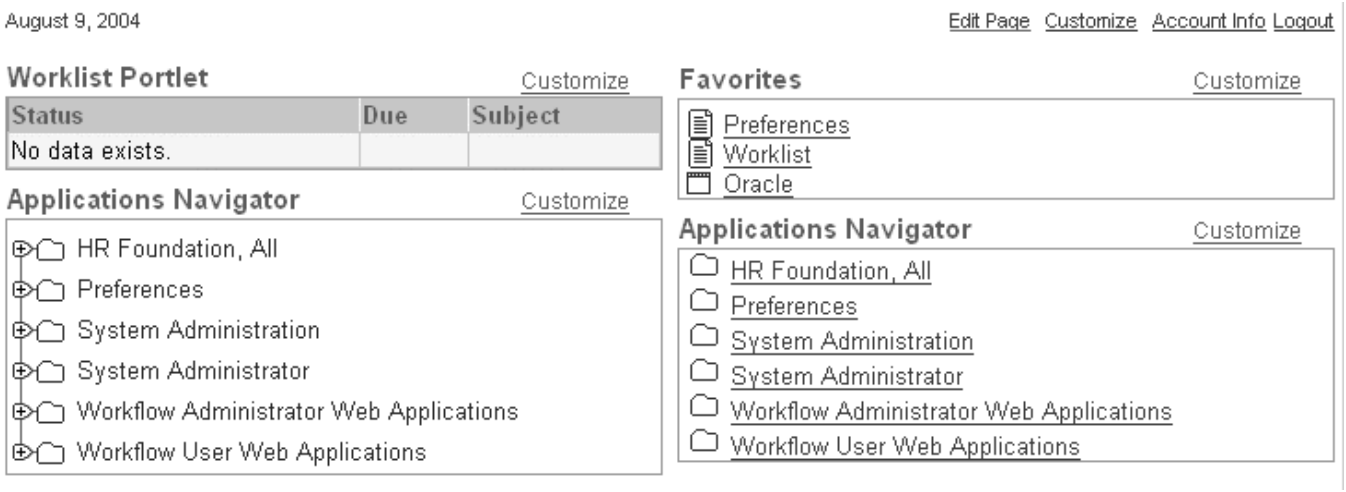
Portlets

Overview

Portlets are reusable components you can insert into web pages created with Oracle Portal. They typically display summarized information and provide entry points into applications. Users of a portal can customize the pages they use, adding portlets that are relevant to their job or interests. This topic describes how to create portlets using the OA Framework. For more information about developing portlets using Oracle Portal refer to the Oracle Application Server Portal Developer Kit (PDK)

The OA Framework lets you expose any regions (except **pageLayout** regions) as portlets. Page layout regions cannot be exposed as portlets because portlets are always rendered inside an HTML table cell and page layout regions contain HTML constructs that cannot be rendered within a table cell.

Figure 1: Example of a Portal page including OA Framework portlets.



Prerequisites

- To execute portlets created with the OA Framework you must have access to an installation of Oracle Portal 3.0.9.8.4. If you do not have Oracle Portal 3.0.9.8.4 installed, you must complete the prerequisites as described in Metalink note 146469.1.
- Regions to be exposed as portlets must be created using OA Framework 5.10 (or later).
- The remainder of this document assumes you have created and unit tested a region you want to expose as a portlet. Refer to the *OA Framework Developer's Guide* and the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial for general information about creating regions.

Basic Implementation

Exposing an existing region as a portlet is very simple. To expose your region as a portlet:

Step 1: Create a UI Function to register your region as a portlet. See Tabs/Navigation for more information regarding the creation of UI Functions.

Step 2: Set the following properties within your new UI Function:

- Function Type = Web Provider Portlet (internal value is WEBPORTLET)
- HTML call = OA.jsp?region=<*your region Reference*>
  For example: OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG

If your portlet includes a drill-down page, append a parameter to the above URI specifying the target of the drill down using a page reference or a function name. For example:

1. &detailPage=<*target page*> For example:
   OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG
   &detailPage=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/AdvancWorklistPG
2. &detailFunction=<*Form Function name*>

For example: OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG **&detailFunction=WF_WORKLIST_DRILL_FUNC**

Step 3: Optionally disable portlet personalization

By default, all portlets rendered using the OA Framework Web Provider include a `Customize` link in the title bar. Clicking on the link displays a customization page that lets you change the portlet title and responsibility. With this page you can customize the portlet title and assign a responsibility to it. Customizing the responsibility is useful when a portlet content is dependent on the responsibility context, and is associated with multiple responsibilities.

To disable portlet customization, append `&dispRespCustPg=N` to the HTML call URI.

For example:

OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG**&dispRespCustPg=N**

Step 4: Associate help text defined using Oracle online Help with your portlet.

When you associate help text with your portlet the OA Framework Web Provider renders a help text icon (`?`) in the portlet title bar. Clicking on the icon displays the help text.

To associate help text with your portlet, append `&oawpHelpTarget=<`*Oracle online Help reference*> to the HTML call URI.

For example:

`OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG`**`&oawpHelpTarget=worklistHelp`**

Test Your Portlet

After you create a UI Function for your portlet you are ready to test it.

Step 1: Grant access to your new UI Function by adding it to a menu and associating the menu with a responsibility (see Page Security for additional information).

Step 2: Refresh the Portlet Respository in Oracle Portal.

- Login to Oracle Portal as a user with administrative privileges.
- Select the Administer tab to open the Administrator page. One of the portlets that displays is titled Provider. Within this portlet, select Display Portlet Repository and then Oracle Application Framework Provider.
- Select Refresh in the top right hand corner.

Step 3: Bounce the Apache listener. This step is necessary because menu and function definitions are cached.

Implement Portlet Caching

Caching is an important aspect of portlet development that should not be ignored. The OA Framework supports two types of portlet caching, either of which significantly improves performance.

- Time or expiry based caching
- Validation based caching

Time or Expiry Based Caching

If your portlet uses time or expiry based caching, the content of your portlet is cached by Oracle Portal for a fixed period of time. Once the portlet is cached, subsequent requests for the same portlet are served directly from Oracle Portal's cache until the time interval that you specify for your portlet expires. Once the time limit has expired, the next request for the portlet results in Oracle Portal contacting the OA Framework Web Provider to refresh the content. The new content is cached again until the next cache time-out.

Use time or expiry based caching if it is not essential for the user to see real-time data. Think about stock quotes as an example: most stock quotes are delayed 15-20 minutes, but this delay is not significant for the majority of people who are tracking the performance of a stock on a daily basis.

To enable expiry based caching:

Step 1: Append &portletRefreshRate=<*expiry time in minutes*> to the HTML call URI.

For example:

```
OA.jsp?region=/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/WorklistPrtletRG&portletRefreshRate=10
```

A value of 10 would result in the portlet being cached for 10 minutes.

Note: Portlets do not need to be cached for a long period of time for caching to be beneficial. Caching a portlet for as little as 5 minutes is significantly better than not caching it at all.

Validation-Based Caching

Validation-based caching lets end users to see real-time data without having to regenerate the portlet content every time a user requests it. Instead, the OA Framework maintains a version ID that application code increments whenever the data associated with a portlet is modified. When the OA Framework Web Provider receives a request for the portlet, it generates the content and sends it with the current version ID to Oracle Portal. Oracle Portal maintains the version ID with the cached portlet. On subsequent requests, Oracle Portal "pings" the OA Framework Web Provider to determine if the version ID of the cached content is still valid. If the version ID of the cached content is still valid, the OA Framework Web Provider indicates to the portal that it is okay to use the cached content. If the version ID is invalid, the OA Framework Web Provider generates fresh portlet content and returns it to Oracle Portal along with the latest version ID.

Validation caching works well because the time it takes for the OA Framework to compare two version IDs is significantly less than the time it would take to generate the portlet content each time it is requested. However, it is important that your application code updates the version ID for your portlet whenever the underlying data is modified. To do this you must insert the following API call into any application code that changes the data displayed by the portlet.

```
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.util.provider.OAFrameworkProviderUtil.incrementPortletCachingKey( AppsContext ctx, String referencePath, int userId )
```

Refer to the OAFrameworkProviderUtil Javadoc for additional information.

Note: During development, you can use the Refresh icon to manually increment the version ID and force the portlet content to be regenerated. The Refresh icon is displayed in the portlet title bar when the Developer Mode profile option is enabled.

Implement a Portlet-Specific Customization Page (Optional)

Note: This section focuses on customizations that end users can make to your portlet. For infromation about administrator personalization of your portlet content, see Personalizing Your Portlets.

While all portlets support customization of the portlet title and responsibility, you may want users of your portlet to be able to customize other aspects of your portlet's behavior, such as the data that is displayed or the format in which it is displayed. You can do this by defining a portlet specific customization page and associating it with your portlet.

To create a portlet-specific customization page to capture the additional customization parameters for your portlet:

Step 1: Create one or more view objects for your portlet customization data as needed. Note that you must provide your own table(s) in your application for this purpose.

Step 2: Create an application module and associate your view objects with it. Add any logic that you require for your application module

Step 3: Create a page with items that bind to the view object(s) you created in Step 1. Set the AM Definition on your **pageLayout** region to oracle.apps.fnd.framework.customjrad.server.CustomJRADTableViewsAM to ensure the customization data for the default portlet customization page is committed when the user applies her changes. Then, associate your application module with any direct child region of the **pageLayout** region. For example, if your page has the following structure, you would set **Region1** and **Region2's** AM Definition property to the fully qualified name of the application module you created in Step 2. You don't have to do anything special with nested regions beneath this level.

```
PageLayoutRN -- has CustomJRADTableViewsAM as the page's root application module
| -- Region1 -- uses your application module
     | -- Region3
```

```
     | -- Region4
| -- Region2 -- uses your application module
```

Step 5: Enter the URI of your portlet specific customization page in the MDS Reference Path field of your UI Function definition. Once a value is defined for the MDS Reference Path, users will be able to navigate to the portlet specific customization page using the `Next` button in the default portlet customization page.

For example:

/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/customjrad/webui/CustomJRADViewUpdatePage

Troubleshooting

- Please refer the *Portal Issues* section of the metalink note 216208.1 for troubleshooting assistance.

Related Information

- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.util.provider.OAFrameworkProviderUtil

.

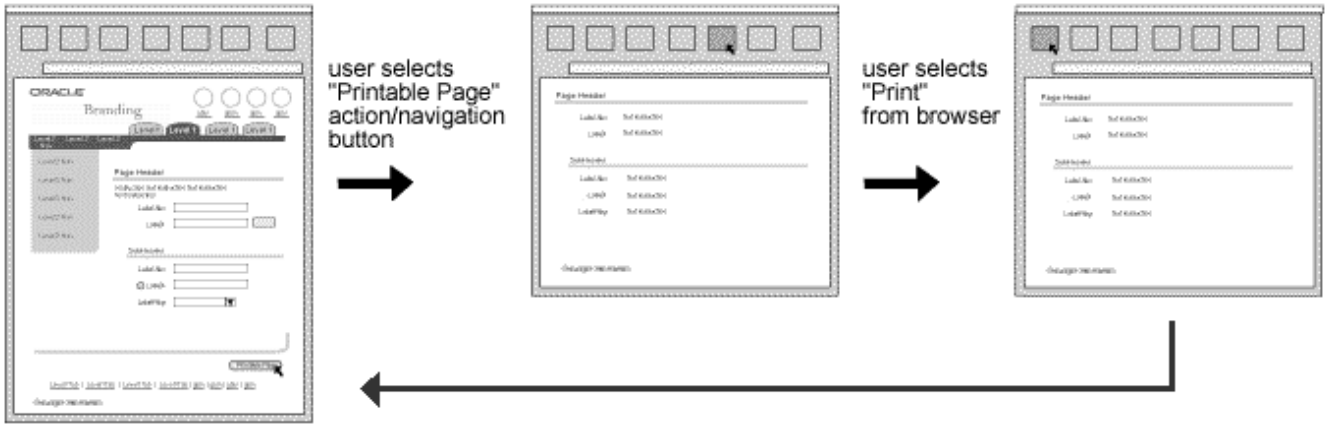
Printable Page

Overview

In accordance with Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Preview and Printable Page Flows [OTN Version], any OA Framework page can be rendered in an optimized state for printing. Printable pages do not include any navigation controls or Personalization links (if Personalization is enabled), and they should open in a new browser window.

Users access the printable version of a given page by accessing a Printable Page button as shown in the following flow diagram.

Figure 1: Example "Printable Page" flow



Declarative Implementation

On any page that should have a printable state:

Step 1: Add a page-level **button** as described in the Buttons (Action/Navigation) document.

Step 2: Assuming your button label is the standard "Printable Page," apply the OA Framework attribute set /oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/PrintablePage.

Step 3: Set the button's Destination URI property to point to the current page and set the UIX facet parameter (OARF) to printable as shown in the following example (See Controlling UIX Rendering Output for additional information about facets). Remember to retain your application module.

OA.jsp?page=<*CURRENT_PAGE*>&retainAM=Y&OARF=printable

Note: Earlier versions of OA Framework recommended giving the printable page submit button the ID **lcxPrintablePageButton**. OA Framework detects this ID and behaves appropriately when the user presses the button. Although this still works, new code leverages the facets approach instead.

Step 4: Set the button's Target Frame property to **_blank** to ensure that the printable page opens in a new window.

Tip: If your page requires a request parameter so it can build properly when OA Framework renders the page (for example, if you need to pass a primary key to a details page from a summary page), your Printable Page button needs to put this value on the request when it is selected. In the ToolBox Tutorial orace.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.webui.PoDetailsPG, we show how to bind the button to a view instance and use a URL token to pick up the primary key value.

Runtime Control

If you need to make any supplemental changes to the page over and above the standard OA Framework changes for a printable page, add the following code to the processRequest method in a controller associated with the base page.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.laf;
```

```
if (LafUtils.isPrintableFacet(pageContext))
{
   // Printable page mode processing
}
else
{
  // Normal page processing
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Printable Page personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key printable page issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Preview and Printable Page Flows [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Controlling UIX Rendering Output
  - Buttons (Action/Navigation)
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

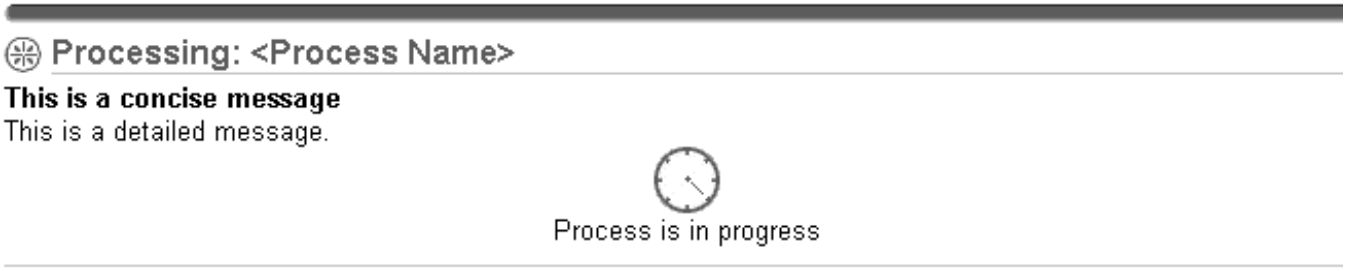
.

Processing Page

Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guidelines: Processing Templates [OTN Version], you can display a special "Processing" page whenever the user should be told that a long-running process is working in real-time in the background (note that this is appropriate only if the user cannot do anything else while the process is running).

Figure 1: Processing page content (without incremental status)



Declarative Implementation

Currently, there is no declarative support for this feature.

Runtime Control

To associate a processing page with a long-running process, complete the following two steps.

Note: The current OA Framework Processing page implementation has the following two restrictions:

- Once the processing starts, the background process cannot be cancelled (so no Cancel button displays as shown in the BLAF guideline).
- Only the simple, static processing page (without information about incremental status) is currently supported.

Step 1: Create a Controller for the Processing Page

Create a controller to be used by the Processing page. This controller should actually start the long-running process (in the processFormRequest method as shown below); and specify the destination page to display when processing completes.

Note: The target post-processing display page should include a "Confirmation" message so users aren't left to wonder if the process completed successfully.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);


   // This is where you would launch your process.


   ...

   catch (SQLException e)
   {
    pageContext.putDialogMessage(e)
    pageContext.forwardImmediately(//forward to calling page with retainAM=Y)
   }


   // Finally, tell the OA Framework what page to display when the processing
```

```
completes
   // (this assumes you display a "Confirmation" message at the top of the target
page).
   // Note that you can also display a "Confirmation" dialog instead.

   pageContext.forwardImmediately("<TARGET_PAGE_FUNCTION_NAME>",
                                  OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                                  null,
                                  null,
                                  true,
                                  OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_YES);
}
```

Fowarding to a Page with Different AM

If you are forwarding to a page that does not share the same application module (AM) as the calling page, the dialog message specified in the error handling section of the code example above will not appear. Instead, you should include the following code in the processFormRequest method of the processing page controller:

```
pageParams.put("DisplayErrorMsg", "Y");
pageContext.setForwardURL("FUNC_NAME",
                          KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                          null,
                          pageParams,
                          true,
                          ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_YES,
                          OAException#ERROR);
```

In addition, add the following code to the processRequest method of the controller for the forwarded page:

```
String displayErrorMsg = pageContext.getParameter("DisplayErrorMsg");
if ( displayErrorMsg != null && "Y".equals(displayErrorMsg) )
{
 OAException errMessage = new OAException(...);
 pageContext.putDialogMessage(errMessage);
}
```

Step 2: Add Processing Page Access to Launching Page

In the page that initiates the long-running process, add code to instantiate and navigate to the processing page as shown in the example below.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAProcessingPage;
...


public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);


   // This example assumes a submit button named "StartProcess" initiates the
long-running
   // process.
   if (pageContext.getParameter("StartProcess")!= null)
   {
     // Create the processing page and pass it the fully qualified name of the
controller that
     // you created to launch the process.
     OAProcessingPage page =
        new
OAProcessingPage("oracle.apps.fnd.toolbox.samplelib.webui.processCO");
```

```
     // The concise message is displayed in bold and should briefly describe the
process.
     // NOTE: never hard-code text display values as shown here.  Always use
message dictionary.
     page.setConciseMessage("This is the concise processing page message.");

     // The detailed message displays below the concise message in plain text.
It provides
     // additional information about what's happening.
     page.setDetailedMessage("This is the detailed message which should explain
what's happening.");

     // This is displayed in the processing page title.
     page.setProcessName("<Process Name>");

     // Forward to the processing page.  Note that the OA Framework assumes you
are retaining
     // the root application module.  Since we haven't specified a different root
AM on
     // the processing page, the OA Framework assumes it uses the same root AM as
the
     // launching page.
     pageContext.forwardToProcessingPage(page);
   }
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Processing Page personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- Listed above.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Processing Templates [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAProcessingPage
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.ProcessExamplePG.xml
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.ProcessExamplePageCO.java
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.ProcessPageCO.java

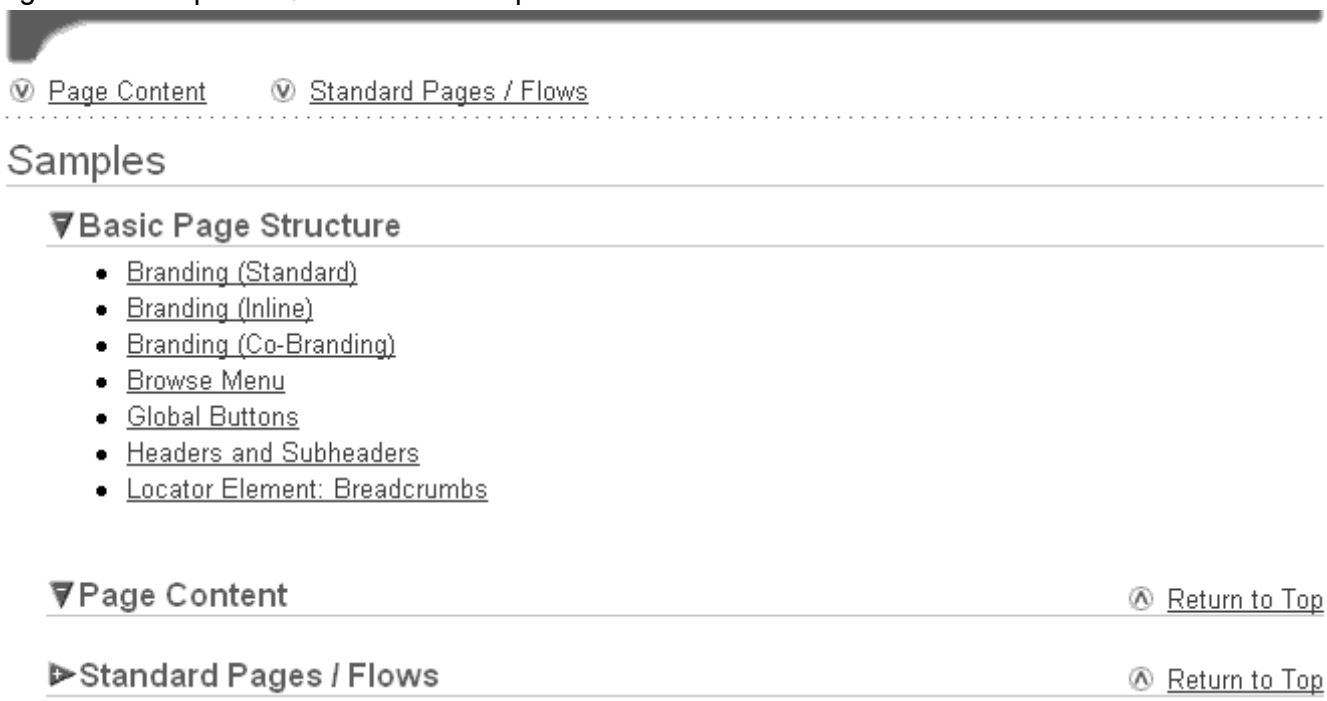
.

Quick Links

Overview

As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Quick Links [OTN Version] specification, Quick Links are a means for users to see and access clearly defined topics within a long page that might otherwise scroll out of sight. Figure 1 illustrates how Quick Links (and the corresponding "Return to Top" links at each target subheader) render in a page.

Figure 1: Example of Quick Links and topic subheaders.

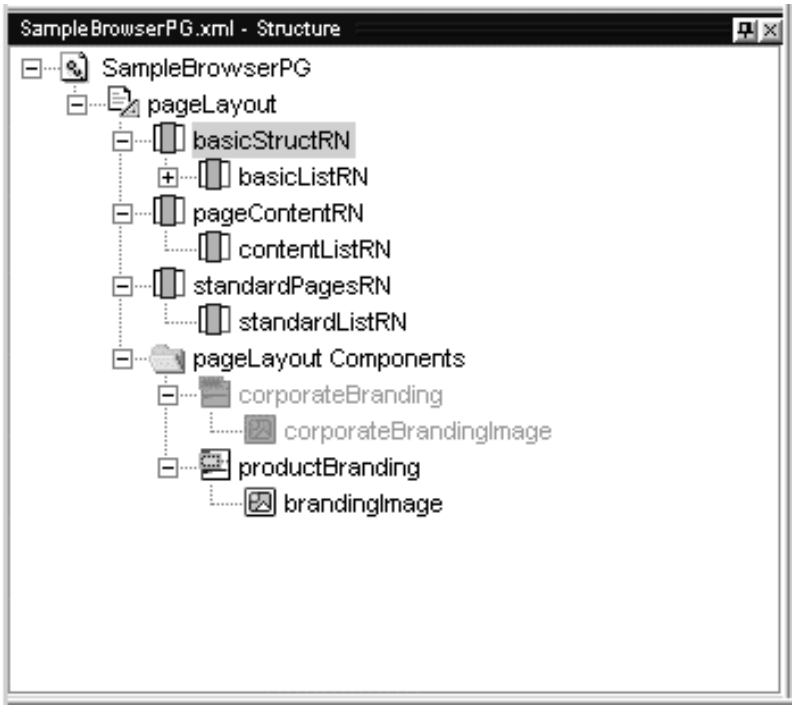


Declarative Implementation

To enable Quick Links, set the **pageLayout** region's Quick Links Shown property to **true**. The OA Framework automatically includes all top-level headers (*except for the first which is clearly visible from the top of the page*) in the list of Quick Links. In this case, "top-level headers" are defined as those that you add directly to the **pageLayout** region. For example, consider the **pageLayout** JDeveloper definition for the "Samples" page shown above.

- Only the three headers added to the pageLayout region are eligible to be included in the Quick Links, and the first is always omitted.
- Were any subheaders or subsubheaders to be created beneath these top-level header regions, they would not be included in the Quick Links.

Figure 2: Quick Links example page region relationships to the pageLayout region



Note: The UI Guideline includes recommended minimum and maximum numbers of Quick Links. This is not enforced by the framework; it's up to you to build a compliant design.

Runtime Control

If you want to enable or disable Quick Links programmatically, call setQuickLinksShown() on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean as illustrated below.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean;
...
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  ...
   // Assuming the controller is associated with the pageLayout region
   OAPageLayoutBean page = (OAPageLayoutBean)webBean;
page.setQuickLinksShown(true);
   ...
```

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines:
  - Quick Links [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.BasicStructurePG.xml

.

Related Links / Shortcuts

Overview

Per the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline "Related" Links / Shortcuts [OTN Version], a related link/shortcut is a link that takes the user to pages whose content relates to the current task. They are strictly a convenience mechanism so the user can access related information or tasks; they are not part of the page's primary focus.

These special links are grouped together and presented in standard locations within a page: within one or more content containers as shown in Figure 1, or within a region subsection as shown in Figure 2 and Figure 3 (see the UI Guideline for region subsection location variations).

Figure 1: Related links in content containers.

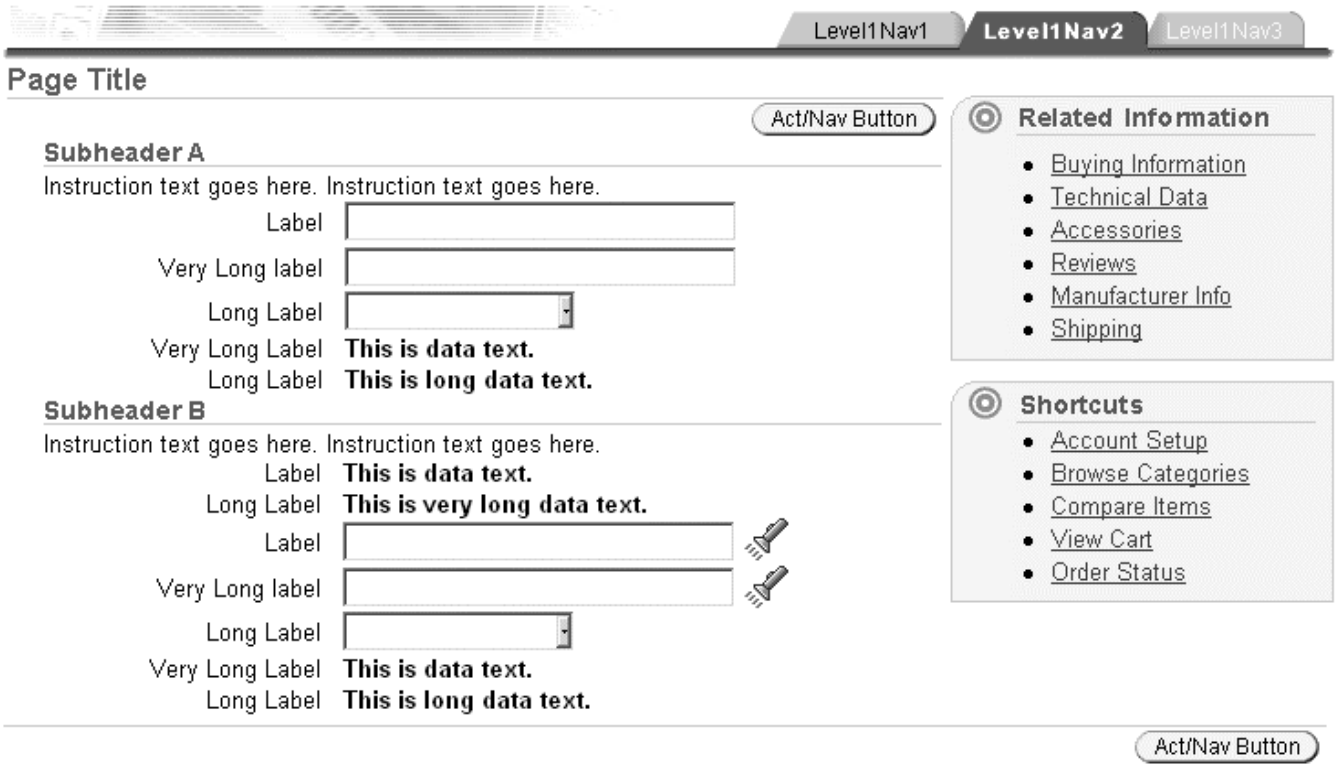


Figure 2: Related links in a region subsection.

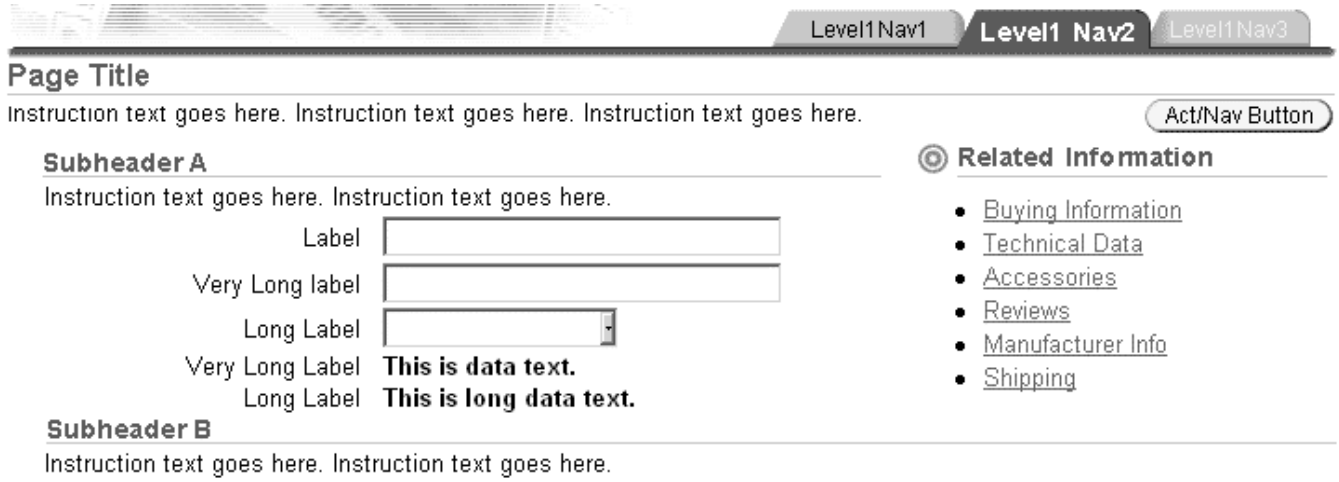
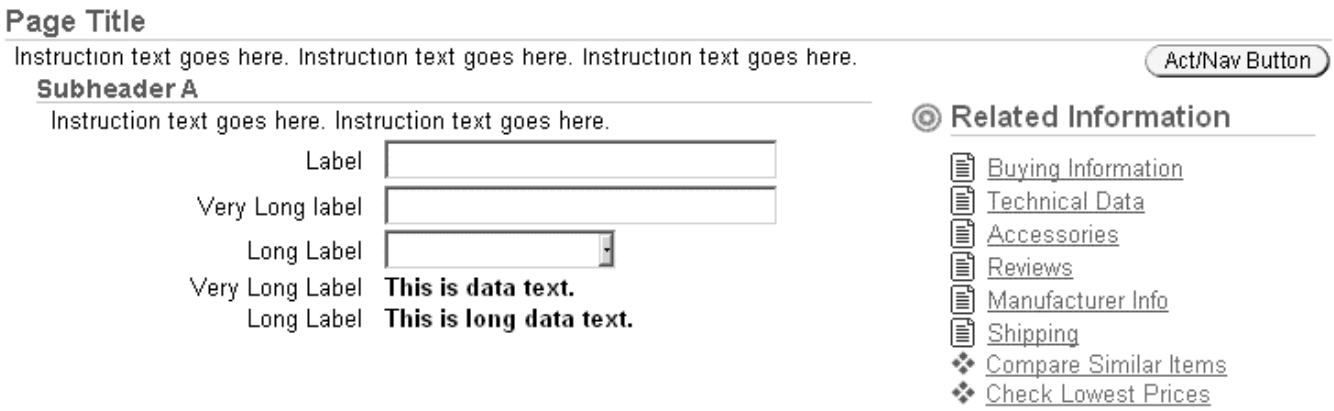


Figure 3: Related Links w/ icons instead of bullets.



Implementation

Regardless of where you actually add your related information links, the following will help you create the individual links:

- If you want to implement your links as a bulleted list, see the Bulleted List documentation.
- If you want to implement your links with images a shown in Figure 3, see Page Layout (How to Place Content)
- For information on creating a link (either in a bulleted list, or in a flow layout with an image), see Buttons (Links).

Related Links in a Content Container

In this context, you are adding your related links to a content container.

For information on how to add a content container to your page, see Content Containers in a Page.

See the ToolBox Tutorial Home Page Lab for an example implementation of this.

Related Links in a Region Subsection

In this context, you are adding your related links to a header.

For information on how to create adjacent subheaders, see Headers.

If you want to add your related links in-line with text items in a region, see Page Layout (How to Place Content).

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - "Related" Links / Shortcuts [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Content Containers in a Page
  - Bulleted Lists
  - Headers
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - Home Page Lab

.

Rich Text Editor

Important Announcement

The component richTextEditor in OA Extension is deprecated as of 11.5.10I. Please use messageRichTextEditor instead. The richTextEditor component is non-compliant with BLAF guidelines. The new component, messageRichTextEditor, is compliant with the BLAF and Multi-Lingual guidelines and being a Message component, supports properties like Prompt and Tip. It also provides a superior data validation mechanism.

Overview

The Rich Text Editor component provides rich text editing capability within OA Framework. The component allows users to author, edit and view rich text content in a browser that supports IFRAMEs.

Note The Rich Text Editor area is currently supported for Microsoft Internet Explorer (IE) 5.5 and above on the Microsoft windows platform and for Mozilla on all platforms where Mozilla 1.6 and above are available. IE and Mozilla both have support for the IFRAME html tag and expose browser DOM API's through JavaScript, which are used for rendering and manipulating the rich text. On all other platforms and browsers, a plain text area is rendered instead of the Rich Text Editor.

The Rich Text Editor consists of two parts:

1. Tool Bar
2. Editable Area

The tool bar is rendered above the editable area. The user can enter text in the editable area and format it by selecting the text and choosing one of the icons on the Tool bar. The user can also toggle between Rich Text and Normal Text modes or view the HTML source for the text entered in the editor.

Figure 1: Example of a Rich Text Area Displaying a Subset of Toolbar icons

The toolbar contains two rows of editing tools.

The **First Row** of the toolbar may contain the following:

- Font poplist - lets you choose the font for the selected text.
- Font Color poplist - lets you choose the font color for the selected text.
- Font Size poplist - lets you choose the HTML font size for the selected text.
- Checkbox to view HTML source.

The **Second Row** of the toolbar may contain the following:

- Cut - cut the selected text.
- Copy - copy the selected text.
- Paste - paste the previously copied text.
- Bold - make the selected text **Bold**.
- Italic - *Italicize* the selected text.

- Underline - Underline the selected text.
- Align Left - align the text to the left.
- Align Center - align the text to the center.
- Align Right - align the text to the right.
- Number Order List - change the selected text to be an number ordered list.
- Bulleted List - change the selected text to be a bulleted list.
- Decrease Indent - decrease the indentation of the selected text.
- Increase Indent - increase the indentation of the selected text.
- Create Hyperlink - create a hyperlink for the selected text.
- Click-through Destination - build an application-specific URI. It is the responsibility of the calling application to specify a popup page URL to build the URI. The popup page builds the URI and calls setHref(url) via the RichTextEditor javascript proxy object to set the URI on the selected text or image in the editable area.
- Upload Image - allows user to upload and embed an image from another source, such as from the Desktop, Content Repository, etc. It is the responsibility of the calling application to specify a popup page URL for the image upload. In the popup page, the user selects the image from the Content Repository or upload it from the desktop. The popup page then calls insertImageTag(imageSrc) via the RichTextEditor javascript proxy object to insert the image tag in the editable area.

Usage Notes

The Rich Text Editor (oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRichTextEditorBean) can be used to provide rich text editing capabilities where needed, instead of using OAMessageTextInputBean.

Attention: Rich Text Editor cannot be used in search regions or tables.

Attention: Rich Text Editor supports only those tags that are generated by its Rich Text Editor toolbar buttons. Since support for tags generated by copying content from other HTML or text editors may vary based on a browser's capabilities, Rich Text Editor does not support those other tags.

Contents

- Accessibility Compliance
- Bi-direction Support
- Declarative Implementation
- Runtime Control
  - Instantiate
  - Control Visual Properties
  - Setting the Font Bar
  - Setting the Button Bar
  - Setting Click-Thru URI, Image Upload and Create Hyperlink
  - Public Javascript Functions for the Rich Text Editor
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Accessibility Compliance

The Rich Text Editor conforms to the Oracle Global HTML Accessibility Guidelines. Accessibility of the Rich Text Editor is determined by the value of the profile option **ICX_ACCESSIBILITY_FEATURES**. This profile value is read by OARenderingContext and made available to the Rich Text Editor. There are three possible Accessibility modes:

- **DEFAULT_MODE** - where strict accessibility compliance is met and the Rich Text Editor is always rendered in Text Mode. This mode results when ICX_ACCESSIBILITY_FEATURES is set to Yes.
- **SCREEN_READER_MODE** - where content is optimized for screen readers and the Rich Text Editor is always rendered in Text Mode. This mode results when ICX_ACCESSIBILITY_FEATURES is set to Screen Reader.
- **INACCESSIBLE_MODE** - where code is optimized to strip out Accessibility-specific constructs. In this mode, the Rich Text Editor is rendered in Rich Text Mode, along with a Switch Mode hyperlink, that is based on the SwitchHyperLink property, set internally by OA. This mode results when ICX_ACCESSIBILITY_FEATURES is set to No.

Bi-direction Support

Rich Text Editor supports bi-direction rendering and renders icons in the button bar accordingly. The following icons are bi-di supported:

Icon	Regular Icon	Bi-Di Icon
Align Left		
Align Right		
Bullet List		
Number List		
Indent List		
Outdent List		

Declarative Implementation

To add a Rich Text Editor to a region:

Step 1: Select the region in the OA Extension Structure pane, select **New** > **Item** from the context menu. Name your new item in accordance with the OA Framework naming standards, and set its Item Style to **messageRichTextEditor**.

Step 2: Set the following properties for the messageRichTextEditor item.

Property	Meaning
Rich Text Mode Height	The display height of the rich text editor in pixels or as a percent (specify as *number*%) of the container.
Rich Text Mode Length	The display length of the rich text editor in pixels or as a percent (specify as *number*%) of the container.
Plain Text Mode Height	The display height of the text mode editor in characters.
Plain Text Mode Length	The display length of the text mode editor in characters.
Font Bar	Indicates if the font bar is displayed.
Edit Icons	Indicates if the cut, copy and paste icons are displayed.
Style Icons	Indicates if the bold, italic and underline icons are displayed.
Alignment Icons	Indicates if the left, center, and right alignment icons are displayed.
Bullet Icons	Indicates if the bullet and numbered list icons are displayed.
Indentation Icons	Indicates if the indentation icons are displayed.
Create Hyperlink Icon	Indicates if the Create Hyperlink icon is displayed.
Image Upload URI	The URI launched from the Upload Image icon. If null, no icon is shown. See the description of the Upload Image Button Bar icon for additional information on how to use this feature.
ClickThru Destination URI	The URI launched from the "Click Thru Destination" icon. If null, no icon is shown. See the description of the Click-through Destination Button Bar icon for additional information on how to use this feature.

Maximum Length	The maximum length of the data in the view attribute, which is also the maximum number of characters that can be entered in the editor. A value has to be specified for this property, otherwise no input is taken by the Rich Text Editor. The exception is when the Data Type is CLOB, in which case this property does not need to be set.
View Instance	The name of the view object instance that is mapped to the text in the Rich Text Editor.
View Attribute	The name of the view attribute that maps to a column in the view object.

Note The Maximum Length property sets the maximum length for the datatype VARCHAR2, and the maximum number of characters that can be entered in the editor. In plain text mode, you are not allowed to type any more characters beyond this value. In rich text mode, if you enter more than the maximum number of characters allowed, you get a JavaScript error when you submit the page.

In addition to the properties listed above, the messageRichTextEditor item supports the following properties:

Property	Meaning
Required	Indicates if the user must enter a value.
Read Only	Indicates if the value can be changed.
Prompt	The text label for the component.
Tip-related properties	To display the short/long tip.

Step 3: Save your work.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

Instantiate

```
OAMessageRichTextEditorBean rteBean = (OAMessageRichTextEditorBean) createWebBean
  (pageContext, RICH_TEXT_EDITOR_BEAN);


//Set bean Id
rteBean.setID("htmlData");

//Set View Usage Name
rteBean.setViewAttributeName("Description");

//Set View Attribute Name
rteBean.setViewUsageName("RichTextEditorVO");

//Set Prompt
rteBean.setPrompt("Prompt");

//Add Bean to the web bean hierarchy
webBean.addIndexedChild(rteBean);
```

Control Visual Properties

All the visual properties can be controlled programmatically.

```
//set width in Text Mode
rteBean.setTextModeDisplayLength(80);


//set height in Text Mode
rteBean.setTextModeDisplayHeight(18);
```

```
//set Height in RichText Mode
rteBean.setRichTextModeDisplayHeight("100%");

//set width in RichText Mode
rteBean.setRichTextModeDisplayLength("100%");

//Set Maximum Characters can be entered in both Text and RichText mode
rteBean.setMaximumLength(4000);
//Set flag NOT to render Font Bar
rteBean.setFontBar(false);
```

Setting the Font Bar

You can set the Font Bar declaratively or programmatically:

```
//Set flag to render Font Bar
rteBean.setFontBar(false);
```

If you render the Font Bar, you must also create the poplists (ChoiceBeans) for the Fonts, Font Colors and Font Sizes and set them correctly to the Font Bar. Note that you can only set the Font Size and Font Color poplists programmatically. Also, the Rich Text Editor only supports the font sizes 1 through 7, which correspond to the seven absolute font sizes supported by the HTML <FONT> tag.

```
//Font Poplist

OAMessageChoiceBean font = (OAMessageChoiceBean) createWebBean
  (pageContext, MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);


// FontListVO should provide the list of supported fonts
font.setPickListViewUsageName("FontListVO");
font.setListValueAttribute("LookupCode");
font.setListDisplayAttribute("Meaning" );
font.setID("font");

//Font Color Poplist
OAMessageChoiceBean color = (OAMessageChoiceBean) createWebBean
  (pageContext, MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);

// FontColorVO should provide the list of supported font colors
color.setPickListViewUsageName("FontColorVO");
color.setListValueAttribute("LookupCode");
color.setListDisplayAttribute("Meaning" );
color.setID("color");

//Font Size Poplist
OAMessageChoiceBean size = (OAMessageChoiceBean) createWebBean
  (pageContext, MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);

// FontSizeVO should provide the list of supported font sizes
size.setPickListViewUsageName("FontSizeVO");
size.setListValueAttribute("LookupCode");
size.setListDisplayAttribute("Meaning" );
size.setID("size");
//Set Font dropdown Bean
rteBean.setFontBean(font);

//Set Color dropdown Bean
```

```
rteBean.setFontColorBean(color);

//Set Size dropdown Bean
rteBean.setFontSizeBean(size);
```

Setting the Button Bar

The Button bar is categorize into different groups, such as the Edit Group, Style Group, Alignment Group, etc. Each group can be controlled programmatically.

```
//Set to render Cut, Copy & Paste icons.
rteBean.setEditIconsGroup(true);
//Set to disable Cut, Copy & Paste icons.
rteBean.setEditIconsGroup(false);
//Set to render Bold, Italic & Underline icons.
rteBean.setStyleIconsGroup(true);
//Set to disable Bold, Italic & Underline icons.
rteBean.setStyleIconsGroup(false);

//Set to render align left, center & right icons.
rteBean.setAlignmentIconsGroup(true);
//Set to disable align left, center & right icons.
rteBean.setAlignmentIconsGroup(false);
//Set to render unordered and ordered Bullet list icons.
rteBean.setBulletsIconsGroup(true);


//Set to disable unordered and ordered Bullet list icons.
rteBean.setBulletsIconsGroup(false);


//Set to render indent & outdent icons.
rteBean.setIndentationIconsGroup(true);

//Set to disable indent & outdent icons.
rteBean.setIndentationIconsGroup(false);

//Set to render Hyperlink icon.
rteBean.setHyperlinkIcon(true);

//Set to disable Hyperlink icon.
rteBean.setHyperlinkIcon(false);

//Set to render Click Thru Destination icon.
rteBean.setClickThruDestinationUri(true);

//Set to disable Click Thru Destination icon.
rteBean.setClickThruDestinationUri(false);

//Set to render Image upload icon.
rteBean.setImageUploadUri(true);

//Set to disable Image upload icon.
rteBean.setImageUploadUri(false);
```

Setting Click-Thru URI, Image Upload and Create Hyperlink

In order to use the Click-Thru Destination or Upload Image feature of the Rich Text Editor, you must first define

a URL for a Javascript popup page that you create:

- If you want to use the Click-Thru Destination feature, your popup page should build a URI and call setHref(url) via the RichTextEditor javascript proxy object to set the URI on the selected text or image in the editable area.
- If you want to use the Upload Image feature, your popup page should allow the user to select the image to upload from the desktop.

Use the following API's to set that URL as the destination of the Click-Thru Destination URI or Image Upload URI.

```
String proxy = rteBean.getID() + "_rte";
// Create URL for Click-Thru Destination page and set as Click-Thru
// Destination URI property.

rteBean.setClickThruDestinationUri(ctdUrl);
// Create URL for Image Upload page and set as the Image Upload URI property

String imageUrl =
  "javascript:popUpWindow('OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/..../ImageUploadPG',{});";
rteBean.setImageUploadUri(imageUrl);
```

Public Javascript Functions for the Rich Text Editor

OAMessageRichTextEditorBean provides JavaScript APIs for editing the text in the rich text editor through the JavaScript class `RichTextEditorProxy`. You can get a handle to the RichTextEditorBean proxy object and call appropriate Javascript APIs.

The naming convention for the proxy object is:

RichTextEditorBean_ ID + "_rte"

For example:

String proxy = rteBean.getID() + "_rte";

The RichTextEditorProxy provides the following Javascript APIs:

- insertText(value)- inserts any text at the current cursor position.
- setValue(data) - replaces the existing text in editable area.
- createHyperlink(prompt) - call when the user clicks on Create Hyperlink Button. For example, when a user selects text and clicks on Create Hyperlink Icon, a javascript input box to enter a URL pops up. The URL that is entered is set as the href for the hightlighted text.
- execHTMLCommand(HTMLCommand) - performs an HTML command on hightlighted text. This is called when the user selects the Cut, Copy, or Paste, etc. button on the button bar.
- setFontBarDropdown(dropDownName, dropDownType) - call this API when a change is made in the Font, Color or Size poplists. This in turn calls the execHTMLCommand(HTMLCommand) API to perform HTML commands that change the font, font color or font size.
- insertHTMLTag(tagString) - call this API to insert HTML tags like <IMG>, <BR>, <HR> into the Rich Text Editor. For example, when a user selects the Image Upload icon and uploads/selects an image, use this API to paste the image tag with src attribute into the Rich Text Editor.
- insertImageTag(imageSrc) - this Javascript API is a specialized version of insertHTMLTag(tagString). It takes imageSrc as a parameter and inserts the '<IMG SRC="' + imageSrc + '">' tag into the current cursor position of the editable area.
- setHref(url) - call this API when the user selects some text in the editable area and chooses the Click-Thru-Destination icon. This API sets the calculated URI as the href.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Rich Text Editor personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRichTextEditorBean
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Save Model ('Warn About Changes')

Overview

The Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Save Model [OTN Version] describes how data saving (and caching) should behave in the context of different designs. For the most part, compliance with this guideline is a function of proper page design coupled with Cancel, Apply and Submit button implementations as needed. One of the Save Model requirements does require additional development effort. Given that users should be warned when leaving a page (or a flow of related pages) with pending changes, this document describes how to enable this check.

Note: To fully understand the save model, you must also understand state management in the OA Framework, including how data is read from and written to the model layer from the view layer. If you are new to the OA Framework, please read Chapters 2 and 3 in the Developer's Guide. Also, see the ToolBox Tutorial for a series of hands-on labs that will help you understand these broader concepts.

Implementation

In general terms, you must ensure that any user navigation that might result in the loss of application module transaction state be flagged to raise a warning. Specifically, if you follow the Page-Level Control and Item-Level Control instructions below, the OA Framework displays a Javascript Alert message asking the user if she wishes to proceed whenever she performs one of the following actions with pending data changes:

- Selecting a tab, horizontal navigation or side navigation menu entry
- Selecting a global button (implies retainAM=N)
- Selecting a breadcrumb link.
- Selecting a link with URL parameter retainAM=Y and the Warn About Changes property set to **True** (note that this applies only to declaratively defined links; this does not apply to menu links)
- Selecting an image which does not post your changes. For example, selecting an LOV icon or a long tip window will not trigger the save model warning. However, if the user selects on an image that navigates to Yahoo, for example, the warning is displayed.
- Selecting a link that performs a form submit and has the Warn About Changes property set to **True**.

Note: Changing anything in a Shuttle region triggers the save model warning. However, there is currently no declarative or programmatic support to explicitly turn the save model off for the Shuttle web bean.

Page-Level Control

For any single page, or first page in a navigation flow where the retainAM URL parameter value is set to **Y** (and the pages share the same root UI application module) as you navigate between each page, set the Warn About Changes property to **True** on the **pageLayout** region. Alternatively, call pageContext.activateWarnAboutChanges() in a processRequest() method associated with the same page where you might otherwise set this property declaratively.

It is important that you implement this check on the *first* page of a flow. If, for example, you don't implement it until the third page in a six-page flow, the first two pages won't be covered (unless the user returns to these pages after accessing the third page).

Note: The programmatic implementation overrides the declarative one. So, if you enable the check programmatically, but the Warn About Changes property is **False**, the check is still performed.

For pages coded before release 11.5.10 that use the old pageContext.activateBlockOnNavigation() method to enable this check, this functionality has been extended to include all the pages in a flow where the retainAM URL parameter is set to **Y** as you navigate between pages. Prior to release 11.5.10, this method applied only to the single page where it was called.

Item-Level Control

Note: Item-level settings apply only if this check is enabled in the containing page.

The item level controls are available on the following types:

- OAMessageStyledTextBean

- OAStaticStyledTextBean
- OAImageBean
- OALinkBean
- OASubmitButtonBean
- OAButtonBean
- OAMessageCheckBoxBean
- OAMessageChoiceBean
- OAMessageDateFieldBean
- OAMessageListBean
- OAMessageLovChoiceBean
- OAMessageLovInputBean
- OAMessageRadioButtonBean
- OAMessageRadioGroupBean
- OAMessageTextInputBean
- OATreeDefinitionBean (hierarchy column) for an HGrid or a Gantt chart (see the respective documentation for these components for special implementation instructions)
- OASideNavBarBean (see the special implementation instructions below).

By default, the Warn About Changes property is set to **True** for each of the items in this list *except for* the OASubmitButtonBean whose default value is **False** (a ccording to the UI guidelines, the "Warn About Changes" check should be performed for all submit button instances *except for* Cancel, Apply and Submit buttons). If you want to explicitly enable the check for a submit button, set this property to **True**. Note that can also set it programmatically by calling OASubmitButtonBean.setWarnAboutChanges(pageContext, Boolean.TRUE) in processRequest().

Tip: The Warn About Changes property is set to **False** in the standard Cancel button attribute set oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Cancel. If you use this attribute set for your Cancel button, it will automatically comply with the UI guidelines.

Side Navigation

By default, selecting the links in a side navigation warns the user if the "Warn About Changes" feature is enabled for the current page and there are pending changes in the transaction.

Since the side navigation component is not created declaratively, you must programmatically disable the "Warn About Changes" feature if you are not satisfied with the default behavior. So, for example, if you want users to be able to navigate within this component with pending changes, implement the following processRequest() logic (note that, as a rule, you should also retain your root UI application module as the user navigates back and forth because this design implies that the pages within the side navigation are part of the same task).

```
OASideNavBean sideNav =
(OASideNavBean)pageContext.getPageLayoutBean().getSideNav();
if (sideNav != null)
{
  sideNav.setWarnAboutChanges(false);
}
```

Alternatively, you could get a handle to the side navigation as shown and selecting disable the save model warning for individual links, although for Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers, this particular UI must be approved by the corporate UI team.

Items Configured to Perform a Form Submit

For items from the list above that do not ordinarily submit the form when selected (like an OALinkBean or an OAImageBean), you must configure the item to submit the form using the **fireAction** event if you want the "Warn About Changes" check to be enabled (see the Declarative Submit Form documentation for fireAction implementation instructions). These items cannot submit the form using a Javascript URL.

Note: If you configure any of these beans to perform a form submit with the **fireAction** event, you must also disable client and server side validation if you want the save model test to be performed (set the Disable Client

Side Validation and Disable Server Side Validation properties to **True**).

Items Without a Data Source

Any changes to items that do not have associated view object attribute bindings (search fields, for example) should not cause the "Warn About Changes" message to display when the user navigates out of the page. To prevent this from happening, you should set the Warn About Changes property to **False** on any of the following item types used for this purpose:

- OAMessageCheckBoxBean
- OAMessageChoiceBean
- OAMessageDateFieldBean
- OAMessageListBean
- OAMessageLovChoiceBean
- OAMessageLovInputBean
- OAMessageRadioButtonBean
- OAMessageRadioGroupBean
- OAMessageTextInputBean

Data Defaulting and Warn About Changes

The "Warn About Changes" feature checks transaction state (whether view object rows are "dirty") to determine whether to show the warning message. If your application sets default data in a new page, and you don't want the "Warn About Changes" warning to display if the user leaves the page without making any changes, you must explicitly reset the row state as described in the OA Framework Model Coding Standard M69.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Save Model personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- In order to provide save model support for Javascript links, the OA Framework adds some special Javascript on the onClick event. The OA Framewwork does not currently support chaining Javascript functions on the onClick event.
- JTT applications that run OA Pages in embedded mode cannot use the "Warn About Changes" feature.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Save Model [OTN Version]
- OA Framework Developer's Guide
  - Declarative Submit Form
  - HGrid
  - Gantt
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageStyledTextBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAStaticStyledTextBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAImageBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OALinkBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAButtonBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OASideNavBarBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageCheckBoxBean

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageChoiceBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageDateFieldBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageListBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageLovChoiceBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageLovInputBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRadioButtonBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRadioGroupBean
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageTextInputBean

.

Separator Line

Overview

Per the BLAF UI Guideline: Separator Line [OTN Version] specification, this visual component is used to divide contextual or static content from primary content on a page. It is commonly used with both the Locator Element: Train and Quick Links, although you don't need to explicitly add a separator in these cases (the underlying beans add it automatically). It is also used to delineate Contextual Information as shown in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: Example of contextual information and separator bean above primary page content

Declarative Implementation

If you need to add a separator to your page, follow these steps. The OA Framework will create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASeparatorBean.

Step 1: Select the region to which you want to add the separator line, right-click and select New > Item. Set the item's Style to **separator**.

Step 2: Set the separator's ID property in accordance the OA Framework File Standards.

Runtime Control

Warning: You should create web beans programmatically only if you cannot create them declaratively. Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused, or extended easily.

See the OA Framework Controller Coding Standards for additional information about this and other guidelines that you should consider when writing web bean manipulation code.

Instantiate

There is little reason to manipulate this component programmatically. If you must instantiate an OASeparatorBean, call the appropriate createWebBean() factory method in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl class. If you select a signature that requires a constant to determine what kind of bean to create, use oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants.SEPARATOR_BEAN.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Separator Line [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Locator Element (Train)
  - Contextual Information
  - Quick Links
  - OA Framework Package / File / Directory Standards
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASeparatorBean
- ToolBox Sample Tutorial / Sample Library

.

Search

Overview

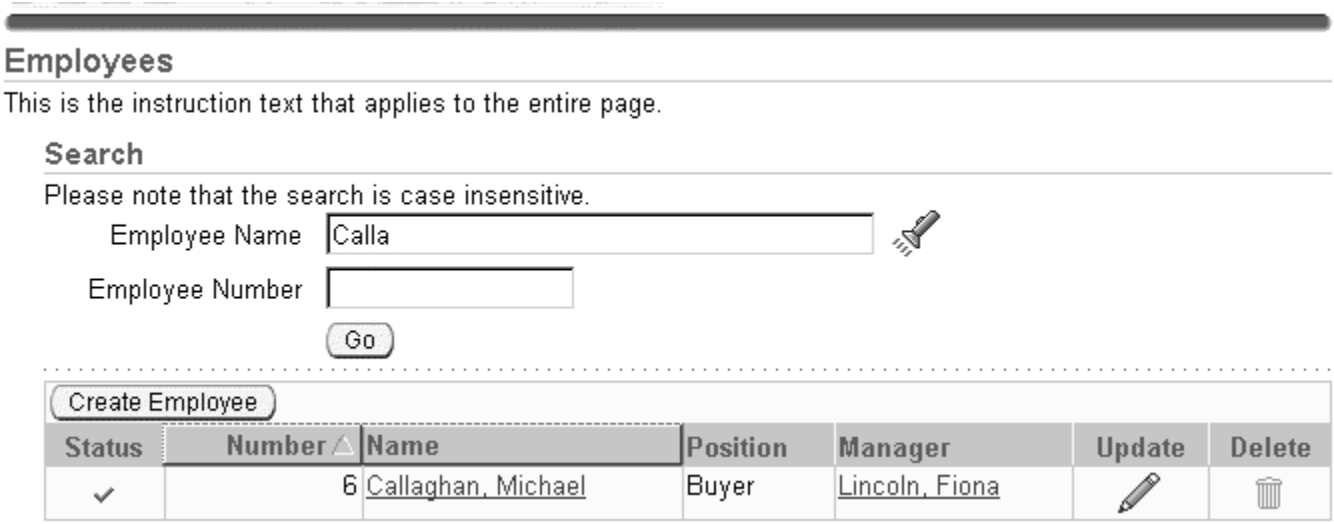
Primary Search Regions

The Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Search and Query Templates [OTN Version] describes the following core design options for searching:

- Simple Search - presents users with a limited number of basic search criteria (usually 1 - 4 fields) with an optional hide/show control to view additional search criteria.
- Advanced Search - presents users with extensive search criteria and power search capabilities including the ability to declaratively specify "AND" or "OR" searches and datatype-specific operators on individual fields. For example, a "Salary" value must be greater than 100000.
- (User Personalizable) Views - presents users with a personalizable list of saved, named searches.
- Runtime Control - OAQueryBean - describes special instructions for manipulating the query region at runtime.
- Multiple Query Regions - describes special instructions for displaying multiple query regions on a single page.

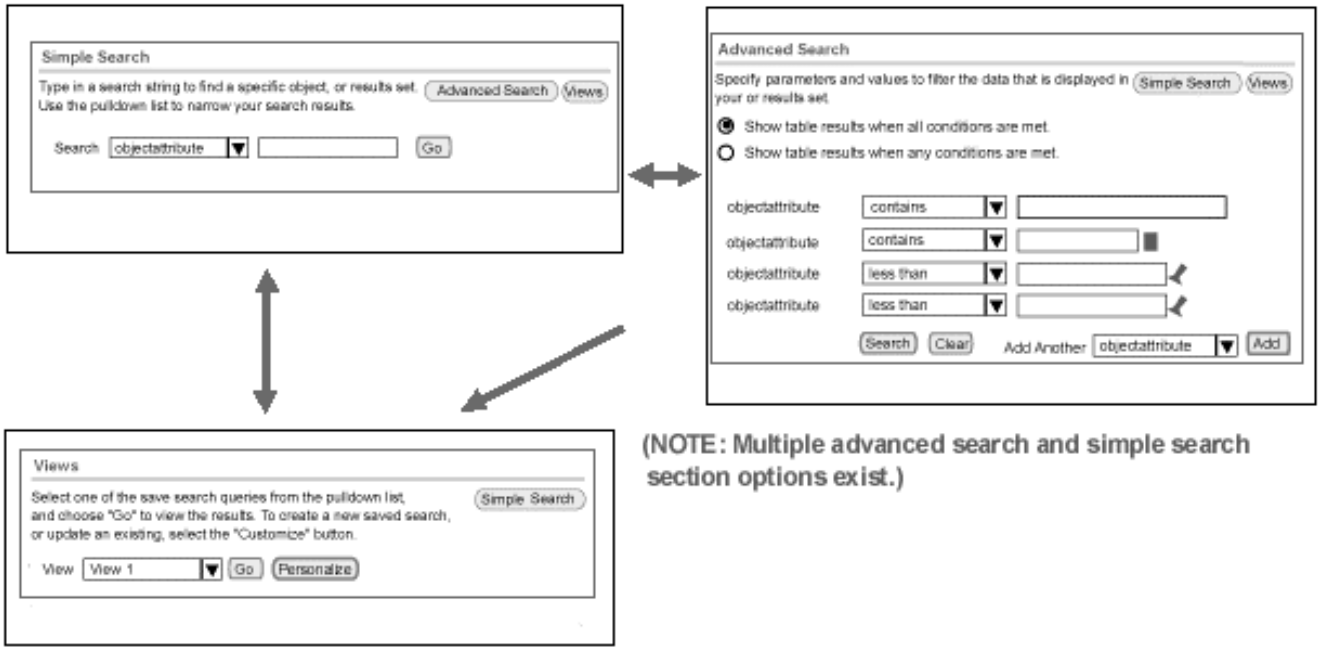
In all cases, these regions are presented on the same page with the associated results as shown in the following illustration of a simple search:

Figure 1: Example of a simple search and results table on the same page



The simple search, advanced search and user-personalizable views can be displayed individually or in combination to provide extremely flexible searching on a list of objects. Figure 2 shows how the user toggles between these search panels if all three are enabled in a single page.

Figure 2: toggle navigation between a Simple Search, Advanced Search and user-personalizable Views region on the same page



Supplemental Search Regions

The UI Guidelines also describe two designs for presenting special search "shortcuts" to users:

- Quick Search - as shown in Figure 3, this renders immediately below the menu and presents the user with a single search field and optional poplist of search object types
- Side Navigation Search - as shown in Figure 4, this also presents the user with a single search field and optional poplist of searchable object types, but the search region renders in the Side Navigation instead.

Figure 3: Valid Quick Search configurations per the BLAF UI Guidelines

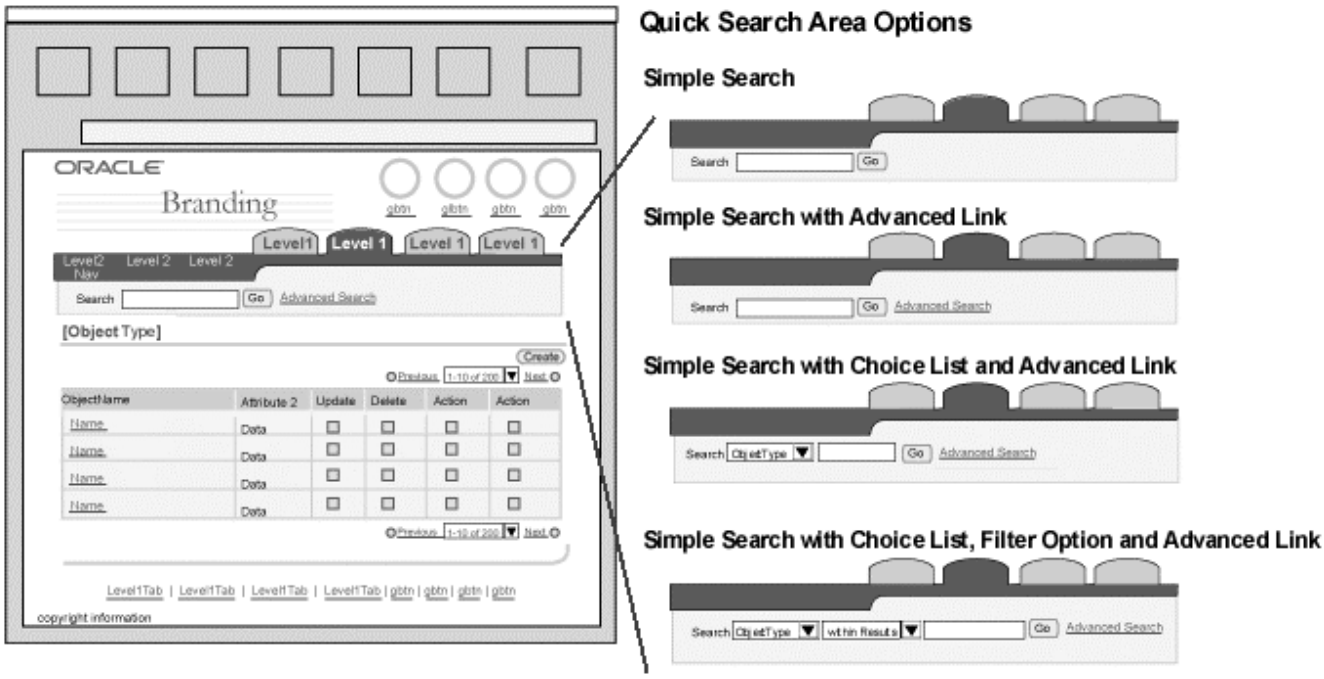
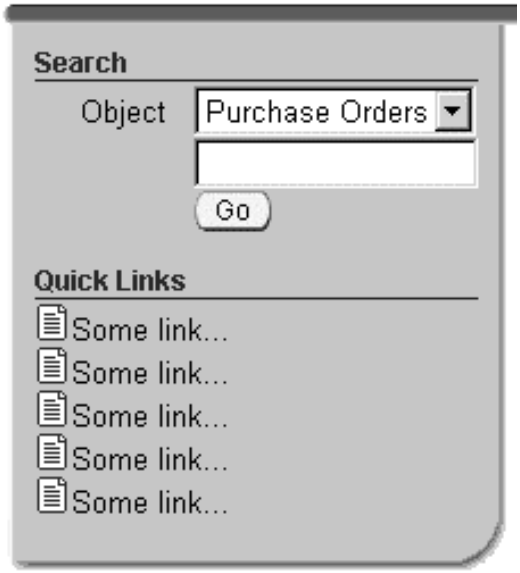


Figure 4: Example side navigation search.



Contents

- Search Implementation Considerations
  - Using Query Regions
  - Using Nesting Regions
- Simple Search
  - Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search
  - Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria
  - Manual Search
- Advanced Search
  - Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search
  - Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria
  - Manual Search
  - Runtime Control
    - Custom Validations
    - Handling processFormRequest
- (User Personalizable) Views
  - Implementation
  - Non-Personalizable Views
- OAQueryBean Behavior in Detail
  - Criteria Object Overview
  - Default WHERE Clause Generation
  - Overriding the WHERE Clause Generation
- Multiple Query Regions
- Quick Search
- Side Navigation Search
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Search Implementation Considerations

This section discusses using query regions and nested regions when implementing Searches. See the Simple Search and Advanced Search implementation sections below for guidance.

Using Query Regions

This section provides an overview of query regions, and discusses query region constraints and search criteria recommendations.

You can build the simple and advanced searches as if they were regular regions and then implement the associated button press to execute the query. However, if possible, use the special query region.

Note: You *must* use the query region if you want to implement the user-personalizable views. Furthermore, it is *strongly* recommended that you use the query region to implement searching on a HGrid as the alternative requires significant effort on your part.

Finally, the Quick Search and Side Navigation Search UIs cannot be implemented using the query region. Their manual implementations are described below.

Understanding Query Regions

When you add a query region to a pageLayout region, OA Framework automatically generates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAQueryBean which, depending on its configuration, works in concert with a child table, advanced table or HGrid to implement any combination of simple search, advanced search and view panels. OA Framework automatically generates buttons as appropriate for toggling between the applicable regions.

The simple search and advanced search panels can be constructed using three different modes, which indicate the level of region and search construction automation.

Construction Mode	Region Construction Impact	Search Execution Impact
resultsBasedSearch	OA Framework automatically renders both the Simple and Advanced search regions based on the designated queryable items in the associated table or HGrid. **Note:** The search regions automatically include both a Go and a Clear button.	OA Framework automatically executes the underlying search when the user selects the Go button. If the underlying view object is "dirty" (it has pending changes), OA Framework displays an error message instead of executing the query.
autoCustomizationCriteria	OA Framework automatically renders both the Simple and Advanced search regions based on the corresponding Simple search and Advanced search regions that you define and specify as named children of the query region. **Note:** The search regions automatically include a Go button. In addition, the Advanced search region includes a Clear button.	OA Framework automatically executes the underlying search when the user selects the Go button. However, developers *must* explicitly define mappings between items in the Search panel and items in the table/HGrid region. As in the resultsBasedSearch case, OA Framework displays an error message instead of executing the query if the underlying view object has pending changes.
none	The Search regions are rendered based on the Simple Search and Advanced Search regions that you define and specify as named children of the query region. **Note:** You *must* implement your own Go button in this mode.	The underlying search must be executed by the developer.

Detailed instructions for implementing the simple search, advanced search and views options are provided below.

Query Region Constraints

- LOV Choice components are *not* supported. You should *not* mark a **messageLovChoice** result table column as being "queryable" when using a query region.

Search Criteria Recommendations

- Text Field LOV components (messageLovInput items) used as search criteria within a query region should have their Disable Validation property set to **True**. As a result, users will lose the validation behavior that occurs when they tab out of the text field LOV (autocompletion). However, this loss is minor compared to the awkward behavior that results when the Disable Validation property is set to **False** for the messageLovInput item in the context of a Query web bean.

  When the Disable Validation property is set to its default value of **False**, the following behavior occurs:
  - In simple search - an "equals" search is done. Because there is no way to specify the ID formValue for the messageLovInput in a simple search, validate-on-submit does *not* work even though Disable Validation is **False**. In addition, an "equals" search is performed for the messageLovInput item because Disable Validation is **False**. This can lead to confusion for the user since there is no indication that the value for the messageLovInput item has to be exact.
  - In advanced search autoCustomizationCriteria (ACC) mode - awkward errors occur. In the advanced search ACC mode, it is possible to specify the ID formValue for the messageLovInput. However, OA Framework awkwardly prompts the user to "Select a valid value" when the user enters a partial value in the Text Field LOV and presses the Go button. Instead, it should display the search results in the Results table without displaying any LOV errors.
  - Typing in a value in the Text Field LOV and then selecting Clear brings up the LOV modal window. Although this is expected behavior from the LOV perspective, it is confusing when the messageLovInput is search criteria in the context of a query region. By setting the Disable Validation property to **True**, this behavior does not occur.

Using Nested Regions

To create a layout in the simple search panel using a queryBean in ACC mode, such as:

```
Text1 ----------------              Text2 -----------------
Currency ------------    * ---------  Text3 -----------------
```

* represents a textInput without a prompt.

define the following layout:

```
messageComponentLayout
                        |
                        messageLayout
                                     |
                                     rowLayout
                                               |
                                               textInput1(prompt - currency)
                                               textInput2(no prompt, required)
```

Note: The **textinput** items are *not* direct children of the **messageComponentLayout** or **messageLayout**, they are inside a nested container **rowLayout**. (Nested criteria regions were not supported until release 11.5.10.2CU).

OA Framework *always* renders the advancedSearch region as the filter region in Create View Page, based on the metadata specified in the query page. If an advancedSearch panel is *not* defined, OA Framework uses the simple search metadata to create the advanced search filter region.

Therefore, if you need to define a layout with nested criteria regions you *must* define an advanced search region in the query region and create proper mappings for the criteria items, which are nested in the simple search panel. This ensures that OA Framework *always* uses the metadata from the defined advancedSearch panel and there are no layout problems in Create View Page.

Note: If you do *not* want the advanced region to be displayed in the page you *must* still define it and set the Include Advanced Panel property of the query bean to **false**.

Simple Search

As described above, a simple search displays a small number of search criteria items in a constrained format

as shown in Figures 5 and 6 below.

- To implement a simple list of items that map directly to the associated table columns, leverage the Query bean to quickly configure a fully automated search. See the Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search for instructions.
- To implement a simple search with custom items, you need to manipulate the search itself. For example, the user selects a poplist value that *must* be translated to a particular date range. Use the Query bean with your custom query handling. See the Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria.

  Note: The custom Simple Search panel that you create *must* be a messageComponentLayout region.
- To implement the search field with a poplist of search attributes, you cannot use the Query bean. See the Declarative Implementation: Manual Search for instructions.
- The None mode is provided for backward compatibility. For any new query regions that you create, the *Results Based Search* and *Auto Customization Criteria* options should satisfy all of your requirements.

Figure 5: Example of valid Simple Search region designs per the BLAF UI Guidelines.

The Go button is normally rendered below the search items. However, as shown in the examples above, if a simple search has only one **messageTextInput**, or one **messageTextInput** and one **messageChoice** (where **messageChoice** acts as a conditional poplist), then the Go button is rendered next to the **messageTextInput**.

Note: The **messageChoice** acts as a conditional poplist when the prompt is set only for the **messageChoice** and *not* set for the **messageTextInput**.

For a search region that contains a hide/show control, the Go button renders below the hide/show control in both the expanded and the collapsed state.

Figure 6: Example of Simple Search region with collapsed "Show More Search Options" hide/show control.

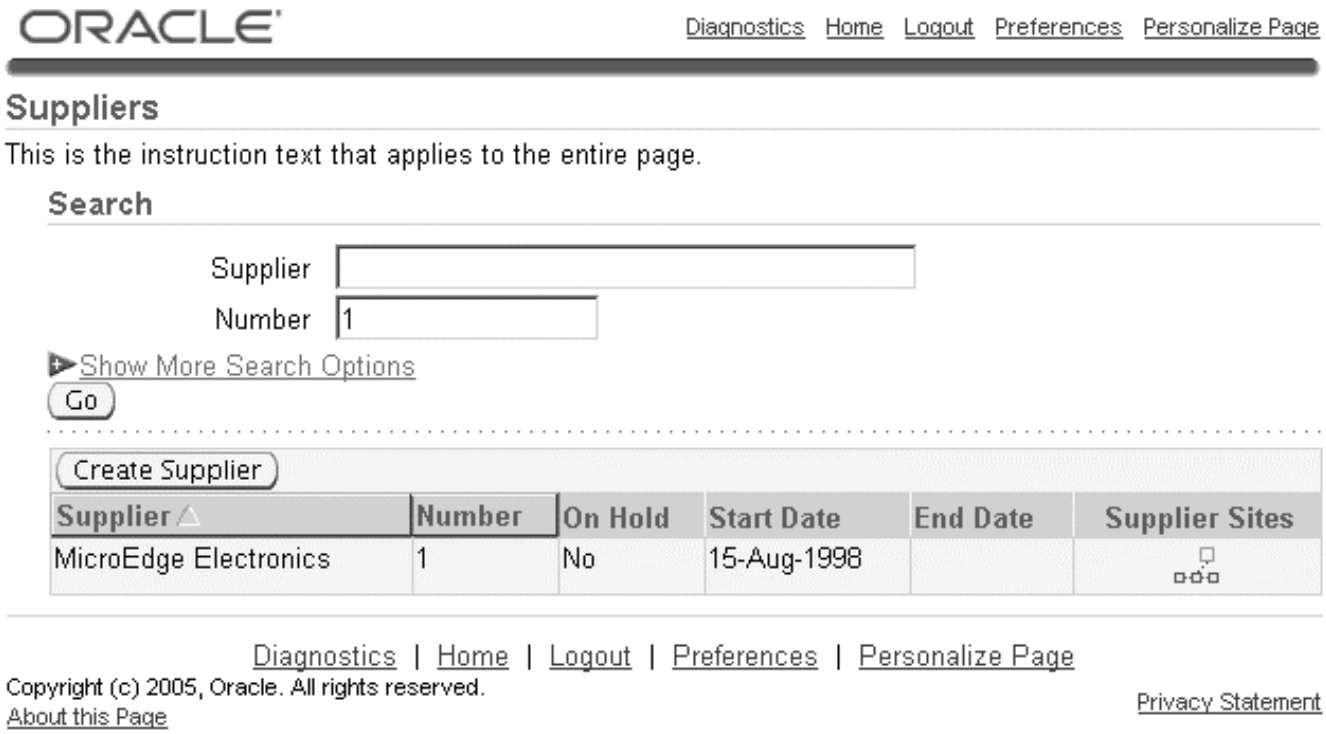
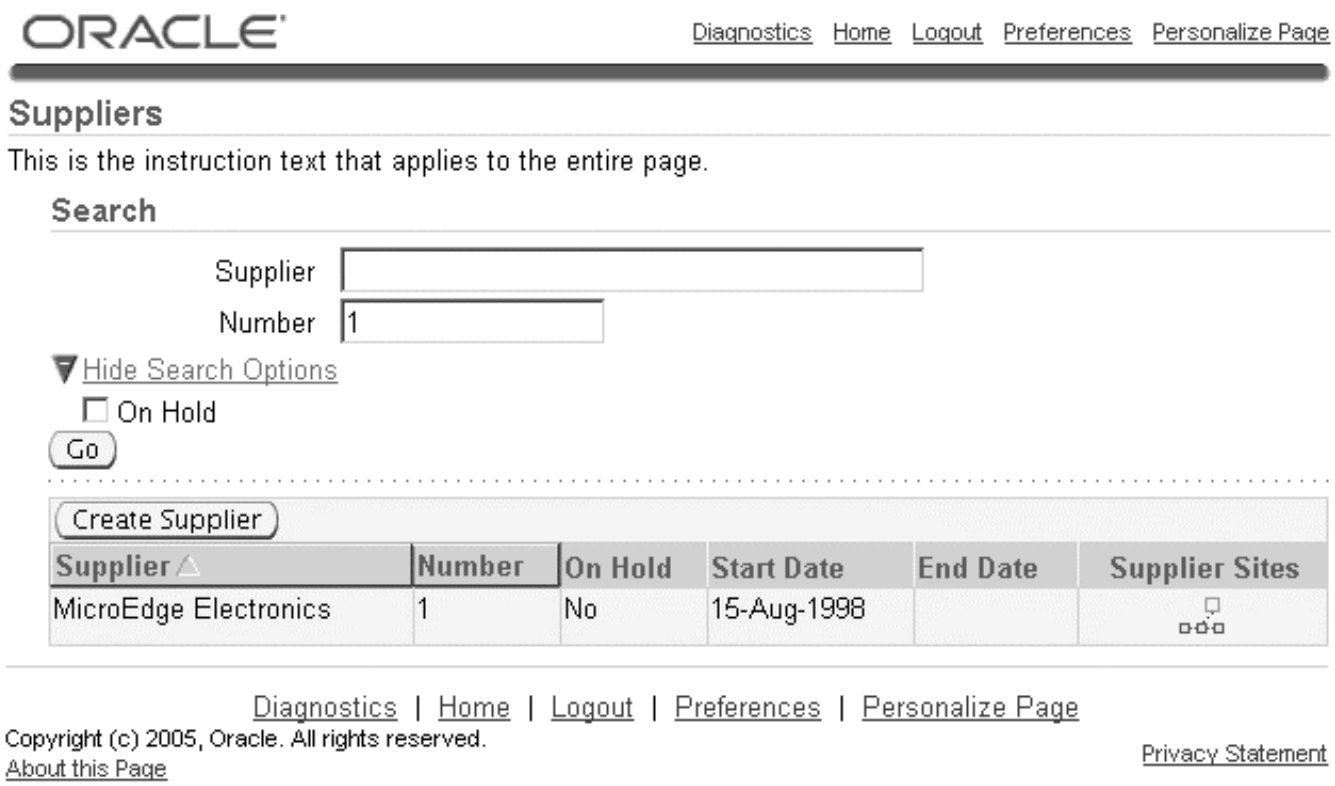


Figure 7: Example of Simple Search region with expanded "Show More Search Options" hide/show control.



Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search

To create a Simple Search panel in the results based search mode:

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching. In this mode, there is no need to create an initQuery() method on the view object to set the WHERE clause, bind the search criteria, and execute the query. OA Framework handles this on your behalf.

Tip: If your view object's definition requires bind values, or you *must* manually append an unrelated WHERE clause yourself every time the query is executed, you can proceed in one of two ways. In either scenario, OA Framework appends the user's search criteria to your WHERE clause immediately before executing the query, so any WHERE clause characteristics that you define are preserved.

1. Override the executeQuery() method in your *VOImpl to modify your WHERE clause and then call super.executeQuery(). This is recommended if you exercise the same logic every time the view object is queried.
2. Handle the generated Go button's press and call an initQuery() method on your view object where you can modify the WHERE clause and/or set bind values.

Step 2: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Set the region's Style to **query**, specify an ID that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, (all regions and items that you create must comply with these standards), and set the following properties:

- Construction Mode - set to **resultsBasedSearch**.
- Include Simple Panel - set to **True**.
- Initial Panel - if you include the Advanced Search and/or Views option, specify the initial display panel.
- Simple Search Instructions - instruction text for the simple search region.
- Simple Button Label - if you include the Advanced Search and/or Views option, specify the label of the button that OA Framework renders for toggling to the simple search. The default label is "Simple Search".

Note: In the Results Based Search mode, OA Framework automatically generates a "Simple Search" header for you at runtime to contain the query region. There is no need to manually add this to the component hierarchy.

Step 3: Select your query region in the structure panel, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your table or HGrid search results regions. Remember to give the region a standards-compliant

ID and specify appropriate attribute sets for the associated items. See the Tables and HGrid documentation for additional information about creating these components. (This is particularly important for the HGrid as there are additional properties that you must set on that component to properly enable searching). Figure 8 illustrates a typical Results Based Search structure.

Figure 8: Example of a Results Based Search structure in the ToolBox Sample Library.

Step 4: Select the table/HGrid region that you created in Step 3 and set the Search Allowed property to **True** for any items that should be used as search criteria. These items are automatically included in the simple search region according to the rules described below, and OA Framework automatically executes the corresponding query when the user selects the Go button.

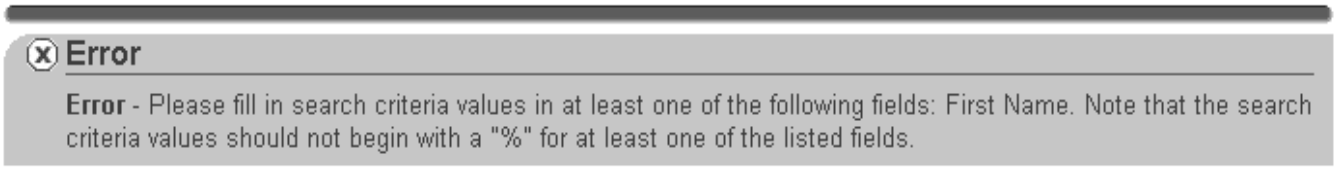
- If the searchable table item is a poplist, the corresponding search region item is the same poplist.
- If the searchable table item is a text input field, the corresponding search region item is a text input field or a date field as appropriate based on the column's datatype.
- If the searchable table item is an LOV text input field, the corresponding search region item is the same (with the same LOV definition).
- If the searchable table item is a display-only value (like a messageStyledText, a raw text, a formatted text and so on), OA Framework generates a text input field or date input filed as appropriate based on the column's datatype.

Step 5: Set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** for any search criteria items that ensure a performant query. See the OA Framework View Coding Standards for additional information.

Note: OA Framework treats these values as being *individually* required: if the user enters any one of the required items, the query can proceed. You currently cannot require that the user enter search criteria in more than one of these required items.

As shown in Figure 9 below, if the user fails to specify at least one of the required search values, an error message displays with the list of candidate items so the user can enter a value and proceed with the search.

Figure 9: Example of an error displayed when the user fails to enter a value for at least one of the "Selective Search Criteria" items in the simple search (note that the actual error message may differ slightly).



Step 6: Save your work.

Note: If you create a results based search, do not add custom search regions that are required for the "auto customization criteria" mode described next.

Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria

Warning: When implementing both a simple and advanced search using auto customization criteria, the simple search *must* be a subset of the advanced search. This is required because in the Personalization module, if you try to save a search, OA Framework always displays the advanced search.

To create a Simple Search panel in the Auto Customization Criteria mode:

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching as described in the Results Based Search section above.

Step 2: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Set the region's Style to **query**, specify an ID that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, (all regions and items that you create must comply with these standards), and set the following properties:

- Construction Mode - set to **autoCustomizationCriteria**.
- Include Simple Panel - set to **True**.
- Initial Panel - if you include the Advanced Search and/or Views option, specify the initial display panel.
- Simple Search Instructions - instruction text for the simple search region.
- Simple Button Label - if you include the Advanced Search and/or Views option, specify the label of the button that OA Framework renders for toggling to the simple search. The default label is "Simple Search"

Step 3: Select your query region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your table or HGrid search results regions. Remember to give the region a standards-compliant ID and specify appropriate attribute sets for the associated items. See the Tables and HGrid documentation for additional information about creating these components. (This is particularly important for the HGrid as there are additional properties that you must set on that component to properly enable searching).

Step 4: Create your custom simple search region.

- Step 4.1 Select your query region in the Structure panel, right-click and select New > simpleSearchPanel.
- Step 4.2 JDeveloper automatically creates two regions for you: a header with the Text property set to Simple Search, and beneath this, a messageComponentLayout. Give both of these regions a standards-compliant ID. If you are including only a simple search in your query region, change the header's Text property to Search, then, configure the messageComponentLayout to include your search criteria fields.
- Step 4.3 Set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** for any search criteria items that ensure a performant query. See the OA Framework View Coding Standards for additional information.

  Note: OA Framework treats these values as being *individually* required: if the user enters any one of the required items, the query can proceed. You currently cannot require that the user enter search criteria in more than one of these required items.

  As shown in Figure 9 above, if the user fails to specify at least one of the required search values, an error message displays with the list of candidate items so the user can enter a value and proceed with the search.

Step 5: Create the query mappings between your custom Simple search region and the table columns so OA Framework can automatically execute the search when the user selects the Go button.

Note: If you need to perform the mapping programmatically (for example, you derive a date range WHERE clause based on a poplist value of "ANY_TIME," "LAST_2_WEEKS," "LAST_MONTH" and so on) skip this step and implement the search execution as described in Runtime Control: OAQueryBean below.

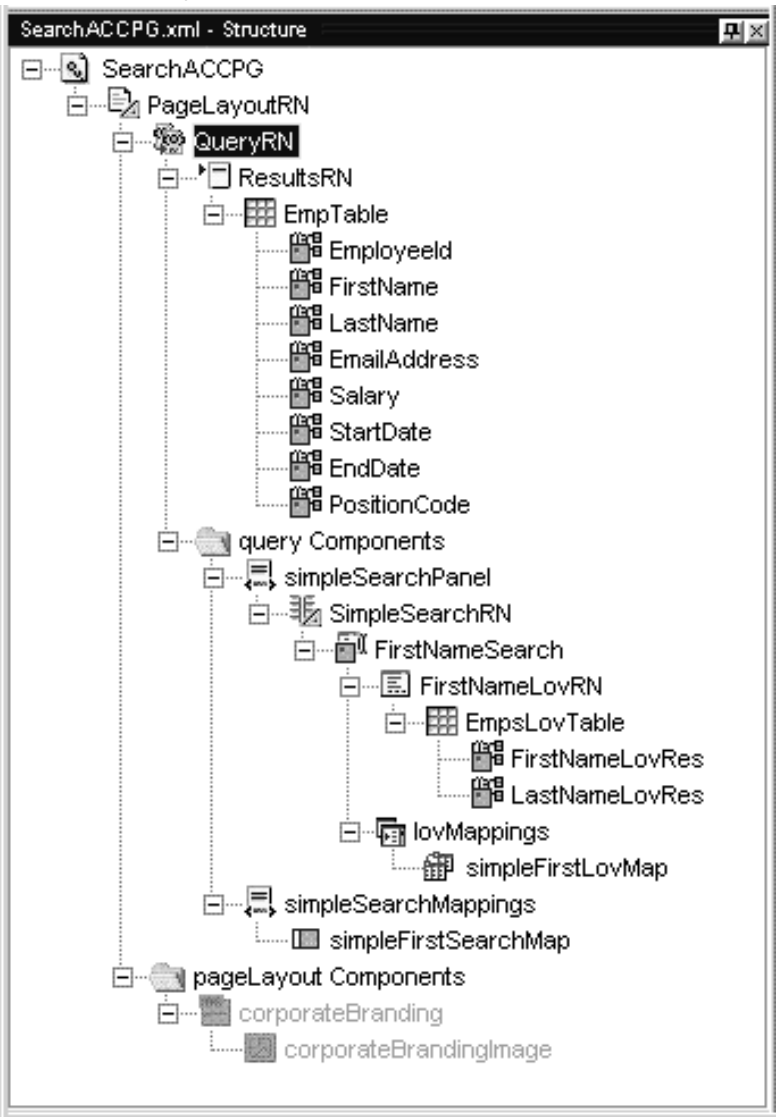
- Step 5.1 Select your query region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > simpleSearchMappings.
- Step 5.2 Configure the default mapping that JDeveloper creates for you. This mapping identifies the item in the Search region whose value is used to query the corresponding item (table column) in the Results region.

Important: You are mapping search criteria values in this step, not display values. For example, the Search region includes an LOV that returns a unique key to a hidden form field and a display value to the LOV input field. You *must* map BOTH the hidden form field *and* the display value to its corresponding table columns.

- Step 5.3 (optional) If you have more than one mapping, select the simpleSearchMapping node in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > queryCriteriaMap. Configure the node as you did in Step 7.2. Repeat as needed until all your search criteria items are mapped to results table/HGrid items.

Figure 10 illustrates a Simple Search page structure created in Auto Customization Criteria mode.

Figure 10: Example of an Auto Customization Criteria Simple Search structure in the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library.



Step 6: Save your work.

Manual Search

To build a search region that cannot be implemented with the Query bean (you should always use the Query bean if possible), follow these steps:

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching and add it to your page's application module. Bind the result items to this view object.

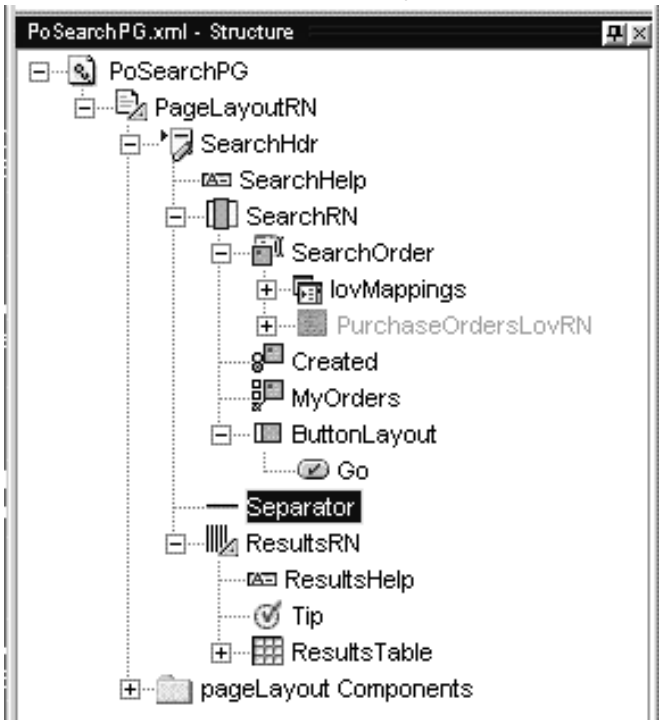
Step 2: Create the layout for your search region. Your region should have a header with the title "Search". For help with this task, see Page Layout (How to Place Content). See Hide/Show if you want to add a "Show More Options" to your search. The Go button should be a submitButton so that the form is submitted when the user selects it.

Step 3: Set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** for any search criteria items that ensure a performant query. See the OA Framework View Coding Standards for additional information.

Note: OA Framework treats these values as being *individually* required: if the user enters any of the required items, the query can proceed. You currently cannot require that the user enter search criteria in more than one of these required items.

Step 4: Between your search region and your results region, add a "Separator" item as required by the BLAF guidelines. Figure 11 shows a typical Search page structure.

Figure 11: Example of manually configured Search region from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial



Step 5: Add an initQuery() method to your view object to handle binding the incoming search criteria to the view object's WHERE clause.

Note: Although you can manipulate the WHERE clause in your initQuery() method as well as binding search parameters, for performance reasons, you should ideally include a static WHERE clause in your view object definition. Make dynamic changes to the WHERE clause *only* if absolutely necessary due to the complexity and variety of the search criteria.

The following example from the PoSimpleSummaryVOImpl in the OA Framework ToolBox shows an appropriate use case for WHERE clause manipulation. It demonstrates the correct way to bind a dynamic number of parameters using Oracle-style binding. It also demonstrates the use of a Boolean executeQuery parameter to control whether this view object should explicitly query itself or defer to OA Framework's table handling. See View Objects in Detail -> Initialization Guidelines for additional information:

```
import java.util.Vector;
import oracle.bali.share.util.IntegerUtils;
import oracle.jbo.domain.Number;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OANLSServices;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransaction;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl;
...
public void initQuery(String orderNumber, String created, String showMyOrders,
Boolean executeQuery)
{
  StringBuffer whereClause = new StringBuffer(100);
  Vector parameters = new Vector(3);
  int clauseCount = 0;
```

```
  int bindCount = 0;

  setWhereClauseParams(null);
  // Always reset
  // Note that the use of Oracle-style bindings, while requiring a bit
  // more effort than the ANSI-style binding, is REQUIRED of framework
  // code.

  if ((orderNumber != null) && (!("".equals(orderNumber.trim()))))
  {
    Number orderNum = null;

    try
    {
      orderNum = new Number(orderNumber);
    }
    catch(Exception e) {}

    whereClause.append(" ORDER_NUMBER = :");
    whereClause.append(++bindCount);
    parameters.addElement(orderNum);
    clauseCount++;
  }

  if ((created != null) && (!("".equals(created.trim()))) &&
        (!("ANY".equals(created))))
  {
    if (clauseCount > 0)
    {
      whereClause.append(" AND ");
    }

    whereClause.append(" CREATION_DATE >= :");
    whereClause.append(++bindCount);
    whereClause.append(" - :");
    whereClause.append(++bindCount);
    parameters.addElement(getClientSysdate());
    parameters.addElement(getDaysToSubtract(created));
    clauseCount++;
  }
  if ((showMyOrders != null) && (!("".equals(showMyOrders.trim()))))
  {
    // Ordinarily, you would set this value based on the current user.
    // Since the tutorial has its own data model for users, we'll
    // set this to the seeded buyer's ID.

    if (clauseCount > 0)
    {
      whereClause.append(" AND ");
    }

    whereClause.append(" BUYER_ID = :");
    whereClause.append(++bindCount);
    parameters.addElement(IntegerUtils.getInteger(6)); // 6 is the seeded buyer
employee
    clauseCount++;
```

```
  }
  setWhereClause(whereClause.toString());

  if (bindCount > 0)
  {
    Object[] params = new Object[bindCount];

    // The copyInto() is 1.1.8 compliant which, as of 07/2004, is required by ARU

    parameters.copyInto(params);
    setWhereClauseParams(params);
  }

  if ((executeQuery != null) && (executeQuery.booleanValue()))
  {
    executeQuery();
  }
}

// end initQuery()
protected java.sql.Date getClientSysdate()
{

  OADBTransaction txn =
    (OADBTransaction)getApplicationModule().getTransaction();
  OANLSServices nls = txn.getOANLSServices();

  oracle.jbo.domain.Date serverDate = txn.getCurrentDBDate();

  java.util.Date javaClientDate = nls.getUserDate(serverDate);
  long longDate = javaClientDate.getTime();

  return new java.sql.Date(longDate);

} // end getclientSysdate()

protected Integer getDaysToSubtract(String created)

{
  int days = 0;
  if ("TODAY".equals(created))
  {
    days = 0;
  }
    else if ("THIS_WEEK".equals(created))
  {
    days = 6;
  }
    else if ("LAST_30_DAYS".equals(created))
  {
    days = 29;
  }
    else if ("LAST_60_DAYS".equals(created))
  {
    days = 59;
  }
```

```
  return IntegerUtils.getInteger(days);

}  // end getDaysToSubtract()
```

Step 6: Add an initQuery() method to your application module that delegates to your view object's initQuery() method. Give this method an explicit name if your application module has multiple query initialization methods. For example, initEmployeeSummary(), initEmployeeDetails(), initDeparementSummary(), initDepartmentDetails() and so on. The application module initQuery() method that delegates to the initQuery() method shown in the previous steps looks like:

```
public void initSummary(String orderNumber,
                        String created,
                        String showMyOrders,
                        Boolean executeQuery)
{
  PoSimpleSummaryVOImpl vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO1();

  if (vo == null)
  {
    MessageToken[] tokens = { new
MessageToken("OBJECT_NAME","PoSimpleSummaryVO1")};
    throw new OAException("AK", "FWK_TBX_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND",tokens);
  }

  vo.initQuery(orderNumber, created, showMyOrders, executeQuery);

} // end initSummary()
```

Step 7: Add controller processFormRequest() logic to handle the search region's Go button press.

The following is an example of how to call the initSummary() method, which is shown in the previous step. Since our query results are displayed in a table, note the call to the queryData() method at the bottom of the controller. (The reasons for this are fully described in View Objects in Detail -> Initialization Guidelines).

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAQueryUtils;
...

public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // If the "Go" parameter value is not null, the user selected the "Go"
submitButton.

  if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)
  {
    // To complete the Selective Search Criteria implementation that you started
above,
    // you must also perform the following test. Note that the webBean parameter
    // that you pass to the  checkSelectiveSearchCriteria()
    // method MUST be the direct parent region containing the items for which you
have
    // set the  Selective Search Criteria  property to True. If this test fails,
the
    // OA Framework displays the exception message described above and your query
    // is not executed.
```

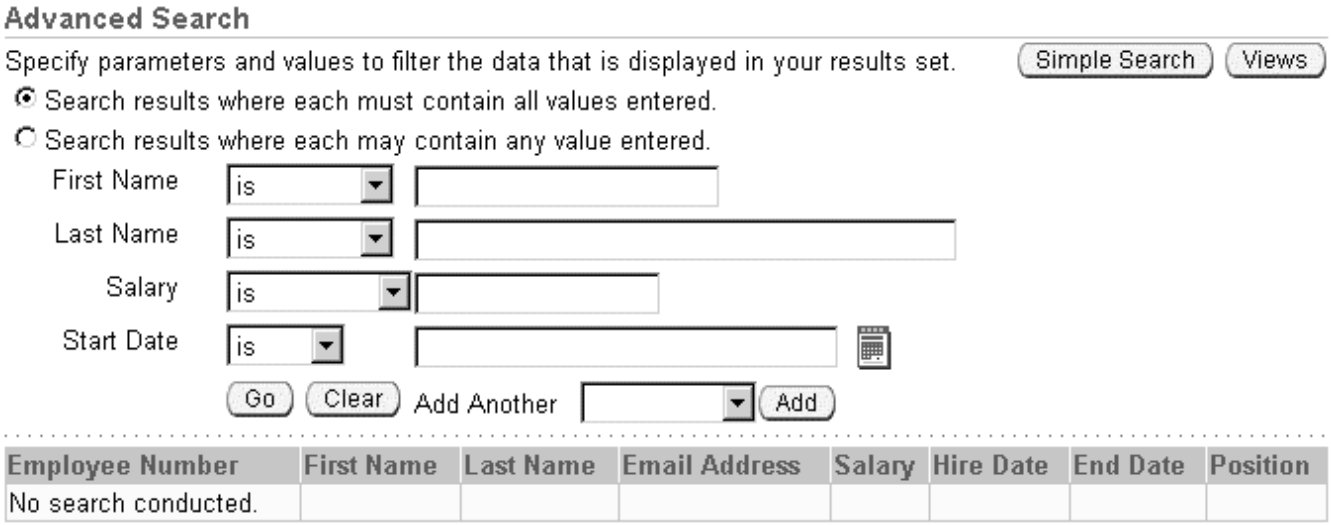
```
    OAQueryUtils.checkSelectiveSearchCriteria(pageContext, webBean);

    // Get the user's search criteria from the request.
    String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("SearchOrder");
    String created = pageContext.getParameter("Created");
    String showMyOrders = pageContext.getParameter("MyOrders");

    OAApplicationModule am = getApplicationModule(webBean);

    // Note the following is required for view object initialization standards
    // around tables.
    Boolean executeQuery = BooleanUtils.getBoolean(false);
    Serializable[] parameters =  { orderNumber, created, showMyOrders,
executeQuery };

    // Since the parameters that we're passing include a non-String type, you
must
    // call the version of invokeMethod() that lets you specify the individual
    // parameter types as shown.
    Class[] paramTypes = { String.class, String.class, String.class,
Boolean.class };
    am.invokeMethod("initSummary", parameters, paramTypes);

    OAAdvancedTableBean table =
      (OAAdvancedTableBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("ResultsTable");

    // When handling a user initiated search, we always need to execute
    // the query so we pass "false" to queryData().
    table.queryData(pageContext, false);

  }
}
```

Advanced Search

As described above, an advanced search displays extensive search criteria and power search capabilities, including the ability to declaratively specify "AND" or "OR" searches and datatype-specific operators on individual fields. For example, a "Salary" value must be greater than 100000.

Note: OA Framework implements this search region using the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAAdvancedSearchBean. The resulting UI appears as shown in Figure 12.

Figure 12: Example of an Advanced Search panel from the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library



- To implement searches on items that map directly to the associated table columns, you can leverage the Query bean to quickly configure a fully automated search. See the Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search for instructions.
- To implement a standard advanced search with the ability to manipulate the search itself, such as an intermedia search, use the Query bean with your custom query handling. See the Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria.
- To implement an Advanced Search layout that differs from the OA Framework OAAdvancedSearchBean layout, you *must* implement it manually.

Note for Oracle's internal E-Business Suite developers: If you need to implement an Oracle interMedia search, contact the Oracle Applications Performance Tuning team.

Declarative Implementation: Results Based Search

To create an advanced search panel in the results based search mode:

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching. In this mode, there is no need to create an initQuery() method on the view object to set the WHERE clause, bind the search criteria, and execute the query. OA Framework handles this on your behalf.

Tip: If your view object's definition requires bind values, or you *must* manually append an unrelated WHERE clause every time the query is executed, you can proceed in one of two ways. In either scenario, OA Framework appends the user's search criteria to the WHERE clause immediately before executing the query, so any WHERE clause characteristics that you define are preserved.

1. Override the executeQuery() method in your *VOImpl to modify your WHERE clause and then call super.executeQuery(). This is recommended if you exercise the same logic every time the view object is queried.
2. Handle the generated Go button's press and call an initQuery() method on your view object where you can modify the WHERE clause and/or set bind values.

Step 2: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Set the Style to **query**, specify an ID that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, (all regions and items that you create must comply with these standards), and set the following properties:

- Construction Mode - set to **resultsBasedSearch**.
- Include Advanced Panel - set to **True**.
- Initial Panel - if you include the Simple Search and/or Views option, specify the initial display panel.
- Advanced Panel Instructions - specify the instruction text for the advanced search region.
- Advanced Button Label - if you include the Simple Search and/or Views option, specify the label of the button that OA Framework renders for toggling to the simple search. The default label is "Advanced Search".

Step 3: Select your query region in the structure pane, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your table or HGrid search results regions. Give the region a standards-compliant ID and specify

appropriate attribute sets for the associated items. See the Tables and HGrid documentation for additional information about creating these components. (This is particularly important for the HGrid as there are additional properties that you must set on that component to properly enable searching).

Note: In the Results Based Search mode, OA Framework automatically generates an "Advanced Search" header at runtime to contain the query region. There is no need to manually add this to the component hierarchy.

Step 4: Select the table/HGrid region that you created in Step 3 and set the Search Allowed property to **True** for any items that are used as search criteria. These items are automatically included in the advanced search region's search criteria poplists, and OA Framework automatically executes the corresponding query when the user selects the Go button.

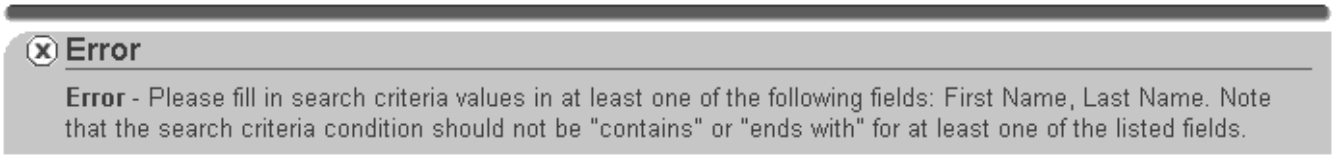
Step 5: Set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** for any search criteria items that ensure a performant query. See the OA Framework View Coding Standards for additional information.

Note: OA Framework treats these values as being *individually* required: if the user enters any one of the required items, the query can proceed. You currently cannot require that the user enter search criteria in more than one of these required items.

As shown in Figure 13 below, if the user fails to specify at least one of the required search values, an error message displays with the list of candidate items so the user can enter a value and proceed with the search.

Note: The error message for the advanced search differs from the simple search.

Figure 13: Advanced search selective search criteria error message (note that the actual error message may differ slightly).



Step 6: Save your work.

Note: If you create a results based search, do not add custom search regions as required for the "auto customization criteria" mode described next.

Declarative Implementation: Auto Customization Criteria

To create an Advanced Search panel in the auto customization criteria mode:

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching as described in the Results Based Search section above.

Step 2: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Set the region's Style to **query**, specify an ID that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, (all regions and items that you create must comply with these standards), and set the following properties:

- Construction Mode - set to **autoCustomizationCriteria**.
- Include Advanced Panel - set to **True**.
- Initial Panel - if you include the Simple Search and/or Views option, specify the initial display panel.
- Advanced Panel Instructions - specify the instruction text for the advanced search region.
- Advanced Button Label - if you include the Simple Search and/or Views option, specify the label of the button that the OA Framework renders for toggling to the simple search. The default label is "Advanced Search".

Step 3: Select your query region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your table or HGrid search results regions. Assign the region a standards-compliant ID and specify appropriate attribute sets for the associated items. See the Tables and HGrid documentation for additional information about creating these components. (This is particularly important for the HGrid as there are additional properties that you must set on that component to properly enable searching).

Step 4: Create your custom advanced search region.

- Step 4.1 Select your query region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > advancedSearchPanel. JDeveloper automatically creates a header region with the Text property set to Advanced Search. Give this region a standards-compliant ID.

- Step 4.2 Select the header region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > advancedSearch. Give the resulting advancedSearch region a standards-complaint ID. JDeveloper creates a Criteria node and a default criteriaRow node with two items beneath it.
- Step 4.3 Configure the default criteriaRow for the first search criteria value you want to display:
  - Give the criteriaRow node a meaningful ID as shown in Figure 14 below.
  - In the first item that JDeveloper creates for you, specify the search criteria Prompt.
  - Configure the second **messageTextInput** item for the criteria value. Specify a standards-compliant ID and apply an appropriate Attribute Set. Make sure you select the correct Data Type value as this drives the "Conditions" poplist that OA Framework creates for you. Also, set the Selective Search Criteria property to **True** for any search criteria items that ensure a performant query. See the OA Framework View Coding Standards for additional information.

    Note: OA Framework treats these values as being *individually* required: if the user enters any one of the required items, the query can proceed. You currently cannot require that the user enter search criteria in more than one of these required items.

    Finally, set the Addtional Text value to the same value that you set for the search criteria Prompt. This is required per the Accessibility guidelines).

    As shown in Figure 13 above, if the user fails to specify at least one of the required search values, an error message displays with the list of candidate items so the user can enter a value and proceed with the search.
- Step 4.3 If you have additional search criteria, select the Criteria node in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > criteriaRow for each search criteria item that you want to add. Repeat step 4.3 to configure each criteria row.

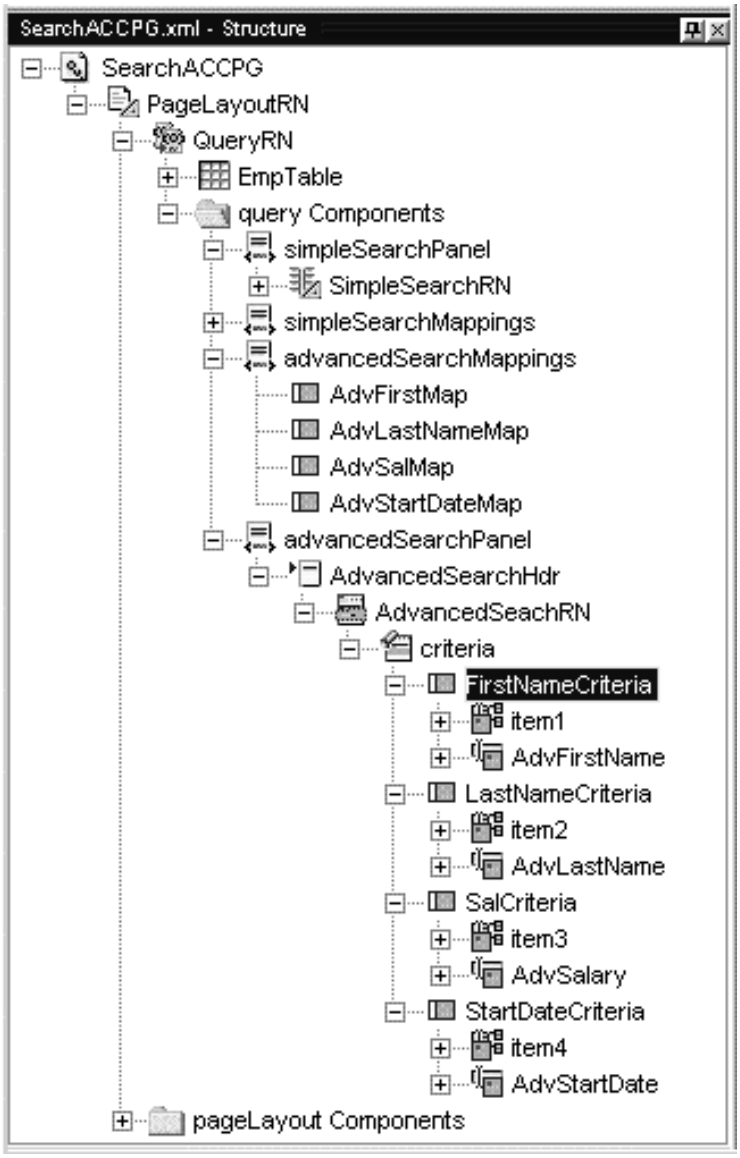
Step 5: Create the query mappings between your custom advanced search region and the table columns, so that OA Framework can automatically execute the search when the user selects the Go button.

- Step 5.1 Select your query region in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > advancedSearch Mappings.
- Step 5.2 Configure the default mapping that JDeveloper creates for you. This mapping identifies the item in the search region whose value is used to query the corresponding item (table column) in the results region.

  Important: You are mapping search criteria values in this step, not display values. For example, the search region includes an LOV that returns a unique key to a hidden form field and a display value to the LOV input field. You must map BOTH the hidden form field and the display value to its corresponding table columns.
- Step 5.3 (optional) If you have more than one mapping, select the advancedSearchMapping node in the Structure pane, right-click and select New > queryCriteriaMap. Configure the node as you did in Step 5.2. Repeat until all your search criteria items are mapped to results table/HGrid items.

Figure 14 illustrates an Advanced Search page structure created in Auto Customization Criteria mode.

Figure 14: example of an Auto Customization Criteria Advanced Search structure in the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library



Step 6: Save your work.

Manual Search

To build an advanced search region that cannot be implemented with the Query bean, (you should always use the query bean if possible), follow the steps outlined in the Simple Manual Search section above.

Runtime Control

This section discusses:

- Custom Validations
- Handling processFormRequest

Custom Validations

Two new constants CUST_VIEW_UPDATE_APPLY and CUST_VIEW_APPLY_VIEW_RESULTS have been added in OAWebBeanConstants for holding the ID of the Apply and Apply and View Results buttons. To see if the buttons have been clicked in the Create /Update View page, check for these attributes in the controller attached to AdvancedSearchRegion using pageContext.getParameter(CUST_VIEW_UPDATE_APPLY) or pageContext.getParameter(CUST_VIEW_APPLY_VIEW_RESULTS).

Custom validations *must* be performed in the processFormData method of the controller attached to the AdvancedSearchRegion. This is because by the time the processFormRequest method is called, the view will be saved and any exceptions thrown from the processFormRequest method will not prevent the view from getting saved.

The following sample code can be used to throw an exception if a value is not entered in the first search item in the AdvancedSearchRegion before clicking the Apply or Apply and View Results button:

```
public void processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormData(pageContext, webBean);
  if( pageContext.getParameter(CUST_VIEW_UPDATE_APPLY) != null ||

  pageContext.getParameter(CUST_VIEW_APPLY_VIEW_RESULTS) != null )
  {
    OAMessageTextInputBean mtiBean = (OAMessageTextInputBean)
    webBean.findChildRecursive("Value_0");
    if( mtiBean.getValue(pageContext) == null)
    {
      throw new OAException("Value should be entered for Item1",
      OAException.ERROR);
    }
  }
}
```

Handling processFormRequest

Generally, you need to handle the form submits of any buttons seeded in your region items. The only button you do not need to handle is the Add button, which the advanced search web bean handles.

Since duplicate items can be added to the list of displayed items and the list changes dynamically, use the following naming convention to identify the web beans in the advanced search region:

- The item name of the AND/OR radio group is OAWebBeanConstants.ADVANCED_SEARCH_RADIO_GROUP. It returns a value of AND or OR based on what is chosen.
- All conditions (conditions poplist) displayed on the page have UINodeNames set as Condition_0 to Condition_n.
- All actual web beans, that are items in your region, have their UINodeNames set to Value_0 to Value_n.
- Use the getOriginalUINodeName methods on the advanced search bean to retrieve the original item name of each web bean.
- You can use the method getDisplayedCriteriaCount on the advanced search bean to get the number of conditions/criteria displayed on the page at any point in time.
- The conditions poplists derive their values from the FND lookup ICX_CONDITIONS, where LookupCode is the value attribute and Meaning is the display attribute. You can use the method getCondition on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAFwkUtils to get the SQL equivalent of the condition passed. For example, if your conditions poplist returns a value attribute of CCONTAINS (and a display attribute of Contains), then OAFwkUtils.getCondition("CCONTAINS") will return the string "like" which you can use directly in your WHERE clause.

To handle region-specific button submits, the processFormRequest method in your advanced search web bean controller should look similar to the example code below:

```
public void processFormRequest (OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // get the displayed criteria count first.
  int displayedCriteriaCount = webBean.getDisplayedCriteriaCount();

  // The following gives you the AND/OR radio group value

  String radioGroupValue = pageContext.getParameter
    (OAWebBeanConstants.ADVANCED_SEARCH_RADIO_GROUP);
  for (int i=0; i < displayedCriteriaCount; i++)
  {
    String newItemName = OAWebBeanConstants.VALUE +
```

```
    Integer.toString(i); //returns a string like "Value_0"
    String conditionName = OAWebBeanConstants.CONDITION +
    Integer.toString(i); //returns a string like "Condition_0"

    //first check if some value and condition was entered
    //by the user for this item.

    if ((pageContext.getParameter(newItemName) != null) &&
      (pageContext.getParameter(conditionName)!= null))
    {
      //this gives you the original item name that you chose in AK.
      String originalChildName = webBean.getOriginalUINodeName(newChildName);

      //In order to get the "SQL condition" used you can use
      //the following method
      // this returns a string like: "=", or " like " etc.
      String condition = OAFwkUtils.getCondition(conditionName);

      //This gives you the value chosen
      String value = pageContext.getParameter (newItemName);

      //In order to get the "SQL" value, you can use the following method
      //So, if you had a condition of "CCONTAINS" (like) and a value of
      //"XYZ" this method would return "%XYZ%";
      // This can be used to directly bind to your whereClause.
      value = OAFwkUtils.getValue(conditionName, value);

      //Now that you have the condition, value and you know
      //the child, handle your product specific logic here.
    }
  }
}
```

(User Personalizable) Views

To support user-personalizable searches, which are surfaced in a Views panel, you must leverage the query region as described below.

Note: The first time the user accesses a views-enabled page (no saved searches to run) OA Framework does the following:

- If there is only a Views panel, this displays with an empty Views poplist. The user is expected to select the Personalize button to create one or more saved searches.
- If there is a Views panel and a simple search, the simple search renders. The user is expected to execute a query and select the Save Search button.
- If there is a Views panel and an advanced search, the advanced search renders. The user is expected to execute a query and select the Save Search button.

Implementation

Step 1: Create the view object that you will use for searching. In this mode, there is no need for you to create an initQuery() method on the view object to set the WHERE clause, bind the search criteria, and execute the query. OA Framework handles this on your behalf.

Tip: If your view object's definition requires bind values, or you *must* manually append an unrelated WHERE clause every time the query is executed, you can proceed in one of two ways. In either scenario, OA Framework appends the user's search criteria to the WHERE clause immediately before executing the query, so any WHERE clause characteristics that you define are preserved.

1. Override the executeQuery() method in your *VOImpl to modify your WHERE clause and then call super.executeQuery(). This is recommended if you exercise the same logic every time the view object

is queried.

2. Handle the generated Go button's press and call an initQuery() method on your view object where you can modify the WHERE clause and/or set bind values.

Step 2: Select your pageLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Set the Style to **query**, specify an ID that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, (all regions and items that you create must comply with these standards), and set the following properties:

- Construction Mode - This has no effect in the Views panel and applies to the Simple and the Advanced search panels only.

  Note: When Construction Mode value is **None**, the Criteria section is hidden in the create Views page.
- Include Views Panel - set to **True**.
- Initial Panel - if you include the Simple Search or Advanced Search options, specify the initial display panel.
- Views Button Label -if you include the advanced search or simple search, specify the label of the button that OA Framework renders for toggling to the views region
- Views Panel Instructions - specify the instruction text for the views region
- Views Panel Title - specify an alternate title if required. The default title is "Views".
- Save Search Button Text - specify the text to display on the Save Search button. The default label is "Save Search".

Step 3: Select your query region in the structure pane, right-click and select New > Region Using Wizard to quickly create your table or HGrid search results regions. Assign the region a standards-compliant ID and specify appropriate attribute sets for the associated items. See the Tables and HGrid documentation for additional information about creating these components. (This is particularly important for the HGrid as there are additional properties that you must set on that component to properly enable searching).

Step 4: Select the table/HGrid region that you created in Step 3 and set its User Personalization property to **True**.

Step 5: Select the table/HGrid region that you created above and set each item's User Personalization property to **True** if the item should be personalizable. For example, the user can configure its display properties in the underlying table/HGrid and specify search criteria for the associated column value. Set its Search Allowed property to **True** if you want the user to be able to filter the search on the item's value.

Note: If the item is administrator personalizable, the user can change the Search Allowed property to **True** even if you set it to **False**.

Step 6: Save your work.

Step 7 (optional): If you need to do special view processing, such as binding additional query criteria, handle this in processFormRequest() as shown in the Runtime Control section below. If, however, the user creates a new view and chooses to immediately use it by selecting the Apply and View Results button in the Personalization module, you also need to add the following processRequest() logic that checks the CUST_ANVR_VIEWID attribute value:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
  ...
  OAQueryBean queryBean =
      (OAQueryBean)pageContext.findIndexedChildRecursive("Query");
  String viewId =
queryBean.getAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.CUST_ANVR_VIEWID);

  // If viewId is not null, then the user selected the "Apply and View Results"
  // button and the new view she just created is now the current view. Note that
  // this is the same viewId value that is returned when you call
  // queryBean.getCurrentCustomization() in processFormRequest().  If the
  // viewId value is null, this is the normal page flow.
  if (viewId != null)
  {
```

```
    . . .
  }
}
```

Step 8: Make sure the Disable Self-service Personal profile option is set to **No** at the site or application level as appropriate for your page. If this is set to **Yes**, the Views option will not be accessible to the user even if it is properly enabled. (If the search region does not include either Simple or Advanced Search options, the Views option will render but the Views poplist will be empty).

Note: When a user selects a personalized view to display, OA Personalization does not retain the current view selection for the Query page when you navigate to another page. For example, suppose you display a personalized view of the Query page by selecting a view (such as View X) from the Views panel. Then you select the Personalize button to display the Personalize Views page, but choose Cancel without making any changes. When you return to the Query page, the base definition is displayed and not View X. If you want to retain the view, you must modify the controller for the page to pass the user-selected view as a parameter and set that view as the current personalization whenever the user returns to the Query page.

Non-Personalizable Views

To display a Views panel on your Search page that only displays seeded views, (either Oracle-level or Admin-level), and does not allow users to create their own personalizable views, follow the implementation instructions described above to create a (User Personalizable) Views panel. Then programmatically hide the Save Search button on the Search panel and the Personalize button on the Views panel using the following OAQueryBean APIs in the controller's processRequest method:

- hideSaveSearchButton(boolean hide)
- hidePersonalizeButton(boolean hide)

By default, the value for hide is set to **False** and the Save Search and Personalize buttons are shown.

OAQueryBean Behavior in Detail

OA Framework generates the WHERE clause automatically for your searches in both the results based search and the auto customization criteria modes. It also generates the WHERE clause automatically for the criteria entered through the Personalization Framework on the Views panel in the two modes above.

This section discusses the rules used by OA Framework to generate your WHERE clause and the various methods that you can use to override it.

Criteria Object Overview

OA Framework stores the metadata information required for generating your WHERE clause in a criteria object. The criteria object is an array of java.util.Dictionary. Each element in the array identifies a *criterion* or a portion of your WHERE clause. Each criterion is comprised of the following name-value pairs. All constants are available on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAViewObject class.

Constant Name	Value
CRITERIA_ITEM_NAME	The item name or id of the item that the criterion is defined for.
CRITERIA_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME	The view attribute name of the item that the criterion is defined for.
CRITERIA_CONDITION	The actual condition that is used for binding in the SQL query. Examples: " = ", " like " etc
CRITERIA_VALUE	The transformed value of the item as computed by OA Framework based on the condition chosen by the user.
CRITERIA_JOIN_CONDITION	The join condition used to join the various criterion within a WHERE clause. Its value is set to "AND" if "Match All" is used and "OR" if "Match Any" is used in the Advanced Search panel. For the Simple Search panel, its value is set to "AND".

The table below describes how OA Framework computes the CRITERIA_VALUE and the CRITERIA_CONDITION based on the condition chosen and the value entered by the user in the Advanced Search panel.

Note: Of the various options below, the Simple Search panel uses the *starts with* option internally for Strings

and the *is* option for Numbers and Dates.

Condition (as chosen by the user)	Applicable Data types	CRITERIA _CONDITION (computed by the OA Framework)	Value (as entered by the user)	CRITERIA_VALUE (computed by the OA Framework)
is	String, Number, Date	=	Jamie Frost	"Jamie Frost"
starts with	String	like	Ja	"Ja%"
ends with	String	like	Ja	"Ja%"
contains	String	like	Ja	%Ja%
before	Date	<	1/12/03	1/12/03
after	Date	>	1/12/03	1/12/03
greater than	Number	>	123	123
less than	Number	<	123	123

Default WHERE Clause Generation

OA Framework generates the WHERE clause using the criteria object described above and adds it to any other WHERE clause that you may already have using an AND condition.

The WHERE clause is generated using the rules below. The rules are explained using an example of a criteria object that is used in the "Projects" search pages.

The criteria object can be represented in a tabular form as:

CRITERIA_ ITEM_NAME	Selective Search Criteria	CRITERIA_ VIEW_ ATTRIBUTE_ NAME	CRITERIA_ CONDITION	CRITERIA_ VALUE	ACTUAL DB COLUMN NAME
projectId	false	projectId (data type: NUMBER)	=	"101"	PROJECT_ID
projectStatus	false	projectStatus (data type: VARCHAR2)	like	"%Approved%"	PROJECT_STATUS
projectName	true	projectName (Data type VARCHAR2)	like	"Security%"	SECURITY
startDate	false	startDate (Data type DATE)	>	"1/1/04"	START_DATE

Rule 1: If your viewattribute is of type Number, Date, or DateTime, then OA Framework generates a simple WHERE clause using the CRITERIA_CONDITION based on the CRITERIA_VALUE. So, in the example above, the WHERE clause for the "projectId" view attribute is generated as:

PROJECT_ID = 101

and the WHERE clause for the "startDate" view attribute is generated as:

START_DATE > "1/1/03"

OA Framework finds the right database column that corresponds to a view attribute even if you use aliases.

Rule 2 : If your view attribute is of type String(VARCHAR2), and if the item has the Selective Search Criteria property set to **false**, then OA Framework generates a case-insensitive simple WHERE clause based on the CRITERIA_CONDITION and the CRITERIA_VALUE.

In the above example, the WHERE clause for the status view attribute is generated as:

UPPER(PROJECT_STATUS) like UPPER('%Approved%')

Rule 3: If your view attribute is of type String(VARCHAR2), and the item has the Selective Search Criteria property set to **true**, then OA Framework generates a case-insensitive WHERE clause using a four-way join to ensure that the index is used.

Overriding the WHERE Clause Generation

To generate a WHERE clause that is different from the one generated by OA Framework, use the getCriteria() and the getNonViewAttrCriteria() methods on OAQueryBean. Due to timing issues, use these methods in the controller associated with the query region only.

The methods are different in the following ways:

	getCriteria()	**getNonViewAttrCriteria()**
Generating WHERE clause	You will get a handle to the entire criteria dictionary.	You will get a handle only to a subset of the dictionary (criteria of the items that do not have view attributes)
Executing the query	Call executeQuery() after building the criteria.	OA Framework adds any other additional WHERE clauses and executes the query for you. Do not call executeQuery() in this case.

Follow these steps to use one of the methods above:

Step 1: Determine the method to use.

Determine whether you want to handle the entire criteria or the criteria for a subset of attributes that don't really belong to the table, but is something that you would like to search on. Use the getCriteria() method for the former case and the getNonViewAttrCriteria() method for the latter case.

Step 2: Define the searchable field in the search panels.

Define the item as a searchable field in the Simple or Advanced search panels. For an example, define the following fields:

- projectIdSimpleSearch on the Simple Search panel.
- projectIdAdvSearch on the Advanced Search panel.

Step 3: Using the getNonViewAttrCriteria() method.

Modify the above example and state that projectId is a field that is not present on the viewobject, not displayed in the results table, but something you want to search on.

Option 1 - Use this option if you want to search on a specific field, but *not* save its search as a user personalization view.

Process this field in the Simple or Advanced search panel only.

Step 3.1: Do not define any simple or advanced search mappings for this field.

Step 3.2: Handle the Go button press in your query region's controller's processFormRequest() using:

```
processFormRequest (OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Make sure that you are in the right panel
  OAQueryBean queryBean = (OAQueryBean) webBean;
  queryBean.getCurrentSearchPanel();
  // Handle the "Go" button click on the simple search panel
  if (SEARCH.equals (currentPanel) &&
  queryBean.getGoButtonName() != null)
  {
     // retrieve your item and process it here.

     String value = pageContext.getParameter (<projectIdSimpleSearch>);

     // Build the appropriate where clause for projectIdSimpleSearch
     // and set it on your vo and execute its query
     // using the initQuery method.
     ...
  }

  // Handle the "Go" button click on the advanced search panel
```

```
  if (ADVANCED_SEARCH.equals (currentPanel) &&
  queryBean.getGoButtonName() != null)
  {
     // retrieve your item and process it here.

     String value = pageContext.getParameter(<projectIdAdvSearch>);

     // build the appropriate where clause for projectIdAdvSearch
     // and set it on your vo and execute its query
     // using the initQuery method.
     ...
  }
}
```

The table below lists the constants that you can use to determine your current search panel. All constants are defined in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants class.

Constant Name	Current Panel
OAWebBeanConstants.SEARCH	Simple Search panel
OAWebBeanConstants.ADVANCED_SEARCH	Advanced Search panel
OAWebBeanConstants.CUSTOMIZE	Views panel.

Option 2 - Use this option if you want to search on a specific field and save its search as a user personalization view.

Process this field in the Views panel in addition to the Simple or Advanced search panel.

Step 3.1: Define an associated hidden field (oa:formValue) in the table region, with its userCustomizable property set to **true** and viewUsageName and viewAttributeName set to null.

For our example, define a hidden field with its ID set to projectId in the table region.

Step 3.2: Add the appropriate mappings for this field, including the simple and/or the advanced search mappings. For our example, add both a simple and an advanced search mapping for the projectId table field:

- Simple search mapping -- Search item:projectIdSimpleSearch; Results item: projectId
- Advanced search mapping -- Search item: projectIdAdvSearch; Results item: projectId

Step 3.4: Handle the criteria dictionary and build your WHERE clause for the projectId attribute:

```
public void processFormRequest (OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Find the current panel
  OAQueryBean queryBean = (OAQueryBean) webBean;
  queryBean.getCurrentSearchPanel();

  // if you are on the search or the advanced search panels,
  // handle the criteria on the Go button press.
  if ((SEARCH.equals(currentPanel) || ADVANCED_SEARCH.equals(currentPanel)) &&
       queryBean.getGoButtonName() != null)
  {
     handleCriteria (pageContext, webBean);
  }

  // If you are on the views panel, handle the criteria on the personalize go
  // button press.
  if ((CUSTOMIZE.equals(currentPanel) &&
pageContext.getPersonalizeGoButtonName() != null)

  {
     handleCriteria (pageContext, webBean);
  }
}
```

```
public void handleCriteria (OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  OAQueryBean queryBean = (OAQueryBean) webBean;

  // This gives you the current non-view attribute criteria
  Dictionary[] dic = queryBean.getNonViewAttrCriteria(pageContext);

  // If the dictionary is empty, then it means that no non-view criteria
  // is available, so return.
  if (dic == null || dic.isEmpty())
  return;

  // Otherwise process the dictionary to build your where clause.
  int size = dic.length;

  // Iterate through the dictionary to set your where clauses
  for (int i=0; i < dictSize; i++)
  {
    // Item for which the criteria is defined.
    String itemName = (String) dic[i].get(OAViewObject.CRITERIA_ITEM_NAME);

    // Condition is the SQL condition - examples: like , = etc

    String condition = (String) dic[i].get(OAViewObject.CRITERIA_CONDITION);

    // Value is the value entered with the appropriate % based on condition
    Object value = dic[i].get(OAViewObject.CRITERIA_VALUE);

    // Join condition is either AND or OR depending on what user chooses

    String joinCondition = (String)
dic[i].get(OAViewObject.CRITERIA_JOIN_CONDITION);

    // You can use the following pieces of code if you need to find the actual
    // database column name of the item.

    String viewAttributeName = (String) dic[i].get(CRITERIA_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME);
    String columnName =
vo.findAttributeDef(viewAttributeName).getColumnNameForQuery();

    // Now use the above information to build your where clause.

    String whereClause = ...

    // Finally invoke a custom method on your view object to set the where clause
    // you should not execute the query if you call getNonViewAttrCriteria.
    // where clause
  }
}
```

Step 3.5: Repeat the code above that handles the criteria in the Views panel in your processRequest() in order to handle the criteria associated with the default personalization (if any).

```
public void processRequest (OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  OAQueryBean queryBean = (OAQueryBean) webBean;
```

```
  // Find the current panel
  OAQueryBean queryBean = (OAQueryBean) webBean;
  queryBean.getCurrentSearchPanel();

  // If you are on the views panel, handle the criteria
  // for the default personalization
  if ((CUSTOMIZE.equals(currentPanel) &&
queryBean.getDefaultCustomization() != null)

  {
     handleCriteria (pageContext, webBean);
  }
}
```

Step 4: Use the getCriteria() method.

This is very similar to the Option 2 - getNonViewAttrCriteria. The key difference being that the getCriteria() method returns the complete criteria defined by the user. The code sample above holds good as well.

Multiple Query Regions

To display multiple query (OAQueryBean) regions at the same time on a single page, include the following processRequest() code.

Important: If you are including a HGrid inside one of your query regions, this code must be added to a Controller that is located above the queryBean in the hierarchy.

Note: Create the query regions themselves declaratively as described in the Advanced Search, Simple Search and User Personalizable Views sections above.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAQueryBean query1 = (OAQueryBean)
      webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("queryRegion1");

  query1.setAdvancedSearchButtonName("AdvancedSearch1");
  query1.setClearButtonName("ClearButton1");
  query1.setGoButtonName("GoButton1");
  query1.setPersonalizationsPoplistName("PersPoplist1");
  query1.setPersonalizeButtonName("PersButton1");
  query1.setPersonalizeGoButtonName("PersGoButton1");
  query1.setSaveSearchButtonName("SaveSearchButton1");
  query1.setSaveSearchButtonText("Save Search 1");
  query1.setSimpleSearchButtonName("SimpleSearch1");
  query1.setViewPersonalizationsButtonName("ViewPersButton1");
  query1.setAddPoplistName("AddPoplist1");
  query1.setAddButtonName("AddButton1");
  query1.setAdvRadioGroupName("RadioGroup1");

  OAQueryBean query2 = (OAQueryBean)
      webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("queryRegion2");

  query2.setAdvancedSearchButtonName("AdvancedSearch2");
  query2.setClearButtonName("ClearButton2");
  query2.setGoButtonName("GoButton2");
  query2.setPersonalizationsPoplistName("PersPoplist2");
  query2.setPersonalizeButtonName("PersButton2");
```

```
  query2.setPersonalizeGoButtonName("PersGoButton2");
  query2.setSaveSearchButtonName("SaveSearchButton2");
  query2.setSaveSearchButtonText("Save Search 2");
  query2.setSimpleSearchButtonName("SimpleSearch2");
  query2.setViewPersonalizationsButtonName("ViewPersButton2");
  query2.setAddPoplistName("AddPoplist2");
  query2.setAddButtonName("AddButton2");
  query2.setAdvRadioGroupName("RadioGroup2");

  // In each subsequent query region after the first, add this line of code
  // to ensure that the OA Framework to properly name the criteria items.

  query2.setAttributeValue(OAWebBeanConstants.IS_NON_FIRST, Boolean.TRUE);
}
```

Quick Search

Declarative Implementation

You cannot implement the Quick Search declaratively, you cannot select the appropriate beans for the Quick Search region, and you cannot set the Quick Search region on the pageLayout.

Runtime Control

Instantiate Quick Search

To create a Quick Search and associate it with a page, do the following:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAPageLayoutBean pageLayout = pageContext.getPageLayout();

  // Note that there's no need to call prepareForRendering() when setting the
  // Quick Search component since the OA Framework doesn't manipulate it in
  // any way.

  pageLayout.setQuickSearch(quickSearchRN);
}
```

Handle Go Button Press

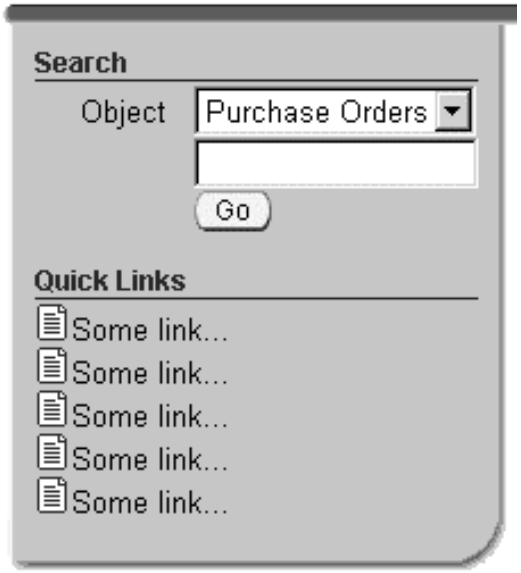
See the basic search implementation instructions in the Simple Search - Manual Search section.

Side Navigation Search

Currently, there is no OAQueryBean support for a search implemented in the Side Navigation.

Note: You can define the side navigation search region declaratively, however, you must associate it with the side navigation component programmatically.

Figure 15: Side Navigation Search in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application.



To implement the side navigation search region as shown in Figure 15 above:

Step 1: Create the reusable search region. Select File > New from the main JDeveloper menu.

- Step 1.1: In the New dialog, expand the Web Tier node, select OA Components and then select Region from the Items list. Select the OK button.
- Step 1.2: In the New Region dialog, enter a name that complies with the OA Framework File Standards, then select the package and set the style to **header**. Select the OK button.

Step 2: Select your header region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Give this region a standards-compliant ID and set its Region Style to messageComponentLayout.

Step 3: Select your messageComponentLayout region, right-click and select New > Item. Give this item a standards-compliant ID and set its Style to **messageChoice**. Configure the poplist to query a list of objects, (see Standard Web Widgets for information about creating poplists), and set its Prompt to **Objects**.

Step 4: Select the messageComponentLayout region again, right-click and select New > Item. Configure this **messageTextInput** field as described in Standard Web Widgets. You should *not* specify a Prompt property for this field, but you should set its Additional Text value for accessibility compliance. Finally, set the Length to a reasonable value (this example is **15**) so that the side navigation does not render overly wide.

Step 5: Select your messageComponentLayout region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Give this region a standards-compliant ID and set its Region Style to **messageLayout**.

Step 6: Select your messageLayout region, right-click and select New > Item. Give this item a standards-compliant ID and set its Style to **submitButton**. Set the Attribute Set to the standard OA Framework Button attribute set **/oracle/apps/fnd/attributesets/Buttons/Go**.

Step 7: To associate a declaratively defined search region with a side navigation, do the following in a page-level controller:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // Instantiate a side navigation component.
  OASideNavBean sideNav =
    (OASideNavBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                 OAWebBeanConstants.SIDE_NAV_BEAN,
                                 null, "hpSideNav");

  // Instantiate the declaratively defined search region.  Note that the second
  // "create" parameter is the fully qualified name of the reusable search
region.

  OAHeaderBean search = (OAHeaderBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
```

```
"/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/HomeSearchRN"
   "SearchRN", true);

  // every component needs a name
  // using JDeveloper OA Extension

  sideNav.addIndexedChild(search);

  // You don't have to do anything to get the correct CSS style for the
  // header text/line (this renders automatically based on the color of the
  // background).  You do have to set the header text size (this cannot
  // be changed by using a CSS style).

  search.setSize(2); // 2 is the smallest size

  // Get a handle to the page layout component and set its "start" to the
  // side navigation we created.

  OAPageLayoutBean pageLayout = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean;

  // Note that you must call prepareForRendering() before setting the start or it
  // won't render.

  pageLayout.prepareForRendering();
  pageLayout.setStart(sideNav);
}
```

Step 8: If the underlying query is not restricted (the query includes a WHERE clause for the results in a performant query), you *must* implement Selective Search Criteria. To do this, follow the procedure described in the Simple Search - Manual Search section.

Step 9: To handle the Go button press, see the basic search implementation instructions in the Simple Search - Manual Search section.

Known Issues

- When implementing the autoCustomizationCriteria mode for a query region, the custom simple and advanced search regions must reside in the same XML as the query and table regions. This restriction is required because the search regions mappings don't use a fully qualified ID; the IDs are assumed to be valid only within the current document.
- If you use setQuery() on a view object associated with the query bean results region, then you should also call vo.setFullSqlMode(FULLSQL_MODE_AUGMENTATION) on the view object. This ensures that the order by or the WHERE clause, that is generated by OA Framework, can be correctly appended to your VO. The behavior with FULLSQL_MODE_AUGMENTATION is as follows:
  1. The new query that you have programmatically set takes effect when you call setQuery and execute the query.
  2. If you call setWhereClause or if a customer personalizes the criteria for your region, BC4J augments the whereClause on the programmatic query that you set. For example:

     ```
     select * from (your programmatic query set through setQuery)
      where (your programmatic where clause set through setWhereClause)
      order by (your programmatic order set through setOrderBy)
     ```

     The same query is changed as follows if a customer adds a criteria using personalization:

     ```
     select * from (your programmatic query set through setQuery)
      where (your programmatic where clause set through setWhereClause) AND
      (additional personalization where clause)
      order by (your programmatic order set through setOrderBy)_
     ```

Warning: If you do not set FULLSQL_MODE_AUGMENTATION, the whereClause and/or the orderBy, which was set programmatically, will not augment on the new query that you set using setQuery. It will instead augment on your design time VO query.

- Due to timing issues, always use the controller on the query region for any OAQueryBean specific methods.
- When using query regions in a multi-page flow, the query regions *must* have unique IDs. For example, query region IDs for the EmpSearchPG and DeptSearchPG can be EmpQueryRN and DeptQueryRN respectively.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Search and Query Templates [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAQueryBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAAdvancedSearchBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - Search Lab
  - oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/SearchRBSPG
  - oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/SearchACCPG
  - oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PoSearchPG
  - oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/server/PoSimmpleSummaryVOImpl
  - oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/server/SearchAMImpl

.

Shuttle

Overview

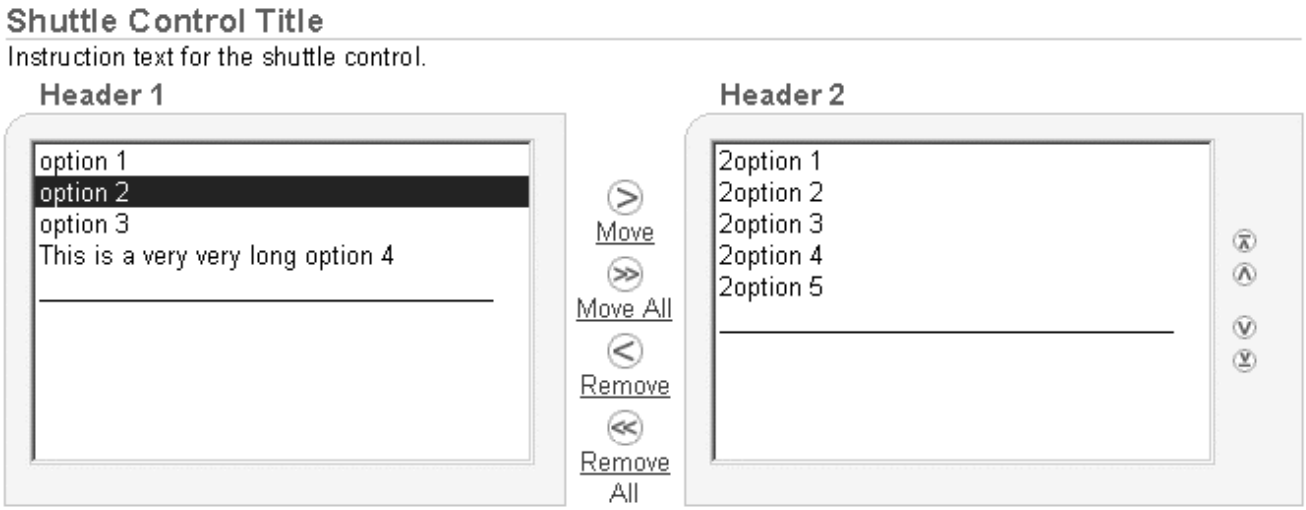
As described in the BLAF UI Guideline: Shuttle and/or Reorder Controls [OTN version], the Shuttle and/or Reorder feature lets the user move items between two lists, and optionally reorder the items in the list(s).

The main function of the Shuttle is to move items from one list to the other. When you implement a Shuttle region, you define two lists:

- A Leading list - typically titled "Available {ObjectType | Items}"
- A Trailing list - typically titled "Selected {ObjectType | Items}"

You can implement the Shuttle region to optionally allow the user to reorder the contents of the Trailing list by using icons on the side of the Trailing list to move the selected items up to the top of the list, up one slot in the list, down to the bottom of the list, or down one slot in the list.

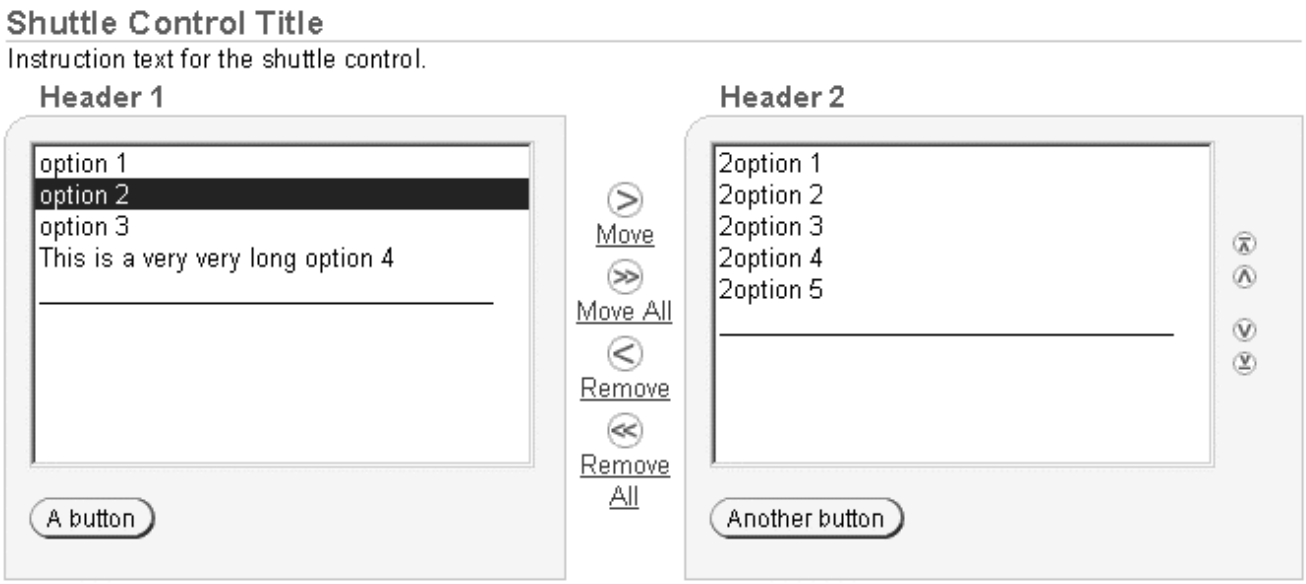
Figure 1: Shuttle region with Reorder controls for the Trailing list.



If you wish to implement a Shuttle region with just one list, to achieve only Reorder functionality, then you need only define a Leading list.

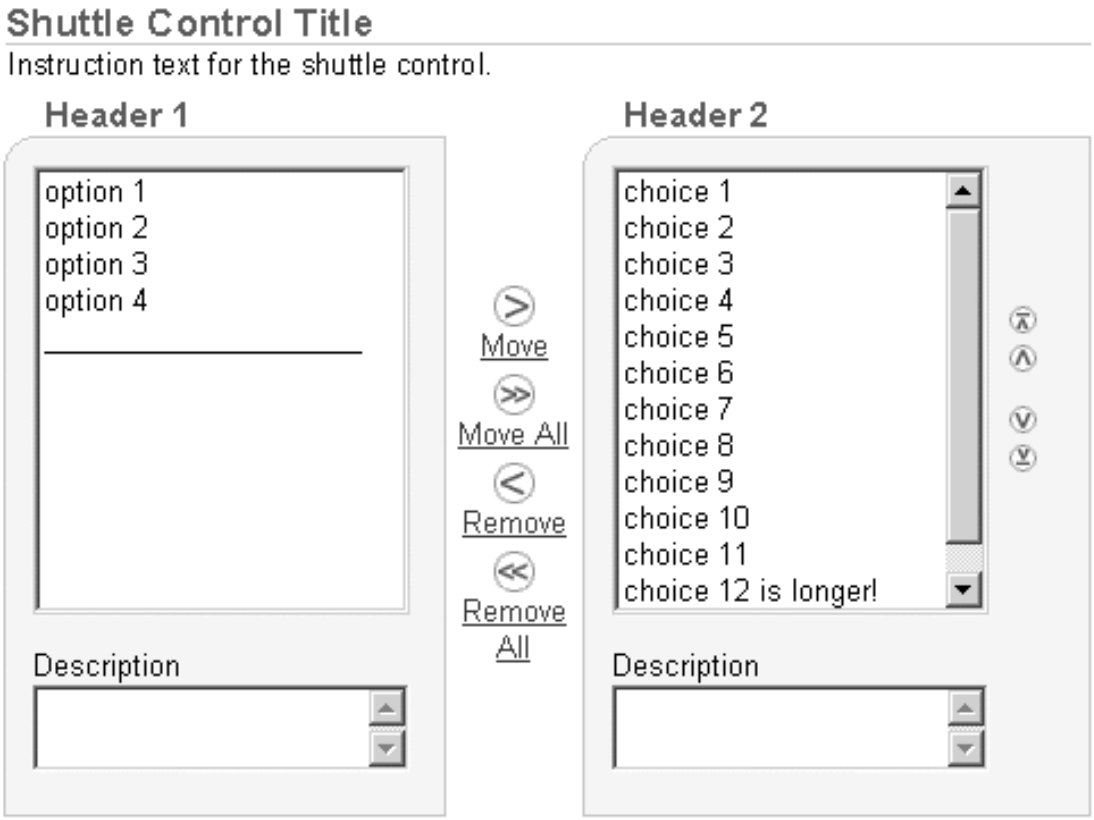
You can also optionally define buttons or icons in the footer below each of the Shuttle lists as shown in the Figure 2 below. These buttons or icons take up only one row below the lists with no wrapping. Simply define a Leading footer named child or Trailing footer named child in your Shuttle region. This automatically creates a flowLayout region by default, to which you can add a button or image.

Figure 2: Shuttle region with buttons in the footer of each list.



Another variation you can implement is to display a description of a selected item beneath a Shuttle list, as shown in the Figure 3 below.

Figure 3: Shuttle region that displays a description of selected content below each list.



Contents

- Declarative Implementation
- Runtime Control
  - Adding a Leading List Data Filter
  - Getting the Leading or Trailing List
  - Caching
- Personalization Considerations

- Known Issues
- Related Information

Declarative Implementation

Following is a brief outline of the steps to create a Shuttle region.

Step 1: Create a page with a pageLayout region using OA Extension. Make sure the Form property on the pageLayout region is set to **True**.

Step 2: Select the pageLayout region in the Structure pane, and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the following properties on this new region (Required properties are marked with *):

- *ID - set the shuttle's ID property in accordance with the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards.
- *Region Style - set the region style to **shuttle**.
- Add Indexed Children - make sure this property is set to **True**, so that OA Framework automatically generates the web beans under this web bean hierarchy. The default is True.
- Available Header - specify the header text of the first (leading) list.
- Selected Header - specify the header text of the second (trailing) list. If you want to implement just one list for Reordering, that is, you do not want to shuttle items between two lists, then leave this property blank.
- Ordering Allowed - set to **True** if you want to enable ordering of the contents of the Selected (second or trailing) list. If you implement only one (leading) list in the shuttle region to create a Reordering region, then setting this property to True enables ordering on that leading list. The default is False.

Step 3: The Shuttle region can have a maximum of two list web beans, referred to as the leading and trailing lists. The trailing list is omitted when you want to implement a shuttle region with a single list for the purpose of reordering the contents of that list. When you define a shuttle region, OA Extension automatically creates a **leading** component for you, which contains a single **list** item. Be sure to set the following properties on the **list** item (Required properties are marked with *):

- *****ID - set the list's ID property in accordance with the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards.
- *****Multi-Select Allowed - set to **True** to allow the multiple selection of items in the list. The default is False.
- Picklist View Definition - specify the fully qualified view object name that is the data source to the List web bean. (For example, oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.FndApplicationVO.)
- *****Picklist View Instance - alternately specify a view instance name for the data source of the list, if the Picklist View Definition is not available. Note that setting this property overrides the Picklist View Definition property. (For example, FndApplicationVO, which needs to be present in the Application Module.)
- *****Picklist Display Attribute - specify the view attribute name that serves as the displayed values of the list's content.
- *****Picklist Value Attribute - specify the view attribute name that serves as the internal values of the list's content. This property, and not the Picklist Display Attribute property, uniquely identifies the elements in the list.
- Picklist Description Attribute - specify the view attribute name that serves as the descriptions of the list's content.
- Rendered - specify **True** to render this list.
- *****List Height - specify the suggested display height of the list, in characters. The default is null. If this property is not set, the height is determined based on the lengths of both lists and their minimum and maximum values. The value should be in the range of 10 to 20.

  Note: The List Height is only a suggested value. Your browser application and UIX determines the final height of the list based on the number of items in the list and the size of the browser window.

Step 4: To create an optional trailing list, select the **shuttle** region in the Structure pane and choose **New** > **trailing** from the context menu. OA Extension automatically creates a **trailing** component for you, which contains a single **list** item. Refer to Step 3 for the list of properties that you should also set on the trailing list

item. Make sure you specify names for the Picklist Display Attribute, Picklist Value Attribute and Picklist Description Attribute properties that match the corresponding property of the leading list item.

Note: If you do not want to pre-populate the trailing list when the page initially renders, you can leave the Picklist View Definition, Picklist View Instance, Picklist Display Attribute, Picklist Value Attribute and Picklist Description Attribute blank. OA Framework takes care of retaining user selected values in the trailing list when the page refreshes.

Note: The Picklist Value Attribute uniquely identifies the elements in a list, so if you want to pre-populate both the leading list and trailing list with data, be sure to set the Picklist Value Attribute property to a different value for each list. Setting this property to the same value for both lists will result in undesirable behaviour, such as causing the values in the leading list to disappear.

Step 5: You can include buttons or icons in the footer of each list, as shown in Figure 2. Select the **shuttle** region in the Structure pane, and choose **New** > **leadingFooter** (for a footer in the leading list) or **New** > **trailingFooter** (for a footer in the trailing list). OA Extension automatically creates a leadingFooter or trailingFooter component, respectively, each containing a flowLayout region. You can then add your buttons or icons to this flowlayout region.

Note: If you set the Rendered property to **False** for either the leading or trailing list, the leading or trailing footer also does not render, respectively. Since the footer is directly linked to its respective list, if the list is not rendered, the footer is irrelevant.

Runtime Control

There are no programmatic steps necessary to implement a basic Shuttle region as described above. There is also no need to execute the query on the view objects as OA Framework takes care of querying the view objects for you.

Adding a Leading List Data Filter

If you wish to include a filter above the Leading list, so the user can narrow down the choices in the leading list, you need to do so programmatically. The following code example illustrates how to add a poplist to the filter region of the Leading list. An onChange action is triggered to handle changes in the filter:

```
OADefaultShuttleBean shuttle = ...
OAFlowLayoutBean filterChild =
  (OAFlowLayoutBean)createWebBean(pageContext,FLOW_LAYOUT_BEAN);

// Create a Javascript function for the onChange handler
// for the filter
pageContext.putJavaScriptFunction("doFilterSwitch", "function doFilterSwitch()
  {submitForm('DefaultFormName',0,{FilterSwitch:'Y'}); return true; }");
OAMessageChoiceBean filter =
  (OAMessageChoiceBean)createWebBean(pageContext,MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);
filter.setUINodeName("myfilter");
filter.setOnChange("doRespSwitch()");
filter.setPickListCacheEnabled(false);
filterChild.addIndexedChild(filter);
shuttle.setFilter(filterChild);
```

Then in processFormRequest, you can detect filter switches using:

```
if ("Y".equals(pageContext.getParameter("FilterSwitch")))
  {
     ... process the filter switch ...
  }
```

Getting the Leading or Trailing List

If you need to get a handle to the leading or trailing lists, you can call the findChildRecursive method on the Shuttle web bean. For example:

```
OADefaultShuttleBean shuttle = ...
OADefaultListBean leadingList =
```

```
(OADefaultListBean)shuttleBean.findChildRecursive("myLeadingList");
```

On form submission, you can also obtain the option values present in the leading and trailing lists using the following methods:

```
public String[] getLeadingListOptionValues(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean
  webBean)
public String[] getTrailingListOptionValues(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean
  webBean
```

For example, the following code sample returns an array of values in the trailing list, ordered according to the order in which they appear in the list:

```
String[] trailingItems =
  shuttle.getTrailingListOptionValues(pageContext, shuttle);
```

Caching

Like a picklist, the lists in a Shuttle web bean also cache their initial values forever (that is, as static values in the JVM). If the initial data in a Shuttle's Leading or Trailing list can change during the lifetime of the JVM, you should disable caching on the Shuttle using the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultListBean method setListCacheEnabled(boolean).

For example, suppose you want to display a different set of data in the Shuttle's Leading list based on the value that is selected in a poplist associated with the Leading list. You would need to disable the caching for the list in the Shuttle, as illustrated in the following code sample:

```
OADefaultListBean list = (OADefaultListBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("your list
here");
list.setListCacheEnabled(false);
```

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Shuttle personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline
  - Shuttle and/or Reorder Controls [OTN version]
- Javadoc Files
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultShuttleBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultListBean
- Lesson(s)
- Sample Code

.

Standard Web Widgets

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel UI Guideline: Standard Web Widgets [OTN Version], this document provides instructions for adding the following core components to your page:

- Text Field
- Text Area
- Choice (also known as a 'pulldown' or a 'poplist')
- Dynamic Poplists
- List Box
- Radio Group / Buttons
- Check Box

Related Information

The content below focuses on the basic instructions for creating and configuring these items. See the following documents for additional information related to special behaviors:

- To change component properties at runtime (for example, you want to make a text entry field read only), see the Dynamic User Interface documentation for recommended approaches.
- To enable partial page rendering (PPR) events when users interact with these components, also see the Dynamic User Interface documentation.
- To configure some of these items to perform form submits when selected, see Submitting the Form.
- To disable "save for changes" warnings for certain components, see the Save Model documentation.
- To configure field-level hints or tips, see Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text.
- For a description of all the possible properties that you can set for each item type, see the OA Component Reference in the JDeveloper online Help. To access, select Help > Help Topics from the main menu. In the Help Navigator window, expand the OA Component Reference and OA Item Styles nodes.
- setEnd on any item should be used to set only an item, not a region, as its named child.

Text Field

Declarative Implementation

Data Entry Text Field

Step 1: Create an item whose Item Style is messageTextInput (see the List of Values documentation if you want to create an LOV field; see the Date Picker documentation if you want to create a text field for dates). Assign an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 2: Apply an attribute set as required by the OA Framework View Coding Standards. See Implementing the View for additional information about attribute sets.

Step 3: Specify values for the following properties:

- Prompt - if not already specified by the attribute set
- Required - set this property to one of the following values:
  - yes to indicate a value must be entered for the field. Always displays the "Indicates required field" key for the field, as long as the field is not within a table.
  - no to indicate that a value does not have to be entered for this field. Does not display the "Indicates required field" key for the field. Note that if even this property is set to no, the "Indicates required field" key for the field may still display if the showRequired property is set to True and this messageTextInput item is not within a table.
- showRequired - set this property to True to always display the "Indicates required field" key for the field, as long as the field is not within a table. Note that even if this property is set to False, the "Indicates

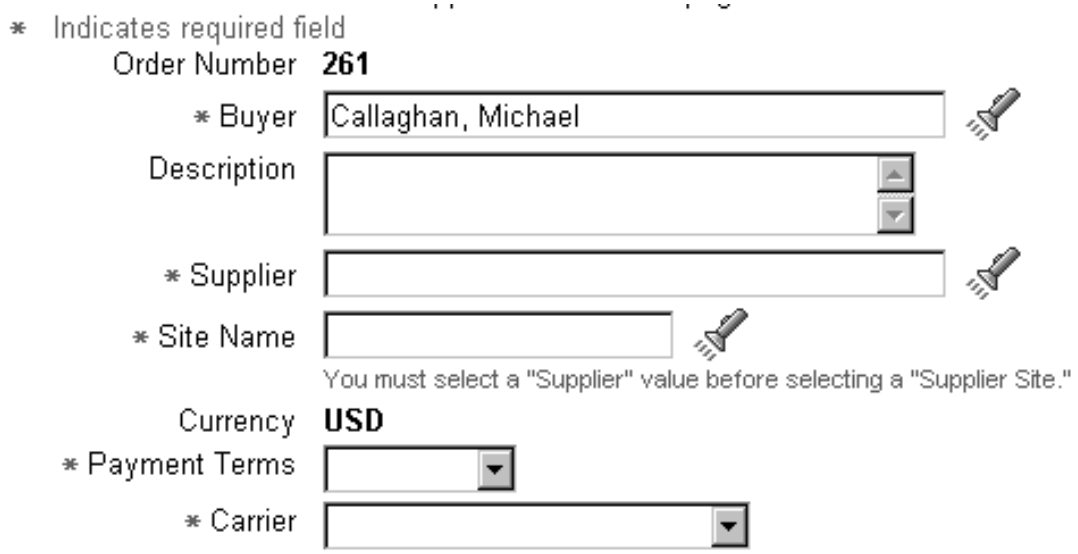
required field" key for the field may still display if the Required property is set to yes and this messageTextInput item is not within a table.

Note: Refer to the Runtime Control section below for instructions on how to set the "Indicates required field" key for the field on a row-by-row basis within a table.

- CSS Class - set to OraFieldText.
- Length - set to the display length of the data entry text field, in characters
- Maximum Length - set to maximum number of characters per line that can be entered.

Note: If you have even one required item on your page, you must add the "Indicates required field" key as shown in Figure 1:

Figure 1: Example of required and optional fields with the "indicates required field key"



To do this, create a region beneath your main content header and set the Extends property to oracle/apps/fnd/framework/webui/OAReqFieldDescRG and set its Width to **100%**.

Step 4: Ensure the Data Type value is correct, and that the Length is appropriate for the amount of data that you want to display (if you want to set a limit on the number of characters the user can enter, make sure the Maximum Length property is set correctly). Remember that Maximum Length should equal the corresponding database column length, while the Length property should be optimized for the UI.

Step 5: If your text field reads and/or writes to an underlying data source, set the View Instance and View Attribute names for the underlying data source.

Step 6 (optional): Set the Secret property to True if the field's data should be illegible (a password field is a common example of this).

Step 7 (optional): Set the Initial Value property to specify a default value (see Defaulting in Implementing the View for an overview of valid defaulting approaches and how they are resolved at runtime).

Runtime Control

At runtime, OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageTextInputBean.

As of Release 12, if you have a messageTextInput item in a table column, you can control whether the "Indicates required field" key displays on a row-by-row basis by using the new oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants variable SHOW_REQUIRED_ATTR. If SHOW_REQUIRED_ATTR is set to **True**, the "Indicates required field" key always displays. You can programmatically set this attribute on a row-by-row basis by using a bound value. For example:

```
OAMessageTextInputBean mBean = (OAMessageTextInputBean)
  webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive( );
mBean.setAttributeValue(SHOW_REQUIRED_ATTR,
  new OADataBoundValueViewObject(mBean, viewAttr name, viewUsage));
```

Declarative Implementation

Display-Only Text Field

If there's any reason for the field to be updateable in different use case scenarios, you could simply create a **messageTextInput** field and set its Read Only property to True.

If the field is always display-only, it's better to create a messageStyledText item instead. In this case:

Step 1: Apply an attribute set as required by the OA Framework View Coding Standards. See Implementing the View for additional information about attribute sets.

Step 2: Specify the Prompt (if not specified by the attribute set) and set the CSS Class to OraDataText to ensure that it renders in bold.

Step 3: Set the View Instance and View Attribute names for the underlying data source.

Step 4: (optional) Set the Destination URI if you want this data value to render as a link. In this case, set the CSS Class property to OraLinkText. See Buttons (Links) for more information about working with links.

At runtime, OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageStyledTextBean.

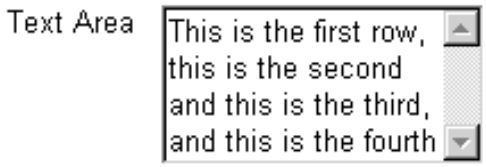
Text Area

Declarative Implementation

A text area is simply a **messageTextInput** item whose Height property is set to the number of text rows that you want to display. For example, the following item's Height property is set to **4**.

Note that you should also set the Vertical Alignment property to **top** to ensure that the prompt renders as shown.

Figure 2: Example of a text area with a height of 4 and a vertical alignment of top.



Set the Length property to the display length of the text area, in characters, and set the Maximum Length property to the maximum number of characters per line that can be displayed.

At runtime, OA Framework instantiates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageTextInputBean.

If you want the read-only text area to wrap, you must add the following line of code to the processRequest method of your controller:

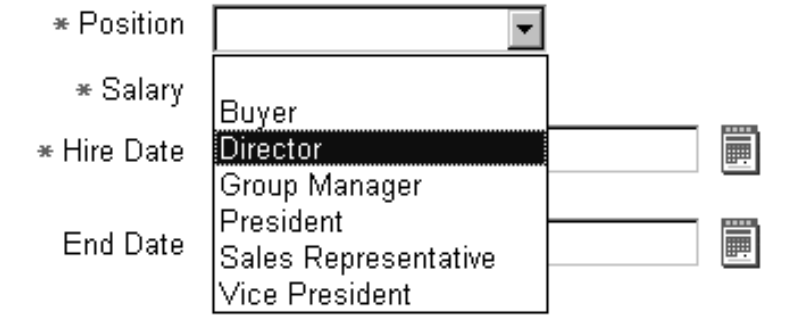
```
textBean.setWrap(SOFT_WRAP);
```

Choice (also known as a 'pulldown' or 'poplist')

A poplist is a small list of items from which a single value may be selected. The list of values is obtained from an associated 2-attribute view object including a display value, and an internal developer key.

For example, we created "positions" for the ToolBox Tutorial as shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3: Example of a required poplist with a "blank" option.



Tip: The browser automatically sizes the poplist to accommodate the largest item. You cannot override the

display width. You also cannot add a separator line between values in the poplist.

This poplist is based a view object that queries lookup codes. The associated SQL statement shown below returns the values in the following table.

```
SELECT lookup_code,
       meaning
FROM   fwk_tbx_lookup_codes_vl
WHERE  lookup_type = 'FWK_TBX_POSITIONS'
```

Developer Key	Display Value
BUYER	Buyer
PRESIDENT	President
VICE_PRESIDENT	Vice President
SALES_REPRESENTATIVE	Sales Representative
DIRECTOR	Director
GROUP_MANAGER	Group Manager

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create a view object to be used by your poplist.

- Per the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards, you should create this object in a *.poplist.server package. For example, we created this ToolBox Tutorial PositionsVO poplist in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.poplist.server package.
- As described above, the view object should have two attributes: one for the poplist display value, and one for the internal developer key.

Step 2: Create an item whose Item Style is **messageChoice** . Assign an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 3: Apply an attribute set as required by the OA Framework View Coding Standards. See Implementing the View for additional information about attribute sets.

Step 4: Specify the Prompt (if not specified by the attribute set).

Step 5: Specify the view object that you created in Step 1.

- If you want a poplist's data to be cached on the JVM, set the Picklist View Definition property to the fully qualified name of the view object definition. For example, **oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.poplist.server.PositionsVO**. Cached poplists are shared by all users of the JVM, and are identified by a unique key comprised of the entire poplist view object SQL query string, WHERE clause parameter values, language, and orgID.
- If you want your poplist to be used exclusively by the current session, set the Picklist View Instance property instead (for example, **PoplistVO1**). In this case, remember to add your poplist view object to the root UI application module for the page (or application module for the shared regions) that will include this poplist.

See the Cache Invalidation topic below for additional instructions if you want to enable automatic updates to the poplist view object values when underlying database values change. Note that you can leverage cache invalidation for both kinds of poplists (cached on the JVM and private to the current session).

Step 6: Map the poplist to its view object display and developer key attributes.

- Set the Picklist Display Attribute to the view object attribute whose value you want to display in the poplist.
- Set the Picklist Value Attribute to the view object attribute whose value you want to use as the internal developer key.

To use our lookup code example above, we would set the Picklist Display Attribute to **Meaning**, and the Picklist Value Attribute to **LookupCode**.

Step 7: (optional) If the poplist should read/write its selected value from an underlying data source, set the View Instance and View Attribute values accordingly as you would for any other data entry component. The View Instance value should not be same as the Picklist View Instance value.

Note: The View Attribute value must correspond to the Picklist Value Attribute value. For example, assume

you want to use the Positions poplist shown above in Figure 3 to assign a position while creating an employee. The Picklist Value Attribute should map to the **LookupCode** value. Similarly, the **POSITION_CODE** column (that you intend to update with the poplist selection) in the **FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEES** table stores a lookup code value.

Step 8: Set the Initial Value if you want the poplist to render with a default selected value. Remember that this effectively performs a selection of the Picklist Value Attribute value, and must therefore be among a valid value for the underlying view object attribute. For example, **VICE_PRESIDENT** (the developer keys value that maps to the **LookupCode** view object attribute) is a valid value for the PositionsVO described here. **Vice President** (the display value that maps to the **Meaning** view object attribute) is not.

Step 9: Set the Required property to **yes** if you want the required indicator to render for the poplist. If you don't want a blank option to render in this case, you should specify an Initial Value.

Step 10: (optional): If you want to create a poplist *without* a required indicator and *without* a blank option, set the Required property to **no** and set the Add Blank Value property to **False** (by default, optional poplists include a blank value as shown in Figure 3 above). If you choose to suppress the blank value for an optional poplist, be sure to specify an Initial Value.

Note that you can also set this value programmatically by calling the setAllowBlankValue(false) method on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageChoiceBean.

Tip: If you set the Add Blank Value property to **True** on a poplist that you have designated as being required, and you specify a default value, the OA Framework ignores this setting. The combined Required and Initial Value settings take precedence.

Cache Invalidation

Previously, poplist data was cached on the middle tier in a proprietary OA Framework cache that could not be refreshed without bouncing the Java Virtual Machine (JVM). As a consequence, poplists could not reflect changes in the underlying data source while users were actively working. Now, poplist data is cached using the Oracle Applications Java Caching Framework, and as a result, you can implement cache invalidation to automatically refresh poplists when the data they query changes. For example, if a poplist queries the values A, B, C, and D, and a new value E is inserted in the underlying table, your poplist can automatically reflect the addition of this fifth value the next time it renders its data.

Tip: Most poplists would benefit from this functionality.

To implement poplist cache invalidation, the owner of the underlying database table must first perform these prerequisite steps (for example, the Applications Technology Group owns **FND_LOOKUPS**, and will be providing the following for this shared data):

Note: For additional information on database invalidation, refer to section 3.4.5 Configuration for DB Invalidation Feature of the Oracle Applications Java Caching Framework.

Prerequisite: Apply patch 3688496 to any environment in which you plan to deploy this caching functionality.

Step 1: Create business event(s) using Oracle Workflow (please consult the Java Business Event System Developer's Guide for additional information). Typically, you should create distinct update, delete and insert events, although it is acceptable to create a subset of these events as appropriate for the table at hand.

Step 2: As described in the Java Business Event System Developer's Guide, create the required wf_event.raise(...) API calls in PL/SQL.

- The p_event_name parameter must match one of the event names from Step 1.
- The p_event_key parameter must uniquely identify the poplist data being updated. For example, for FND_LOOKUPS, p_event_key would be a lookup type.

The owner of the poplist must then implement the following two methods for the poplist's associated view object:

```
/**
 * Returns the database event names that are raised when the database
 * data represented by this View Object is updated.
 * @return the database event name.
 */
 public String[] getCacheEventNames();
```

Note: getCacheEventNames() must return the list of event names registered in Step 1 above. For example, if

your view object is based on **FND_LOOKUPS**, the getCacheEventNames() method should be implemented to return the following:

```
{ "oracle.apps.fnd.lookup.type.update",
  "oracle.apps.fnd.lookup.type.delete",
  "oracle.apps.fnd.lookup.code.insert",
  "oracle.apps.fnd.lookup.code.update",
  "oracle.apps.fnd.lookup.code.delete" }
/**
 * Returns the key that uniquely identifies the data in this view
 * object instance.
 * @Return the key that identifies the data.
 */
 Public String getCacheKey();
```

Note: getCacheKey() must return the same value as the p_event_key parameter used for raising the data change events. For example, if your view object is based on **FND_LOOKUPS**, the getCacheKey() method should return the lookup type being selected by the view object.

Runtime Control

To get the selected value in the poplist, add logic like the following:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
    ...
    String selectedValue = pageContext.getParameter("<PoplistItemName>");
    ...
}
```

Disabling Poplist Caching

If you need to explicitly disable poplist caching, use the following API:

poplistBean.setPickListCacheEnabled(false)

You should *explicitly* disable poplist caching in the following cases:

1. **When you use the view object row getter method to encrypt the value for a poplist.**

   The poplist data object that OA Framework creates the first time is cached in the JVM and reused until you explicitly disable caching. When you encrypt the value of a poplist in the view object row getter method, the encrypt method uses the current Oracle Applications user session ID as a key to encrypt the poplist value. When you decrypt the values in their controller to further process the poplist, the decrypt method will also use the current Oracle Applications user session ID as the key to decrypt the value.

   Since the poplist data object is cached at a JVM level, the data object will always contain the cached value with the encryption done with the first Oracle Applications user session ID and will reuse that value to render the poplist. Since the decrypt method also uses the current Oracle Applications user session ID as the key and the encrypted value that is returned is a cached value, the decrypt method will fail and return a null value. To avoid this scenario, you should always disable poplist caching when you encrypt the poplist values in their view object row getters.

2. **When the poplist data (the query string or WHERE clause parameters of the poplist view object) keeps changing with user or thread-specific context.**

   Only data that can be shared across user threads within the JVM should be stored in the cache. Otherwise, the cache size increases redundantly, thereby increasing memory consumption.

Dynamic Poplists

Dynamic poplists are always associated with repeating rows of data, such as in a classic table, advanced table, HGrid or Gantt chart. They display a different set of choices in each row, usually based on some other attribute of the same row. To make a poplist dynamic, use the method setListVOBoundContainerColumn on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageChoiceBean to provide the mapping between the bind variables in the poplist view object's query and columns under the container.

Consider a container, such as a table, that has two columns. One column displays a department, while the other column displays all the employees of that department in a poplist. The view object used for the poplist (Pick List View Definition) needs the department number (the "Deptno" field of the container) bound for bind variable :1. This can be done with the following code example in the controller's processRequest method:

```
OATableBean table = ...
OAMessageChoiceBean empPoplist =
  (OAMessageChoiceBean)table.findChildRecursive("EmpName");
empPoplist.setListVOBoundContainerColumn(0, /* bind index */
  table,"Deptno");
```

This code binds the first (0th) bind index of the employee poplist view object to the value displayed by the column named Deptno in the table.

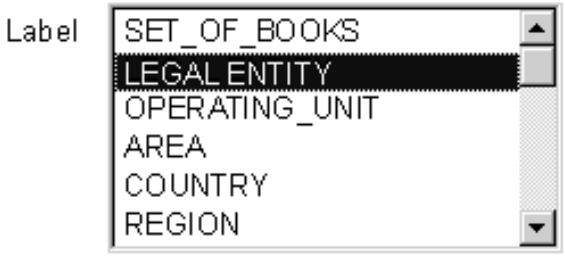
The method setListVOBoundContainerColumn can be called multiple times if the query used for the poplist has multiple bind variables. Note that this approach effectively simulates a BC4J view link except that it relies on the UI table columns for the bind values rather than the view object attribute values directly.

Note: To show different poplist data for different rows, OA Framework disables poplist caching. See the Javadoc for the setPickListCacheEnabled method on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanPickList for details on the effect of disabling poplist caching.

List Box

A list box lets a user select one or more values provided by an associated view object. By default, the list box lets users choose a single value; you can configure it to select multiple values as shown in the code example below.

Figure 4: Example of a list box with one selected value.



You must create list boxes programmatically using the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultListBean as shown in the following example.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanConstants;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultListBean;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   // Always call first

   super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
    // Create the list bean (be sure to give it a name).
     OADefaultListBean list =
      (OADefaultListBean)createWebBean(pageContext,
                                       OAWebBeanConstants.DEFAULT_LIST_BEAN,
                                       null, "positionsList");
   // Specify the view object that you will use to populate the list bean values.

list.setListViewObjectDefinitionName("oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.poplist.s
erver.PositionsVO");
```

```
   // Specify the display and internal value attributes in the associated view
object.
   list.setListValueAttribute("LookupCode");
   list.setListDisplayAttribute("Meaning");
   // Configure the list box to allow selection of multiple values.
   list.setMultiple(true);
   // Even though you created the component with an ID, you must explicitly
   // make this call to setName().
   list.setName("posList");
   // In this example, we're adding the list box to a messageComponentLayout
region, so we
   // get the declaratively defined messageLayout region that will contain this
   // component. Note that we declaratively set a prompt for the list box on the
   // messageLayout region.
   OAMessageLayoutBean listBoxLayout =
     (OAMessageLayoutBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("ListBoxLayout");
   listBoxLayout.addIndexedChild(list);
}
```

Note that you cannot simply add more items directly to the list box; it must obtain its values from a view object. If you don't want to query your view object values from the database, you can manually populate values in a transient view object as described in View Objects in Detail.

To identify the user's selection(s) when the page is submitted, you would add the following logic to your processFormRequest() method:

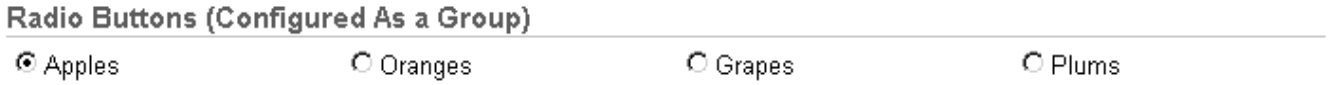
```
 OADefaultListBean list =
   (OADefaultListBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("positionsList");
 String name = list.getName();

 String[] selectedValues = pageContext.getParameterValues(name);
```

To retrieve all the values in the list box, call list.getOptionsData().

Radio Group / Buttons

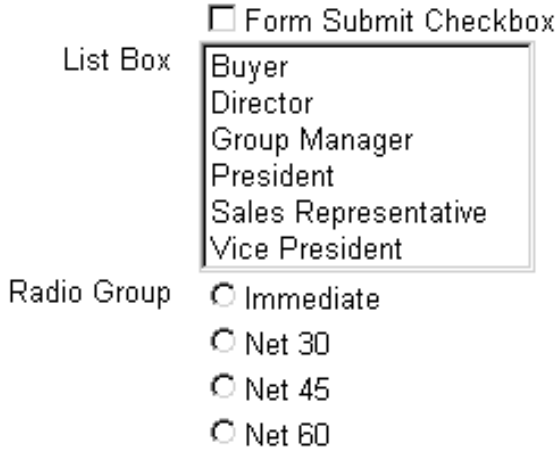
Radio button items can be added to your page individually, or as a named set with mutually exclusive values. In this case, you can place the individual radio buttons anywhere on the page, and they still behave as a set.

Figure 5: Example of individual radio groups configured as a mutually exclusive set.



A radio group, on the other hand, is a bit like a poplist but it always renders as a vertical list of radio buttons.

Figure 6: Example of a radio group displaying them mutually exclusive values for a payment terms view object.



Radio Buttons Implementation

To add an individual radio button to your page:

Step 1: Create an item and set its Style to **messageRadioButton**. Assign an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 2: Set the Prompt to the label you want to display for your radio button.

Step 3: (optional) If the checkbox should read/write its selected value from an underlying data source, set the View Instance and View Attribute values accordingly as you would for any other data entry component.

Step 4: Set the Checked Value and Unchecked Value properties as appropriate for your data if you want them to be something other than the default "on" (for checked) and null (for unchecked). Optionally set the set the Initial Value property to whichever value represents the desired state.

If you want your radio buttons to behave as a group, you must programmatically assign them all the same name by calling setName() for each radio button (note that calling setUINodeName() doesn't work) in your processRequest() method. You must also assign an identifying value for each bean (you cannot set this declaratively). For example, in the ToolBox Sample Library oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.StandardWidgetsCO controller, we configure a set of radio buttons as follows:

```
// Configure the radio buttons as a group by 1) assigning them all the
// same name and 2) assigning values to each radio button.
OAMessageRadioButtonBean appleButton =
      (OAMessageRadioButtonBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("GroupButtonOne");
appleButton.setName("fruitRadioGroup");
appleButton.setValue("APPLES");
OAMessageRadioButtonBean orangeButton =
   (OAMessageRadioButtonBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("GroupButtonTwo");
orangeButton.setName("fruitRadioGroup");
orangeButton.setValue("ORANGES");
OAMessageRadioButtonBean grapeButton =
   (OAMessageRadioButtonBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("GroupButtonThree");
grapeButton.setName("fruitRadioGroup");
grapeButton.setValue("GRAPES");
OAMessageRadioButtonBean plumButton =
   (OAMessageRadioButtonBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("GroupButtonFour");
plumButton.setName("fruitRadioGroup");
plumButton.setValue("PLUMS");
```

You can then obtain the selected radio button in your processFormRequest() as follows:

```
String radioGroupValue = pageContext.getParameter("fruitRadioGroup");
```

Note: If you configure individual radio buttons as a group, never select more than one radio button declaratively or programmatically. In this case, only the last radio button selected renders as being selected.

Radio Group Implementation

Configuring a radio group is similar to configuring a poplist:

Step 1: Create a view object to be used by your radio group.

- Per the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards, you should create this object in a *.poplist.server package. For example, we created this ToolBox Tutorial PositionsVO poplist in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.poplist.server package.
- As described above, the view object should have two attributes: one for the poplist display value, and one for the internal developer key.

Step 2: Create an item whose Item Style is **messageRadioGroup** . Assign an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 3: Apply an attribute set as required by the OA Framework View Coding Standards. See Implementing the View for additional information about attribute sets.

Step 4: Specify the Prompt (if not specified by the attribute set).

Step 5: Specify the view object that you created in Step 1.

- If you want a radio group's data to be cached on the JVM, set the Picklist View Definition property to the fully qualified name of the view object definition. For example, **oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.poplist.server.PositionsVO**. Cached radio groups are shared by all users of the JVM, and are identified by a unique key comprised of the entire radio group view object SQL query string, WHERE clause parameter values, language, and orgID.
- If you want your radio group data to be used exclusively by the current session, set the Picklist View Instance property instead (for example, **PoplistVO1**). In this case, remember to add your poplist view object to the root UI application module for the page (or application module for the shared regions) that will include this radio group.

Step 6: Map the radio group to its view object display and developer key attributes.

- Set the Picklist Display Attribute to the view object attribute whose value you want to display in the radio group.
- Set the Picklist Value Attribute to the view object attribute whose value you want to use as the internal developer key.

Step 7: (optional) If the radio group should read/write its selected value from an underlying data source, set the View Instance and View Attribute values accordingly as you would for any other data entry component.

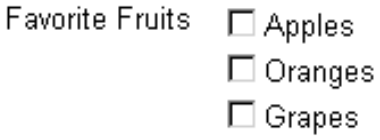
Step 8: Set the Initial Value if you want the radio group to render with a default selected value. Remember that this effectively performs a selection of the Picklist Value Attribute value, and must therefore be among a valid value for the underlying view object attribute.

Step 9: Set the Required property to **yes** if you want the required indicator to render for the radio group.

Checkbox

A checkbox is a simple widget that has a "selected" and an "unselected" state. You can add a single checkbox to a region, or you can add a group of checkboxes identified with a label as shown below.

Figure 7: Example of a series of checkboxes rendered with a common label.



To add an individual checkbox to your page:

Step 1: Create an item and set its Style to **messageCheckBox**. Assign an ID in accordance with the OA Framework Package / File / Directory standards.

Step 2: Set the Prompt to the label you want to display for your checkbox.

Step 3: (optional) If the checkbox should read/write its selected value from an underlying data source, set the View Instance and View Attribute values accordingly as you would for any other data entry component.

Step 4: (optional) Set the Checked Value and Unchecked Value properties if you want them to be something other than the default "on" (for checked) and null (for unchecked). Set the set the Initially Checked property to **True** or **False** as needed.

The easiest way to add a series of checkboxes rendered with a label is to use a **messageComponentLayout** region. Wherever you want to add your checkbox group, add a **messageLayout** region and set its Prompt value (this is the checkbox group label). Then, add your individual checkboxes as described above. Note that, unlike the radio group options, each checkbox is still a discrete component; they are only related by layout proximity to the shared label.

Tip: To ensure that your **messageLayout** prompt renders at the top of your checkbox list as shown in Figure 7 above, programmatically set its alignment as follows in your processRequest() method (you cannot set the vertical alignment for this component declaratively):

```
OAMessageLayoutBean checkBoxLayout =
  (OAMessageLayoutBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("CheckboxSetLayout");
checkBoxLayout.setVAlign(OAWebBeanConstants.V_ALIGN_TOP);
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Standard Web Widgets personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Standard Web Widgets [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Dynamic User Interface
  - Submitting the Form
  - Save Model
  - Inline Messaging, Tips, Hints and Bubble Text
  - List of Values
  - Date Picker
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageChoiceBean (poplist)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageCheckBoxBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageTextInputBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRadioGroupBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageRadioButtonBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OADefaultListBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanPickList
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.StandardWidgetsPG
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.StandardWidgetsCO

.

Submitting the Form

Overview

For components that do not inherently perform a form submit, you can force them to do so by associating a oracle.cabo.ui.action.FireAction element with it. The FireAction element encapsulates all information required for submitting a form including the event name, form post parameters, and the validation that needs to be associated with the form submit. When set on a component, it submits the enclosing form when the component is selected.

The FireAction behavior is supported for the following items (in most cases, the form will be submitted when the user selects -- clicks -- the corresponding item):

- link
- button
- resetButton
- selectionButton
- submitButton (already performs a form submit, but you could use this to set parameter values)
- singleSelection
- image
- messageStyledText
- staticStyledText
- messageCheckBox
- messageChoice (will submit the form when the user makes a poplist selection)
- messageRadioGroup
- messageTextInput (will submit the form when the user navigates out of the field)
- Hierarchy column in an HGrid or a Gantt (see the HGrid and Charts / Graphs documentation for special component-specific instructions)

Note: This feature is not yet supported on the mobile platform.

Accessibility Consideration: From an accessibility standards perspective, full page form submits are allowed *only* on those items that normally result in navigation when selected: links and buttons. If you must configure one of the other item types to perform a form submit (a poplist or a checkbox, for example) you must also provide instruction text *above* this item that clearly describes what happens when the item is selected/activated.

Note: Although allowed in earlier OA Framework releases, you should no longer use the UIX submitForm API. All new and preexisting code should be converted to leverage the FireAction using the instructions below. If you *absolutely cannot* use the FireAction solution to force a form submit as required in your page, you can use special form submit bound values.

FireAction Implementation

To configure a component to submit the form that would otherwise not do so (for example, if you want a link item to issue an HTTP POST instead of an HTTP GET), follow these simple instructions.

Declarative FireAction

Step 1: Select the item for which you want to enable the form submission -- or the wrapping link you created in Step 1 above -- in the JDeveloper structure pane to open the property inspector. Set the Action Type property to **fireAction**. Ensure that the Submit property is set to **True**.

Step 2 (optional): Set the Event property to any name that uniquely identifies this item's form submission event (if you are configuring this for a single item on the page, you may use the default value). This is a predefined form parameter that the OA Framework automatically adds to the request when the user performs an action that triggers for the form submit. You'll see in Step 4 how to check this value to ascertain which item raised the event.

Step 3 (optional): If you need to add any supplemental values to the request when the form is submitted, you

can quickly create parameters by selecting the **...** button in the Parameter property to open a Parameters window. In the Parameters window, specify the Name and Value of each parameter that you want to add to the request. Note that the values can be static text, or bound values using SPEL syntax (see Chapter 3: Implementing the View if you need information about SPEL).

Tip: If you need to encrypt your parameter value, you can use the following SPEL syntax variant:

${oa.**encrypt**.<*ViewInstanceName*>.<*ViewAttributeName*>}

Behind the scenes at runtime, the OA Framework creates an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAFormParameterBean for each parameter you define in this step.

Note: You should leverage this feature instead of adding individual **formParameter** items to the page yourself.

Step 4: Implement event handling code in the processFormRequest method. For example, the following code shows how to check for a **fireAction** (submit form) event with the name "SF" for which two parameters were defined:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
   super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
   if ("SF".equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM)))
   {
     String fixedValue = pageContext.getParameter("FixedValue");
     String boundValue = pageContext.getParameter("BoundValue");
   }
}
```

If your page was defined prior to OA Framework Release 11.5.9, then please read the 11.5.10 release notes for instructions on how you can convert your submitForm to a FireAction.

Programmatic FireAction

If the parameters or the values that are required to submit the form need to be computed programmatically, then you can create and set the fireAction element on your bean at runtime using the following method.

public void setFireActionForSubmit (String eventName, Hashtable params, Hashtable paramsWithBinds, boolean clientUnvalidated, boolean serverUnvalidated)

Parameter Name	Description
eventName	The name of the event that is generated by this submit. The default event name is update.
params	Hashtable of java.lang.String name-value parameters.
paramsWithBinds	Hashtable of parameters whose values are databound. You can use the OADataBoundValueFireActionURL class for substituting any tokens that are associated with your data source (view object) for this purpose. This is explained in detail in the example below.
clientUnvalidated	Defines whether or not validation is performed on the client (browser) when the action is invoked. You should set this to **false** if you want to enable validation.
serverUnvalidated	Defines whether or not validation is performed on the server when the action is invoked. You should set this to **false** if you want to enable validation.

Tip: Make sure that the attribute values you pass to your client action parameters are not formatted (such as for numbers, currencies, and so on) so they can be handled correctly on the form POSTS. If you have a case where an attribute value is formatted, you should create a new attribute value that mirrors the original. Omit the formatting in the new attribute value and set it's datatype as appropriate to use as the client action parameter.

For example, you want to create a trashcan image as a column of your table and delete a specific row when the trash can image on that row is chosen. You also want to post two parameters with your delete event: param1 that has a value set to the id of the page, and param2 that has the primary key view attribute value for that row. Lets call the name of this viewAttribute as "Sequence". You should be able to set a token for this view attribute that evaluates to the correct view attribute value at runtime.

```
// Get the pageName that you want to submit.
```

```
String pageName = pageContext.getRootRegionCode();


// Create a hashtable of string name-value parameters, if any.
Hashtable params = new Hashtable (1);
params.put ("param1", pageName);

// Create a hashtable of parameters that are data bound.
// You can use the OADataBoundValueFireActionURL to resolve
// any databinding that is associated with the view object.
// The webBean in the constructor is the webBean on which you set
// the fireAction.
Hashtable paramsWithBinds = new Hashtable(1);
paramsWithBinds.put ("param2",
new OADataBoundValueFireActionURL(webBean, "{$Sequence}"));

// set the fire action on the trash can image. The name of
// the event when the form is posted is "delete".
// The client and the server validation is turned on by
// setting the clientUnvalidated and serverUnvalidated
// properties to false.
trashCanImageBean.setFireActionForSubmit ("delete",
params, paramsWithBinds,false, false);
```

Alternately, if you need the FireAction object for any programmatic access, then you can use the following sample code to do so.

```
// get a handle to the fireAction object.
FireAction fireAction = OAWebBeanUtils.getFireActionForSubmit
(trashCanImageBean, "delete", params, paramsWithBinds,
false, false);

// make any additional changes to the FireAction object
....

// finally set it on your bean
trashCanImageBean.setAttributeValue
(PRIMARY_CLIENT_ACTION_ATTR, fireAction);
```

Bound Value Implementation

See Bound Values in Chapter 4 for a general introduction to the concept and use of bound values in the OA Framework.

OABoundValueSubmit

If you have a use case where you cannot use a FireAction, and yet you still must force a form submit, you may use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OABoundValueSubmit bound value instead. For example, you would use this if you have product-specific (approved!) Javascript before and/or after the form submission.

When you use the OABoundValueSubmit object:

- Your request parameters are automatically secured.
- A OAFormParameterBean is automatically created for all the parameters; you don't need to explicitly create any.

  Note: For every form submit, the values of each OAFormParameterBean created for your submit parameters are always cleared and reset as necessary for the relevant form submit, before they are submitted. Therefore, your check for these parameters should include a check for the absolute value, and not just a "not null" check, of the parameter.

  For the same reason, you must not use parameter names that conflict with the parameters names of

other submit buttons on the page. See the javadoc for OAFormParameterBean for a detailed explanation of its behavior.

For additional information, see the OABoundValueSubmit Javadoc.

OABoundValueEnterOnKeyPress

If you have a case where you want to submit the form when the user selects the Enter key, you may use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OABoundValueEnterOnKeyPress bound value (you associate this bound value with the **ON_KEY_PRESS_ATTR** attribute for an active component that needs to submit the form when Enter key is selected).

Note: Internally, this bound value leverages the OABoundValueSubmit so the same behavior with regards to request parameters also applies to this.

For example, assume you want to submit the form when the cursor is in a particular text input field and the user selects the Enter key. The following code shows how to configure this for the text field while adding two parameters (param1 and param2) to the request. See the OABoundValueEnterOnKeyPress Javadoc for additional information.

```
import java.util.Hashtable;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OABoundValueEnterOnKeyPress;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants;
...

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);
  ...
  Hashtable params = new Hashtable();
  params.put ("param1", "value1");
  params.put ("param2", "value2");
  someTextField.setAttributeValue (OAWebBeanConstants.ON_KEY_PRESS_ATTR,
      new OABoundValueEnterOnKeyPress(pageContext,
                                      formName, // enclosing form name
                                      params, // request parameters
                                      false, // client unvalidated
                                      false)); // server unvalidated

}
```

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- As of release 11.5.10, the **fireAction** event is not yet supported on the mobile platform.

.

SubTab Navigation

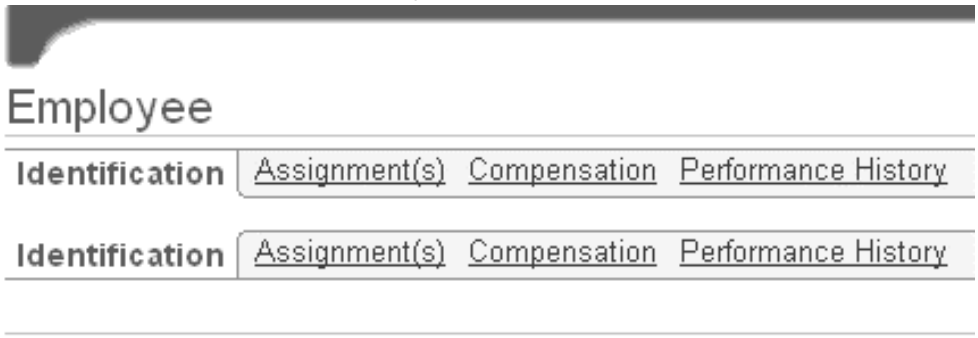
Overview

As described the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Tabs / Navigation [OTN Version], the subtab navigation component lets you present a *single page's contents* in a tabbed layout (which should not be confused with the presentation of multiple pages and content areas using application-level tabs). For example, in an "Employee" page, you might use a subtab layout to organize the data into meaningful groups that users can access as needed:

- Identification (displays by default)
- Assignment(s)
- Compensation
- Performance History

The resulting page would render as follows (this example shows the page state before any content is added to the "Identification" sub tab):

Figure 1: Example of an "Employee" page with sub tabs for managing associated data



Copyright 2003 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Tip: At runtime, users can quickly navigate from one subtab to the next by selecting **Alt** + **.** (period) and **Alt** + **,** (comma) from the keyboard. If you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer, these accelerator keys only focus on the subtab element, so to display the subtab contents, you also need to select **Enter**. For other browsers such as Netscape or Mozilla, the acceletor key will focus on the subtab element, as well as follow the link to display the subtab's contents.

Declarative Implementation

To add subtabs to your page:

Step 1: Create a **pageLayout** region as you normally would.

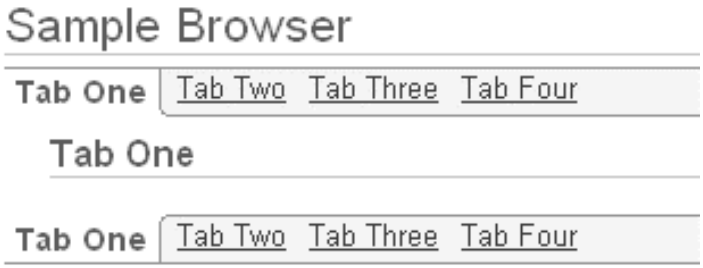
Step 2: Select the **pageLayout** region in the JDeveloper Structure pane, right-click and select New > Region. Name your new region in accordance with the OA Framework File naming standards, and set its Style property to **subTabLayout**.

Step 3: Add one or more container regions to your **subTabLayout** region (for example, you might add four **messageComponentLayout** regions as children of the **subTabLayout** region).

- Each container region that you add corresponds to one of the subtabs, and holds the content to be displayed when that subtab is selected.
- If the container that you add is a **header** or one of its subclasses (**defaultSingleColumn**, for example) it's up to you whether or not you display the header's text beneath the subtab label (if you do, the header text and the subtab text are the same as shown in Figure 2 below). If you would prefer to hide the header's text value as shown in Figure 1 above, set its Hide Header property to **True**.
- Each container region that you add (or any of its children) can have its own controller. See Handling Tab Selection below for information about how the OA Framework initializes web bean hierarchy when

sub tabs are used.

Figure 2: Example of a header container beneath the sub tab with its Hide Header property set to "False."



Step 4: Add whatever content you want to display beneath each of the sub tab containers.

Step 5: (optional) Set the **subTabLayout** region's Initial Subtab property if you want to display any subtab other than the first by default (note that the subtabs are identified using a zero-based index where the first tab is 0, the second is 1 and so on). Be careful not to specify an "out of bounds" index!

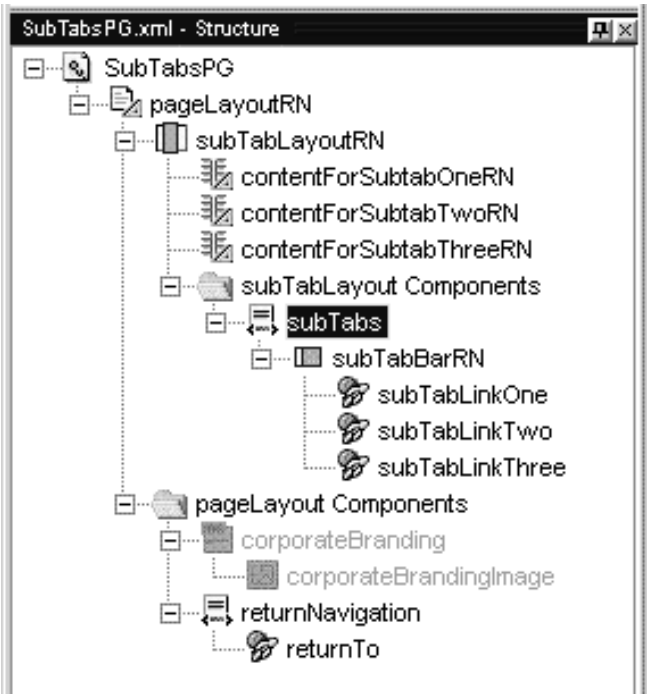
Step 6: Add the subtab links (the number of links should match the number of content containers that you added in Step 3 above). To do this:

1. Select the **subTabLayout** region, right-click and select New > SubTabs. JDeveloper creates a **subTabs** named child.
2. Select the **subTabs** named child, right-click and select New > SubTabBar.
3. Select the **subTabBar** region, right-click and select New > Link. Set the link's Text property to the label that you want to display in the subtab. Repeat for each subtab content region that you created in Step 3.

Note: Before OA Framework release 11.5.10, you specified the subtab label by setting the text value in the content containers added in Step 3 (you could not add special subtab links as described in Step 6 above). Any pre-11.5.10 subtab layout implementations continue to work as expected.

When you've completed this step, the content in the JDeveloper Structure pane displays as shown below in the ToolBox Sample Library example:

Figure 3: JDeveloper structure of a subTabLayout region



Step 7: Enable partial page rendering (PPR) for the subtabs (if you have not already done so, please read the Dynamic User Interface: PPR documentation). For each link that you defined in Step 6 above, set the Action Type property to **firePartialAction**. Make sure the Submit property is set to **True**, and specify appropriate values for the Event, Disable Client Side Validation and Disable Server Side Validation properties.

Step 8: Save your work.

Usage Notes

- Each page supports one and only one **subTabLayout** region. Do not try to nest **subTabLayout** regions beneath one another, and do not try to use the Auto-Repeating Layout feature with this region.
- You cannot add individual items to the **subTabLayout** (a button, text field, image and so forth). You must add a container region, even if you intend to display just a single item.
- Each subtab is automatically configured as a link which performs a form submission. This configuration ensures that the pending data changes are preserved as the user navigates between tabs (each time the user selects a sub tab, the OA Framework writes any user-entered data back to the underlying view object(s) as described in Implementing the View.
- If you add more content regions than links, the OA Framework doesn't render the regions. If you add more links than content regions, the OA Framework renders the links, but they cannot be selected (clicked) by the user. In both cases, if you are running your page in Developer Test Mode, warnings display.
- To set the selected tab when you forward to this page, or navigate to it with a URL, add the following parameter to the URL: ".....&" + OASubTabLayoutBean.OA_SELECTED_SUBTAB_IDX + "=" + N where N is index of the sub tab to be selected.

  Tip: If you want to set the selected index again in the same request, remember to simply reset the previous parameter value by setting the new value in one of the setForwardURL*() methods.

Runtime Control

When the OA Framework instantiates a page with a **subTabLayout**, it create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASubTabLayoutBean containing an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASubtabBarBean with links for each tab. It also directly contains the regions that hold each tab's contents.

The following illustrates the web bean hierarchy for the sub tab components shown in Figure 2 above.

```
OASubTabLayoutBean
 |--------------- OASubtabBarBean (Named child of sub tab layout bean)
     |-------------- OALinkBean (Tab One)
     |-------------- OALinkBean (Tab Two)
     ...
 |-------------- OAMessageComponentLayoutBean (Indexed child, Tab One's
container)
 |-------------- OAMessageComponentLayoutBean (Indexed child, Tab Two's
container)

 ...
```

With partial page rendering enabled, the OASubTabLayoutBean renders displayed subtabs as needed. In this case, when the user selects a subtab:

- The form is submitted as a PPR event.
- If the target subtab has not yet been accessed, the OA Framework recusively calls processRequest() on the regions, and their nested regions, within that subtab to render the content.
- The OA Framework then calls processFormRequest() on the rendered bean hierarchy as in a regular form submit.

  Note: This means that, for a subtab option selected for the first time, any processRequest() and processFormRequest() code that you have in the subtab's web bean hierarchy will be executed in sequence.
- Since objects are created as needed, if a user never selects a given subtab, its data objects and web beans are never created.

If you do not enable partial page rendering, by default, the OASubTabLayoutBean is configured to render displayed subtabs as needed. In this case:

- The OA Framework creates data objects and web beans only for the selected subtab. If you have a

controller associated with each subtab container region, the OA Framework calls the processRequest() method only for the content to be displayed (so any initialization code that you have for a given sub tab is executed when the sub tab is selected).

- When a new subtab is selected (and the form is submitted), the OA Framework forwards back to the same page and renders the new subtab.
- Since objects are created as needed, if a user never selects a given subtab, its data objects and web beans are never created.

Alternatively, you can enable a mode whereby the OA Framework creates the entire entire web bean hierarchy and all of the data objects for the subtab regions when the page initially renders:

- The OA Framework calls the processRequest() method associated with *all* the nested regions each time the page renders (so any initialization code that you have in processRequest() methods associated sub tab regions is executed at the outset).
- When a new subtab is selected (and the form is submitted), the OA Framework does not forward back to the same page. Instead, it calls the processFormRequest method in the OASubTabLayoutBean and the nested container bean associated with the current selected index is executed.

Instantiate

There is no reason to instantiate an OASubTabLayoutBean and its components yourself; you should create this declaratively.

Control Visual Properties

If you want to set the current selected (displayed) sub tab, call setSelectedIndex(OAPageContext pageContext, int index) on the OASubTabLayoutBean in a processRequest() method. Remember that the index is zero-based.

To hide or show a subtab, use the hideSubTab() method in OASubTabLayoutBean as shown (note that the following example assumes the controller is associated with a webbean *above* the subtablayout region):

```
processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{

  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);


  OASubTabLayoutBean subTabLayout =

(OASubTabLayoutBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("<YourSubTabLayoutRegionName>");

  if (subTablayout != null)
  {
   // Hide the third tab
   subTabLayout.hideSubTab(2, true);

   // Hide the first tab
   subTabLayout.hideSubTab(0, true);

   // Show the second tab
   subtabBean.hideSubTab(1, false);
   }
}
```

Control Behavior and Data

Since the subtab links each perform a form submit (which causes data to be written to the underlying data source and validated), you might want to disable validation on the subtab component. To do this, call setUnvalidated(true) on the OASubTabLayoutBean in a processRequest() method (see Implementing the

Controller for detailed information about the setUnvalidated() method).

Note: You cannot change the destination URL for the sub tabs; they always submit the form to the current page.

To change the subtab creation mode, call one of the following as appropriate:

```
// Enable the full web bean hierarchy sub tab creation mode

OASubTabLayoutBean.setAttribute(MODE_ATTR, SUBTAB_FORM_SUBMISSION_MODE);


// Enable the "as needed" sub tab creation mode.  This is the default mode.
OASubTabLayoutBean.setAttribute(MODE_ATTR, SUBTAB_REDIRECT_MODE);
```

Handling Tab Selection Events

Given the way that sub tabs are implemented, it really isn't necessary for you to handle the sub tab link selection. You just need to make sure that any su tab region initialization is properly implemented in your controllers' processRequest() methods.

If you want to know whether the form was submitted due to a subtab click (as opposed to any other event which submits the form), you can call isSubTabClicked(OAPageContext pageContext) on the OASubTabLayoutBean.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of SubTab Navigation personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Tabs/Navigation [OTN Version]
- Javadoc
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASubTabLayoutBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OASubTabBarBean
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

.

Switchers (Application and Context)

Overview

A switcher is a control, that allows the selective display of information. There are three main types of switchers available:

- **Application Switchers** - as described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Switchers [OTN version], allows you to quickly switch back and forth between applications.
- **Context Switchers** - as described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Switchers [OTN version], allows you to switch to a different context in the page or pages of an application.
- **Table Content Switchers** - enables a table column to have multiple display alternatives, of which only one is ever displayed at runtime. See the Dynamic User Interface document for additional information about this feature.

Contents

- Application Switchers
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
  - Personalization Considerations
- Context Switchers
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
  - Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Application Switchers

Declarative Implementation

OA Framework currently does not provide declarative support in implementing an Application Switcher.

Runtime Control

You can only implement an Application Switcher programmatically. The following code, added to the processRequest() method in the pageLayoutBean, creates an Application Switcher programmatically and adds it to the global button bar bean, after the global buttons.

```
pageLayoutBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext();
//Global buttons have already bean added.
UINode globalButtonBar = pageLayoutBean.getGlobalButtons();

OAApplicationSwitcherBean appSwitcher =
(OAApplicationSwitcherBean)createWebBean(....);
OAOptionBean optionBean1 = (OAOptionBean)factory.createWebBean(pageContext,
OPTION_BEAN);
optionBean1.setText(...);
optionBean1.setValue(...);
optionBean1.setSelected(true);
OAOptionBean optionBean2 = (OAOptionBean)factory.createWebBean(pageContext,
OPTION_BEAN);
optionBean2.setText(...);
optionBean2.setValue(...);
OAOptionBean optionBean3 = (OAOptionBean)factory.createWebBean(pageContext,
```

```
OPTION_BEAN);
optionBean3.setText(...);
optionBean3.setValue(...);
appSwitcher.addIndexedChild(optionBean1);
appSwitcher.addIndexedChild(optionBean2);
appSwitcher.addIndexedChild(optionBean3);

globalButtonBar.addIndexedChild(appSwitcher);
```

The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAApplicationSwitcherBean does not render as a global button, but rather as a choice (also known as a poplist or pulldown) with a label and Go button. The Application Switcher bean takes the indexed option beans as values for the poplist.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Switchers personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Context Switchers

A context switcher allows users to switch the content of a page or subsequent pages based on some specified context.

For example, OA Framework implements a context switcher to allow users to switch responsibilities when they navigate from one page (A) to another (B), where the function context of page B belongs to a responsibility other than the current responsibility. Refer to the Menus and Page Security document for additional information on function security to understand when the Responsibility context switcher may render on your page.

You can implement a context switcher on your page, but be aware that OA Framework can also add a Responsibility context switcher to your page as described in the scenario above. The Responsibility context switcher occupies the same area as any other context switcher you may implement on your page, but renders after it. Refer to the Oracle BLAF UI Guideline: Switchers [OTN version] for proper placement of the Context switcher on the page.

Declarative Implementation

To implement a Context switcher:

Step 1: Create a new standalone region. The region style can be set to any layout style, flowLayout, being the most common. Note that you can even set the style to a non-layout style if a layout is not required for your needs.

Step 2: Add to the region, a poplist containing context values.

Step 3: Add to the region, a Go button.

Step 4: Programmatically create the web bean corresponding to the standalone region you defined.

Step 5: Programmatically set the standalone region web bean as the Context switcher using:

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAPageLayoutBean.setContextSwitcher(UINode).

Runtime Control

Other than Step 4 and 5 of the declarative implementation instructions, there are no specific runtime control steps necessary to implement a Context switcher in a page.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Switchers personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key issues with suggested workarounds if available

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)

    - Switchers: Application and Context Switchers [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAApplicationSwitcherBean

.

Advanced Tables

Previously, OA Framework used oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean, an Oracle Application implementation of UIX oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableBean, to render tables (as described in Classic Tables). Now, oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean extends OATableBean to provide declarative support for existing table features that previously required programmatic control. OAAdvancedTableBean also provides declarative support for features not available with OATableBean, such as column span in a table column header. As of Release 11.5.10, we recommend new tables be implemented as "advanced tables" based on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean.

Overview

A table can contain instruction text and tip, a navigation bar, selection column, control bar, add row(s) button, column tabulation, and a recalculate button. In addition, each column can be a simple web bean (such as a text input field, a link, a poplist, and so on), or a composite container that groups these simple beans. A common example of a composite container is a flow layout containing an image and a textual description.

Refer to the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guidelines: Tables [OTN version] and Table Navigation/Action Methods [OTN version] and the OAAdvancedTableBean Javadoc for additional information about tables.

This document describes how to define a table using OAAdvancedTableBean and discusses how to implement the various features and components of a table:

- Defining an Advanced Table
  - Declarative Implementation
    - Advanced Table under a Query Region
  - Runtime Control
    - Event Handling
    - Avoiding Stale Data Checks for Read-Only Tables
  - Personalization Considerations
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR) and Tables
- Table Features and Components
  - Row Headers
  - Column Headers
  - Column Span
  - Row Span
  - Navigation
  - Selection and Control Bar
  - Table Actions
  - Sorting
  - Adding Rows
  - Totaling
  - Detail Disclosure
  - Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table
  - Formatting a Table
  - Table Row Dynamic Poplist
  - Table Performance Issues
  - Row-Level Error Prefix
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Defining an Advanced Table

This section discusses how to define an advanced table.

Declarative Implementation

Create a table by specifying appropriate information in Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension. Currently, you can declaratively specify the following features/components/attributes on a table:

- Number of rows to display in a table
- Width of a table
- Header text for individual table columns
- Column span in column headers
- Table formatting
- Single selection and multiple selection on a table and adding other controls to a selection bar
- Sorting and initial sorting of a table on up to three columns
- Adding new rows
- Totaling a column
- Detail Disclosure
- Row Headers
- Wrap Settings

Below is a brief outline of how to declaratively implement a table in OA Extension. Refer to the Advanced Table example of the Sample Library to help understand the following steps. For more detail about how to modify the default behavior of a table or to implement other features of a table, refer to the specific table features and components.

Step 1: To define a table, create a new region, and set its Region Style property to advancedTable, OA Framework instantiates an OAAdvancedTableBean at runtime.

Note: Unless it is defined in or as a reusable region, the table region *must* be a recursive child of a page layout region. The page layout region *must* have its Form property set to **True** because a table is capable of form submissions and therefore should be enclosed in a form.

Step 2: Using the OA Extension Property Inspector, set the following properties on the new advanced table region (* indicates a required property):

Properties	Description
ID*	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the table in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
View Instance*	Enter the BC4J view object that provides data for the table. All columns in the table derives its data from this source. **Note:** Unless your tables are read-only, where no events are ever invoked on the tables (such as with navigation and sorting), you can *not* have two tables on the same page based on the same view object. Table event handling results in modifications to the state of the underlying view object (range start, range size) and to the values of the view attributes. If you have two tables based on the same view object on the same page, any event on one table alters the content and state of the other table.
Text	Specify text that appears as the title above the table.
Additional Text	To meet the standards of 508 (see Accessibility in Oracle Applications), specify summary text about the table. This text maps to the HTML summary tag on the table.
Records Displayed	Set to the number of rows you wish to display in the table. The default is 10 as per Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) Guidelines [OTN version].
Width	Set the width of the table in pixels or as a percentage (by including the percent symbol '%' after the value.) If you set the Width to 100%, the Next and Previous links that allow you to navigate among the rows in a table, remain visible above the table without horizontal scrolling. This is especially useful when you have a

	wide table that requires horizontal scrolling.
Empty Table Text	Specify alternate text that you want to display if the table is empty. If no value is specified for this property and the query associated with the table's view object has not been executed, the default text, "No search conducted.", appears in the empty table. However, if a search has been conducted, but fetches no rows, the default text, "No data exists.", appears in the empty table.
Banding Type	Specify the type of banding for the table: noBanding, columnBanding, or rowBanding. The default is noBanding.
Banding Interval	If you specify row or column banding, you can specify a number to indicate the banding interval. The default is 1. As an example, if you specify rowBanding and the banding interval is 1, the table displays an alternating gray band across every other row.
Controller Class	(Optional) To handle specific table events and/or perform table-specific actions, centralize such code in a controller and specify the name of that controller in the Controller Class property for the table. Refer to Implementing the Controller for additional information and examples of Controllers.
Admin Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether an administrator can personalize this region.
User Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether a user can personalize this region.

Step 3: While no other properties are required, there are other optional properties you may set on the table to modify the default behavior of your table. You can see the full list of properties on a table in the OA Extension Property Inspector when you create a region of Region Style advancedTable. Some of these properties are discussed in more detail when you implement specific features in a table. You can also refer to the *OA Component Reference* in the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper Help.

Step 4: Define columns for your table by adding a column or columnGroup container to the advanced table. The column and columnGroup containers are indexed children of the advancedTable region. A column is the encapsulation of one column of a table. It includes an actual item web bean, such as messageStyledText or messageTextInput, as well as column format, column header, and column header data/format information. Any properties you set for a column override the table-level settings of the same properties for that column. To create a column container, select the advancedTable region in the Structure pane. Choose New > column from the context menu.

A columnGroup is a grouping of columns displayed under a common header. A columnGroup enables you to create a column containing "children" columns, also known as a column span. A columnGroup can contain columns and other columnGroups and encapsulates only the column header and column header data for the columnGroup, and not for the columns and columnGroups under it. To create a columnGroup, select the advancedTable region, choose New > columnGroup from the context menu. A child column is automatically added under the columnGroup. Create additional children under the columnGroup by selecting the columnGroup, then choosing New > column or columnGroup from the context menu.

Step 5: In the OA Extension Property Inspector, set the following optional properties on the column containers:

Optional Properties	**Description**
Total Value	Set this property to **True** to enable Totaling on this column. See the section on Totaling for additional information.
No Wrap	Specify whether the column content can wrap.
Banding Shade	Specify whether column banding should be dark or light in appearance.
Alignment	Specify whether the column content alignment is textFormat (Start), iconButtonFormat (Center), or numberFormat (Right). The default alignment is textFormat. (For old tables of the 'table' region style, the alignment defaulted to the data type of the item. Now with the 'advancedTable' regions, you must set the alignment yourself.) **Note:** The BLAF standards for the alignment of numeric column content [OTN version] has been revised as of OA Framework 11.5.10. Read only and updateable numeric values that could be totaled or compared across cells in

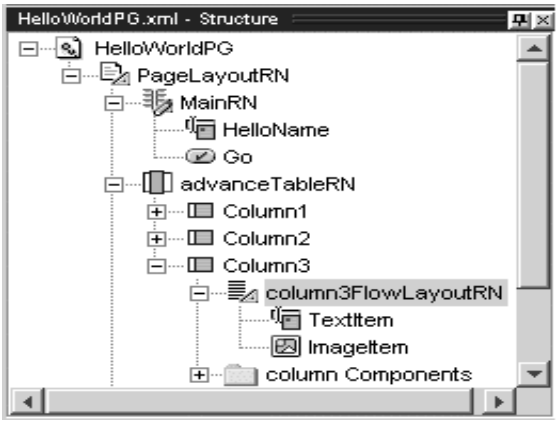
	columns (like a currency formatted value or quantity) may be set as right-aligned together with their column headers. Numeric and alphanumeric values (such as, social security, passport, sku, or identification numbers) that are not used for totaling or comparisons across cells in columns, are left-aligned together with their related column headers. Therefore, if your column contains numeric content of the latter type, set the Alignment property to textFormat.
Grid Displayed	Specify whether the grid line to the left of the column should be displayed.
Width	Specify the width of the column in pixels or percentage.
Admin Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether an administrator can personalize this column.
User Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether a user can personalize this column.

Note: Refer to the Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension online help for information about other properties you can set on the columns.

Step 6: Specify the actual web bean you want to render under each column container. Select the column in the Structure pane, then choose New from the context menu and select one of the following:

- item - (leaf item). The item style you specify determines the properties you can set on the leaf item. See the full list of properties relevant to a specific leaf item in the OA Extension Property Inspector. Examples of leaf items that you can implement include a checkbox or a poplist.
- switcher - Defines a table content switcher. A table content Switcher contains two or more leaf items representing possible display alternatives. The item that displays in the Switcher column at runtime depends on the nested child item name that is returned from a specific view object attribute mapped to the Switcher column. Refer to the discussion on Table Content Switchers for more information.
- hideShow - Defines a Hide/Show region.
- flowLayout - Defines a flow layout region.
- tableLayout - Defines a table layout region.
- stackLayout - Defines a stack layout region.
- messageComponentLayout - Defines a messageComponentLayout region.

Note: The hideShow, flowLayout, tableLayout and stackLayout regions group their underlying leaf items into composite columns. An example of a composite column is a flowLayout region that displays an image and a description. Another example is a tableLayout or messageComponentLayout region that shows item prompts for the items that are rendered in a cell. In the case of the tableLayout region, it has a rowLayout child region, which in turn has a cellFormat child region. The cellFormat child region has two leaf items, both of which could be messageStyledText to render a prompt and a value for each cell under the column. The figure below shows an example of a composite column region (Column3FlowLayoutRN) containing two leaf items (TextItem and ImageItem).



Attention: Defining a graphTable region under an Advanced Table column or under a layout region beneath an Advanced Table column, is *not* supported.

Step 7: Set the following common properties for all leaf items of a column:

Properties	**Description**
View Attribute	Enter the name of the view object attribute that provides data for this column. The attribute

	should come from the same BC4J view object specified for the advancedTable region.
Read Only	Set this property to **False** if you want the column to be updateable.
Prompt	Set this property to display the prompt text for the leaf item if: • The leaf item is a child of a tableLayout or messageComponentLayout region. **Note:** If the leaf item is not under a container, then this Prompt property is ignored because the prompt text in this case is derived from the sortableHeader web bean. • The leaf item is a required field and you want the "Required Field Missing" error message to display this prompt. • You plan to allow users to export data from an advanced table. In the past, the Prompt property of the sortableHeader under the columnHeader grouping was not picked up during export. Therefore, if you did not specify a value for the Prompt property of a leaf item, the data was exported without a column header. In OA Framework 11.5.10.2CU, if the Prompt property on the leaf item is null, OA Framework takes the Prompt value from the columnHeader's sortableHeader element. In other words, if you do not specify a value for a leaf item's Prompt property, the end user who performs a data export from the advanced table will see the same column header from the screen as in their exported data. If you set a value for the leaf item's Prompt property so that it is different from the columnHeader's sortableHeader Prompt property, the user will see the value from that leaf item's Prompt property in the exported data.
Admin Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether an administrator can personalize this leaf item.
User Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether a user can personalize this leaf item.

Note: The optional property Export View Attribute allows you to specify a different view attribute from which to export data for the leaf item. In other words, if you specify a value for this property, and a user selects an export function to export data from the table's parent page or region, the data that is exported for this leaf item is from the view attribute specified in the Export View Attribute property, and may not be identical to the data displayed.

Note: Refer to the Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension online help for information about other properties you can set on the leaf items.

Step 8: Both column and columnGroup containers encapsulate column header and column header data information. When you create a column or columnGroup container, a columnHeader grouping is automatically created under each column or columnGroup in the Structure pane. Add a sortableHeader child under the columnHeader grouping to encapsulate all the information related to the column header that you want to define.

Warning: You *must* create a sortableHeader child even if you do not want your column to be sortable.

Select the columnHeader in the Structure pane, then choose New > sortableHeader from the context menu.

Step 9: Set the following properties on the sortableHeader (* indicates a required property):

Properties	**Description**
Prompt*	Set the text for the column header area.
No Wrap	Specify whether the column header content can wrap.
Required Indicator	Set this property to **yes** if you want the 'Required' field indicator displayed in the column header of this column. To make a column actually perform client-side validations for the required field, the actual web bean added under the column bean must also have the Required property set to **yes**.
Abbreviation	Set this property to an abbreviation for the column header's text. It's read by screen readers when a user is navigating the cells within a table. This property is especially useful if you have a long table column heading and want to avoid having the screen reader read the long column heading repetitiously. **Note:** The abbreviation is rendered in HTML *only* when the Self Service Accessibility Features profile is set to **Screen Reader Optimized**.

Sort Allowed	Set this property to **yes** to enable sorting on the column. See the section on Sorting for more information. Refer to the Advanced Table example of the Sample Library for an illustration.
Initial Sort Sequence	Set this property to specify the level at which this column is sorted when the page first renders. Refer to the Sorting section for more information.
Admin Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether an administrator can personalize the column.
User Personalization	Set to **True** or **False** to indicate whether a user can personalize the column.

Note: Refer to the Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension online help for information about other properties you can set on the column headers.

Step 10: To optionally add a formValue web bean (a value that gets submitted with your form, but is not displayed to the user) to your Advanced Table, select the Advanced Table region, and choose New > formValue from the context menu.

Advanced Table Under a Query Region

If you define an advanced table under a query region, you should consider the following:

- You can prevent an end-user from personalizing a column in an advanced table by setting the User Personalization property of the column, its leaf node, and its sortable header to **False.**
- If you want your controller to hide a leaf node whose User Personalization property is set to **False**, set the column web bean's Rendered flag to **false** in the controller. This automatically hides the column, the leaf node, and the sortable header. If you have a columnGroup web bean, you can simply set its Rendered flag to **false** to hide all the columns under it.
- If you want your metadata to hide a column whose User Personalization property is set to **True**, set the Rendered property of the column and its leaf node to **False**. If the leaf node is a nested region, you can just set the Rendered property on the nested region; you do not have to set it on all the child nodes recursively.

An end-user can later display the hidden column by using the Personalize Views Page to create a new view that adds the column to the list of displayed columns in her personalized view. OA Framework then sets the Rendered property to **True** and automatically propogates this change up the component hierarchy of the advanced table column for that user's view.

If you create an advancedTable region that is not defined under a query region:

- To hide a column, simply set the Rendered property of the column to **false**. This automatically hides the column, its leaf node, and its sortable header.

Runtime Control

When OA Framework first renders your table, it does not automatically execute the query on the view instance for performance reasons. To complete this implementation, you *must* perform one programmatic step. Include code in your controller to bind in your parameters and execute the view instance to populate the table with data. You can find an example of how this is done in the Framework Toolbox Tutorial: Create - Part 1.

Unlike tables implemented with OATableBean, there is no post-processing required to set up the behavior of a table implemented with OAAdvancedTableBean. All properties and named children defined in OA Extension get handled before the control goes to your controllers. As a result, there is no longer a need to use the OATableBean prepareForRendering method.

Event Handling

Table events are HTTP requests that are trapped and processed by OA Framework and handled during the processFormRequest phase.

The various table events are:

- Navigation - user selects the Next or Previous link to navigate between different ranges of rows.
- Sorting - user selects a beveled column heading to sort that column in ascending or descending order.
- Insertion of a new row - user selects the Add Another Row button.
- Recalculate column Total - user selects the Recalculate button to update the column total.
- Detail Disclosure - user selects the Hide or Show link to collapse or expand the detail disclosure region.

- Table Control - user selects the Action/Navigation button in the table Control bar.

Familiarize yourself with the set of UIX "hidden" fields so you can capture these events and implement custom behavior on them. The "hidden" fields are UIX attributes in the UIConstants interface. These parameters are set only when a form submit event is induced from a table. They are:

- SOURCE_PARAM - indicates the source of the event that is generating the current browser request. This maps to the name attribute of the web bean. If you wish to check whether a table generated an event, include the following in your code:

  ```
  if (tableBean.getName().equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM)))
    {
      ...
    }
  ```

- EVENT_PARAM - indicates the event generated by a web bean (a table, in this case). The possible events generated by a table are:
  - GOTO_EVENT - when Next or Previous navigation links are selected.
  - SORT_EVENT - when a column header is selected to sort that column.
  - HIDE_EVENT - when the Hide link of a detail disclosure is selected.
  - SHOW_EVENT - when the Show link of a detail disclosure is selected.
  - ADD_ROWS_EVENT - when the Add Another Row button is selected.
  - UPDATE_EVENT - when the total row Recalculate button is selected.
- VALUE_PARAM - indicates a value that is relevant to a particular event:
  - When a detail disclosure Hide/Show is selected, the value parameter contains the row index corresponding to the row whose Hide/Show was selected.
  - When the Next or Previous link of table navigation bar is selected, the value parameter contains the index of the first row of the current range. For example, when the row range 1-10 is displayed, the value is 1 and when the row range 11-20 is displayed, the value is 11.
- SIZE_PARAM - indicates the number of rows currently displayed in the table (relevant only to the navigation event).
- STATE_PARAM - indicates the current sort state (ascending or descending) of the column on which sorting is invoked (relevant only for the sort event).

  Example Usage

  To check for the "Add Rows" event:

  ```
  if (tableBean.getName().equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM)))
      && ADD_ROWS_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM)))
    {
      ...
    }
  ```

Avoiding Stale Data Checks for Read-Only Tables

When you query a table, OA Framework calls processFormData on OAAdvancedTableBean, which in turn performs a primary key check between the rows currently displayed in the table and the rows in the view object result set. If a primary key check fails, a stale data error is thrown. In the case of a read-only table that has previously displayed search results, a stale data error is an indication that the submitted table rows from the displayed page cached by the browser and the latest view object rows are based on different query criteria. In other words, a scenario similar to the following took place:

1. The user performed a search to display results in the read-only table.
2. The user updated the search criteria and selected Go to requery the view object.
3. The user selected the browser's Back button to return to the previous results.
4. The user selected Go again, to requery the view object based on the newer search criteria specified in step 2.

For read-only tables, this kind of stale data check could be avoided for performance and browser Back button compliance reasons.

To avoid stale data checks for read-only tables use the following API on OAAdvancedTableBean:

```
setSkipProcessFormData(pageContext, true);
```

Warning: Do not call this method on updatable tables, as setting skipProcessFormData to true will clear all the changes done on the table.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Partial Page Rendering (PPR) and Tables

In certain cases, you may want to include a mix of updatable and non-updatable rows in a table. This is accomplished by using partial page rendering at the row level for items in a table (as well as Table-in-Table). Refer to the Dynamic User Interface document for more details. You should first familiarize yourself with how to implement PPR in general, then refer to the section on PPR and Tables.

Table Features and Components

This section discusses the following:

- Row Headers
- Column Headers
- Column Span
- Row Span
- Navigation
- Selection and Control Bar
- Table Actions
- Sorting
- Adding Rows
- Totaling
- Detail Disclosure
- Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table
- Formatting a Table
- Table Row Dynamic Poplist
- Table Performance Issues
- Row-Level Error Prefix

Row Headers

The figure below illustrates a table with column headers and row headers.

	Column	Column
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell

Declarative Implementation

To implement a row header, you need only specify a value for the Row Header View Attribute property on the advancedTable region in OA Extension.

The Row Header View Attribute is the view attribute associated with the table view object that determines the

values for the row headers. Just as the view attribute for a column leaf item supplies values for the cells of that column on query execution, the Row Header View Attribute supplies values for the row header cells.

Runtime Control

There is no runtime control code necessary to format a row header.

Personalization Consideration

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Headers

The figure below illustrates a table with column headers.

Select	Employee	Status	Type	Ends	Hours	Reg.	Project #1 Hrs.	Submission Date
☐	Bloggs, A	Submitted	Timecard	Jun-7-2002	34	34	25	Jun-10-2002
☐	Jameson, J	Submitted	Timecard	Jun-7-2002	34	34	34	Jun-10-2002
☐	Bloggs, A	Approved	Payroll	Aug-25-2002	150	150	25	Jun-10-2002
☐	Jameson, J	Unapproved	Payroll	Sep-26-2002	175	165	56	Jun-10-2002

Declarative Implementation

The header text of a column is set by the Prompt property value of the column's sortableHeader. If a column is a composite column of tableLayout region style, each child (leaf item) of the tableLayout region also displays a prompt when you specify a value in the Prompt property of the leaf item.

Runtime Control

To change the column header text, please use the following code:

```
// Get a handle to the column's header
OAColumnBean columnBean =
  (OAColumnBean)tableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<columnBeanId>");
OASortableHeaderBean colHeaderBean =
  (OASortableHeaderBean)columnBean.getColumnHeader();
colHeaderBean.setText("<newText>");
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Span

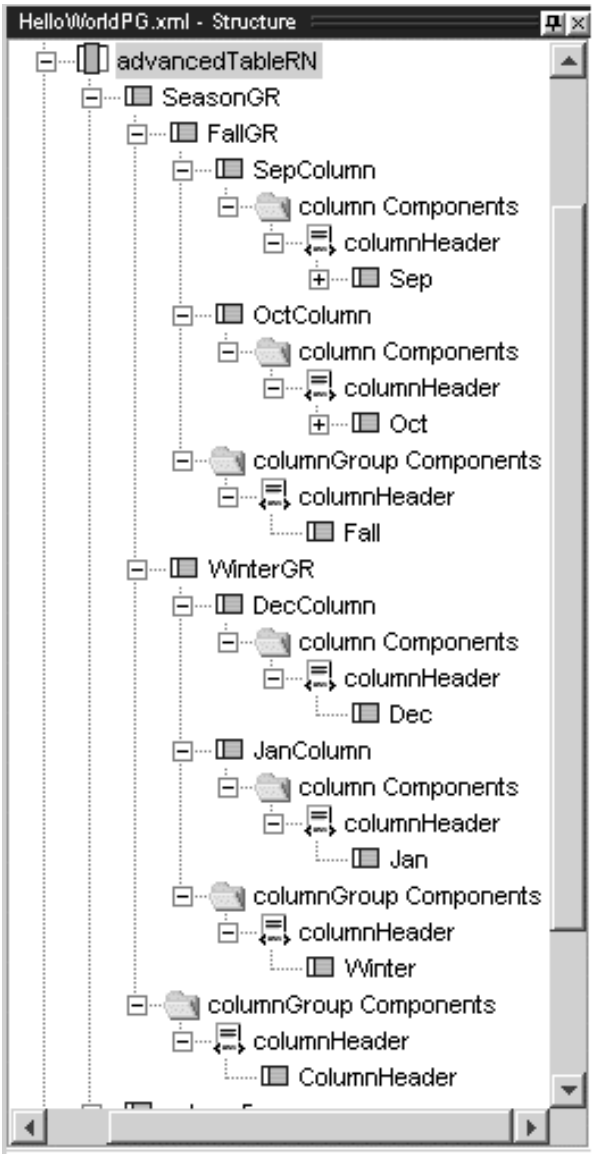
Use column span when you need to display a column that contains "children" columns. A column span is implemented in OA Extension as a columnGroup container. A columnGroup can contain columns and other columnGroups and encapsulates only the column header and column header data for the columnGroup. Not for the columns and columnGroups under it.

An example of column span is shown in the figure below, where the first column is actually a top level columnGroup labeled as Column Header. Beneath it are two "children" columns labeled Winter and Spring that are actually columnGroups. These columnGroups consist of another level of columns that are labeled for the months of each season. The figure shows that you can have a combination of columns with and without column span in a single table.

Column Header						
Winter			Spring			
Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Column Header

Declarative Implementation

Column span implementation is integrated in the advancedTable creation steps and is described specifically in Step 4 of Defining an Advanced Table.



To implement the column span example shown in the figure above, follow the steps below.

Note: These steps only highlight how to create the column span structure. They do not into detail about how to set the various properties of the advanced table region and its children.

Step 1: Select the advanceTable region and choose New > columnGroup from the context menu. Select the sortableHeader for this columnGroup and specify a value for its Prompt property. In the figure above, the value is set to **Column Header**.

Step 2: Select the newly created columnGroup and choose New > columnGroup from the context menu to create the next level of columns that represent the seasons. Select the sortableHeader for this columnGroup and enter the value **Fall** for its Prompt property. Select the columnGroup you created in Step 1 again, and choose New > columnGroup from the context menu. Select the sortableHeader for this columnGroup and enter the value **Spring** for its Prompt property.

Step 3: Select the columnGroup you created for 'Fall' in Step 2 and choose New > column from the context menu. Select the sortableHeader for this column and enter the value **Sep** for its Prompt property. Repeat for the other two months in the 'Fall' columnGroup. Repeat this entire step to similarly create columns for each month in the 'Spring' columnGroup.

Step 4: Select the advanceTable region and choose New > column from the context menu. Select the sortableHeader for this column and specify a value for its Prompt property. In the figure above, the value for the column without column span is also set to **Column Header**.

Runtime Control

Although you should implement a column span declaratively, there may be occasions when you need to create

a column span dynamically because you do not know the number of sub-columns until runtime.

First, perform the following steps to create the column web beans:

Step 1: Create a web bean of style COLUMN_BEAN and add it as an indexed child of the advancedTable bean in your controller. Set the mandatory property - ID.

Step 2: Create a web bean of style SORTABLE_HEADER_BEAN and set it as the column header (setColumnHeader) of the column web bean created in Step 1. Set the mandatory property - Prompt.

Step 3: Create the actual leaf item, such as messageStyledText, and add it as an indexed child of the column web bean created in Step 1. Set the mandatory property - View Attribute.

Second, create a column group web bean to achieve the column span as follows:

Note: Before proceeding, set the View Instance property on the advancedTable region declaratively.

Step 1: Create a web bean of style COLUMN_GROUP_BEAN and add it as an indexed child of the advancedTable bean in your controller. Set the mandatory property - ID.

Step 2: Create a web bean of style SORTABLE_HEADER_BEAN and set it as the column header (setColumnHeader) of the column group web bean created in Step 4. Set the mandatory property - Prompt.

Step 3: Create as many column web beans as needed following Step 1 to Step 3. Add them as indexed children of the column group web bean created in Step 4.

Step 4: You can add column groups under column groups following this outline of steps.

Example

The following code example creates a column group and that contains two columns.

```
...
// Get a handle to the advanced table
OAAdvancedTableBean tableBean = ...;

// Create a column group, create the set the column header,
// and add the column group under the advanced table
OAColumnGroupBean columnGroup = (OAColumnGroupBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, COLUMN_GROUP_BEAN, null, "ColGroup");
OASortableHeaderBean columnGroupHeader = (OASortableHeaderBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, SORTABLE_HEADER_BEAN, null, "ColGroupHeader");
columnGroupHeader.setText("Column Group");

// Retrieve from message dictionary
columnGroup.setColumnHeader(columnGroupHeader);
tableBean.addIndexedChild(columnGroup);

// Create a column, create the set the column header, and add the column
// under the column group
OAColumnBean column1 = (OAColumnBean)createWebBean(pageContext, COLUMN_BEAN,
  null, "Column1");
OASortableHeaderBean column1Header = (OASortableHeaderBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, SORTABLE_HEADER_BEAN, null, "Column1Header");
column1Header.setText("Column 1");
column1.setColumnHeader(column1Header);
columnGroup.addIndexedChild(column1);

// Create the actual leaf item under the first column
OAMessageStyledTextBean leaf1 = (OAMessageStyledTextBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, MESSAGE_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN, null, "Leaf1");
leaf1.setViewAttributeName("<viewAttr1>");
column1.addIndexedChild(leaf1);

// Create another column, create the set the column header, and
// add the column under the column group
OAColumnBean column2 = (OAColumnBean)
```

```
  createWebBean(pageContext, COLUMN_BEAN, null, "Column2");
OASortableHeaderBean column2Header = (OASortableHeaderBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, SORTABLE_HEADER_BEAN, null, "Column2Header");
column2Header.setText("Column 2");
column2.setColumnHeader(column2Header);
columnGroup.addIndexedChild(column2);

// Create the actual leaf item under the second column
OAMessageStyledTextBean leaf2 = (OAMessageStyledTextBean)
  createWebBean(pageContext, MESSAGE_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN, null, "Leaf2");
leaf2.setViewAttributeName("<viewAttr2>");
column2.addIndexedChild(leaf2);
...
```

Personalization Considerations

When an end-user creates a personalized view of the advanced table region, the Available Columns/Columns Displayed shuttle in the Create/Update/Duplicate page appends the complete hierarchy of columnGroup names, if any are defined as the parent of the column, to the actual column name listed. This ensures that a user hides/shows the correct column, especially in the case where multiple columns of the same name may exist within different columnGroups.

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Row Span

The figure below illustrates a table with row spans. Since an advanced table requires a view usage, and the same view usage for all columns, it is difficult to support row spans that require different amounts of data under each column. In order to implement an advanced table with row spans, you *must* strip the advanced table's dependence on the view object.

The current support of rowspan is ideal only for the static display of a small amount of data. It currently has the following limitations:

- Does not scale when the data *must* come from a view object or if there are a large number of rows or columns.
- Supports read-only data.
- Does *not* support form data because without a view object, it is difficult to push back data.
- Does not support table events.

Note: The advanced table generates an exception in developer mode because the view object is not set on it. However, the actual row span renders when you run the page with the advanced table in normal mode.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create the advanced table, the columns, the leaf items, and sortable headers declaratively, but do *not* specify any view object information for any of these components. In other words, do *not* specify a view instance or view attribute names).

Step 2: In the column where you want to have row span, set the Use Separate Rows property on the Column

to **True**. (This property will be available in a future version of OA Extension.)

Runtime Control

In the column where you want to have row span, set the setUseSeparateRows attribute on the Column to **true**. On setting this attribute to true, the advanced table does *not* take the view instance (whether it is set declaratively or programmatically) into account. You must therefore provide all the data to the advanced table using UIX DataObject and DataObjectList, in a row-wise manner, in your controller. The following code example illustrates how you can programmatically implement the row span that is shown in the figure above:

```
// Set a dummy view usage on the table
OAAdvancedTableBean tableBean = ...;
tableBean.setViewUsageName("");

// Set text binding for the leaf items
OAMessageStyledTextBean item1 = (OAMessageStyledTextBean)
  tableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("item1");
item1.setTextBinding("text1");
OAMessageStyledTextBean item2 = (OAMessageStyledTextBean)
  tableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("item2");
item2.setTextBinding("text2");

// Set the column bean's properties
OAColumnBean column2 = (OAColumnBean)tableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive
  ("column2");
column2.setUseSeparateRows(true);
UINodeList col2List = new DataObjectListNodeList
  (item2,new DataBoundValue("childDataList"));
column2.setIndexedNodeList(col2List);

// Create the row data
DictionaryData rowData[] = new DictionaryData[3];
rowData[0] = new DictionaryData("text1", "value");
DictionaryData row1Col2Data[] = new DictionaryData[2];
row1Col2Data[0] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
row1Col2Data[1] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
rowData[0].put("childDataList", new ArrayDataSet(row1Col2Data));

rowData[1] = new DictionaryData("text1", "value");
DictionaryData row2Col2Data[] = new DictionaryData[3];
row2Col2Data[0] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
row2Col2Data[1] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
row2Col2Data[2] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
rowData[1].put("childDataList", new ArrayDataSet(row2Col2Data));

rowData[2] = new DictionaryData("text1", "value");
DictionaryData row3Col2Data[] = new DictionaryData[1];
row3Col2Data[0] = new DictionaryData("text2", "value");
rowData[2].put("childDataList", new ArrayDataSet(row3Col2Data));

tableBean.setTableData(new ArrayDataSet(rowData));
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Navigation

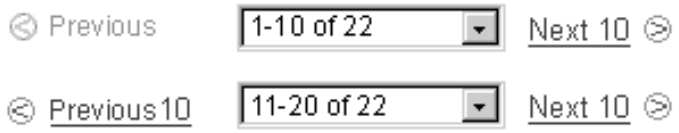
The navigation bar allows you to traverse across different row ranges of a table and is rendered:

- At the top of the table if the number of rows in the table is less than 10.
- At both the top and bottom of the table if the rows in the table is equal to or greater than 10.

Note: No navigation bar is displayed if the number of rows in the view instance is less than the value specified for the advancedTable Records Displayed property.

When a user first navigates to the page, OA Framework does not know how many rows will be returned to the table. The navigation bar simply shows the Previous and Next links.

Once the user navigates through all the rows, the navigation bar displays the row range as a poplist so that the user can navigate directly to a specific range of rows, as shown below:



Declarative Implementation

There are no declarative steps necessary to implement the default behavior of the navigation bar.

Note: If you have a wide table that requires horizontal scrolling, you can prevent the Next and Previous links from appearing off the screen by setting the Width property of the advancedTable region to **100%**.

Runtime Control

For event handling, specify the following code in your controller's processFormRequest to check for a navigation event:

```
if (GOTO_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))

{
  ...
}
```

To check whether the Next link or Previous link is selected:

```
if ((tableBean.getName().equals(SOURCE_PARAM)) &&
  (GOTO_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM)))
{
  String value = pageContext.getParameter(VALUE_PARAM);

  if (value != null)
  {
    int val = Integer.parseInt(value);
    int newRangeStart = val - 1;
    if (tableVO.getRangeStart() < newRangeStart)
    {
      // next pressed
      ...
    }
    else
    {
      // previous pressed
      ...
    }
  }
}
```

The table rendering logic brings in *only* the rows you need in an incremental fashion. In other words, if your table display size is 10 rows, then only the first 10 rows from the query are brought in to the middle-tier. When you select the Next link, another 10 rows are brought in from the database through the JDBC cursor. This is called Incremental Fetch logic. Time spent on network round trips is conserved by bringing in rows only on demand.

This is also the reason why the total row count is unknown when the table is first rendered and the poplist in the table navigation area does not initially appear. Once the fetch is complete, a poplist always displays even as you navigate back and forth with the Previous and Next links.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Selection and Control Bar

Table selection refers to the ability to select specific rows in a table. If single selection is enabled for a table, OA Framework renders a control bar and a Selection column that displays a radio button.

Select Item and... Delete

Select			
○	Row 0	Row 0	Same text in each row
○	Row 1	Row 1	Same text in each row
○	Row 2	Row 2	Same text in each row
◉	Row 3	Row 3	Same text in each row
○	Row 4	Row 4	Same text in each row

If multiple selection is enabled for a table, OA Framework renders a control bar and a Selection column that displays a checkbox.

Select Item(s) and... Delete

Select All | Select None

Select			
☐	Row 0	Row 0	Same text in each row
☐	Row 1	Row 1	Same text in each row
☐	Row 2	Row 2	Same text in each row
☐	Row 3	Row 3	Same text in each row
☐	Row 4	Row 4	Same text in each row

Users can use the Select column to select a specific row or rows and then choose a control such as a button or poplist on the control bar to apply an action on the selected row(s). In the case of multiple selection, the table filter area located above the Select column, also contains the Select All and Select None links, which allows you to quickly select or deselect all your rows.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To enable table selection, select your advancedTable region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and under New, choose either the singleSelection or multipleSelection named child. If you choose singleSelection, OA Framework renders a Selection column with radio buttons so you can select a single row in the table. If you choose multipleSelection, OA Framework renders a Selection column with checkboxes so you can select multiple rows in the table.

Step 2: For the singleSelection or multipleSelection named child, set the following properties:

Properties	Description
ID	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the item. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
View Attribute	Specify a view attribute for this selection named child. The view attribute must be a String, such as "Y" or "N".
Text	Set the text that appears in the Control bar. In the examples shown in the figures above, the control bar displays the text "Select Item(s) and ...".

Step 3: Add selection controls to the control bar. In the Structure pane, select the newly created selection named child. Display the context menu and under New, choose flowLayout. This creates a flowLayout region that is added as an indexed child of the selection bean.

Step 4: Under the flowLayout region, layout the children, such as buttons, submit buttons and poplists that you want to render in the control bar.

The Select All and Select None links in the table filter area appear when you choose multipleSelection as the table selection named child.

Runtime Control

OA Framework applies the check/unchecked values of the table selection to the corresponding view attributes. You can use your controller to identify which records are selected and then take programmatic action from there. A code example of how to locate rows with certain attribute values is available in the Iterating View Object Rows section of Chapter 5: View Objects in Detail.

To disable one or more rows from single or multiple selection in your table, add the following code to your controller processRequest method:

```
OAAdvancedTableBean tableBean = ...;
tableBean.setSelectionDisabledBindingAttr("Disabled");
```

"Disabled", in the example above, represents a Boolean view attribute that returns 1/"Y" if one or more rows is (are) to be disabled, otherwise it returns 0/"N". The view attribute "Disabled" *must* belong to the same view object as the one associated with the advanced table items.

You can also programmatically set the text in your table control bar. As an example, you can add the following code in your controller processRequest method:

```
// Can be OASingleSelectionBean or OAMultipleSelectionBean

OASingleSelectionBean singleSelection = (OASingleSelectionBean)
  advTableBean.getTableSelection();
singleSelection.setText("<newText>");
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- In accordance with the BLAF guidelines, the selection bean (column) is always rendered with a default column header text of **Select** for the single or multiple selection. This default column header text cannot be changed. Also, the Select All and Select None links in the table filter area that appear when the table selection named child is multipleSelection cannot be changed.

Table Actions

Table actions are global table-level action components that are rendered in the control bar of the table. Prior to 11.5.10E, you had to define tableLayout-rowLayout-cellFormat web beans above the table to include global action items for the table. Now, using the UIX tableActions named child, you can define any number of items under a flowLayout or rowLayout. Generally, submitButtons and on rare occasions, poplists, are defined in this area.

The tableAction component is also supported in HGrid and Gantt regions.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To define table actions, select your advancedTable region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and under **New**, choose the tableActions. This automatically creates a tableActions named child consisting of a flowLayout region.

Step 2: Specify a standards-compliant ID for the region and leave the Region Style as flowLayout or set it to rowLayout.

Suggestion: If you have only buttons to add to the table actions area, then you can use either layout styles, flowLayout being preferable. However, if you are adding message web beans such as messageChoice or messageTextInput, along with buttons to the table action area, then use the rowLayout style. Using a flowLayout instead of a rowLayout in this case may cause alignment problems.

Step 3: Under the Layout region, layout the children you want to render as table actions, such submitButton or messageChoice. Select the Layout region, and choose New > Item from the context menu. Select the new Item that is created and set the item style as appropriate.

Runtime Control

There is no runtime control code necessary to implement table actions.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Sorting

An advancedTable column can be sorted by a user at any time, and can also be automatically sorted when the page is initially rendered, (known as initial sorting). In the case of initial sorting, you can sort your table based on one, two or three columns of data. When a column is sortable, the column heading appears beveled, but does not display the sort direction arrow icon until the user selects the column heading to sort the column.

If a user selects a beveled column heading to sort, the sort direction is ascending and displayed as such through the sort direction arrow that appears. If the user selects the sort direction arrow, it toggles to the opposite direction, in this case, sorting the column in descending order.

If a table is initially sorted, the column set as the first level of sorting displays the sort direction arrow icon until the user sorts another column. At this point the sort direction arrow icon appears in that column header.

Note: Sorting is case sensitive, where all uppercase values precede lower case values.

Declarative Implementation

To enable sorting on an advancedTable column, you need to set the Sort Allowed (mandatory) and Initial Sort Sequence (optional) properties on the column's sortableHeader. The following list identifies the possible combination of values you can set on these two properties and how they affect sorting:

Sort Allowed	Initial Sort Sequence	Result
no	none	Column is not sortable and is not initially sorted when the table is rendered.
yes	first,second, or third	The column is sortable and is also initially sorted as either the first, second, or third level of sorting performed on the table, in ascending direction (default) when the table is rendered.
yes	none	The column is available for sorting by the user, but is not initially sorted when the table is rendered.
ascending or descending	none	The column is available for sorting by the user, but is not initially sorted when the table is rendered. This

		usage should not be used. Instead, set Sort Allowed to yes, and Initial Sort Sequence to none to achieve the same result.
ascending or descending	first, second, or third	The column is sortable by user in the specified direction and is also initially sorted as either the first, second, or third level of sorting performed on the table.

Enabling Internal Sorting On Another View Attribute

Generally, you can specify sorting on a table when you define the table. In some cases, especially when you use a raw HTML column with a HTML link, you may want the sorting to occur on the link value displayed in the user interface rather than on the actual link value itself (with <a href ...). To accomplish this, set the Sort By View Attribute property on the column container sortableHeader, to the name of the view object attribute on which you want to sort.

If this property is not set or set to null, sorting is performed on the view attribute name associated with the column child.

Attention: If a table column contains a nested region, such as a switcher region, and you want to enable sorting on this column, it is mandatory that you set the Sort By View Attribute property on the column container's sortableHeader.

Runtime Control

The table bean invokes the following two methods on the view object to perform sorting:

- viewObject.setOrderByClause(orderByClause);
- viewObject.executeQuery();

Debugging can be performed by setting a break on these methods on the view object, or a superclass of the view object.

Programmatically make a column sortable by using the isSortable and setSortable methods on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanDataAttribute. Refer to the following code as an example:

```
// We assume that all children of the advanced table are those that implement
// OAWebBeanDataAttribute
// Alternately, the exact bean type can be used, such
// as OAMessageStyledTextBean.
OAWebBeanDataAttribute webBean =
  (OAWebBeanDataAttribute)advtableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<columnName>");
webBean.setSortable(true);
```

Enabling Internal Sorting On Another View Attribute

You can programmatically enable internal sorting on another view attribute.

For example, you have a view attribute named Emplink. When you click on the sort icon of the table column for Emplink, you want the actual internal sorting to occur on the Ename attribute. Programmatically control this as follows:

```
OAAdvancedTableBean advtable = ()createWebBean(pageContext,  webBean,
"EmpTable");
OAAdvancedTableBean
OAWebBeanDataAttribute empno =
  (OAWebBeanDataAttribute)advtable.findChildRecursive("<EmpnoItemID>");

empno.setSortByAttributeName("Ename");
```

If this sort by attribute is not set or set to null, sorting is performed on the view attribute name associated with the column child.

Sort with Manually Populated Transient Attributes

When you attempt to sort a column in a table that has one or more manually populated transient columns, the transient values are lost upon sorting. This is because the query is executed by OA Framework. In order to

avoid this, you can use the following solution:

1. Encapsulate the logic to populate transient columns (view attributes) in a method.
2. On a sort event, redirect back to the same page in processFormRequest.
3. In processRequest, handle the redirect, by calling the TableBean prepareForRendering followed by a call to the method that populates transient columns.

Implementing Table Selection and Hide/Show

By default, when the selector item is checked in a table that supports table selection, the underlying view object attribute value is updated. This action leaves the view object with pending changes (even for a view-only table). When the view object is in this "dirty" state, operations such as table sorting or personalization are disabled. To implement a selector item without affecting the view object state, follow these steps:

Step 1: Define a transient view attribute for the selector item using the BC4J view object wizard in JDeveloper. Do *not* add a dynamic attribute by calling ViewObject.addDynamicAttribute.

Step 2: Following the OA Framework coding standards, always generate an OAViewRowImpl for each view object so you can call named accessors. In this case, override your set<*AttributeName*> method as shown below:

```
public void setSelectFlag(String val)
{
  populateAttribute(SELECTFLAG, val);
}
```

This example assumes the selector's view attribute is named "SelectFlag" and the code is calling the populateAttribute method to set its value without marking the view object as being "dirty."

A similar situation occurs when Hide/Show is present in a table. See Entity Object and View Object Setters in Chapter 5 for additional information.

Personalization Considerations

If you expect your users to personalize the sort order of a table, do *not* set explicit order by statements in your view objects. Instead, use the Initial Sort Sequence and Sort Allowed properties in OA Extension. When the table is rendered the first time, OA Framework provides an order by statement on the view object based on how you set these properties. For more information on how to personalize the sorting of data in a table, refer to Admin-Level Personalizations in the Personalization Guide.

As of OA Framework 11.5.10, when you define an end-user personalizable page, where the advanced table under the query region contains a column with a nested region (such as a table content switcher), users will be able to sort on that column in the Create/Update/Duplicate View page. Previously in OA Framework 11.5.7, users were unable to set a column with a nested region as a sort column in the Sort Settings because that column was not exposed in the Column Name poplist.

Notes:

- When a user specifies the column with the nested region as the column to sort, the actual content that is sorted will depend on what you set the Sort By View Attribute property to on the sortableHeader for the column container.
- If a user sets sorting on a column that contains a nested region using the Create View page, but finds that the change is not taking effect on the table, it is likely that the Sort By View Attribute property on the sortableHeader for that column was *not* set. In this case, the personalization administrator *must* set the Sort By View Attribute property on that column using the Admin Personalization UI.
- If you do not want sorting on the nested region to be modified by users, set the User Personalization property to **False** so that the nested region does not display in the Column Name poplist of the Create View page's Sort Settings.

See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Performed by re-querying the database.
- May not work well with view objects that contain custom 'expert-mode' SQL. Basically the view object setOrderByClause is invoked on the view object using the column name associated with this web bean.

An alternative for 'expert-mode' SQL may involve overriding the view object setOrderByClause and performing custom logic. The orderByParameter contains the column name and either **desc** or **asc**.

- Does not work with view objects that contain the view attribute expression "See the SQL...". To sort on these view attributes, modify the view object XML directly and change the view attribute expression to the SQL column name.
- Not allowed for tables that allow inserts.
- Not supported for tables containing updateable columns unless the updateable columns are mapped to transient view object columns. No exception is thrown if the table contains updateable columns since there may be a rare case when it makes sense, as in a table where the contents fit on one page.
- Modified transient columns are reset. This is normal and expected behavior.
- Not supported on the Select column, which is the optional first column of a table that contains a checkbox or radio button.
- Disabled when the Select column is checked for a row in a table or when Hide/Show is present in a table. See Implementing Table Selection and Hide/Show for more information.
- Not supported on table rows created in the middle-tier.

Adding Rows

OA Framework displays an Add Another Row button to the table footer if a table is insertable, as described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guidelines: Tables [OTN version]. Refer to the Advanced Table example of the Sample Library for an overview of an implementation of this feature.

Item Description	Special Info	Price	Unit	Quantity	Total
3M Super 77 Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
3M Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
3M Super Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Super 77 Spray Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Add Another Row				Recalculate Total	63.30

Note: When you add another row, the row is added as the last row in the current range. The existing last row in the current range is pushed into the next range.

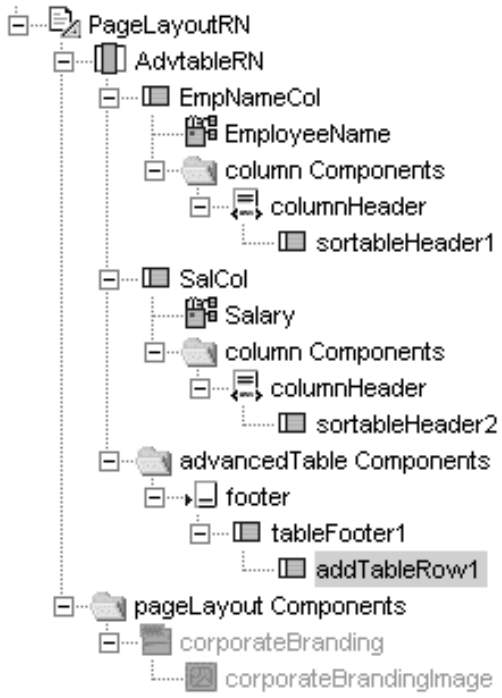
Add new rows to a detail table that is associated to some master row via a detail view instance. In the past, you had to setAutoInsertion(false) on such a table and handle row insertions yourself. Now, you can add rows automatically to detail tables because foreign keys are automatically populated for a table associated with a detail view instance of some master row. You *must* still setAutoInsertion(false) if there is custom SQL in the view link or if you have to perform some custom population of detail row data.

Declarative Implementation

The following steps describe how to display an Add Another Row button to the footer of an advanced table.

Step 1: In the Structure pane of OA Extension, select your advancedTable region and choose New > footer from the context menu. OA Extension creates an advancedTables Components folder containing a footer named child, that contains a tablefooter container (labeled tableFooter1).

Step 2: Select the tableFooter and choose New > addTableRow from the context menu.



Step 3: In the Structure pane, select the newly created addTableRow item, as shown in the figure above, and use the Property Inspector to set its following properties (* Required):

Properties	**Description**
ID*	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the addTableRow item in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
Add Rows Label	Specify text to override the "Add Another Row" default text that appears in the Add Another Row button.
Rows to Add	Specify the number of rows to add each time a user chooses the Add Another Row button. The value for this property must not be greater than the value set for the Records Displayed property on the advanced table. The default is 1. **Note:** This property is valid only if the Insert Rows Automatically property is set to **True**.
Insert Rows Automatically	Specify **True** to indicate rows are to be added automatically when the Add Another Row button is chosen. Specify **False** if you want to respond to the event in your controller so that you can, for example, set the primary keys or set some default row attributes. **Note:** The Insert Rows Automatically property is equivalent to the autoInsertion property that was set in your controller using the setAutoInsertion API for classic tables.

Step 4: To allow new rows to be added to a detail table, such as with an Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table, Detail Disclosure drilldown, or a master-detail template, then in addition to setting Insert Rows Automatically to **True**, you *must* also attach the master and detail tables together by specifying an identical value in the View Link Name property of both the master and detail tables.

Note: Auto-insertion in detail tables only work for cases where the view link has no custom SQL.

Runtime Control

There is no runtime control code necessary to implement the Add Another Row button in the advanced table footer. However, to do special handling when a user chooses the Add Another Row button, you *must* first declaratively set the Insert Rows Automatically property to **False** for the addTableRow item. This is performed in the processFormRequest method of your controller code.

You can also modify properties of the Add Another Row feature in your controller, as shown in the following example:

```
// Get a handle to the table footer bean
OATableBean tableBean = ...;
OATableFooterBean tableFooterBean = tableBean.getFooter();
if (tableFooterBean != null)
{
  // Get a handle to the add table row bean
  OAAddTableRowBean addTableRowBean =
tableFooterBean.findIndexedChild("<addRowBeanId>");

  // Add 5 rows everytime add row button is clicked
  addTableRow.setText("Add 5 Rows");
  addTableRow.setRows(5);

  // Handle add row insertion yourself
  addTableRow.setAttributeValue(AUTO_INSERTION, Boolean.FALSE);
}
```

Note: If you add multiple rows to a table, the new rows are shown at the bottom of the current range, pushing any existing rows into the top of the subsequent range. Only add, at most, a number of rows that is less than or equal to the number of rows displayed in your table.

Add Another Row and View Object Execution

If the view object associated with the advanced table is *not* executed and you select Add Another Row, you get a state loss error on the page. For any successful table event, the table view object query *must* be executed before a table event occurs. In the case where you do not want to display any rows when the page renders, yet want to let the user select Add Another Row to add rows into the table, then before you add rows to the table, you must properly initialize the view object as described in the Initialization Guidelines.

Empty Rows In A Table

Multiple empty rows can be added into a table when any of the following occur:

- Your code inserts rows into the view object before the table renders, so the table displays new blank rows.
- A user selects the Add Another Row button multiple times.
- A user selects the Add n Rows button, which you have programmatically implemented to add 'n' rows into your view object.

In any of these cases, if the user does *not* enter values into some of the rows, you *must* include logic to recognize those empty rows (if any), and remove them from the view object. For example, if you pre-populate ten new empty rows in an expense reports table and the user enters only three expense lines, you *must* provide code to recognize and remove the remaining seven empty rows from the view object.

Personalization Consideration

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Totaling

OA Framework supports the Totaling of values in any numeric table column. If Totaling is enabled in a table, the table footer displays a column total and a Recalculate button, as shown below. The total displays a double precision summation of all visible rows in the table.

Warning: The total reflects only the current visible records and not all the records queried.

Note: Totaling can be enabled for any column except for the first column in a table.

Item Description	Special Info	Price	Unit	Quantity	Total
3M Super 77 Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
3M Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
3M Super Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Super 77 Spray Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Add Another Row				Recalculate Total	63.30

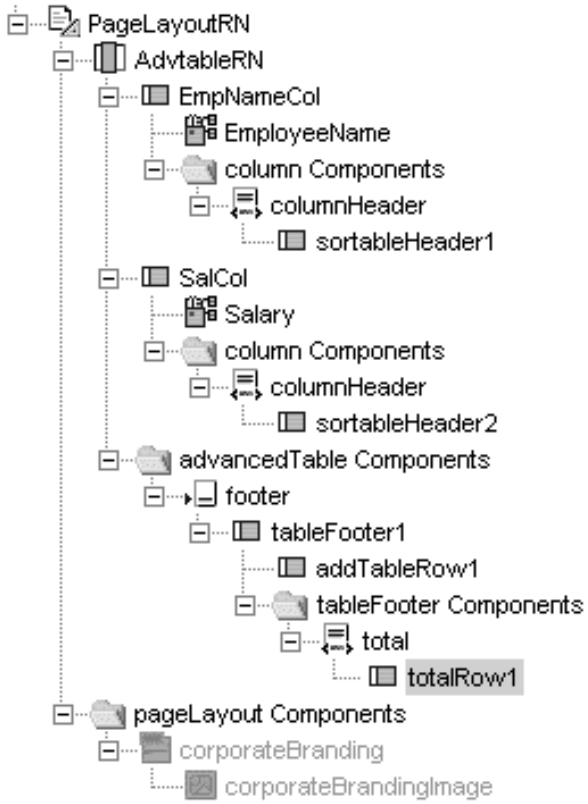
Declarative Implementation

The following steps describe how to enable Totaling for a column in the footer of an advanced table.

Step 1: In the Structure pane of OA Extension, select the column container for which you want to enable Totaling Any column except for the first column can be totaled. Set the Total Value property for this column container to **True.**

Step 2: In the Structure pane, select your advancedTable region and choose New > footer from the context menu. OA Extension creates an advancedTables Components folder containing a footer named child, that contains a tablefooter container (labeled tableFooter1).

Step 3: Select the tableFooter container and choose New > total from the context menu. OA Extension creates a tableFooter Components folder containing a total named child, that contains a new totalRow item as shown in the figure below.



Step 4: In the Structure pane, select the totalRow item and use the Property Inspector to set its following properties (* Required):

Properties	Description

ID*	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the totalRow item in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
Recalculate Totals Label	Specify text to override the "Recalculate" default text that appears in the Recalculate button.
Disable Total Recalculation	Specify **True** or **False** to indicate whether or not to render the Recalculate button. The default is **False**.

Note: Although the Rendered property on the totalRow item may be changed, always set this property to **True** so you can render and see the total. If you do *not* want the totalRow web bean to render, then do not set the Total Value property to **True** for any of the columns in your advanced table.

Runtime Control

There is no runtime control code necessary to implement Totaling in the advanced table footer. However, you can use programmatic control to accomplish some additional formatting or modifications to the Totaling feature.

Modify Properties of Totaling

Modify properties of the Totaling feature in your controller, as shown in the following example:

```
// Get a handle to the table footer bean
OATableBean tableBean = ...;
OATableFooterBean tableFooterBean = tableBean.getFooter();
if (tableFooterBean != null)
{

  // Get a handle to the total row bean
  OATotalRowBean totalRowBean = tableFooterBean.getTotal();

  // If you want to set text for the total button
  totalRowBean.setText("Re-Total");

  // If you want to hide the recalculate total button
  totalRowBean.setReadOnly(true);
}
```

Format totalRow Item

You can format the content of the totalRow item programmatically. However, setting a formatting option such as CURRENCY_CODE, on an individual web bean's text attribute, under the total column, does *not* format the total row's values. Instead, to format the total row's value, use the setAttributeValue(AttributeKey key, Object value) method of oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAColumnBean in your controller, as shown in the following example:

```
OAColumnBean columnBean =
  (OAColumnBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("Salary");
columnBean.setAttributeValue(CURRENCY_CODE,"USD");
```

Control Total Value Generation

To bypass OA Framework's mechanism to control the value generation for a table column footer so you can provide your own value such as a percentage, set the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR on the appropriate table column. This overrides OA Framework's internal behavior of footer value generation. Like all web bean attributes, you can data bound this attribute if required.

Sample usage:

```
OAAdvancedTableBean advtableBean = ...;
OAMessageStyledTextBean salaryBean = advtableBean.findChildRecursive(...);

String formattedTotal = ...;
// compute the total
```

```
salaryBean.setAttributeValue(TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR,formattedTotal);
```

or:

```
salaryBean.setAttributeValue(TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR,
  new OADataBoundValueViewObject(...));
```

Grand Totals

Declarative or programmatic support for Grand Totals is currently not available in advanced tables. To implement grand totals, you *must* build your own layout below the advanced table in accordance with the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guidelines: Tables: Grand Totals [OTN version]. Use the messageComponentLayout region style to build this layout. In addition, you *must* programmatically provide the values for the grand total fields. Since these fields are like any other form fields, you can first calculate the grand total value in your controller code by looping through the entire view instance row range, and then call setText() for the grand total field to set it with the calculated grand total value.

Personalization Consideration

As mentioned earlier, you can not enable Totaling for the first column in a table. If you attempt to personalize the first column of an advanced table by setting the Total Value property to **True** in the Personalize page, it is simply ignored. To total the contents of that first column, you *must* use the OA Personalization Framework to reorder the column within the advanced table so that it is no longer the first column in the table, then set the Total Value property to **True** for that column.

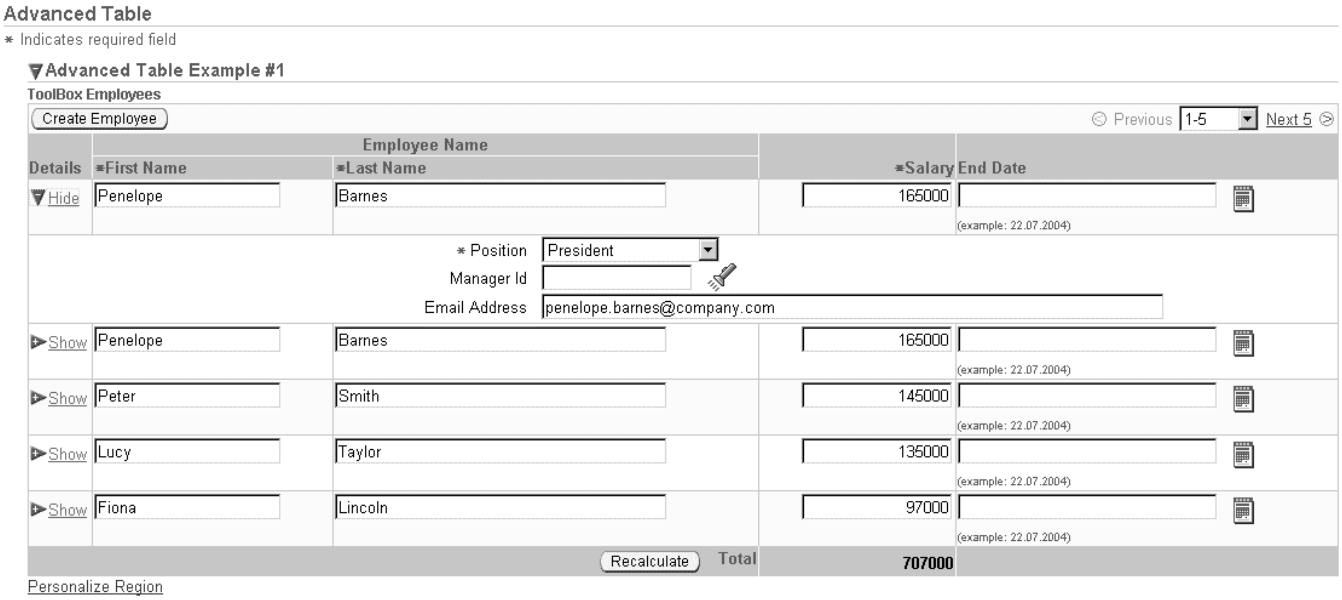
- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Totaling is supported *only* on leaf items of Data Type NUMBER immediately under a column container of an advanced table. It is *not* supported on regions, such as a messageComponentLayout region, under a column container of an advanced table.

Detail Disclosure

Detail disclosure is also known as a row-level Hide/Show in a table.



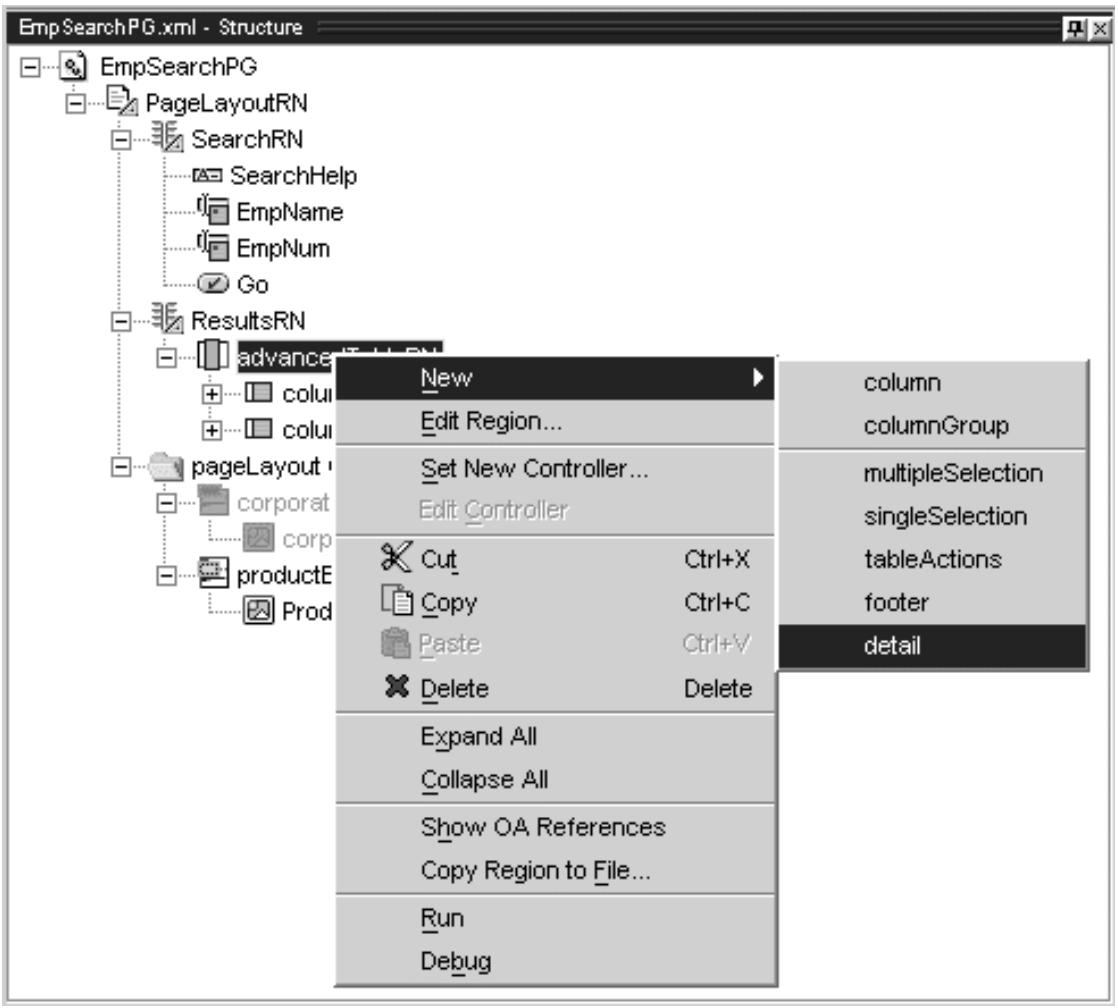
Declarative Implementation

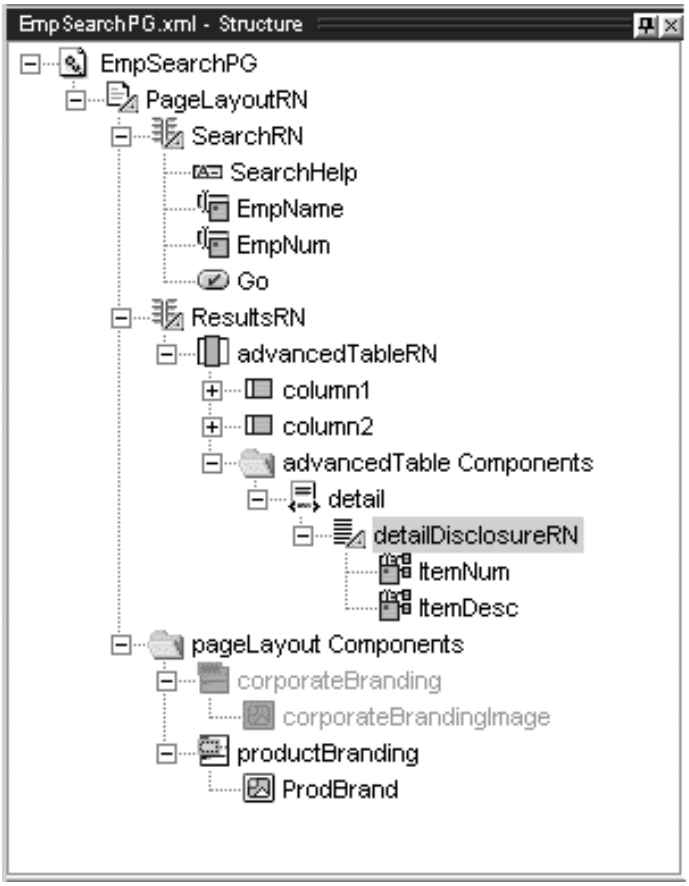
Follow the steps given below to implement the detail disclosure feature. Refer to the Advanced Table example of the Sample Library for an example of this feature.

Step 1: Select the advancedTable region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Select New > detail in the context menu. This creates a detail named child that you can use to show additional information for any row in the table.

Step 2: The default region style of the detail region is **header**, but you can change the style, if required, and

add children to the region. The recommended layout is messageComponentLayout.





Step 3: Select the advancedTable region in the Structure pane. Set the Detail View Attribute property to the name of the Boolean/String ("Y" or "N") attribute from the view object specified for the advancedTable region. This determines the shown or hidden state of the detail child of the rows.

Note: Specifying the named child detail region alone is sufficient to enable the addition of a row-level Hide/Show. Therefore, you do *not* need to explicitly add a hideShow as the detail region.

Attention: The leaf items in the detail disclosure named child region *must* be associated with the same view object as the leaf items in the other columns of the advanced table except when your detail disclosure named child region contains another advanced table (Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table). In this case the outer and inner tables *must* be associated with master and detail view objects connected via a view link.

Runtime Control

Set the properties discussed in the Declarative Implementation section above in your controller:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean;
...
OAAdvancedTableBean advtableBean =
  (OAAdvancedTableBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<advtableBeanName>");

// Set the detail named child
OAWebBean detailNode = (OAWebBean)...

// Get a handle to the detail node
advtableBean.setDetail(detailNode);

// Set the detail view attribute name
advtableBean.setDetailViewAttributeName("<detailViewAttributeName>");
...
```

The Performance team strongly discourages the use of the Hide All Details|Show All Details link above a table with Detail Disclosure. As a result, this feature can only be enabled by using the UIX TableBean setAllDetailsEnabled method in your processRequest method. If you *must* use this feature, please review your

functionality and UI design with the performance team first.

```
// Turn on the "Hide All Details | Show All Details" links
advtableBean.setAllDetailsEnabled(true);
...
```

For information on nested tables or table inside detail disclosure, refer to table-in-table.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

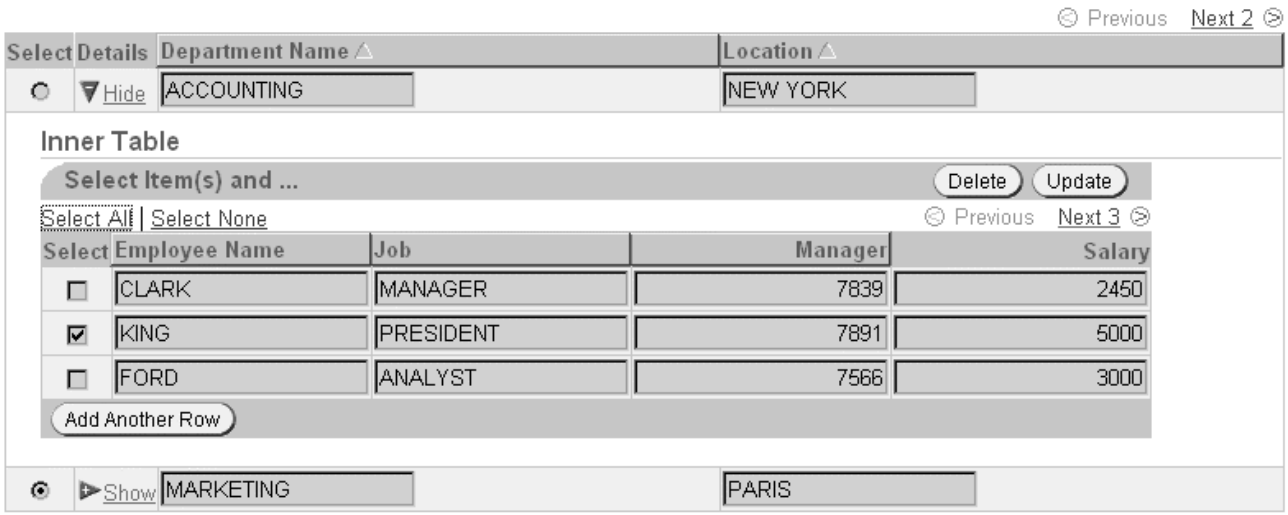
Usage Restrictions

- The BLAF Hide/Show guidelines for Tables [OTN version] do *not* allow embedding secondary or children objects in the details of a table row. In other words, do *not* create a hideShow or hideShowHeader region under the detail region of a table. See HGrids for information about how to display hierarchical information in a table, Similarly, do *not* create a hideShow region under an inner table of a Table-in-Table or implement detail disclosure inside the inner table of a Table-in-Table.
- In accordance with BLAF guidelines, the Detail column header text for the detail disclosure column and the Show/Hide link texts within the cells of the detail disclosure column can not be modified.
- The All Details Enabled property for the advanced table renders the Hide All Details|Show All Detail link above the advanced table. Selecting Show All Details expands all the detail disclosure regions and selecting Hide All Details collapses all the detail disclosure regions. However, Performance team guidelines strongly discourage the use of this feature. As a result, you cannot set this property declaratively in OA Extension for Advanced Table regions. To enable this property, you *must* do so using the setAllDetailsEnabled method. Refer to the Runtime Control section for an example.
- The Hide All Details|Show All Detail link text cannot be changed.

Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table

If you have number of records that are interrelated, you can display them in tabular form using an advancedTable bean. This is an intuitive way to display data that is independent of other entities. Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table allows all interrelated information, typically master-detail relationships, to be seen and updated on one page by embedding an inner table within an outer table. This is possible because you can add an advancedTable bean as a named child of another advancedTable bean. The information in the inner table is based on the corresponding master row in the outer table. The inner table associated with each row is opened/closed using the Hide/Show links that appear in the Details column as shown in the sample table-in-table user interface below.

Note: Advanced tables *only* support other advanced tables as the inner or outer table.



The inner table bears a master-detail relation with the outer table. For each master row, corresponding detail

rows are displayed in an inner table. Users can control the rows in the inner table by defining additional search criteria to the criteria already defined in the view link, which relates the outer view object with the inner view object.

Warning: A table-in-table user interface can be costly in terms of performance because multiple view objects and the bean hierarchy are created and replicated at runtime. Performance cost is reduced when the inner table is read-only because the same view object can be reused.

The creation of the view object attached to a detailed section is done during rendering time. If you never open the detailed section of a row, the view object is *not* created. Therefore, if you have ten master rows in the outer table and you open the detail section of only two rows, the performance cost is only for those two rows.

You can make the inner table editable by adding form-elements in the inner table so the data is pushed to the view object just like a regular table. The inner table also supports navigation, sorting, adding another row, Totaling, single and multiple selection, row-level and column-level banding and exporting to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

Declarative Implementation

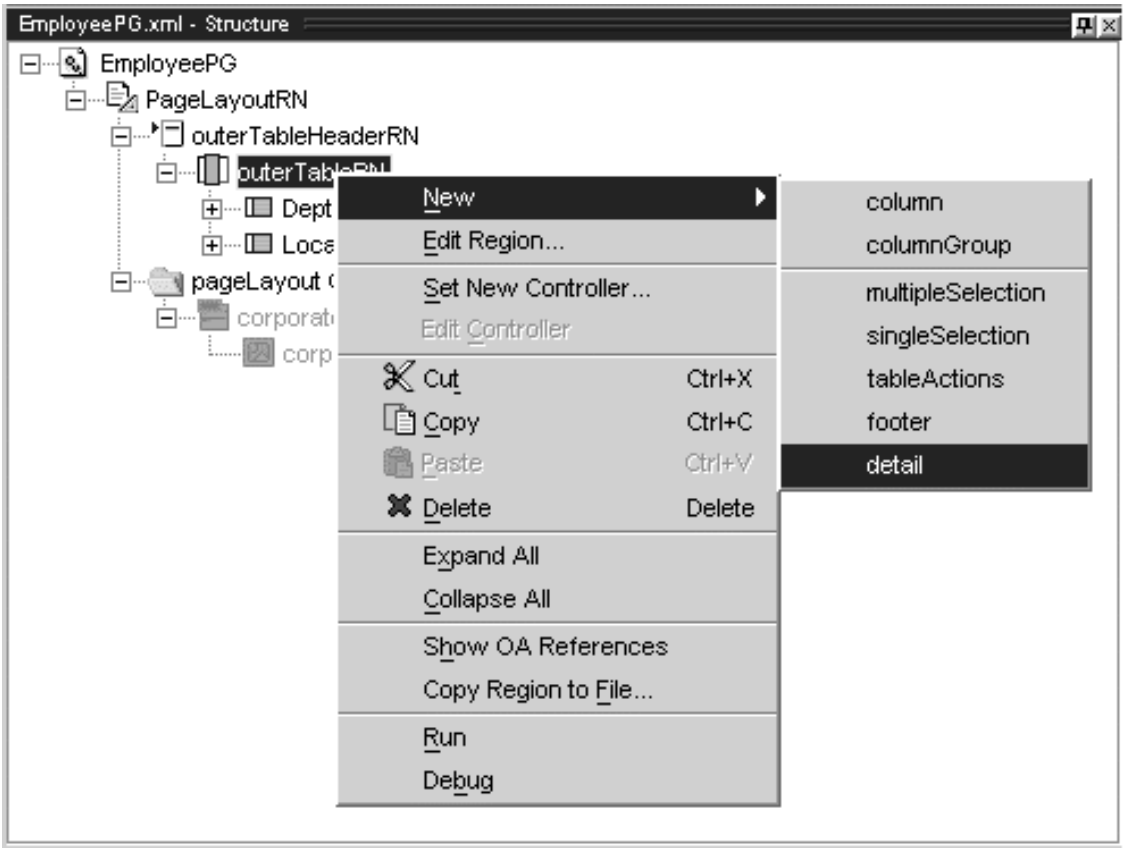
Note: The BLAF Hide/Show guidelines for Tables [OTN version] do *not* allow embedding secondary or children objects in the details of a table row. In other words, do *not* create a hideShow or hideShowHeader region under the detail region of a table. See HGrids for information about how to display hierarchical information in a table. Similarly, do *not* create a hideShow region under an inner table of an Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table or implement detail disclosure inside the inner table of a Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table.

To create a table similar to the one shown above, define the region definition in XML using OA Extension and add code in your controller.

Xml Structure

Step 1: Create an advancedTable region.

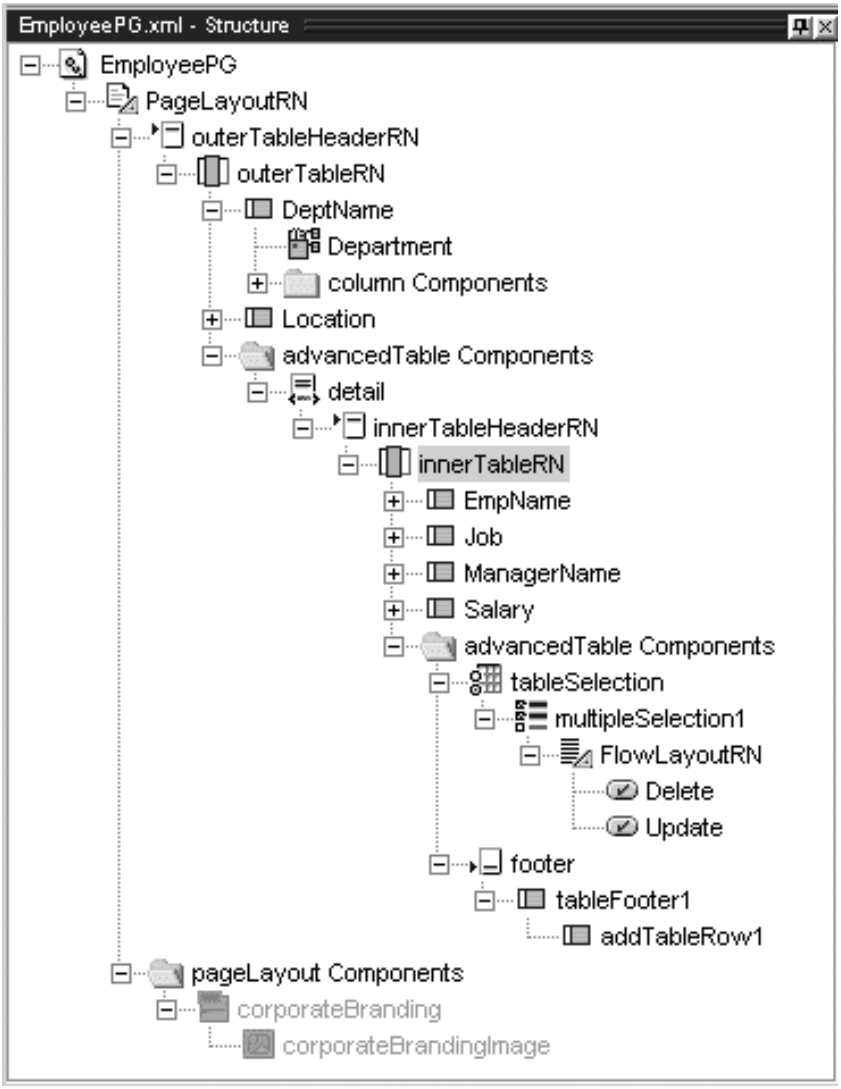
Step 2: Select the (outer) advancedTable region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Select New > detail from the context menu.



This creates a detail named child that you can use to show additional information for any row in the table. The default style of the detail region created is **header**. Set this detail region to be the header for your inner table. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.

Step 3: Select the inner table header region, select **New** > **Region** from the context menu to create an advancedTable region that is to become your inner table.

Step 4: Follow the standard instructions for defining an advanced table to create your inner table.



Step 5: Select the (outer) advancedTable region in the Structure pane. Set the Detail View Attribute property for this region to the name of the Boolean/String ("Y" or "N") attribute of the same view object as that of the other table columns. This determines the shown or hidden state of the detail child of each row.

Runtime Control

After creating the XML page structure, you need to initialize some properties on the beans in your code.

As a example, suppose your BC4J setup is as follows:

- View object 1 = DeptVO.
- Primary Key of DeptVO = Deptno.
- View object 2 = EmpVO.
- DeptVO and EmpVO are connected by a view link called DeptEmpVL.
- DeptVO and EmpVO are connected by the query *WHERE DEPTNO = :1*.
- Application module contains the two view objects and the view link.

Note: The view link is used in the master-detail relationship to display the correct detail rowset.

To achieve the advanced table-in-advanced table display, add these lines in your controller:

```
public void processRequest(...)
{
  OAWebBean outerTable = (OAWebBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("outerTable");
  OAWebBean innerTable = (OAWebBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("innerTable");
```

```
  if (outerTable != null)
  {
    outerTable.setAttributeValue(CHILD_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME,"Deptno");
    outerTable.setAttributeValue(VIEW_LINK_NAME,"DeptEmpVL");
  }
  if (innerTable != null)
  {
    innerTable.setAttributeValue(CHILD_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME,"Deptno");
    innerTable.setAttributeValue(VIEW_LINK_NAME,"DeptEmpVL");
  }
  ...
  ...
}
```

Note: The two properties that are set in the example above are required for the proper functioning of the bean ID generation and master-detail relationship. If you omit any of the above, you may end up with a JavaScript error or see incorrect records in the inner table.

RowSets

The advanced table-in-advanced table detail template (inner table) uses the RowSets interface to interact with the OA Framework Model. When you query data using a view object, the results of the query are stored in a RowSet. Each RowSet can have multiple iterators, which allow scrolling through the set of rows. Each view object can have multiple RowSets.

As a result of the RowSet implementation, to handle rows manually in an advanced table-in-advanced table, you need to go about it differently than when you handle rows in just an advanced table. Generally, with a advanced table, you can get a handle to the advanced table view object and manipulate it, such as by adding or deleting a row, and see the change reflected on the UI. This is *not* the case for the inner table of an advanced table-in-advanced table. Any changes that you make to the detail view object is never even considered.

To insert a new row or update the state of an existing row in an inner table, you *must* create an OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator and use it to get a handle to the RowSet attached to the inner table. Once you have the RowSet, you can manipulate it in any manner and the changes are reflected in the UI. In previous versions of OA Framework, oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator used to scroll through the different view objects associated with each inner table. Now, since a RowSet is associated with each inner table, the behavior of this enumerator has been updated. Following is an example of how to use the enumerator to go through the rows of a RowSet attached to an inner table:

```
// get a handle to inner table
OATableBean innerTable =
  (OATableBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("InnerTableBean");

// create an enumerator
OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator enum =
  new OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator(pageContext, innerTable);

while (enum.hasMoreElements())
{
  RowSet innerRowSet = (RowSet) enum.nextElement();

  // get all rows
  Row []rowsInRange = innerRowSet.getAllRowsInRange();
  for (int i = 0; i < rowsInRange.length; i++)
  {
    Row nextRow = (Row) rowsInRange[i];

    if ("Y".equals(nextRow.getAttribute("DeleteFlag")))
    {
      // delete the marked row
```

```
      nextRow.remove();
    }
  }

  // In case you want to add new rows in this RowSet, you can do the same
  OARow newRow = (OARow) innerRowSet.createRow();

  // initialize value for some attribute and insert the row
  newRow.setAttribute("SomeAttr", "SomeValue");
  innerRowSet.insertRow(newRow);

}

// In case you want to change the WhereClause of the containing view object
OAViewObject innerViewObject = (OAViewObject) innerRowSet.getViewObject();

String newWhereClause = "DEPT.LOC = :1";
innerViewObject.setWhereClause(newWhereClause);

// Each RowSet can now bind parameter specific to each inner web bean
```

The association of a RowSet instead of a view object to the inner table improves the performance of a advanced table-in-advanced table. The amount of memory and other JDBC resources required is limited because all RowSets of an inner table are part of the same view object, and therefore share the same query. Also, the implementation of an advanced table-in-advanced table is now consistent with other web beans of similar hierarchical nature. The master table is always in synchronization with the inner table because any change in the master table triggers changes in the inner table via a view link.

Note: If you use the OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator in the processRequest method, you may not be able to scroll through the RowSets because they may not yet be created. A RowSet for an inner table is created only when a user actually displays the inner table in the UI.

If you want to iterate through all fetched inner rows instead of the rows in the current range, create OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator in the following way:

```
OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator enum =
      new OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator(pageContext, innerTable, true);
```

The third argument indicates that the enumerator should go through all fetched rows. The default behavior is to fetch the rows in the current range.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- The BLAF Hide/Show guidelines for Tables [OTN version] do *not* allow embedding secondary or children objects in the details of a table row. In other words, do *not* create a hideShow or hideShowHeader region under the detail region of an advanced table. See HGrids for information about how to display hierarchical information in a table. Similarly, do *not* create a hideShow region under an inner table of a Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table or implement detail disclosure inside the inner table of a Advanced Table-in-Advanced Table.
- The inner table does not support LOVs. You must use an alternative UI.

Formatting a Table

There are several ways to format an advanced table. They are as follows:

- Full Table Formatting - affects the table as a whole.
- Column Formatting - affects only the columns of the table.
- Row Formatting - affects only the rows of the table.
- Column Header/Row Header Formatting - affects only the column headers or row headers of the table.

Refer to the section of interest for additional information.

Full Table Formatting

There are two types of formatting that you can apply, which affect the table as a whole:

- Banding: In a table, no banding, (no alternating colors), is rendered in the columns and rows of a table by default. The figure below illustrates a table with horizontal banding and vertical and horizontal grids, which appear to the left of each column, and above each row.
- Setting the width of the table.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell

Refer to the Advanced Table example in the Sample Library to see how row banding is implemented.

Declarative Implementation

Change the banding and width of a table by setting the Banding Interval, Banding Type, and Width properties of the advancedTable region in OA Extension, as described in Step 2 of Defining an Advanced Table.

For row or column banding, set Banding Type to rowBanding or columnBanding, respectively. Use the Banding Interval property to specify the interval of banding you want to render. For example, set Banding Type to columnBanding and Banding Interval to 2, to get a table that alternates two dark columns with two light columns over the entire table.

Although the width can be specified by pixels or percentages of the width of the parent element, percentages are commonly preferred. If you set the Width to 100%, the Next and Previous links that allow you to navigate among the rows in a table, remain visible above the table, without horizontal scrolling. This is especially useful when you have a wide table that requires horizontal scrolling.

Note: No matter what value you specify for the table width, if the width is not large enough to accommodate the table content, the value is overridden at display time to take up the minimum amount of necessary space.

Runtime Control

No runtime code is required to format a table.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Formatting

You can modify the formatting of a table's columns as follows:

- Turn on/off the line wrap within the cells of a column.
- Alter the alignment of a column's content.
- Turn on/off the display of the grid line to the left of a column.
- Alter the width of a column.
- Set the column banding shade to dark or light.

Declarative Implementation

Change the formatting of a column by setting the No Wrap, Alignment, Grid Displayed, Banding Shade, and

Width properties of the column container in OA Extension, as described in Step 5 of Defining an Advanced Table.

Set the No Wrap property to **False** (default) to allow wrapping of a column's cell content.

Unlike the tables of OA Framework 11.5.9, the alignment of data in the columns of an advancedTable region is no longer automatically determined by the data type of the column's child. You *must* set the alignment using the Alignment property of the column. The default is textFormat, which aligns the data to the Start position. You can also set the alignment to iconButtonFormat (Center) or numberFormat (Right).

Note: The BLAF standards for the alignment of numeric column content [OTN version] has been revised as of OA Framework 11.5.10. Read-only and updateable numeric values that could be totaled or compared across cells in columns, (such as currency formatted values or quantity), may be set as right-aligned together with their column headers. Numeric and alphanumeric values, (such as social security, passport, sku, or identification numbers), that are not used for totaling or comparisons across cells in columns are left-aligned together with their related column headers. Therefore, if your column contains numeric content of the latter type, set the Alignment property to textFormat.

Set the Grid Displayed property to **True** to render grid lines to the left of each column.

Use the Width property on the column to set the width of the column in terms of pixels or percentage of the parent element (advancedTable). To specify a percentage, include the percent symbol after the value, as in 50%.

Runtime Control

No runtime code is required to format a column, but if you wish to change the alignment of a column programmatically, you can include code in the processRequest method of your controller, similar to the example shown below:

```
{
  OAColumnBean columnBean = ...;

  // Get the column format if already existing
  DictionaryData columnFormat = (DictionaryData) columnBean.getColumnFormat();
  if (columnFormat == null)
    columnFormat = new DictionaryData();

  // This end-aligns a column
  columnFormat.put(COLUMN_DATA_FORMAT_KEY, NUMBER_FORMAT);
  columnBean.setColumnFormat(columnFormat);
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Row Formatting

OA Framework does *not* set any default row formatting, except to render a horizontal grid line above each row.

Declarative Implementation

There is currently no declarative support for formatting the rows in a table.

Runtime Control

The UIX TableBean rowFormats object determines the row format of a table. To modify a row's formatting, you can use the TableBean getRowFormats method. This method returns a DataObjectList. Each DataObject in the list corresponds to one row from top to bottom in the table format. Specify a format inside each DataObject to alter the formatting of each row accordingly. These formatting DataObjects store their values under the known, publicized key (UIConstants) DISPLAY_GRID_KEY. UIX queries each of the DataObjects for the DISPLAY_GRID_KEY property to determine if it returns BOOLEAN.TRUE or BOOLEAN.FALSE. Each one that returns BOOLEAN.FALSE from this query suppresses a grid line above that row.

Note: If a DataObject returns a value for a key, the value is used to change the row format. If no value is

returned for a key, the table assumes the default format.

The following code example illustrates how you can override the default row format by suppressing a row's grid line.

```
public void processRequest (...)
{
  ...

  // get a handle on the array of Row Format Dictionaries
  DataObjectList myRowFormats = tableBean.getRowFormats();
  if (myRowFormats = null)
    DictionaryData[] myRowFormats = new DictionaryData[size];

  // set the DISPLAY_GRID_KEY property to FALSE for the second row
  // which corresponds to index 1 in the DictionaryData array
  rowFormats[1] = new DictionaryData(DISPLAY_GRID_KEY, Boolean.FALSE);

  //Modify any other row formats
  ...

  tableBean.setRowFormats(rowFormats);
  ...
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Header/Row Header Formatting

The only formatting you need to perform on a column header or a row header is to control its ability to wrap its content and its alignment. The default is to allow wrapping because not doing so can cause the table to grow too wide.

Declarative Implementation

Format a column header by setting the No Wrap property on the column or columnGroup header's sortableHeader component. The default is **False** to allow wrapping.

There is currently no declarative support for formatting row headers.

Runtime Control

The only programmatic column header formatting that you can do is change the wrap setting for the column header. To do this, add the following code to your controller:

```
...
public void processRequest (...)
{
  OAColumnBean columnBean = ...;

  // Get the column header format if already existing
  DictionaryData columnHeaderFormat = columnBean.getColumnHeaderFormat();
  if (columnHeaderFormat == null)
    columnHeaderFormat = new DictionaryData();

  // This ensures that the column header never wraps.
  columnHeaderFormat.put(CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY, Boolean.TRUE);
  columnBean.setColumnHeaderFormat(columnHeaderFormat);
}
```

To format a row header, use the TableBean getRowHeaderFormats method. This method returns a

DataObjectList. Each DataObject in the list corresponds to one row header from top to bottom, in the table format. You specify formats inside each DataObject to alter the formatting of each row header accordingly. These formatting DataObjects store their values under the known, publicized key (UIConstants) CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY. This property determines whether the row header should be rendered with line wrapping disabled. To override the default, return Boolean.TRUE to render the row header without wrapping the contents.

Note: If a DataObject returns a value for a key, the value is used to change the row format. If no value for a key is returned, the table assumes the default format.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Advanced Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Table Row Dynamic Poplist

OA Framework provides programmatic support for the implementation of a choice list (poplist or pulldown) in an updatable multi-row table, so that its poplist values can vary on a row-by-row basis.

Declarative Implementation

This feature can not be declaratively implemented.

Runtime Control

Refer to Dynamic Poplists in Standard Web Widgets for programmatic instructions.

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Standard Web Widgets personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide if you plan to implement a dynamic poplist in an advanced table.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Table Performance Issues

There are a number of issues in BC4J that could trigger all the rows to be brought in. Be aware of the following issues with your code:

- Do *not* issue getRowCount()/last()/setFetchMode(FETCH_ALL) on your table view object if you want to use incremental fetch logic.
- Avoid setRangeSize(-1). If your view object already contains some rows and you issue setRangeSize, BC4J attempts to fill up the range by bringing in rows from the database if the number of rows in the view object is less than the range size that you try to adjust to. In this case, setRangeSize(-1) would cause all the rows to be brought in.
- If you need to use the table view object to iterate the rows before rendering the table, use it with caution. Also, be careful using the setRangeSize and setRangeStart methods on a table view object.

  Note: There may be cases when you would set the "range start" to 0 and the "range size" to be equal to the total row count to iterate all the rows in the view object. After the iteration, reset the range start and size to the original values.

  - When you set the "range size" to a size that is potentially larger than the current size, set the "range start" first to 0, then set the "range size". If you set the "range size" first and your current "range start" is greater than 0, BC4J faults in some rows from the database to fill up the range when it sets the new "range size". BC4J then resets the "range start" to 0 as well as part of the setRangeSize operation if the new "range size" is different from the current range size.
  - When you set the "range size" to a size that is potentially smaller than the current size (usually when you restore the original "range size" and start), then reverse the order -- set the "range size" first and then the "range start" because you may want to set the "range start" to a value greater than 0).
- The table rendering logic makes the following three assumptions to render a table without any extra

logic that would degrade performance and avoid unnecessarily re-setting and adjusting the "range size" multiple times:

- For the table to render properly, make sure the table view object "range start" is the default value 0 before the table bean is created and rendered for the first time. If your code performs row navigation through methods like the view object next or last methods before the table bean is rendered, these methods move the "range start" to a value greater than 0. (The view object methods first or previous moves up the range.) Perform the following in this case:

  Option 1:

```
int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();
 if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
 {
   // Save the range start and size.
   int savedRangeStart = vo.getRangeStart();
   int savedRangeSize = vo.getRangeSize();

   // When you set the range size to a size that
   // is potentially larger than the current size, you should
   // set the range start first to 0 and then set the range size.
   vo.setRangeStart(0);
   vo.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
try:
{
   for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
   {
    // Or you can use getAllRowsInRange() outside the for loop.
    Row row = vo.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);
    ...
    // Perform row operation.
   }
 }
finally:
{
   // Restore the original range - do in finally clause,
   // in case action on row throws an exception.
   // When you set the range size to a size that is
   // potentially smaller than the current size
   // (usually when you restore the original range size and start),
   // then reverse the order
   // -- that is, set the range size first and then the range start.
   vo.setRangeSize(savedRangeSize);
   vo.setRangeStart(savedRangeStart);
 }
```

  Option 2:

  Alternatively, use a secondary iterator if you do not want to risk overriding the default row set range or row currency:

```
RowSetIterator deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");
 int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();
 if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
 {
   deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
   deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
   for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
   {
     Row row = deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);
```

```
      ...
    }
  }
```

finally:

```
{
  if (deleteIter != null)
    deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();
  }
```

Note: You can also use the following convenience methods if you want to find rows matching some criteria: OAViewObject.getFilteredRows and OAViewObject.getFilteredRowsInRange.

- Exception to assumption 1: If you redirect to current page with retainAM=Y in the URL, the "range start" can be greater than 0 if the user is already in some range other than the first range. To preserve the current table range upon redirect, place the following check on the executeQuery call:

  ```
  if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
     vo.executeQuery();__
  ```

  This is because executeQuery resets the "range start" to 0, which may not be what you want when you redirect with retainAM=Y.
- If you programmatically set the number of rows displayed for the table, it takes effect *only* if the table view object "range start" is initially 0.

Row-Level Error Prefix

You can now override the default row prefix that OA Framework displays for row and attribute error messages in a table. See the Overriding the Row-Level Error Prefix in the Error Handling document for additional information.

Known Issues

- Inner tables (Table-in-Table) do not support List of Values (LOV) controls.
- See a summary of key table issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Tables Overview [OTN version]
  - Table Layout [OTN version]
  - Table Subcomponents [OTN version]
  - Manipulation of Table Display [OTN version]
  - Common Table Actions [OTN version]
  - Table Action and Navigation Options [OTN version]
  - Personalization of Table Views [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanDataAttribute
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAddTableRowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAColumnBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATotalRowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableBean
- Lesson(s)
  - Framework Toolbox Tutorial: Create - Part 1

- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - To view Advanced Table examples implemented in the Sample Library project of the Toolbox workspace, run the toolbox.jws -> SampleLibrary.jpr -> SampleBrowserPG.xml file in OA Extension. Select the *Advanced Table* link in the *SampleBrowserPG* page that displays in your browser to view the implementation of the Column Span, Table Actions, Required Fields indicator, Row Banding, Detail Disclosure, and Add Another Row UI features.
  - The following package files in the Sample Library display the declarative and runtime implementation of the Advanced Table examples:
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.SampleBrowserPG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.AdvancedTablePG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.AdvTablePageCO.java
- FAQs
  - Tables and Advanced Tables

.

Classic Tables

Note: This document describes the implementation of tables, based on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean. As of Release 11.5.10, we recommend new tables be implemented as Advanced Tables, based on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean.

Overview

A table is a UI component used for tabular representation of data derived from the contents of a view instance, with accompanying features like column sorting, row-level selection/action, user-controlled row insertion, column totaling, hide/show of supplemental rows and/or column content, and more.

A table can contain instruction text and tip, a navigation bar, selection column, control bar, add row(s) button, column tabulation, and a recalculate button. In addition, each column can be a simple web bean (such as a text input field, a link, a poplist, and so on), or a composite container that groups these simple beans. A common example of a composite container is a flow layout containing an image and a textual description.

Please refer to the Tables [OTN version] and Table Navigation/Action Methods [OTN version] and OATableBean javadoc for more guidelines and information about tables.

This document describes how to define a table and discusses how to implement the various features and components of a table:

- Defining a Table
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
    - Event Handling
  - Avoiding Stale Data Checks for Read-Only Tables
    Personalization Considerations
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR) and Tables
- Table Features and Components
  - Row Headers
  - Column Headers
  - Navigation
  - Selection and Control Bar
  - Table Actions
  - Sorting
  - Adding Rows
  - Totaling
  - Detail Disclosure
  - Table-in-Table
  - Formatting a Table
  - Table Row Dynamic Poplist
  - Table Performance Issues
  - Row-Level Error Prefix
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Defining a Table

Declarative Implementation

Create a table by specifying appropriate information in Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension. Currently, you can declaratively specify the following features/components/attributes on a table:

- Number of rows to display in a table
- Header text for individual table columns
- Sorting and initial sorting of a table on up to three columns
- Totaling a column
- Single selection and multiple selection on a table
- Detail Disclosure
- Row Headers
- Wrap Settings

Following is a brief outline of how to declaratively implement a simple table in OA Extension. To modify the default behavior of a table or to implement other features of a table, refer to the specific table features and components for more detail.

Step 1: To define a table, create a new region and set its Region Style property to **table.**

> **Note:** The table region *must* be a recursive child of a page layout region. The page layout region *must* have its Form property set to **true**. This is required as a table is capable of form submissions and therefore should be enclosed in a form.

Step 2: Using the OA Extension Property Inspector, set the following properties on the new **table** region:

Properties	**Description**
Region Style	Set to **table**, as mentioned in step 1. At runtime, OA Framework instantiates an OATableBean.
ID	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the table in the page. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
Text	Specify text that appears as the title above the table.
Additional Text	To meet the standards of 508 (see Accessibility in Oracle Applications), specify summary text about the table. This text maps to the HTML summary tag on the table.
Number of Rows Displayed	Set to the number of rows you wish to display in the table. The default is **10** as per Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) Guidelines [OTN version].
Controller Class	(Optional) If you want to handle specific table events and/or perform table-specific actions, you can centralize this type of code in a controller and then specify the name of that controller in the Controller Class property for the table. Refer to Implementing the Controller for additional information and examples of Controllers.
Width	Set the width of the table in pixels or as a percentage. If you set the Width to **100%**, the Next and Previous links that allow you to navigate among the rows in a table, remain visible above the table, without horizontal scrolling. This is especially useful when you have a wide table that requires horizontal scrolling.
Message Appl Short Name	If the table is empty when the page renders, and you want to display a custom message in the empty table, then set this property to the application short name of the product that owns the message to display. The default message that displays is "No search conducted" if no search has been conducted on the table, or "No data exists" if a search has been conducted but no rows were found. Setting this property and the Message Name property overrides the default message.
Message Name	If the table is empty when the page renders, and you want to display a message in the empty table other than the default message, then set this property to the name of the message to display. For example, you may define a message with the text "Empty table text" in FND_MESSAGES under the product FND, and name the message FND_EMPTYTAB_TEXT. To override the default message that displays in the table, set the Message Appl Short Name property to FND, and set the Message Name property to

	FND_EMPTYTAB_TEXT.

Step 3: While no other properties are required, there are other optional properties you may set on the table to modify the default behavior of your table. You can see the full list of properties on a table in the OA Extension Property Inspector when you create a region of Region Style table. Some of these properties are discussed in more detail when you implement specific features in a table. You can also refer to the Oracle Applications Component Reference for additional information.

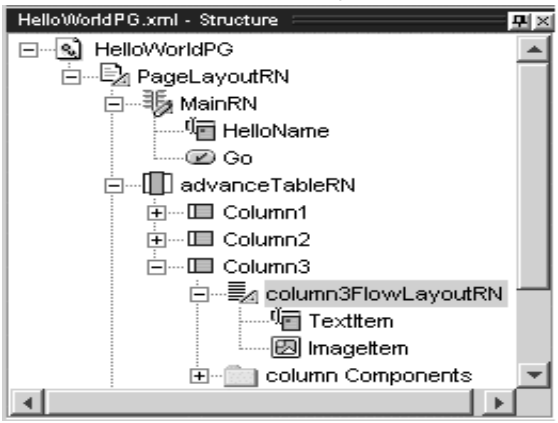
Step 4: For each column you wish to render in your table, define a region and/or item (also referred to as a leaf item) directly to your table region. These regions and/or leaf items are added as indexed children of the table.

You can add regions of the following Region Style to a table. These regions group their underlying leaf items into composite columns:

- **flowLayout** - Defines a flow layout region. For example, you can define a flowLayout region to display an image and description.
- **stackLayout** - Defines a stack layout region.
- **hideShow** - Defines a Hide/Show region.
- **messageComponentLayout** - Defines a messageComponentLayout region.
- **switchers** - Defines a table content switcher. A table content Switcher contains two or more leaf items representing possible display alternatives. The item that displays in the Switcher column at runtime depends on the nested child item name that is returned from a specific view object attribute mapped to the Switcher column. Refer to the discussion on Table Content Switchers for more information.

Note: The hideShow, flowLayout, messageComponentLayout and stackLayout regions group their underlying leaf items into composite columns. An example of a composite column is a flowLayout region that displays an image and a description. Another example is a messageComponentLayout region that shows item prompts for the items that are rendered in a cell. The messageComponentLayout region has two leaf items, both of which could be messageStyledText to render a prompt and a value for each cell under the column. The figure below shows an example of a composite column region (Column3FlowLayoutRN) containing two leaf items (TextItem and ImageItem).

You do not have to set any table-specific properties on these composite column regions.



Attention: Defining a graphTable region under a table region or under a layout region beneath a table region, is not supported.

Step 5: The properties you can set on the leaf items of a table vary depending on the item style of the child. You can see the full list of properties relevant to a specific leaf item in the OA Extension Property Inspector. Following is a list of some optional properties you can set, that are common to leaf items of the table:

Optional Properties	Description
View Instance	Enter the BC4J view object that provides data for the table. This *must* be the same for all leaf items in a table. **Note:** Unless your tables are read-only, where no events are ever invoked on the tables (navigation, sorting, etc.), you can not have two tables on the same page based on the same view object. Table event handling results in modifications to the state of the underlying view object (range start, range size, etc.) and to the values of the view attributes. If you have two tables based on

	the same view object on the same page, any event on one table alters the content and state of both tables.
View Attribute	Enter the name of the particular attribute within the view object that provides data for this column.
Read Only	Set this property to **False** if you want the column to be updateable.
Total Value	Set this property to **True** to enable Totaling on this column. See the section on Totaling for additional information.
Sort Allowed	Set this property to **yes** to enable sorting on the column. See the section on Sorting for more information.
Initial Sort Sequence	Set this property to specify the level at which this column is sorted when the page first renders. Refer to the Sorting section for more information.
Export View Attribute	Allows you to specify a different view attribute from which to export data for the leaf item. **Note:** If you specify a value for this property, and a user selects an export function to export data from the table's parent page or region, the data that is exported for this leaf item is from the view attribute specified in the Export View Attribute property, and may not be identical to the data displayed.

Note: Refer to the Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension online help or to the Oracle Applications Component Reference for more information about the specific properties you can set on the children of a table.

Attention: If you implement a Selection column in your table, note that the Selection column is always rendered as the first column in the table in accordance with the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guideline: Tables [OTN version]. Conversely, if the first column in your table is a checkbox or radio button item, the item will behave as a Selection checkbox or radio button, respectively.

Runtime Control

When OA Framework first renders your table, it does not automatically execute the query on the view instance for performance reasons. To complete this implementation, you *must* perform one programmatic step. Include code in your controller to bind in your parameters and execute the view instance to populate the table with data. You can find an example of how this is done in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeFullVOImpl.java and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeAMImpl.java, of Task 3: Implement the View Object Query of the Toolbox Tutorial Lesson 3: Details Page exercise.

Note: If a table is empty, then by default, it can display one of two possible messages. If the query associated with the table's view object has not been executed, the default text that appears in the empty table is "No search conducted." However, if a search has been conducted, but fetches no rows, the default text that appears in the empty table is "No data exists." You can override both of these defaults by including code in your controller to display alternate text if the table is empty.

The table constructs the bean hierarchy, executes any attached controller, and then performs post-processing that sets up most of the default behavior of the table in an OATableBean method called prepareForRendering.

To change the default behavior at runtime, please refer to the sections describing the table features and components you want to modify. Generally the modifications fall under two possible scenarios with respect to prepareForRendering:

Scenario 1: Modify the table before calling the prepareForRendering method.

Suppose the modification you plan to make involves calling a public API on the OATableBean. The API is invoked in the controller and causes changes in the behavior of the table before prepareForRendering is called. In this case, prepareForRendering takes these changes into account when it prepares the default behavior of the bean.

An example of this scenario is when you want to include the Add Another Row button to the column footer of a table. To accomplish this, you *must* call setInsertable(true) in your controller before calling prepareForRendering.

Scenario 2: Call prepareForRendering first, then modify the table.

Some modifications require you to explicitly invoke prepareForRendering within a controller first and then alter

the resulting table. To support this, OA Framework executes prepareForRendering once and only once. It detects if prepareForRendering has been executed and does not execute it again so as to preserve any modifications you make to the table after explicitly calling prepareForRendering.

An example of this scenario is changing the default label on the Add Another Row button in the column footer. Your controller code first calls setInsertable(true) and then calls prepareForRendering to render the Add Another Row button, as described in scenario 1. After prepareForRendering sets up the default table behavior, your code gets a handle on the column footer by calling getColumnFooter and then uses the setText API from oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.AddTableRowBean to change the button text.

```
// A controller attached to a region above the table
processRequest(...)
{
  ...

  OATableBean tableBean = (OATableBean)
webBean.findChildRecursive("<tableName>");
  if (tableBean != null)
  {
    // enable row insertion
    tableBean.setInsertable (true);

    // prepare table properties
    tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

    // override the add row button attribute
    OAAddTableRowBean addRowBean =
(OAAddTableRowBean)tableBean.getColumnFooter();
    addRowBean.setText("Add 5 Rows");
  }
  ...
}
```

Event Handling

There are two event points in the controller at which you can hook in code to modify the behavior of a table: processRequest and processFormRequest.

- **processRequest** - As mentioned earlier, OA Framework calls prepareForRendering after the processRequest phase. You can include code in the controller of the table bean or its parent bean to explicitly call prepareForRendering and modify the table.
- **processFormRequest** - Table events are HTTP requests that are trapped and processed by OA Framework and handled during the processFormRequest phase.

The various table events are:

- Navigation - user selects the Next or Previous link to navigate between different ranges of rows.
- Sorting - user selects a beveled column heading to sort that column in ascending or descending order.
- Insertion of a new row - user selects the Add Another Row button.
- Recalculate column Total - user selects the Recalculate button to update the column total.
- Detail Disclosure - user selects the Hide or Show link to collapse or expand the detail disclosure region.
- Table Control - user selects the Action/Navigation button in the table Control bar.

Familiarize yourself with the set of UIX "hidden" fields so you can capture these events and implement custom behavior on them. The "hidden" fields are UIX attributes in the UIConstants interface. These parameters are set *only* when a form submit event is induced from a table. They are:

- SOURCE_PARAM - indicates the source of the event that is generating the current browser request. This maps to the name attribute of the web bean. If you wish to check whether a table generated an event, you include in your code:

  ```
  if (tableBean.getName().equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM)))
    {
  ```

```
    ...
  }
```

- EVENT_PARAM - indicates the event generated by a web bean (a table, in this case). The possible events generated by a table are:
  - GOTO_EVENT - when Next or Previous navigation links are selected
  - SORT_EVENT - when a column header is selected to sort that column
  - HIDE_EVENT - when the Hide link of a detail disclosure is selected
  - SHOW_EVENT - when the Show link of a detail disclosure is selected
  - ADD_ROWS_EVENT - when the Add Another Row button is selected
  - UPDATE_EVENT - when the total row Recalculate button is selected
- VALUE_PARAM - indicates a value that is relevant to a particular event:
  - When a detail disclosure Hide/Show is selected, the value parameter contains the row index corresponding to the row whose Hide/Show was selected.
  - When the Next or Previous link of table navigation bar is selected, the value parameter contains the index of the first row of the current range. For example, when the row range 1-10 is displayed, the value is 1 and when the row range 11-20 is displayed, the value is 11.
- SIZE_PARAM - indicates the number of rows currently displayed in the table (relevant only to the navigation event).
- STATE_PARAM - indicates the current sort state (ascending or descending) of the column on which sorting is invoked (relevant only for the sort event).

Example Usage

To check for the "Add Rows" event:

```
if (tableBean.getName().equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM)))
    && ADD_ROWS_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM)))
  {
    ...
  }
```

Avoiding Stale Data Checks for Read-Only Tables

When you query a table, OA Framework calls processFormData on OATableBean, which in turn performs a primary key check between the rows currently displayed in the table and the rows in the view object result set. If a primary key check fails, a stale data error is thrown. In the case of a read-only table that has previously displayed search results, a stale data error is an indication that the submitted table rows from the displayed page cached by the browser and the latest view object rows are based on different query criteria. In other words, a scenario similar to the following took place:

1. The user performed a search to display results in the read-only table.
2. The user updated the search criteria and selected Go to requery the view object.
3. The user selected the browser's Back button to return to the previous results.
4. The user selected Go again, to requery the view object based on the newer search criteria specified in step 2.

For read-only tables, this kind of stale data check could be avoided for performance and browser Back button compliance reasons.

To avoid stale data checks for read-only tables use the following API on OATableBean:

```
setSkipProcessFormData(pageContext, true);
```

Warning: Do not call this method on updatable tables, as setting skipProcessFormData to true will clear all the changes done on the table.

Personalization Considerations

You can personalize limited aspects of a table. See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Partial Page Rendering (PPR) and Tables

In certain cases, you may want to include a mix of updatable and non-updatable rows in a table. This is accomplished by using partial page rendering at the row level for items in a table (as well as Table-in-Table). Refer to the Dynamic User Interface document for more details. You should first familiarize yourself with how to implement PPR in general, then refer to the section on PPR and Tables.

Table Features and Components

This section discusses the following table features and components:

- Row Headers
- Column Headers
- Navigation
- Selection and Control Bar
- Table Actions
- Sorting
- Adding Rows
- Totaling
- Detail Disclosure
- Table-in-Table
- Formatting a Table
- Table Performance Issues
- Row-Level Error Prefix

Row Headers

Until OA Framework 11.5.59, there was no declarative support to define row header information declaratively and as a result, these were not automatically built. OA Framework 11.5.57 provides declarative support of row headers in OA Extension.

	Column	Column
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell
Row	cell	cell

Declarative Implementation

To implement a row header, you need only specify a value for the Row Header View Attribute property on the table in OA Extension.

The Row Header View Attribute is the view associated with the table that determines the values for the row headers. Just as the table column view attribute supplies values for the cells of that column on query execution, the Row Header View Attribute supplies values for the row header cells.

Runtime Control

In OA Framework 11.5.57 and above:

You can also set the row header programmatically in the controller using the accessors provided on the table bean:

```
// To get the row header view attribute, if any
tableBean.getRowHeaderViewAttributeName();

// To set the row header view attribute
```

```
tableBean.setRowHeaderViewAttributeName();
```

In OA Framework 11.5.56 and prior:

Note: This section is intended for Oracle Applications developers only as historical reference.

The following three UIX properties associated with the oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableBean need to be specified to enable row headers in a table:

- rowHeaderStamp
- rowHeaderData
- rowHeaderFormats

The row header DataObjectList supplies a DataObject for each row in the table. Each DataObject has these three properties associated with it.

Following is an example of how to programmatically implement row headers in a table in OA Framework 11.5.56 and prior. The example creates two row headers called *Current* and *YTD*.

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // Use translated strings rather than hard-coded English
  DictionaryData[] rowHeaderData = new DictionaryData[2];

  rowHeaderData[0] = new DictionaryData("rowHeaderText", "Current");
  rowHeaderData[1] = new DictionaryData("rowHeaderText", "YTD");

  OAStaticStyledTextBean rowStamp = (OAStaticStyledTextBean)
    createWebBean(pageContext,STATIC_STYLED_TEXT_BEAN);

  rowStamp.setTextBinding("rowHeaderText");

  tableBean.setRowHeaderData(new ArrayDataSet(rowHeaderData));
  tableBean.setRowHeaderStamp(rowStamp);
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Headers

The column header provides the heading for the column and is defaulted from the Prompt value of the table children.

Select	Employee	Status	Type	Ends	Hours	Reg.	Project #1 Hrs.	Submission Date
☐	Bloggs, A	Submitted	Timecard	Jun-7-2002	34	34	25	Jun-10-2002
☐	Jameson, J	Submitted	Timecard	Jun-7-2002	34	34	34	Jun-10-2002
☐	Bloggs, A	Approved	Payroll	Aug-25-2002	150	150	25	Jun-10-2002
☐	Jameson, J	Unapproved	Payroll	Sep-26-2002	175	165	56	Jun-10-2002

Declarative Implementation

The header text of a column is set by the value that you enter in the Prompt property for the corresponding item in OA Extension.

Runtime Control

The following three UIX properties associated with the UIX TableBean enables column headers in a table:

- columnHeaderStamp
- columnHeaderData
- columnHeaderFormats

To turn off column headers that OA Framework adds by default, use the following code example.

Note: The code renders the table inaccessible.

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
  tableBean.setColumnHeaderStamp(null);
  ...

}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Navigation

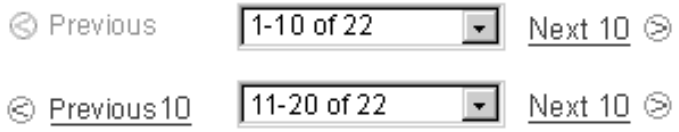
The navigation bar allows you to traverse across different row ranges of a table.

The navigation bar is rendered:

- At the top of the table if the number of rows in the table is less than 10
- At both the top and bottom of the table if the rows in the table is equal to or greater than 10.
- No navigation bar is displayed if the number of rows in the view instance is less than the table Number of Rows Displayed property.

Note: When a user first navigates to the page, OA Framework does not know how many rows are being returned to the table. The navigation bar simply shows the Previous and Next links.

Once the user navigates through all the rows, the navigation bar displays the row range as a poplist so you can navigate directly to a specific range of rows, as shown below:



Declarative Implementation

There are no declarative steps necessary to implement the default behavior of the navigation bar.

Note: If you have a wide table that requires horizontal scrolling, you can prevent the Next and Previous links from appearing off the screen, to the right, by setting the Width property of the table definition to **100%**.

Runtime Control

For event handling, you can specify the following code in your controller's processFormRequest method to check for a navigation event:

```
if (GOTO_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))
{
  ...
}
```

To check whether the Next link or Previous link is selected:

```
if ((tableBean.getName().equals(SOURCE_PARAM)) &&
```

```
  (GOTO_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))))
{
  String value = pageContext.getParameter(VALUE_PARAM);
  if (value != null)
  {
    int val = Integer.parseInt(value);
    int newRangeStart = val - 1;
    if (tableVO.getRangeStart() < newRangeStart)
    {
      // next pressed
      ...
    }
    else
    {
      // previous pressed
      ...
    }
  }
}
```

Navigation and Performance

The table rendering logic brings in only the rows you need in an incremental fashion. In other words, if your table display size is 10 rows, then only the first 10 rows from the query are brought into the middle-tier. If you press the Next link, another 10 rows are brought in from the database through the JDBC cursor. This is called Incremental Fetch logic. Time spent on network round trips is conserved by bringing in rows only on demand.

This is also the reason why the total row count is unknown when the table is first rendered and the poplist in the table navigation area does not initially appear. Once the fetch is complete, a poplist always displays, even as you navigate back and forth with the Previous and Next links.

Personalization Considerations

Not applicable.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Selection and Control Bar

Table selection refers to the ability to select specific rows in a table. If single selection is enabled for a table, OA Framework renders a control bar and a Selection column that displays a radio button.

Select Item and... Delete

Select			
○	Row 0	Row 0	Same text in each row
○	Row 1	Row 1	Same text in each row
○	Row 2	Row 2	Same text in each row
◉	Row 3	Row 3	Same text in each row
○	Row 4	Row 4	Same text in each row

If multiple selection is enabled for a table, OA Framework renders a control bar and a Selection column that displays a checkbox.

Select Item(s) and... Delete

Select All | Select None

Select			
☐	Row 0	Row 0	Same text in each row
☐	Row 1	Row 1	Same text in each row
☐	Row 2	Row 2	Same text in each row
☐	Row 3	Row 3	Same text in each row
☐	Row 4	Row 4	Same text in each row

Users can use the Select column to select a specific row or rows and then choose a control such as a button or poplist on the control bar to apply an action on the selected row(s). In the case of multiple selection, the table filter area, located above the Select column, also contains the **Select All** or Select None links, allowing users to quickly select or deselect all your rows.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To enable table selection, select your table region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and under New, choose either the **singleSelection** or **multipleSelection** named child. If you choose singleSelection, OA Framework renders a Selection column with radio buttons, so you can select a single row in the table. If you choose multipleSelection, OA Framework renders a Selection column with checkboxes, so you can select multiple rows in the table.

Attention: The Selection column is always rendered as the first column in a table in accordance with the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) Guideline: Tables [OTN version]. Conversely, if the first column in a table is a checkbox or radio button item, the item will behave as a Selection checkbox or radio button, respectively.

Step 2: Using the Property Inspector, set the following properties on the singleSelection or multipleSelection named child:

Properties	Description
ID	Specify an identifier that uniquely identifies the item. Refer to the OA Framework File / Package/ Directory Standards for guidelines on defining an ID.
View Instance	Specify a view object instance for this selection child.
View Attribute	Specify a view attribute for this selection named child. **Note:** The view attribute must be a String, such as "Y" or "N".

Step 3: (Optional) Add selection buttons to the control bar. In the Structure pane, select the selection named child that was created in the previous step. Display the context menu and choose New > selectionButton. This is a special type of submit button that is added as an indexed child of the selection bean. Once UIX finds that the selection bean has one or more indexed children, it renders a control bar in the table and puts the selection button(s) there.

Note: The Select All and Select None links in the table filter area appear when the table selection named child is multipleSelection.

Runtime Control

OA Framework applies the check/unchecked values of the table selection to the corresponding view attributes. Use your controller to identify which records are selected and then take programmatic action from there. A code example of how to locate rows with certain attribute values is available in the Iterating View Object Rows section of Chapter 5: View Objects in Detail.

Disabling One or More Rows of Single or Multiple Selection

To disable one or more rows of single or multiple selection in your table, add the following code to your controller processRequest method:

```
OATableBean tableBean = ...;
tableBean.setSelectionDisabledBindingAttr("Disabled");
```

In the example above, "Disabled" represents the Boolean view attribute that returns 1/"Y" if one or more rows is (are) to be disabled, otherwise it returns 0/"N". The view attribute "Disabled" *must* belong to the same view object as the one associated with the table items.

Setting the Table Selection Text

You can programmatically set the text in your table selection bar by calling the following in your controller:

```
tableBean.setTableSelectionText("<newText>");
```

This should precede any call to prepareForRendering in the controller.

Modifying the Control Bar

The following code illustrates how you can suppress the control bar:

```
processRequest
{
  ...

  // NOTE: this must be called prior to prepareForRendering()
  tableBean.setControlBarDisplayed(false);
  ...
}
```

The following controller code example illustrates how you can add an action poplist to the table selection control bar:

```
// first prepare the Table Bean for rendering
tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

// get a handle on the Table Selection Bean
OAWebBeanTable tableSelectionBean =
  (OAWebBeanTable)tableBean.getTableSelection();

// dynamically create your PopList and Button etc
OAMessageChoiceBean myPoplist =
  (OAWebBeanChoice)createWebBean(pageContext, MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);

myPoplist.setListViewObject(...);
myPoplist.setListDisplayAttribute(...);
myPoplist.setListValueAttribute(...);

// The following is required according to the accessibility standards
// to set the alt text value for the poplist
myPoplist.setShortDesc(...);

OASubmitButtonBean myButton =
  (OASubmitButtonBean)createWebBean(pageContext, BUTTON_SUBMIT_BEAN);

myButton.setText(...);

// add the PopList, Button etc to the Table Selection Bean
tableSelectionBean.addIndexedChild(myPoplist);
tableSelectionBean.addIndexedChild(goButton);
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- In accordance with the BLAF guidelines, the selection bean (column) is always rendered with a default column header text of **Select** for the single or multiple selection. This default column header text cannot be changed. Also, the Select All and Select None links in the table filter area that appear when the table

selection named child is multipleSelection cannot be changed.

Table Actions

Table actions are global table-level action components that are rendered in the control bar of the table. Prior to 11.5.10E, you had to define tableLayout-rowLayout-cellFormat web beans above the table to include global action items for the table. Now, using the UIX tableActions named child, you can define any number of items under a flowLayout or rowLayout. Generally, submitButtons and on rare occasions, poplists, are defined in this area.

The tableAction component is also supported in HGrid and Gantt regions.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To define table actions, select your table region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Display the context menu and choose New > tableActions. This automatically creates a tableActions named child consisting of a flowLayout region.

Step 2: Specify a standards-compliant ID for the region and leave the Region Style as **flowLayout** or set it to **rowLayout**.

Suggestion: If you have only buttons to add to the table actions area, use either layout styles, flowLayout being preferable. However, if you are adding message web beans such as messageChoice or messageTextInput, along with buttons to the table action area, then you should use the rowLayout style. Using a flowLayout instead of a rowLayout in this case may cause alignment problems.

Step 3: Under the Layout region, layout the children you want to render as table actions, such submitButton or messageChoice. Select the Layout region, and choose **New > Item** from the context menu. Select the new Item that is created and set the item style as appropriate.

Runtime Control

There is no runtime control code necessary to implement table actions.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Sorting

A table column can be sorted by a user at any time, and can also be automatically sorted when the page is initially rendered, (known as initial sorting). In the case of initial sorting, you can sort your table based on one, two or three columns of data. When a column is sortable, the column heading appears beveled, but does not display the sort direction arrow icon until the user selects the column heading to sort the column.

If a user selects a beveled column heading to sort, the sort direction is ascending and displayed as such through the sort direction arrow that appears. If the user selects the sort direction arrow again, it toggles to the opposite direction.

If a table is initially sorted, the column set as the first level of sorting displays the sort direction arrow icon, that is, until the user sorts another column, at which point the sort direction arrow icon appears in that column header.

Sorting is case sensitive, where all uppercase values precede lower case values.

Declarative Implementation

To enable sorting on a table column, you need to set the Sort Allowed and Initial Sort Sequence properties on the item (column) of interest. The following list identifies the possible combination of values you can set on these two properties and how they affect sorting:

Sort Allowed	Initial Sort Sequence	Result
no	none	Column is not sortable and is not initially sorted when the table is rendered.

yes	first,second, or third	The column is sortable and is also initially sorted as either the first, second, or third level of sorting performed on the table, in ascending direction (default), when the table is rendered.
yes	none	The column is available for sorting by the user, but is not initially sorted when the table is rendered.
ascending or descending	none	The column is available for sorting by the user, but is not initially sorted when the table is rendered. This usage should not be used. Instead, set Sort Allowed to yes, and Initial Sort Sequence to none to achieve the same result.
ascending or descending	first, second, or third	The column is sortable by user in the specified direction and is also initially sorted as either the first, second, or third level of sorting performed on the table.

Enabling Internal Sorting On Another View Attribute

Generally, you can specify sorting on a table when you define the table. In some cases, especially when you use a raw HTML column with a HTML link, you may want the sorting to occur on the link value displayed in the user interface rather than on the actual link value itself (with <a href ...). To accomplish this, set the Sort By View Attribute property on the region item, to the name of the view object attribute on which you want to sort.

If this property is not set or set to null, sorting is performed on the view attribute name associated with the table column.

Attention: If a table column contains a nested region, such as a switcher region, and you want to enable sorting on this region, it is mandatory that you set the Sort By View Attribute property on the region.

Runtime Control

The table bean invokes the following two methods on the view object to perform sorting:

- viewObject.setOrderByClause(orderByClause);
- viewObject.executeQuery();

Debugging can be performed by setting a break on these methods on the view object (or a superclass of the view object).

You can programmatically make a column sortable by using the isSortable and setSortable methods on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanDataAttribute. Refer to the following code as an example:

```
// We assume that all children of the table are those that implement
// OAWebBeanDataAttribute
// Alternately, the exact bean type can be used, such
// as OAMessageStyledTextBean.
OAWebBeanDataAttribute webBean = (OAWebBeanDataAttribute)
  tableBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<columnName>");
webBean.setSortable(true);
```

Enabling Internal Sorting On Another View Attribute

You can programmatically enable internal sorting on another view attribute.

For example, suppose you have a view attribute named Emplink. When you click on the sort icon of the table column for Emplink, you want the actual internal sorting to occur on the Ename attribute. You can programmatically control this as follows:

```
OATableBean table = (OATableBean)createWebBean(pageContext,  webBean,
"EmpTable");
```

```
OAWebBeanDataAttribute empno =
  (OAWebBeanDataAttribute)table.findChildRecursive("<EmpnoItemID>");
empno.setSortByAttributeName("Ename");
```

If this sort by attribute is not set or set to null, sorting is performed on the view attribute name associated with the table column.

Sort with Manually Populated Transient Attributes

When you try to sort a column in a table that has one or more manually populated transient columns, the transient values are lost upon sorting. This is because the query is executed by OA Framework. In order to avoid this, use the following solution:

1. Encapsulate the logic to populate transient columns (view attributes) in a method.
2. On a sort event, redirect back to the same page in processFormRequest.
3. In processRequest, handle the redirect, by calling the tableBean prepareForRendering followed by a call to the method that populates transient columns.

Implementing Table Selection and Hide/Show

By default, when the selector item is checked in a table that supports table selection, the underlying view object attribute value is updated. This action leaves the view object with pending changes (even for a view-only table). When the view object is in this "dirty" state, operations such as table sorting or personalization are disabled. To implement a selector item without affecting the view object state, follow these steps:

Step 1: Define a transient view attribute for the selector item using the BC4J view object wizard in JDeveloper. Do *not* add a dynamic attribute by calling ViewObject.addDynamicAttribute.

Step 2: Following the OA Framework coding standards, always generate an OAViewRowImpl for each view object so you can call named accessors. In this case, override your set<*AttributeName*>() method as shown below:

```
public void setSelectFlag(String val)
{
  populateAttribute(SELECTFLAG, val);
}
```

This example assumes the selector's view attribute is named "SelectFlag," and the code is calling the populateAttribute() method to set its value without marking the view object as being "dirty."

A similar situation occurs when Hide/Show is present in a table. See Entity Object and View Object Setters in Chapter 5 for additional information.

Personalization Considerations

If you expect your users to personalize the sort order of a table, do not set explicit order by statements in your view objects. Instead, use the Initial Sort Sequence and Sort Allowed properties in OA Extension. When the table is rendered the first time, OA Framework provides an order by statement on the view object based on how you set these properties. For more information on how to personalize the sorting of data in a table, refer to Admin-Level Personalizations in the Personalization Guide.

As of OA Framework 11.5.10, if you define an end-user personalizable page, where the classic table under the query region, contains a nested region column (such as a table content switcher), users will be able to sort on that column in the Create/Update/Duplicate View page. Previously in OA Framework 11.5.7, users were not able to set a nested region column as a sort column in the **Sort Settings** because that column was not exposed in the **Column Name** poplist.

- When a user specifies the nested region column as the column to sort, the actual content that is sorted will depend on what you set the Sort By View Attribute property to for the column.
- If a user sets sorting on a nested region column using the Create View page, but finds that the change is not taking effect on the table, it is likely that the Sort By View Attribute property on the nested region column was not set. In this case, the personalization administrator would have to set the Sort By View Attribute property on that column using the Admin Personalization UI.
- If you do not want sorting on the nested region to be modified by users, you can set the User Personalization property to **False** so that the nested region does not display in the **Column Name** poplist of the Create View page's **Sort Settings**.
- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework

Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Performed by re-querying the database.
- May *not* work well with view objects that contain custom 'expert-mode' SQL. Basically the view object setOrderByClause is invoked on the view object using the column name associated with this web bean. An alternative for 'expert-mode' SQL may involve overriding the view object setOrderByClause and performing custom logic.

  Note: The orderByParameter contains the column name and either **desc** or **asc**.
- Does *not* work with view objects that contain the view attribute expression "See the SQL...". To sort on these view attributes, modify the view object XML directly and change the view attribute expression to the SQL column name.
- Not allowed for tables that allow inserts.
- Not supported for tables containing updateable columns (unless the updateable columns are mapped to transient view object columns). No exception is thrown if the table contains updateable columns, since there may be a rare case when it makes sense, such as in a table where the contents fit on one page.
- Modified transient columns are reset. This is normal and expected behavior.
- Not supported on the Select column, the optional first column of a table that contains a checkbox or radio button.
- Disabled when the Select column is checked for a row in a table or when Hide/Show is present in a table. See Implementing Table Selection and Hide/Show for more information.
- Not supported on table rows created in the middle-tier.

Adding Rows

OA Framework displays an Add Another Row button to the table footer if a table is insertable.

Item Description	Special Info	Price	Unit	Quantity	Total
3M Super 77 Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
3M Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
3M Super Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Super 77 Spray Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Add Another Row				Recalculate Total	63.30

When you add another row, the row is added as the last row in the current range. The existing last row in the current range is pushed into the next range.

You can also add new rows to a detail table that is associated to some master row via a detail view instance. In the past, you had to setAutoInsertion(false) on such a table, and handle row insertions yourself. Now, you can add rows automatically to detail tables because foreign keys are automatically populated for a table associated with a detail view instance of some master row. Of course, you still have to setAutoInsertion(false) if there is custom SQL in the view link, or if you have to perform some custom population of detail row data.

Declarative Implementation

There is currently no declarative implementation available for adding another row to a table.

To allow new rows to be added to a detail table (as in the case of a Table-in-Table, Detail Disclosure drilldown, or a master-detail template), then in addition to specifying setAutoInsertion(true) in your controller code, you

must also attach the master and detail tables together by specifying an identical value in the View Link Name property of both the master and detail tables.

Note: Auto-insertion in detail tables only work for cases where the view link has no custom SQL.

Runtime Control

OA Framework renders an optional Add Another Row button in the column footer, if the table is programmatically marked as insertable by calling setInsertable(true) in your controller before calling the prepareForRendering method. When a user selects the Add Another Row button, OA Framework calls processFormRequest and adds a new row to the view instance associated with the table, at the bottom of the visible range.

If the table region is programmatically marked as insertable, OA Framework creates an OAAddTableRowBean and designates it as the columnFooter named child of the OATableBean. If the OATableBean is also configured to total column values, then the total bean becomes an indexed child of the OAAddTableRowBean. See the Javadoc for oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATotalRowBean.

You can make various modifications to a column footer.

Modifying Column Footers - Example 1

Change the label on the Add Another Row button by getting a handle to the button and modifying its prompt.

```
processRequest(...)
{
  ...
  // Prepare the table before accessing column footers
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // Get a handle to "Add Another Row" button
  OAAddTableRowBean addRowBean = (OAAddTableRowBean)tableBean.getColumnFooter();

  if (addRowBean != null)
  {
    addRowBean.setText("<newCustomText>");
  }
  ...
}
```

Modifying Column Footers - Example 2

The other change you can make is to suppress the default Add Another Row button behavior of adding a single row to the view instance associated with the table, so that you can handle the event with your own code. The following code example illustrates how to accomplish this:

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  // Enabled add row and turn off the default "Add Another Row" table event

  // The add row event has to be auto-handled by developer in processFormRequest
  tableBean.setInsertable(true);
  tableBean.setAutoInsertion(false);
  ...
}

processFormRequest
{
  ...
  if ((tableBean.getName()Equals(pageContext.getParameter(SOURCE_PARAM))) &&
    (ADD_ROWS_EVENT.equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))))
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(tableBean);
```

```
    am.invokeMethod("handleInsertRow", null);
  }
  ...
}

// The ***AMImpl.java in which method "handlInsertRow" has been defined
public void handleInsertRow()
{
  OAViewObject vo = findViewObject("voName");
  vo.invokeMethod("handleInsertRow");
}

// The ***VOImpl.java which is associated with the table; and in which the
// handleInsertRow is defined
public void handleInsertRow()
{
  Row row = createRow();

  // Set any default attributes
  row.setAttribute(...);
  ...
  // Insert the row into the VO
  insertRow(row);
}
```

Modifying Column Footers - Example 3

The following code example shows how to change the default Add Another Row button, so that it instead displays Add 5 Rows and adds five new rows instead of one:

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  tableBean.setInsertable(true);
  tableBean.setAutoInsertion(false);

  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  OAAddTableRowBean addRow = (OAAddTableRowBean)tableBean.getColumnFooter();

  // In general, rather than use hard-coded strings, use messages from
  // the message dictionary to set UI text.
  addRow.setText("Add 5 Rows");
  ...
}

processFormRequest
{
  ...
  if ((table.Bean.getName().equals(source)) && (ADD_ROWS_EVENT.equals(event)))
  {
    // invoke method on view instance that will add 5 rows
    ...
  }
}
```

Note: If you add multiple rows to a table, the new rows are shown at the bottom of the current range, pushing any existing rows into the top of the subsequent range. Only add, at most, a number of rows that is less than or equal to the number of rows displayed in your table.

Add Another Row and View Object Execution

If the view object associated with the table is *not* executed and you select Add Another Row, you get a state loss error on the page. For any successful table event, the table view object query *must* be executed before a table event occurs. In the case where you do not want to display any rows when the page renders, yet want to let the user select Add Another Row to add rows into the table, then before you add rows to the table, you must properly initialize the view object as described in the Initialization Guidelines.

Empty Rows In A Table

Multiple empty rows can be added into a table when any of the following occur:

- Your code inserts rows into the view object before the table renders, so the table displays new blank rows.
- A user selects the Add Another Row button multiple times.
- A user selects the Add n Rows button, which you have programmatically implemented to add 'n' rows into your view object.

In any of these cases, if the user does not enter values into some of the rows, you *must* include logic to recognize those empty rows (if any), and remove them from the view object. For example, if you prepopulate ten new empty rows in an expense reports table, but the user enters only three expense lines, you *must* provide code to recognize and remove the remaining seven empty rows from the view object.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Totaling

OA Framework supports the Totaling of numeric values in a table column. If Totaling is enabled in a table, the table footer displays a column total and a Recalculate button, as shown below. The total displays a double precision summation of all visible rows in the table. The total reflects only the current visible records and not all the records queried and that the content of the totaled column is automatically right aligned.

Item Description	Special Info	Price	Unit	Quantity	Total
3M Super 77 Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
3M Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
3M Super Spray Adhesive		12.73	each	1	12.73
Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Super 77 Spray Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Spray Mount Adhesive		9.46	each	1	9.46
Add Another Row				Recalculate Total	63.30

Declarative Implementation

You can tabulate a total for a table column if the column data type is a number and it is *not* the first column in the table. To create a total for a column, set the Total Value property in OA Extension to **True** for the corresponding region item.

If the region item associated with the totaled column is updateable, that is, Read Only is **False**, a Recalculate button also appears to the left of the Total. OA Framework can support totals for one or more columns.

Runtime Control

If the column data displays currency, you can programmatically set the currency code to tabulate a currency

total. Use the setCurrencyCode(String) method on OAWebBeanDataAttribute to do this. The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants public constant CURRENCY_CODE, which is defined on the web beans, formats the contents of the Total cell according to the precision and format of the specified currency.

The OATotalRowBean implements totals in the column footer. If the Total Value property in OA Extension is set on the table region, OA Framework creates an OATotalRowBean and specifies it as the columnFooter named child of the OATableBean. If OATableBean is also configured to insert rows (so it has an Add Another Row button), then OATotalRowBean becomes an indexed child of the add table row bean. See OAAddTableRowBean, which OA Framework in turn designates as the table's columnFooter object.

Controlling Tabular Values

To implement a total on a table column programmatically, call the method setTabularFunctionCode(TABULAR_FUNCTION_SUM) on the web bean. This method places the total value column footer.

To bypass OA Framework's mechanism to control the value generation for a table column footer, such as the total, so you can provide your own value, (such as a percentage), set the OAWebBeanConstants TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR on the appropriate table column. This overrides OA Framework's internal behavior of footer value generation. Like all web bean attributes, you can data bound this attribute if required.

Sample usage:

```
OATableBean tableBean = ...;
OAMessageStyledTextBean salaryBean = tableBean.findChildRecursive(...);

String formattedTotal = ...;
// compute the total
salaryBean.setAttributeValue(TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR,formattedTotal);
```

or:

```
salaryBean.setAttributeValue(TABULAR_FUNCTION_VALUE_ATTR,
  new OADataBoundValueViewObject(...));
```

Updating the Recalculate Button Label

To change the prompt for the **Recalculate** button when there is no Add Another Row button present in the column footer :

```
processRequest(...)
{
  ...
  // Prepare the table before accessing column footers
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // Get a handle to total row bean. NOTE: This code sample assumes that
  // there is NO "Add Another Row" button. If present, see next example.

  OATotalRowBean totalRowBean = (OATotalRowBean)tableBean.getColumnFooter();
  if (totalRowBean != null)
  {
    totalRowBean.setText("<newCustomText>");
  }
  ...
}
```

To change the prompt for the Recalculate button when there is an Add Another Row button present in the column footer, use the following code example, which gets a handle for both the add another row and total row beans:

```
processRequest(...)
{
  ...
```

```
  // Prepare the table before accessing column footers
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // The column footer will be the "Add Another Row" button
  OAAddTableRowBean addRowBean = (OAAddTableRowBean)tableBean.getColumnFooter();
  if (addRowBean != null)
  {
    addRowBean.setText("<newCustomText>");

    // The total row bean will be an indexed child of the add row bean
    int childCount = addRowBean.getIndexedChildCount();

    for (int i = 0; i < childCount; i++)
    {
      OAWebBean webBean = (OAWebBean)addRowBean.getIndexedChild(i);
      if (webBean instanceof OATotalRowBean)
      {
        OATotalRowBean totalRowBean = (OATotalRowBean)webBean;
        totalRowBean.setText("<newCustomText>");
        break;
      }
    }
  }
  ...
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Totaling can be enabled for any column except for the first column in a table.
- You cannot total columns in the inner table of a Table-in-Table.
- Totaling is supported *only* on items immediately under a classic table. It is *not* supported on regions, such as a messageComponentLayout region, under a classic table.

Detail Disclosure

Detail disclosure is also known as a row-level Hide/Show in a table, as described in the BLAF Guidelines for Tables [OTN version]

Advanced Table

* Indicates required field

Advanced Table Example #1

ToolBox Employees

Create Employee

Previous 1-5 Next 5

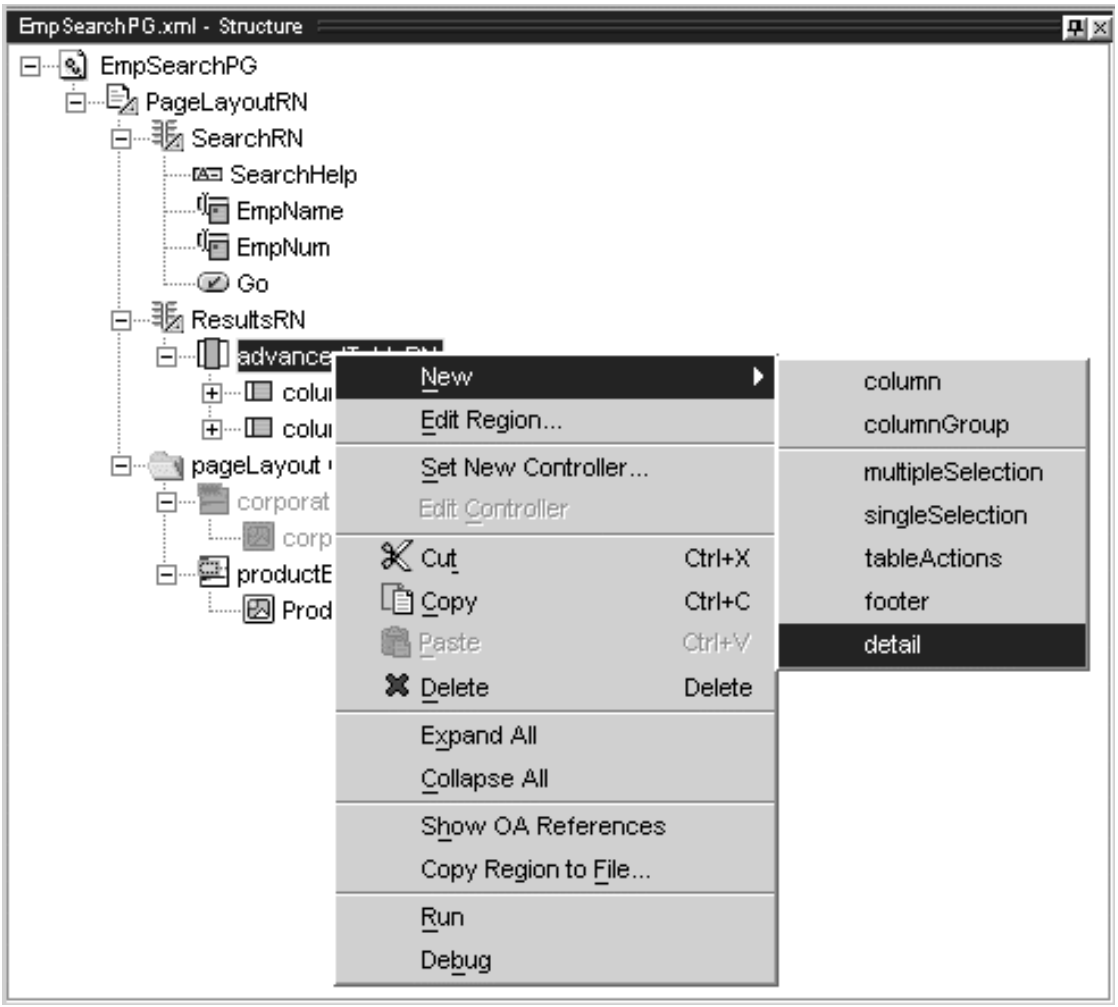
Details	Employee Name *First Name	Employee Name *Last Name	*Salary	End Date
Hide	Penelope	Barnes	165000	(example: 22.07.2004)
	* Position: President; Manager Id: ; Email Address: penelope.barnes@company.com			
Show	Penelope	Barnes	165000	(example: 22.07.2004)
Show	Peter	Smith	145000	(example: 22.07.2004)
Show	Lucy	Taylor	135000	(example: 22.07.2004)
Show	Fiona	Lincoln	97000	(example: 22.07.2004)
		Recalculate Total	707000	

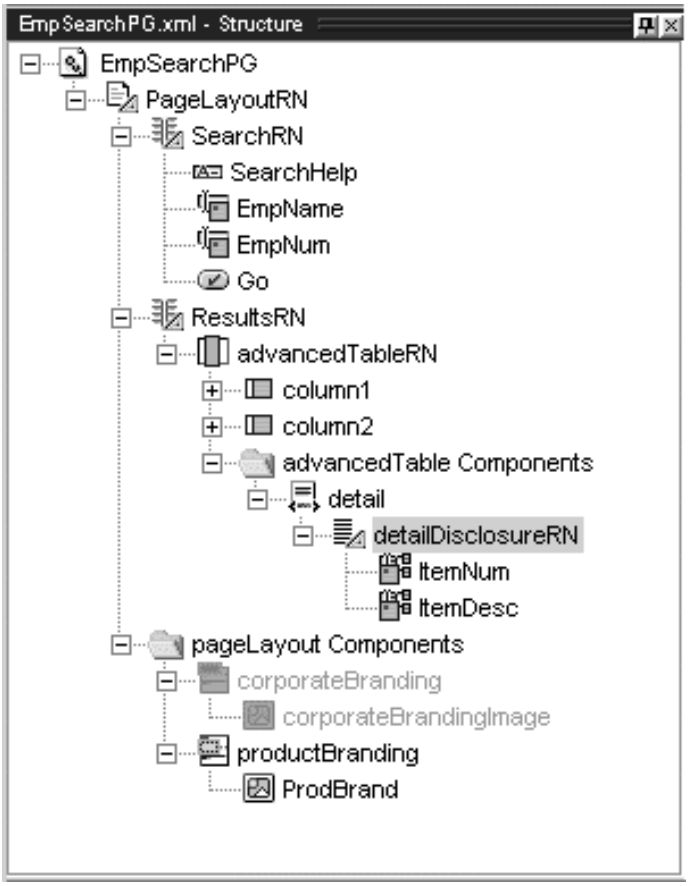
Personalize Region

Declarative Implementation

Define the detail disclosure in a table as follows:

Step 1: Select the table region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Under New in the context menu, select Detail. This creates a detail named child that you can use to show additional information for any row in the table. The recommended UI layout for the region is labeledFieldLayout. The default region style of the detail region is **header**, but you can change the style, if required, and add children to the region.





Step 2: For the table region, set the Detail View Attribute property to the name of the Boolean/String ("Y" or "N") attribute (of the same view object as that of the other table columns) that determines the shown or hidden state of the detail child of the rows.

Note: Specifying the named child detail region alone is sufficient to enable the addition of a row-level Hide/Show. You do not need to explicitly add a hideShow as the detail region.

Attention: The leaf items in the detail disclosure named child region *must* be associated with the same view object as the leaf items in the other columns of the table. The only exception to this is when your detail disclosure named child region contains another table (Table-in-Table), in which case the outer and inner tables *must* be associated with master and detail view objects connected via a view link.

Runtime Control

You can set the properties discussed in the Declarative Implementation section above in your controller:

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean;
...
OATableBean tableBean =
  (OATableBean)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("<tableBeanName>");

// Set the detail named child
OAWebBean detailNode = (OAWebBean)...;

// Get a handle to the detail node
tableBean.setDetail(detailNode);

// Set the detail view attribute name
tableBean.setDetailViewAttributeName("<detailViewAttributeName>");

// Turn on the "Hide All Details | Show All Details" links
tableBean.setAllDetailsEnabled(true);
```

. . .

Refer to Table-in-Table for information on nested tables or table inside detail disclosure.

Personalization Considerations

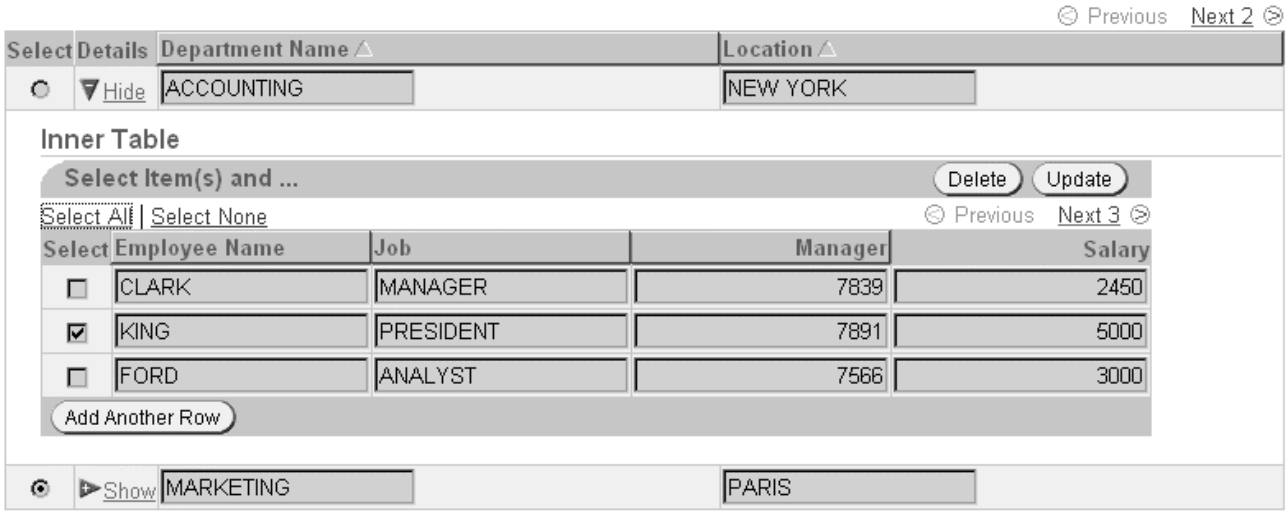
- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Do *not* create a hideShow or a hideShowHeader region under the detail region of a table because the BLAF Hide/Show guidelines for Tables [OTN version] does not allow embedding secondary or children objects in the details of a table row. See HGrids for information on how to display hierarchical information in a table. Similarly, do *not* create a hideShow region under an inner table of a Table-in-Table or implement detail disclosure inside the inner table of a Table-in-Table.
- In accordance with BLAF guidelines, the Detail column header text for the detail disclosure column and the Show/Hide link texts within the cells of the detail disclosure column can not be modified.
- The All Details Enabled property for the table renders the Hide All Details|Show All Detail link above the table. Selecting Show All Details expands all the detail disclosure regions, and selecting Hide All Details collapses all the detail disclosure regions. However, Performance team guidelines strongly discourage the use of this feature. As a result, you can not set this property declaratively in OA Extension for Table regions. If you want to enable this property, you *must* do so using the setAllDetailsEnabled method. If you need to use this feature, please review your functionality and UI design with the performance team first. Refer to the Runtime Control section for an example.
- The Hide All Details|Show All Detail link text cannot be changed.

Table-in-Table

If you have number of records that are inter-related, you can display them in tabular form using a table bean. This is an intuitive way to display data that is independent of other entities. Table-in-Table allows all inter-related information, typically master-detail relationships, to be seen and updated on one page by embedding an inner table within an outer table. This is possible because you can add a table bean as a named child of another table. The information in the inner table is based on the corresponding master row in the outer table. The inner table associated with each row is opened/closed using the Hide/Show links that appear in the Details column as shown in the sample table-in-table user interface below.



The inner table bears a master-detail relation with the outer table. For each master row, corresponding detail rows are displayed in an inner table. Users can control the rows in the inner table by defining additional search criteria to the criteria already defined in the view link, which relates the outer view object with the inner view object.

Note: A table-in-table user interface can be costly in terms of performance because multiple view objects and

the bean hierarchy are created and replicated at runtime. Performance cost is reduced when the inner table is read-only because the same view object can be reused.

The creation of the view object attached to a detailed section is done during rendering time. If you never open the detailed section of a row, the view object is not created. So if you have ten master rows in the outer table and you open the detail section of only two rows, the performance cost is only for those two rows.

Note: If a transient VO is used in a table in table scenario, and the inner table bean's cache is cleared, then OAF does an execute of the detail VO to obtain the detail row sets. An executeQuery clears a transient VO. If developers want to prevent an execution of the detail VO and subsequent clearing of the VO, the property "HOLD_DETAIL_EXECUTE" could be used. If "HOLD_DETAIL_EXECUTE" is set to true on a VO, then the detail VO will not be executed if beans' cache is cleared. The VO.xml would contain the following property:

```
<Properties>
 <Property Name ="HOLD_DETAIL_EXECUTE" Value ="true" />
 </Properties>
```

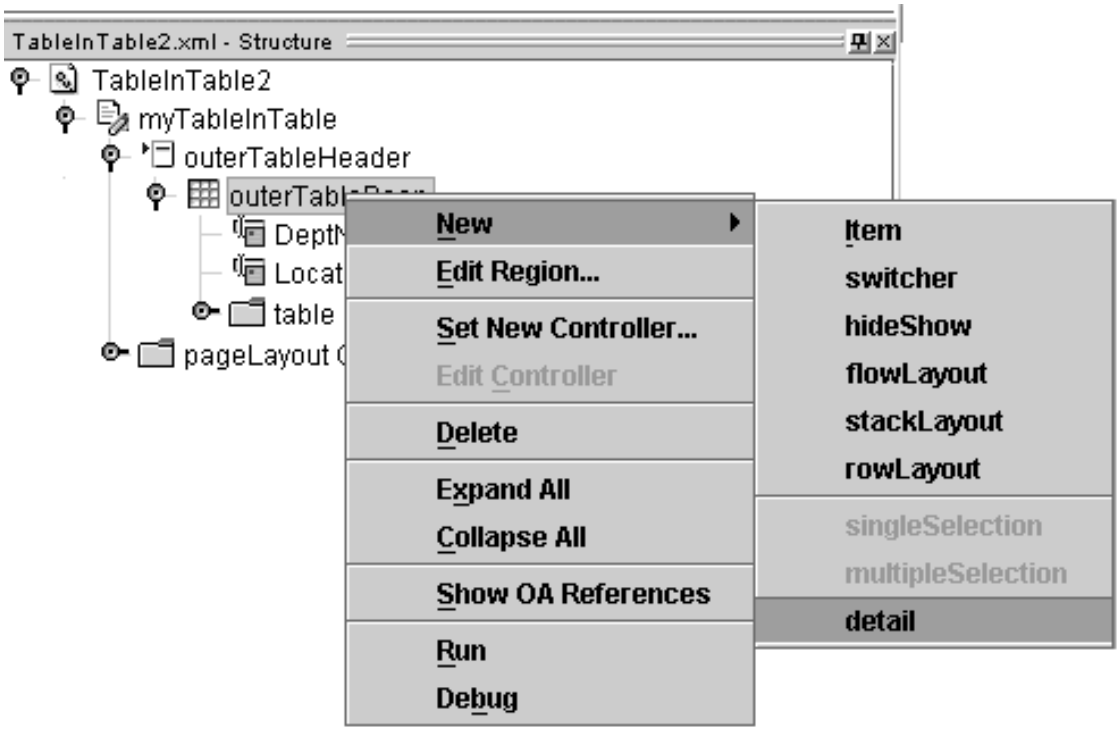
You can make the inner table editable by adding form-elements in the inner table so the data is pushed to the view object just like a regular table. The inner table also supports navigation, sorting, adding another row, single and multiple selection, row-level and column-level banding and exporting to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

Declarative Implementation

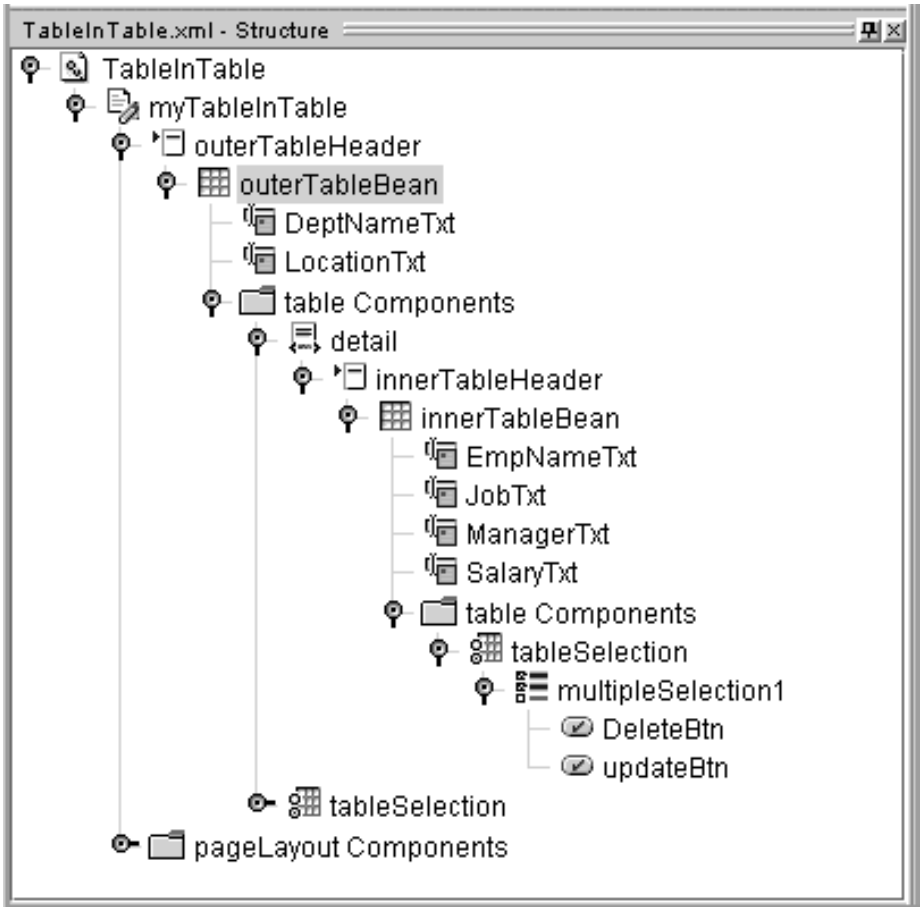
To create a table like the one shown above, you *must* define the region definition in xml using OA Extension, and add code in your controller.

Xml Structure

Step 1: Select the (outer) table region in the Structure pane of OA Extension. Under New in the context menu, select Detail. This creates a detail named child that you can use to show additional information for any row in the table. The default style of the detail region created is **header**. The detail region becomes the header for your inner table.



Step 2: Under the inner table header region, create a region with a style of **table**, to become your inner table.



Step 3: Follow the standard instructions for defining a table to create your inner table.

Step 4: For the outer table region, set the Detail View Attribute property to the name of the Boolean/String ("Y" or "N") attribute (of the same view object as that of the other table columns) that determines the shown or hidden state of the detail child of each row.

Runtime Control

After creating the XML page structure, you need to initialize some properties on the beans in your code.

As a example, suppose your BC4J setup is as follows:

- View object 1 = DeptVO.
- Primary Key of DeptVO = Deptno.
- View object 2 = EmpVO.
- DeptVO and EmpVO are connected by a view link called DeptEmpVL.
- DeptVO and EmpVO are connected by the query *WHERE DEPTNO = :1*.
- Application module contains the two view objects and the view link.

  Note: The view link is used in the master-detail relationship to display the correct detail rowset.

To achieve the table-in-table display, add these lines in your controller:

```
public void processRequest(...)
{
  OAWebBean outerTable = (OAWebBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("outerTable");
  OAWebBean innerTable = (OAWebBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("innerTable");
  if (outerTable != null)
  {
    outerTable.setAttributeValue(CHILD_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME,"Deptno");
    outerTable.setAttributeValue(VIEW_LINK_NAME,"DeptEmpVL");
  }
  if (innerTable != null)
  {
```

```
    innerTable.setAttributeValue(CHILD_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME,"Deptno");
    innerTable.setAttributeValue(VIEW_LINK_NAME,"DeptEmpVL");
  }
  ...
}
```

Warning: The two properties that are set in the example above are required for the proper functioning of the bean ID generation and master-detail relationship. If you omit any of the above, you may end up with a JavaScript error or see incorrect records in the inner table.

RowSets

The table-in-table detail template (inner table) uses the RowSets interface to interact with the OA Framework Model. When you query data using a view object, the results of the query are stored in a RowSet. Each RowSet can have multiple iterators which allows scrolling through the set of rows and each view object can have multiple RowSets.

As a result of the RowSet implementation, to handle rows manually in a table-in-table, you need to go about it differently than when you handle rows in a regular table. Generally, with a table, you can get a handle to the table view object and manipulate it, such as by adding or deleting a row, and seeing the change reflected on the UI. This is not the case for the inner table of a table-in-table. Any changes that you make to the detail view object is never even considered.

To insert a new row or update the state of an existing row in an inner table, you *must* create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator and use it to get a handle to the RowSet attached to the inner table. Once you have the RowSet, you can manipulate it in any manner and the changes are reflected in the UI. In previous versions of OA Framework, OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator used to scroll through the different view objects associated with each inner table. Now since a RowSet is associated with each inner table, the behavior of this enumerator has been updated. Following is an example of how to use the enumerator to go through the rows of a RowSet attached to an inner table:

```
// get a handle to inner table
OATableBean innerTable =
  (OATableBean)webBean.findChildRecursive("InnerTableBean");

// create an enumerator
OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator enum =
  new OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator(pageContext, innerTable);

while (enum.hasMoreElements())
{
  RowSet innerRowSet = (RowSet) enum.nextElement();

  // get all rows
  Row []rowsInRange = innerRowSet.getAllRowsInRange();

  for (int i = 0; i < rowsInRange.length; i++)
  {
    Row nextRow = (Row) rowsInRange[i];

    if ("Y".equals(nextRow.getAttribute("DeleteFlag")))
    {
      // delete the marked row
      nextRow.remove();
    }
  }

  // In case you want to add new rows in this RowSet, you can do the same
  OARow newRow = (OARow) innerRowSet.createRow();

  // initialize value for some attribute and insert the row
```

```
  newRow.setAttribute("SomeAttr", "SomeValue");
  innerRowSet.insertRow(newRow);

}

// In case you want to change the WhereClause of the containing view object
OAViewObject innerViewObject = (OAViewObject) innerRowSet.getViewObject();

String newWhereClause = "DEPT.LOC = :1";
innerViewObject.setWhereClause(newWhereClause);

// Each RowSet can now bind parameter specific to each inner web bean
```

The association of a RowSet instead of a view object to the inner table improves the performance of a table-in-table. The amount of memory and other JDBC resources required is limited because all RowSets of an inner table are part of the same view object, and therefore share the same query. Also, the implementation of a table-in-table is now consistent with other web beans of similar hierarchical nature. The master table is always in synchronization with the inner table because any change in the master table triggers changes in the inner table via a view link.

Note: If you use the OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator in the processRequest method, you may not be able to scroll through the RowSets because they may not yet be created. A RowSet for an inner table is created *only* when a user actually displays the inner table in the UI.

If you want to iterate through all fetched inner rows instead of the rows in the current range, create OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator in the following way:

```
OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator enum =
      new OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator(pageContext, innerTable, true);
```

The third argument indicates that the enumerator should go through all fetched rows. The default behavior is to fetch the rows in the current range.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- The inner table does not support Totaling. The Totaling feature in the inner table is part of the advanced tables infrastructure only.
- Do *not* create a hideShow or hideShowHeader region under the detail region of a table because the BLAF Hide/Show guidelines for Tables [OTN version] do *not* allow embedding secondary or children objects in the details of a table row. See HGrids for information on how to display hierarchical information in a table. Similarly, you should not create a hideShow region under an inner table of a Table-in-Table or implement detail disclosure inside the inner table of a Table-in-Table.
- The inner table does not support LOVs. You must use an alternative UI.

Formatting a Table

There are several ways to format a table, both declaratively and programmatically. They are as follows:

- Full Table Formatting - affects the table as a whole.
- Column Formatting - affects only the columns of the table.
- Row Formatting - affects only the rows of the table.
- Column Header/Row Header Formatting - affects only the column headers or row headers of the table.

Refer to the section of interest for additional information.

Full Table Formatting

There are two types of formatting that you can apply which affect the table as a whole. The first is banding. In a table, no banding, that is, no alternating colors, is rendered in the columns or rows of a table by default. The figure below illustrates a table with horizontal banding and vertical and horizontal grids (which appear to the left of each column, and above each row).

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell
cell	cell	cell

The second type of formatting is setting the width of the table.

Declarative Implementation

The easiest way to change the appearance of a table is to change its width. This is done by changing the Width property on the table region in OA Extension. Although the width can be specified by pixels or percentages of the width of the parent element, percentages are commonly preferred.

Note: No matter what value you specify for the table width, if the width is not large enough to accommodate the table content, the value is overridden at display time to take up the minimum amount of necessary space.

Runtime Control

The UIX TableBean tableFormat object determines banding in a table. If a table format DataObject is set on the table, it is queried for format information applicable across the entire table rendering. Currently, the table format DataObject is queried for the type of banding to render, using the key **tableBanding** (UIConstants.TABLE_BANDING_KEY).

If the table format DataObject returns the UIConstant, ROW_BANDING, the table data rows alternate colors. If it returns the UIConstant, COLUMN_BANDING, the table columns alternate colors. Otherwise, no banding is rendered (the default).

If the table format indicates that banding is desired, the table format DataObject is also queried with the BANDING_INTERVAL_KEY. If this key returns an Integer greater than 1, that interval is used as the number of rows or columns to group in a band. For instance, if a row-banded table returns "2" as the banding interval, the table alternates two dark rows with two light rows over the course of the rendering of the table. The default is the integer 1.

The following controller code example illustrates how you can set row banding or column banding on a table:

```
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData;
...

processRequest(...)
{
  ...
  OATableBean tableBean = ...;
  DictionaryData tableFormat = (DictionaryData)tableBean.getTableFormat();if
(tableFormat == null)
  tableFormat = new DictionaryData();

  // Set either column banding (COLUMN_BANDING) or row banding (ROW_BANDING)
  tableFormat.put(TABLE_BANDING_KEY, COLUMN_BANDING);

  // Set the table format
  tableBean.setTableFormat(tableFormat);
  ...
}
```

The UIX oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableStyle class also provides a convenient way to set most table, row, or column formatting options. The following example illustrates how you can enable row and column banding on a

table using the UIX TableStyle class:

```
import oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData;
import oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableStyle;
...

processRequest(...)
{
  ...
  OATableBean tableBean = ...;

  // Set both column banding (COLUMN_BANDING) and row banding (ROW_BANDING)
  TableStyle tableFormat = new TableStyle(TableStyle.ROW_BANDING |
TableStyle.COLUMN_BANDING);

  // Set the table format
  tableBean.setTableFormat(tableFormat);
  ...
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Formatting

You can modify the formatting of a table's columns as follows:

- Alter the alignment of a column's content.
- Turn on/off the line wrap within the cells of a column.
- Alter the width of a column.
- Turn on/off the display of the grid line to the left of a column.

Only one type of column formatting is set automatically, and that is the alignment of a column's content. The alignment of a column's content is based on its content's data type:

- Start justified - for characters and dates.
- Right justified - In 11.5.9, all numbers are Right justified. In11.5.10, only numbers that are totaled or have currency code set are Right justified. For all other numbers, the alignment is Start justified.
- Center justified - for icon images and button.

Declarative Implementation

There is declarative support for the one column formatting option in OA Extension, and that is to enable or disable cell content wrapping for the columns of a table. Set the No Wrap property to **False** (default) for an item under a table region to enable the wrapping of a column's cell content. You can also modify this column format programmatically as discussed in the Runtime Control section.

Runtime Control

The TableBean columnFormats object determines the column format of a table.

To modify a column's formatting, you can use the TableBean getColumnFormats method. This method returns a DataObjectList. Each DataObject in the list corresponds to one column from left to right in the table format. You specify formats inside each DataObject to alter the formatting of each column accordingly. These formatting DataObjects store their values under the following known, publicized keys (UIConstants):

Note: If a DataObject returns a value for a key, the value is used to change the column format, if not, the table assumes the default format.

- COLUMN_DATA_FORMAT_KEY (columnDataFormat) - Although OA Framework automatically sets column content alignment based on the column content data type, you can programmatically override the default using this key. This property can return any one of three legal values depending on the

object in the column and/or its data type. All three values are UIConstants:
    - TEXT_FORMAT (textFormat)- column content is Start justified.
    - NUMBER_FORMAT (numberFormat)- column content is Right justified.
    - ICON_BUTTON_FORMAT (iconButtonFormat)- column content is center justified.
- CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY (cellNoWrapFormat)- This property determines whether the cell should be rendered with line wrapping disabled. It is often used for LOV or date fields. To override the default, return Boolean.TRUE to render the cell in the column without wrapping the contents. The default behavior is to wrap the cell contents because disallowing wrapping can cause tables to become too wide, and is therefore discouraged.
- WIDTH_KEY (width)- This property returns a string that represents your recommended column width. It can be used to indicate what percentage of extra width in the table this particular column should take. If a table takes up more space than its content needs, the table apportions that space among its columns. However, some columns (like buttons) don't need any more space than the minimum they are given. Other columns, like those containing text, should take extra space if it allows them to reduce the number of lines needed to display their content. The width can be in pixels or percentages to indicate how much of the extra space that column should receive.The total among all the columns should add to 100%. If no column formats in the table request a specific width, the space is divided evenly among the data columns as much as possible.
- DISPLAY_GRID_KEY (displayGrid)- This property determines whether to display or suppress the vertical grid line to the left of your column. By default, a grid line is shown to the left of every column. But in some cases you may want to use vertical grid lines more sparingly to emphasize the relationship between some columns and de-emphasize it between others. Return Boolean.FALSE to override the default by suppressing the grid lines.
- BANDING_SHADE_KEY (bandingShade)- This property determines the banding shade of a column, allowing you to control the banding patterns of your columns. When you explicitly band a column, you override the use of banding specified by the table format DataObject. This key can return one of two UIConstants values:
    - BANDING_SHADE_LIGHT (light)- a light shaded column
    - BANDING_SHADE_DARK (dark)- a dark shaded column

The following code example illustrates how you can override the default column format by forcing a column's content to not wrap.

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // now get a handle on the array of Column Format Dictionaries
  DataObjectList myColumnFormats = tableBean.getColumnFormats();

  // get a handle on the specific Column Format Dictionary you
  // are interested in
  oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData myIconColumnFormat =
(oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData)

myColumnFormats.getItem(pageContext.findChildIndex(tableBean,<yourChildItemName>)
);

  // set the CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY property to TRUE
  myIconColumnFormat.put(CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY, Boolean.TRUE);
  ...
}
```

Attention: If your table includes a column that contains a messageTextInput item and you change the column formatting for that column immediately after your myColumnFormat.put() call, you should call the setDataAlignment(String dataAlignmentFormat) method of

oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message.OAMessageTextInputBean on the messageTextInput item under that column. dataAlignmentFormat may only be TEXT_FORMAT or NUMBER_FORMAT, but should be set to match the column format. If you do *not* call the setDataAlignment method, the messageTextInput field itself will be aligned with the column header, but the data within the field will not be aligned.

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Row Formatting

OA Framework does not set any default row formatting, except to render a horizontal grid line above each row.

Declarative Implementation

There is currently no declarative support for formatting the rows in a table.

Runtime Control

The UIX TableBean rowFormats object determines the row format of a table. To modify a row's formatting, use the TableBean getRowFormats method, which returns a DataObjectList. Each DataObject in the list corresponds to one row from top to bottom in the table format. Specify a format inside each DataObject to alter the formatting of each row accordingly. These formatting DataObjects store their values under the known, publicized key (UIConstants) DISPLAY_GRID_KEY. UIX queries each of the DataObjects for the DISPLAY_GRID_KEY property to determine if it returns BOOLEAN.TRUE or BOOLEAN.FALSE. Each one that returns BOOLEAN.FALSE from this query suppresses a grid line above that row.

Note: If a DataObject returns a value for a key, the value is used to change the row format. If not, the table assumes the default format.

The following code example illustrates how you can override the default row format by suppressing a row's grid line.

```
processRequest
{
  ...
  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

  // now get a handle on the array of Row Format Dictionaries
  DataObjectList myRowFormats = tableBean.getRowFormats();
  if (myRowFormats = null)
  {
    DictionaryData[] myRowFormats = new DictionaryData[size];
  }

  // set the DISPLAY_GRID_KEY property to FALSE for the second row
  // which corresponds to index 1 in the DictionaryData array
  rowFormats[1] = new DictionaryData(DISPLAY_GRID_KEY, Boolean.FALSE);

  //Modify any other row formats
  ...

  tableBean.setRowFormats(rowFormats);
  ...
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Column Header/Row Header Formatting

The only time you need to format a column header or a row header is when you need to control its ability to wrap its content. The default is to allow wrapping as not doing so can cause the table to grow too wide.

Declarative Implementation

There is currently no declarative support for formatting the column headers and row headers in a table.

Runtime Control

To modify a column header or row header formatting, you can use the TableBean getColumnHeaderFormats or getRowHeaderFormats method, respectively. These methods returns a DataObjectList. Each DataObject in the list corresponds to one column header from left to right or one row header from top to bottom, in the table format. You specify formats inside each DataObject to alter the formatting of each column header or row header accordingly. These formatting DataObjects store their values under the known, publicized key (UIConstants) CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY. This property determines whether the column header or row header should be rendered with line wrapping disabled. To override the default, return Boolean.TRUE to render the column header or row header without wrapping the contents.

Note: If a DataObject returns a value for a key, the value is used to change the row format. If not, the table assumes the default format.

The following code example illustrates how you can modify wrap settings for a column:

```
// To modify wrap settings for the column named <columnName>
if (tableBean.getColumnHeaderFormats() == null)
{
  DictionaryData columnHeaderFormats[] = new
    DictionaryData[tableBean.getIndexedChildCount(null)];
  int columnNumber = pageContext.findChildIndex(tableBean, "<columnName>");

  columnHeaderFormats[columnNumber] = new DictionaryData();
  columnHeaderFormats[columnNumber].put(CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY,
    Boolean.TRUE);
  tableBean.setColumnHeaderFormats(new ArrayDataSet(columnHeaderFormats));
}
```

The following code example illustrates how to use the default wrapping information defined declaratively using the No Wrap property on the column (cell) for the column header:

```
int childCount = tableBean.getIndexedChildCount(null);
DictionaryData columnHeaderFormats[] = new DictionaryData[childCount];
for (int i = 0; i < childCount; i++)
{
  columnHeaderFormats[i] = new DictionaryData();

  // Get column wrapping info
  Boolean isWrapEnabled =
((OAWebBean)tableBean.getIndexedChild(i)).isWrapEnabled();
  Boolean cellNoWrap = isWrapEnabled ? Boolean.FALSE : Boolean.TRUE;

  // Set header wrapping info
  columnHeaderFormats[i].put(CELL_NO_WRAP_FORMAT_KEY, cellNoWrap); }
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Classic Tables personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Table Row Dynamic Poplist

OA Framework provides programmatic support for the implementation of a choice list (poplist or pulldown) in an updatable multi-row table, such that its poplist values can vary on a row-by-row basis.

Declarative Implementation

This feature can not be declaratively implemented.

Runtime Control

Refer to Dynamic Poplists in Standard Web Widgets for programmatic instructions.

Personalization Considerations

See a summary of Standard Web Widgets personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide if you plan to implement a dynamic poplist in an advanced table.

Usage Restrictions

- Currently, there are no known usage restrictions for this feature.

Table Performance Issues

There are a number of situations in BC4J that can trigger all the rows to be brought in. Observe the following:

- Do *not* issue getRowCount()/last()/setFetchMode(FETCH_ALL) on your table view object if you want to use incremental fetch logic.
- Avoid setRangeSize(-1). If your view object already contains some rows and you issue setRangeSize, BC4J tries to fill up the range by bringing in rows from the database if the number of rows in the VO is less than the range size that you try to adjust to. setRangeSize(-1) would cause all the rows to be brought in in this case.
- If you need to use the table view object to iterate the rows before rendering the table, use it with caution.

  Note There may be cases where you would like to set the range start to 0 and the range size to be equal to the total row count to iterate all the rows in the view object. After the iteration, reset the range start and size to the original values.

  - When you set the range size to a size that is potentially larger than the current size, set the range start first to 0, then set the range size. If you set the range size first and then range start afterwards -- and your current range start is greater than 0, BC4J faults in some rows from the database to fill up the range when it sets the new range size. BC4J then resets the range start to 0 as well as part of the setRangeSize operation if the new range size is different from the current range size.
  - When you set the range size to a size that is potentially smaller than the current size (usually when you restore the original range size and start), then reverse the order, set the range size first and then the range start (since you may want to set the range start to a value greater than 0).

  These rules may sound a little odd and confusing to you, because BC4J performs some implicit fill up logic, but these rules are based on some heuristics and experiments. In general you should be careful when you use the setRangeSize and setRangeStart methods on a table view object.
- The table rendering logic makes the following three assumptions to render a table without any extra logic that would degrade performance (to avoid unnecessarily re-setting and adjusting the range size multiple times):
  - For the table to render properly, make sure the table view object range start is the default value 0 before the table bean is created and rendered for the first time. If your code performs row navigation through methods like the view object next or last methods before the table bean is rendered, these methods move the range start to a value greater than 0. (The view object methods first or previous moves up the range.) Please perform the following in this case:

  Option 1:

```
int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();
 if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
 {
   // Save the range start and size.
   int savedRangeStart = vo.getRangeStart();
   int savedRangeSize = vo.getRangeSize();

   // When you set the range size to a size that
```

```
    // is potentially larger than the current size,you should
    // set the range start first to 0 and then set the range size.
    vo.setRangeStart(0);
    vo.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
  }
```

Try:

```
{
    for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
      //Or you can use getAllRowsInRange() outside the for loop.
      Row row = vo.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);
      ...
      // Perform row operation.
    }
  }
```

Finally:

```
{
    // Restore the original range - do in finally clause,
    // in case action on row throws an exception.
    // When you set the range size to a size that is
    // potentially smaller than the current size
    // (usually when you restore the original range size and start),
    // then reverse the order
    // -- that is, set the range size first and then the range start.
    vo.setRangeSize(savedRangeSize);
    vo.setRangeStart(savedRangeStart);
  }
```

Option 2:

Alternatively, use a secondary iterator if you do not want to deal with messing up the default row set range or row currency:

```
RowSetIterator deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");
  int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();
  if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
  {
    deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
    deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
    for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
     Row row = deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);
     ...
    }
  }
```

finally:

```
{
  if (deleteIter != null)
    deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();
  }
```

Note: You can also use the following convenience methods to find rows matching some criteria: OAViewObject.getFilteredRows and OAViewObject.getFilteredRowsInRange.

- Exception to assumption 1: If you redirect to current page with retainAM=Y in the URL, the range start can be greater than 0 if the user is already in some range other than the first range. To preserve the current table range upon redirect, place the following check on the executeQuery call:

```
if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
    vo.executeQuery();
```

This is because executeQuery resets the range start to 0, which may not be what you want when you redirect with retainAM=Y.

- If you programmatically set the number of rows displayed for the table, it takes effect *only* if the table view object range start is initially 0.

Row-Level Error Prefix

You can now override the default row prefix that OA Framework displays for row and attribute error messages in a table. See the Overriding the Row-Level Error Prefix in the Error Handling document for additional information.

Known Issues

- Inner tables (Table-in-Table) do not support List of Values (LOV) controls.
- See a summary of key table issues with suggested workarounds if available.

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Tables Overview [OTN version]
  - Table Layout [OTN version]
  - Table Subcomponents [OTN version]
  - Manipulation of Table Display [OTN version]
  - Common Table Actions [OTN version]
  - Table Action and Navigation Options [OTN version]
  - Personalization of Table Views [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanDataAttribute
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanTable
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAddTableRowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATotalRowBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAInnerDataObjectEnumerator
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.AddTableRowBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableBean
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.table.TableStyle
- Lesson(s)
  - Framework Toolbox Tutorial : Create - Part1
- Sample Code
- FAQs
  - Tables and Advanced Tables

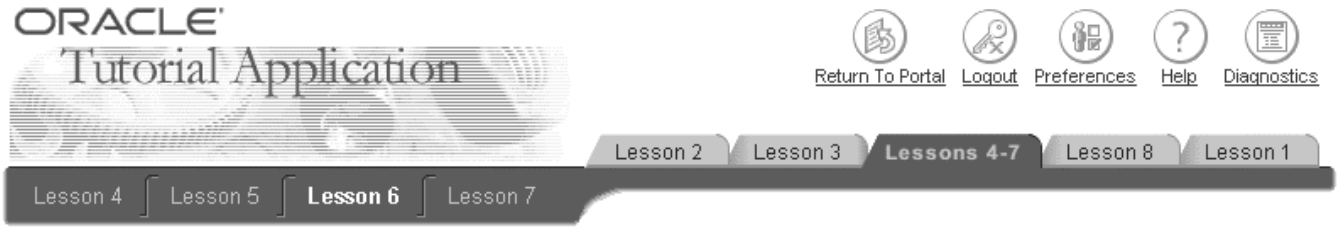
.

Tabs / Navigation

Overview

In an OA Framework application, the menu of available pages is presented to the user in a tab-based model as illustrated in the following example from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application.

Figure 1: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial tabs



Within this basic model, individual applications are free to choose from a range of valid design options based on their complexity and expected usage patterns (see Oracle Browser Look and Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Tabs/Navigation [OTN Version] for a complete description of your design options).

Contents

- Menu Concepts
- Declarative Implementation
- Menu Examples
- Runtime Control

Prerequisite Reading

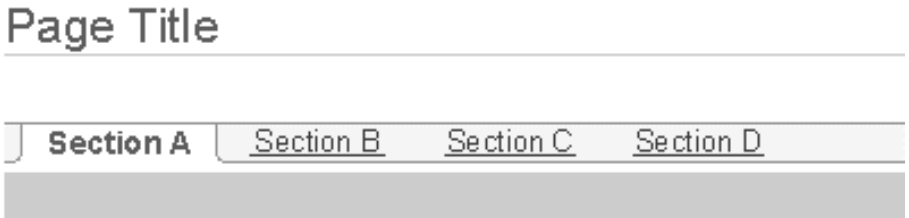
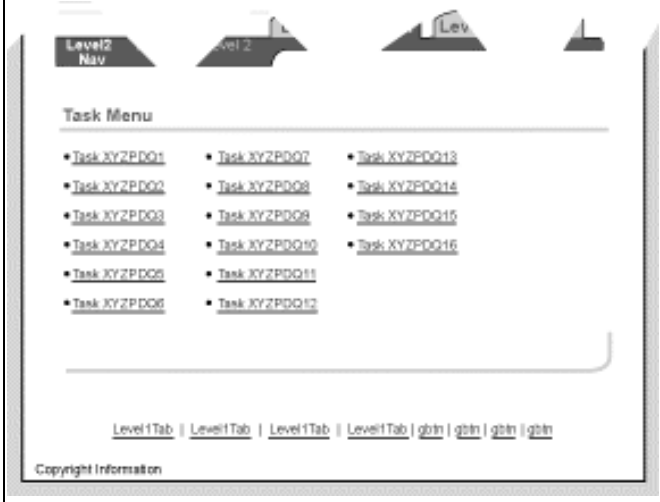
- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- Implementing the View

Menu Concepts

Menu Components

Depending on the design, menus are made up of the following components:

Component	Description
Global Menu	Provides access to tasks and content that are application to the entire application. See Buttons (Global) for information on adding global buttons to your application.
Tab	Represents the highest level of content division within an application (also known as "Level 1" menus).
Horizontal Navigation	Filters the content associated with a given tab (as known as "Level 2" menus)

	For example, we included horizontal navigation beneath the "Lessons 4 - 7" tab to provide access to each of these lessons.
Side Navigation	 Filters content or actions (also known as "Level 3" menus). The side navigation can be used below a horizontal navigation element, below a tab without a horizontal navigation element, or on its own without any tabs as a simple list of actions/content. Side navigation menus can also include submenus (Levels, 4, 5, 6 +) that let you organize content into a hierarchy. See the illustration's "Enter Information" link and its "Company Information" and "Buyer Information" children.
Sub Tab	 A tab-like control for switching content or action views in the page's content area. sub tabs can be used with a horizontal navigation element, with a tab and horizontal navigation elements, or with a side navigation.
Task / Property Menu	 A bulleted list of tasks or properties displayed in the page's content area. The task/property menu is very scalable, and can be used in combination with any of the other menu elements.

Tip: If you want to know how to implement a "Quick Search" region beneath the menu as shown below, this

special **pageLayout** property is described in the Search document. You do not define this as part of the menu itself.

Figure 2: "Quick Search" region shown beneath a horizontal navigation menu entry.

Menu Context

When a user navigates to a specific page within an application for the first time (assuming the user has function security access), the OA Framework instantiates a oracle.apps.fnd.functionSecurity.NavigationContext object to keep track of the root level application menu and the current selected function so the menu can be rendered correctly. The NavigationContext object persists for the life of the session until a user selects a new menu option, or you reset it manually by either calling methods on the NavigationContext object at runtime, or by setting URL parameters.

Note: Any function accessed from the Oracle E-Business Home Page (previously known as the Personal Home Page or simply PHP), a portlet, or from a test JSP must include the following URL parameters specifying the "Home Page" (root application) menu, and the page function to highlight in the menu. If you fail to do this, your page will render, but your menus will not.

- OASF=<*SelectedFunctionName*> - this tells the Framework to select this function in the given "Home Page" menu context.
- OAHP=<*HomePageMenuName*> - this is used ONLY with the OASF parameter, and it is used to establish the current menu context. It should point to a "Home Page" menu.

For example, the following URL (split into lines for ease of reading) from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial test_fwktutorial.jsp illustrates how to use these parameters:

```
<a href="<%=URLMgr.processOutgoingURL("OA.jsp?OAFunc=FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO
&OAHP=FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_APP&OASF=FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO
&transactionid=" + transactionid, macKey)%>">Hello, World!</a><br>
```

See Setting the Menu Context in the Runtime Control section below for information on manipulating these and other menu context values.

Applications Security

See the Page Security document for information about securing access to the pages in your application menu.

Declarative Implementation

Once you have a menu design, you should plan your implementation. The planning step is important, because you need to build your menus from the leaf nodes to the root menu entry, so you need to know how your menu is to be constructed before you start building it.

As described in Implementing the View, OA Framework application menus are actually comprised of Oracle Applications 11*i* functions and menus. First, we look at how to create functions and menus in general terms, then we focus on how to implement specific menu types.

Tip: Menus are cached in the middle tier. If you change a menu for an application that you're running within JDeveloper, remember to terminate the OC4J server (Run > Terminate) and re-run your .jsp page to see your menu changes. If you change a menu for a deployed application (as opposed to one that you're running within JDeveloper), remember to bounce the web application server's listener and JVM to see your menu changes.

Creating Functions

Regardless of what kind of menu you need to construct, each and every OA Framework page on the menu *must* have a corresponding function.

Note that a single page can be called by many functions (each potentially passing different parameters through the URL), which means it can be used in many different menus. Generally, it's easiest to create all of your functions before you start building your menus.

To create a function:

1. Start Oracle Applications 11*i* in your development environment and log in as SYSADMIN/SYSADMIN (or specify the corresponding username/password for your environment). For Oracle Applications developers, use the JInitiator applications link published at the E-Business Development Services website for whatever environment you're using.
2. Select either the "System Administrator" or "Application Developer" responsibility.
3. Select Application > Functions from the main menu (the Functions form might also be in the "Top 10 List").
4. To add a new function, simply start entering values in one of the empty Function rows. To add more rows (if you need them), select File > New from the main menu. Set values for the following properties (you will need to navigate through the form's content tabs to do this). Note that you can accept all the other default values.
   - **Function** -- this is the unique developer key for the function, and as such it must be a unique value. You can name this whatever you wish, as long as you follow any naming conventions used by your product team (a typical example of this name is: WF_MONITOR_STATUS_DIAGRAM, which is the product short code followed by a descriptive name for the associated page). Note that this is the value that we will use when defining URLs for page access.
   - **User Function Name** -- this is the unique, user-friendly version of the function name that displays when administering menus (for example, Workflow Monitor Status Diagram).
   - **Description** - provides a short description of the associated page.
   - **Type** -- for OA Framework pages, this should be set to JSP. Once this value is selected from the field's list of values, it will display as "SSWA JSP Function."
   - **HTML Call** -- provides the mapping to the associated page. At runtime, whenever this function is invoked, the OA Framework knows to display the page identified in this property.

     The value that you specify should comply with the syntax OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/<appShortName>/<yourPackages>/webui/<PageName>/ as illustrated in the following examples:

   OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/dem/hello/webui/HelloWorldPG and OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/SupplierPG.

   Note that you can include static URL parameters in your function's HTML Call, or you can include tokens for runtime value substitution:

   OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/SupplierPG &param=staticValue&param2={@tokenValue}

   If you include tokens, you must explicitly register them with the OA Framework by calling the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext's setFunctionParameterDataObject(oracle.cabo.ui.data.DataObject tokens) method in the processRequest() method of a controller associated with the target page. The OA Framework obtains the token value from your DataObject at runtime by calling DataObject.selectValue(context, TokenKey), and then replaces the token with the value in your menu URL. See the OAPageContext.setFunctionParameterDataObject() Javadoc for additional information including a code sample.
5. To save your work, select File > Save from the main menu.

Figure 3: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial functions displayed i the Oracle Applications 11i Form Functions form.

Form Functions

Description | Properties | Form | Web HTML | Web Host | Region

Function	User Function Name	Description
FWK_TBX_TUTORAIL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 6, Page 1
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework Toolbox Totorial Lesso	
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 1, Page 1
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Lesson 1 with JRad URL	Lesson 1 with JRad URL
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 2, Page 1
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 3, Page 1
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 3, Page 2
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 4, Page 1
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 4, Page 2
FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_	Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesso	Lesson 5, Page 1

To query an existing function:

1. Place your cursor in the field in which you want to enter query criteria and select View > Query By Example > Enter from the main menu.
2. Enter your search criteria (for example, entering FWK_TBX% in the Function field will find all Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application functions)
3. Select View > Query By Example > Run from the menu execute the query.
4. To cancel a query without executing it (so you can get out of query mode), select View > Query By Example > Cancel from the menu.

Creating Menus

To create a menu:

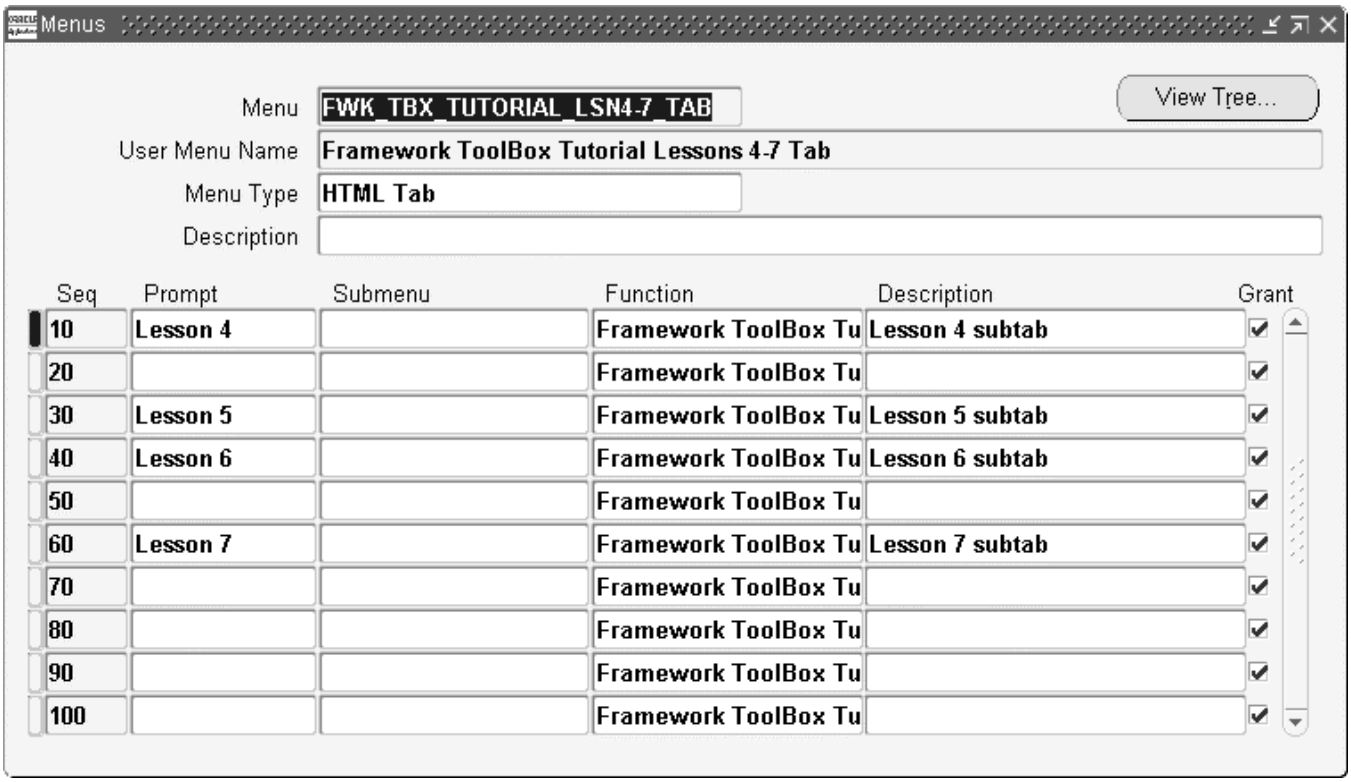
1. If you're already logged in, select the Navigator to choose the "Menus" form from the Application > Menus menu (or, it might also be in the "Top 10" list).
2. If you're not logged in, repeat steps 1 and 2 from the function creation instructions above and then find the "Menus" form as described in the previous step.
3. To create a new menu, simply start entering values in the blank fields. If you've viewing a menu and want to enter a new one, select File > New from the menu. Set values for the following properties. Note that you can accept all the other default values.
   - Menu - this is the unique developer key for the menu. A typical example of this name is: WF_ADMINISTRATOR_APPLICATION (the product short code followed by a descriptive name for the menu).
   - User Menu Name - this is the unique, user-friendly version of the menu name that displays when administering menus (for example, Workflow Administrator Application).
   - Description - provides a short description of the menu.
   - Menu Type - describes the menu's purpose as it relates to the OA Framework (we'll look at the valid options in detail below).
4. For each menu that you create, you must add one or more menu entries as shown below for the ToolBox Tutorial Application's "Lessons 4 - 7" tab menu definitions. Each menu entry includes the following properties:
   - Sequence - indicates how the menu entries should be positioned on the menu relative to their peers. Menu entries are rendered from left to right in sequence, or from top to bottom (depending on the kind of menu being rendered).
   - Prompt - this is the value that displays in the menu. For example, when we added the Lesson 5

function to the Lessons 4 - 7 tab menu in the ToolBox Tutorial Application, we entered "Lesson 5" as the function's prompt.

- Submenu or Function - the user name of the submenu or function that you want to include at this point in the menu.
- Description - a brief description of the menu entry.
- Grant Flag - the security rule that you want to associate with your function. Uncheck the grant flag. You will find more information on security in Chapter 4: Page Security.

5. To save your work, select File > Save from the menu.

Figure 4: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial "HTML Tab" menu showing associated functions with an without prompts.



To query existing menus:

1. Place your cursor in the field in which you want to enter query criteria and select View > Query By Example > Enter from the menu.
2. Enter your search criteria (for example, entering FWK_% in the Menu Name field will find all Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application menus)
3. Select View > Query By Example > Run from the menu to execute the query.
4. To cancel a query without executing it (so you can get out of query mode), select View > Query By Example > Cancel from the menu.

Implementing Specific Menu Types

Now that you know how to create functions and menus, this section describes how to implement specific menu types. The Menu Examples section that follows shows how to combine these individual menu types into standard configurations.

Root OA Framework Application Menu

All OA Framework applications require a root menu of type "Home Page." You should add all top-level menu components (like global buttons and tabs) directly to your "Home Page" menu as illustrated for the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial application's "Home Page" menu below.

Note: You must create a "Home Page" menu for your application regardless of whether or not it includes an actual "Home" page. Even if your application doesn't include any tabs or other menu components, you still must create this menu.

Figure 5: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial "Home Page" menu.

Menus

View Tree...

Menu: FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL_APPLICATION

User Menu Name: Framework ToolBox Tutorial Application

Menu Type: Home Page

Description: Framework ToolBox Tutorial application main menu

Seq	Prompt	Submenu	Function	Description	Grant
1		Standard ICX Global M		Standard Global Menu	✓
2	Lesson 1	Framework ToolBox Tu		Lesson 1 Tab Menu	✓
3	Lesson 2	Framework ToolBox Tu		Lesson 2 Tab Menu	✓
4	Lesson 3	Framework ToolBox Tu		Lesson 3 Tab Menu	✓
5	Lessons 4-7	Framework ToolBox Tu		Lessons 4-7 Tab	✓
6	Lesson 8	Framework ToolBox Tu		Lesson 8 Tab	✓

Global Menu

See Buttons (Global) for instructions on adding standard global buttons like "Help" and "Preferences" and product-specific global buttons to your application.

Tabs

To include tabs in your application:

1. Create an Oracle Applications menu type of "HTML Tab" for each tab that you wish to display (the UI Guidelines state that you must have at least two tabs in an application if you have any; if you find yourself wanting to create a single tab, you should investigate a different menu design).
2. Add functions and submenus as appropriate:
   - If your tab displays a single page when selected (without any horizontal navigation or side navigation below it), you can simply add the corresponding function directly to the tab menu. In this case, you should not specify a Prompt value.
   - If your tab has horizontal or side navigation components, see the topics on creating these menu components below.
3. Add the "HTML Tab" menu as a submenu beneath your "Home Page" menu. Remember to specify a Prompt value; this is used as the tab's label text (see the prompts for the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial lesson submenus above).

Note: If you add securing functions to your menu, remember to leave the Prompt field blank so they don't render as menu choices. Also, if you add multiple functions to an "HTML Tab" menu, the OA Framework always assumes the first one in sequence is associated with the menu entry. For example, if you define an "HTML Tab" menu and add the "Page A" function in sequence first and the "Page B" function in sequence second, the OA Framework will display the "Page A" function when you select the tab.

Horizontal Navigation

There are two ways to include horizontal navigation menu components in your application: you can simply add functions with a prompt beneath an "HTML Tab" menu, or you can create an "HTML Sub Tab" menu and add that to your "HTML Menu."

Note: Even though this menu type is called "HTML Sub Tab," it has nothing to do with the "Sub Tab" menu component as described in Menu Concepts above.

The following assumes that horizontal navigation components always render in relation to a tab; per the UI guidelines, they are not valid top-level menus.

If you want to add horizontal navigation components beneath a tab -- and none of the horizontal navigation components have any side navigation beneath them -- simply add the corresponding page functions directly to your "HTML Tab" menu while remembering to specify a Prompt value for the horizontal navigation label text. For example, Figure 4 above the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial menu definition for the "Lessons 4- 7" tab, which includes four horizontal navigation components (Lesson 4, Lesson 5, Lesson 6 and Lesson 7) Note the addition of securing functions without any prompts.

Alternatively, if you want to include horizontal navigation components with side navigation menus:

1. For each horizontal navigation component to include side navigation, create an Oracle Applications menu of type "HTML Sub Tab."

   Tip: You can combine "HTML Sub Tab," and plain functions as peers beneath a single "HTML Tab" menu. Each one with a prompt renders as a horizontal navigation menu entry.
2. Create and add a menu of type "HTML SideBar" to the "HTML Sub Tab" menu. Do not specify a Prompt value (see the Side Navigation section below for additional information about this).
3. Add the "HTML Sub Tab" submenu to your "HTML Tab" menu. Remember to specify a Prompt value to display as the horizontal navigation label text.

Note: If you add functions with prompts to your "HTML Sub Tab" menu -- instead of an "HTML Sidebar" menu -- the OA Framework will render them as side navigation links without any decoration (they render as plain links without bullets). You should avoid this approach, however, because it doesn't fully comply with the UI Guidelines (which expect that the links have bullets). It's also more robust to clearly define the menu hierarchy without skipping levels (we'll discuss this further in the Menu Examples section below).

Side Navigation

As described in the Horizontal Navigation section above, if you want to add a side navigation menu to your page, you should always create an "HTML Sidebar" menu for this purpose.

- If your side navigation includes a flat list of links, simply add a function for each like (with a prompt) to your "HTML Sidebar" menu.
- If your side navigation includes additional menu levels (4 ... N), create an "HTML SideList" menu for each level that you want to include and add functions and/or other "HTML SideList" menus as appropriate.

Note: Do not try to attach multiple "HTML Sidebar" menus to an "HTML Sub Tab" menu; the OA Framework (and the UI Guidelines) allow only one side navigation menu per horizontal menu entry. Furthermore, never add an "HTML Sidebar" menu directly to an "HTML Tab" or 'Home Page" menu.

All of that said, you can also create a side navigation programmatically to hold content that is unrelated to the menu (as of 11.5.10, you cannot create a side navigation declaratively).

For example, the ToolBox Tutorial Home Page Lab illustrates how to create the following side navigation:

Figure 6: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Lesson 8 Home page side navigation

In this example , we created the "Search" and "Some Link" regions declaratively, and then simply instantiated and added them to the side navigation programmatically. We then specified that our side navigation component should be displayed in the page's "start" layout area (a page includes three layout areas: start, end, and everything in the middle.

```
 OASideNavBean sideNav =
   (OASideNavBean)createWebBean(pageContext, SIDE_NAV_BEAN, null, "hpSideNav");

    // We're using a header because we don't want any indentation before
    // the start of the fields. Because we're using a simple header, we
    // also need to add vertical spacing between the beans per the guidelines.

    OAHeaderBean search =
      (OAHeaderBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

"/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/HomeSearchRN",
                              null, // ignore item for regions
                              true); // using JRAD

    OAHeaderBean quickLinks =
     (OAHeaderBean)createWebBean(pageContext,

"/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/HomeLinksRN",
                              null, // ignore item for regions
                              true); // using JRAD
 sideNav.addIndexedChild(search);
 sideNav.addIndexedChild(quickLinks);
 String quickLinksText = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_QUICK_LINKS",
null);
 String searchText = pageContext.getMessage("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_SEARCH", null);
 // Note that you don't have to do anything to get the correct CSS style
 // for the header text/line. This is handled for you automatically
 // by virtue of rendering a header bean on a dark background. The only
 // thing you do have to change is the header text size, which can't be
```

```
// changes with a CSS class. Instead, use the setSize() method that all
// header beans have (the default layouts are header beans).
search.setSize(2); // 2 is the smallest header size
search.setText(pageContext, searchText);

quickLinks.setSize(2); // 2 is the smallest header size
quickLinks.setText(pageContext, quickLinksText);
// Note that you must call prepareForRendering() before setting your
// side nav bean or it won't render.

OAPageLayoutBean pageLayoutBean = pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
pageLayoutBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
pageLayoutBean.setStart(sideNav);
```

Sub Tab

Unlike the menu components that we've discussed until this point, the Sub Tab is not implemented using Oracle Applications menus. Instead, the Sub Tab is simply a special container region in your page's contents.

See the Sub Tab Navigation document for additional information about implementing this component.

Task / Property Menu

Like the Sub Tab, a Task / Property menu is standard page content that is not implemented using Oracle Applications menus.

See the Bulleted List document for information that will help you implement this in-page menu.

Responsibility Menu

As described in Implementing the View, a responsibility is a group of (presumably) role-related tasks. A user is granted access to one or more responsibilities, and this association determines the tasks that he can perform.

To enable access to your new "Home Page" menu:

1. Create a new menu of type "Standard," or open a preexisting menu of this type.
2. Add your "Home Page" submenu to the "Standard" menu, but do not specify a Prompt value. Note that you can associate multiple "Home Page" menus with a single responsibility menu.
3. Decide which page or pages you want to expose in the Oracle E-Business Home Page (for example, "Application X" might have 5 different tabs, but you only want to display a link to the "Application X Home" page in the PHP menu). Add these functions to your "Standard" menu.
4. Create a new responsibility as shown in Figure 7 below, and associate your selected "Standard" menu with it (each responsibility references one and only one menu).
5. Ensure that your user has access to the responsibility you created/opened in the previous step.

After you complete these steps, your responsibility root menu should contain your "Home Page" menus (with no prompts), and the functions (with prompts) you want a user to be able to select from in the Navigator.

Warning: It is essential that all the functions accessed from the E-Business Home Page include the OAHP and OASF parameters as described in the Menu Context section above. This enables the OA Framework to identify the "Home Page" menu and current function to select. Without these values, the menu will not render correctly.

Figure 7: OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial responsibility definition

Responsibilities

Responsibility Name: Framework ToolBox Tutorial
Application: Oracle Self-Service Web Applications
Responsibility Key: FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL
Description: Framework ToolBox Tutorial Applica

Effective Dates
From: 04/22/2002
To:

Available From
- Oracle Applications
- Oracle Self Service Web Applications
- Oracle Mobile Applications

Data Group
Name: Standard
Application: Oracle Self-Service Web Applicati

Menu: Framework ToolBox Tutorial
Web Host Name:
Web Agent Name:

Request Group
Name:
Application:

Menu Exclusions | Excluded Items | Securing Attributes

Type	Name	Description
Function		

Summary: Rendering Rules

This section summarizes the key rules the OA Framework uses when rendering menus:

- Whenever the OA Framework shows a page, it always highlights the menu path to that page so you know visually where you are within the menu hierarchy (assuming the menu context has been established correctly).
  - It begins by rendering the selected function, and then traverses the selection path, rendering each node on the path and all of its siblings.
  - Note that the OA Framework assumes that all siblings (menus at the same level) are of the same menu type as the selected node.. For example, if you have a mix of tab and side navigation menus at the same level, and one of the tab menus is on the selection path, the OA Framework renders all of these siblings as tabs.
- Tabs and subtabs inherit the URL of the first accessible child leaf function within its menu hierarchy . If you have the following menu: Tab X > Horizonal A > (Function1, Function2, Function3), the OA Framework automatically renders Function1 when you select Tab X or Horizontal A.
- The OA Framework renders menus only if they include one or more accessible functions. If for example, your application's menu definition includes five tabs, but only four of them include accessible functions, the fifth will not render.

Pages Without Menus

If you want to create a page with no "chrome" (no tabs, global buttons and so forth -- typically required when you display content in a secondary browser window), you should define the page without a **pageLayout** region. In this case, simply create the page starting with a **stackLayout**, a **header** with a **messageComponentLayout**, or whatever other layout you need for your content. If the page has form elements, you must remember to add a form to your page. For example, a typical layout might look like:

```
stackLayout // top region for the page
|-- form
    | -- everything else
```

Without a **pageLayout** region, the OA Framework won't try to display any menu components, so you don't need to programmatically hide them.

Menu Examples

OA Framework application menus are comprised of the following levels:

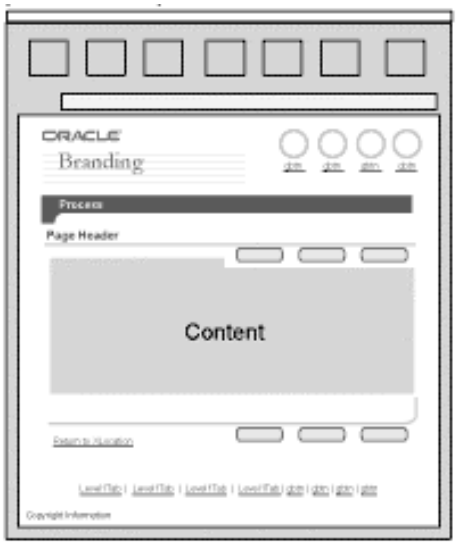
1. Tab
2. Horizontal Navigation
3. Side Navigation
4. Indented Side Navigation (as many levels as needed).

Now that you know how to create each of these menu types, you need to understand how to use them in relation to one another. The single most important rule that you should follow is this: even if your menu doesn't display a menu entry at a given level, you should not "skip" it in the structure. So, as you'll see in the individual examples below, even if an application includes only a side navigation (without any visible tabs or horizontal menu entries), the tab and horizontal menu entry must still exist in the menu structure.

No Tabs

As illustrated in Figure 8 below, this menu includes a single function that renders without any tabs. Although difficult to see in the conceptual diagram, note that the function's prompt displays in the blue bar below the branding.

Figure 8: Conceptual drawing of a page with no tabs or other menu components



To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for your page.
2. Create a menu of type "Home Page."
3. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" and add it to your "Home Page" menu without a prompt (so the tab doesn't display).

   Note you should not add functions directly to your "Home Page" menu. Remember the rule that you should not skip menu levels, even if they are not displayed.
4. Add your function to the "HTML Tab" menu. Remember to specify a Prompt value.
5. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
6. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Tab Bar Only

As illustrated in Figure 9 below, this menu includes four tabs. When the user selects each tab, a page displays. The tabs have no corresponding horizontal or side navigation components.

Figure 9: Conceptual drawing of a page with tabs only

To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for each page that you want to display.
2. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" for each tab you want to display.
3. Add each function to its corresponding tab menu. Do not specify any Prompt values.
4. Create a menu of type "Home Page."
5. Add the tab submenus to the "Home Page" menu.
   - Add the tab menus in your desired display sequence from left to right. The leftmost tab should be added first.
   - Remember to specify Prompt values for each tab submenu. These values display as the tab text.
6. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
7. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Tab Bar and Horizontal Navigation

As illustrated in Figure 10 below, this menu includes four tabs, one of which has a horizontal menu entry. When the user selects the tab, the horizontal menu entry's page automatically displays.

Figure 10: Conceptual drawing of a page with tabs and horizontal navigation

To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for each page that you want to display.
2. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" for each tab you want to display.
3. Create a menu of type "HTML Sub Tab" for the horizontal menu entry you want to display in the second tab.
4. Add a function to the "HTML Sub Tab" menu. Do not specify a Prompt value.
5. Add the "HTML Sub Tab" submenu to the "HTML Tab" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display as the horizontal navigation text.
6. Create a menu of type "Home Page."
7. Add the tab submenus to the "Home Page" menu.
   - Add the tab menus in your desired display sequence from left to right. The leftmost tab should be added first.
   - Remember to specify Prompt values for each tab submenu. These values display as the tab text.
8. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
9. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Tab Bar, Horizontal Navigation and Side Navigation

Figure 11 illustrates a menu with four tabs, one of which has both horizontal navigation and side navigation menus. In this case (with only one horizontal menu entry), when a user selects either the tab or the horizontal navigation component, the first function in the side navigation displays.

Figure 11: Conceptual drawing of a page with tabs, horizontal navigation and side navigation.

To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for each page that you want to display.
2. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" for each tab you want to display.
3. Create a menu of type "HTML Sub Tab" for the horizontal navigation menu entry. Add it to the "HTML Tab" menu that should include the side navigation men. Specify a Prompt value.
4. Create menu of type "HTML Sidebar" and add it to the "HTML Sub Tab" menu without a prompt.
5. Add your page functions to the "HTML Sidebar" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display for each corresponding link.
6. Create a menu of type "Home Page."

7. Add the "HTML Tab" menus to the "Home Page" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display for each corresponding tab.
8. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
9. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Tab Bar and Side Navigation

As illustrated in Figure 12 below, this menu includes four tabs, one of which has a side navigation without a visible horizontal menu entry. When the user selects the tab, the first function in the side navigation menu displays.

Figure 12: Conceptual drawing of a page with tabs and side navigation.

To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for each page that you want to display.
2. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" for each tab you want to display.
3. Create a menu of type "HTML Sub Tab" for the invisible horizontal navigation. Add it to the "HTML Tab" menu that should include the side navigation menu.
4. Create menu of type "HTML Sidebar" and add it to the "HTML Sub Tab" menu without a prompt.
5. Add your page functions to the "HTML Sidebar" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display for each corresponding link.
6. Create a menu of type "Home Page."
7. Add the "HTML Tab" menus to the "Home Page" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display for each corresponding tab.
8. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
9. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Side Navigation Only

In this menu configuration, a side navigation displays without any tabs or horizontal navigation menu entries. The first function in the side navigation renders by default.

Figure 13: Conceptual drawing of a page with side navigation only.

To achieve this effect in your application:

1. Create a function for each page that you want to display.
2. Create a menu of type "HTML Tab" for the invisible tab.
3. Create a menu of type "HTML Sub Tab" for the invisible horizontal navigation. Add it to the "HTML Tab" menu without a prompt.
4. Create menu of type "HTML Sidebar" and add it to the "HTML Sub Tab" menu without a prompt.
5. Add your page functions to the "HTML Sidebar" menu. Specify a Prompt value to display for each corresponding link.
6. Create a menu of type "Home Page."
7. Add the "HTML Tab" menu to the "Home Page" menu without specifying a prompt.
8. Add your "Home Page" menu to your responsibility menu.
9. Make sure your user has access to this responsibility before you try to test the menu.

Runtime Control

Setting the Menu Context

In OA Framework applications, users can often navigate freely between related applications. For example, while working in a "Projects" module, a user might want to place a purchase order or initiate a buyer's auction -- two tasks that live within a "Procurement" module. When the user navigates from Projects to Procurement, the corresponding application menus should change to reflect the context switch. To implement this -- and

other related behaviors -- simply specify the following URL parameters:

- OAMC=R removes the current menu context. You would use this when navigating to a page that should not display a menu, and there is no reason to preserve the menu context (for example, an access error page).
- OAMC=K keeps the current menu context. This is the default behavior if the OAMC is not present on the URL.
- OAMC=N keeps the current menu context, but without displaying a menu (so if the user selects a button in the page where you don't want the menu to be displayed, the original menu context is still intact). You would use this when navigating to a dialog page in certain situations.
- OASF=<*FunctionName*> Select the given function in the current menu context. If it does not exist move up the menu hierarchy to find a best match for a "Home Page" menu and this function as the selected function.
- OAHP=<*HomePageName*> Use only with OASF to change the menu context to the new "Home Page" and selected function. By setting both OAHP & OASF you can provide your starting point MenuContext, which is something you would commonly do if the user navigates from one application to another.

You can also make achieve the same behavior programmatically by setting appropriate values in one of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext setForward*() methods, or by calling one of the OAPageContext resetMenuContext() methods.

Personalization Considerations

- None

Known Issues

- None

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guidelines
  - Tabs/Navigation [OTN Version]
- Developer's Guide
  - Buttons (Global)
  - Bulleted List
- Javadoc
- OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library

.

Tree

Overview

As described in the Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI Guideline: Tree [OTN version] specification, the Tree control allows users to quickly browse through complex sets of hierarchical objects and displays the relationship between the sets of objects in a hierarchy. You generally implement a Tree for the purpose of allowing users to select objects from a hierarchy or to display the Master/Detail information for a hierarchy of objects.

Contents

- Tree Description
- Defining Business Components
- Defining a Tree Component
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
- Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page for Use with the Tree Component
  - Declarative Implementation
  - Runtime Control
- Personalization Considerations
- Known Issues
- Related Information

Tree Description

The Tree control shares many similarities with the HGrid feature, which displays objects in a hierarchy, but in a tabular format. A Tree is generally used when you want to put emphasis on the hierarchy and the relationship between different sets of objects in a hierarchy. A HGrid is more appropriate when you want to display the hierarchy, but also give more detailed information at each node of the hierarchy. Consider using a Tree control instead of a HGrid if you want your users to either:

- Select an object from the hierarchy, and then continue with a task that does not require display of the hierarchy.
- Display hierarchical Master/Detail content, and select an object in the hierarchy to display object details on the same page (on the right).

A Tree consists of a set of nodes structured in a parent-child hierarchy. Each node consists of three display attributes: text, image, and a URL (rendered as a link). The top level of the Tree is called the set of root nodes. Each node in a Tree can contain the following object:

- Parent Object - a container that also has object details. It may contain other parent objects, child objects, or just containers only. It appears as link text and has an associated hide/show icon that allows you to expand or collapse the tree at that node.
- Container Only - a container (only) that does not have object details. It may contain parent objects, child objects, or other containers (only). It appears as plain text, and has an associated hide/show icon that allows you to expand or collapse the tree at that node.
- Child Object - an object that is not a container, but has object details. It may not contain anything. It appears as link text, but does not have an associated hide/show icon. A node containing a child object is also referred to as a leaf node.

Following is an example of a Tree control containing objects within folder containers that do not have object details.

Figure 1: A Tree component containing objects within folder containers that do not have object details.

Defining Business Components

As with all other beans supported by the OA Framework, the data for the Tree component is derived from BC4J objects. Just as the Tree displays data in hierarchical format, and the structure of the source data is also hierarchical, based on multiple view objects connected via view links. Each instance of a view object is connected to the Tree at a particular level, allowing the Tree to display all the rows in range at that level. The view links that define the parent-child relationship between a row in the master view object and the detail view object, allow you to drill down in the Tree and show details at the next level. When a user selects the hide/show icon to show more details, OA Framework traverses the view link and fetches/displays all the detail records for the master row that is selected. When you define a Tree in OA Extension, you specify the name of the view link instance for each node that is used to drill down to the correct detail view object instance.

Note It is possible to use a different view object for the children rows as long as the parent view object and the child view object share the same attribute names. The reason for this becomes clear when setting up the OA Extension metadata. An unlimited number of view links can be used to define the necessary parent-child relationships at each level of the hierarchy.

Each row in a view object provides data for a corresponding node in the Tree at each level. An initial instance (top most) of the view object should return the root node of the Tree. Note that this top level view object should return *exactly* one row. The Tree component relies heavily on the notion of hierarchical data with a unique root. If the top level view object returns multiple rows of data, those rows are automatically made children of a dummy root node. The automatically generated parent dummy node renders as non-selectable and expanded.

Note You cannot get a handle to this dummy node as it is generated internally and does not map to any row or

view object attached to the Tree.

The first step in defining a Tree is to define the business object hierarchy that map to your business requirements.

To illustrate the above, you can build a simple Tree example to display supervisor-employee hierarchy information. (Note that some of the data model is greatly simplified for this example.) The data for each employee comes from the PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F view. Each employee is uniquely identified by the PERSON_ID column in this view. The PER_ALL_ASSIGNMENTS_F view describes the supervisor-employee relationship through the SUPERVISOR_ID and PERSON_ID columns in this view.

Step 1: Set up a view object definition for the PER_ALL_PEOPLE_F view, selecting the data that you want to display in the Tree. You can download oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO as an example. You can also download the corresponding VOImpl class. Note that the initQuery method in the VOImpl adds an additional where clause to the view object to fetch the root node.

Step 2: Define the view link used to retrieve subsequent levels of the Tree. In this example, define a view link that links the PerAllPeopleFVO to itself.

a. In JDeveloper, select the package to which you want to add the view link. Right click and choose the "Create View Link ..." option to bring up the "View Link Wizard".

b. In the View Link Wizard, **Step 1 of 6: Name**, enter a name for the view link (PerAllPeopleFVL in this example).

c. In **Step 2 of 6: View Objects**, choose the source and destination view objects. In this example, PerAllPeopleFVO is used as both the source and destination.

d. In **Step 3 of 6: Source Attributes**, select the source attributes. These typically are the primary key attributes (or a subset thereof) of the source view object. You may also want to select other columns that are needed to build the where clause used to fetch the detail row set. The values of these attributes from the master view object are used to determine the detail row set. For this example, use the PERSON_ID column as discussed earlier.

e. In **Step 4 of 6: Destination Attributes**, select the destination attributes (as in the previous step).

f. In **Step 5 of 6: View Link SQL**, build the where condition used to get the detail row set. The default where clause simply contains a one-to-one mapping of the source and destination attributes. The bind variables are bound with values of the source attributes in the master row. In this example, use the PER_ALL_ASSIGNMENTS_F view to determine all the persons supervised by the person in the master row. In other words, construct a where clause as follows:

```
person_id in (select person_id from per_all_assignments_f where supervisor_id
= :1)
```

g. In **Step 6 of 6: View Link Properties**, ensure that the **Generate Accessor in View Object** checkbox is checked for both the Source and Destination view objects. The accessor name is generated automatically but you can change it if desired.

h. You can download the complete definition for PerAllPeopleFVL. You can similarly setup additional view links if the master-detail relationships at each level of the Tree are different.

Step 3: Add the view objects and view links you created to the application module used for the page. Note that adding the view link to the application module using the Application Module Wizard can be tricky. First add the view objects to the application module. Then to add a view link, select the view link in the left column and select the source view object in the right column. This enables the ">" shuttle control and you can move the view link over to the right.

Defining a Tree Component

Having defined the data sources for the Tree bean, the next step is to define the Tree component in OA Extension. A Tree component can be used in one of two ways, according to the BLAF guidelines:

- To select objects within the hierarchy view (as shown in Figure 1 and in the BLAF guidelines [OTN version]. Instructions to implement this usage are described in the following Declarative Implementation and Runtime Control sections.
- To display the master/detail content for an object hierarchy using frames (as shown in Figure 2 and in

the BLAF guidelines for display usage [OTN version]. Instructions to implement this usage are described in the Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page section.

Note To implement the BLAF guideline for a no-frame page that displays a tree structure in the Side Navigation area and the details of the selected object in the page content area to the right, you should refer to Chapter 4: Tabs/Navigation.

Declarative Implementation

To create a Tree component for the purpose of allowing a user to view sets of records and their relation to one another, you define a region that contains a region item of style **tree**. This Tree Level region item maps to the root of the Tree Bean. The Tree Level region has two nested region items: a Tree Definition and a Tree Child. The Tree Definition region item describes the node of the tree and the Tree Child region item points to a Tree Level nested region. This allows OA Framework to build complex hierarchies in a declarative way.

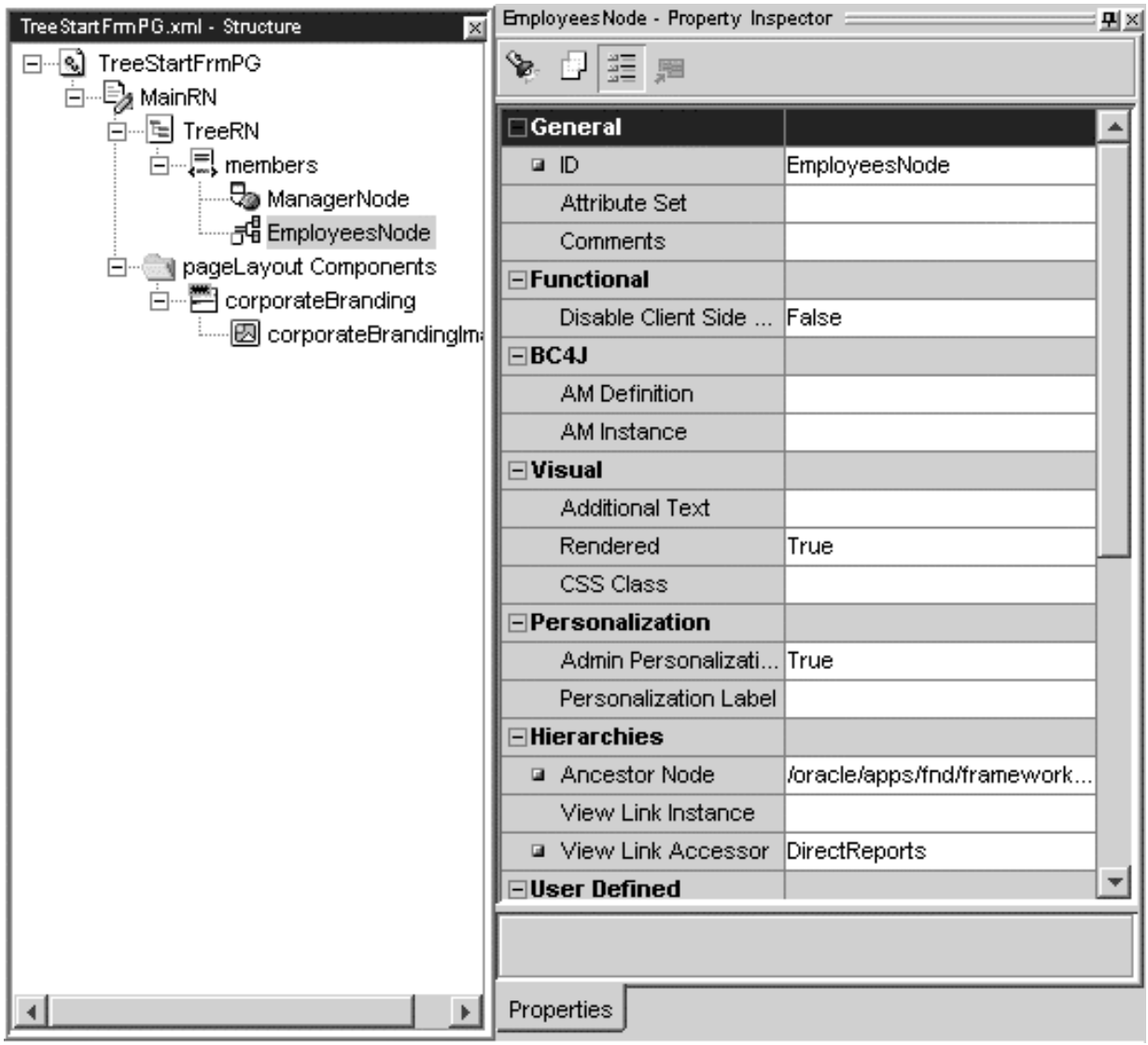
The definition of a Tree bean is created by specifying the following metadata in OA Extension:

Step 1: Define a top level region and set the Region Style property to **tree**. You may specify an optional controller and application module for the tree region, by setting the Controller Class and AM Definition properties, respectively. You can nest the Tree region within a container region such as Page Layout, Header, Stack Layout, or messageComponentLayout.

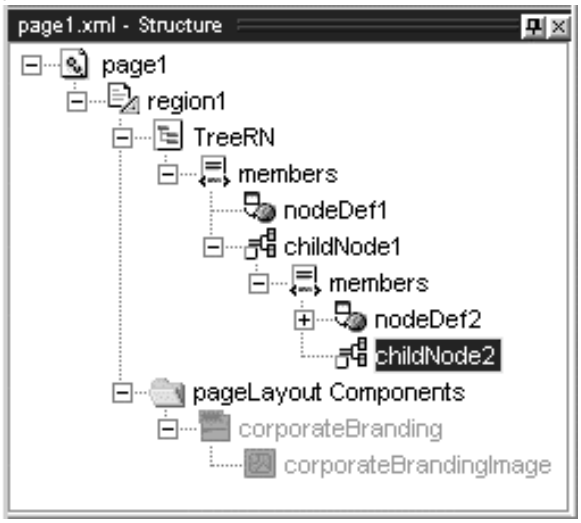
Step 2: The Tree region defines the root level in the tree hierarchy. The Tree region can have two types of named children (members):

- **nodeDefinition** - The nodeDefinition item automatically appears when you set the Region Style to tree. It defines the appearance of the node in the hierarchy. For the nodeDefinition item, specify:
  - a value for the View Instance property to associate the node with a view instance.
  - a value for the View Attribute property, to render the view attribute name as the text of the node.
  - a value for the Icon URI property if you want to render an image next to the text in the node.
  - a value for the Destination URI property to render the node as a hyperlink.
- **childNode** - In the Structure pane, select **members** under the Tree region and display the context menu. Under **New**, select **childNode**. The childNode item holds the view link, which defines the parent-child relationship between tree levels.
  - To achieve a loop in your tree, such as a Manager to Employee recursive relationship, set the Ancestor Node property on the childNode item to indicate the region to which you want to loop back. The Ancestor Node property can be set to another tree region, to the same tree region (for a recursive relationship), or to no tree region (null, indicating that the node is a leaf level in the hierarchy tree). The ancestor node should be set as a fully-qualified path name such as /oracle/apps/<*applshortname*>/<*module*>/<*pagename*>.<*ancestor region name*> where the ancestor region is whatever region (node) you are looping back to.

Attention: For a recursive relationship, as indicated above, you set the ancestor node to the same tree region. However, the "same tree region" refers to the **parent** of the base recursing node and not the recursing node itself. See the Sample Library for an implementation of a tree region with a recursive relationship, as shown in the figure below.



- If you need to achieve multiple levels of nodes in your tree, such that the levels do not loop back to an ancestor, you can do so by selecting the last childNode item in the Structure pane, and from the context menu, choose **New** > **Members** to nest another node level until you achieve the multi-level tree structure you need. Note that if you do not require your tree to loop back to some parent node, you do not need to set the Ancestor Node property on the childNode items.



- Set the View Link Accessor property on each childNode item to the view link accessor name that should be used to retrieve the child node at that level.

Note: Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10D, the view link instance used to retrieve the child nodes at a particular level was set via the child node's View Link Instance property. This property is now deprecated and is present only for backwards compatibility. You should only use the View Link Accessor property on the child node to specify the view link instance.

Runtime Control

The last step in defining a Tree is to setup a controller. Refer to the sample controller class `PersonTreePageCO` to continue with the person tree example discussed in the Defining Business Components section.

processRequest method

As is the case with other components in OA Framework, use the processRequest method for any custom layout code. Initialize the view object for the root node in this method.

Note You **must** execute the query on the root view object. In the earlier original implementation of the Tree, the Tree used to automatically execute the query for the root view object. To ensure backward compatibility, this behavior is still present in OA Framework 11.5.57, however, moving forward, you should consider this behavior deprecated.

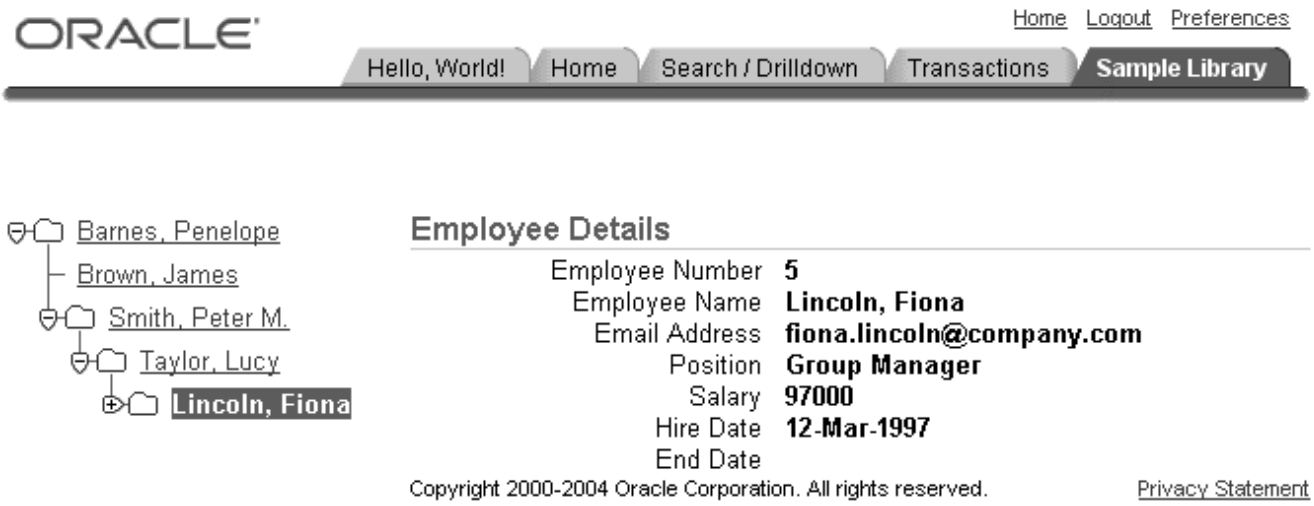
processFormRequest method

You can use the processFormRequest method to process form events from the page containing the Tree. From a Tree, you should access data only via the business components. Please look at the PersonTreePageCO for code that walks the business component tree. Refer to the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OATreeQueriedRowEnumerator Javadoc for additional information.

Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page for Use with the Tree Component

To use a tree component to display hierarchical master/detail content in a 3 frame page as per the BLAF guidelines [OTN version], you must call OAFrame.jsp, which renders three HTML frames (herein referred as Top, Start and Center) within a frameset.

Figure 2: Three Frame Example of a Master/Detail Tree



The BLAF guidelines currently certifies the 3-frame page template for the **following use only**, in other words, this is the ONLY frame usage allowed in BLAF applications:

- The Top frame renders the branding image, global icons and/or menu structure. No application content should be displayed in this frame.
- The Start frame renders the summary information in a hierarchical view (in the form of tree). This frame should not contain the page header
- The Center frame renders the content with just the page footer and no header. Selecting a link in the Start frame (a tree node) refreshes the content in the 'Center' frame.

By default, OA Framework currently uses 20% of the size for the width of the Start frame and the remaining for the Center frame. It also defaults the height of the top frame to 175 pixels. You have the option of overriding these default dimensions when you invoke OAFrame.jsp to render the frameset.

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: Create the source(content) for the Top frame. Since the top frame can only render header information such as a branding image, global icons and/or a menu structure, refer to the following topics in Chapter 4 for additional information: Branding, Buttons(Global), and Tabs/Navigation.

Step 2: Create a new page in OA Extension to render the header information specified in Step 1. Be sure to define a pageLayout region in this page.

Step 3: Create the source for the Start frame. The Start frame renders the summary information using a Tree web bean. This frame does not contain a page header.

- In the Structure page, select the page you created in Step 2, and choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu.
- Set the Region Style for this new region to a **pageLayout**. Although this region displays a header, it is needed to ensure proper layout and to render the FORM HTML tag, which is needed for the tree to work properly.
- Under the page layout region, choose **New** > **Region** from the context menu. Set the Region Style for this new region to **tree**.
- Define the members for the tree region.
- For each tree members' nodeDefinition, enter a URI value for the Destination URI property and append to the URI, the value **OAPLRS=PLNH**. This parameter ensures that the page header information does not render in the Start or Center frames. For example:

  ```
  OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/SupplierDetail
    sPG&supplierName={@Name}&supplierOnHold={@OnHoldFlag}&supplierId={@Supplie
    rId}&OAPLRS=PLNH
  ```
- For each tree members' nodeDefinition, enter **OACFr** as the value for the Target Frame property. This sets the Center frame as the frame to refresh when a user selects a node in the rendered tree hierarchy.

Step 4: Create the source for the Center frame. The Center frame renders the page content of the selected tree node, with the page footer.

- Define a page in OA Extension with the content required. Be sure to define a pageLayout region in this page so that the page footer can be rendered. Note that the same page can be used for both the Top and Center frame.

Step 5: Create separate form functions for each frame's source. A function is a token that is registered under a unique name for the purpose of assigning it to, or excluding it from, a responsibility. The names of your functions are later passed on the URL using the **OAFUNC** parameter.

Attention: For the form functions that you define for the Top and Center frames' source, the HTML Call that you specify in the Web HTML region of the Oracle Applications Form Functions screen must include the OAHP and OASF parameters to ensure proper menu rendering. See the Menus Concept section in Chapter 4: Tabs/Navigation information about these parameters.

Step 6: Invoke **OAFrame.jsp** to render the frameset. OAFrame.JSP expects all three function names as a single parameter string delimited by a colon:

```
OAFrame.jsp?OAFunc=<OATFRAME>:<OASFRAME>:<OACFRAME>
```

where:

- *OATFRAME* can be replaced with the name of your function used to render the Top frame.
- *OASFRAME* can be replaced with the name of your function used to render the Start frame.
- *OACFRAME* can be replaced with the name of your function used to render the Center frame.

You may also add the OAFRDIM parameter to the **OAFrame.jsp** to override the default dimensions of the frames:

```
OAFrame.jsp?OAFunc=<OATFRAME>:<OASFRAME>:<OACFRAME>&OAFRDIM=<width:height>
```

where:

- OAFRDIM is the name of the parameter used to override the default Start and Top frame dimensions. The *width* and *height* values are delimited with a semicolon (:).
  - *width* - a value in pixels or percentage that determines the width of the Start frame. Specify the letter 'p' at the end of the value to denote a percentage value.
  - *height* - a value in pixels or percentage that determines the height of the Top frame. Specify the letter 'p' at the end of the value to denote a percentage value.

Example 1

Specify the width of the Start frame as 50 pixels and the height of the Top frame as 15 pixels:

OAFrame.jsp?OAFunc=<*OATFRAME*>:<*OASFRAME*>:<*OACFRAME*>&OAFRDIM=50:15

Example 2

Specify the width of the Start frame as 50% of the size and the height of the Top frame as 15% of the size:

OAFrame.jsp?OAFunc=<*OATFRAME*>:<*OASFRAME*>:<*OACFRAME*>&OAFRDIM=50p:15p

Runtime Control

The Target Frame property can be programmatically set. Here is a code example of how to set the targetFrame attribute from the controller of the tree:

```
...
// supplierNodeDefRN is the member node of the Tree region.
OAWebBean node = webBean.findChildRecursive("supplierNodeDefRN");
if (node != null)
  {node.setAttributeValue(TARGET_FRAME_ATTR,
     OAWebBeanConstants.CENTERFRAME_NAME);
  }
...
```

Note OAWebBeanConstants.CENTERFRAME_NAME is a public constant that you can use. Below are other public constants:

- TOPFRAME_NAME
- STARTFRAME_NAME
- OA_PAGELAYOUT_RENDER_STYLE - Parameter name to specify the page layout render style. Possible values are PAGELAYOUT_HEADER_ONLY and PAGELAYOUT_NO_HEADER. You can use this when setting the Destination URI attribute programmatically.
- PAGELAYOUT_HEADER_ONLY
- PAGELAYOUT_NO_HEADER

Menu Tab Content Display

If a user selects a menu tab in the Top frame, you must programmatically get a handle on the menu link, as well as programmatically control how that new page content from the selected tab displays. You can display the page content in one of two ways:

- In the Center frame, such that the Start frame still displays the tree structure.
- In the Top frame, such that the content is displayed in the entire window and the Start and Center frames are both eliminated.

Displaying Content in the Center Frame

To display the new menu content in the Center frame, you need to remove the header shown in the Center frame by passing the parameter OA_PAGELAYOUT_RENDER_STYLE in controller code for the Top frame (for the example shown in the Sample Library, the Top frame controller is TreeDetailsCO):

```
OAPageLayoutBean pageLayout =
  pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
pageLayout.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

UINode tabBar = pageLayout.getTabs();
```

```
int childCount = 0;
if( tabBar != null )
{
 childCount =
   tabBar.getIndexedChildCount(
     pageContext.getRenderingContext());
}
for( int i=0; i<childCount; i++)
{
 LinkBean child = (LinkBean)tabBar.getIndexedChild(
   pageContext.getRenderingContext(), i);
 if( child != null )
 {
  child.setTargetFrame(CENTERFRAME_NAME);
 }

 // Need to add the OA_PAGELAYOUT_RENDER_STYLE with the
 // value PAGELAYOUT_NO_HEADER to remove the header rendering.
 // This parameter is exposed as a public constant in
 // OAWebBeanConstants.

 if( child.getDestination() != null )
 {
  child.setDestination((new StringBuffer
    (child.getDestination()).append("&").
    append(OA_PAGELAYOUT_RENDER_STYLE).
    append("=").append(PAGELAYOUT_NO_HEADER).toString()));
 }
}
...
```

Displaying Content in the Top Frame

To display the new menu content in the Top frame, so that the content takes over the entire browser window, you need to add the following to your tree controller code:

```
OAPageLayoutBean pageLayout =
  pageContext.getPageLayoutBean();
pageLayout.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

UINode tabBar = pageLayout.getTabs();

int childCount = 0;
if( tabBar != null )
{
 childCount =
   tabBar.getIndexedChildCount(
     pageContext.getRenderingContext());
}
for( int i=0; i<childCount; i++)
{
 LinkBean child = (LinkBean)tabBar.getIndexedChild(
   pageContext.getRenderingContext(), i);
 if( child != null )
 {
  // Header needs to be displayed here.
  child.setTargetFrame("_top");
 }
}
```

Personalization Considerations

- See a summary of Tree personalization considerations in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key tree issues with suggested workarounds if available

Related Information

- BLAF UI Guideline(s)
  - Tree [OTN version]
- Javadoc File(s)
  - oracle.cabo.ui.beans.nav.TreeBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OATreeBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OATreeQueriedRowEnumerator
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OADefaultTreeBean
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanConstants
  - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAHGridBean
- Lesson(s)
- ToolBox Tutorial / Sample Library
  - To view the Tree (in 3-Frame JSP) example implemented in the Sample Library project of the Toolbox workspace, run the toolbox.jws -> SampleLibrary.jpr -> SampleBrowserPG.xml file in OA Extension. Select the *Tree (in 3-Frame JSP)* link in the *SampleBrowserPG* page that displays in your browser to view the implementation.
  - The following package files in the Sample Library display the declarative and runtime implementation of this Tree (in 3-Frame JSP) example:
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.SampleBrowserPG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.TreeTopFrmPG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.TreeStartFrmPG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.TreeCenterFrmPG.xml
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.TreeDetailsCO.java
    - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.samplelib.webui.TreeStartFrameCO.java
- Sample Code
  - PerAllPeopleFVOImpl
  - PersonTreePageCO
  - PerAllPeopleFVL
  - PerAllPeopleFVO

.

Java Entity Objects

Overview

- About Entity Objects
- Create
- Update / Validate
- Delete
- Lock
- Commit
- Rollback
- Transaction Undo
- Object Version Number Column
- Standard WHO Columns
- Error Handling
- Entity Experts, Validation View Objects and Validation Application Modules
- Calling PL/SQL Functions and Procedures
- Entity Objects for Translatable (_TL) Tables
- Standard Validation Patterns / Examples

Prerequisite Reading

- Implementing the Model

Related Information

- Chapter 6: Advanced Model Development Topics
- Chapter 8: Applications Java Coding Standards
- Chapter 8: OA Framework File / Package / Directory Structure Standards
- Chapter 8: OA Framework Model Coding Standards

About Entity Objects

Entity objects encapsulate business logic and DML operations for application tables.

Object Model and Key Classes

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityCache: This cache is used to store queried rows for a particular entity. Multiple view objects that are mapped to the same entity share the same entity cache.
- <*YourEntityName*>EOImpl extends oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl: This is the entity object itself. When instantiated, it represents one row of data.
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityDefImpl: Represents the metadata describing the entity object, including attributes, events, validators, associations, and properties. When instantiated, it describes all instances of the entity object class. The entity definition class is a singleton.
- <*YourEntityName*>Expert extends oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityExpert: This is a special singleton helper class that is registered with an entity object.
- oracle.jbo.Key: This is an immutable primary, foreign, or composite row identifier.

Create

To create an entity object, you must call createRow and then insertRow on the corresponding view object as illustrated below.

```
// In the application module; this example from the OA Framework
// ToolBox Tutorial will instantiate a SupplierEOImpl.

public void create()
{
  OAViewObject vo = getSuppliersVO();
  vo.insertRow(vo.createRow());

  // Always call this after you perform a row insert. See the Entity Object
  // New / Initial section below for additional information.
  vo.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);
}
```

The view object createRow() method calls the create() method on the underlying entity object. Add any defaulting/initialization code to the create() method on the entity object as shown for the ToolBox Tutorial oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.SupplierEOImpl class.

Warning: Do *not* put any initialization logic in the entity object's constructor; it should always be added after the super.create(attributeList) method call in the create() method).

Tip: If your defaults can be determined at design time, and are appropriate for a specific UI, you can also set default values by setting the Initial Value item property in the OA Extension. These values can be personalized by customers; they don't have to subclass your entity object and override the create() method to set the defaults. See the Defaulting topic in Implementing the View for additional information.

```
/**
 * In the SupplierEOImpl class; initialize a new supplier.
 */
Public void create(AttributeList attributeList)
{
  super.create(attributeList);
  OADBTransaction transaction = getOADBTransaction();

  // Supplier id is obtained from the table's sequence
  Number supplierId = transaction.getSequenceValue("FWK_TBX_SUPPLIERS_S");
  setSupplierId(supplierId);

  // Start date should be set to sysdate
  setStartDate(transaction.getCurrentDBDate());
} // end create()
```

Tip: When you set values in your entity object, always call set<*AttributeName*>(val) instead of setAttribute("<*AttributeName*>", val) as performance improves when the lookup step is bypassed. To skip any programmatic attribute validation but still perform declarative validations defined for the corresponding attribute, call setAttributeInternal() directly. See Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters for additional information.

Composite Entity Associations

BC4J automatically sets the parent primary key attribute values on child entity objects in a composition association. The parent primary key values are passed in the child's attributeList create() method parameter and set during the call to super.create(attributeList).

Do not try to populate parent primary key values yourself.

Entity Object Initial / New State

By default, entity objects are created with the row state of STATUS_NEW, and BC4J adds them to its validation and post listener lists. In this case, any event that triggers a validation or database post sequence includes these entity objects.

As stated in the OA Framework Model Coding Standards, always circumvent this behavior by explicitly calling the setNewRowState(STATUS_INITIALIZED) method on its containing ViewRowImpl immediately after you insert the newly created row. See the code example above. This sets the state of any associated entity objects

to STATUS_INITIALIZED.

When you do this, BC4J removes the corresponding entity objects from the transaction and validation listener lists, so they will not be validated or posted to the database. As soon as the user makes a change (an attribute "setter" is called), the entity object's state changes to STATUS_NEW, and BC4J returns it to the validation/post lists. You can also call setNewRowState(STATUS_NEW) on the ViewRowImpl to change the state manually at any time.

Special "Create" Cases

"Flattened" Master/Detail in a Single Row

In the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial, we have composite master/detail entities that we display to the user in a single, "flattened" row. A purchase order can include many lines, which can in turn include many shipments, but in our UI, we present the line and shipment in a 1:1 relationship.

Although BC4J can easily create several different entity objects for a single view object row -- where these entity objects are unrelated or are peers -- you need to intervene if one of these objects is a child of the other. In this case, you must add the following custom create() method to your view object row implementation to ensure that the correct parent key values are set in the lower-level entity:

```
// The following is required to support the creating the master/detail line
// and shipment entities that have been "flattened" into a single row in
// POLineShipFullVO with a 1:1 join.
//
// If you don't do this, BC4J will automatically treat them like peers and
// try to set the po header id as the parent key for both entities.

protected void create(oracle.jbo.AttributeList nvp)
{
  PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl lineEO = (PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl)getEntity(0);
  PurchaseOrderShipmentEOImpl shipmentEO =
(PurchaseOrderShipmentEOImpl)getEntity(1);

  try
  {
    // Create Lines EO
    lineEO.create(nvp);

    // Create Shipments EO
    shipmentEO.create(lineEO);

    // Calling this ensures that any personalization default values are
    // properly set since the OAF normally sets this in the super.create(), but
    // since this is not called in this workaround, we need another method
    // to ensure customer defaults are applied.
    setDefaultValue();
  }
  catch (Exception ex)
  {
    lineEO.revert();
    shipmentEO.revert();

    if (ex instanceof oracle.jbo.JboException)
    {
      oracle.jbo.JboException jboEx = (oracle.jbo.JboException)ex;
      // Developers have to do the mapping on their own because of the override.
      jboEx.doEntityToVOMapping(getApplicationModule(), new
oracle.jbo.ViewObject[]{getViewObject()});
      throw jboEx;
```

```
    }
    throw OAException.wrapperException(ex);
  }
} // end create()
```

Entity Object Cache

Once created, BC4J stores entity objects in a special transaction cache for a variety of reasons that are fully described in the JDeveloper BC4J documentation. Two important benefits are:

- Multiple view objects within the same root application module can share the same underlying entity objects. This means that changes made in one view object are immediately visible to any other view objects that reference the changed entities.
- Pending data changes are preserved within this cache even as the view object rowset is refreshed. For example, in a master-detail relationship, entity-derived attribute values on the *detail* view object persist in the cache even as the user navigates from master row to master row. All of your pending changes are preserved intact for the life of the transaction.

Understanding that this cache exists is important because you must explicitly interact with it to perform certain validations such as, when performing a uniqueness check you must look for duplicates in both the entity cache and the database.

There are three primary ways of checking data in both the cache and the database:

1. Call the findByPrimaryKey() method
2. Iterate the cache manually
3. Iterate the cache using an association

findByPrimaryKey( ) Method

The findByPrimaryKey() method is guaranteed to first search the cache for a match for the given key and entity object type, and then search the database. This is a very useful method, but not one that you want to use lightly since it instantiates entity objects for any matches that it finds in the database. It also pulls the *entire* entity object into memory, and not just the keys!). However, this method can -- and should -- be used in cases where you don't expect to find a match such as, when validating a sequence-generated primary key . It's also appropriate to use it when you need to call a method on the match so you need middle-tier access.

The following code from the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.sever.SupplierEOImpl class illustrates the use of this method:

```
public void setSupplierId(Number value)
{
  if (value != null)
  {
    // Supplier id must be unique. To verify this, you must check both the
    // entity cache and the database. In this case, it's appropriate
    // to use findByPrimaryKey( ) because you're unlikely to get a match, and
    // and are therefore unlikely to pull a bunch of large objects into memory.

    // Note that findByPrimaryKey() is guaranteed to check all suppliers.
    // First it checks the entity cache, then it checks the database.

    OADBTransaction transaction = getOADBTransaction();
    Object[] supplierKey = {value};
    EntityDefImpl supplierDefinition = SupplierEOImpl.getDefinitionObject();
    SupplierEOImpl supplier =
      (SupplierEOImpl)supplierDefinition.findByPrimaryKey(transaction, new
Key(supplierKey));
    if (supplier != null)
    {
      throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
             getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
             getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
```

```
            "SupplierId", // Attribute Name
            value, // Bad attribute value
            "ICX", // Message application short name
            "FWK_TBX_T_SUP_ID_UNIQUE"); // Message name
    }
  }

  setAttributeInternal(SUPPLIERID, value);
} // end setSupplierId()
```

Manual Cache Iteration

You can perform the same checks that findByPrimaryKey() does by manually inspecting the entity object cache. You can then optionally perform the same checks against the database in a separate step. The advantage to this approach is you can avoid instantiating objects unnecessarily.

The following example is also from the ToolBox Tutorial SupplierEOImpl class:

```
public void setName(String value)
{
  // Since this value is marked as "mandatory," the BC4J Framework will take
  // care of ensuring that it's a non-null value. However, if it is null, we
  // don't want to proceed with any validation that could result in a NPE.

  if ((value != null) || (!("".equals(value.trim()))))
  {
    // Verify that the name is unique. To do this, we must check both the entity
    // cache and the database. We begin with the entity cache.
    com.sun.java.util.collections.Iterator supplierIterator =
      getEntityDef().getAllEntityInstancesIterator(getDBTransaction());

    Number currentId = getSupplierId();

    while ( supplierIterator.hasNext() )
    {
      SupplierEOImpl cachedSupplier = (SupplierEOImpl)supplierIterator.next();

      String cachedName = cachedSupplier.getName();
      Number cachedId = cachedSupplier.getSupplierId();

      // We found a match for the name we're trying to set, so throw an
      // exception. Note that we need to exclude this EO from our test.

      If (cachedName != null && value.equalsIgnoreCase(cachedName) &&
        cachedId.compareTo(currentId) != 0 )
      {
        throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                 getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                 getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                 "Name", // Attribute Name
                                 value, // Attribute value
                                 "ICX", // Message product short name
                                 "FWK_TBX_T_SUP_DUP_NAME"); // Message name
      }
    }

    // Now we want to check the database for any occurrences of the supplier
    // name. The most efficient way to check this is with a validation view
    // object which we add to a special "Validation" application module.
```

```
    OADBTransaction transaction = getOADBTransaction();
    OAApplicationModule vam;
    // Look to see if the VAM has already been created in this transaction. If
not,
    // create it.
    vam = (OAApplicationModule)transaction.findApplicationModule("supplierVAM");
    if (vam == null)
    {
      vam =
      (OAApplicationModule)transaction.createApplicationModule("supplierVAM",
         "oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.SupplierVAM");
    }

    // Now, we use a lightweight "validation" view object to see if a supplier
exists
    // with the given name.
    SupplierNameVVOImpl valNameVo =
(SupplierNameVVOImpl)vam.findViewObject("SupplierNameVVO");
    valNameVo.initQuery(value);
    if (valNameVo.hasNext())
    {
      throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
            getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
            getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
            "Name", // Attribute Name
            value, // Attribute value
            "ICX", // Message application short name
            "FWK_TBX_T_SUP_DUP_NAME"); // Message name
    }
  }

  setAttributeInternal(NAME, value);
} // end setName()
```

Association Iteration

This is similar to findByPrimaryKey() in the sense that it's guaranteed to check both the entity cache and the database. It will also load any of the entity objects its finds into the database into memory, which is useful if you want to call methods on the entity object. Unlike findByPrimaryKey(), which can look for entity objects of any type with any key, this can be used *only* to retrieve entity objects that are related to the current object with an association.

The following example illustrates the use of an association by a root composite entity object to find all of its children.

```
private void checkLineExists()
{
  // A purchase order header must have at least 1 associated line.
  // To check this, we first do a manual check of the entity cache
  // If we find a line for this header, we're done (note that the entity cache
won't
  // include EOs that are DELETED or DEAD).

  com.sun.java.util.collections.Iterator fastIterator =

PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl.getDefinitionObject().getAllEntityInstancesIterator(getDB
Transaction());

  Number currentHeaderId = getHeaderId();
```

```
  while ( fastIterator.hasNext() )
  {
    PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl cachedLine =
(PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl)fastIterator.next();

    Number cachedHeaderId = cachedLine.getHeaderId();

    // If we find a match, we're done. Don't forget to look ONLY for lines
    // for this header... The entity cache can include lines for other headers
    // also.

    If ((cachedHeaderId != null) && (cachedHeaderId.compareTo(currentHeaderId) ==
0 ))
    {
      return;
    }
  }

  // We haven't found any matches in the cache yet, so now we need to check
  // the database...

  // In this example, we're illustrating the use of the association between the
  // header and its lines to iterate through all the shipments.  This will
  // check both the cache and the database, and will bring all the rows
  // into the middle tier.
  // Note that this looks only at lines for this
  // header so we don't need to filter our results, so it is convenient.
  RowIterator linesIterator = getPurchaseOrderLineEO();

  if (!(linesIterator.hasNext()))
  {
    throw new OARowValException(OARowValException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                getEntityDef().getFullName(),
                getPrimaryKey(),
                "ICX", // Message product short name
                "FWK_TBX_T_PO_NO_LINES"); // Message name
  }
} // end checkLineExists()
```

Entity State

Each entity object has an associated "Entity State" that describes its state relative to the underlying database data and the transaction. You can test for these statuses in your code by calling getEntityState().

Tip: BC4J automatically removes an entity object from the entity cache if its state is STATUS_DEAD so you don't need to worry about manually excluding this in your code if you're looking for "good" objects.

- **STATUS_NEW** - the entity object is new in the current transaction.
- **STATUS_DELETED** - the entity object originated in the database and has been deleted in the current transaction.
- **STATUS_MODIFIED** - the entity object originated in the database and has been changed.
- **STATUS_UNMODIFIED** - the entity object originated in the database and has not been changed, or it has been changed and those changes have been committed.
- **STATUS_DEAD** - the entity object is new in the current transaction and it has been deleted.
- **STATUS_INITIALIZED** - the entity object is in a "temporary" state and will not be posted or validated.

Update / Validate

This section describes how to correctly perform attribute-level and entity-level validation.

Attribute-Level Validation

As described in Implementing the View in Chapter 3, whenever an HTTP POST request is issued for a page with updateable values, OA Framework writes those values back to the underlying view object, which in turn writes the values to the underlying entity object(s) by calling its setters.

Since each attribute's validation should be added to its setters (see the ToolBox PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl's setHeaderId() method below as an example), the process of calling the entity object setters executes attribute-level validation.

If you specify any declarative validation (for example, you indicate in the JDeveloper Entity Object Wizard that an attribute cannot be updated after it is saved), this validation is performed in the setAttributeInternal() method that you should call after executing your own validation logic. It is also checked in validateEntity().

```
/**
 * Sets the PO Header Id.
 *
 * Business Rules:
 * Required; cannot be null.
 * Cannot be updated on a committed row.
 */
public void setHeaderId(Number value)
{
  // BC4J validates that this can be updated only on a new line. This
  // adds the additional check of only allowing an update if the value
  // is null to prevent changes while the object is in memory.

  If (getHeaderId() != null)
  {
    throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                 getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                 getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                 "HeaderId", // Attribute Name
                                 value, // Attribute value
                                 "ICX", // Message product short name
                                 "DEBUG -- need message name"); // Message name
  }
  if (value != null)
  {
    OADBTransaction transaction = (OADBTransaction)getOADBTransaction();

    // findByPrimaryKey() is guaranteed to first check the entity cache, then
check
    // the database. This is an appropriate use of this method because finding a
    // match would be the exception rather than the rule so we're not worried
    // about pulling entities into the middle tier.

    Object[] headerKey = {value};
    EntityDefImpl hdrDef = PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl.getDefinitionObject();
    PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl hdrEO =
      (PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl)hdrDef.findByPrimaryKey(transaction, new
Key(headerKey));

    if (hdrEO != null)
    {
      throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                   getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                   getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
```

```
                                        "HeaderId", // Attribute Name
                                        value, // Attribute value
                                        "ICX", // Message product short name
                                        "FWK_TBX_T_PO_ID_UNIQUE"); // Message name
    }
  }

  // Executes declarative validation, and finally sets the new value.
  setAttributeInternal(HEADERID, value);
} // end setHeaderId()
```

Different "Set" Methods

There are several different ways of setting values within an entity object. In your code, you most often call set<*AttributeName*>() and setAttributeInternal(). See Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters for additional information about all the possible options.

Cross-Attribute Validation

Any validation involving two or more attribute values on the entity should be included in the validateEntity() method; do not include any cross-attribute validation in an individual attribute's setter since attribute values can be set in any (random) order.

You may reference attribute values from referenced entities in your attribute-level validation.

Entity Validation

Whenever OA Framework sets entity object values during an HTTP POST processing cycle, it always validates any view object rows that it touches, which in turn calls validateEntity() on the underlying entity object(s). Furthermore, entities are validated again prior to posting (up to 10 times in a composition).

Any logic which operates at the row level -- and is not particularly sensitive to being called repeatedly -- should be included in the validateEntity() method.

The following PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl code illustrates typical entity-level validation:

```
/**
 * Performs entity-level validation including cross-attribute validation that
 * is not appropriately performed in a single attribute setter.
 */
protected void validateEntity()
{
  super.validateEntity();

  // If our supplier value has changed, verify that the order is in an
"IN_PROCESS"
  // or "REJECTED" state. Changes to the supplier in any other state are
disallowed.
  // Note that these checks for supplier and site are both performed here
  // because they are doing cross-attribute validation.

  String status = getStatusCode();

  if ((("APPROVED")Equals(status)) || ("COMPLETED"Equals(status)))
  {
    // Start by getting the original value and comparing it to the current
    // value. Changes at this point are invalid.

    Number oldSupplierId = (Number)getPostedAttribute(SUPPLIERID);
    Number currentSupplierId = getSupplierId();

    if (oldSupplierId.compareTo(currentSupplierId) != 0)
    {
```

```
      throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                   getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                   getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                   "SupplierId", // Attribute Name
                                   currentSupplierId, // Attribute value
                                   "ICX", // Message product short name
                                   "FWK_TBX_T_PO_SUPPLIER_NOUPDATE"); // Message
name
    }

    // If our supplier site has changed, verify that the order is in an
"IN_PROCESS"
    // state. Changes to the supplier site in any other state are disallowed.

    Number oldSiteId = (Number)getPostedAttribute(SUPPLIERSITEID);
    Number currentSiteId = getSupplierSiteId();

    if (oldSiteId.compareTo(currentSiteId) != 0)
    {
      throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                     getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                     getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                     "SupplierId", // Attribute Name
                                     currentSiteId, // Attribute value
                                     "ICX", // Message product short name
                                     "FWK_TBX_T_PO_SUPSITE_NOUPDATE"); // Message
name
    }
  }

  // Verify that our supplier site is valid for the supplier and make sure it is
  // an active "Purchasing" site.

  SupplierEntityExpert supplierExpert =
    SupplierEOImpl.getSupplierEntityExpert(getOADBTransaction());

  if (!(supplierExpert.isSiteValidForPurchasing(getSupplierId(),
getSupplierSiteId())))
  {
    throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                   getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                   getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                   "SupplierSiteId", // Attribute Name
                                   getSupplierSiteId(), // Attribute value
                                   "ICX", // Message product short name
                                   "FWK_TBX_T_PO_SUPSITE_INVALID"); // Message name
  }
} // end validateEntity();
```

Cross-Entity Validation

Developers often assume they need to implement "cross-entity" validation whenever one entity object simply calls a method on another during a validation cycle. In OA Framework, "cross-entity validation" means something very specific:

- Entity A and Entity B each reference the other during validateEntity() (so Entity A needs to get some attribute values from Entity B, and Entity B needs to get some attribute values from Entity A) and...
- You expect both objects to be "dirty" (require validation) in the same transaction and...

- It's important that the other entity object be valid before the referencing object retrieves attribute values to use in its own validation The problem comes down to a question of timing: which entity do you validate first?

Tip: This isn't an issue with master/detail entity objects associated with composition because the children will always be validated before the parent and the BC4J Framework actually validates the hierarchy up to 10 times from bottom to top until all entities are valid.

As you can see from this very precise definition, the circumstances that require OA Framework "cross-entity validation" are quite rare. If you do feel that you have a need for this, the solution involves creating a special "intermediary" object that implements the BC4J ValidationListener interface. In simple terms, this object decides who should be validated first and then performs the cross-entity validation.

See the Advanced Java Entity Object topic for an example of this.

Inappropriate Validation Failure Handling

Do not attempt to perform a rollback or clear the BC4J caches by calling Transaction.rollback(), Transaction.clearEntityCache() or clearCache() in your entity-level validation methods (validateEntity(), set<AttribtueName>() and so on). If you need to take these actions for any reason, you must catch entity validator exceptions at the *application module/transaction level* as shown below, and make whatever calls you need. For example, performing a rollback at the application module level is safe; performing a rollback or clearing the entity cache from within an entity object is not, and can lead to unpredictable behavior.

```
Bad Code:
---------
protected void validateEntity()
{
  ...
  DBTransaction txn = getDBTransaction();

  // Do not issue a rollback from within the EO.
  txn.rollback();
  throw OAException(...);
}

Good Code:
----------
protected void validateEntity()
{
  ...
  throw OAException(...);
}

// The following logic is written at the application-module level.

try
{
  txn.commit();
}
catch (OAException e)
{
  // Cache the exception thrown by the validation logic in the EO,
  // and perform the rollback.
  txn.rollback();
}
```

Delete

To delete an entity object, call the remove() method on its corresponding view object, as shown in the following application module code example. This example, iterates through a view object rowset looking for

the matching object to delete:

```
/**
 * Deletes a purchase order from the PoSimpleSummaryVO using the
 * poHeaderId parameter.
 */
public Boolean delete(String poHeaderId)
{
  // First, we need to find the selected purchase order in our VO.
  // When we find it, we call remove( ) on the row which in turn
  // calls remove on the associated PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl object.
  int poToDelete = Integer.parseInt(poHeaderId);

  OAViewObject vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO();
  PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl row = null;

  // This tells us the number of rows that have been fetched in the
  // row set, and will not pull additional rows in like some of the
  // other "get count" methods.
  int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();
  boolean rowFound = false;

  // We use a separate iterator -- even though we could step through the
  // rows without it -- because we don't want to affect row currency.
  RowSetIterator deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");

  if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
  {
    deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
    deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
    for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
      row = (PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl)deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);

      // For performance reasons, we generate ViewRowImpls for all
      // View Objects. When we need to obtain an attribute value,
      // we use the named accessors instead of a generic String lookup.

      // Number primaryKey = (Number)row.getAttribute("HeaderId");
      Number primaryKey = row.getHeaderId();

      if (primaryKey.compareTo(poToDelete) == 0)
      {
        row.remove();        rowFound = true;
        getTransaction().commit();
        break; // only one possible selected row in this case
      }
    }
  }

  // Always close iterators.
  deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();
  return new Boolean(rowFound);
} // end delete()
```

Validation and Cascade-Delete

The row.remove() method in turn calls the remove() method on the underlying entity object. To implement any

special delete behavior such as, checking to see whether the delete action is allowed, or implementing cascade-delete, add code to your entity's remove() method as illustrated below for the ToolBox's PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl.

Note: Since Oracle Applications coding standards prohibit the use of the cascade-delete feature in the database, BC4J Framework requires that we manually implement our own cascade delete for the multi-tier purchase order business object. To do this, each entity object deletes all of its immediate children before calling super.remove() for itself. This is also illustrated below.

```
/**
 * Marks all the lines for deletion, then mark the header for deletion.
 * You can delete a purchase order only if it is "In Process" or "Rejected."
 */
public void remove()
{
  String status = getStatusCode();

  if (("IN_PROCESS"Equals(status)) || ("REJECTED"Equals(status)))
  {

    // Note this is a good use of the header -> lines association since we
    // want to call remove( ) on each line.
    RowIterator linesIterator = getPurchaseOrderLineEO();

    if (linesIterator != null)
    {
      PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl line = null;

      while (linesIterator.hasNext())
      {
        line = (PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl)linesIterator.next();
        line.remove();
      }
    }
    super.remove(); // Must be called last in this case.
  }
  else
  {
    throw new OARowValException(OARowValException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                getEntityDef().getFullName(),
                                getPrimaryKey(),
                                "ICX", // Message product short name
                                "FWK_TBX_T_PO_NO_DELETE"); // Message name
  }
} // end remove()
```

Lock

BC4J supports the following locking techniques:

- **Pessimistic Locking** - BC4J locks an entity object's database row when any setAttribute() method is called (specifically, before any changes are made). If the row is already locked, BC4J throws an AlreadyLockedException. This is the default BC4J locking mode.
- **Optimistic Locking** - BC4J locks an entity object's database row during the database post processing logic. If the row is already locked, BC4J throws an AlreadyLockedException.

Note: OA Framework uses optimistic locking by default and recommends that you not deviate from this since connection pooling makes traditional pessimistic locking unfeasible. However, for those of you with "Oracle Forms" development experience, Oracle Applications uses pessimistic locking in Forms-based applications.

If you are certain that you require pessimistic locking, you must change the transaction's behavior as follows:

```
// In the application module...

OADBTransaction txn = getOADBTransaction();
txn.setLockingMode(Transaction.LOCK_PESSIMISTIC);
```

Stale Data Detection

When BC4J locks a row, it tries to determine if the row has been deleted or changed by another user since it was queried for the current user.

- If it the row was deleted, BC4J throws a RowAlreadyDeletedException.
- If changes are detected, BC4J throws a RowInconsistentException.

To overwrite the default column-by-column comparison behavior for the change check, use the attribute-level Change Indicator flag in the entity object attribute definition wizard. If this indicator is selected for an attribute, BC4J limits its comparison to this attribute. Oracle Applications PL/SQL API's commonly use an OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER table column to determine the data change, and this column can be leveraged for entity objects also. See the Object Version Number Column section below.

Commit

When you're ready to commit entity object changes, simply call getTransaction()Commit() from an application module as illustrated in the rollback example below. When you call this method, your object(s) are validated if needed, posted and committed.

1. The commit()method calls the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction.validate()method.
2. The validate() method checks the "Validation Listener" for a list of root entity objects that need to be validated. (In a multi-entity composition, only the root entity object is added to the validation list). If you just finished validating an object before committing it, it won't be on this list because when an object validates successfully, BC4J removes it from the validation list).

   Tip: You can also call the OADBTransaction.validate() method directly at any point in your code if you want to force a validation cycle. It will function the same way.
3. Assuming an object is on the validation list, the OADBTransaction validate() method calls the final validate() method on the entity object, which in turn calls validateEntity() to execute your validation logic.

   Note: The order in which BC4J validates individual entities on the list should be considered random. However, *within* a composite business object, such as a purchase order with lines and shipments, BC4J always validates any children *before* their parent. To achieve this, BC4J puts only the root entity object of a composition on the validation list (children are not included). When this root entity object calls super.validateEntity, BC4J calls validate on its children, and so on throughout the hierarchy. For this reason, you should generally add your own validation logic *after* calling super.validateEntity to ensure that a parent object validates itself after its children validate themselves.
4. The commit method calls the OADBTransaction postChanges method.
5. The postChanges method checks the "Post Listener" for a list of entity objects whose data must be posted to the database.
6. For any objects on the post list, the OADBTransaction postChanges method calls postChanges on the entity object. When an object is posted, BC4J removes it from the post list.
7. Assuming no errors are encountered, a database commit is issued and any database locks are released.

Rollback

OA Framework implements an "all or nothing" transactional approach for post and commit actions. Regardless of the error severity, if the database post or commit fails, OA Framework:

- Issues a JDBC rollback to release database locks.

  Note: This does not adversely affect the state of the middle tier.
- Reverts the view object row state so that a second attempt can be made for the transaction

Note: This means that you don't need to explicitly rollback failed entity object transactions; OA Framework automatically displays a user-friendly error message if the post or commit fails. Consider the following example illustrating a commit and subsequent display of a "Confirmation" dialog after the user selects an Apply button:

```
// In the root application module

public void apply()
{
  getTransaction()Commit();
}

// In the controller
public void processFormData(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(webBean);

  // Handle the user pressing the "Apply" button
  if (pageContext.getParameter("Apply") != null)
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();

    // No need for any special exception handling.  You can just display the
    // confirmation message because the OAF won't reach this code if the
post/commit
    // fails.
    am.invokeMethod("apply");
    OAException confirmMessage =
      new OAException("ICX", "FWK_TBX_T_SUPPLIER_CREATE_CONF", null,
                      OAException.CONFIRMATION, null);
    pageContext.putDialogMessage(confirmMessage);

  }
}
```

Rollback Methods

To manually clear the middle tier view object and entity object cache, call getTransaction().rollback() from an application module. This will also roll back any database changes and clear any values that you cached on the transaction. See Supporting the Browser Back Button to understand how this can be a useful tool when creating entity objects.

If you are executing any PL/SQL procedures and need the ability to explicitly roll back the database without impacting the middle tier, call getTransaction().executeCommand("rollback") from an application module.

Note: As explained in BC4J Native JDBC Statement Management, Transaction.rollback() closes the JDBC ResultSets (cursors) associated with the view object query collections by issuing vo.clearCache(). Therefore, if you issue the following calls in sequence:

```
vo.executeQuery();
Transaction.rollback();
vo.next();
```

the SQL exception"ORA-01002: fetch out of sequence", which often results from open cursors invalidated by the rollback call in the database, will not occur because Transaction.rollback() closes the cursors, forcing vo.next()to reopen a new valid cursor by re-executing the view object query.

While Transaction.rollback() rolls back the database state as well as the middle-tier business object state, these following direct JDBC calls are not intended to rollback any middle tier business object state and therefore do NOT close open JDBC cursors:

i. Transaction.executeCommand("rollback") call or
ii. BC4J's "rollback to savepoint" database call which is internally issued when the Transaction.postChanges() or Transaction.commit() call fails with validation or post errors. Although the

entity object or view object data with its user changes remain in this case, the entity post state is changed back to the modified state so that the user can re-attempt the post/commit.

The BC4J Framework does not compensate for the JDBC or database rollback limitation that results in invalid JDBC and database cursors that occur when cursors are opened after the database savepoint and invalidated due to the rollback call. Therefore, if you need to use Transaction.executeCommand("rollback"), please review the M52 model coding standards first.

If you need to override post handlers or beforeCommit in EntityImpl, be sure to refer to Inappropriate Post Handling first.

Inappropriate Post Handling

Avoid calling executeQuery()in either of the following situations:

- On a view object in EntityImpl's post handler methods (postChanges, beforePost, afterPost).
- In beforeCommit and then later trying to retrieve rows from that same view object using vo.next(), vo.first(), and so on.

The reason is because when Transaction.postChanges() or Transaction.commit() fails due to validation or post errors, it issues a rollback to a database savepoint and invalidates any cursors that were opened after the savepoint -- see the note above for details.

Instead, we recommend the following coding practices:

Option 1: If you need to call executeQuery() on a view object:

1. Call it in the EntityImpl.afterCommit() method after calling the corresponding super method, or after a successfull Transaction.commit() call.
2. Call it after a successful Transaction.postChanges() call if the view object rows are retrieved and consumed before a Transaction.commit() call.

Option 2: If you must call executeQuery() in the EntityImpl's post handlers, then you must also override handlePostChangesError to close the invalid cursors as follows:

```
protected void handlePostChangesError()
    {
      super.handlePostChangesError();
      ViewObject vo = <get the view object where query was issued>;
      vo.clearCache();
    }
```

Subsequent row navigation methods like vo.next() will force the query to re-execute.

As you can see, Option 1 is easier.

Transaction Undo

Transaction Undo is not supported in release 11.5.10. Information on this feature, which leverages passivation for its implementation, is provided for informational purposes only at this time.

The BC4J Transaction Undo feature lets you roll back transaction data cached in middle tier BC4J objects to a given snapshot. It is similar to the database rollback to savepoint operation.

Note: Transaction undo involves *only* BC4J objects; servlet session and database state is not affected.

This feature is currently recommended for any use case where you initiate a sub-transaction that you want to be able to cancel without affecting the primary transaction. For example, if you allow a user to create a new item while creating a purchase order, the user probably wants the ability to cancel the item creation without losing all her work to create the purchase order.

The following instructions describe how to implement this assuming the user presses a Create button to create the item in the middle of the purchase order create flow. For additional information, see the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule Javadoc.

Note: Since the transaction undo feature relies on passivation for its implementation, read OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) before proceeding. Also, OAApplicationModuleImpl.prepareForActivation(Element parent) Javadoc contains important information regarding how to properly reset the application module state for the transaction undo operation and the

limitation for transaction undo.

Step 1: Although the passivation profile options described in the State Persistence Model document do not need to be set in any particular way for this feature to work, the page's root UI application module *must* have its Retention Level property set to **MANAGE_STATE**. Furthermore, before implementing the transaction undo, all related code in your transaction flow must observe all of the passivation coding standards outlined in Chapter 8 of the Developer's Guide. Finally, you *must* certify your application module as described in Testing OA Framework Applications - Passivation Test Mode.

Step 2: In the processFormRequest() method that handles the Create button press, call passivateStateForUndo() on your application module to take a snapshot of your data (effectively issue a savepoint) before forwarding to the Create page. For example:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  if (pageContext.getParameter("CreateButton") != null)
  {
    // All transaction undo APIs should be invoked on the root
    // application module.
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();

    // Take a snapshot of the middle-tier BC4J state. Note that the
    // following example illustrates the use of the PASSIVATE_DEFER_FLAG
    // to take the snapshot at the end of the page processing boundary (the
    // recommended approach).
    am.passivateStateForUndo("<savepointName>",  // unique name of savepoint
                             null, // always use null for this parameter
                             ApplicationModule.PASSIVATE_DEFER_FLAG);

    // Forward to "Create" page
    ...
  }
}
```

Note: You may pass 0 as an alternative to ApplicationModule.PASSIVATE_DEFER_FLAG to take an immediate snapshot such as, if you expect to make further edits to your data in processFormRequest() that you don't want to preserve. However, there is a performance cost associated with this decision so do this *only* if it's absolutely necessary.

Step 3: In the processFormRequest() method that handles a Cancel button press, call activeStateForUndo() on your application module to roll back to your savepoint. For example:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  if (pageContext.getParameter("CancelButton") != null)
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();

    if (am.isValidIdForUndo("<savepointName>"))
    {
      // Rollback middle tier BC4J state to the selected savepoint
      am.activeStateForUndo("<savepointName>", // name of savepoint
                            0); // always set this parameter to 0

      // Forward to originating page
      ...
    }
```

```
    }
}
```

Note: For browser Back button support, pair the activateStateForUndo()call with the isValidIdForUndo() check, as above, to avoid exceptions from a non-existent savepoint (snapshot). Otherwise, if the transaction is already rolled back with Transaction.rollback() or partially reverted with a prior activateStateForUndo() operation, then the activateStateForUndo() call results in an exception due to the savepoint (snapshot) that no longer exists.

Step 4: Test the activateStateForUndo() and passivateStateForUndo() calls with PassivationTestMode=0. BC4J and OA Framework will force the passivation /activation calls even if the passivation profile options are not configured to enable passivation.

Usage Notes

- BC4J snapshots endure for the life of the transaction. When you commit or rollback, BC4J removes the snapshot.

  Note: When an application module is released, a rollback is performed so the snapshots are also removed on release.
- You may save multiple snapshots and return to any one of them.

Object Version Number Column

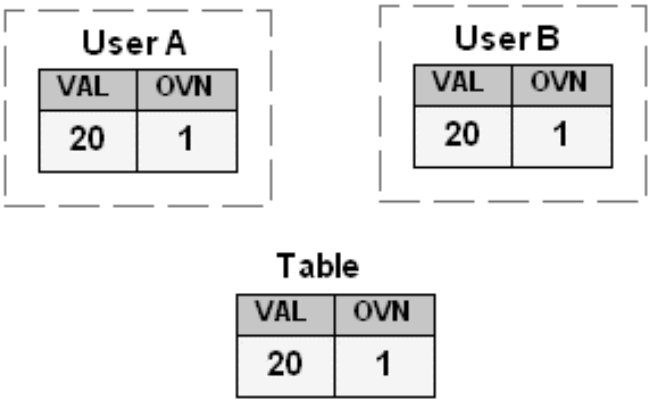
An OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER (OVN) column (corresponding to the ObjectVersionNumber EO attribute) is used for locking rows in the database. Every table that can be updated or deleted by users should have an OVN column on it. When a new row is inserted into a table, the OVN column value for that row is set to a nominal value, typically one. The OVN value is then incremented whenever the row is updated. This value is preserved until the next update or delete and is never decremented or reset to a previous value.

Whenever a client queries a row the current OVN value of the row is always returned with the other attributes. If the object (row) is modified by the client and posted to the database, the OVN value on the database is compared with the OVN value that is posted:

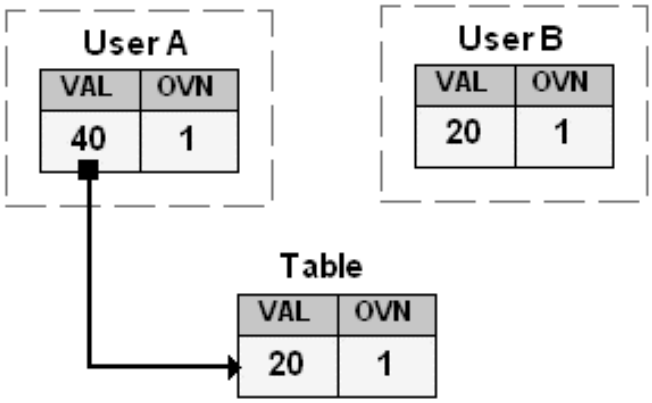
- If the values are the same, then the posted server row state is equivalent to the state when the client queried the row. As no changes have occurred, the row is posted and the OVN number is incremented on the server.
- If the values are different (database value higher than the posted value), it implies that another user has already changed and committed another row on the database. Therefore, the current change post is not allowed since the modifications made by the other user may be overwritten and lost.

The following is an example of this concept:

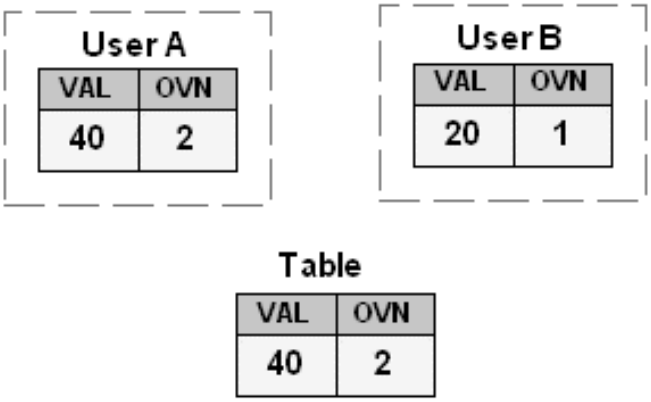
Step 1: Two users, User A and User B, read values from a server. The OVN attribute value is read with all other values.



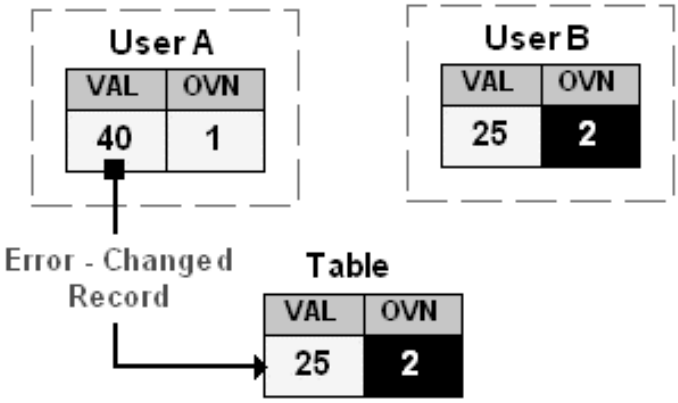
Step 2: User A changes a value and attempts to post this to the server.



Step 3: The posted OVN value is compared against the server OVN value:
Case1: If the OVN values are identical the post succeeds and the OVN value is incremented.



Case 2: User B updates and posts a record before User A posts it. User A then posts his record. The OVN values do not match, the post fails with a "record changed by another user" error.



Note: The OVN value is not unique and in no way replaces the row primary key. Many rows in the same table can have the same OVN value. An OVN value indicates a particular version of a primary key row. Also, the database locking is *not* overridden by the deferred locking method. This prevents uncommitted changes being overwritten by another user.

Standard Rules

Use the following rules while creating the ObjectVersionNumber attribute in your entity object:

Rule 1: If your database table has an OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column, then map it to the ObjectVersionNumber attribute. This attribute is optional.

Rule 2: If your database column name is *not* OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER and if you have an equivalent

column with a different column name, then map the database column to the attribute name ObjectVersionNumber through the BC4J entity object wizard.

You can also use other columns like LAST_UPDATE_DATE for implementing your locking mechanisms. However, even if you update the LAST_UPDATE_DATE with the current datetime, it may not be safe because two users might update the same record at the same time and end up with the same value for the LAST_UPDATE_DATE column. Its better to use a column like OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER for this purpose.

Rule 3: Set the ObjectVersionNumber attribute as "Change Indicator" through the entity object wizard and include the column in your view object SQL. The value of the attribute set as the Change Indicator will be compared with the database column value upon locking. If no attribute is marked as the "Change Indicator", then all attribute values are compared with the respective column values for locking.

OA Framework updates the ObjectVersionNumber attribute in the generic OAEntityImpl Java class. That is, the createObjectVersionNumber(), and updateObjectVersionNumber() methods perform automatic initialization and update of these values. The BC4J Framework takes care of the locking, which includes comparing the original attribute values against the database column values to detect data staleness.

Change Indicator with Entity Associations

If set as the "Change Indicator", OA Framework also uses this property to make the master EO's Change Indicator dirty in an entity association whenever a child is modified or removed. For example, assume that you have some logic on your master EO that calculates the sum of an amount column from its children EOs. If one of the children EOs was modified by another user, then in order to always calculate the sum correctly, any changes to any of the child EOs should ensure that the master EO is also marked dirty and posted. A change on the "Change Indicator" property on the child EO ensures that the "Change Indicator" of the master is also modified, and is therefore marked dirty.

Note: If you do not want to lock the parent of a composite association when the children are changed, then you must not check the change indicator checkbox for the child. In this case, the child EO will not be able to take advantage of the default BC4J locking mechanism using the change indicator attribute.

Entity Objects that subclass OATLEntityImpl

The PL/SQL calls to the table handlers are hard coded in the OATLEntityImpl class. You should not modify the hard coded implementation as the ObjectVersionNumber is automatically managed by the entity object.

The table handlers generated for _TL tables implement their own locking by calling the appropriate table handler's lock_row() PL/SQL procedure. This procedure compares the originally queried values with the current database values. Therefore, the entity objects subclassing OATLEntityImpl are not required to have the ObjectVersionNumber attribute. However, if you do have the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column in your TL table, you can override the default implementation of your table handler's lock_row() PL/SQL procedure to just compare the OVN column instead of comparing all columns.

Note: If you do include the ObjectVersionNumber attribute in your TL entity object, set it as "Change Indicator" to take advantage of the standard OA Framework behavior as described above.

Standard WHO Columns

OA Framework provides standard Oracle Applications WHO column support. All entity objects with WHO columns should include the following attributes:

- CreatedBy
- CreationDate
- LastUpdatedBy
- LastUpdateDate
- LastUpdateLogin

If your entity object does not include the standard WHO attributes, simply provide a no-op implementation for the standard WHO attribute setter methods.

Error Handling

All OA Framework application error handling is described in Chapter 3: Error Handling.

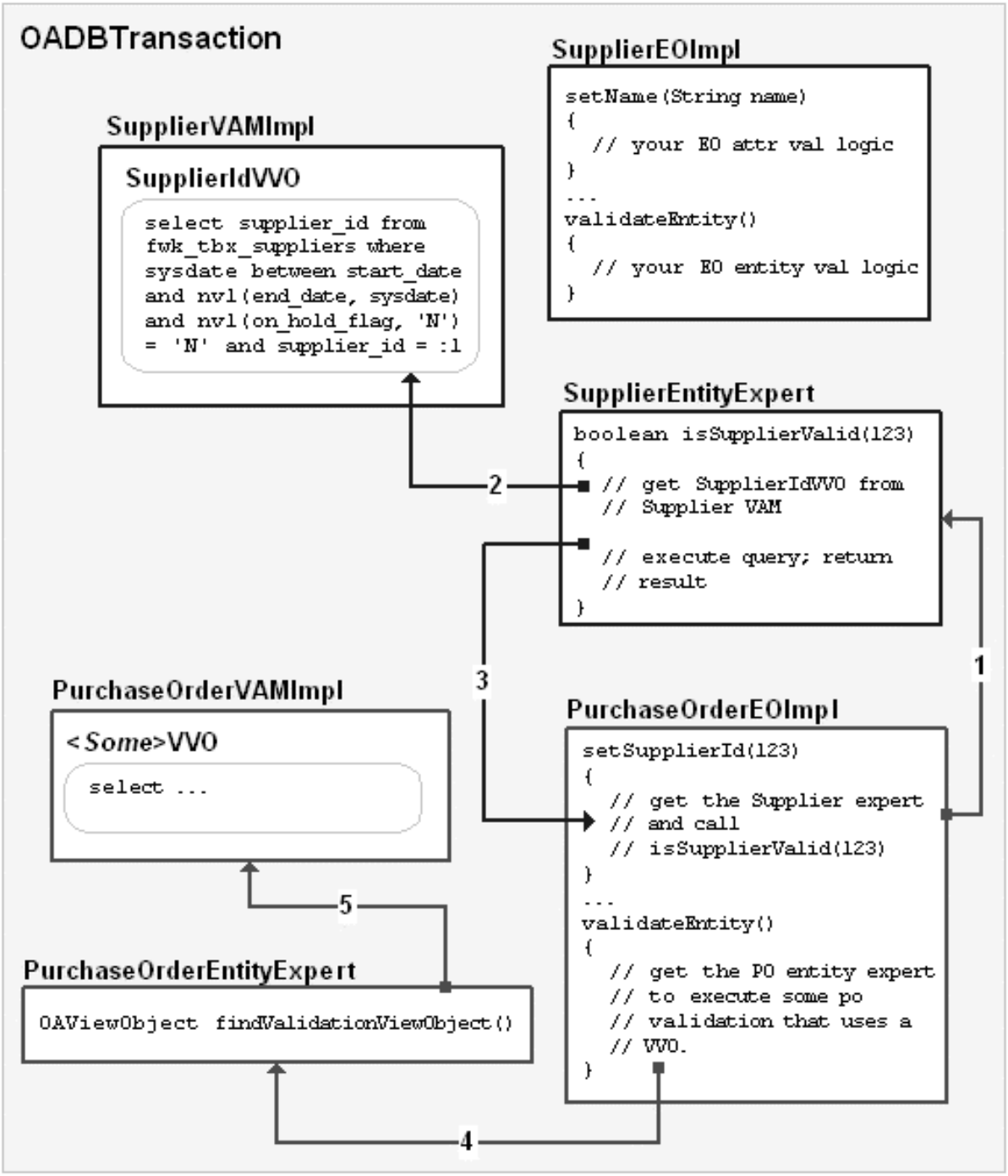
Entity Experts, Validation Applications Modules and Validation View Objects

As described in Implementing the Model,

The following diagram illustrates the runtime relationship between two entity objects and their experts, VAMs and validation view objects. For the PurchaseOrderEntityImpl, it illustrates the use of another entity object's expert to perform foreign key validation. It also shows how the Purchase Order entity object can use its own expert, VAM and VVOs to perform simple, internal validations.

The specific steps shown on the diagram are described below:

Figure 1: relationship between VAMs, VVOs, EOs and Entity Experts



Step 1: The supplierId value is set on the PurchaseOrderEOImpl. The "setter" makes sure that this is a valid supplierId for use on a purchase order. Rather than instantiate a SupplierEOImpl to perform this validation or add the code directly to the purchase order which breaks encapsulation, the purchase order EO gets a

reference to the SupplierEO's expert singleton and calls its isSupplierValid() method.

Step 2: Within the isSupplierValid() method, the SupplierEntityExpert finds the validation view object that it needs to perform the SQL test for the given ID (SupplierIdVVO) in the SupplierEO's validation application module.

Step 3: The isSupplierValid() method returns **true** or **false** to the purchase order.

Step 4: Later, in the purchase order's validateEntity() method, it needs to perform some simple SQL. To do this, it asks its associated PurchaseOrderEntityExpert for access to one of its validation view objects.

Step 5: The entity expert finds the validation view object in the PurchaseOrderEO's validation application module.

What Code Goes Where?

When should code be added to the expert, and when should it stay in the entity object? We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

1. Always consider putting the logic in the entity object first.
2. If you have logic that you want to share (and we're about to define 2 distinct types of "sharing") then you have a few additional options:
   - If the logic is to be shared by multiple entity objects WITHIN a business object (so it's really internal logic) then you should add it to the entity expert, or use a simple helper class if the shared logic involves extensive processing that should be modularized.
   - If the logic is to be called by entity objects within another business object, you should add it to the entity expert. If you add it on the entity object only, the calling classes have no choice but to instantiate your entity object to execute the logic. For example, you have a SupplierEO, a SupplierEntityExpert and a PurchaseOrderHeaderEO. The SupplierEntityExpert includes the following method, which was added specifically to be called by the PurchaseOrderHeaderEO and other classes that reference suppliers. This is so they don't have to instantiate a SupplierEO to perform this lightweight validation:public Boolean isSupplierValid(Number supplierId) This method performs a simple SQL check to verify that the supplierId exists in the database and the supplier's END_DATE is null. (It uses a "validation" view object and the supplier's "validation" application module to do this).The SupplierEOImpl class also includes a setSupplierId(Number value) method, which verifies that the given Id value is unique and not null. It doesn't check the END_DATE because the SupplierEOImpl itself never needs to perform this kind of validation.

One of the most common validations you'll perform with entity objects involves verifying that a foreign key is valid. Sometimes this is a simple existence check but frequently the validation is more elaborate.

The use of entity objects presents a few interesting challenges and considerations:

- Given that "real-world" Oracle Applications entity objects aren't small, you don't want to pull these objects into the middle tier unless you really need substantial processing assistance from them. BC4J will instantiate a foreign key entity object when you call an accessor to reference its key from the main entity object.
- Even if you're willing to accept the cost of validating foreign keys using fully populated association objects, you might find that the team that "owns" the object you want to reference hasn't written a fully-featured Entity Object for it yet and doesn't plan to within your release horizon.
- The natural tendency here is to write concise, lightweight SQL statements to perform these validations.

Tip: Why bother with the entity expert methods like isSupplierValid() when you can just access the underlying validation application module and its view objects directly? While the supplier entity object can certainly work directly with these resources, referencing objects should respect that they are actually part of the supplier's implementation. When the purchase order agrees to call a method to find out if the supplier is valid instead of using the view object directly, the supplier implementer is free to:

- Optimize performance by checking the cache first .
- Leverage any future BC4J enhancements that might make the use of an entity instance preferable to the validation application module solution .
- Add validation logic that imposes additional constraints on the query.

Note: Refer to Figure 7: "BC4J Validation Flow Chart" of the *Business Rules in BC4J* white paper (page 48), available on OTN, for an illustration of the BC4J validation processing that occurs when a transaction is

committed.

Calling PL/SQL Functions and Procedures

Even when writing Java entity objects, you might need to call PL/SQL functions or procedures.

Note: Do *not* use JDBC to perform simple SQL statements. Always leverage view objects for this purpose. If possible, you should define the view object declaratively.

In general, to invoke a stored procedure from within an entity object or an application module, you need to:

1. Create a JDBC CallableStatement with the PL/SQL block containing the stored procedure invocation
2. Bind any variables.
3. Execute the statement.
4. Optionally retrieve the values of any OUT parameters.
5. Close the statement.

The following application module example shows how to create and use a CallableStatement in an entity object.

```
import java.sql.CallableStatement;
import java.sql.SQLException;
import java.sql.Types;

...

OADBTransaction txn = getDBTransaction();
CallableStatement cs =
  txn.createCallableStatement("begin dbms_application_info.set_module(:1, :2);
end;");

try
{
  cs.setString(1, module);
  cs.setString(2, action);
  cs.execute();
  cs.close();
}
catch  (SQLException sqle)
{
  try { cs.close } catch (Exception(e) {}
  throw OAException.wrapperException(sqle);
}
```

This example illustrates an OUT parameter:

```
import java.sql.CallableStatement;
import java.sql.SQLException;
import java.sql.Types;

import oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleCallableStatement;

...

DBTransaction txn = getDBTransaction();
String sql = "BEGIN :1 := FND_MESSAGE.GET; END;";
CallableStatement cs = txn.createCallableStatement(sql, 1);

String messageBuffer = "";

try
{
```

```
  ((OracleCallableStatement)cs.registerOutParameter(1, Types.VARCHAR, 0, 2000);
  cs.execute();
  messageBuffer = cs.getString(1);
  cs.close();
}
catch (SQLException sqle)
{
  try { cs.close } catch (Exception(e) {}
  throw OAException.wrapperException(sqle);
}
```

Entity Objects for Translatable (_TL) Tables

Important: The use of OATlEntityImpl has been deprecated from OA Framework 11.5.10H onwards. To migrate OATLEntityImpl to the new TL entities model you must complete the following steps to create the _TL entity and association, making sure that you change the current entity object to extend OAEntityImpl. This entity object should have already been built on top of the database _VL view and therefore, you also need to add a custom property to indicate the base table name: OA_BASE_TABLE = {base table name}.

To create entity objects for your translatable (_TL tables), follow these instructions:

Step 1: Use these rules to create an entity object for your _TL table. (*Not* the _VL view) :

- Name it **<*Entity*>TLEO**. For example, for the table FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_TL in the ToolBox Tutorial, we created an entity object named **LookupCodeTLEO**.
- Include all the table's attributes. Make sure the attribute for the LANGUAGE column is named **Language** and the attribute for the SOURCE_LANG column is named **SourceLang**.
- Identify the table's primary keys including the LANGUAGE column.
- Verify that this extends OAEntityImpl like any other OAF entity object.
- Add whatever validation logic you need for this entity and its attributes. The translatable values are unlikely to need any special validation.

By default, all the attributes in the _TL table will be considered translatable if they are:

- Not a primary key attribute and
- Not an entity accessor and
- One of the following types: VARCHAR, CHAR, FIXED_CHAR, LONGVARCHAR, CLOB

If you need to override this default behavior, create a custom BC4J attribute-level property named **OA_TRANSLATABLE** and set its value as follows:

- If the property value is set to **true**, the attribute will be considered translatable attribute.
- If the property value is set to **false**, the attribute will not be considered translatable.

Step 2: Create an entity object for your _VL view following these rules.

- Use the regular entity object naming convention. For example, for the FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_VL view in the ToolBox Tutorial, the corresponding entity object is named **LookupCodeEO**.
- Do not include the RowId pseudo-column. Include all the other columns in the view.
- Identify your primary keys as you normally would.
- Create an entity-level custom BC4J property named **OA_BASE_TABLE** with a value naming the true base table of your translatable entity. In this example, this value would be set to FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_B.

OA Framework will automatically override the entity's doDML method to ensure that all inserts, updates and deletes are actually performed on the base table identified this property. All reads will be done against the _VL view.

Step 3: Create an association between the _VL (source) and _TL (destination) entity objects following these rules:

- Follow the standard association object naming convention that describes the entity relationships. For example: **LookupCodeToTLAO**.
- The association should be designated as a composition with **1:*** cardinality. Be sure to *deselect* the

Cascade Delete checkbox that is enabled when you choose the composition option. The base entity should be selected as the source, and the _TL entity as the destination.

- Change the Accessor Name in the **destination entity** to OA_TL_ENTITIES.

Step 4: Create views objects that use your translatable entities.

When creating view objects to access your translatable entities, always use the entity object created for the _VL view. For example, LookupCodeEO. Do *not* use the _TL entity object LookupCodeTLEO directly. For the purpose of any code that needs to access your translatable entity, you should treat the base EO as the *only* entity object. Coordination between the base and _TL entities is handled automatically and the _TL entity should remain "invisible". Otherwise, you can treat your base EO like any other EO.

_TL Table with no Corresponding _B Table

For those rare cases where you have a _TL table and _VL view and no _B table, because all of the attributes are translatable; you can still define the base entity on the database view **_VL**, set the **OA_BASE_TABLE** property to be the **_VL** view name, and then override doDML() for the base entity to do nothing as this is going to be a virtual entity that does not have an underlying database table.

Standard Validation Patterns and Examples

This section provides standard implementations for the following common tasks:

- Enforce Non-Null Value
- Enforce Unique Value (Primary Key)
- Enforce Unique Value (Other Value)
- Validate a Foreign Key (Lightweight)
- Enforce Update Only When Entity is New
- Conditionally Disallow Update
- Check Existence of Child Entity
- Perform "Last-Minute" Processing
- Implement Cascade Delete
- Coordinate with Parent/Child Entities
- Maintain Transient Member Variables
- Cross-Attribute Validation
- Cross-Entity Validation

Enforce Non-Null Value

Check the Mandatory check box in the JDeveloper entity object wizard for all required attributes.

When this is checked, the BC4J Framework ensures that the value is non-null, and it will perform this test both in validateEntity() and in the attribute's setter in the setAttributeInternal() method.

To check whether a value is null, always check it in both the setter and in validateEntity(), unless it's only conditionally required. In this case, by definition as a cross-attribute test, it should only be performed in the entity validation.

We also recommend adding a further restriction for system-generated primary key values: disallow a value change once it has been set -- even if this row is still new. This avoids the problem of having children in memory with a different key value.

Tip: If you code additional validation for these values you should still verify that they are non-null before working with them to avoid a NullPointerException. This is because BC4J won't perform its validation until you call setAttributeInternal() -- *after* any validation you write.

Enforce Unique Value (Primary Key)

Whenever you're verifying that a system-generated primary key value is unique, you can safely use the findByPrimaryKey() method to quickly look for matches since it's guaranteed to check both the cache and the database. Even though it will pull any database matches into the middle tier, finding a match is unexpected.

Enforce Unique Value (Other Value)

Whenever you need to verify that a value is unique, and you don't want to pay the price of pulling objects into memory for testing purposes, you must perform a 2-part manual check:

1. First, iterate through the entity cache looking for a match.

   Tip: Whenever you're looking for objects in the entity cache, remember that it potentially includes instances that aren't interesting to you. For example, if you're trying to verify that a given purchase order line's "user key" line number is unique, you must filter the cache using it's parent's PK. Furthermore, the cache includes the current entity object that you're validating, so you would most likely need to filter that out also.
2. If you don't find a match in the entity cache, then you want to execute a lightweight database query. To do this, use a validation view object designed for this test.

Validate a Foreign Key (Lightweight)

Assuming you have no reason to pull the foreign key's complete entity object into memory (in other words, you're not going to call any methods on it), you typically want to perform this validation in a "lightweight" manner. To address this, obtain the foreign key's associated entity expert and call a method asking if the value is valid.

Tip: If a foreign key doesn't have an associated entity expert to support this kind of validation, the next best strategy is to write your own validation view object (VVO) and include it in your entity's validation application module (VAM). You can create multiple validation application modules if necessary to help keep your code more modular.

Enforce Update Only When Entity is New

Select the Update When New radio option in the JDeveloper entity object wizard for all attributes that cannot be changed on a committed row. When this is checked, the BC4J Framework ensures that the entity object is in a STATUS_NEW state before allowing the update. BC4J performs this test in the setAttributeInternal method.

Conditionally Disallow Update

In this case, allow updates to an attribute only when certain conditions, beyond the entity transaction status, are satisfied.

For example, in a purchase order header you cannot update the SupplierId or the SupplierSiteId if the purchase order's StatusCode is not "IN_PROCESS." Although the purchase order header's state is set to "IN_PROCESS" when initialized, you still cannot reliably reference this value in the supplier/site setters because it could change at the same time that the supplier/site values change.

For this reason, this validation falls into the category of "cross-attribute" validation and should always be written in validateEntity.

Check Existence of Child Entity

It's not uncommon for composite business objects to require that one or more children exist before a parent entity considers itself to be valid. For example, a purchase order header can't be saved without any lines, and the lines can't be saved without any shipments.

To implement this, you need to do a 2-part check (similar to the process of verifying that a value is unique): first you iterate through the entity cache looking for any children belonging to the current parent, and if you don't find any, you check the database. As soon as you find a match, you're done.

Note: The timing of this particular check. This isn't something you want to do early in the entity object's life cycle because you could easily be validating a parent before you've even had a chance to create children.

Perform "Last-Minute" Processing

Sometimes you need to wait until just before posting the data before setting some attribute values or performing explicit validation. For example, financial products that generate "user key" document identifiers don't want to waste sequence numbers on abandoned transactions (customers often require that all such identifiers be accounted for to avoid auditing issues).

To address this, you can add this logic by overriding the postChanges() method.

Note: Since both the validateEntity() and postChanges() methods may be called multiple times before the transaction is committed (particularly if you manually call postChanges() at some point during your transaction

so you can execute a SQL query that will include new/modified rows), it's not an appropriate place for processing code that absolutely must be called only once. For example, starting an associated workflow process. In this case, we recommend that you consider adding your logic to beforeCommit(), or afterCommit(). Obviously, beforeCommit() it's too late for any code that sets values on the entity object, in which case you should use postChanges() only if you can't use validateEntity().

Tip: Given that postChanges() can be called multiple times, and it's also possible -- although fairly rare -- for beforeCommit() to be called multiple times if the initial database commit fails, we recommend that you add a transient attribute to your entity object to keep track of whether the key method has been called.

Implement Cascade Delete

The current Oracle Applications Development R11 Coding Standards prohibit the use of a declarative Cascade Delete Constraint in the database. BC4J currently stipulates that this is a prerequisite for automated cascade delete. Since Applications tables do not satisfy this prerequisite, we must implement cascade delete manually.

Coordinate with Parent/Child Entities

It's fairly common to encounter cases where a child needs to "notify" its parent of a change within itself so the parent can react accordingly. For example, a PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl implements logic to apprise the PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl of any changes to its line total (price * quantity) so the header can update the transient OrderTotal value that it maintains.

Tip: Although BC4J supports a "publish/subscribe" model as a means of letting entity objects notify one another of important events, this is most appropriately used when you don't know who might be interested in the news. In this case, where the line knows that its header is the only interested party, it's best to simply call a method directly on the parent.

A parent entity object can also act as the "single source of truth" for its children whenever they need to maintain a value that must be validated across the children. For example, the purchase order header maintains current maximum line number for all of its children. When a line needs a new line number, it asks the header for the next number in the sequence.

If you need to set values in a child entity object, you simply use the association iterator to find the instance(s) you're interested in and call whatever method you need.

Maintain Transient Member Variables

It is appropriate to create transient member variables in your entity objects if you need them to facilitate calculations (performance enhancers). By definition, these values won't be serialized with the object, unlike entity object attributes, so you should always initialize them with a check value that you can use to trigger referencing logic to "start over" if necessary.

For example, a PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl maintains a transient member variable (mMaxLineNum) for tracking the current maximum line number. If that variable hasn't been initialized when someone calls getMaxLineNum(), the code steps through the process of checking both the entity cache and the database to get the current maximum line number. The next time getMaxLineNum() is called, this expensive initialization is skipped.

Cross-Attribute Validation

Whenever an attribute's validation depends on the value of another attribute in the same entity object, you *must* write the code for this in your validateEntity() method (or a delegate). You *cannot* reliably perform this validation in the attribute setter.

Tip: You can use attribute values in reference entities during attribute setter validation. This rule applies only to attributes in the same entity object.

Cross-Entity Validation

Developers often assume they need to implement "cross-entity" validation whenever one entity object simply calls a method on another during a validation cycle.

In OA Framework, "cross-entity validation" means something very specific:

- Entity A and Entity B each reference the other during validateEntity() so Entity A needs to get some attribute values from Entity B, and Entity B needs to get some attribute values from Entity A, and...

- You expect both objects to be "dirty" (require validation) in the same transaction, and...
- It's important that the *other* entity object be valid before the referencing object retrieves attribute values to use in its own validation

The problem is a question of timing: which entity do you validate first?

Tip: This isn't an issue with master/detail entity objects associated with composition. This is because the children will always be validated before the parent and the BC4J Framework actually validates the hierarchy up to 10 times from bottom to top until all entities are valid.

As you can see from this very precise definition, the circumstances that require OA Framework "cross-entity validation" are quite rare. If you feel that you have a need for this, the solution involves creating a special "intermediary" object that implements the BC4J oracle.jbo.server.ValidationListener interface. In simple terms, this object decides who should be validated first and then performs the cross-entity validation.

.

PL/SQL Entity Object Design and Development

Overview

A PL/SQL entity object provides an object representation of the data from a table or view and routes the DML (update, insert,delete, and lock) operations to stored procedures in the database. It must extend the abstract class oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAPlsqlEntityImpl and can then override any of the following methods for its DML operations and provide JDBC calls when applicable (make sure not to call super in your implementation).

```
void insertRow();
 void updateRow();
 void deleteRow();
 void lockRow();
```

You should use the PL/SQL EOs **only** if you have legacy PL/SQL code that maintains all your transactions and validations. If you are a new product and/or do not have a lot of PL/SQL legacy code, the OA Framework recommends the use of Java EOs over PL/SQL EOs.

You should create one PL/SQL EO per business function that is associated with one PL/SQL package unlike the Java EOs where you create one EO per database object. Note that though the approach of one PL/SQL EO per business function is very similar to PL/SQL VOs (VOs that extend OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl), you must use PL/SQL EOs and not PL/SQL VOs. PL/SQL VOs have been deprecated, and if you have any PL/SQL VOs in your product, you should plan on converting them to PL/SQL EOs instead.

This document uses examples to illustrate how you would handle different aspects of your PL/SQL EO manually. It also includes a section on Rosetta that explains how you can generate the table handler code for your PL/SQL EOs automatically.

Contents

- Create
- Insert
- Lock
- Update
- Delete
- Rollback
- WHO Column Support
- Error Handling
- PL/SQL Entity Objects for _TL Tables

Prerequisite Reading

- Chapter 5: Implementing Server-Side Features - Java Entity Objects
- Chapter 6: Advanced OA Framework Application Topics - Advanced Java Entity Object Development Topics

Create

You can create a PL/SQL EO just like you would create a java entity object. The only difference between creating a Java EO and a PL/SQL EO is making sure that your PL/SQL EOs extends oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAPlsqlEntityImpl. You can find details on how to create a Java EO in Chapter 5: Implementing Entity Objects.

Creating Primary Keys

You should use the view object wizard to set the Primary Key in the designer, or set it programmatically in your VORowImpl. In the programmatic case, if your primary key column will be null at the time insertRow() is called, then you can create it either in the Java layer or in the PL/SQL layer as shown below.

Case 1: If you want to create your primary key(s) in the Java layer.

You should use logic similar to the following to set your primary key in the Java layer:

```
public void create(AttributeList attributeList)
{
   setAttribute(EMPLOYEEID,
                yourJavaMethodToReturnPrimaryKey()); //EMPLOYEEID is your PK.
}
```

Case 2 : If you want to create your primary key(s) in PL/SQL, and if your primary key(s) should be populated on the EO after your row insertion in the database.

For this case, you need to perform the refresh-on-insert operation manually as shown below (marking the attribute as "refresh-on-insert" has no effect).

Step 1 : You need to set temporary, unique primary key values in your create() method using the OATemporaryKeyFactory as shown below (the convenience method getTemporaryKey() on the OAExtentityExpert makes use of this factory).

Note: Do not use System.currentTimeMillis to get a unique number.

```
public void create(AttributeList attributeList)
{
   super.create(attributeList);

   // Set a temporary primary key
   OAEntityExpert expert = trxn.getExpert(this.getEntityDef());
   AttributeList tempKey = expert.getTemporaryKey();
   Object[] tempKeyAttrNames = tempKey.getAttributeNames();

   for(int i = 0; i < tempKeyAttrNames.length; i++)
   {
     String keyAttrName = tempKeyAttrNames[i];
     setAttribute(keyAttrName, tempKey.getAttribute(keyAttrName));
   }
   ...
}
```

Step 2 : During the doDML() cycle, the OA Framework calls the insertRow() method. You should call your PL/SQL procedure to insert in this method, and your PL/SQL procedure should return the actual primary key. You should then populate it on the EO using:

```
protected void insertRow()
{
   ...
   populateAttribute(empIdIndex,
                     empId,
                     false, // don't send notification
                     false, // don't mark as changed
                     false); // don't save original value
   ...
}
```

For composite associations, BC4J takes care of propagating the updated primary key values to any children that reference them as foreign keys.

Insert

You should call your PL/SQL insert procedure in your insertRow() method **without** calling the super(). You

should create your callable statement each time in your insertRow(), updateRow() and deleteRow() method. The OA Framework has deprecated the use of the getCachedStatement() method.

You should call the checkErrors() method after executing your callable statement to handle exceptions. This will be discussed in length in the section on Error Handling.

Here's an example of how to call a PL/SQL procedure INSERT_RECORD in your insertRow() method.

Warning: Do not bypass the insert PL/SQL call within your insertRow() method since BC4J doesn't have any way to know that you didn't actually perform the insert, and might try to lock the row at some point since it expects it to exist.

```
protected void insertRow()
{
   try
   {
     String insertStmt = "BEGIN INSERT_RECORD( " +
                                "PARAM1 => :1, " +
                                "PARAM2 => :2, " +
                                "PARAM3 => :3, " +
                                "PARAM4 => :4); END;";
     DBTransaction trxn = getDBTransaction();
     CallableStatement insertStmt = trxn.createCallableStatement(insertStmt, 1);

     // Rebind parameters
     insertStmt.setString(1, getFirstName());
     insertStmt.setString(2, getLastName());
     insertStmt.setString(3, getAddress1());
     insertStmt.setString(4, getAddress2());
     // Execute the statement
     insertStmt.executeUpdate();
     // OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors as per PLSQL API standards
     OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors (txn);    }
   catch(SQLException sqlE)
   {
      ...
   }
 }
```

Synchronizing values from PL/SQL on the EO

If you have any calculations for any of your EO columns in your PL/SQL procedure, and if you would like to reflect those values in your EO after row insertion in the database, then you should include those columns in your view object SQL and do the following:

```
txn.commit();
 vo.executeQuery();
```

If you used methods like populateAttribute() and revert() to do the above synchronization, then you should change your code to issue an executeQuery() after commit() instead. The code change is required to make post and commit actions work correctly after previous post failures. There is no good way to revert the attribute values for already posted entities when post fails on some other entity if populateAttribute or revert is used.

Note that the above logic holds good for synchronizing all values but the primary keys. To perform a refresh-on-insert operation manually for your primary keys, you should use populateAttribute() for the primary keys as stated above in the Creating Primary Keys section, because BC4J uses the primary keys for bringing in rows while you execute the query.

If you do not want to execute the query, but would like to just clear the middle tier entity cache, then you can do so using the clearEntityCache() method on your EO. You may want to do this if you do not want to re execute the query to avoid the db roundtrip and you simply want to clean your middle tier state.

Lock

The OA Framework provides automatic locking of your entity objects using the ObjectVersionNumber attribute (corresponding to the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column) and the "**Change Indicator**" property in your entity object. Please read the section on "Object Version Number" from Chapter 5: Implementing Entity Objects before continuing further.

As stated in the chapter above, you can rely on the super class OAEntityImpl to handle locking by relying on the default BC4J default optimistic locking mechanism where the table on which the EO is based is queried with the primary key to compare the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column values. You can do so if your PLSQL EO Java class updates the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column or if your PL/SQL EO is just based on one table only.

Also note that, prior to the OA Framework Release 11.5.10, if your application code managed the ObjectVersionNumber attribute in your PL/SQL EO Java class similar to the generic OAEntityImpl's createObjectVersionNumber(), and updateObjectVersionNumber() methods, then you can remove your Java logic to rely on the OA Framework to manage these attributes.

Please read on if you perform locking in your PL/SQL procedure instead. You may want to do so when your PL/SQL EO is based on a complex view that joins multiple tables.

You should do the following if your PL/SQL procedure updates the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column

- Override the following OAEntityImpl methods as no op in your subclass:
  - createObjectVersionNumber() -- Populates the ObjectVersionNumber attribute value upon entity creation.
  - updateObjectVersionNumber() -- Updates the ObjectVersionNumber attribute value upon update DML operation.

  Note that even if you do not override these methods as noops, your application will continue to work. However there will be redundant operations and gaps in the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER column values.
- As a part of your DML operation (insert(), update() or delete()) pass the value of the ObjectVersionNumber attribute to your PL/SQL procedure.

  If you have modified the ObjectVersionNumber attribute for some reason in your EO, you should remember to pass its value as retrieved from the database and not pass the changed value. You can do this by using the method getPostedAttribute(attrIndex)instead of getAttribute().
- You can call your PL/SQL locking procedure in either of the following two hook points:
  - By overriding the lockRow() method on your EO and calling your own PL/SQL locking procedure to compare the OVNs.
  - By overriding lockRow() method on your EO as a no-op and calling your PL/SQL locking procedure from your PL/SQL insert, update or delete PL/SQL procedure.
- Your DML operation should change the value of the OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER in the database in your PL/SQL procedure.
- You should finally synchronize the ObjectVersionNumber EO attribute values with the incremented OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER database column values after the insertRow() and updateRow() operations. You can do this by calling executeQuery() on the view object after committing your transaction.

  txn.commit(); vo.executeQuery();

  As stated above, this is required to ensure that post and commit actions work correctly after previous post failures.
- If you like to use the updateRow() method for comparing instead of the lockRow() method, you can use Approach 1 detailed in following section on Using the FND_FWK_COMPATIBILITY_MODE to do so.

Even if you lock and increment the ObjectVersionNumber attribute through PL/SQL procedures, you should still set it as the **Change Indicator** in your entity object in the designer. When set, the OA Framework uses this property to make the master EO's Change Indicator dirty in an entity association as described in Chapter 5: Implementing Entity Objects. It is explained further in the paragraphs below.

In BC4J, the parent entity of a composite association will be locked if "Lock top-level container" is checked in the entity association at design time. The OA Framework uses the **Change Indicator** flag of a composite association's child as an indicator to dirty the parent. When the parent that is dirty is posted, its OVN will be

incremented to indicate to others that the parent or one of its children has been changed. The above mechanism will increment the parent's OVN whenever a child is added, removed, or modified.

If you increment the parent's OVN in your PL/SQL procedure whenever a child is added, removed, or modified, then you don't have to set the change indicator flag.

Exception Handling with locking

You should return meaningful exceptions indicating that the record has been modified or deleted by another user when locking. You can use the message dictionary and throw an OAException for your error messages. Here are some exceptions and messages that you can use:

Exception Condition	Message Key	Message Text
Record is already locked in the database.	FND/FND_LOCK_RECORD_ERROR	Unable to lock the record. Cause: The record is being modified by another user.
Inconsistent row - record already changed in the database	FND/FND_RECORD_CHANGED_ERROR	Cause: The record contains stale data. The record has been modified by another user. Action: Re-query the record to get the new data.
Row Already Deleted in the database	FND/FND_RECORD_DELETED_ERROR	Unable to perform transaction on the record. Cause: The record has been deleted by another user. Action: Re-query the records to get the new data.

Using the FND_FWK_COMPATIBILITY_MODE

If you had custom code in 11.5.9 to increment and compare the ObjectVersionNumber attribute for locking in your based OAPlsqlEntityImpl subclass (PL/SQL EO), and if you implemented the comparison logic in the updateRow() method AND if you did not no-op your lockRow() method, then your comparison logic will incorrectly raise an exception when it is executed using the OA Framework version 11.5.10. You should handle this using the compatibility mode profile option, **FND_FWK_COMPATIBILITY_MODE**.

If you set the mode to 11.5.10 -- the OA Framework will perform automatic incrementation of the objectVersionNumber attribute if present.

If you set the mode to 11.5.9 -- the OA Framework will suppress automatic incrementation of the ObjectVersionNumber attribute.

If you already have custom logic in your 11.5.9 based PL/SQL EOs to handle the ObjectVersionNumber attribute's incrementation and comparison (for locking), and if you want to ensure that it works with **both** "11.5.9" and "11.5.10" compatibility modes, then change your code using one of the two approaches below.

Approach 1

Suppress the automatic initialization and incrementation of the ObjectVersionNumber attribute by inserting the following no-op methods into your OAPlsqlEntityImpl subclass:

```
protected void createObjectVersionNumber()
 {
 }
protected void updateObjectVersionNumber()
 {
 }
```

(No-op'ing lockRow() avoids a redundant select statement call from BC4J.)

```
protected void lockRow()
 {
 }
```

Approach 2

Move your comparison logic into the lockRow() method.

Update / Validate

You should call your PL/SQL update procedure in your updateRow() method **without** calling the super(). You should create your callable statement each time as mentioned above in this case as well.

You should call the checkErrors() method after executing your callable statement to handle exceptions. See the Error Handling section below for additional information.

Here's an example of how you can use the updateRow() method:

```
protected void updateRow()
{
  try
  {
    String updateStmt = "BEGIN UPDATE_RECORD( " +
                           "PARAM1 => :1, " +
                           "PARAM2 => :2, " +
                           "PARAM3 => :3, " +
                           "PARAM4 => :4); END;";
   DBTransaction trxn = getDBTransaction();
   CallableStatement updateStmt = trxn.createCallableStatement(updateStmt, 1);

   //Rebind parameters
   updateStmt.setString(1, getFirstName());
   updateStmt.setString(2, getLastName());
   updateStmt.setString(3, getAddress1());
   updateStmt.setString(4, getAddress2());
   //Execute the statement
   updateStmt.executeUpdate();
   //OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors as per PLSQL API standards
   OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors (txn);
  }
  catch(SQLException sqlE)
  {
    ...
  }
}
```

Validation

You can perform your validation of your attributes in either of the two places:

- In your insertRow() or updateRow() methods: You can perform your validation in java in either of these two methods, or in PL/SQL stored procedures that is called from the above two methods.
- In your validateEntity() method: If validations are done in a separate stored procedure in PL/SQL, then you can call that stored procedure in your validateEntity() method.

The exceptions raised as a result of validation in your PL/SQL stored procedures will be handled in the OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors(txn) method. See the Error Handling section below for additional information.

Delete

You should call your PL/SQL update procedure in your deleteRow() method **without** calling the super(). You should create your callable statement each time as mentioned above in this case as well.

You should call the checkErrors() method after executing your callable statement to handle exceptions. See the Error Handling section below for additional information.

Here's an example of how you can use the deleteRow() method:

```
protected void deleteRow()
```

```
{
  try

  {
     String deleteStmt = "BEGIN DELETE_RECORD( " +
                                "PARAM1 => :1, " +
                                "PARAM2 => :2, " +
                                "PARAM3 => :3, " +
                                "PARAM4 => :4); END;";
     DBTransaction trxn = getDBTransaction();
     CallableStatement updateStmt = trxn.createCallableStatement(deleteStmt, 1);

     // Rebind parameters
     deleteStmt.setString(1, getFirstName());
     deleteStmt.setString(2, getLastName());
     deleteStmt.setString(3, getAddress1());
     deleteStmt.setString(4, getAddress2());
     // Execute the statement
     deleteStmt.executeUpdate();
     // OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors as per PLSQL API standards
     OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors(txn);    }
   catch(SQLException sqle)
   {
   ...
   }
 }
```

Delete Validation Implementation

If you have any validation logic in your delete stored procedure, you must explicitly call it *before* the deletion is actually performed. You would do this by overriding the remove() method on your *ViewRowImpl as follows:

```
public void remove()
{

  // Step 1: Call your delete validation stored procedure.  If
  // you want to use the same procedure that you use to perform
  // the delete operation, pass a flag so it can function in

  // "validate only" mode.

  ...

  // Step 2: If your validation succeeds, call super.remove()
  // to mark the entity for deletion.  Otherwise, throw an exception.

  super.remove();
}
```

If you don't do this, your row may appear to be successfully deleted when it actually remains in the database. Consider the following example:

1. The user selects a Delete icon in a table.
2. The view row is deleted from the query collection, and the PL/SQL entity object is marked as "deleted."
3. The user commits the transaction, and the commit triggers the doDML() for the entity.
4. Your delete logic called during doDML() throws a validation exception, so BC4J rolls back the state of the transaction to the save point at the beginning of the post cycle, and resets the entity's state.
5. BC4J doesn't do anything to the corresponding view row, so it is still missing from the collection. Since the user can't see it in the UI, she things it was deleted correctly.

For deletions, it's important to force validation *before* the point where BC4J changes the query collection and entity object states. Once the doDML() cycle is underway, it is too late.

Rollback

As with all entity objects, any exceptions thrown during the doDML() cycle causes a rollback of your data (till the previous save point).

If you need the ability to explicitly rollback the database without impacting the middle tier, you can call getTransaction().executeCommand("rollback") from an application module.

WHO Column Support

You should use null implementations for the createRowWho(), updateRowWho() methods. Your PL/SQL APIs in the insertRow() and the updateRow() methods should populate the WHO columns.

Error Handling

You should handle errors and exceptions in your PL/SQL procedure. You should then include the OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors(txn) method to throw these exceptions as shown in the insert, update and delete examples above.

This method is used to raise bundled exceptions registered by your PL/SQL stored procedures from the FND_MESSAGE PL/SQL package. It relies on the FND_MSG_PUB.GET_DETAIL PL/SQL procedure to get the error details. This method uses the flag that you set on the transaction to determine if and how to bundle the exceptions.

You should bundle all your validation exceptions and display them together. So for example, while posting a set of 10 rows, if the validation fails for the first row, then you do not want to stop the processing the other rows because the exception raised may be a validation exception and not a severe exception. In this case you want to bundle all validation exceptions raised while processing all the 10 rows and display them together on your page.

You can bundle your exceptions using the steps below:

Step 1 : Set the postChanges flag correctly in your transaction. You may want to do this soon after you create your application module.

txn.setPostChangesFlag(POST_ALL_RESET_ON_EXCEPTION);

This means that BC4J will attempt process all your entities, bundle exceptions raised during the posting cycle, rollback the transaction, and throw the bundled errors together.

Step 2 : Call OAExceptionUtils.checkErrors() to bundle your exceptions after your insert, update, or delete operation. You can use the following checkErrors() signatures:

- checkErrors(OADBTransaction pTx) -- Raises a bundled OAException of **all** errors registered by PL/SQL APIs.
- checkErrors(OADBTransaction pTx, int pMessageCount) -- Raises a bundled OAException of a **specified number** of errors registered by PL/SQL APIs.
- checkErrors(OADBTransaction pTx, int pMessageCount, String pReturnStatus, String pMessageData) -- The pReturnStatus here is the status returned by your PL/SQL procedure. The possible values for pReturnStatus are:
  - "S" for success
  - "E" for error
  - "U" for unexpected error

  The OA Framework will displays messages only if the status code is E (signifying Errors) or U (Unexpected Errors). The pMessageData parameter here is the actual message in an encoded format as returned by the PL/SQL API call.

PL/SQL Entity Objects for _TL Tables

You should not use OATLEntityImpl to populate the MLS entities. Instead, you should code your public PL/SQL

APIs to call the MLS table handlers.

.

View Objects in Detail

Overview

This document discusses view objects in detail. For more advanced view object discussions, you should also refer to Advanced View Object Development Topics.

- View Object Attribute Types and Caching
- Initialization Guidelines
  - Preparation for Inserts
    - View Objects with No Database Query
    - View Objects that Perform Database Queries
  - Query Execution
    - Avoiding Unconditional Initialization
    - Preventing Redundant Queries with Tables
  - Examples
  - Known Issues
- View Object Query Criteria
  - Where Clause and Where Clause Parameters

View Object Attribute Types and Caching

In general, a view object row is maintained by a view object cache, whereas an entity object is maintained by an entity cache and is shared by view objects using the same entity object definition. Each view object can have multiple row sets. Usually, when you use methods in oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl, such as getRowAtRangeIndex, BC4J uses the default row set. You can optionally create a user-defined row set, although we do not encourage this.

In a master/detail case, where you use a view link to manage the master/detail relationship, BC4J exposes an accessor method on the master view object row that allows you to get a detail view object row set. These row sets are owned by an internal instance of a detail view object by BC4J. Each row set can have multiple row set iterators. Once again , when you navigate between rows, BC4J uses a default row set iterator, but you can always create one with the oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.createRowSetIterator method.

View objects may include four different types of attributes as outlined in the following table:

View Attribute Type	Description / Example	Mapped To	Changes Persist After Query?
Entity-Derived Persistent	Any attribute based on a persistent entity object attribute.	Entity object attribute which is, in turn, mapped to a database column	Yes
Entity-Derived Transient	Any attribute based on a transient entity object attribute. For example, a calculated purchase order total value maintained on the entity object, but not stored in the database.	Transient entity object attribute	Yes
SQL-Derived	Any queried (calculated) value not based on an entity object attribute.	SQL SELECT	No
Transient / Dynamic	Attributes without any datasource. Example: a "SelectFlag" attribute added to view object for	Nothing (values assigned programmatically)	No

	single or multiple selection in a corresponding table.		

View object attribute data is stored based on this mapping:

- Entity-derived view object attribute values are stored in a special entity object cache that persists for the life of the *transaction*.
- SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attribute values are stored on the view object row, which is cached for the life of the *rowset*.

This storage scheme has important implications for runtime behavior. For example, in a master-detail relationship, SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attribute values on the detail view object persist *only* while its master row is current. As the user navigates from master row to master row, and the rowset is refreshed, pending changes to SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attributes values on the associated detail rows are lost. Changes to entity-derived attributes, however, are preserved.

See the Java Entity Objects and OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) documents for additional information about the entity cache and passivation implications for the different view object attribute types. See the Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters for detailed information about setting values for these different attribute types.

Initialization Guidelines

Note: Supporting the Browser Back Button, the OA Framework Model Coding Standards and Controller Coding Standards reference these consolidated instructions to avoid a fragmented picture of view object-specific initialization rules and behavior.

In order to comply with various standards outlined in these referencing documents, it is important to take care when initializing view objects. For the purposes of this document, "initialization operations" include:

- Preparing the view object for inserts (see the Preparation for Inserts section for details).
- Executing queries (see the Query Execution section for details).

Preparation for Inserts

To programmatically insert rows into your view objects, follow these instructions to properly prepare them based on whether they do -- or do not -- query from the database.

View Objects with No Database Query

Before inserting rows into a view object that does *not* query data from the database, you *must* initialize it with a call to setMaxFetchSize(0) to suppress any efforts by BC4J to execute a query on your behalf.

Note: Always verify that the view object doesn't have any rows before you perform this initialization.

The following application module logic shows how to add a single row to a view object to which additional rows might be added later. For example, your processFormRequest() "Add Another Row" table button handler code might delegate to this to properly insert the first of (potentially) many rows in the table's view object.

```
/*
** This logic should be added to an application module method which you
** would then invoke from your controller.
*/

// Check to see that the view object doesn't have any rows. We only want
// to perform this initialization before we insert the first row.
if (vo.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
{
  // We want to initialize the VO with the call to setMaxFetchSize()
  // only before we add the first row.  If we add subsequent rows,
  // we don't want to call this again, which is way it's enclosed
  // in the IF check.
  vo.setMaxFetchSize(0);
}
```

```
// Perform insert
Row row = vo.createRow();
vo.insertRow(row);

// If this view object is transactional, you must also comply with
// Model Coding Standard M69 by setting the new row state to
// STATUS_INITIALIZED.  Note that there is no harm in including
// this line of code in non-transactional view objects if you
// find it easier to follow a single coding pattern for all your
// view objects.
row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);
```

Note: For the Add Another Row table button to respond to the form submit event when the button is clicked, the if clause before the createRow() and insertRow() calls above *must* also be present in your controller's processRequest() method. This ensures that the view object is prepared to carry out the add operation for the table.

To insert all of your rows in a single call, such as to manually populate the contents of a poplist, modify the above code to look like the following. In this case, all of your inserts are handled at once during processRequest(), so you don't need to worry about checking this initialization logic again to make additional inserts later.

```
/*
** This logic should be added to an application module method which you
** would then invoke from your controller.
*/

if (vo.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
{
  vo.setMaxFetchSize(0);

  // Insert as many rows as you want.
  // You could insert multiple rows with a FOR loop here.
  row = vo.createRow();
  vo.insertRow(row);
}
```

Note: getFetchedRowCount() returns the number of rows cached in the view object, including programmatically inserted rows. The getRowCount(), getEstimatedRowCount(), and hasNext() methods are *not* appropriate alternatives because they implicitly execute a query against the database (if a query has not been executed yet). You also cannot use the isPreparedForExecution() method to check the state of the view object because the flag it checks is not reset after a rollback. However, you still need to reinitialize the view object after a rollback because BC4J clears all the rows that you inserted.

If this transient view object includes mutable data, and you might issue a commit in the transaction in which you are maintaining the data for this view object (an application properties VO is a good use case example of this), you need to add a call to vo.executeQuery() after you call setMaxFetchSize(0). This small workaround for a known BC4J issue ensures that your rows are not inadvertently cleared after a commit.

For example:

```
/*
** This logic should be added to an application module method which you
** would then invoke from your controller.
*/

if (vo.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
{
  vo.setMaxFetchSize(0);
  vo.executeQuery();
  ... // Insert rows into the view object.
}
```

As a rule, do *not* use the false SQL predicate WHERE 1=0 to try to suppress query execution as this still issues a redundant database query. However, there is one exception to this rule: for detail view objects in a master - detail relationship, use the false SQL predicate WHERE 1=0 and call executeQuery() before inserting new rows into the detail view object. Calling setMaxFetchSize(0) has an adverse effect in this case. For example:

```
/*
** This logic should be added to an application module method which you
** would then invoke from your controller.
*/

if (!detailVO.isPreparedForExecution())
{
  // The detail VO query has not been executed yet, so
  // set the where clause to 1=0 if you do not want any
  // detail rows to be queried from the database.
  detailVO.setWhereClause("1=0");

  // Execute the detail VO query before inserting rows.
  detailVO.executeQuery();
}

Row row = detailVO.createRow();
detailVO.insertRow(row);

// If this view object is transactional, you must also comply with
// Model Coding Standard M69 by setting the new row state to
// STATUS_INITIALIZED.  Note that there is no harm in including
// this line of code in non-transactional view objects if you
// find it easier to follow a single coding pattern for all your
// view objects.
row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);

...
```

Note: For the Add Another Row table button to respond to the form submit event when the button is clicked, the if clause before the createRow() and insertRow() calls above *must* also be present in your controller's processRequest() method. This ensures that the view object is prepared to carry out the add operation for the table.

View Objects that Perform Database Queries

In any view object that is used both for queries and inserts, you *must* initialize your view object with an executeQuery() call *before* you call insertRow(row).

Note: You can execute the query directly with a call to executeQuery() or you can use the queryData() method for tables as described in the Preventing Redundant Queries w/ Tables section below. These calls *must* be made before you insert a row.

If you make your first call to executeQuery() *after* an insertRow(row) call (or if the view object query is executed in the BC4J/OA Framework code layers after you insert a row), inserted rows might not be properly passivated and will therefore be lost after activation. You might also encounter querying data after committing (no data displays in your query page).

Supplementary Coding Tips: The coding tips below are required to work around passivation coding restrictions which will be evaluated in a future release. Currently, view objects have to be properly prepared (query needs to be executed or the maximum fetch size should be 0) before new rows are inserted to support passivation and activation of new rows. The following coding tips allow you to support passivation and at the same time keep your view object query behavior optimized to avoid unnecessary query with full table scan.

Tip 1: In general, for insert operations or "Create" transaction pages, use a separate view object instance

and set its maximum fetch size to 0 to suppress redundant queries.

Tip 2: If you still need to use a view object instance for both insert and query/update:

- To formulate a view object data by querying rows and adding additional custom rows, perform the conditional query first (to avoid unconditional initialization), then add the rows to the view object.
- (Advanced use case) If you still need to insert new rows first or need to implement a table bean used for both query and insert with the Add Another Row button where the Add action should be allowed on an initially empty table, do the following: first save the original view object's maximum fetch size, then change the maximum fetch size to 0 before inserting the first row into the view object, and later restore the original maximum fetch size before querying the view object as follows:

  Exception: For detail view objects in a master - detail relationship, just execute the query with the false predicate as stated in the Preparation for Inserts - View Objects with No Database Query section to prepare the view object for insert operations instead of inserting the code below.

  Note: The table case mentioned here is not a common case because the BLAF UI team does not recommend showing newly inserted rows that may not match the query criteria in the table.

```
/*
 ** The logic below should be added to application module methods which you
 ** would then invoke from your controller.
 */

 // 1. In processRequest to allow "Add Another Row" to work with
 //    no initial data in the view object:

 if (vo.getFetchedRowCount() == 0)
 {
   // Save the original max fetch size just once -- processRequest() could
 be
   // re-entered.
   int maxFetchSize = vo.getMaxFetchSize();
   if (maxFetchSize != 0)
   {
     vo.putValue("poOrigMaxFetchSize", new Integer(maxFetchSize));
     vo.setMaxFetchSize(0);
     // To keep the inserted rows after commit.
     vo.executeQuery();
   }
 }

 // 2. In processFormRequest() to respond to a user-initiated search
 //    like Go button click:

 if (vo.getMaxFetchSize() == 0)
 {
   Integer maxFetchSize = (Integer)vo.getValue("poOrigMaxFetchSize");
   if (maxFetchSize != null)
   {
     vo.setMaxFetchSize(maxFetchSize.intValue());
   }
 }

 // Then formulate your view object query.
 ...
```

Query Execution

When executing view object queries, there are two primary considerations for you address: unconditional initialization and redundant queries with OATableBean / OAAdvancedTableBean regions.

Avoiding Unconditional Initialization

As described in Supporting the Browser Back Button, it is important that you avoid unconditional view object query execution in the context of a processRequest() method since the OA Framework calls this method when it needs to synchronize the web bean hierarchy after Back button navigation, passivation activation, and after display a dialog page.

When the processRequest() method is reentered, unconditional initialization could reset an undesirable loss of transaction state. For example, user updates made to transient view object attributes will be lost, and the the view object current row and range will be reset.

To avoid this, add an OAViewObject.isPreparedForExecution() check before executing your query. For example:

```
/*
** This logic should be added to an application module method, which you would
then
** invoke in your controller's processRequest() method.
*/

if (!vo.isPreparedForExecution())
{
  vo.executeQuery();

  // Or call vo.initQuery(...) if you have an initQuery method
  // you want to use instead to set a new WHERE clause or bind
  // query criteria.
}
```

Tip: If, for some reason, it is essential that you re-query a "view-only" page every time it is rendered, you don't need to perform this check. This is required only when the subsequent querying is unnecessary, and you are not concerned about the loss of view object state. For example, if you have a product Home page with small "At a Glance" summary tables and always want to show the latest data when the page renders, you can skip this check. Just remember that all view object state will be reset.

These instructions also do *not* apply to view object query execution in the context of a processFormRequest() method. For queries initiated within processFormRequest() in response to form submit events, such as the user's selection of the Go button in a Search page, you should explicitly refresh the data from the database by making the executeQuery() call directly.

Note: The isPreparedForExecution() method checks whether a view object is properly prepared for query execution. "Properly prepared for query execution" means that the view object's WHERE clause parameters are bound to appropriate values. As long as the WHERE clause parameters are properly bound, the OA Framework can safely execute a fetch. Calls to executeQuery(), setMaxFetchSize(0), and setPreparedForExecution(true) all mark a view object as being "prepared" for query execution.

Warning: In some corner cases, you cannot reliably use the isPreparedForExecution() check as described above. For example, if you insert one or more rows immediately after calling Transacton.rollback() or ViewObject.clearCache() without first explicitly or implicitly re-executing the view object's query, you will lose these rows during a passivation event. Consider the following scenario that commonly occurs with an HGrid view object: your controller invokes an application module method that issues a rollback() or clearCache() to reset the state of a queried view object. Then within the same request -- and before the next page is processed for JSP forward case -- you immediately insert one or more rows into the view object. In this case, to avoid an unintended loss of data, substitute the isPreparedForExecution() check with an OAViewObject.isExecuted()call.

Special Case: Drilldown Target Page

When you navigate to a page that you expect to query each time you explicitly visit it, it is not sufficient to rely on the isPreparedForExecution() test since this could easily return true when you really should be executing a fresh query.

If your drilldown target page displays a single row of data -- and you will be querying using a primary key value -- you may use the view object findByKey() method as shown below. When you use this method,

BC4J first checks its cache for a row match and if it fails to find one, it executes a query from the database.

Tip: If you want to use this method, the drilldown target page should use a different view object instance from the search page so you don't disturb the state of the search results region.

For example:

```
/*
*****************************************************************************
* Initializes the detail employee query.
*****************************************************************************
*/
public void initDetails(Number employeeNumber)
{
  EmployeeFullVOImpl vo = getEmployeeFullVO1();

  // Since we're querying a single row with a primary key value, we
  // can use the findByKey method which first checks the BC4J cache,
  // and if it doesn't find a matching row, it will formulate a query using
  // the given key and retrieve it from the database.
  Number[] keys = { employeeNumber };
  Row[] rows = vo.findByKey(new Key(keys), 1);

  // You must set the current row, or the Details page won't display any
  // data. When you explicitly query data, you don't have to do this.
  if ((rows != null) && (rows.length > 0))
  {
    vo.setCurrentRow(rows[0]);
  }
} // end initDetails()
```

If your drilldown target page involves querying a table instead of a single row (this applies only to the top-level entity in the page; you can still use findByKey() to query a master-detail where the details are displayed in a table), you should explicitly compare your incoming search parameters with those used in the previous query to ascertain whether a new query is actually required.

For example, create a utility method like the one shown below to check the value of the **ename** parameter when your view object select statement is select empno, ename, sal, deptno from emp where ename = :1.

```
// The following test is in your view object's initQuery method
if (isSearchCriteriaNew(enamParam))
{
  // Do whatever WHERE clause preparation you need to do...

  executeQuery();
}

private boolean isSearchCriteriaNew(String ename)
{
  boolean isNew = true;

  // Get the ename parameter currently stored in the VO.
  Object[] parameters = getWhereClauseParams();

  // If there are no parameters, this is the first
  // query so we want to return true.
  if (parameters.length > 0)
  {
    // BC4J always returns these as Strings
    String enameParam = (String)parameters[0].toString();
```

```
    if (ename.compareTo(enameParam) == 0))
    {
      isNew = false;
    }
  }

  return isNew;
}
```

Preventing Redundant Queries w/ Tables

Note: The following instructions apply regardless of whether your table's query is executed in the scope of processRequest() or processFormRequest().

OA Framework requires an event point for applying personalization changes to a view object and as a consequence, *always* executes the query against a table's view object when it gains control after your code executes. To avoid executing the same OATableBean(**table**) and OAAdvancedTableBean(**advancedTable**) query twice (once yourself, and later by OA Framework), designate the view object for querying and let OA Framework perform the query.

Note: You do not need to worry about this for tables queried automatically via a view link, or for tables queried automatically in an OAQueryBean region.

To achieve this, follow these instructions:

Step 1: For view objects used with tables, implement your OAViewObjectImpl's initQuery() method to include a Boolean query indicator flag (executeQuery). When this value is set to **true**, explicitly execute the query. When the value is set to **false**, allow OA Framework to do this on your behalf.

Tip: Implementing your view object's initQuery() method with this flag allows you use this view object outside the context of a table/advancedTable since you won't have OA Framework to implement the query for you in these other scenarios.

For example:

```
public void initQuery(..., Boolean executeQuery)
{
  // Set the WHERE clause and/or bind parameters as needed.
  ...

  // Check the executeQuery parameter and explicitly execute
  // the query if needed.
  if ((executeQuery != null) && (executeQuery.booleanValue()))
  {
    executeQuery();
  }
}
```

You also need a corresponding method to invoke in the application module that delegates to the view object's initQuery() method.

For example:

```
public void initXXXVOQuery(..., Boolean executeQuery)
{
  ViewObject vo = getXXXVO();

  // The preparedForExecution check is needed when invoked from
processRequest()
  // to avoid unconditional view object initialization -- should be skipped
  // when invoked from processFormRequest() for a user-initiated search.
  if (vo.isPreparedForExecution())
  {
    vo.initQuery(..., executeQuery);
  }
}
```

When the initQuery() method is used for both initialization in processRequest() and a user-initiated search in processFormRequest(), conditionally perform the preparedForExecution check using an additional flag, checkForExecuted as in Step 2 below, in the shared view object initQuery() method as follows. Have the application module delegate to the view object's initQuery() method without performing the preparedForExecution check, or create two separate methods in the application module instead.

```
public void initQuery(..., Boolean checkForExecuted, Boolean executeQuery)
{
  if ((checkForExecuted != null) && (checkForExecuted.booleanValue()) &&
      (isPreparedForExecution()))
  {
    return;
  }

  // Set the WHERE clause and/or bind parameters as needed.
  // Per Model Coding Standard M37, we should set up the query criteria only
if
  // the query really needs to be executed -- observing this coding standard
  // promotes view object state consistency and avoids redundant query
criteria
  // setup and undesired side effects.
  ...

  // Check the executeQuery parameter and explicitly execute
  // the query if needed.
  if ((executeQuery != null) && (executeQuery.booleanValue()))
  {
    executeQuery();
  }
}
```

Step 2: Implement controller logic to call the initQuery() method followed by a call to your table's queryData() method. In addition to a pageContext object, the queryData() method takes a boolean parameter, checkForExecuted, indicating whether you want OA Framework to check the preparedForExecution flag before actually executing the query.

- Pass true to ensure that the query is *not* re-executed if it has already been performed. This is important if you don't want to inadvertently reset view object state after it is initialized. For example, you might use this if you have an updateable table that queries once when the page renders, but not again after this point. Remember, this initialization logic needs to work after passivation or JVM failover when your processRequest() logic is re-executed as part of the transaction restoration.
- Pass false to always re-execute the query regardless of the view object's current state.

For example, the following code illustrates the correct way to invoke a user-initiated query related to a table. In this case, we don't check the preparedForExecution flag because we *always* want to execute a fresh query when the user initiates a search, such as pressing a Go button.

```
import oracle.bali.share.util.BooleanUtils;
...

public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  Boolean executeQuery = BooleanUtils.getBoolean(false);
  Serializable[] methodParams = { ..., executeQuery };
  Class[] methodParamTypes = { ..., executeQuery.getClass() };

  // We call an initXXXVOQuery() method on the application module that
```

```
  // delegates to the view object's initQuery().  You should not access
  // view objects directly in your controller.
  OAApplicationModule am = ...;
  am.invokeMethod("initXXXVOQuery", methodParams, methodParamTypes);

  // This tells the OA Framework to execute the query for the table.
  // Note that we pass "false" to this call because we don't want the OA
  // Framework to check the prepared for execution state; we always want
  // to perform the query in response to a user initiated search.

  // OATableBean tableBean = ...
  // OAAdvancedTableBean tableBean = ...
  tableBean.queryData(pageContext, false);
}
```

To reuse the same initQuery() method in non-table contexts, set the executeQuery parameter to **true** so your view object actually queries itself. For example:

```
import oracle.bali.share.util.BooleanUtils;

public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  Boolean executeQuery = BooleanUtils.getBoolean(true);
  Serializable[] methodParams = { ..., executeQuery };
  Class[] methodParamTypes = { ..., executeQuery.getClass() };

  // We call an initXXXVOQuery() method on the application module that
  // delegates to the view object's initQuery().  You should not access
  // view objects directly in your controller.
  OAApplicationModule am = ...;
  am.invokeMethod("initXXXVOQuery", methodParams, methodParamTypes);
}
```

The following matrix shows you the general guideline on setting the checkForExecuted and executeQuery flags mentioned in the above steps. There are exception cases like a product Home page with small view-only "At a Glance" summary tables where we may *always* want to show the latest data when the page renders.

Note: checkForExecuted would be false in processRequest() for this exception case.

	Query in processFormRequest() (in response to a user-initiated search)	**Query in processRequest() (to initialize data)**
Non-Table-Bean View Object	checkForExecuted = false executeQuery = true	checkForExecuted = true executeQuery = true
Table Bean View Object	checkForExecuted = false executeQuery = false	checkForExecuted = true executeQuery = false

Examples

The following examples illustrates the practical and combined use of the rules that have so far been discussed.

Use Case #1: Search Page w/ Drilldown to Details

This example has a search page with a results table. The user enters search criteria and then selects a Go button to execute the table's query. Once results are queried, the user can select a link to drill down to a details page that queries using the primary key from the selected row in the Search page.

Search Page

Question	Answer
Are we inserting any rows?	No
Are we querying data?	Yes
Do we perform any processRequest() initializations?	No. We query only in response to a user-initiated event.
Do we query data for a table?	Yes

In this case, we need to be concerned only with avoiding a redundant query on the table as described above.

Drilldown to Details Page

Question	Answer
Are we inserting any rows?	No
Are we querying data?	Yes
Do we perform any processRequest() initializations?	Yes
Do we query a single row using a primary key value?	Yes
Do we query data for a table?	No

In this case, we need to query a single row of a data for a primary key value. Using the findByKey() strategy ensures that we do not execute the query needlessly.

Use Case #2: Insert-Only Table w/ Add a Row Button

Question	Answer
Are we inserting any rows?	**Yes**
Do we need to query the view object in which we are inserting rows?	**No**

In this case, we need to initialize the table to prepare it for inserts as described above for view objects that do not query the database.

Use Case #3: Shared Component w/ a Table

Question	Answer
Are we inserting any rows?	**No**
Are we querying data?	**Yes**
Do we perform any processRequest() initializations?	**Yes. The region is designed to query when the page renders.**
Do we query data for a table?	**Yes**

In this case, we have no search criteria to test and there is no potential to lose pending user data. Therefore, we have no choice but to assume that the data should be queried each time the page renders. The only remaining concern involves avoiding the redundant data query as described above.

Known Issues

- Detail objects involved in master-detail relationships should never use setMaxFetchSize(0) as it indicates to the BC4J Framework that the query should be suppressed against the database. When you perform operations such as following, we expect that executeQuery() will have no effect on the state of the VO:

```
...
 vo.setMaxfetchSize(0);
 vo.insertRow(...);
 vo.insertRow(...);
 vo.executeQuery();
 vo.reset();
 // Iterate the rows
 ...
```

When you iterate the rows, you should be able to get all the rows inserted in the VO. When BC4J Framework sees the "Max Fetch Size=0" on a view object it bypasses initializing a query collection object for the VO when extecuteQueryCollection is called on the VO to achieve the desired effect.

This causes a problem with master-detail relationships. When the BC4J Framework fetches detail rows from the current master row it sometimes needs to swap the query collection. For example, the query collection of the detail row set in the internal accessor VO contains the correct data but when the query collection of the public detail VO had to be swapped to match the new current master row it did *not* occur because the "Max Fetch Size=0".

View Object Query Criteria

Where Clause and Where Clause Parameters

The rules and behaviors of the WHERE clause and WHERE clause parameters are described below for your information. As a general coding guideline, you should do the following to avoid having mixed (declarative and programmatic) WHERE and ORDER BY clauses:

- If a SQL statement can have a *finite* number of different WHERE or ORDER BY clauses, you should create distinct view objects at design time for distinct WHERE clauses and ORDER BY clauses. For WHERE clause parameters, use bind parameters (:1, :2, and so on) to bind in different values. This allows BC4J to bypass the need to re-prepare JDBC statements.
- If a SQL statement needs to be used for a search region and can be bound to an *infinite* number of WHERE clauses or if the search result can be sorted by multiple columns which you can not define ahead of time, then create one view object at design time and reuse the view object. Instead of specifying the WHERE clause and ORDER BY clause at design time, specify the WHERE clause and ORDER BY clause programmatically at runtime.

WHERE Clause

There are two types of WHERE clauses:

- Declarative WHERE Clause - set in the view object XML through the view object wizard.
- Programmatic WHERE Clause - set through ViewObject.setWhereClause.

The method ViewObject.getWhereClause returns only the where clause portion that you programmatically set through setWhereClause. The method setWhereClause does not alter the declarative WHERE clause set through the view object wizard.

WHERE Clause Parameters

Use setWhereClauseParam(s)to set the parameter values for all bind variables in the declarative and programmatic where clauses. The method getWhereClauseParam(s) returns the where clause parameter(s) that you set through setWhereClauseParam(s).

If you put a WHERE clause with parameters in a view object SQL definition using the view object wizard, BC4J can still correctly find the bind parameters (even those embedded in SQL and not set explicitly through setWhereClause) and perform correct positional binding.

ORDER BY Clause

As with the WHERE clause, there is also a distinction between declarative and programmatic ORDER BY clauses. The method getOrderByClause returns just the ORDER BY clause that you programmatically set through setOrderByClause.

There is one variation in behavior, however, for the ORDER BY clause for the runtime SQL statement. For the example shown in Table 2 below, for both expert mode and non-expert mode view objects, if you call setOrderByClause("empno"), the "order by ename" part is *replaced* with "order by empno". But if you call setOrderByClause(null), the original declarative ORDER BY clause, "order by ename" is restored.

For the expert mode view object example shown in Table 2, if you manually move the ORDER BY clause into the Query Statement section of the view object wizard, upon a runtime query, the ORDER BY would be part of the "from" subselect (works in Oracle 7 and 9 with no SQLException) as you'd expect. In

addition, when you call setOrderByClause("empno"), "order by empno" would be placed outside the "from" subselect without removing the ORDER BY clause in the subselect.

Table 1: View Object SQL in view object XML (declaratively set through the view object wizard)

Expert Mode Unchecked	**Expert Mode Checked**
Generated Statement: select ename, empno from emp (derived from view object attributes) Query Clauses: Where: deptno = :1 Order By: ename	Query Statement: select ename, empno from emp where deptno = :1 Query Clauses: Order By: ename (When Expert Mode is checked, the view object wizard places the ORDER BY clause separately in the Query Clauses section.)

Table 2: Programmatic Method Calls and Resulting Runtime SQL Statements

Sequence of Method Calls	**Expert Mode Unchecked**	**Expert Mode Checked**
1. executeQuery();	select ename, empno from emp where deptno = :1 order by ename	select * from **(** **select ename, empno from emp where deptno = :1)** QRSLT order by ename (BC4J puts the ORDER BY clause outside the FROM clause because Oracle 8.0 cannot handle ORDER BY within the "from" subselect clause; although Oracle 7 and 9 can handle ORDER BY in "from" subselect.)
2. getWhereClause();	Returns null.	Returns null.
3. setWhereClauseParam(0,new oracle.jbo.domain.Number(10));	Performs positional binding.	Performs positional binding.

4.
setWhereClause("empno > :2");
setWhereClauseParam(1, new oracle.jbo.domain.Number(7000));
	select ename, empno from emp
	where deptno = :1
	and (empno > : 2)
	order by ename
	
	(The new WHERE clause is appended with an AND operator.)
	:1 is bound to 10 (from previous setWhereClauseParam)
	:2 is bound to 7000.
		select * from **(**
		select ename, empno from emp where deptno = :1) QRSLT
		where (empno > :2)
		order by ename
		
		:1 is bound to 10 (from previous setWhereClauseParam)
		:2 is bound to 7000.

5. getWhereClause();	Returns "empno > :2"	Returns "empno > :2"
6. setWhereClause(null);	Just removes the extra "and (empno > :2)".	Just removes the extra "where (empno > :2)"

.

Application Modules in Detail

Overview

Contents

- Lazy Loading
- Nested Application Modules
- "Standalone" Application Modules
- WebAppsContext Application Coding Standards

Lazy Loading

Prior to release 11.5.10, any view objects, view links or nested application modules that you declaratively associated with an application using the BC4J Application Module wizard were eagerly instantiated by BC4J when it instantiated the container. Starting in release 11.5.10, it is possible to enable "lazy loading" so child view objects, view links, and nested application modules associated with a containing application module at design time are instantiated on demand. Specifically, they are instantiated when you or OA Framework calls a findViewObject(), findViewLink() or findApplicationModule() on your application module instance, and *not* when the application module is created.

Tip: The term "load" in this context means "instantiate." This has nothing to do with query execution.

As described in the OA Framework Model Coding Standards, lazy loading should be enabled for all application modules.

- **Declarative Implementation** -- See Implementing the Model.

  Note: Any new application modules that you create in 11.5.10 automatically have lazy loading enabled.
- **Programmatic Implementation** -- Lazy loading should *not* be implemented programmatically. In other words, do *not* call oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModuleImpl.setLoadComponentsLazily() as this method behaves in an unexpected manner.

  Note for Oracle's internal E-Business Suite application developers: You may use the mass conversion script published by the OA Framework team. (See the 11.5.10 Release Notes).

Usage Considerations

As described above, BC4J automatically creates the requested object, if necessary, when you call the find* methods. If you call findViewObject() and the view object does not yet exist, BC4J first creates and then returns a reference to the new view object.

Calls to any of the following get* methods do *not* prompt BC4J to create any objects. Instead, BC4J simply returns information about the instances that exist at the point at which the method is called.

- oracle.jbo.ApplicationModule -- getViewObjectNames(), getViewLinkNames()and getApplicationModuleNames()

  Tip: The get* methods in oracle.jbo.ApplicationModule include parameters (boolean inclLoadedOnes, boolean inclNotLoadedOnes) that let you decide whether to include the names of objects that have been loaded (instantiated), not loaded (but associated with the application module declaratively at design time), or both. See the Javadoc for additional information.
- oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModuleImpl -- getViewObjects(), getViewLinks() and getApplicationModuleImpls()
- oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl -- getViewLinkNames() and getViewLinks()

The get*Names() methods in the oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModule**Def**Impl class return the complete list of objects defined at design time *regardless of whether or not they have been instantiated*. It still does not trigger any instantiation.

- If you have any initialization logic that you need to execute, you should add it to appropriate methods like ViewObjectImpl.create(), ApplicationModuleImpl.createViewObject() or findViewObject() instead of looping through the list of objects returned by the similar get* methods. This also applies to view links and application modules. The use of these hook methods ensure that objects are initialized properly

regardless of whether lazy loading is enabled or not.

- To perform a cleanup operation on previously instantiated objects, using the get* methods is acceptable.
- To report on created objects for diagnostic purposes, using the get* methods is acceptable.

  Note: You can use the ApplicationModuleImpl.isLoadComponentsLazily() method in this context to discover whether the application module has lazy loading enabled. You can also pass **true** for the incNotLoadedOnes parameter in your get*Names() method calls when reporting on objects that were associated with the application module at design time, but have not yet been instantiated.
- Do *not* use the get* methods for an existence check before creating new objects. Always use the find* methods as recommended in the OA Framework Model Coding Standards. The reason for this is the create* method could throw a NameClassException since it checks the names of objects that were created as well as the names associated with the application module at design time. If the name you're trying to use is in either list, it will complain because the create* method was designed to be used with lazy loading and the find* methods.

If you need to force component loading for an application module because you do not have appropriate initialization logic as described above, use oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModuleImpl.finishLoadingComponents(boolean recurse) before using the get* methods.

Warning: Use this method carefully as a last resort because its use could degrade performance.

Lazy Loading and Application Module Extensions

When an application module extends a parent application module, it inherits the runtime component instantiation behavior of its parent. For example, if the parent application module has lazy loading enabled, then the extended application module will also have lazy loading enabled.

The child application module can also override its parent's instantiation configuration. In other words, if you explicitly set lazy loading characteristics in the BC4J Application Module wizard that differ from the parent, BC4J honors your choice for the child application module and you can override these declarative settings if needed. In general, children inherit their parents' BC4J properties.

Nested Application Modules

As discussed earlier in the Developer's Guide, it is possible to define a data structure for your root application module that includes nested application modules. To associate a nested application module with a region, specify either of the following properties:

- AM Instance -- The application module instance name as specified in the application module's data model. For example, PoSummaryAM1.
- AM Definition -- The fully qualified name of the application module instance. For example, oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.PoSummaryAM.

If you specify the AM Instance property, OA Framework attempts to find and return the AM instance with the given name. It searches the application module associated with the parent web bean.

If you specify the AM Definition property, OA Framework assigns a generated AM instance name to the nested region. This name is comprised of the following values:

- Region code of the associated nested region (if the region was originally created in AK)
- Nested region application ID
- Nested region ID
- AM definition name.

OA Framework checks to see if the nested AM with the system-generated name has been already created under the application module of the parent web bean. If the instance is *not* found, OA Framework creates and uses a nested AM with the system-generated name. Otherwise, it reuses the pre-existing AM with the system-generated name.

When specifying *both* the AM Instance and AM Definition properties:

- If a matching AM instance is found, OA Framework compares its definition with the AM Definition property value. If there is a mismatch, OA Framework throws an exception.

- If a matching AM instance is *not* found, OA Framework creates and returns a nested application module instance with the given AM instance name and the definition.

Multiple Pages With the Same Root Application Module and Nested Regions

Two pages share the same root application module. To ensure that the nested region in the second page reuses the same nested AM instance associated with the nested region in the first page, follow these guidelines:

1. Specify the AM Instance property value to be the same for the nested regions in both pages.
2. The level of nesting should be the same. If the second page has an extra parent web bean with an extra nested AM *above* the nested region of our interest, then the nested region will return a new instance.

"Standalone" Application Modules

To create an application module outside the context of an OA Framework page or existing application module, use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModuleFactory.createRootOAApplicationModule(AppsContext appsContext, String amDefName) as shown below. You *must* use this signature to ensure compatibility with the Oracle database secure authentication mode. For additional information, see the OAApplicationModuleFactory Javadoc.

Warning: OA Framework does *not* pool factory-created application modules, therefore their scalability is not assured.

Note: When you have finished using the application module, call ApplicationModuleImpl.remove(). This performs cleanup operations for the application module and releases the JDBC connection back to the connection pool.

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.WebAppsContext;

import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModuleFactory;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAExceptionUtils;

private static OAApplicationModuleImpl getServiceApplicationModule()
{
  WebAppsContext ctx = new WebAppsContext
    ("T:\\users\\dbc_files\\secure\\ap618dbs_dev115.dbc");

  // Process the error stack to make sure that the WebAppsContext object
  // was created correctly.

  OAException oaex = OAExceptionUtils.processAOLJErrorStack(ctx.getErrorStack());

  if (oaex != null)
  {
    throw oaException;

  }

  // You can now initialize the user session for the new WebAppsContext
  // either by validating the session if you have an Oracle Applications
  // user session id, or by logging in with a user name and password
  // as shown.

  ctx.getSessionManager().validateLogin("fwktester", "fwkdev");
  ctx.getSessionManager().setResp(601, 57417);
```

```
  // Process the error stack again before creating the root application
  // module with the WebAppsContext instance.
  oaex = OAExceptionUtils.processAOLJErrorStack(ctx.getErrorStack());

  if (oaex != null)
  {
     throw oaException;

  }
  return

(OAApplicationModuleImpl)OAApplicationModuleFactory.createRootOAApplicationModule
(ctx,

"oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.SupplierSAM");
}
```

WebAppsContext Application Coding Standards

This section discusses coding standards for:

- Connection usage.
- Error handling.

Coding Standards for Connection Usage

Abide by the following rules with regards to WebAppsContext connection usage:

Note: The first rule is validated in developer mode. If this first rule is violated, a developer mode exception will be thrown. (However, this developer mode check cannot detect the release event if the same connection was checked out again through the getJDBCConnection call on an WebAppsContext instance after the release. This case is still unsecured.)

1. Do *not* call releaseJDBCConnection(), logOut(), or freeWebAppsContext() on a WebAppsContext instance, if the WebAppsContext instance is associated with a BC4J application module. In addition, do *not* call Connection.setAutoCommit(true) on WebAppsContext's main connection, if the WebAppsContext instance is associated with a BC4J application module.

   Tip: An application module needs to continue to use this connection for its transaction. Therefore, *only* the application module should manage WebAppsContext's main connection. An application module needs to use the connection in auto-commit = false mode to allow posted changes to be rolled back.

   Note: A WebAppsContext instance is associated with an application module, if it was either used to create an application module or was handed out from the application module's transaction through the OADBTransactionImpl.getAppsContext() call. An application module uses the associated WebAppsContext's main connection (WebAppsContext.getJDBCConnection()) for its transaction; in other words, OADBTransactionImpl.getJdbcConnection() references the connection handed out from WebAppsContext.getJDBCConnection().

   If a WebAppsContext instance is *not* associated with an application module, (although these occasions are rare), you *must*:

   - Call releaseJDBCConnection() on the WebAppsContext instance after you are done using the instance. You must do this even if you did not explicitly call the getJDBCConnection() method.

     Note: This ensures that the JDBC connection you checked out, or an AOL/J API call implicitly checked out (such as for getting a profile option value), is released back to the connection pool to prevent connection leaks. If no connection was checked out or the connection was already released, the releaseJDBCConnection() call results in a loop.
   - Avoid the logOut() call unless you need to reset the user settings and reuse the WebAppsContext instance. This is because it performs some extra operations, which could be expensive if the WebAppsContext object is just going to get garbage-collected.
   - Use the freeWebAppsContext() on WebAppsContext instances that will be garbage-collected and *not* reused. freeWebAppsContext() is intended to perform cleanup, including the

releaseJDBCConnection() operation before the WebAppsContext object is destroyed, which prevents resource leaks.

2. The *extra* JDBC connections handed out from WebAppsContext instances, via the WebAppsContext.getExtraJDBCConnection call, are *not* used for the application module's transaction and the application module is also unaware of them. Therefore you *must*:
   - Always release the *extra* JDBC connections with the WebAppsContext.releaseExtraJDBCConnection call after you are done using them. This prevents connection leaks.
   - Use the *extra* JDBC connection for a short-lived transaction within a request. In other words, get the extra connection, use it, and release it within a request. This not only prevents connection leaks but also prevents the connection from becoming timed out, which may later cause SQL exceptions.
3. Never call Connection.close() on the connection handed out from WebAppsContext (through getJDBCConnection or getExtraJDBCConnection call on WebAppsContext) or OADBTransactionImpl (through the OADBTransactionImpl.getJdbcConnection() call). OA Framework connections are pooled through AOL/J connection pool for reuse, therefore, you should *not* close any pooled connections.

   Note: Only the AOL/J connection pool manager can close or destroy unused connections.

Warning: Prematurely releasing the connection unlocks it for use by other threads, which can lead to concurrency issues. In addition, the unlocked connections may get closed by the AOL/J connection pool manager, and as a result, cause SQL exceptions when the closed connections are later used in the application module's transaction.

Coding Standards for Error Handling

Instead of throwing an exception, the AppsContext object logs the errors in its error stack. It is the caller's responsibility to check for errors in the error stack after calling an AOL/J method. For information and code example on how to process the AppsContext error stack, see the Javadoc for OAExceptionUtils.processAOLJErrorStack(ErrorStack es).

Warning: You *must* actively poll for the exception with AOL/J APIs. If you don't, an important error may be ignored and affect your application behavior.

.

Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters

Overview

There are a number of methods in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl classes that let you programmatically set entity object and view object attribute values. This document explains each of the available options and suggests appropriate usage in different scenarios.

Note: This does not explain how to set entity object and view object attribute values declaratively. See Defaulting in Implementing the View for an overview of valid defaulting approaches.

Contents

This document is organized into two major sections according to where the attribute values are cached:

- Attribute Values Cached on the View Object
- Attribute Values Cached on the Entity Object

Prerequisite Reading

- Java Entity Objects
- View Objects in Detail - View Object Attribute Types and Caching (to learn about the different view object attribute types)

Attribute Values Cached on the View Object

Method Survey

For attributes whose values are stored at the view object layer (they are not mapped to entity object attributes), you can use the following OAViewRowImpl methods to set the attribute value.

Option 1: Basic Setters - setAttribute( )

1. setAttribute(String name, Object val)
2. setAttribute(int index, Object val)

These two methods exercise any programmatic validation that you define for them, and then in super.setAttribute(), they use a lookup mechanism to find and call the associated set<AttributeName>() method (note that you must call super.setAttribute() *after* your code).

3. set<*AttributeName*>() // Attribute setter in OAViewRowImpl subclass

This exercises any programmatic validation that you define for the method, and then calls setAttributeInternal(). Note that you must call setAttributeInternal() *after* your code.

All three of these methods mark the dependent view object's query collection as being dirty (OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() returns **true** after you call them). See View Objects in Detail -> Entity Event Notification for additional information about the isDirty() check.

Option 2: setAttributeInternal( )

1. setAttributeInternal(int index, Object val)

This method performs any *declarative validation* specified for the view object attribute in the view object's XML file. As with setAttribute(), this method marks the dependent view object's query collection as being dirty.

Since this method is intended to perform declarative validation only, you should not override it (you don't need to since it shouldn't include programmatic validation); you should simply call it as needed.

Option 3: "Populate" Methods

1. populateAttribute(int index, Object value)
2. populateAttributeAsChanged(int index, Object value)

These methods populate the attribute with a value, but do not exercise any validation or affect the view object's query collection dirty flag.

You should not override and insert programmatic validation logic in populate* methods, as these methods are intended to simply populate the attribute with a value.

Note: For *entity object layer attributes*, the populateAttributeAsChanged(int index, Object value)method behavior differs; see the Attribute Values Cached on the Entity Object section below.

The following example on a custom view row illustrates how to use this to set a table selector value without impacting the state of the view object:

```
public void setSelectFlag(String value)
{

  Do not call setAttributeInternal as usual in this method.
  // setAttributeInternal(SELECTFLAG, value);

  populateAttribute(SELECTFLAG, value);

}
```

Behavior Summary

- *set** methods perform validation and mark the view object's query collection as being dirty. *populate** methods simply populate the attributes without performing any validation or changes to the view object state.
- **Passivation Consideration** -- All view object layer attributes can be passivated *regardless of which methods you use to set their values* as long as you designated attributes for passivation using the BC4J View Object Wizard. See the OA Framework State Persistence Model - Attribute Passivation Behavior Matrix for more details.

Usage Notes

As a rule, use the basic setters (Option 1) unless you have the following special circumstances:

- If you need to bypass programmatic validation and invoke only declarative validation, then you may use setAttributeInternal(int index, Object val) instead.
- To populate an attribute value *without triggering validation or affecting the view object's query collection dirty flag*, use populateAttribute(int index, Object value). For instance, as shown above, you can override a table bean's "selector" attribute setter method to delegate to populateAttribute(). This lets you store UI-specific state without changing the state of the VO. See Tables - Classic and Tables - Advanced for additional information about the "selector." **Note:** Never use the populate* methods to set *primary key* attribute values (this could have adverse consequences for composite associations). Use the basic setters for primary key attributes.

Attribute Values Cached on the Entity Object

For attribute values that are cached at the entity object level, you can use the following OAEntityImpl methods to set the attribute values

Note: For the most part, you'll generally set entity object values by calling the methods on the OAViewObjectImpl and OAViewRowImpl class described above (the VO methods ultimately delegate to the underlying entity object methods). When writing code in your OAEntityImpl subclass, however, you can call the following methods directly to set entity attribute values.

When you call an entity object method like set<AttributeName>(), your call impacts the following entity object state:

- **Validation state** -- checked by calling OAEntityImpl.isValid()
- **Post state** -- checked by calling OAEntityImpl.getPostState()
- **Transaction state** -- checked by calling OAEntityImpl.getEntityState()

Since BC4J maintains this additional state for entity objects (over and above the basic "dirty" flag maintained for view objects), the OAEntityImpl methods fine-grained control over how attribute values are set.

Method Survey

Option 1: Basic Setters - setAttribute( )

1. setAttribute(String name, Object val)
2. setAttribute(int index, Object val

These two methods exercise any programmatic validation that you define for them, and then in super.setAttribute(), they use a lookup mechanism to find and call the associated set<AttributeName>() method (note that you must call super.setAttribute() *after* your code).

3. set<*AttributeName*> // Attribute setter in OAEntityImpl subclass

This exercises any programmatic validation that you define for the method, and then calls setAttributeInternal() (note that you must call setAttributeInternal() *after* your code).

All three of these methods mark the entity object as being invalid and change the entity object post state and transaction state to **STATUS_NEW** or **STATUS_MODIFIED** as appropriate so that BC4J knows that the entity object has pending changes that need to be posted.

Finally, all three of these methods also mark the dependent view object's query collection as being dirty (OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() returns **true** after you call them).

Option 2: setAttributeInternal( )

1. setAttributeInternal(int index, Object val)

This method performs *declarative validations* specified in the entity object's XML for the attribute.

As in setAttribute(), this method marks the entity object invalid, changes the post state and transaction state, and also marks the view object's query collection as being dirty.

Since this method is intended to perform declarative validation only, you should not override it (you don't need to since it shouldn't include programmatic validation); you should simply call it as needed.

Option 3: "Populate" Methods

Before reviewing the individual methods, it's important to start with a description of parameters that can be passed to the most granular populate* methods to which all the populate* method calls ultimately delegate.

Method Parameter	Description
sendNotification	Controls whether the entity attribute value change event is broadcast to the dependent view objects. The change event may affect the view object's query collection state (the "dirty" flag). See View Objects in Detail -> Entity Event Notification for additional information about this.
markAsChanged	When this parameter is set to **true**, the attribute is marked as *changed*. • BC4J posts changed persistent attributes to the database during the DML phase, but *only if the post state of the containing entity object's state is STATUS_NEW or STATUS_MODIFIED* as a consequence of inserting a new row or making updates with calls to setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal() or set<AttributeName>() on another attribute.
saveOriginal	Controls whether BC4J should save the original attribute fetched from the database in a separate store prior to making the value change. If you opt to save the original values: • BC4J compares the original attribute values with the database column values on lock to detect whether the cached value is stale. • BC4J preserves the original attribute value when a post or commit fails so these actions can be retried after the user corrects validation errors. If the original attribute values are *not* saved, then the current attribute values will be used by BC4J for these operations.

1. populateAttribute(int index, Object value)

The net behavior of this method is equivalent to calling:

```
 populateAttribute(index, value,
                   false,  // sendNotification
                   false,  // markAsChanged
                   false); // saveOriginal2. populateAttributeAsChanged(int
index, Object value)
```

The net behavior of this method is equivalent to calling:

```
 populateAttribute(index, value,
                   false,  // sendNotification
                   true,   // markAsChanged
                   false); // saveOriginal
3. populateAttribute(int index,
                     Object value,
                     boolean sendNotification,
                     Boolean markAsChanged)
```

This method is *deprecated*. It delegates to populateAttribute(index, value, sendNotification, markAsChanged, false).

```
4. populateAttribute(int index,
                     Object value,
                     Boolean sendNotification,
                     Boolean markAsChanged,
                     Boolean saveOriginal)
```

- You should not override and insert programmatic validation logic in populate* methods, as these methods are intended to simply populate the attribute with a value.
- This method does *not* affect the entity object validation state, post state, or transaction state.
- The view object's query collection dirty flag value can be affected by the sendNotification flag value.

Recommended Parameter Values

- For OA Framework applications, set sendNotification to **false** so that the view object's query collection dirty flag is not affected by your change. When the view object's query collection becomes dirty, operations such as sorting within a table are not permitted (see Tables - Classic and Tables - Advanced for additional information).
- Set markAsChanged to **true** if you want to post the attribute value to the database together with other user changes during the DML phase.
- Set saveOriginal to **true** if you set markAsChanged to **true**. As a rule, to facilitate proper locking and cope with post/commit failures, the saveOriginal parameter should be set to **true** if you plan to post the changed attribute value.

Behavior Summary

- *set** methods perform validation, mark the entity object invalid, change the entity object post state, change the entity object transaction state, and mark the view object's query collection as being dirty.
- *Populate** methods simply populate the attribute values without performing any validation or changing the entity object states. However, the view object's query collection state (including its dirty flag) is affected by the sendNotification parameter value.
- **Passivation Consideration** - Your choice of attribute setter determines whether or not the value is passivated. See OA Framework State Persistence Model - Attribute Passivation Behavior Matrix for more details.

Usage Notes

As a rule, use the basic setters (Option 1) unless you have the following special circumstances.

- If you need to bypass programmatic validation and invoke only declarative validation, then you may use setAttributeInternal(int index, Object val) instead.
- The use of the populate* methods for entity object attributes is generally discouraged. That said, however, there are some exceptional cases where you may need to use these methods; the following

describes these use cases and makes recommendations specific to attribute types (if these type names are unfamiliar, see View Objects in Detail - View Object Attribute Types and Caching). **Note:** For Java entity objects, never use populate* methods to set *primary key* attribute values (this could have adverse consequences for composite associations). Use the basic setters for primary key attributes. For PL/SQL entity objects with refresh-on-insert behavior, see PL/SQL Entity Objects - Creating Primary Keys for additional information.

For all entity-derived attribute types, do not use populateAttributeAsChanged(int index, Object value) unless:

- It was recommended by the OA Framework development team as a special passivation workaround, or
- You really don't care about being able to perform a post/commit after a post/commit failure (so the populateAttributeAsChanged() method **saveOriginal = false**).

Entity-Derived Persistent Attributes

For *entity-derived persistent* attributes, in most cases, you won't need to call the populate* methods. To default these attribute values for a new row, it is better to use the basic setters and then call OAViewRowImpl.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED) to effectively treat the row as being "temporary" until the user makes a change. See View Object State Management Coding Standard M69 for additional information.

Exceptions

1. To implement refresh-on-insert for PL/SQL entity objects, you need to call populateAttribute(index, value, false, false, false). This is required to sync up the attribute values with the database values immediately after a DML statement and before a commit. As mentioned above, see PL/SQL Entity Objects - Creating Primary Keys for additional information.
2. If you would like to populate an entity-derived persistent attribute value so it is posted together with other user-driven changes *without triggering validation or affecting the entity object validation, post, or transaction state or the view object's query collection dirty flag*, then use populateAttribute(index, value, false, true, true). For instance, the OA Framework populates standard WHO and ObjectVersionNumber attribute values this way.

Entity-Derived Transient Attributes

For entity-derived transient attributes, in general, you should calculate and return the values in the entity object attribute getter (get<AttributeName>()) method instead of setting or populating the attribute.

- If you cannot use this approach for some reason, you can still use the basic setters -- but be aware that these calls will change the entity object validation, post, and transaction state and the view object's query collection dirty flag as described above. Also be aware that you should not store any UI state in an entity-derived transient attribute. See View Object State Management Coding Standard M60.

  Note: Entity-derived transient attribute values may become lost when view object row set is refreshed after a commit. If you need to make these values persist see Persisting Entity-Derived Transient Attribute Values After Commit for more information.
- Instead of the basic setters, you can use populateAttribute(index, value, false, true, true) (with markAsChanged parameter value set to **true**) to avoid triggering validation or affecting the entity object validation, post, or transaction state, or the view object's query collection dirty flag. However, be aware that the passivation behavior is more intricate in this case. As in the case of entity-derived persistent attributes, passivation behavior of entity-derived transient attributes will follow the rules described in OA Framework State Persistence Model - Attribute Passivation Behavior Matrix.

  Note: The transient attribute value is not mapped to any database table column, and therefore, will not get posted. Also, be aware that you should not store any UI state in an entity-derived transient attribute. See View Object State Management Coding Standard M60.
- Avoid using populateAttribute(int index, Object value) or populateAttribute() with the markAsChanged parameter value set to **false**. The entity-derived transient attribute value does will not be passivated if it is set using this method.

.

Supporting the Browser Back Button

Overview

This document provides a list of target goals and describes the coding standards that you must follow to ensure robust browser Back button support.

Usability tests show that users rely heavily on the browser Back button. Unfortunately, this navigation preference introduces a series of potential failure points in transactional applications. For example, consider the following scenarios and potential problems in an OA Framework application that does not fully anticipate browser Back button navigation:

User Navigation Scenario	Problem
The user deletes a row from a table and the page redraws with a confirmation message indicating that the row has been deleted (the row no longer appears in the table). The user then presses the browser Back button, and the page renders with the row still present in the table. The user then tries to delete the row a second time.	The browser caches page contents. If the user performs an action that changes data state, and then uses the browser Back button, the browser's page cache doesn't reflect the correct middle tier state (in this case, that a row no longer exists). An attempt by the user to delete, or otherwise transact, this deleted row in the cached page would likely result in an ugly runtime application error. A Back button compliant page would detect the attempt to transact a deleted row and fail gracefully by displaying a user-friendly message indicating that the row has already been deleted.
At the end of a shopping cart checkout process, the user selects a "Submit Order" button to purchase items. For whatever reason, the user navigates from the confirmation page back to order submission page using the browser Back button and selects the "Submit Order" button a second time (perhaps she thinks she can make a change to an order quantity and have it properly reflected on the original order).	This scenario is similar to the one described above, however, the unguarded action could result in "successful" duplicate transaction (the order might be created twice, which is unlikely to be the user's expectation). A Back button compliant page would detect an attempt to submit the same order twice and fail gracefully by displaying a user-friendly error message indicating that the order had already been placed.
The user navigates from Page 1 to Page 2, and then back to Page 1 using the browser Back button. The user presses a form submit component in Page 1, and an unhandled exception (NullPointerException, IndexOutOfBoundsException and the like) is thrown.	The OA Framework "Page 1" expects the web bean hierarchy to be in a certain state, and/or it expects transaction, session or BC4J object state values to be present. When navigating with the browser Back button, this state may be lost. If the page doesn't anticipate this, unhandled exceptions may display to the user. A Back button compliant page would anticipate the potential loss of state behind the scenes, and would either be capable of recreating the state so it can continue functioning normally, or fail gracefully by displaying a user-friendly error message indicating that the page cannot be accessed after navigating with the browser Back button.

Target Goals

To avoid the problems presented above as well as other similar problems, use these target goals as a guide to understanding what it means to *support* the browser Back button.

1. Provide consistent behavior in handling the browser Back button
2. Avoid severe, unexpected exceptions from state change

Goal 1: Provide Consistent Behavior in Handling the Browser Back Button

It is important that the application pages handle the browser Back button in a consistent manner. Use the following list of subgoals as a guide to achieve this consistency:

- **Allow basic, straightforward operations to be repeated unless technical limitations are present.**

  Using inquiry flows where the user performs a search and drills down to a detail record as an example; when the user navigates back and forth in the inquiry flow using the browser Back button, allow the search and drilldown actions to seamlessly work without an error.
- **Allow transactions to be repeated as long as the logical transaction is active.**

  A *logical transaction flow* in this context is a task comprised of one or more pages with a definitive end point (commit). Examples include a single page update, a multi-step create, and a delete action (with commit) for one or more selected rows. The user should be able to navigate between pages in a logical transaction using the browser Back button, and perform operations without an error as long as the logical transaction is still in progress.
- **Avoid ambiguous transactions, transactions on already deleted data, or transactions that could result in unintended user operations.**

  To ensure transaction integrity for any of these transactions, if possible restrict the action after a browser Back button press. For example, Create flows should not be re-entrant when a form submit action is issued after a browser Back button press. This is because it is not clear whether the user wants to update the previously created record or create a new duplicate record. An error dialog should be shown in this case. Operations on already deleted data should also result in an explicit error dialog.

  If you have a special Update flow where the user selects rows in one page and updates the selected rows in another page; choose the restrictive policy as in the Create flow if your Update page does not not explicitly tell the user which rows it is updating or if you do not have a mechanism to remember the selections and repeat the same exact update operation.

  Tip: For the browser Back button support, although it is more desirable to allow page re-entry for obvious use cases, when in doubt, it is better to restrict page re-entry rather than show unhandled exceptions or perform unintended transactions that could be harmful to users.

Goal 2: Avoid Severe, Unexpected Exceptions From State Change

Your minimum goal should be to avoid severe, unexpected exceptions such as NullPointerException or IndexOutOfBoundsException, which result in an unreadable message to the user. A well-formatted error dialog with a readable user message text should be displayed instead.

See Use Case-Specific General Standards for more detail information about these goals.

Contents

- Survey of Relevant Tools and Behaviors
  - Unique Page Instance ID and Page State Caching
  - Method for Detecting Browser Back Button Navigation
  - Web Bean Hierarchy Synchronization
  - UI "Transaction Unit"
  - Transaction Undo
  - View Object Primary Key Comparison
  - BC4J Stale Data Check During Locking
  - Standard Error Dialogs
  - AM State Required Flag (Deprecated)
- Coding Standards
  - General Standards
    - 1. Define View Object Primary Keys (Model Coding Standard M39)
    - 2. Avoid View Object State Assumptions (Model Coding Standards M38, M37)
    - 3. Modify Web Bean Properties Exclusively in processRequest (Controller Coding Standards C6, C15)

    - 4. Avoid Unconditional View Object/Transaction State Initializations (Controller Coding Standard C32)
    - 5. Correctly Configure Dialog Pages (Controller Coding Standard C30)
    - 6. Correctly Communicate State Across Pages (Controller Coding Standards C20, C17)
    - 7. Conditionally Disallow Form Submit
  - Use Case-Specific Standards
- Testing Back Button Navigation

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you are familiar with the following content:

- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- OA Framework State Management
- Implementing the Model
- Implementing the View
- Implementing the Controller

Survey of Relevant Tools and Behaviors

Before diving into the coding standards, it's important to understand the various tools and built-in behaviors provided by the OA and BC4J frameworks to help you build Back button compliant pages. The Coding Standards in the next section provide specific instructions for applying these to the Back button problem.

Unique Page Instance ID and Page State Caching

Starting in release 11.5.10, OA Framework identifies each discrete page request -- including multiple requests of the same page -- with a unique page instance ID (an incrementing page counter parameter is added to the form action URL and each link in the generated page). When a form submit occurs *after* the user selects the browser Back button, OA Framework uses the page counter indicator to detect the browser Back button navigation. Prior to release 11.5.10, OA Framework detected Back button navigation by comparing URLs.

Additionally, new methods have been added to oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext, which allows you to save and retrieve page state: savePageState(), getPageState() and removePageState(). See the Javadoc for additional information.

Note: If an exception is raised while processing the page, page state is not saved and it is also not currently passivated.

Method for Detecting Back Button Navigation

The OAPageContext.isBackNavigationFired() method lets you explicitly detect browser Back button navigation for the current request. This leverages the unique page instance ID described above.

See the OAPageContext Javadoc for additional information about using this method.

Web Bean Hierarchy Synchronization

As described in Chapters 2 and 3, OA Framework recreates the web bean hierarchy when handling an HTTP POST if the original, cached hierarchy has been lost. Specifically, it reenters processRequest() for the entire web bean hierarchy in the following cases:

To recover a lost web bean hierarchy:

- A POST request invokes activation in a new servlet session, or on a recycled application module instance (after passivation).
- A POST request is failed over to a new JVM.

  Note: Failover support is provided *only* if passivation is enabled at the request level. However, this feature is currently being tested and is not yet supported by OA Framework.

To synchronize the client UI state with the middle tier web bean state:

- A POST request is issued on a page after the user navigates to it using the browser Back button. OA Framework detects this case by calling the OAPageContext.isBackNavigationFired() method.

- A POST request is issued from an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADialogPage to the originating page that opened the dialog.

The ability to recreate the web bean hierarchy when the form is submitted is an important affordance because it ensures that the user's work can proceed as if there were no disruption or inconsistency behind the scenes. However, it imposes strict coding standards to ensure that any page that supports Back button access can be recreated under these circumstances.

UI "Transaction Unit"

The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.TransactionUnitHelper class lets you delineate a user interface "transaction unit" for the purpose of identifying inappropriate navigation patterns after a transaction commits. This is particularly helpful in those cases where multiple discrete UI tasks (each with their own commit points) share the same root UI application module -- and therefore the same database transaction. With the transaction unit identifier, you can indicate when a specific UI task begins and ends, and if the user navigates in an unexpected manner such as using the browser Back button. You can check the transaction unit status and react to ensure that inappropriate actions are not performed and unwanted data in the BC4J cache is not committed. For example:

1. The user searches for employees in an Employee Summary page and selects a Create Employee button.

   You begin a *create employee* transaction unit.
2. The user enters some data in the Create Employee page and selects Apply to commit their changes.

   You end the *create employee* transaction unit. As part of the Apply button handling, the Create Employee page forwards to the summary page where a confirmation message is displayed.
3. The user then selects the browser Back button to return to the Create Employee page where they attempt to make data changes and select the Apply button a second time.

   By checking the transaction unit status OA Framework displays an error dialog because updates to newly created rows are not allowed in this example module.

   Note: There is no current *create employee* transaction unit because the user didn't navigate using the Create Employee button, which would have triggered the start of a new create transaction unit.

The Use Case-Specific Standards below provide detailed instructions for leveraging this technique.

Transaction Undo

Transaction Undo is not supported in release 11.5.10. Information on this feature, which leverages passivation for its implementation, is provided for informational purposes only at this time.

The BC4J Transaction Undo feature lets you roll back transaction data cached in middle tier BC4J objects to a given snapshot (similar to the database rollback to savepoint operation). As shown in the Use Case-Specific Standards below, you can leverage this feature to facilitate certain transaction flows that would otherwise be difficult to manage properly when the user navigates with the browser Back button.

View Object Primary Key Comparison

Assuming a view object has a primary key or a ROWID attribute, OA Framework automatically checks the submitted form data during the processFormData() post-back process to look for "stale data." If the page row's primary key or ROWID doesn't match the view object's primary key or ROWID *for the same row* (if the row set has been changed or the row was deleted), OA Framework displays a standard "stale data" error dialog.

If a primary key is defined, instead of relying on a ROWID attribute, OA Framework attempts to find a matching row in the result set using the primary key. If found, a "stale data" error is avoided and the user can continue working.

Note: OA Framework searches for matching rows *only within the current view object result set*. If the view object's WHERE clause settings restrict the result set, a match may not be possible and the "stale data" error displays.

Usage Notes

- The "stale data" detection mechanism is primarily designed to catch operations on rows that have already been deleted.
- To optimize performance, OA Framework does not perform stale data checking for read-only tables that

have no form fields. If, for any reason, you want the stale data check to be enforced for a read-only table, add a dummy updateable hidden field (**formValue** style) last in the table region.

- To get more information on the root cause of the "stale data" error, either enable Developer Mode or Diagnostic Mode. When these modes are enabled, additional developer-facing content is displayed in the dialog message to help diagnose possible coding errors. See Testing OA Framework Applications for information about enabling these modes.
- The "stale data" error can also be displayed unexpectedly because of coding mistakes related to view object initialization. Please see avoid unconditional view object/transaction state initialization below for additional information.
- **Known Issue:** The current view object primary key comparison logic tends to be overdefensive; in certain scenarios, a "stale data" error may be displayed when it isn't necessary. For example, executing a search after browser Back button navigation with new query criteria results in a "stale data" error. To overcome this problem for read-only tables, you can use the setSkipProcessFormData(pageContext, true) API on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OATableBean or oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAAdvancedTableBean.

BC4J Stale Data Check During Locking

When BC4J attempts to lock a row before the database post operation using the default OA Framework locking scheme, it automatically tries to determine if the row has been deleted or changed by another user since being queried for the current user:

- If the row was deleted, BC4J throws an oracle.jbo.RowAlreadyDeletedException.
- If changes are detected, BC4J throws an oracle.jbo.RowInconsistentException.

In both cases, OA Framework automatically converts these low-level exceptions to user-friendly error messages.

This check is also helpful when users attempt to save changes on stale data after using the Back button.

For additional information about BC4J Locking, see Implementing Java Entity Objects in Chapter 5.

Standard Error Dialogs

OA Framework includes several standard error dialogs that can be leveraged in your code as shown in the example below:

- NAVIGATION_ERROR - This error message inform users that they cannot proceed as a consequence of navigating with the browser Back button. Recovery navigation instructions direct users to return to the global Home page and restart the transaction.
- FAILOVER_STATE_LOSS_ERROR - This error message inform users that they cannot proceed as a consequence of an expired user session or system failure. Recovery navigation instructions direct users to return to the global Home page and restart the transaction.
- STATE_LOSS_ERROR - This generic combination of the two more specialized error messages inform users that they cannot proceed as a consequence of navigating with the browser Back button, an expired user session, or a system failure. Recovery navigation instructions direct users to return to the global Home page and restart the transaction.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  ...

  // Display a standard error message related to state loss due to Back button
  // navigation or failover as appropriate.
  if (pageContext.isBackNavigationFired(true))
  {
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(new OADialogPage(NAVIGATION_ERROR));
  }
  else
  {
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(new
OADialogPage(FAILOVER_STATE_LOSS_ERROR));
```

```
  }
}
```

You can also use the more generic pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(new OADialogPage(STATE_LOSS_ERROR)). However, we strongly recommend that you create context-specific messages for improved usability and customer support.

AM State Required Flag (Deprecated)

As of release 11.5.10.2, the application module AM State Required flag is deprecated and should not be used for new development. If you have pages that leverage this feature, and they behave correctly as described in the coding standards below, there is no need to change your implementation.

Coding Standards

Although all the OA Framework coding standards are consolidated as checklist items in the Coding Standards chapter, this section provides more detailed information about each standard and how to apply it to your code.

Note: These topics also link to the summary checklist items in Chapter 8.

The standards are organized into the following two broad categories:

- General standards that apply to all use cases.
- Use-case specific standards that describe how to handle the Back button in specific application scenarios, such as how to handle a Delete action in a read-only summary page, or how to handle a multi-step Create action related to an updateable page.

General Standards

1. Define View Object Primary Keys (Model Coding Standard M39)

To enable the view object primary key comparison described above, all view objects must have a designated primary key or a ROWID surrogate. A primary key is preferable.

Exception: If a read-only view object simply does not have a logical primary key, there is no need to create one. For example, a single column view object that queries the sum of a column's value does not have a logical primary key.

If you need information about how to define a primary key for your view object, see Implementing the Model. To identify a ROWID if you would not otherwise have a primary key, simply select the ROWID pseudo column in your view object SQL and name the corresponding view attribute **Rowid** or **RowId**.

2. Avoid View Object State Assumptions (Model Coding Standards M38, M37)

Never make assumptions about the state of your view object:

- Don't always assume that your view object has rows. Perform an explicit check for null for the rows returned from the view object.
- For view objects used for search pages with dynamic WHERE clauses, always clear preexisting WHERE clause parameters before executing a query. This ensures that previous settings do not linger and interfere with the current query.
- For dynamically created view objects, always *find* before simply creating them.

The following code examples illustrate these rules:

```
// Bad Code
Row[] rows = vo.getAllRowsInRange();
rows[0].getAttribute(...);   <-- assumes the rows exist
// Good Code
Row[] rows = vo.getAllRowsInRange();
if (rows == null)   <-- allows for the possibility that rows cannot be found
{
  // Take proper action.
}
rows[0].getAttribute(...);
```

Whenever you dynamically set the WHERE clause (whether it is to a null or non-null value), always clear any parameter bindings first:

```
// Bad Code

vo.setWhereClause("empno < 10");
vo.executeQuery();
...
vo.setWhereClause("empno = :1");
vo.setWhereClauseParam(0, <some value>);
vo.executeQuery();
...
vo.setWhereClause(null);
vo.executeQuery();
// Good Code
vo.setWhereClause("empno < 10");
vo.setWhereClauseParams(null);
vo.executeQuery();
...
vo.setWhereClause("empno = :1");
vo.setWhereClauseParams(null);
vo.setWhereClauseParam(0, <some value>);
vo.executeQuery();
...
vo.setWhereClause(null);
vo.setWhereClauseParams(null);
vo.executeQuery();
```

If you dynamically create a view object or view object attribute, always check to see whether an object with that name already exists:

```
// Bad Code
ViewObject vo = am.createViewObject("MyVO", ...);
vo.addDynamicAttribute("MyAttr");
// Good Code
// First check whether the VO with the same name exists or not.

ViewObject vo = am.findViewObject("MyVO");

if (vo == null)
{
  vo = am.createViewObject("MyVO", ...);
}

// Check whether the attribute with the same name exists or not.
// Note that for attributes, we need to use try-catch clause.

if (vo.lookupAttributeDef("MyAttr") == null)
{
  vo.addDynamicAttribute("MyAttr");}
```

3. Modify Web Bean Properties Exclusively in processRequest (Controller Coding Standards C6, C15)

Never add web bean modification logic in processFormData() or processFormRequest(). If you need to modify the web bean hierarchy or change web bean properties while handling a form submit request, you may:

- Leverage property SPEL bindings and partial page rendering as described in the Dynamic User Interface topic in Chapter 4.
- Forward back to the page using the OAPageContext.setForward*() methods with the retainAM parameter set to **true**, and then execute your bean manipulation logic in processRequest().

If OA Framework needs to recreate the web bean hierarchy for any reason as described above, all the appropriate logic to support this must be included in the processRequest() methods. Furthermore, any

information that drives changes to the web bean hierarchy (including individual web bean properties), must be added to the request as a **URL parameter**. In other words, if you programmatically change the web bean properties or hierarchy in any way when you forward to a page, then the information that you check to decide what to do with the web beans must be specified in the "parameters" com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap of the forward (OAPageContext.setForward*()) method call as shown in the following example:

```
import com.sun.java.util.collections.HashMap;
...

// As a result of a button press, return to the current page setting
// a URL parameter value to be used to modify the page layout.

public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  if (pageContext.getParameter("someButton") != null)
  {
    HashMap params = new HashMap(1);
    params.put("showRegion", "RegionA");
    pageContext.setForwardURLToCurrentPage(params, // added to the request as URL
parameters
                                           true, // retain the AM
                                           OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO,
                                           OAWebBeanConstants.IGNORE_MESSAGES);

  }
}


public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  if ("RegionA".equals(pageContext.getParameter("showRegion")))
  {
    // Change your layout accordingly...
  }
}
```

Note: Using OAPageContext.putParameter() or hidden fields isn't sufficient in this case because these values are *not* added to the request as URL parameters.

The following example describes how a key value passed in the setForward*() method HashMap parameter can be used to correctly rebuild the web bean hierarchy:

- Page A includes a dynamic section where you display different regions based on a user's poplist selection. Page A renders with **Region1** displayed by default.
- The user makes a poplist selection, and the poplist is configured to submit the form. Your code forwards back to the same page and displays **Region2** in the dynamic content section.

  The user's poplist selection value is used to decide which region to display. When you forward back to the page, you set this value in the "parameters" HashMap of the OAPageContext.setForwardURLToCurrentPage() method. This ensures that this value is added to the request as a URL parameter.
- The user changes her mind and makes a different poplist selection so your code forwards back to the page again and displays **Region3**.
- The user selects the browser Back button to return to Page A with **Region2** displayed.

  Note: The browser's HTML cache, which displays **Region2**, no longer matches the web bean hierarchy

in the middle tier, which includes **Region3**.

- The user enters some values in the fields displayed in **Region2** and presses the a **Submit** button.

  OA Framework detects that there was a browser Back button navigation, and in response, rebuilds the web bean hierarchy to correctly include **Region2** with the user's data added to the request. This ensures that the middle tier is correctly synchronized with the browser's cache and the action proceeds without a failure.

4. Avoid Unconditional View Object/Transaction State Initializations (Controller Coding Standard C32)

Given that the processRequest() method can be reentered repeatedly as described in the Web Bean Hierarchy Synchronization section above, avoid unconditional view object and transaction state initializations.

Initialization operations include the following:

- Calling executeQuery() on a view object used for querying data from the database.
- Calling setMaxFetchSize(0) followed by calling insertRow(row) on a view object whose rows will be inserted manually, and not queried from the database.
- Calling OAPageContext.putTransactionValue(), OAPageContext.putTransactionTransientValue(), OAViewObjectImpl.putValue(), OAApplicationModuleImpl.putValue() or OAPageContext.putSessionValue() to create transaction or session-specific state.

You should avoid unconditional initialization for the following two reasons:

- When the processRequest() method is reentered, unconditional initialization can result in an undesirable loss of transaction state. For example, user updates made to transient view object attributes will be lost, and the view object current row and range will be reset.
- Redundant query execution and state initialization is not performant.

See View Objects in Detail: Initialization Guidelines for detailed instructions on how to properly perform the view object initializations described here.

Transaction State

If you maintain transaction state using a method such as OAPageContext.putTransactionValue(), always check whether the value exists before initializing it. For example:

```
if (pageContext.getTransactionValue("poTrxStep") == null)
{
  pageContext.putTransactioinValue("poTrxStep", "1");
}
```

Note: This check is important if the transaction value can change over the course of the transaction and you only want to initialize the value once.

5. Correctly Configure Dialog Pages (Controller Coding Standard C30)

If you navigate to a dialog page, and need to transact data based on the user's response to a question asked in the dialog, configure its buttons to submit its form to the calling page. See Dialog Pages for detailed information about how to do this. OA Framework reenters processRequest() in the calling page before proceeding to processFormData() and processFormRequest(), so make sure that your page anticipates this as described in the Unconditional View Object/Transaction State Initialization section above.

Notes:

- Generally, you don't have to worry about Back button support for the dialog page itself. In the rare case where the dialog page submits the form to itself as opposed to the calling page, you must ensure that the dialog page can be reconstructed correctly as you would for any other page. In other words, any dialog controller code you write in processRequest() and processFormRequest() must anticipate and handle a potential loss of state.
- Do not use the deprecated methods, setReleaseAllRootApplicationModules and setReleaseRootApplicationModule in OADialogPage. If these methods are used, the dialog page fails to rebuild its state when the user navigates to an OA Framework page such as Preferences page, and returns to the dialog page using the Cancel button. See the Javadoc for the methods for more information.

6. Correctly Communicate State Across Pages (Controller Coding Standards C20, C17)

Before considering which communication method to use in specific situations, understand the options

available.

Method	Description
URL Parameter	You can add a parameter and value directly to the URL.
Hidden Field OAFormValueBean	Hidden value in the HTML page added to the request when the form is submitted.
Form Parameter OAFormParameterBean	Hidden value in the HTML page added to the request when the form is submitted. However, unlike the OAFormValueBean, this value is cleared each time the form is submitted (before a new value is set by a fireAction or firePartialAction event). **Note:** This component's use is reserved exclusively for the declaratively configured fireAction and firePartialAction events. See the Declarative Form Submit and Dynamic User Interface topics in Chapter 4 for additional information. Never add Form Parameter beans directly to your pages.
OAPageContext.putParameter()	Adds a value to a special page cache that persists for a single request. **Note:** If, for example, users navigate to the Personalizations module or Preferences and then return to your page, it will not rebuild correctly if you depend solely on a value set with putParameter(). This is because navigation flow entails multiple requests.
Transaction Value OAPageContext.putTransactionValue()	Adds a value to the application module transaction that persists as long as the application module is retained.
Application Module Value OAApplicationModuleImpl.putValue()	Adds a value to the application module that persists as long as the application module is retained.
View Object Value OAViewObjectImpl.putValue()	Adds a value to the view object that persists as long as the application module is retained.
Transient Transaction Value OAPageContext. putTransactionTransientValue()	Transaction value that persists within the current application module, in the current JVM. **Note:** These values are not passivated, so if the current application module's state is passivated and activated for any reason, these values will be lost.
Application Module Transient Value OAApplicationModuleImpl. putTransientValue()	Application module value that persists in the current JVM. **Note:** These values are not passivated, so if the current application module's state is passivated and activated for any reason, these values will be lost.
View Object Transient Value OAViewObjectImpl. putTransientValue()	View object value that persists in the current JVM. **Note:** These values are not passivated, so if the current view object's state is passivated and activated for any reason, these values will be lost.
Session Value OAPageContext.putSessionValue()	Adds a value to the servlet session that persists for the duration of the session.
Transient Session Value OAPageContext. putTransientSessionValue()	Session value that persists within the current session in the current JVM. **Note:** These values are not passivated, so if the current session's state is passivated and activated for any reason, these values will be lost.

Browser cookies are not included in the list of valid communication techniques. Do not use a browser cookie to store information for your applications. Browsers can reject cookie values and there is a limit in the number of browser cookies a client can accept. Browser cookie usage is reserved for OA Framework internal use only.

Note: It is also not appropriate to automatically force a page refresh to solve Back button issues. If you need to use a page refresh for other reasons and you have additional questions, please contact the OA Framework team.

Usage Recommendations

This section describes the correct way to communicate page-related state in anticipation of browser Back button navigation. These recommendations also enable reliable "Return to" link navigation between modules and ensures that the Personalization and Preferences modules integrate seamlessly with your pages. If, for example, the user selects the Cancel button in the Personalizations module, your page should rebuild correctly.

See OA Framework State Management for additional information about the techniques described here.

Intra-Application Navigation

To communicate short, simple state values used to build the target page, use URL parameters.

- If you are communicating state in the context of a form submit, use the OAPageContext.setForward*() method "parameters" HashMap. If possible, avoid using OAPageContext.putParameter().
- If you are communicating state in the context of a GET request, any bound or static values that you add directly to a component's Destination URI become URL parameters. You can also add URL parameters to the request when the user selects a menu item. SeeTabs / Navigation for instructions.

  Note: URLs have a length limit, therefore it is essential that you add only short parameter values using this technique.

Tip: Values set on the URI appear in the browser's address field, and are therefore visible to the user. Users can also see hidden field values if they opt to view the page source. In both of these scenarios, sensitive values must be encrypted as described in Implementing the View: URL Parameters.

To communicate complex or long state values used to build the target page, use any one of the following application module-related caches:

- To cache a value on the transaction, use OAPageContext.putTransactionValue() or OAPageContext.putTransactionTransientValue() if you don't require passivation support.
- To cache a value on the application module, call oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl.putValue() or OAApplicationModuleImpl.putTransientValue() if you don't require passivation support.
- To cache a value on a view object, call oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl.putValue() or OAViewObjectImpl.putTransientValue() if you don't require passivation support.

When you use any of these caching strategies, remember that your code must gracefully handle the potential loss of this state. In other words, you must always perform an existence check before trying to use the value, and if the expected value is null or empty, you should either rebuild and re-cache the value, or if that is not possible, show a customized, user-friendly state loss error dialog message.

Exception: If your page is already protected by the UI Transaction Unit coding pattern shown in the Use Case-Specific Coding Standards, then you do not need to perform the existence check for these values.

Additionally, for this caching strategy to work properly, you must comply with the following rules:

- Do not reuse the generic OAApplicationModule as a convenience for your read-only pages; always use your own application module class.
- Avoid issuing calls like OAPageContext.releaseRootApplicationModule() to release your application module before the page renders; this will cause premature loss of page state. Instead declare your root application module to have a stateless connection by configuring **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** or **MANAGE_STATE** retention levels. See OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) for more information about this.

Inter-Application Navigation

As in the intra-application page flow case described above, to communicate short, simple state values used to build the target page in cross-product page flows, use URL parameters.

To communicate complex or long state values used to build the target page where the originating and target pages use different application modules, you cannot rely on the intra-application approach described above. Instead, the originating page should call OAPageContext.putParameter() or OAPageContext.putSessionValue() / OAPageContext.putTransientSessionValue() to pass values to the target

module, which then retrieves the values and caches them on its application module. The target page must then:

1. Copy ("transition") the parameter / session values into the root UI application module. In other words, get the parameter / session values and store them on the transaction, application module or view object as described in the intra-application navigation example above.
2. If the incoming values were cached on the session, remove them from the session after copying them.
3. Read the values from the application module cache, always allowing for the possibility that the application module state may be lost.

The following example illustrates a controller processRequest() method for the target page with an associated private utility method that "transitions" the passed values to the application module cache. (This assumes that OAPageContext.putParameter() was used by the originating page).

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // Call this before trying to retrieve the value from the transaction.
  transitionPageState(pageContext);

  Object val = pageContext.getTransactionValue("<required page state 1>");

  // Handle the loss of page state values when the application module is
  // released. If one of the required page state values does not exist
  // redirect to a context-specific state loss error page.
  if (val == null)
  {
    // Note that you are strongly recommended to use context-specific message
    // instead of the following generic messages.
    if (pageContext.isBackNavigationFired(true))
    {
      pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(new OADialogPage(NAVIGATION_ERROR));
    }
    else
    {
      pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(new
OADialogPage(FAILOVER_STATE_LOSS_ERROR));
    }
  }

  // Otherwise, use the page state and continue processing the request.
  ...

} // end processRequest()


private void transitionPageState(OAPageContext pageContext)
{
  // First inspect one of the required page state values.
  // Use getParameterObject() instead of getParameter() for
  // non-String object types.
  Object val = pageContext.getParameterObject("<required page state 1>");

  if (val != null)
  {
    // Transition the required value.
```

```
    pageContext.putTransactionValue("<required page state 1>", (Number)val);

    // If you used session values instead of OAPageContext.putParameter to
transport
    // the values, then remove the values from session after each transition.

    // Transition other values.
    val = pageContext.getParameterObject("<required page state 2>");
    pageContext.putTransactionValue("<required page state 2>", (Number)val);

    // For optional values, if the value is not present, explicitly remove values
    // from the transaction.
    val = pageContext.getParameterObject("<optional page state 1>");

    if (val != null)
    {
      pageContext.putTransactionValue("<optional page state 1>", (Date)val);
    }
    else
    {
      pageContext.removeTransactionValue("<optional page state 1>");
    }
    ...
  }
} // end transitionPageState()
```

Tip: You need at least one required page state value to determine whether transition operations are needed. If there is only one required session value that is shared across UI regions and you decide to code transitionPageState() in each region's controller, you can have the topmost region's controller (page layout region's controller) perform the transition of the required session value and immediately call OAPageContext.putParameter() to pass down an extra indicator denoting that the required value existed for the current request to the child regions. Child region controllers can check that extra indicator instead.

Hidden Fields

Hidden fields may be used to capture application data that should not render on the page, such as an internal primary key. They may not be used to pass state intended solely for the purpose of building the target page. This is because when your page is accessed using a Return to navigation link from another page, such as Personalization page, the former request value that was put into OAPageContext.putParameter() to build your page is no longer available in the new request to process the return navigation. As a result, the page state gets lost and cannot be saved again in the hidden field for subsequent form submit requests. Therefore, this technique is deprecated as of 11.5.10.2CU and should be replaced with the techniques described above as appropriate.

7. Conditionally Disallow Form Submit Actions

In certain situations, users should not be able to submit the form on a page after navigating with the browser Back button. See the Use Case-Specific General Standards for a summary of the guidelines followed by implementation details for individual use cases.

Use Case-Specific Standards

In addition to the generic standards above, find your use case from the following list and review the instructions for appropriate Back button behavior and a corresponding implementation.

- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Create
- Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Create
- Read-Only Page w/ Delete
- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Iterative Updates Allowed)
- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Single Update Action Allowed)
- Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Update

- Updateable Summary Page w/ Single Step or Multistep Create or Update
- Updateable Summary Page w/ Multistep Create or Update and Subtransactions
- Summary and Transaction Pages in Inter-Application (Cross-Product) Page Flows
- Updateable Summary Page w/ Actions in Table (Duplicate and Remove)
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR) Page Refresh

Testing Back Button Navigation

To fully test your application for Back button compliance:

1. Manually exercise the navigation paths described in the Use Case-Specific Standards listed above. Upon navigating back to the summary page from the transaction page via the browser Back button, also try the following test:

   Intentionally enter invalid form data in the transaction page and perform a form submit action to generate a validation error. Navigate back to the summary page using the browser Back button. The invalid object should not cause any side effect errors when you properly re-enter the transaction page to start a new transaction.
2. From each page, select the global Home page link and return to your page using the browser Back button. Press a form submit link (or a button) in your page. This checks the robustness of your page when confronted with a loss of application module and session state. Your page should either rebuild correctly or show a customized, user-friendly state loss error dialog message.
3. From each page, select a Personalize link and navigate back to your page with the Personalization page's Return to.. link. Repeat the same test with the Preferences global link, but return to your page by selecting the Preferences Cancel button. These page flows retain your application module state and therefore, your page should rebuild correctly.

.

Browser Back Button Support Use Cases

Overview

This document describes common application design patterns and associated standard Back button behavior including step-by-step implementation details.

Contents

- General Guidelines
- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Create
- Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Create
- Read-Only Page w/ Delete
- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Iterative Updates Allowed)
- Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Single Update Action Allowed)
- Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Update
- Updateable Summary Page w/ Single Step or Multistep Create or Update
- Updateable Summary Page w/ Multistep Create or Update and Subtransactions
- Summary and Transaction Pages in Inter-Application (Cross-Product) Page Flows
- Updateable Summary Page w/ Actions in Table (Duplicate and Remove)
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR) Page Refresh

Prerequisite Reading

Review the target goals that we are trying to achieve:
Supporting the Browser Back Button - Target Goals

General Guidelines

In general, your products should behave as follows when the user navigates with the browser Back button. See the specific transaction flows below for implementation and behavior details.

Inquiry Flows

Always continue to work when the browser Back button is clicked.
In the following example, **go Back** is shorthand for *navigate with the browser Back button*.

Example User Action	Result
1. Execute a search, drill down to details for a single record, then **go Back** to the search page. 2. Perform a new search, or navigate to the next set of table records.	Search page is displayed with new search result or the next set of table records as requested.

Navigation within Logical Transaction Flows

A "logical transaction flow" is a task comprised of one or more pages with a definitive end point (commit). Examples include: a single page update, a multistep create, and a delete action (with commit) for one or more selected rows.
The user should be able to navigate between pages in a logical transaction using the browser Back button. All pages should work normally *unless a row has been removed from a rowset in the flow*. For example, if the user removes some objects on the first page of a multistep update, proceeds to the next page and then returns to the first with the browser Back button, subsequent attempts to submit this page will most likely produce a "stale data" error.
In the following examples, **go Back** is shorthand for *navigate with the browser Back button*.

Example User Actions	Result
1. In Step 2 of a 3+ step process, **go Back** to Step 1. 2. Make changes in Step 1 and select Next.	Page 2 displays and the user can continue working.
1. In step 1 of a 3+ step process, the user removes rows from a table and selects Next. 2. Go Back from Step 2 to Step 1. 3. Make additional changes to the data and select Next.	"Stale data" error displays.

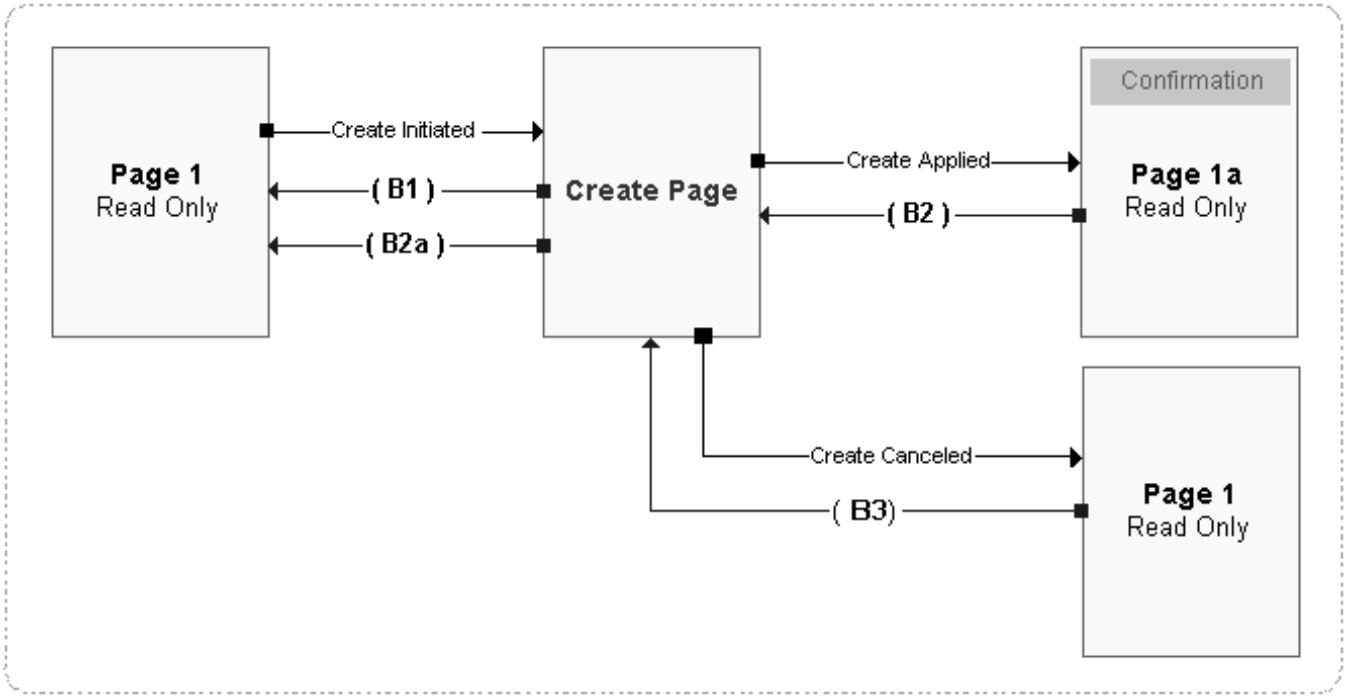
Navigation Across Logical Transaction Flows

When the user clicks the browser Back button to navigate into a transaction flow that has already been committed, the behavior should be as follows:

- For delete flows, it is never acceptable to resume processing once a row has been deleted. So, if the user navigates back to a page with a rowset including a deleted row and tries to submit the form, an error dialog should display.
- For create flows, it is never acceptable to resume the transaction once committed. So, if the user navigates back to a create page with the browser Back button and tries to submit the form, an error dialog should display.
- For update flows, including "Save for Later" flows, that trigger subsequent processing, such as an approval workflow, or exhibit any other behavior that would prohibit safe reentry; users should not be allowed to resume the transaction once committed. As in the create case, an error dialog will most likely display if the user attempts to submit the form in an update flow page. Otherwise, users should be able to return to an update flow and resume the transaction.
- For any other custom actions, once the user leaves the scope of a logical transaction, you have to assess whether the transaction can be resumed. If not, follow the rules described for the other transaction types above.

Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Create

Tip: This example is fully implemented in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial. See the Create lab.
Note: The dotted line in each use case image represents the retained application module boundary.



Scenario Description

Users can search for objects in a summary page (Page 1). This page includes a Create <*Object*> button that navigates to the Create Page and creates a new object behind the scenes. When the user selects the Apply button on the Create page, their work is saved and Page 1 displays with a Confirmation message (Page 1a). If the user selects the Cancel button on the Create page, Page 1 displays with the cached search criteria and results.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module definition. We also retain the application module while the user works in this module; we don't release it after the transaction is committed. We made this decision because the UI guidelines stipulate that the user's search and sort state in the summary page should be preserved.
- We chose to use a different view object for the Create and Search pages. We did this because -- in real life -- summary view objects are often far smaller than view objects designed to include all the attributes of a typical Oracle E-Business Suite entity object, so we would recommend that you use two different view objects for these cases.
- Per the UI guidelines, we navigate back to the search page to display the Confirmation message where we display the user's cached search results. We do not re-query.

  Note: This means the new row does *not* appear in the result set.
- If the user does any non-standard navigation, or abandons a transaction before returning to the summary page, it's important that the user does not encounter partial (invalid) entity objects in the middle tier cache. Furthermore, once a user creates a new object, the data cannot be updated in the Create page. This action is ambiguous from both a usability and implementation perspective.

Browser Back Button Navigation Events

Navigation Event	Navigation Event Description	Post-Navigation Application Behavior
B1	**User abandons create action and navigates back to the summary page (Page 1) using the browser Back button.**	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. Active browser Back button protection is required to ensure subsequent transactions perform correctly. If the user presses the Create <*Object*> button again, for example, the user should not encounter partial (invalid) objects in the middle tier cache.
B2	User navigates back to the Create page from the summary w/ confirmation page (Page 1a) using the browser Back button.	If the user tries to make changes here and selects the Apply button, an error dialog displays. Active browser Back button protection required to prevent subsequent save actions on the Create page once a transaction is committed.
B2a	Following the B2 navigation, the user presses the browser Back button a second time (without selecting any other buttons on the Create page) to navigate to the originating page (Page 1).	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B3	After selecting the Cancel button in the Create page to abandon the transaction, the user returns to the Create page using the browser Back button and then tries to resume the transaction.	If the user tries to make changes here and selects the Apply button, an error dialog displays. Active browser Back button protection required to prevent subsequent save actions on the Create page once a transaction is abandoned and not correctly restarted.

Implementation Instructions

Note: This assumes that you know how to implement a Create; it focuses only on the work that you need to do for the browser Back button. For the complete example, see the Create lab in the OA Framework Toolbox Tutorial.

In this flow, the TransactionUnitHelper is the primary tool for ensuring that the user doesn't update newly created records, inadvertently create the same record multiple times, or try to commit with abandoned objects in the middle tier cache.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Define your Create <*Object*> page. Make sure the Cancel and Apply buttons are both submit buttons. You should also disable client-side validation and server-side validation for the Cancel button.

Step 3: Associate a controller with the Create <*Object*> page and add the following processRequest() logic. This detects valid navigation using the Create <*Object*> button and starts the "*obj*CreateTxn" user interface transaction unit. If navigation to the page using the browser Back button is detected, an error dialog is displayed.

Note: This example code also includes an isFormSubmission() check to ensure that you do not inadvertently recreate the row after a JVM failover or passivation event.

The following code samples assume that we're creating an employee:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // If isBackNavigationFired = false, we're here after a valid navigation
  // (the user selected the Create button) and we should proceed
  // normally and initialize a new employee.
  if (!pageContext.isBackNavigationFired(false))
  {
    // We indicate that we are starting the create transaction (this
    // is used to ensure correct Back button behavior). Note that you
    // can assign whatever name you want to your transaction unit.
    TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");

    // This test ensures that we don't try to create a new employee if
    // we had a JVM failover, or if a recycled application module
    // is activated after passivation. If these things happen, BC4J will
    // be able to find the row that you created so the user can resume
    // work.
    if (!pageContext.isFormSubmission())
    {
      OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

      // Call your method to handle creating the new row.
      am.invokeMethod("createEmployee", null);
    }
  }
  else
  {
    if (!TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empCreateTxn", true))
    {
      // We got here through some use of the browser "Back" button, so we
      // want to display a state loss error and disallow access to the page.

      // If this were a real application, we would probably display a more
```

```
      // context-specific message telling the user they can't use the browser
      // "Back" button on the "Create" page. Instead, we wanted to illustrate
      // how to display the Applications standard NAVIGATION_ERROR message.
      OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(NAVIGATION_ERROR);
      pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
    }
  }
} // end processRequest()
```

Known Limitation: There is a known technical limitation with the code presented above for the Create page. If the user navigates from the Create page to the Personalization or Preferences page then returns to the Create page using the Return to ... link or Cancel button, a duplicate record gets created because this navigation is not a browser Back button navigation. There may be no error when the Create page is re-rendered, but the duplicate records could later cause validation errors if the user performs a commit action. In addition, if the user actually filled the form data and encountered a validation error in the Create page before navigating to the Personalization page, then upon returning to the Create page, the user sees validation errors that make no sense. It is difficult to trap all possible Return navigation links, so to manage these situations, adopt either or both of the following strategies:

- **Tip 1:** Initialize your new row state with ViewRowImpl.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED) call per Model Coding Standard M69 for a view object based on entity objects. In addition, centralize your validation logic in EntityImpl subclass validateEntity() method instead of placing your validation logic in the ViewRowImpl subclass validate() method. The entities in STATUS_INITIALIZED state are considered temporary and are ignored upon validation or commit. However, this strategy does not solve the second problem where the Create page has validation errors; the second scenario is a corner case though.
- **Tip 2:** Make your model's Create logic (for instance, createEmployee code in the above example) re-entrant. To be more specific, to cope with both problems mentioned above, the Create logic can skip creating a new row if a new row has already been created. For example:

```
ViewRowImpl currentRow = (ViewRowImpl)vo.getCurrentRow();
  if (currentRow != null)
  {
    byte entityState = currentRow.getEntity(0).getPostState(); // assuming
  your first EO is updateable
    if ((entityState == Entity.STATUS_INITIALIZED) || (entityState ==
  Entity.STATUS_NEW))
    // For the deprecated OAPlsqlViewRowImpl case,
  OAPlsqlViewRowImpl.getPlsqlState()
    // can be inspected.
    {
      // The current row exists, and it is a new row.
      // Skip creating a new row and return.
      return;
    }
  }

  // Perform normal processing -- create a new row.
  ...
```

Step 4: Add processFormRequest() logic to your Create <*Object*> controller to handle the Cancel and Apply button selection. In both cases, we mark the "*obj*CreateTxn" as being finished and navigate back to the read-only summary page. In the Cancel case, we also explicitly rollback the transaction to ensure that objects with pending changes are cleared from the middle tier cache.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
```

```
  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  // Pressing the "Apply" button means the transaction should be validated
  // and committed.
  if (pageContext.getParameter("Apply") != null)
  {
    Number employeeNumber = ...
    String employeeNum = ...

    // Simply telling the transaction to commit will cause all the Entity Object
    // validation to fire.

    // Note: there's no reason for a developer to perform a rollback. This is
handled by
    // the framework if errors are encountered.  The apply() method ultimately
issues
    // a commit.
    am.invokeMethod("apply");

    // Indicate that the Create transaction is complete.
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");

    // Assuming the "commit" succeeds, navigate back to the "Search" page with
    // the user's search criteria intact and display a "Confirmation" message
    // at the top of the page.
    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("EMP_NAME", employeeName),
    new MessageToken("EMP_NUMBER", employeeNum) };

    OAException confirmMessage = new OAException("AK",
"FWK_TBX_T_EMP_CREATE_CONFIRM", tokens,
                                  OAException.CONFIRMATION, null);

    // Per the UI guidelines, we want to add the confirmation message at the
    // top of the search/results page and we want the old search criteria and
    // results to display.

    pageContext.putDialogMessage(confirmMessage);


pageContext.forwardImmediately("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/labs/toolb
ox/labsolutions/webui/EmpSearchPG",
                null,
                OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                null,
                null,
                true, // retain AM
                OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO);
  }
  else if (pageContext.getParameter("Cancel") != null)
  {
    // Issue a rollback to ensure that the middle tier cache is cleared of
pending
    // changes.
    //
    // Note that the rollbackEmployee() method in the root UI application module
    // has an isDirty() check optimization so the rollback can be avoided
```

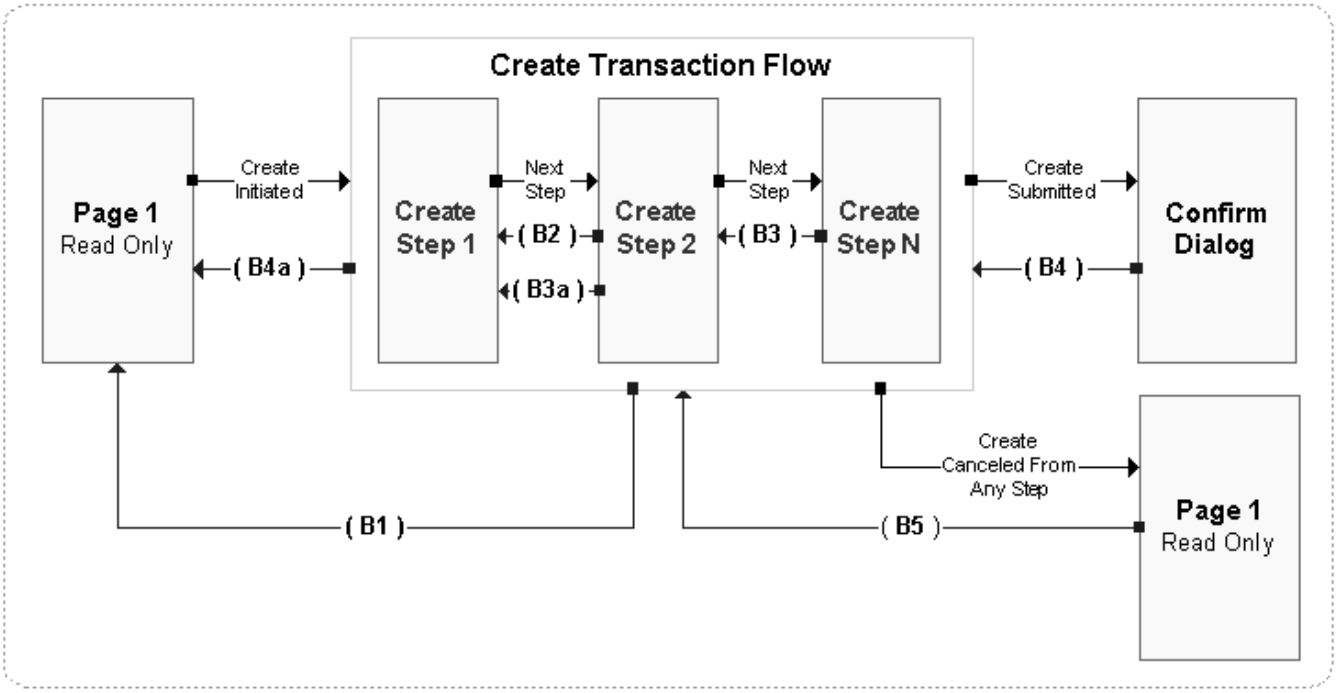
```
    // if it isn't required (this can be used for EO-based view objects only).
    // See
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeAMImpl.java
    // in the ToolBox Tutorial for an example.
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");

    // Indicate that the Create transaction is complete.
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");


pageContext.forwardImmediately("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/labs/toolb
ox/labsolutions/webui/EmpSearchPG",
                null,
                OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                null,
                null,
                true, // retain AM
                OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO);
  }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

Step 5: Add logic to the summary page's processRequest() to guard against Back button navigation by ensuring that the middle tier cache is fully cleared before the user tries to start a new Create <*Object*> transaction.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  // The following checks to see if the user navigated back to this page
  // without taking an action that cleared an "in transaction" indicator.
  // If so, we want to rollback any changes that she abandoned to ensure they
  // aren't left lingering in the BC4J cache to cause problems with
  // subsequent transactions. For example, if the user navigates to the
  // Create Employee page where you start a "create" transaction unit,
  // then navigates back to this page using the browser Back button and
  // selects the Create Employee button again, the OA Framework detects this
  // Back button navigation and steps through processRequest() so this code
  // is executed before you try to create another new employee.

  // Note that we pass "false" as the final parameter to the
isTransactionUnitInProgress()
  // method because the current page is not part of the transaction flow.

  if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empCreateTxn", false))
  {
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");
  }

  ...
}
```

Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Create

Note: The dotted line represents the retained application module boundary. The solid box around the "Create Transaction Flow" simply represents a grouping for the transaction pages to simplify the description of navigation events.



Scenario Description

In this case, the user steps through several pages to complete the Create transaction launched with the selection of the Create <*Object*> button on a read-only Summary page. When the Submit or Finish button is selected in the final page to commit the transaction, a Confirmation dialog is displayed. When the user selects the OK button in the dialog, the originating Summary page displays.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module definition. We also retain the application module while the user works in this module; we don't release it after the transaction is committed. We made this decision because the UI guidelines stipulate that the user's search and sort state in the summary page should be preserved.
- We chose to use a different view object for the Create and Search pages. We did this because "in real life" summary view objects are often far smaller than view objects designed to include all the attributes of a typical Oracle E-Business Suite entity object. We recommend that you use two different view objects for these cases.
- Per the UI guidelines, we display a Confirmation dialog at the end of the multistep transaction and then display the read-only summary page with the user's cached search state. We do not re-query.

  Note: The new row does *not* appear in the result set.
- If the user does any non-standard navigation, or abandons a transaction before returning to the summary page, it's important that the user does not encounter partial (invalid) entity objects in the middle tier cache. Furthermore, once a user commits a new object, the data cannot be updated in the Create flow. This action is ambiguous from both a usability and implementation perspective.

Browser Back Button Navigation Events

Navigation Event	Navigation Event Description	Post-Navigation Application Behavior
B1	**User abandons the create flow and navigates back to the summary page (Page 1) using the browser Back button.**	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. Active browser Back button is protection required to ensure subsequent transactions

		perform correctly . If the user presses the Create <*Object*> button again, for example, the user should not encounter partial (invalid) objects in the middle tier cache.
B2, B3, B3a	User moves back to previous Create steps within the flow using the browser Back button.	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. **Note:** You must still guard against the possibility of inadvertently creating duplicate rows.
B4	User navigates back to the Create flow from Confirmation dialog using the browser Back button.	If the user tries to make changes in any of the Create flow pages and submits the form, an error dialog displays. Active browser Back button protection required to prevent subsequent save actions on the Create page once a transaction is committed.
B4a	Following the B4 navigation, the user presses the browser Back button multiple times (without selecting any other buttons on the Create pages) to navigate to the originating page (Page 1).	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B5	After selecting the Cancel button from within the Create flow to abandon the transaction, the user returns to the Create flow using the browser Back button and tries to resume the transaction.	If the user tries to make changes here and selects the Submit or Finish button, an error dialog displays. Active browser Back button protection required to prevent subsequent save actions on the final Create page once a transaction is abandoned and not correctly restarted.

Implementation Instructions

Tip: This example assumes that you know how to implement a multistep Create flow; it focuses exclusively on Back button handling. For a complete multistep Create example, see the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library's Create Purchase Order flow.

From a Back button handling perspective, the multistep create is almost identical to the single step flow described above.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Define your Create <*Object*> page flow. Make sure the navigation bar Cancel and Submit/Finish buttons are submit buttons. You should also disable client-side validation and server-side validation for the Cancel button.

Step 3: Associate a controller with the first page in your Create flow and add processRequest() logic as shown in the following create purchase order example. This detects valid navigation using the Create <*Object*> button and starts the *"obj*CreateTxn" user interface transaction unit just as you would in the single-step case with one modification: you must ensure that you do not repeat the initialization logic if the user simply navigates back to this first page from subsequent pages in the flow using the page flow navigation buttons.

Assuming your multipage flow uses an OANavigationBarBean for Next/Back navigation, you can add the following test to your isBackNavigationFired() check. See Locator Element: Page Navigation for additional information about the OANavigationBarBean.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // If isBackNavigationFired = false, we're here after a valid navigation
  // and we should proceed normally.
```

```
  // If the user navigates back to this flow by selecting the Back
  // button in the next page in the multipage flow, we don't want to do
  // anything on this page (we don't want to recreate the PO, and we don't
  // want to display a state loss error).

  if (!pageContext.isBackNavigationFired(false) &&
       (!"goto".equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))))
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

    TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poCreateTxn");

    // This test ensures that we don't try to create a new PO if
    // we had a JVM failover, or if a recycled application module
    // is activated after passivation. If these things happen, BC4J will
    // be able to find the row that you created so the user can resume
    // work.
    if (!pageContext.isFormSubmission())
    {
      // Ask the application module to initialize a purchase order so the
      // user can complete it.
      am.invokeMethod("createPurchaseOrder");
    }
  }
  else
  {
    if (!TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"poCreateTxn", true))
    {
      // Please use a custom message for the dialog page!
      OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(STATE_LOSS_ERROR);
      pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
    }
  }
} // end processRequest()
```

Note: Also check the Known Limitation in the single step Create case.

Step 4: To guard against invalid actions on pages within the flow such as, if the user tries to navigate back to the Create flow to make changes after committing the new row, you must associate a controller with each of the subsequent pages in your flow and add the following processRequest() logic:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  if (!TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"poCreateTxn",true))
  {
    // Please use a custom message for the dialog page!
    OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(NAVIGATION_ERROR);
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
  }

  ...
} // end processRequest()
```

Step 5 (Conditionally Required): If your page flow includes the process of creating additional new rows at any point in the a processRequest() method (for example, you create an employee address row in the middle of the

flow that started with the creation of the employee), add protection code as described above in Step 3 -- except skip the call to TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit().

Step 6: Add processFormRequest() logic to whatever controller is handling the multipage flow Submit/Finish and Cancel buttons.

For the Submit/Finish, this marks the "*obj*CreateTxn" as being finished and navigates to a Confirmation dialog. For the Cancel, this marks the "*obj*CreateTxn" as being finished, rolls back the transaction to remove objects with pending changes from the middle tier cache, and navigates back to the read-only summary page.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  if (pageContext.getParameter("Submit") != null)
  {
    am.invokeMethod("savePurchaseOrder");

    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poCreateTxn");

    // redirect to Confirmation dialog
    OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(OAException.CONFIRMATION, ...);
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
  }
  else if (pageContext.getParameter("Cancel") != null)
  {
    // Clear the middle tier cache.
    // Note that the rollbackPurchaseOrder() method in the root UI application
module
    // has an isDirty() check optimization so the rollback can be avoided
    // if it isn't required (this can be used for EO-based view objects only).
    // See
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.MultistepCreateAMImpl.java
    // in the ToolBox Sample Library for an example.
am.invokeMethod("rollbackPurchaseOrder");

    // Remove the "in transaction" indicator.
TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poCreateTxn");


pageContext.forwardImmediately("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/labs/toolb
ox/tutorial/webui/PoSummaryCreatePG",
                null,
                OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                null,
                null,
                true, // retain AM
                OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO);
  }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

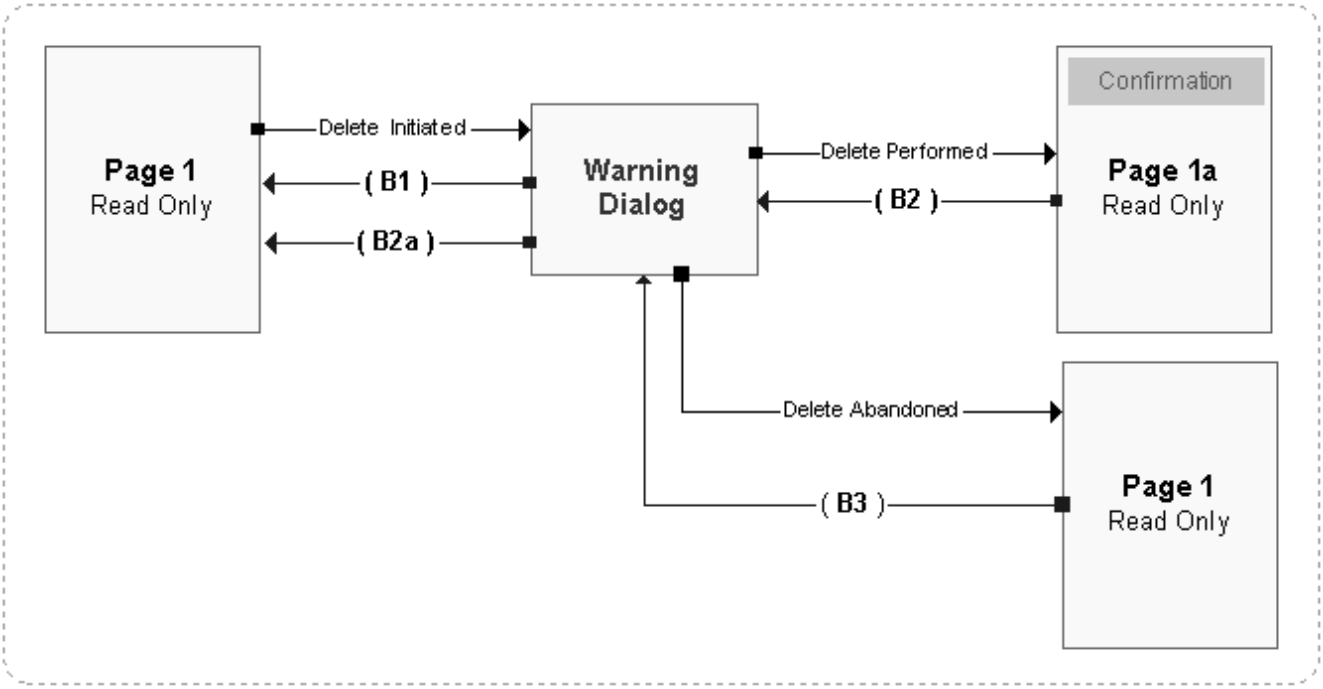
Step 7: Add logic to the summary page's processRequest() to guard against Back button navigation by ensuring that the middle tier cache is fully cleared before the user tries to start a new Create <*Object*> transaction.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
```

```
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  // The following checks to see if the user navigated back to this page
  // without taking an action that cleared an "in transaction" indicator.
  // If so, we want to rollback any changes that she abandoned to ensure they
  // aren't left lingering in the BC4J cache to cause problems with
  // subsequent transactions.
  //
  // Note that we pass "false" as the final parameter to the
isTransactionUnitInProgress()
  // method because the current page is not part of the transaction flow.
   if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"poCreateTxn", false))
  {
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackPurchaseOrder");
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poCreateTxn");
  }

  ...
}
```

Read-Only Page w/ Delete

Note: The dotted line in each use case image represents the retained application module boundary.



Scenario Description

A read-only summary page table includes a Delete icon for each row in the table. When the user selects the Delete form submit component, a Warning dialog displays asking if they really want to delete the selected object.

When the user selects the Yes or No button, the dialog page performs a form submit to the Summary page. If the user selects the Yes button, the Summary page deletes the record and commits the change.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module, which is retained for all standard application navigation events (even after the commit) to preserve the search and sort state of the summary page .
- All the buttons and icons used for the standard application navigation perform a form submit. The physical navigation is performed with a JSP forward.
- Once the user deletes a row, they cannot perform any subsequent transactions on it.

Browser Back Button Navigation Events

Navigation Event	Navigation Event Description	Post-Navigation Application Behavior
B1	**User returns from the Warning dialog to the originating page using the browser Back button.**	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B2	User navigates from the originating page (Page 1) with the transaction Confirmation message to the Warning dialog using the browser Back button after the transaction completion.	If the user presses the Yes button (in effect asking to delete the row a second time), navigate to Page 1 and display an error message indicating that the row has already been deleted. Active Back button protection is required to detect and handle this event.
B2a	Following the B2 navigation, the user presses the browser Back button a second time to navigate from the Warning dialog to the originating Page 1. **Note:** They do not press any buttons in the Warning dialog before doing this.	Since the page will display in its original state (before the row was deleted), the user might try to select the same row for deletion a second time. In this case, the underlying frameworks automatically detect this condition and display an error dialog. Automated browser Back button protection is provided, assuming you follow the general coding standards.
B3	After selecting the No button in the Warning dialog to cancel the Delete action, the user selects the browser Back button to return to the Warning dialog.	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. For example, if the user selects the Yes button, the row is deleted.

Implementation Instructions

Note: This assumes that you know how to implement a typical Delete; it focuses only on the work that you need to do for the browser Back button. For the complete example, see the OA Framework ToolBox Sample Library's Delete Purchase Order flow.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Define your Delete page flow. Make sure the Delete icon is configured to submit the form, and make sure the Yes/No buttons in the Warning dialog submit the form to your calling page.

Step 3: Define a delete() method in your root application module that returns a Boolean "row found" indicator as shown in the following example:

```
/*
 * Deletes a purchase order from the PoSimpleSummaryVO using the
 * poHeaderId parameter.  Returns true if the object was found
 * and deleted.
 */
public Boolean delete(String poHeaderId)
{
  // First, we need to find the selected purchase order in our VO.
  // When we find it, we call remove( ) on the row which in turn
  // calls remove on the associated PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl object.

  int poToDelete = Integer.parseInt(poHeaderId);
```

```
  boolean rowFound = false;

  OAViewObject vo = getPoSimpleSummaryVO();
  PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl row = null;

  // This tells us the number of rows that have been fetched in the
  // row set, and will not pull additional rows in like some of the
  // other "get count" methods.

  // Note: instead of using a manual iterator, you could use the
  // convenience OAViewObjectImpl.getFilteredRows() methods. They
  // support both multiple row and single row matches. Since the
  // purchase order header value that we're using is the primary key,
  // you could also use OAViewObjectImpl.findByKey(). See the Javadoc
  // for these other approaches.

  int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();

  // We use a separate iterator -- even though we could step through the
  // rows without it -- because we don't want to affect row currency.

  RowSetIterator deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");

  if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
  {
    deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
    deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);

    for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
    {
      row = (PoSimpleSummaryVORowImpl)deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);

      Number primaryKey = row.getHeaderId();
      if (primaryKey.compareTo(poToDelete) == 0)
      {
        row.remove();
        getTransaction().commit();
        rowFound = true;
        break; // only one possible selected row in this case
      }
    }
  }

  deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();
  return new Boolean(rowFound);
} // end delete()
```

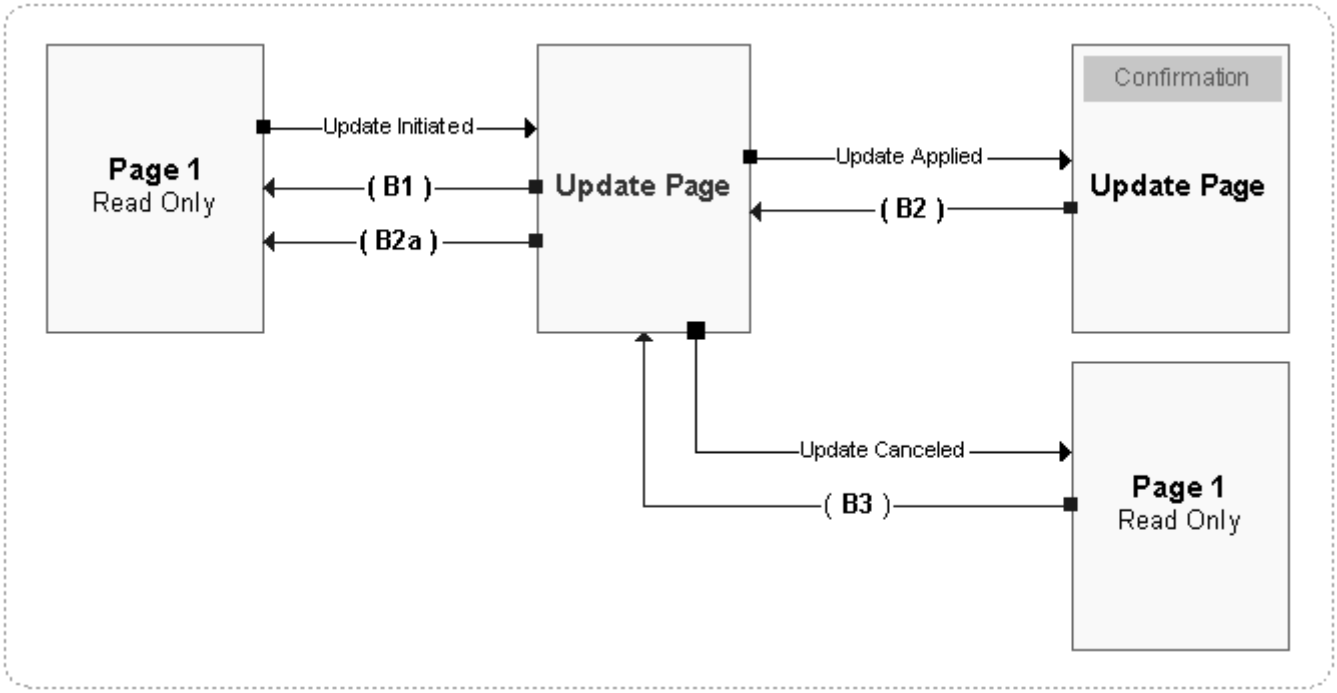
Step 4: In your controller code processFormRequest() handler for the Yes button in the Warning dialog, check to see if the row was found and deleted. If not, display the error message at the top of the summary page.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  if (pageContext.getParameter("<DeleteYesButton>") != null)
  {
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
    String poHeaderId = pageContext.getParameter("poHeaderId");
    Serializable[] parameters = { poHeaderId };
```

```
    Boolean rowRemoved = ((Boolean)am.invokeMethod("delete",
parameters)).booleanValue();

    // Remember to use Message Dictionary for message text; never hard-code the
value
    if (rowRemoved)
    {
      pageContext.putDialogMessage(new OAException("<confirmation message>",
                                   OAException.CONFIRMATION);
    }
    else
    {
      // See the "Error" message in the ToolBox Tutorial Application "Delete"
page
      // for example content.
      pageContext.putDialogMessage(new OAException("<error message>",
OAException.ERROR);
    }
  }
}
```

Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Iterative Updates Allowed)

Note: The dotted line represents the retained application module boundary.



Scenario Description

A read-only summary page table includes an Update icon for each row. When the user selects the Update icon, they navigate to an update page that is queried using the primary key value passed on with the request. When the user selects the Apply button, changes are committed and a Confirmation message is displayed at the top of the Update page.

Note: For this use case, note that the Apply action stays in the same Update page to make it convenient for users to perform multiple updates before returning to the summary page using the Return to ... link or Cancel button. This also implies that the user can repeat the Update action after the transaction is completed when the

Update page is accessed using the browser Back button.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module, which is retained for all standard application navigation events (even after the commit) to preserve the search and sort state of the summary page.
- We chose to use a different view object for the Update and Search pages. We did this because "in real life" summary view objects are often far smaller than view objects designed to include all the attributes of a typical Oracle E-Business Suite entity object. We recommend that you use two different view objects for these cases.
- All the buttons, links and icons used for standard application navigation perform a form submit. The physical navigation is performed with a JSP forward.
- Since the Confirmation message is displayed at the top of the Update page, we assume the user can make as many iterative changes as they want before navigating off the page.

Browser Back Button Navigation Events

Navigation Event	Navigation Event Description	Post-Navigation Application Behavior
B1	**User abandons "update" action and navigates back to the summary page (Page 1) using the browser Back button.**	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. Active browser Back button is protection required to ensure subsequent transactions perform correctly. If, for example, the user presses the Update<*Object*> button again, the user should not encounter partial (invalid) objects in the middle tier cache.
B2	User navigates back to the previous state of the Update page (before the Confirmation message displays) using the browser Back button.	Update transaction can be resumed. No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B2a	Following the B2 navigation, the user presses the browser Back button a second time (without selecting any other buttons on the Update page) to navigate to the originating page (Page 1).	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B3	After selecting the Cancel button in the Update page to abandon the transaction, the user returns to the Update page using the browser Back button and then tries to resume the transaction.	Behavior should be as described in B2.

Implementation Instructions

Tip: This example assumes that you know how to implement a single step Update; it focuses exclusively on Back button handling. For a complete single step Update example with iterative updates allowed, see the Update Purchase Order in the ToolBox Sample Library.

Updating the record multiple times is considered a "benign" action, so you generally shouldn't prevent Back button access to this kind of a page. You do, however, want to ensure that the user isn't surprised by abandoned objects in the middle tier cache while working on a subsequent transaction. To do this: follow all the instructions for the Create case above with the following differences:

- You must pass the primary key for the object to update as a URL request parameter.
- There is no need to perform the isBackNavigationFired() check in the Update page's processRequest() logic. You will simply start the Update transaction unit.
- You don't need to worry about the isFormSubmission() check before finding your row for update purposes as this needed only when creating new rows. However, do pay close attention to the View Object Initialization Guidelines to ensure that you don't inadvertently lose user data.
- Unlike the Create case described above, you will not end the transaction unit when the user selects the Apply button. Instead, the transaction unit remains "alive" until the user explicitly indicates that they are

finished with their edits and "leaves" ("exits") the Update page by selecting the Cancel button. When the Return to ... link is used to exit the Update page, the summary page ends the transaction unit instead, and therefore, it is desirable for the summary page to use the optimization with Transaction.isDirty() check to avoid a redundant rollback operation.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Define your Update pages. Make sure both your Apply and Cancel buttons are submit buttons. You should also disable client-side validation and server-side validation for the Cancel button.

Step 3: Add a controller to your Update page with the following processRequest() logic:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // Put a transaction value indicating that the update transaction
  // is now in progress (transaction-in-progress indicator).
  TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poUpdateTxn");

  ...

  // Now we want to initialize the query for our single purchase order with
  // all of its details.
  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);
  Serializable[] parameters = { orderNumber };
  boolean rowFound =
      ((Boolean)am.invokeMethod("init", parameters)).booleanValue();

  // If a matching row is not found, it could have been deleted... Need to
display
  // an error message to the user.
  if (!rowFound)
  {
    // Add logic to display a dialog page with a custom error message instead
    // of the standard state loss error shown here -- OA Framework 11.5.10 now
    // provides automatic protection for this case by showing stale data error.
    OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(STATE_LOSS_ERROR);
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
  }
  else
  {
    // Proceed normally with any other page processing.
    ...
  }
} // end processRequest()
```

Step 4: Add the following processFormRequest() logic to the Update page controller:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  if (pageContext.getParameter("Apply") != null)
  {
    // If the user presses the "Apply" button, we want to save their changes
    // and display a confirmation message at the top of the page. The users
    // can make iterative edits. When they're ready to leave the page, they
```

```
    // can select "Cancel" to abandon any unsaved changes, the "Return to
    // Purchase Orders" link, or they can can simply navigate out of the page
    // by selecting a menu item.
    am.invokeMethod("apply");

    // Now, redisplay the page with a confirmation message at the top.

    // Get the purchase order number from the request.

    String orderNumber = pageContext.getParameter("headerId");

    MessageToken[] tokens = { new MessageToken("PO_NUMBER", orderNumber) };
    OAException message = new OAException("AK",
                                          "FWK_TBX_T_PO_UPDATE_CONFIRM",
                                          tokens,
                                          OAException.CONFIRMATION, null);

    pageContext.putDialogMessage(message);
  }
  else if (pageContext.getParameter("Cancel") != null)
  {
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackPurchaseOrder");

    // Remove the "in transaction" indicator.
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poUpdateTxn");


pageContext.forwardImmediately("OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/labs/toolb
ox/tutorial/webui/PoSummaryUpdatePG",
                null,
                OAWebBeanConstants.KEEP_MENU_CONTEXT,
                null,
                null,
                true, // retain AM
                OAWebBeanConstants.ADD_BREAD_CRUMB_NO);
  }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

Step 5: Add a controller to your Summary page with the following processRequest() logic.

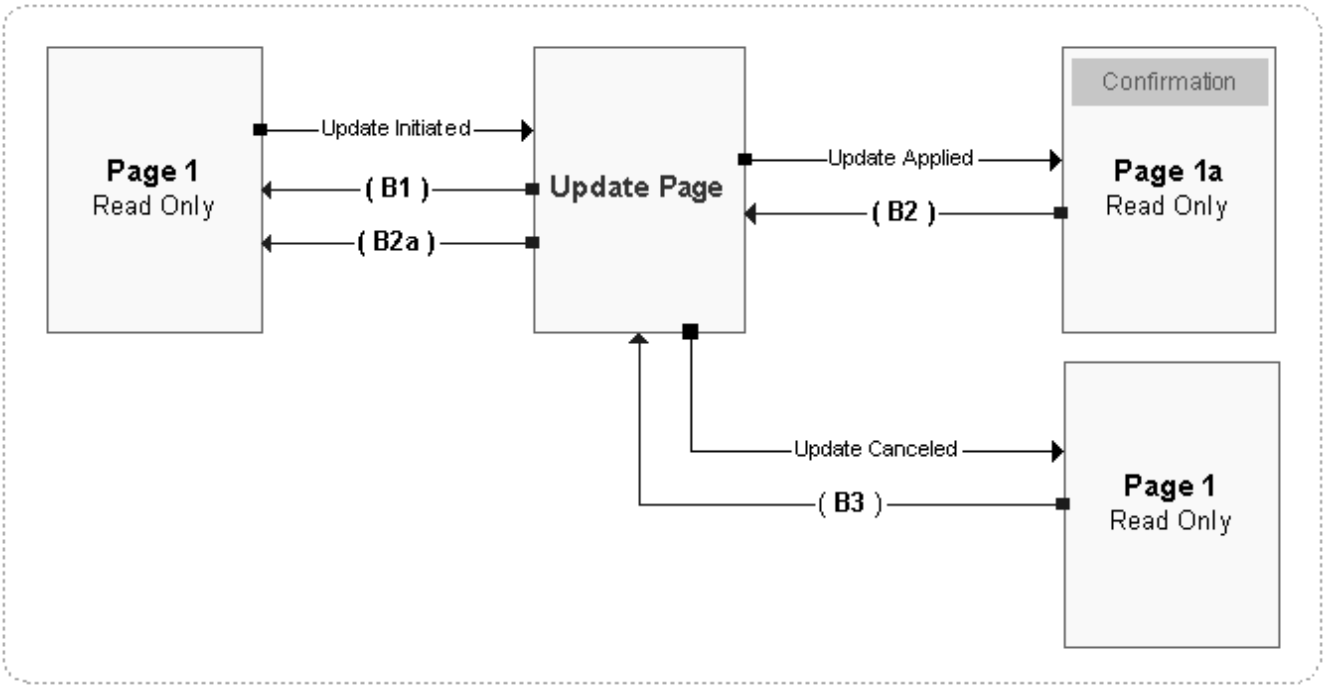
```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule rootAM = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();

  // Note that we pass "false" as the final parameter to the
isTransactionUnitInProgress()
  // method because the current page is not part of the transaction flow.
  if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"poUpdateTxn", false))
  {
    // Note that the rollbackPurchaseOrder() method in the root UI application
module
    // has an isDirty() check optimization so the rollback can be avoided
    // if it isn't required (this can be used for EO-based view objects only.
    // See oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.UpdateAMImpl.java
    // in the ToolBox Sample Library for an example.
```

```
    rootAM.invokeMethod("rollbackPurchaseOrder");
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "poUpdateTxn");
  }

  ...
} // end processRequest()
```

With these changes, the user can revisit this page using the browser Back button and make changes after a commit. However, if the user starts the Update transaction, navigates to the Summary page using the browser Back button, and then tries to update a different record or select a Create button, the Summary page's processRequest() logic will be re-executed and the middle tier cache will be cleared of abandoned objects.

Read-Only Page w/ Single Step Update (Single Update Action Allowed)

Note: The dotted line represents the retained application module boundary.



From a navigation and key assumptions perspective, this flow is exactly the same as the single step Create flow described above: the user selects an Update icon or button in the read-only summary page and an Update page displays. The user makes changes, and presses the Apply button to save their changes. The summary page displays with a confirmation message at the top of the page. The Cancel button behaves the same way in both scenarios.

The key behavioral difference between the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case and the Single-step update (Iterative Updates Allowed) case is that the Apply action in the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case leaves (exits) the transaction page after the Apply action. Although Single-step update (Iterative Updates Allowed) case provides a *convenience* mechanism allowing users to make multiple updates before exiting the Update page, it does *not* mean that the the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case should have a restrictive browser Back button handling behavior. In other words, the the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case should not always forbid the Update action after the transaction is completed when the Update page is accessed using the browser Back button.

From an implementation perspective, the key difference between the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case and the Single-step update (Iterative Updates Allowed) case is that the Apply action in the Single-step update (single update action allowed) case also has to end the transaction unit because the user leaves (exits) the transaction page after the Apply action. In other words, the user is finished with their edits.

We also need to manage the following two cases.

Updates Allowed After Back Button Navigation

Updating a record multiple times is considered a "benign" action, so you generally shouldn't prevent Back

button access to this kind of flow. You do, however, want to ensure that the user isn't surprised by abandoned objects in the middle tier cache while working on a subsequent transaction. To do this: follow all the instructions for the Create case above with the following differences:

- You must pass the primary key for the object to update as a URL request parameter.
- There is no need to perform the isBackNavigationFired() check in the Update page's processRequest() logic. Simply start the update transaction unit.
- You don't need to worry about the isFormSubmission() check before finding your row for update purposes as this is needed only when creating new rows. However, do pay close attention to the View Object Initialization Guidelines to ensure that you don't inadvertently lose user data.

For a code example, see the Update lab in the ToolBox Tutorial.

Updates Not Allowed After Back Button Navigation

To disallow updates if the page is accessed in an "abnormal" page flow follow all the instructions for the multistep Create case above with the following differences:

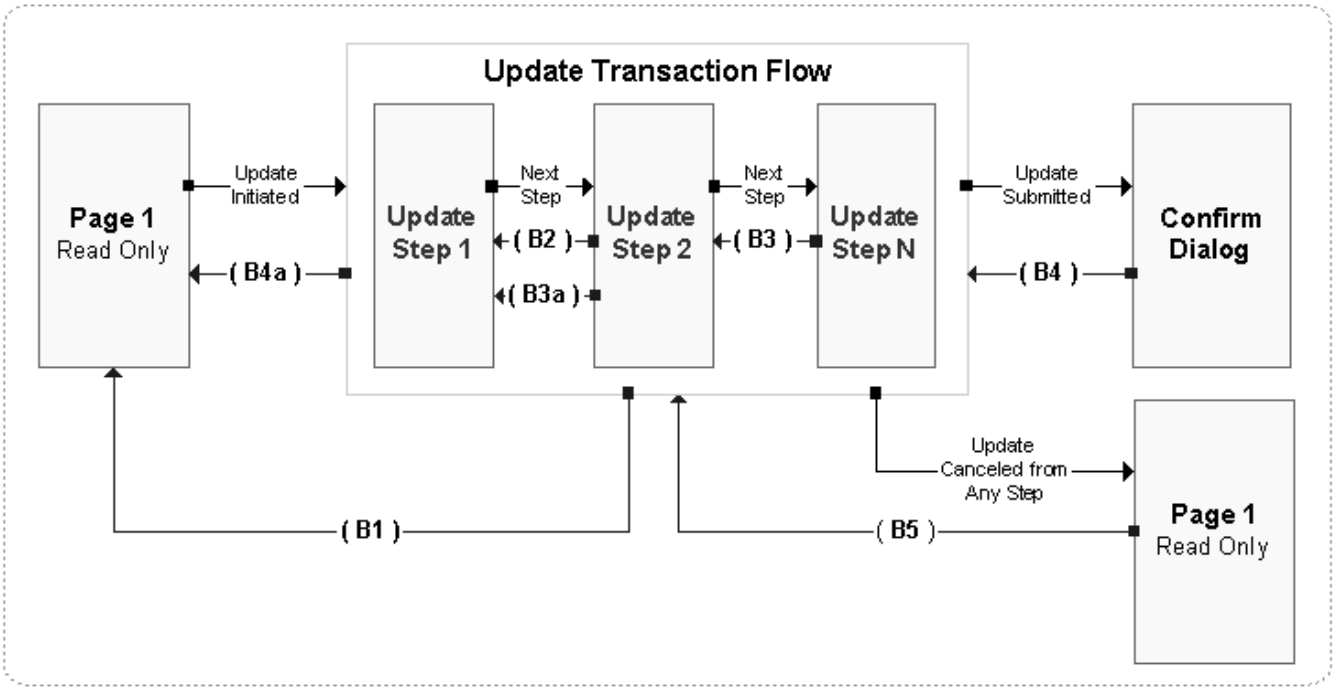
Example: Once a purchase order is updated it is submitted to an Approval workflow for processing so that subsequent changes cannot be made after the user commits.

- As mentioned above, you *must* pass the primary key for the object you want to update as a URL request parameter.
- You don't need to worry about the isFormSubmission() check before finding your row for update purposes as this is needed only when creating new rows. However, do pay close attention to the View Object Initialization Guidelines to ensure that you don't inadvertently lose user data.

In this case, you must still perform the isBackNavigationFired() check as in the Create case to disallow further updates once a change is committed.

Read-Only Page w/ Multistep Update

Note: The dotted line represents the retained application module boundary. The solid box around the "Update Transaction Flow" simply represents a grouping for the transaction pages to simplify the description of navigation events.



Scenario Description

In this case, the user steps through several pages to complete the Update transaction launched with selection of the Update form submit icon on a read-only Summary page. When the Submit or Finish button is selected in the final page to commit the transaction, a Confirmation dialog is displayed. When the user selects the OK button in the dialog, the originating Summary displays.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module definition. We also retain the application module while the user works in this module; we don't release it after the transaction is committed. We made this decision because the UI guidelines stipulate that the user's search and sort state in the summary page should be preserved.
- We chose to use a different view object for the Update and Search pages. We did this because "in real life" summary view objects are often far smaller than view objects designed to include all the attributes of a typical Oracle E-Business Suite entity object. We recommend that you use two different view objects for these cases.
- Per the UI guidelines, we display a Confirmation dialog at the end of the multistep transaction, and then display the read-only summary page with the user's cached search state. We do not re-query.

  Note: The changes are not reflected in the result set.
- If the user does any non-standard navigation, or abandons a transaction before returning to the summary page, it's important that the user does not encounter partial (invalid) entity objects in the middle tier cache.

Browser Back Button Navigation Events

Navigation Event	Navigation Event Description	Post-Navigation Application Behavior
B1	**User abandons the update flow and navigates back to the summary page (Page 1) using the browser Back button.**	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page. Active browser Back button protection is required to ensure subsequent transactions perform correctly. If, for example, the user presses the Update <*Object*> button again, the user should not encounter partial (invalid) objects in the middle tier cache.
B2, B3, B3a	User moves back to previous Update steps within the flow using the browser Back button.	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B4	User navigates back to the Update flow from Confirmation dialog using the browser Back button.	Case 1: Update transaction cannot be resumed: If the user tries to make changes here and submits the form, an error dialog displays. Active browser Back button protection is required to prevent subsequent save actions on the Update pages once a transaction is committed. Case 2: Update transaction can be resumed. No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on these pages.
B4a	Following the B4 navigation, the user presses the browser Back button multiple times (without selecting any other buttons on the Create pages) to navigate to the originating page (Page 1).	No visible impact to the user. They can perform whatever actions they want on this page.
B5	After selecting the Cancel button from within the Update flow to abandon the transaction, the user returns to the Update flow using the browser Back button and tries to resume the transaction.	Behavior should be as stated above for the B4 navigation event.

Implementation Instructions

Tip: This example assumes that you know how to implement a single step Update; it focuses exclusively on Back button handling. For a complete multistep Update example, see the Update lab in the ToolBox Tutorial.

The recommended solution for handling the Back button in the Update case depends on whether or not changes are allowed after the transaction commits.

Updates Allowed After Back Button Navigation

Updating a record multiple times is considered a "benign" action, so you generally shouldn't prevent Back button access to this kind of flow. You do, however, want to ensure that the user isn't surprised by abandoned objects in the middle tier cache while working on a subsequent transaction. To do this: follow all the instructions for the Create case above with the following differences:

- You must pass the primary key for the object to update as a URL request parameter.
- There is no need to perform the isBackNavigationFired() check in the Update page's processRequest() logic. You will simply start the update transaction unit.
- You don't need to worry about the isFormSubmission() check before finding your row for update purposes. This is needed only when creating new rows. However, do pay close attention to the View Object Initialization Guidelines to ensure that you don't inadvertently lose user data.

For step-by-step instructions, see the Updates Not Allowed example below. The only difference between these two scenarios is you don't the need to include the isBackNavigationFired() check as shown in Step 1.

Updates Not Allowed After Back Button Navigation

To disallow updates if the page is accessed in an "abnormal" page flow, for example, once a purchase order is updated it is submitted to an Approval workflow for processing so the user cannot make subsequent changes once she commits); you should follow all the instructions for the multistep Create case above with the following differences:

- As mentioned above, you must be certain to pass the primary key for the object you want to update as a URL request parameter.
- You don't need to worry about the isFormSubmission() check before finding your row for update purposes. This is needed only when creating new rows. However, do pay close attention to the View Object Initialization Guidelines to ensure that you don't inadvertently lose user data.

In this case, you must still perform the isBackNavigationFired() check as in the Create case to disallow further updates once a change is committed.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Define your Update page flow.

Step 3: Add a controller to the first page in the multistep Update flow with the following processRequest() logic.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // This test checks for valid navigation from the Update icon.
  // It also checks to see if the user navigated to this page
  // using the OANavigationBarBean Back button (in this case, when we have a
  // valid navigation back to this page from a subsequent page within the
  // multistep transaction, we don't want to reinitialize the employee
  // and lose the user's work).
  if (!pageContext.isBackNavigationFired(false) &&
       (!"goto"Equals(pageContext.getParameter(EVENT_PARAM))))
  {
    // We are indicating that we are at the state of the Update transaction.
    TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empUpdateTxn");

    // We'll use this at the end of the flow for a confirmation message.
    String empName = pageContext.getParameter("empName");
    pageContext.putTransactionValue("empName", empName);

    String empNum = pageContext.getParameter("empNum");
    Serializable[] params = { empNum };
```

```
    OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

    // For the update, since we're using the same VO as the "Details" page, we
    // can use the same initialization logic.
    am.invokeMethod("initDetails", params);
  }
  else
  {
    // Guard against the user being able to perform a form submit on this page
    // after the transaction is completed. If the user navigates back to this
    // page using the browser Back button after successfully committing, the
    // OA Framework will detect this navigation and step through processRequest()
    // first when the user tries to perform any action that causes the
    // form to be submitted. This will display a state loss error dialog
    // if this happens.
    if (!TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empUpdateTxn", true))
    {
      // Please use a custom message for the dialog page! The more explicit,
      // the better.
      OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(STATE_LOSS_ERROR);
      pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
    }
  }
} // end processRequest()
```

Step 4: Add a controller to the subsequent pages in the multistep Update flow with the following processRequest() logic.

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  // Guard against the user being able to perform a form submit on this page
  // after the transaction is completed. If the user navigates back to this
  // page using the browser Back button after successfully committing, the
  // OA Framework will detect this navigation and step through processRequest()
  // first when the user tries to perform any action that causes the
  // form to be submitted. This will display a state loss error dialog
  // if this happens.
  if (!TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empUpdateTxn", true))
  {
    // Please use a custom message for the dialog page!
    OADialogPage dialogPage = new OADialogPage(STATE_LOSS_ERROR);
    pageContext.redirectToDialogPage(dialogPage);
  }
} // end processRequest()
```

Step 5: Add processFormRequest() logic as shown to handle the Finish/Submit and Cancel buttons in the flow.

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processFormRequest(pageContext, webBean);
  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  // This button should only be displayed on the final page...
  if (pageContext.getParameter("Submit") != null)
```

```
  {
    am.invokeMethod("apply");

    // Indicate that the Update transaction is complete.
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empUpdateTxn");

    ...
  }
  else if (pageContext.getParameter("Cancel") != null)
  {
    // Note that the rollbackEmployee() method in the root UI application module
    // has an isDirty() check optimization so the rollback can be avoided
    // if it isn't required (this can be used for EO-based view objects only).
    // See
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeAMImpl.java
    // in the ToolBox Tutorial for an example.
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");

    // Indicate that the Update transaction is complete.
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empUpdateTxn");

    ...
  }
} // end processFormRequest()
```

Step 6: Add processRequest() logic to the Summary page as shown:

```
public void processRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)
{
  // Always call this first.
  super.processRequest(pageContext, webBean);

  OAApplicationModule am = pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);

  // Note that we pass "false" as the final parameter to the
isTransactionUnitInProgress()
  // method because the current page is not part of the transaction flow.
  if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empUpdateTxn", false))
  {
    am.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");
    TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empUpdateTxn");
  }
  ...

} // end processRequest()
```

Updateable Summary Page w/ Single Step or multistep Create or Update

Scenario Description

Same as the read-only summary cases described above except that the summary page allows direct update, and includes Apply and Cancel buttons that apply to all the associated transactions. In other words, the Apply and Cancel buttons on the updateable summary page commit or rollback the associated transactions which have their own Apply <*Action*> and Cancel <*Action*> buttons.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module definition. We also retain the application module while the user works in this module; we don't release it after the transaction is committed. We made this

decision because the UI guidelines stipulate that the user's search and sort state in the summary page should be preserved.
- All Apply/Cancel buttons are submit buttons.

Implementation Instructions

This use case leverages the Transaction Undo feature. Transaction Undo is not supported in release 11.5.10. Information on this feature, which leverages passivation for its implementation, is provided for informational purposes only at this time.

Same as the corresponding read-only summary/transaction cases described above with the following code differences:

- Before navigating to the Create or Update flow, your application code should take a snapshot of the BC4J object state for a Transaction Undo operation. See the BC4J Transaction Undo implementation instructions.
- The Apply submit button in the Create / Update pages should not commit. Instead, it should simply end the UI Transaction Unit and navigate back to the Summary page.

  Note: The data will be posted and validated as usual.
- The Cancel submit button in the Create / Update pages should perform a Transaction Undo to the saved snapshot instead of a rollback. This preserves the changes in the Summary page while clearing unwanted state changes in the Create / Update pages.
- The Summary page should revert the abandoned changes from a transaction unit by issuing a Transaction Undo instead of a rollback.

The following describes the step-by-step instructions for a Create flow.

Step 1: Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button.

Step 2: Add processFormRequest() logic to the summary page to handle selection of the Create button. This takes a transaction snapshot before navigating to the Create page.

Note: As shown in all the other examples, you should encapsulate the server-side code shown below in application module methods and invoke them from the controller for better client and server tier separation. We include all the logic here to facilitate code reading.

```
if (pageContext.getParameter("Create") != null)
{
  // Take a snapshot before the create so we can revert back to
  // this snapshot later if we need to.
  // Transaction undo API calls should be made on the root AM.
  //
  // Optimization: Transaction.isDirty indicator can be used in addition,
  // if the transaction is performed on an EO-based VO. (Don't use
  // Transaction.isDirty if the transaction is performed on
  // a non-EO-based VO like OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl instance, which is
  // discouraged. In this case, just perform passivateStateForUndo.)

  OAApplicationModule rootAM = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
  if (rootAM.getTransaction().isDirty())
  {
    rootAM.passivateStateForUndo("pobefore_create",
    ApplicationModule.PASSIVATE_DEFER_FLAG);
  }

  pageContext.setForwardURL(...);
}
```

Step 3: Define your Create page(s) and code the processRequest() method for the Create page(s) exactly as described in the simple create example above.

Step 4: Per the BLAF UI Guidelines, the Apply button in the Create page does not issue a commit. The *saved* data is cached in the middle tier during processFormData()), and committed when the user chooses an Apply button on the Summary page. From an implementation perspective, your Apply handler should simply end the

transaction unit and navigate to the Summary page.

Step 5: For the Create page's Cancel button, add the following logic instead of the code shown in the Create case above:

Note: You should encapsulate the server-side code shown below in application module methods and invoke them from the controller for better client and server tier separation. We include this here to facilitate code reading.

```
if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empCreateTxn", true)))
{
  if (rootAM.isValidIdForUndo("empbefore_create"))
  {
    rootAM.activateStateForUndo("empbefore_create", 0);
  }
  else
  {
    // No snapshot was taken because there was no pending changes
    // prior to the Create transaction.
    // Note that the rollbackEmployee() method in the root UI application module
    // has an isDirty() check optimization so the rollback can be avoided
    // if it isn't required (this can be used for EO-based view objects only).
    // See
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.EmployeeAMImpl.java
    // in the ToolBox Tutorial for an example rollbackEmployee() method.
    //
    rootAM.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");
  }

  // Then remove the transaction value for "empCreateTxn".
  TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");
}
```

Step 6: Add the following logic to the Summary page's processRequest() method:

Note: You should encapsulate the server-side code shown below in application module methods and invoke them from the controller for better client and server tier separation. We include this here to facilitate code reading.

```
// The transaction-in-progress indicator value would still be around
// if the user didn't properly navigate back to the Summary page
// -- that is, he/she either used the browser back button or just clicked
// on some return link or breadcrumb without completing the transaction flow.
//
// Note that we pass "false" as the final parameter to the
isTransactionUnitInProgress()
// method because the current page is not part of the transaction flow.
if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
"empCreateTxn", false))
{
  // Revert any pending changes that may have been abandoned by the user.
  //
  // Calling undo in the Summary page also allows the table to
  // show the correct data without the abandoned user data.

  OAApplicationModule rootAM = pageContext.getRootApplicationModule();
  if (rootAM.isValidIdForUndo("empbefore_create"))
  {
    rootAM.activateStateForUndo("empbefore_create", 0);
  }
```

```
  else
  {
    // No snapshot was taken because there was no pending changes
    // prior to the Create transaction.
    rootAM.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");
  }

  // To prepare for the next transaction flow, remove the
  // transaction-in-progress indicator that may have been put in
  // the previous transaction flow.
  TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");
}
```

Updateable Summary Page w/ multistep Create or Update and Subtransactions

Scenario Description

A buyer needs to select a supplier during a Create Purchase Order flow. For convenience, the UI design lets them optionally create a new supplier without leaving the Create Purchase Order flow (a "process within process"). Since the purchase order only references a supplier (the supplier object's life cycle is wholly independent of the purchase order's), canceling the supplier creation task should not affect the state of the overall Create Purchase Order flow. In this case, where the primary object (purchase order) simply references the secondary supplier object (they are not related by composition), the process of creating the supplier should be implemented as a *sub-transaction*.

Note: From a design perspective, the BLAF UI Guidelines provide clear guidance on when and how to present "sub-transactions" to the user from an interaction perspective.

Key Assumptions

- All pages share the same root UI application module definition. We also retain the application module while the user works in this module; we don't release it after the transaction is committed. We made this decision because the UI guidelines stipulate that the user's search and sort state in the summary page should be preserved.
- All Apply/Cancel buttons are submit buttons.

Implementation Instructions

This use case leverages the Transaction Undo feature. Transaction Undo is not supported in release 11.5.10. Information on this feature, which leverages passivation for its implementation, is provided for informational purposes only at this time.

Exactly the same as the Updateable Summary Page w/ Single Step or multistep Create or Update case with the following additional application code logic:

- Before navigating to the sub-transaction, your application code should take a snapshot of the BC4J object state for a Transaction Undo operation. See the BC4J Transaction Undo implementation instructions.
- The Cancel <*Subtransaction Name*> action handler in the subtransaction step should perform a Transaction Undo to the saved snapshot (taken before navigating to the subtransaction steps) instead of a rollback, and then display the originating primary transaction page.

  Note: As stated in the BC4J Transaction Undo implementation instructions, you should pair the activateStateForUndo() call with the isValidIdForUndo() check to support browser Back button and guard against a non-existent savepoint (snapshot).
- Regarding the UI Transaction Unit, you should just define a single transaction unit for the comprehensive process. While the UI Transaction Unit is in progress, the user should be able to navigate back and forth between the primary and sub-flows using the browser Back button. In other words:
  - Start the transaction unit in the first page of the primary transaction.

- End the transaction unit whenever the user exits the multistep transaction flow after the user has finished with edits. If the primary transaction also has a separate Cancel button in addition to the Cancel *<Subtransaction Name>* button in the subtransaction page, then that Cancel button should perform an undo operation to the snapshot that was taken in the updateable Summary page; as in the case of the Updateable Summary Page w/ Single Step or Multistep Create or Update.

Summary and Transaction Pages in Inter-Application (Cross-Product) Page Flows

For inter-application (cross-product) page flows, the Summary page and the drilldown transaction page may use different root application modules. Therefore, the Summary page cannot rollback the transaction for the drilldown transaction page as in other use cases. For this case, application teams should consider sharing a root application module for these flows by "nesting" in the other product's shareable region. However, if this is difficult and requires too much coordination, follow all the instructions for the read-only summary page with transaction use cases above. In other words, add the logic to start and end the transaction units and redirect to an error page when the transaction unit ends with the following differences:

- Before starting a transaction unit, perform a rollback as follows to clear any pre-existing transaction state in the drilldown transaction page's controller processRequest() method. In other words, move the rollback logic from the summary page to the drilldown transaction page to lazily handle the rollback. For multistep transaction case, the logic below would be only for the first page.

```
// Perform this rollback right before and only before the
 // startTransactionUnit call to clear pre-existing transaction state.
 //
 // Note: Although the transaction page participates in a transaction unit,
 // note that we are passing "false" for the last parameter in
 // isTransactionUnitInProgress call for this particular workaround as an
 exception case.
 // The reason is that, as in the summary page, we want to trap any pre-
 existing translation unit
 // instance for the named logical transaction and not just the currently
 active transaction unit
 // instance.
 //
 // For other isTransactionUnitInProgress calls in the drilldown
 transaction page,
 // "true" value should be passed into this parameter as usual.
 if (TransactionUnitHelper.isTransactionUnitInProgress(pageContext,
 "empCreateTxn", false))
 {
   am.invokeMethod("rollbackEmployee");
   TransactionUnitHelper.endTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");
 }

 TransactionUnitHelper.startTransactionUnit(pageContext, "empCreateTxn");

 ...
```

- Since the Summary page and the transaction page use different root application modules:
  - Summary page should *not* have any rollback logic for the transaction page's transaction unit in its controller processRequest() method.
  - The transaction page can just commit or rollback the changes instead of creating a snapshot with Transaction Undo for an updateable summary page.

Updateable Summary Page w/ Actions in Table (Duplicate & Remove)

This section describes a scenario that you can use as a template for how to address task-specific actions in an updateable page.

Scenario Description

An updateable summary page has a table of rows with the following characteristics:

- The table control bar section includes a Duplicate <*action*> button, which enables users to duplicate one or more selected rows. When the user clicks the Duplicate button, the duplicated rows show up at the end of the same table. Internally, these duplicated rows have new primary key values. The duplicate action is not committed until the user clicks the Apply button, and it does not involve any drilldown page to perform the action.
- The table control bar section also includes a Delete <*action*> button, which enables users to delete one or more selected rows. When the user clicks the Delete button, the selected rows are removed from the table. The Delete action is not committed until the user clicks the Apply button, and it does not involve any drilldown page to perform the action.
- The summary page has Apply and Cancel buttons, which control whether the duplicate and remove actions are saved or discarded. Therefore, users can duplicate and delete rows as many times as they wish, and changes are committed when they select Apply. Similarly, changes are discarded when they select Cancel.
- Assume the user performs a duplicate action, then navigates with the browser Back button and tries to duplicate the same row. This is a benign navigation; the duplicate action should perform without any problems.
- Assume the user performs a Remove action, then navigates with the browser Back button and tries to remove the same row. In this scenario, a "stale data" error displays because it follows the general rule that delete-type transactions should not be repeatable.
- If the user both duplicates a row and removes a row, and then navigates with the browser Back button, any form submit action on the page will cause the "stale data" error to display due to the removed rows.

Key Assumptions

- The Remove and Duplicate icons/buttons submit the form.

Implementation Instructions

This section does not describe how to implement a duplicate or remove action; it focuses exclusively on what you need to do for Back button support.

Follow all the general coding standards as described in Supporting the Browser Back Button. If your application code observes these guidelines, OA Framework will provide automated browser Back button protection.

Partial Rage Rendering (PPR) Page Refresh

See the Dynamic User Interface document for a description of partial page rendering Back button navigation behavior.

From a coding perspective, following the general Back button standards offers the best protection against unexpected behaviors when coupling Back button navigation with PPR events.

.

OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation)

Attention: Information about the forthcoming passivation feature is provided for preview/planning purposes only; passivation is not supported in Release 11.5.10 or R12.

Overview

This document describes OA Framework's state persistence model in detail.

Contents

- What is Passivation?
- Enabling Passivation
- What Data is Passivated?
- Implementing Passivation
- Passivation Coding Standards
- Testing Passivation
- Appendix A: Passivation Database Tables
- Appendix B: Passivation Concurrent Program

Prerequisite Reading

- Anatomy of an OA Framework Page
- OA Framework State Management
- Implementing the Model

What is Passivation?

As described in Chapter 2 - OA Framework State Management, passivation is the process of saving application state to a secondary medium (the database) at specific event points so it can be restored (*activated*) when needed. Specifically, OA Framework currently provides the following state management features:

Scalable Applications - When resource consumption is high, rather than creating a new dedicated resource instance for each new server thread, OA Framework saves application state for idle threads and reclaims their resources for use by others. When the idle user thread wakes up, the saved application state is restored. In short, memory is reclaimed for idle JDBC connections, application modules, and user sessions without adversely affecting the user experience.

Session Time-Out Recovery - Servlet sessions can time out without forcing the user to restart an incomplete transaction. In the future, this feature will be extended to provide middle-tier failover support.

Note: The BC4J Transaction Undo feature is also implemented with passivation.

Passivation Glossary

Although most of the following terms are defined and used elsewhere in this Developer Guide, they are used extensively in this document, and a clear understanding of how OA Framework defines them is essential.

Term	Definition
Activation	The process of *restoring* object state from a secondary medium. This is similar to Java I/O *de-serialization*, but activation is a more generic concept. *De-serialization* is one way to activate data.
Application Module Recycling	The BC4J process of grabbing an application module instance and clearing its state before giving it out to another user thread. If the application module has state associated with the old user thread, that user-specific state is passivated first.
Failover	An event whereby a user request is redirected to a new JVM instance due to some failure in the JVM instance that served prior requests.
Java Virtual Machine	A Java execution engine.

(JVM)	
Oracle Applications User Session	A mechanism for keeping track of key Oracle Applications context information for a login. An Applications User Session is related to a servlet session, however, it has separate time-out characteristics and generally endures beyond the servlet session. See the OA Framework State Management definition for additional details.
Page Boundary	The boundary between the completion of page processing for one page, and the start of page processing for another.
Passivation	The process of *saving* object state to a secondary medium. This is similar to Java I/O *serialization*, but passivation is a more generic concept. *Serialization* is one way to save data.
Request Boundary	A web application's unit of work is a request/response pair where the browser submits a request, the servlet then processes the request and returns a response. Once a response is returned, it is the end of the request processing -- or the boundary between one request/response pair and the next. A page boundary is equal to request boundary except for JSP forward case where a single request can span multiple pages.
Servlet	A Java-based web application server extension program that implements a standard API.
Servlet Container	A container responsible for managing servlets.
Servlet Session	A mechanism for maintaining state between HTTP requests during a period of continuous interaction between a browser and a web application. A session may be initiated at any time by the application, and terminated by the application or by a period of user inactivity.
Servlet Session Time-out Recovery	An event whereby a user request is redirected to a new servlet session when the servlet session that handled previous requests times out. By leveraging passivation, OA Framework is able to save and recover the user's data so that work can proceed uninterrupted in the new servlet session.
Web Application Server	Software comprised of at least an HTTP listener and one or more JVMs running servlet containers.

Enabling Passivation

To enable passivation for your application, you *must* complete the following steps in sequence. The passivation profile options and application module Retention Level setting are described in detail below.

1. Set the FND: Passivation Level system profile option to **Resource Threshold** or **Request**. Customers may adjust this value.
2. Set the FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled profile option to **Yes** at the *application* level. Each product team is responsible for explicitly setting this profile option as part of the passivation certification process.
3. Set each root application module's Retention Level property to MANAGE_STATE.
4. Ensure that every application page observes the OA Framework state management coding standards.
5. Certify your pages for passivation by performing the tests outlined in Testing OA Framework Applications: Passivation Test Mode.

Note: Passivation is enabled *only* for application modules created within the application module pool. Any application modules created using the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModuleFactory are outside the pool.

Tip: If you cannot certify a root application module for passivation, under certain circumstances you may use the isFailoverEventFired() method in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext class to gracefully detect and handle servlet session loss. See the OAPageContext Javadoc for additional information. This should be considered a stop-gap measure to be leveraged *only* until you are able to fully enable passivation for the application module.

Passivation Profile Options

FND: Passivation Level

FND:Passivation Level indicates whether passivation is enabled, and if so, at what level of frequency. In production, this value should be set at the *site* level. Valid values include:

- **None** - No passivation support (this is currently the default value).
- **Resource Threshold** - Transaction state is passivated just before the server resource owned by the user gets recycled and reused by another thread under high system load. In other words, when the resource threshold, as specified by the FND: Application Module Pool Recycle Threshold is reached. The user state is reconstituted from the saved state when the user requests the server resource again.
  - This option also passivates the user transaction state upon servlet session time-out, which lets users continue transactions even after a time-out. See Servlet Session Time-out Considerations below.
  - This option does *not* provide any state persistence support when the user request is redirected to another JVM. However, it does enable efficient resource utilization through conditional passivation.
- **Request** - Transaction state is passivated for every browser request. This option:
  - Enables persistence when the user request is redirected to another JVM or when the JVM resource is reclaimed for use by another thread.
  - Passivates the user transaction state upon servlet session time-out, which lets users continue transactions even after a time-out. See Servlet Session Time-out Considerations below.
  - May add some performance overhead given that state is saved and retrieved for every request.
  - Is available *only* for testing purposes at this time.

FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled

This profile option applies only if the FND: Passivation Level profile option is set to **Resource Threshold** or **Request**. It indicates whether servlet session time-out recovery is enabled for the application. Valid values include:

- **Yes** - When a browser request is issued after a servlet session time-out, OA Framework restores saved (passivated) application state in a new servlet session so the user can continue working uninterrupted.
- **No** - When a browser request is issued after a servlet session time-out, OA Framework displays a standard state loss error page (this is the default value).

Note: This profile option controls the passivation of servlet session values *only*. See What Data is Passivated - Servlet Session below. Passivation of the BC4J (model) values for servlet session time-out and application module recycling events is determined by the FND: Passivation Level profile option and the application module retention level.

Set t his value at the *application* level. OA Framework uses the application associated with the page definition, *not* the responsibility, to test this profile option.

Tip: Oracle Applications developers should set this value to **No** at the application level until a product is fully *certified for passivation*. If your application is comprised of multiple products, you can also set this value at the responsibility level. *Certified for passivation* means:

- Pages and supporting code observe all the state management coding standards as described in the OA Framework model, view and controller coding standards documents.
- Pages run successfully with the Passivation Test Mode set to **1**. This implies that each page's root application module's Retention Level is set to **MANAGE_STATE** and the FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled profile option value is set to **Yes** at the application or responsibility level as appropriate.

Servlet Session Time-out Considerations

As described above, the user transaction state persists for the duration of the Oracle Applications user session (even after the servlet session time-out) when the FND: Passivation Level profile option is **Resource Threshold** or **Request**.

The Oracle Applications user session length is determined by the following profile options:

- ICX: Limit Time - Maximum Oracle Applications user session length (default value is 4 hours).

- ICX: Session Timeout - Maximum idle time for an Oracle Applications user session (specified in minutes).

The ICX: Session Timeout value should be longer than the servlet session time-out value. This allows users to resume suspended transactions without being redirected to the login page.

Note: This happens only when the Oracle Applications user session times out, *not* the servlet session.

If the Oracle Applications user session times out, the user can resume their transaction at the point where they stopped working after being prompted to log back in. This is as long as the user does *not* close the browser window (so the browser session-based cookie isn't lost) and no-one deletes the corresponding session row in the ICX_SESSIONS table. See OA Framework State Management for more information about the Oracle Applications user session.

Note: User transaction state will *not* persist if the user logs out, closes the browser window, or returns to the portal page.

Application Module Retention Level

Each OA Framework page is associated with a root application module. Each application module instance has a new OA Framework property Application Module Retention Level. This property indicates how the application module should be retained (managed) between requests until it is explicitly released.

Note: This applies *only* if the profile options that enable passivation are set.

The Retention Level can be set to the following valid values. However, if the system profile FND: Passivation Level value is set to **None**, the retention behavior defaults to **RESERVE_FULL** as described below:

- **RESERVE_FULL** - The root application module and its connection are reserved for exclusive use by the current user thread between requests. In other words, neither the application module nor its connection will be released for use by another thread between requests.
  - This retention level value does *not* guarantee that application module state will be managed upon server failover situations.
  - This is the default value for the application module retention level.
- **MANAGE_STATE** - The root application module and its connection may be released for use by another thread between requests, but the application module state is guaranteed to be preserved. Before the release occurs, BC4J passivates the application module state.

  Note: This setting enables the best scalability of the three choices.
- **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** - The root application module's connection may be released for use by another thread between requests.

  This setting is valid *only* if the application module is "connection-agnostic," meaning that it does not have any code that depends on the preservation of connection-specific database state (like PL/SQL global variables, temporary tables, locks created with SELECT....FOR UPDATE SQL statements, posts made with direct JDBC calls and so on) between requests. For application modules that aren't ready for passivation certification, this alternative lets you realize some system scalability gains until you fully support passivation.

For both **MANAGE_STATE** and **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** application modules, if you have legacy code that requires connection-specific state (like PL/SQL global variables or temporary tables), see the Database State Outside BC4J section below. Also see the OAApplicationModule Javadoc for **MANAGE_STATE** and **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** constants for important usage notes and restrictions.

Setting the Retention Level

Important: Do *not* set your root application module's Retention Level to **MANAGE_STATE** unless you are ready to fully implement and certify your page for passivation support. When you set an application module's Retention Level to **MANAGE_STATE**, the application module and its contents becomes passivated; if passivation is enabled in the system. You *must* perform the passivation tests described in Testing OA Framework Applications before shipping these application modules. If you choose to set the Retention Level to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**, you *must* certify these modules using the connection tests in the same Testing document.

Note: Set the Retention Level for root application modules only. Do *not* set it for nested application modules as their passivation behavior is determined by the root application module's configuration. For example, do *not* set

this property for application modules associated with LOVs and attachment pages as these application modules are nested under the main page's root application module. However, because they are passivated with the root application module, nested application modules *must* observe all the state management coding standards.

Tip: It's doesn't hurt to set the passivation level for nested application modules; it just doesn't have any effect on the runtime behavior.

Warning: Do *not* try to set this property on the generic OAApplicationModule application module if you are using it for a simple read-only page. Similarly, if your application modules subclass is a common, product-specific base class such as PoApplicationModule, set the Retention Level property on the subclass only. If you set this property in the superclass when there are subclasses that are not fully passivation certified, your application will break.

To define this property value using the JDeveloper Application Module wizard (this is the preferred method), navigate to the Properties tab and create a new property with the following characteristics:

Note: Create them in uppercase as shown, and verify that the spelling is correct.

- Set the property Name to **RETENTION_LEVEL**
- Set the property Value to **MANAGE_STATE** (typical case), **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** or **RESERVE_FULL**

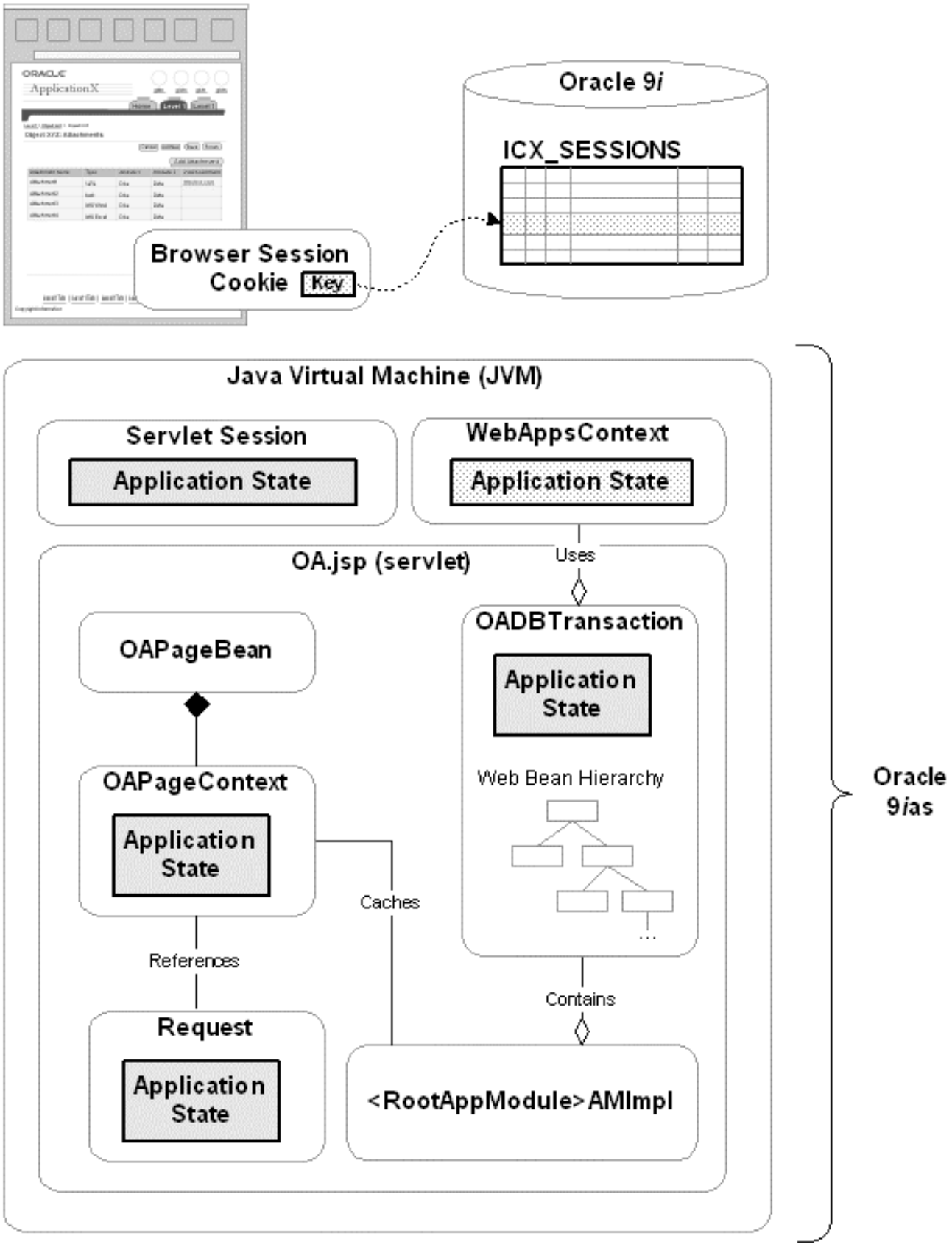
To programmatically set this property value, use the OAApplicationModule.setRetentionLevel(byte rententionLevel) method. OA Framework passivates this programmatically set retention level value, and it persists until the application module is released for use by other threads with its state reset. The setRetentionLevel() may be called from a controller's processRequest() method, or the OAApplicationModuleImpl.afterConnect() method. To set this value on application module initialization, do it after the transaction object is created with the connection.

What Data is Passivated?

Assuming passivation is enabled, this section describes what data is -- and is not -- passivated.

Before looking in detail at what data OA Framework passivates, Figure 1 from the OA Framework State Management document in Chapter 2 illustrates each of the components where OA Framework applications can maintain their own state.

Figure 1: OA Framework primary state management components



Servlet Session

OA Framework passivates any objects that is stored on the servlet session by calling the OAPageContext.putSessionValue() method. Values stored by calling

OAPageContext.putTransientSessionValue() are *not* passivated.

Warning: Do *not* store large persistent objects on the session as this can degrade passivation performance. (You may cache heavy transient objects). Instead, store minimal state information that enables you to rebuild a complex object on demand.

OA Framework does *not* passivate any data objects that you cache by calling OAPageContext.putSessionNamedDataObject().

Tip: If you store and remove a session value within the scope of a single request, there is no passivation cost.

Considerations for "Uncertified" Pages and Servlet Session Values

In release 11.5.10, each Oracle Applications product may include pages where some are, and some are not certified for passivation. Usually, if passivation is enabled in the system, any uncertified pages may save session values that could possibly break passivation, or unnecessarily increase passivation cost. To address this, OA Framework suppresses servlet session value passivation for application pages that are *not* yet certified for passivation. Specifically, OA Framework assumes if the **FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled** profile option value is set to **Yes**, a page is fully certified for passivation.

For pages that are *not* passivation certified:

- When you save a random, non-serializable servlet session value to the servlet session, OA Framework raises a developer mode error.

  Note: Save non-serializable servlet session values by calling the deprecated OAPageContext.putSessionValueRaw() method, or by registering a non-serializable application module release listener object on the session with OAPageContext.addReleaseListener().
- Any servlet session values saved with OAPageContext.putSessionValue(), putSessionValueRaw(), or addReleaseListener() are *not* passivated.
- The same rules apply when running in the passivation test modes.

Known Issue

Assume the FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled profile option value is set to **No** for Application XYZ, and **Yes** for Application ABC.

Page 1 (owned by Application XYZ) attempts to pass a servlet session value to Page *2* (owned by Application ABC). Passivation is suppressed for *Page 1's* servlet session values, which results in the the loss of page state value for *Page 2.* To correct this, either:

- Certify both Application XYZ and Application ABC for passivation, or
- Application ABC should save the session value passed in from Application XYZ in an alternate storage so that the page can be properly reconstructed after passivation. See the guidelines in Supporting the Browser Back Button - 6. Correctly Communicate State Across Pages for more information.

OADBTransaction

Entity Objects and View Objects

Consider entity objects and view objects a single unit when discussing how passivation works with them.

First, BC4J passivates view object rows with pending changes. This includes:

- New rows inserted by calling insertRow() on the view object.
- Rows with updates made by calling setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal() or set<*AttributeName*>() on any entity object-based view attribute.
- Rows removed by calling remove() on the row.

Second, as described in the Attribute Passivation Behavior Matrix below, BC4J passivates view object rows (regardless of whether or not they have pending changes) if any view attributes that are *not* based on entity objects are marked for passivation.

Upon activation, BC4J restores these rows with the correct row state and the changed attribute values. Unmodified rows are re-queried upon activation, and the query execution is deferred until the rows are actually navigated.

Attribute Passivation Behavior Matrix

See View Objects in Detail View Object Attribute Types and Caching for a description of each of the view attribute types.

View Attribute Type	Passivation Scheme
Entity-Derived Persistent	Attribute values changed with setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal() or set<*AttributeName*>() (since query/commit) are passivated by default; unchanged attributes are simply re-queried upon activation
Entity-Derived Transient	Attribute values changed since query or commit with setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal() or set<*AttributeName*>() are passivated by default
SQL-Derived	Optionally passivated at developer's request regardless of whether the value has changed
Transient / Dynamic	Optionally passivated at developer's request regardless of whether the value has changed

Passivation support is provided only for the data types recognized by the BC4J entity object and view object wizards (java.lang.String, oracle.jbo.domain.Number, oracle.jbo.domain.Date and so on).

View object attribute data is stored based on its mapping:

- Entity-derived view object attribute values are stored in a special entity object cache, which persists for the life of the transaction.
- SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attribute values are stored on the view object row, which is cached for the life of the rowset. Therefore, for oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl instances, the row state is maintained in the row itself.

From a passivation perspective, these values can be preserved *only* if they are available in the corresponding cache. So, for example, if SQL-derived or transient / dynamic attribute values have been flushed from the view row cache due to a rowset refresh, they will *not* be passivated -- even if entity-derived attribute values *on the same row* are still available in the entity cache, and are therefore passivated.

Tip: In a future release of OA Framework, a change in behavior is planned for SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attribute caching to be consistent with the entity-derived attributes.

Additional Attribute Setter Usage Notes

- If you indicate that you wish to passivate your SQL-derived and transient / dynamic attributes, BC4J passivates these values regardless of how or if they are set.
- If you set an entity-derived (persistent or transient) attribute by calling populateAttribute(int, Object) or OAEntityImpl.populateAttribute() with the markAsChanged parameter value set to **false**, the value is *not* passivated.

  Note: The populateAttribute() method with the markAsChanged parameter is available in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityImpl subclasses, but *not* in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl subclasses.
- If you set an entity-derived (persistent or transient) attribute by calling populateAttributeAsChanged() or OAEntityImpl.populateAttribute() with the markAsChanged parameter value set to **true**, its value is passivated *only* if the containing row is passivated due to an insert, or an update made with setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal() or set<*AttributeName*>() on another attribute.

  Note: Entity-derived transient attribute values may become lost when view object row set is refreshed after a commit. To make these values persist see Persisting Entity-Derived Transient Attribute Values After Commit for more information.
- As a rule, update entity-derived persistent attribute values with calls to setAttribute(), setAttributeInternal(), or set<*AttributeName*>(); calculate and return entity-derived transient attribute values in the entity object attribute getter. Follow these guidelines to avoid the need to call populateAttribute() or populateAttributeAsChanged() for entity-derived attributes. See Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters for additional information.

We've discussed what happens with queried, inserted and updated rows, but what happens to rows upon activation if they were deleted from the database since they were passivated?

- **The VO row has no pending changes, or SQL-derived or transient / dynamic attributes marked for passivation:** The VO row is not passivated under these circumstances. After BC4J completes the

activation process, these rows are no longer included in the view object row set.

- **The VO row contains SQL-derived or transient / dynamic attributes that were passivated:** Upon activating the transient view object attribute, BC4J and OA Framework flag the fact that the row was deleted by calling the handler OAViewObjectImpl.handleActivatedRowNotFound(). By default, OAViewObjectImpl registers a warning in the handler, which can be overridden. See the Javadoc for OAViewObjectImpl.handleActivatedRowNotFound().
- **The VO row contains entity-derived (transient or persistent) attributes with pending changes**: Upon row locking, BC4J and OA Framework throw an exception indicating that the row was deleted.

  Note: This may be enhanced to allow a warning to be registered with a handler instead.

BC4J also passivates information about view objects, view links and entity objects including:

- oracle.jbo.RowSetIterator currencies.
- View object range size/start.
- Query criteria, such as WHERE clause, WHERE clause parameters, order by, user-defined query set through setQuery.
- Overall entity object state.

OA Framework passivates any objects that you store on the view object by calling OAViewObjectImpl.putValue(). Values stored by calling OAViewObjectImpl.putTransientValue() are *not* passivated.

Finally, any custom state that you set by calling setProperty() is *not* passivated.

Application Modules

OA Framework passivates any objects that you store on the application module by calling OAApplicationModuleImpl.putValue(). Values stored by calling OAApplicationModuleImpl.putTransientValue() are *not* passivated.

Any custom state that you set by calling setProperty() is *not* passivated.

When a root application module is passivated, the BC4J and OA Framework together passivates any transaction values that you set as well as various BC4J transaction properties. See the Transaction Values section below for a list of values that are passivated on the transaction . The application module's retention level is also passivated.

Note: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransactionImpl and JDBC connection objects are automatically recreated through a database transaction factory object; they are *not* persisted.

Transaction Values

OA Framework passivates any objects that you store on the transaction by calling OAPageContext.putTransactionValue() or OADBTransaction.putValue(). Values stored by calling OAPageContext.putTransientTransactionValue() or OADBTransaction.putTransientValue() are *not* passivated.

Warning: Do *not* store large, complex objects on the transaction as this can degrade passivation performance. Instead, store minimal state information that enables you to rebuild a complex object on demand.

Tip: If you store and remove a transaction value *within* the page boundary before forwarding to the next page, so that it occurs within the same request, there is no passivation cost for the transaction value.

Web Bean Hierarchy (Cached on the OADBTransaction)

OA Framework does *not* passivate the web bean hierarchy. Instead, it rebuilds the web beans by reentering processRequest() for the page after any of the following events.

To recover a lost web bean hierarchy:

- A POST request invokes activation in a new servlet session or on a recycled application module instance after passivation.
- A POST request is failed over to a new JVM.

  Note: Failover support is provided *only* if passivation is enabled at the request level. However, this feature is currently being tested and is not yet supported by OA Framework.

To synchronize the client UI state with the middle tier web bean state:

- A POST request is issued on a page after the user navigates to it using the browser Back button. OA Framework detects this case by calling the OAPageContext.isBackNavigationFired() method.

- A POST request is issued from an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADialogPage to the originating page that opened the dialog.

As a consequence, all web bean initialization/configuration logic *must* be written in processRequest(). *Not* in processFormRequest() or processFormData().

OAPageContext

Page context state, which does not endure beyond the page boundary, is *not* passivated.

For example, data cached using the OAPageContext.putParameter() method -- which simulates Java Servlet 2.1 HttpServletRequest.setAttribute() method -- is *not* passivated.

Similarly, data objects set by calling OAPageContext.putNamedDataObject() are *not* passivated.

Request

URL Parameters

OA Framework does *not* passivate URL parameters.

Submitted Form Input Field Values

All form input field values (regardless of whether the fields are bound to view object attributes or not) submitted in a form submit request will persist until the user changes the input field value, or until the application module is released. In other words, when the page is redrawn after a form submit, all user input values are intact.

OA Framework processFormData() routine enables this by applying the form input field values to the underlying view objects or to a special persistent store in the transaction if there is no underlying view object.

- If a form input field is associated with a view object, state persistence is automatically provided by BC4J view object passivation described above.
- If a form input field is not associated with a view object, such as search criteria fields, OA Framework passivates these values itself.

WebAppsContext

OA Framework does *not* passivate states that you save on using the oracle.apps.fnd.common.WebAppsContext object.

Additional State

JVM Static Data Objects

OA Framework does *not* passivate any static data objects that you cache by calling OAPageContext.putStaticDataObject().

Class Member Variables

OA Framework does *not* passivate any member variables that you add to any of your classes, regardless of whether they are designated as being transient or not.

Database State (Outside BC4J)

OA Framework does *not* passivate connection-specific state locks, such as PL/SQL global variables, which are created with SELECT...FOR UPDATE, direct JDBC operations, temporary tables and so on.

Reason:

- An application module's JDBC connection can be used by another thread when the application module's state is temporarily passivated. For example, an inactive root application module may be recycled between uses, meaning the application module instance may be released for use by another thread before forwarding to a target page within a servlet request. In this situation, any uncommitted data should not be visible to another client.
- JDBC connection state cannot be failed over to a new JVM when OA Framework provides failover support.

As a consequence of this, all database operations should occur within the context of a single request. For example, do *not* post data in one request and commit in another. Furthermore, because the application module might be passivated before forwarding to a different page, all database operations should happen within the context of a single request and within a page boundary, before issuing a JSP forward.

See the Database State (Outside BC4J) in the implementation section below if your application relies on this kind of state.

Implementing Passivation

This section provides detailed instructions on controlling passivation, including cases where you need to manually passivate and activate custom state.

Passivation Coding Standards

All OA Framework coding standards are consolidated in Chapter 8. See the heading "State Management" within these documents for passivation coding standards. You must read these standards before implementing passivation.

Controlling View Object Passivation

BC4J provides three levels of passivation control for view objects:

- Enable/disable passivation for the view object as a whole by setting the Enable Passivation property. (This is *enabled* by default).
- Force passivation on all transient attributes (assuming view object passivation is enabled) by setting the [Enable Passivation] For all Transient Attributes property for the view object. This overrides any attribute-level passivation settings.(This is *disabled* by default).
- Selectively passivate individual transient attributes (assuming view object passivation is enabled).

Tip: The last two bullet items refer to the "SQL-Derived" and "Transient / Dynamic" view object attribute types in the entity object and view object passivation matrix above. This does not refer to the "Entity-Derived Transient" view object attribute types.

In short, you need to decide whether you want to passivate the view object at all (it is expensive to passivate unnecessarily), and if you do, whether you want to passivate all the attributes or all the persistent attributes and selected transient attributes. See the OA Framework Model Coding Standards (M40) for guidance on how to tune view object passivation.

Note: For PL/SQL view objects that extend OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl, when you enable passivation at the view object level, passivation is automatically enabled for *all* the attributes. This is because, even though they are designated as transient in the view object, most OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl instances contain modification logic for the queried rows.

Key Attributes

View objects *must* have a primary key if they are to be passivated. Dynamic view objects created with a null or empty ("") view instance name will *not* be passivated; these view objects cannot be found.

Upon activation, BC4J will log the following warning message when -Djbo.debugoutput=console:

ViewObject:<*VO Name*> with no Key Attribute found on activation!

Note: BC4J logs the same warning message upon passivation when-Djbo.debugoutput=console.

BC4J also throws an exception with the exception code = JBO-25052.

The following warning message may be logged when -Djbo.debugoutput=console with null or empty key values:

Activation Warning: Failed to reset currency to row with key:<*Key Value*>

See the OA Framework Model Coding Standards (M39) for more information.

Setting the Enable Passivation Property

To set this value declaratively, open the view object wizard and navigate to the Tuning page to select/deselect the Enable Passivation checkbox.

To set this value programmatically you can override isPassivationEnabled() in your view object subclass to return true or false, or you can call setPassivationEnabled() from your OAViewObjectImpl subclass create() and activateState(Element parent) methods as shown:

```
import org.w3c.dom.Element;
import oracle.jbo.server.ViewRowImpl;
```

```
...
// The passivation property itself does not get passivated.
// Initialize the property here.
protected void create()
{
  super.create();
  if (<some condition>)
  {
    setPassivationEnabled(false);
  }
}
```

Note: To disable passivation, there is no need to override activateState(Element parent); it is only called if the view object passivation was enabled.

Setting the [Enable Passivation] For All Transient Attributes Property at the View Object Level

This property enables passivation for all transient values stored at the view object layer. See the SQL-derived and Transient / Dynamic attribute types in the Attribute Passivation Matrix above.

Note: This does not apply to entity object-based transient attributes.

To set this value declaratively, open the view object wizard and navigate to the Tuning page to select the For All Transient Attributes checkbox. This option is enabled only if you selected the Enable Passivation checkbox first.

To set this value programmatically:

Override checkPassivateViewAttributes() in your view object subclass to return true or false as appropriate.

Note: As mentioned above, OA Framework automatically passivates OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl transient attributes when you enable passivation at the view object level, regardless of whether or not you also check the For All Transient Attributes checkbox. It is up to you to selectively disable this behavior if it is unnecessary. If you have attributes that are never modified and want to optimize performance for these attributes, you can selectively disable passivation by overriding checkPassivateViewAttributes(). See the OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl Javadoc for additional information.

Setting the Passivate Property at the Attribute Level

This property enables passivation for all transient values stored at the view object layer. See the SQL-derived and Transient / Dynamic attribute types in the Attribute Passivation Matrix above.

Note: This does not apply to entity object-based transient attributes.

To set this value declaratively for a transient attribute, open the view object wizard and navigate to the Attribute Properties page to select the Passivate checkbox. This option is enabled *only* if the view object-level [Enable Passivation] For All Transient Attributes property is *not* selected.

To set this value programmatically use ViewObjectImpl.setPassivatableTransientAttribute(attr, true) to control the attribute level Passivate property. Add the following code to your OAViewObjectImpl subclass create() and activateState(Element parent) methods as shown:

```
import org.w3c.dom.Element;
import oracle.jbo.server.ViewAttributeDefImpl;
...

// The passivation property itself does not get passivated.
// Initialize the property here.
protected void create()
{
  super.create();
  // Enable passivation for a transient attribute.
  ViewAttributeDefImpl attr =
    (ViewAttributeDefImpl)lookupAttributeDef("SelectFlag");

  if (attr != null)
  {
```

```
    setPassivatableTransientAttribute(attr, true);
    // The attr.setProperty method below is deprecated in OA Framework
    // release 11.5.10D, although it is still supported.
    //attr.setProperty(XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true");
  }
}
// Reinitialize the passivation property when the VO is activated.
protected void activateState(Element parent)
{
  super.activateState(parent);
  // Enable passivation for a transient attribute.
  ViewAttributeDefImpl attr =
    (ViewAttributeDefImpl)lookupAttributeDef("SelectFlag");

  if (attr != null)
  {
    setPassivatableTransientAttribute(attr, true);
    // The attr.setProperty method below is deprecated in OA Framework
    // release 11.5.10D, although it is still supported.
    //attr.setProperty(XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true");
  }
}
```

Note: Prior to OA Framework Release 11.5.10, you enabled transient attribute passivation by calling setProperty(XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true") for an AttributeDefImpl. However, there was no companion "getter" for checking the passivation property value. Starting with 11.5.10, use the OAViewObjectImpl.setPassivatableTransientAttribute(ViewAttributeDefImpl voAttr, boolean flag) and OAViewObjectImpl.isPassivatableTransientAttribute(ViewAttributeDefImpl voAttr) methods instead.

Also, if you programmatically enable passivation on a *dynamic* view attribute after creating it, OA Framework automatically activates these attributes with passivation enabled.

Transient Attribute Activation

The BC4J framework calls ViewObjectImpl.activateTransientAttribute(ViewRowImpl row, Node transRow, AttributeDefImpl ad) to activate transient attributes, and this method calls populateAttribute to restore the passivated values. In cases where you need setAttribute() to be called on activation instead (so your setAttribute() code can be called), this default behavior doesn't work.

For example, assume you have four transient attributes in a view object: A, B, C and D. Attribute A is marked to be passivated, while the others are not. Instead, the setAttribute() method for attribute A calculates the values of attributes B, C, and D and populates them by calling populateAttribute() or setAttribute() in turn.

There are two possible strategies for solving this problem:

1. Mark all 4 transient attributes to be passivated. However, this is not optimal from a passivation performance perspective.
2. (Preferred Strategy) Leave attribute A as the only designated passivation target, but override the activateTransientAttribute() method to call setAttribute() so that your code can be executed as shown in the code example below.

```
import org.w3c.dom.Node;
import oracle.jbo.server.AttributeDefImpl;
import oracle.jbo.server.ViewRowImpl;

protected void activateTransientAttribute(ViewRowImpl row,
                                          Node transRow,
                                          AttributeDefImpl ad)
{
  // Call the super method to get the attribute value repopulated.

  super.activateTransientAttribute(row, transRow, ad);
```

```
  // For the driving transient view object attribute, call the setAttribute
method
  // with the activated attribute value to calculate other dependent transient
  // view object attribute values.

  if ("<DrivingTransientAttributeName>".equals(ad.getName()))
  {
    Object val = row.getAttribute("<DrivingTransientAttributeName>");
    if (val != null)
    {
      row.setAttribute("<DrivingTransientAttributeName>", val);
    }
  }
}
```

Tip: Although the activateTransientAttribute() method is mainly recommended as a passivation performance optimization, you can also use this method whenever you want to change the default BC4J transient view object attribute activation behavior. For example, you set your transient view object attribute value with setAttribute() and you want to activate with setAttribute() again because this method includes some special logic.

Declaratively-Defined View Objects Created Programmatically

Any declaratively-defined view objects that you create at runtime by calling one of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl createViewObject() methods are passivated by default. Upon activation, BC4J:

- Recreates the view object instance.
- Populates the result set and activates any pending data changes.
- Restores the row currency, range configuration, and so on.

If you disable passivation for one of these view objects, BC4J does *not* recreate the view object instance when it activates application module state. As a consequence, your code *must* be capable of finding/recreating this view object when OA Framework rebuilds the page's web bean hierarchy. See the web bean hierarchy cache recovery details above. Your server-side view object initialization method should be called in your controller's processRequest() method.

Dynamic View Objects Created from SQL

Any view objects that you create at runtime by calling ApplicationModuleImpl.createViewObjectFromQueryStmt() are passivated by default. Upon activation, BC4J:

- Recreates the view object instance.
- Populates the result set.

  Note: All of the attributes in these view objects are of type SQL-Derived, which means that BC4J does *not* passivate these attributes, but instead rebuilds the result set by re-querying the data.
- Restores the row currency, range configuration, and so on.

If you disable passivation for a dynamic view object created from SQL, BC4J does *not* recreate the view object instance when it activates application module state. As a consequence, your code *must* be capable of finding/recreating this view object when OA Framework rebuilds the page's web bean hierarchy. See the web bean hierarchy cache recovery details above. Your server-side view object initialization method should be called in your controller's processRequest() method.

Dynamic View Objects Created from OAViewDef

Dynamic view objects created from an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewDef require special passivation handling. Once you make a decision about whether or not to passivate these view objects, follow these instructions to implement your decision.

Disabling Passivation

View object passivation is enabled by default. To disable passivation for a view object, you need to call ViewObject.setPassivationEnabled(false). If you disable passivation for a view object that was created at runtime, BC4J does *not* recreate the view object instance when it activates application module state. As a

consequence, your controller *must* be capable of finding/recreating the view object in processRequest(). (Call a method in your application module that handles view object initialization).

The following example shows how to find your dynamically created view object and disable passivation.

```
public class <YourApplicationModule>AM extends OAApplicationModule
{
  ...
  public void ...
  {
    ViewObject vo = findViewObject("MyEmpVO");
    if (vo == null)
    {
      // Create the VO dynamically -- write your code here.
      // Then, disable passivation.
      vo.setPassivationEnabled(false);
    }
  }
}
```

Enabling Passivation

The following restriction applies to enabling passivation for OAViewDef view objects:

The view object *must* be associated with an application module definition whose implementation extends OAApplicationModuleImpl. In other words, do *not* create your view object under any random application module.

Given this restriction, to enable passivation for a view object created from a dynamic view definition, your application code needs to do the following:

Note: The solution below works for BC4J ViewDefImpl instances that are not OAViewDefImpls as well.

Step 1: Make sure your view object has a primary key.

- If the view definition is based on one or more entity objects, make sure that all the primary key attributes of the entity object(s) are included in the view definition. (Once you include these attributes in the view definition, you can further restrict the number of view object key attributes to a minimal set by calling ViewObjectImpl.setKeyAttributeDefs() for performance optimization as specified in OA Framework Model Coding Standard M22.)
- If the view definition does not have any entity objects, call ViewObjectImpl.setKeyAttributeDefs() immediately after creating the view object, and before fetching rows.

Step 2: Handle mutable transient attributes.

If you have any non-persistent attributes whose value can be modified, then programmatically enable passivation for the attribute by calling ViewObjectImpl.setPassivatableTransientAttribute(ViewAttributeDefImpl voAttr, boolean flag). If the dynamic view object does not have its own specialized subclass, you can continue to use the deprecated AttributeDefImpl.setProperty(ViewObjectImpl.XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true") method instead.

The following example shows how to enable passivation for a mutable transient attribute:

```
public class <YourApplicationModule>AM extends OAApplicationModule
{
  ...
  public void ...
  {
    ViewObject vo = findViewObject("MyEmpVO");
    if (vo == null)
    {
      // Create the VO dynamically -- write your code here.
      vo.setKeyAttributeDefs(new int[] { 0, 1 });
      AttributeDefImpl attr =
        (AttributeDefImpl)vo.lookupAttributeDef("Trans1");
```

```
      if (attr != null)
        attr.setProperty(ViewObjectImpl.XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true");
    }
  }
}
```

Step 3: Override the OAApplicationModuleImpl.prepareForPassivation() and prepareForActivation() hook methods.

The prepareForPassivation() method prepares the application module for passivation. It is called immediately before BC4J passivates the application module state and writes the data out to an XML document, which is then stored in a database column.

Custom state passivation logic should normally be placed in passivateState(Document doc, Element parent) method, but you should override prepareForPassivation() to passivate the state information required to rebuild a dynamic view definition and its view object.

Note: BC4J passivates and activates the view object data, including the pending changes and necessary state like where clause, order by, row currency, range settings, custom state, and so on. As a consequence, you only need to passivate the information that is required to rebuild the empty instance.

Transaction values set by calling OADBTransaction.putValue() can be used to store the state. This method is recursively invoked on the nested application modules as well. For example:

```
import org.w3c.dom.Document;
import org.w3c.dom.Element;

protected void prepareForPassivation(Document doc, Element parent)
{
  // The super method can be called either before or after the custom
  // passivation logic in this method.  The transaction values will be
  // passivated in passivateState method later.
  super.prepareForPassivation(doc, parent);

  // Save the state information required to rebuild the dynamic
  // view definition and its view object in the transaction values.
  ((OADBTransactionImpl)getTransaction()).putValue("xxx", "yyy");
}
```

The prepareForActivation() method prepares the application module for activation. It is called immediately before BC4J reads data from the XML document and activates the application module state.

Custom state activation logic should normally be placed in the activateState(Element parent) method, but you should override prepareForActivation() to recreate the dynamic view definition and its view object. Once the view object instance is recreated, OA Framework activates the view object data, including the pending changes and necessary state like where clause, order by, row currency, range settings, custom state, and so on. As a consequence, you only need to recreate the empty instance in this method. (This method is also used in pair with the activateState(Element parent) method to reset the custom state values prior to activation.) See the OAApplicationModuleImpl.prepareForActivation(Element parent) Javadoc for additional information.

Transaction values obtained by calling OADBTransaction.getValue() can be used to retrieve the state information required to rebuild the dynamic view definition and its view object. This method is recursively invoked on the nested application modules as well. For example:

```
protected void prepareForActivation(Element parent)
{
  // NOTE:
  // super.prepareForActivation activates the transaction values.
  // Hence, call the super method before the custom activation logic
  // to use the activated transaction values.
  super.prepareForActivation(parent);

  // Recreate the view definition and the view object only if
  // the view object cannot be found. When an application module is
```

```
  // recycled for reuse by another thread within the same JVM,
  // the existing view object state is cleared but the view object
  // instance is not removed.
  if (findViewObject("...") == null)
  {
    // Retrieve the state information required to rebuild the dynamic
    // view definition and its view object from the transaction values.
    OADBTransactionImpl txn = (OADBTransactionImpl)getDBTransaction();
    String txnVal = (String)txn.getValue("xxx");

    // Recreate the view definition and the view object
    // -- write your code here.

    // Remove the transaction values after use.
    txn.removeValue("xxx");
  }
}
```

See the OAApplicationModuleImpl Javadoc for additional information on prepareForPassivation and prepareForActivation hook methods.

Usage Notes

- If your master and detail view objects are dynamically created from dynamic view definitions and linked by a dynamic view link, then the view link instance *must* also be recreated in this method. The view link instance *must* be recreated on the new master, and detail view object instances created in this method.
- The code to recreate the view definition and the view object instance *must* also include calls like vo.setKeyAttributeDefs() and attr.setProperty(ViewObjectImpl.XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true") that were included in the original creation logic. Basically, the code portion enclosed in if (vo == null)in Step 2 above should be repeated in the prepareForActivation() method.

Step 4. Observe all OAViewDef coding standards.

In addition to the key items above, make sure that your application code observes all the coding standards specified in the OAViewDef Javadoc. If you do not observe the standards, the view object data may not be properly passivated or activated.

Note: Even if you use BC4J's ViewDefImpl instead of OAViewDefImpl, visit the coding standards in OAViewDef to ensure a reliable implementation. There is one additional rule to be aware of if you use BC4J's ViewDefImpl instead of OAViewDefImpl.

- As in the OAViewDefImpl case, if no database query is needed for the view object, call ViewObjectImpl.setMaxFetchSize(0) and ViewDefImpl.setFullSql(true) without specifying the query string. Before calling ViewDefImpl.setFullSql(true), call ViewDefImpl.setQuery(""). Or alternatively, if you are subclassing ViewDefImpl, override the ViewDefImpl's isDynamic() protected method to return false. Otherwise, you could run into a bug because BC4J expects a non-null query string when passivating dynamic information if the Full SQL property is set to true.

  You won't encounter this problem if you are using OAViewDefImpl because it already overrides isDynamic() to return false. Since we are recommending that everyone recreate the view definition with OAApplicationModuleImpl.prepareForPassivation() and prepareForActivation(), no dynamic information needs to be passivated by BC4J, therefore isDyanamic() can safely return false.

Custom State

For the purposes of this document, we're defining any state that is not automatically passivated by OA Framework as "custom state." An example of a custom state that you would want to passivate and activate is a large object with a mutable state stored in the application module's transient value dictionary (stored through OAApplicationModuleImpl.putTransientValue() method call) or in a transient member variable. If you have custom state that should persist, you are responsible for implementing passivation and activation using the following APIs.

OAApplicationModuleImpl APIs

Warning: The root application module includes transaction value state that may include internal OA

Framework values. Given this, it is important that you do not disable root application module passivation by implementing OAApplicationModuleImpl.passivateState / activateState methods in child classes with no operations.

Note: Before using the APIs you should first review the corresponding Javadoc for passivateState and activateState methods to get an overview of how to passivate and activate the custom state.

OAApplicationModuleImpl includes the following passivation and activation hook methods:

```
protected void prepareForPassivation(Document doc, Element parent);
protected void passivateState(Document doc, Element parent);
protected void passivateConnectionState(Document doc, Element parent);

protected void prepareForActivation(Element parent);
protected void activateState(Element parent);
protected void activateConnectionState(Element parent);
```

OAViewObjectImpl APIs

OAViewObjectImpl includes the following passivation and activation hook methods. For additional information, see the corresponding Javadoc:

```
protected void prepareForPassivation(Document doc, Element parent);
protected void passivateState(Document doc, Element parent);
protected void passivateState(ViewRowImpl currentRow, Document doc, Element
parent);

protected void prepareForActivation(Element parent);
protected void activateState(Element parent);
protected void activateState(ViewRowImpl currentRow, Element parent);
```

Database State Outside BC4J

If your application relies on database state outside BC4J, such as PL/SQL global variables, temporary tables, and so on, which violates the OA Framework Model Coding Standard M10, you may temporarily leverage the following until you are able to eliminate this dependency:

To preserve this non-BC4J state, you must use the OAApplicationModuleImpl.passivate**Connection**State(Document doc, Element parent) hook method to passivate the connection-specific state in a temporary medium, and then activate the data from this temporary medium using OAApplicationModuleImpl.activate**Connection**State(Element parent).

Note: You *cannot* use the passivateState / activateState methods in OAApplicationModuleImpl or OAViewObjectImpl.

passivateConnectionState is called when the connection is released from an application module with a retention level of **MANAGE_STATE** or **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**, and also when a **MANAGE_STATE** application module is fully passivated before it is implicitly released. The corresponding activation method, activateConnectionState, is called when a connection needs to be reattached to an application module that has not yet been explicitly released, and also when an application module's state needs to be fully activated.

See the OAApplicationModuleImpl Javadoc for additional information, including code examples.

Testing Passivation

OA Framework includes a runtime test mode for checking your passivation support. See Testing OA Framework Applications: Passivation Test Mode for additional information.

Appendix A: Passivation Database Tables

OA Framework uses the following database tables for passivation. See the Overview of Temporary Tables Created By BC4J for detailed table descriptions.

Warning: These tables are for OA Framework internal use only. No other use is supported. Your product code should *not* use or modify the data in these tables. The table definitions can change at any time.

FND_PS_TXN

This table stores snapshots of pending changes made to BC4J application module instances. The table manages the B-Tree storage of rows. The snapshot information is stored as an XML document that encodes the unposted changes in an application module instance. Only pending data changes are stored in the snapshot, along with information about the current state of active iterators.

FND_PCOLL_CONTROL

Note: Due to a BC4J performance enhancement, this table is no longer used for passivation.

FND_SESSION_VALUES

This table stores the servlet session values for a specific user session.

Appendix B: Passivation Concurrent Program

The Delete Data from Temporary Tables (ICXDLTMP) concurrent program deletes the passivation records written to the tables described in Appendix A above. (The passivation records are deleted together with the ICX session and transaction records).

For more information about running the Delete Data from Temporary Tables concurrent program, see the *Oracle Self-Service Web Applications Implementation Manual*.

.

Advanced Java Entity Object Development Topics

Overview

This document describes scenarios and techniques for solving more advanced coding challenges in the model layer.

Content

- Polymorphic Entity Objects
- Coordinating Foreign Key Changes for Associated and Non-Composite Entities
- Posting Parent Entities Before Children (Non-Composition)
- Validating Parent Entities Before Children (Non-Composition)
- One-Time Entity Group Validation
- Validating Entities of the Same Type in a Prescribed Order
- Persisting entity-derived attribute values after a commit

Prerequisite Reading

This document assumes that you have read the following in the OA Framework Developer Guide:

- Chapter 3: Implementing the Model
- Chapter 5: Implementing Java Entity Objects

Polymorphic Entity Objects

This illustrates how to use a discrimator attribute in a view object to instantiate the right entity object. For example, you have a "document" superclass and you need to instantiate 1 of *n* different document types such as purchase order, requisition, blanket agreement and so on.

1. Define the superclass entity object with a discriminator column.
2. Define the subclass entity object with default values for the discriminator column.
3. Define the view object to map to the superclass entity object and add the subclass entity objects as "Subtypes".
4. Create a new row, using the createAndInitRow method to tell BC4J which entity object subclass to instantiate. Do this by specifying a value for the discriminator column.

Coordinating Foreign Key Changes for Associated and Non-Composite Entities

In this scenario, logical parents need to propagate foreign key changes to associate (non-composite) children. The easiest place to this kind of coordination is in the parent's postChanges method. Each logical parent knows about its children and the attributes it needs to propagate.

Assumptions

- You know the foreign key values on the parent key before modifying them. This allows you to navigate to the children to also update their FK values.

  Note: Usually the parent's FK values are populated in the postChanges cycle for new entities after returning from a stored procedure call, or a database sequence being populated.
- The parent is always posted before the children. Instructions for controlling the posting order are provided in the next section.

Example

In this example, we assume that the parent's foreign key is updated in the postChanges cycle:

```
/**
 * This is a private variable in the entity class to cache employees before
posting Department.
 */
```

```
private RowIterator newEmpsBeforePost = null;
public void postChanges(TransactionEvent e)
{
   if (getPostState()==STATUS_NEW)
   {
   newEmpsBeforePost = getEmployees();

   // Please note that getEmployees() will do a DB roundtrip to execute a query
on employees and
   // then merge the data with employees in the cache.
   // If you know for sure that all your employees are in the cache, then you can
just iterate
   // the entity cache using the current deptNo which will be much faster. The
code would be
   // slightly different if you decide to take this route.
   }  else
      {
      newEmpsBeforePost = null;
      }
   //Will call doDML() which will populate the actual FK values.
   super.postChanges(e);
}

/**
 * BC4J framework invokes this method to allow a newly inserted master entity
 * to update its new detail entities. Typically you do not have to override
 * this method because the base implementation in oracle.jbo.server.EntityImpl
 * will automatically handle this refreshing when detail entity instances
 * are related to new "master" entity instances by composition.
 */
protected void refreshFKInNewContainees()
{
Number newDeptno = getDeptno();
if (newEmpsBeforePost != null)
  {
  while (newEmpsBeforePost.hasNext())
    {
    EmployeeImpl curEmp = (EmployeeImpl)newEmpsBeforePost.next();
    curEmp.setDeptno(newDeptno);
    }
  newEmpsBeforePost = null;
  }
}
```

Updating the primary key of an existing entity and propagating changes to associations:

If the primary key is updated via the setter method of an entity (a common case), then cascade update should be implemented in the setter method itself:

- Get the row set iterator (RSI) for the association.
- Execute the RSI and cache it (keep a handle to it) in a local variable.
- Set the attribute value on the super entity.
- Run through the list of associated details in the RSI and cascade-update the primary keys to the new values.

If the foreign key update is done in the database, then you must to perform the above caching of detail iterators in the doDML method and perform cascade update after super.doDML. However, if the details are not fetched, leave it to the database to perform cascade update via some update procedure called from doDML. In such cases:

1. Post all the relevant details.
2. Post the master.
3. Call the stored procedure to do the cascade update.
4. Drop and re-query all the details.

Posting Parent Entities before children

For associated entities (non-composite), parent entities sometimes need to be posted before children because:

- There are database constraints requiring that parent records be inserted before the children.
- For PL/SQL entities, validation logic in the insertRow or updateRow procedures assumes that the parent is already posted to the database.

In each of the children's postChanges we access the parent and post it first:

```
/**
 * postChanges() in EmployeeImpl. Employee is a child for Department.
 */
public void postChanges(TransactionEvent e)
{
   DepartmentImpl parentDept = getDepartment();
   // If the associated Dept instance is modified, post it first
   if (parentDept!=null
   (parentDept.getPostState()==STATUS_NEW ||
   parentDept.getPostState()==STATUS_MODIFIED))
   {
     parentDept.postChanges(e);
   }
   super.postChanges(e);
}
```

Validating Parent Entities Before Children (Non-Composition)

You can force parents to be validated before their children in a non-composite association by overriding validateEntity for the children as follows:

```
/**
 * validateEntity() of EmployeeImpl. Employee is a child of Department.
 */
public void validateEntity()
{
 DepartmentImpl parentDept = getDepartment();
 // If the associated Dept instance is modified, post it first
 if (parentDept!=null)
   (
   byte state = parentDept.getEntityState();
   if (!parentDept.isValid()
   (state==EntityImpl.STATUS_NEW || state==EntityImpl.STATUS_MODIFIED))
      {
      parentDept.validateEntity();
      }
   }
 // The Employee validation
 .....

 super.validateEntity();
}
```

One-Time Entity Group Validation

Developers often need to perform group validation on modified entities of the same type in a transaction. This

validation can be expensive and needs to be executed once in the transaction's validation cycle, or when called explicitly.

Note: This applies to parent entity objects only. For children, the "group" logic belongs in the parent.

Step 1: Define Custom Validator Which Implements ValidationListener

```
public class CustomGroupValidater implements ValidationListener
{
 DBTransactionImpl mTransaction;
 EntityDefImpl mEntityDef;
 boolean mIsValid;
 boolean mBeingValidated;

public CustomGroupValidater (DBTransactionImpl trxn, EntityDefImpl entityDef)
   {
   mTransaction = trxn;
   mEntityDef = entityDef;
   mIsValid = false;
   mBeingValidated = false;
   }
public void validate() throws JboException
   {
   // So that only the first entity calls the group validation.
   if ( mBeingValidated )
   return;
      try
      {
      mBeingValidated = true;
      // The group validation might require the entities to be valid, so
      // it could loop the entity cache to validate invalid ones.
      Iterator iter = mEntityDef.getAllEntityInstancesIterator(mTransaction);
      while ( iter!= null  iter.hasNext())
         {
         EntityImpl cachedEntity = (EntityImpl)iter.next();
         byte state = cachedEntity.getEntityState();
         if ( state==EntityImpl.STATUS_DELETED || state==EntityImpl.STATUS_DEAD
||cachedEntity.isValid())
         continue;
         cachedEntity.validate();
         }
      // Do your group validation here
      ....
      // Mark as valid
      mIsValid = true;
      }
      finally
      {
      mDontEnter = false;
      }
   }
   public boolean isValid()
   {
   return mIsValid;
   }
   protected setInvalid()
   {
   mIsValid = true;
```

```
   }
}
```

Step 2: Add a Custom Validator Accessor to the Entity Expert

The Entity Expert has one instance for each entity definition per transaction. Therefore, if you store the custom validater in the entity expert then only one instance of the validator will be available per entity definition/transaction. With this approach, you can get the custom validator and explicitly call validate on it, or you can just leave the transaction validation cycle do its job.

```
// A local variable in the entity expert class to keep the custom validator.
private ValidationListener mCustomGroupValidater;

/**
 * This method always returns the same CustomGroupValidater Instance.
 */
public ValidationListener getCustomGroupValidater()
{
   if (mCustomGroupValidater == null)
   {
     mCustomGroupValidater = new CustomGroupValidater(getOADBTransaction(),
getEntityDefImpl());
   }
    return mCustomGroupValidater;
}
```

Step 3: Associate the Validation Listener with validateEntity

```
public void validateEntity()
{
  //Call the group validation
  EntityDefImpl eDef = getEntityDef();
  OADbTransaction trxn = getOADBTransaction();
  EmployeeExpert expert = (EmployeeExpert)trx.getExpert(eDef);
  CustomGroupValidater groupValidater = expert.getCustomGroupValidater();

  if (!groupValidater.isValid())
  {
  groupValidater.validate();
  }
  else
  {
  super.validateEntity();
  // Your Entity Level validation goes here
  ....
  }
}
```

Step 4: Override Entity setInvalid

Finally, you need to override the entity's setInvalid method to invalidate the group validator

```
protected void setInvalid()
{
 super();

 EntityDefImpl eDef = getEntityDef();
 OADbTransaction trxn = getOADBTransaction();
 EmployeeExpert expert = (EmployeeExpert)trx.getExpert(eDef);
 CustomGroupValidater groupValidater = expert.getCustomGroupValidater();
 groupValidater.setInvalid();
}
```

Validating Entities of the Same Type in a Prescribed Order

Although rare, you may need to validate modified entities of the same type in a prescribed order (BC4J does not guarantee any particular validation order). In this case, the validator must be called separately from validateEntity() of other entities as follows:

Tip: This applies for parent entity objects only. For children entity objects, the association iterator can be ordered by setting the ORDER BY on the iterator before getting the first child.

Assumptions

- There is only one Entity Expert for each entity type in a transaction.
- This code assumes that all entities are already in the transaction entity cache.
- The server side validation in the UI is usually disabled.(Defer it until commit time).

```
public void validateEntity()
{
  EntityDef eDef = getEntityDef();
  OADbTransaction trxn = getOADBTransaction();
  EmployeeExpert expert = (EmployeeExpert)trx.getExpert(eDef);

  // Will loop entities of the same type in entity cache and validate them in a
certain order.
  if (validateEntitiesInOrder())
      return;

  // Entity Validation logic goes here.
  ...
  super.validateEntity();
```

In the Employee Expert you'll add:

```
// A flag to indicate that we are in the ordered validation method
private boolean mInOrderedValidation;

/**
 * Loops entities of the same type in entity cache and validates them in a
certain order.
 * This method will not return if called from within itself.
 * @returns true if the entity's validation needs to be skipped.
 */
public boolean validateEntitiesInOrder()
{
   try
   {
   // If called from within itself then just return.
   if (mInOrderedValidation)
      return false;

   //Set the flag to start validating in order.
   mInOrderedValidation = true;
   OAEntity entities[] = ...

   // Get entities from EntityCache
   while ( loop entities in specific order)
      {
  ...
      // Validate the entity
      entities[i].validateEntity();
      }
   }
```

```
   finally
   {
   //Reset the flag
   mInOrderedValidation = false;
   }
      return true;
}
```

Persisting Entity-Derived Transient Attribute Values After Commit

Entity-derived transient attribute values may become lost when a view object row set is refreshed after a commit. The reason being is that once Transaction.commit() posts and commits the pending changes in entity objects, it removes the processed entity objects from its listener list. If the view object row set gets refreshed to contain a different set of rows, or if passivation and activation occur, the view object no longer holds references to these entity objects in an unmodified state. The only references to these entity objects are the *weak* references from their entity object caches.

To make entity-derived transient attribute values persist, insert the following code in your EntityImpl subclass. (For example, when you have a mutable entity-derived transient attribute and cannot calculate this attribute value in the attribute getter method).

Warning: This code pins the entity object in the entity object cache causing an increase in the size of the entity object cache.

```
import oracle.jbo.server.TransactionEvent;

public void afterCommit(TransactionEvent e)
{
  super.afterCommit(e);

  // This assumes that you have three transient attributes
  // named TransAttr, TransAttr2, and TransAttr3.
  populateAttributeAsChanged(TRANSATTR, getTransAttr());
  populateAttributeAsChanged(TRANSATTR2, getTransAttr2());
  populateAttributeAsChanged(TRANSATTR3, getTransAttr3());

  addToTransactionManager();
}
```

.

OA Framework and AOL/J Caching

Overview

You can leverage the AOL/J caching framework with your OA Framework applications. For detailed instructions, see the *Oracle Applications Java Caching Framework Developer's Guide* available on Metalink.

.

Application Module and Connection Pooling

Overview

This document describes the OA Framework pooling architecture for BC4J application modules and AOL/J JDBC connections, including the mechanisms that you can use to monitor and tune your application module and JDBC connection pools for optimum performance.

Contents

- Architectural Overview
- Application Module Pooling
  - Pooling Process
    - Checkout
    - Checkin
    - Cleanup
  - Configuring the Application Module Pool
- Monitoring the Application module Pool
  - Accessing the AM Pool Monitor (for OA Framework 11.5.10)
  - Accessing the AM Pool Monitor (prior to OA Framework 11.5.10)
  - Inspecting the AM Pool Monitor
- JDBC Connection Pooling
  - Pooling Process
    - Checkout
    - Checkin
    - Cleanup
- Monitoring the JDBC Connection Pool
    - Accessing the JDBC Connection Pool Monitor
    - Inspecting the JDBC Connection Pool Monitor
- Troubleshooting & Diagnostics
- Frequently Asked Questions
  - Application Module Pool
  - JDBC Connection Pool
  - System Configuration & User Load

Prerequisite Reading

- Chapter 2 : OA Framework State Management -> Application Module Pooling
- Chapter 6: Supporting the Browser Back Button
- Chapter 6 : OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation)

Architectural Overview

Pooling is a mechanism where cached objects kept in a runtime object pool can be used and reused as needed by an application. Instead of creating an object when requested by an application and destroying it when released by the application, you can pool these objects and reuse them when required. This saves the creation time associated with the object and improves performance and scalability.

A pool manager manages the objects in the pool. When an object is requested, it looks for an available object in the pool. If there isn't any, it creates one, up to the maximum allowable objects. If it can't create an object, it waits for one to be released and depending on the implementation may eventually display an error indicating that it was unable to retrieve the object.

The OA Framework pools the application modules and the connections used by application modules. This chapter describes these two pools and the various options that configure each pool. You will also learn how to

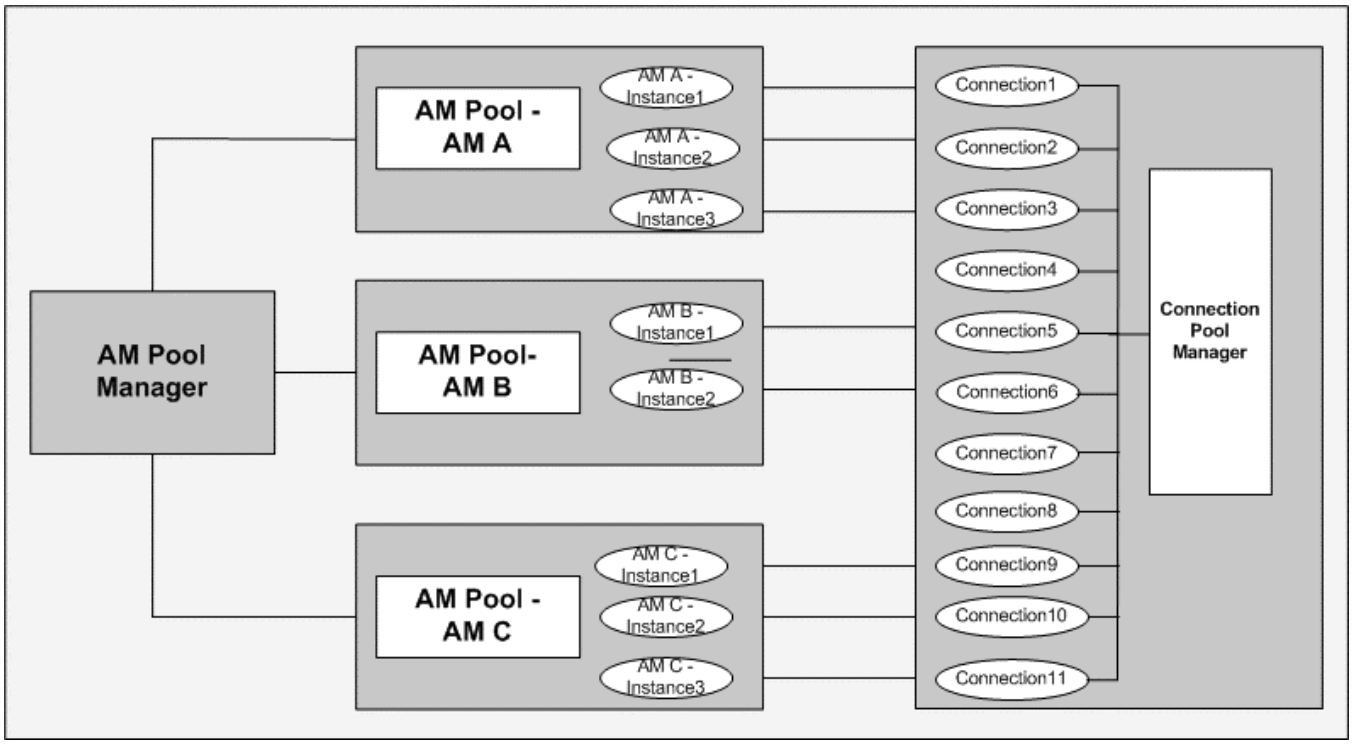
diagnose and troubleshoot performance and scalability issues associated with pooling in your application.

The Application Module (AM) instances are pooled in an Application Module Pool (also known as AM Pool). Each JVM has an application module pool manager that contains and manages individual application module pools. Each application module pool contains multiple instances of the same application module definition. In other words, a pool is created for each root application module definition (type) in your product. Application module instances within the pool are designated as being available for use, or unavailable (currently "checked out"). Only root application modules are pooled. Nested application modules are pooled as children of the root application module; they cannot be checked out or checked in independently of the parent.

In addition to pooling the AMs, the OA Framework relies upon AOL/J to pool the connections used by them. The AMs reuse a pool of connections instead of creating a JDBC connection for every new instance and destroying it when the instance disconnects. A connection pool is assigned for each JDBC connection URL; currently in OA Framework, only one DBC file (and hence, only one JDBC connection URL) is allowed per JVM.

Below is a pictorial representation of how the AM and the connection pools are connected to each other:

Figure 1: AM and Connection Pools used in the OA Framework



Application Module Pooling

Pooling Process

Checkout

When a page requires a root application module:

1. The OA Framework retrieves the pool manager for the JVM. If the pool manager doesn't exist, it will be created.
2. The OA Framework then retrieves the AM pool from the pool manager. If the AM pool doesn't exist, it will be created.
3. If the pool contains an unused (available) application module instance, it is "checked out" (meaning it is marked as being *unavailable (locked)* so others can't use it). If the pool doesn't have any available AM instances, a new instance is created and checked out. Note that the AM (via its transaction and the WebAppsContext object) obtains its jdbc connection from the AOL/J JDBC connection pool.
4. Upon checkout, BC4J ensures that the connection associated with an AM is in a usable state. If the connection is not usable, BC4J disconnects and reconnects the AM to request another connection from the AOL/J JDBC connection pool.

Note that the AM in the pool may not always have a connection associated with it. The AM pool determines whether the AM has a connection, and if it doesn't, gets one from the connection pool upon the AM checkout process.

OA Framework checks out a root application module for a page at the beginning of each request (in the JSP forward case, at the beginning of page processing).

Checkin

After the page processing is finished, the root application module associated with the page can be checked back into the AM pool. When an application module is "checked in" to the AM pool, it is marked as being available so other user threads can use it. Application modules can be checked in with or without state.

Checkin Without State (Release)

When an AM is *released* (meaning it is no longer needed by a page), it is checked back into the pool *without state*. This means:

- View object data is cleared.
- The database transaction is rolled back.
- Any cached data on the transaction for the root AM is cleared (note that product-specific AM member variables are NOT automatically cleared by the OA Framework and should be avoided for this reason. The product-specific AM member variables should be cleared by overriding OAApplicationModuleImpl beforeRelease() method. See the OAApplicationModuleImpl beforeRelease() javadoc for more information.)
- The AM is marked as being available for use.

Checkin With State

An AM can be checked in with state managed. This means:

- All AM state (view object data, database transaction state, and so on) is managed without being cleared.
- The AM is marked as being available for use.

Checkin Without State vs. Checkin With State

- Checkin *without* state can be explicitly requested through OAPageContext.releaseRootApplicationModule call or retainAM parameter. (See Chapter 2 topic OA Framework State Management document for more details on the retainAM parameter.) Checkin *with state* cannot be explicitly requested through OAPageContext API or retainAM parameter.
- When the "Home" or "Logout" global button in a page is pressed, OA Framework implicitly checks in all the cached application modules *without state*.
- Upon servlet session timeout, OA Framework implicitly checks in all the cached application modules as follows:
  - If passivation is enabled for your system ("FND: Passivation Level" profile value is not "None") and if the root AM is designated as being "passivatable" through retention level value, MANAGE_STATE (retention level is described fully in the Chapter 6 topic OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation)), check in the AM *with state*.
  - Otherwise, check in the AM *without state*.
- At the end of each request (in the JSP forward case, at the end of page processing), OA Framework performs the following actions to the root application module of a page:
  - If an explicit AM request was requested through OAPageContext API, check in the AM *without* state.
  - If there was no explicit release request, (as in the servlet session timeout case):
    - If passivation is enabled for your system ("FND: Passivation Level" profile value is not "None") and if the AM retention level value is MANAGE_STATE, check in the AM with *state*.
    - Otherwise, leave the AM reserved (locked, unavailabled) for the current user thread.
- An AM that is checked in *with state* is officially available for reuse by other user threads. This means that the AM may be implicitly released when an AM pool recycle threshold is reached (see Configuring the Application Module Pool below). Specifically, OA Framework will passivate (save) the AM state before freeing it for reuse.

Note: It is the exception rather than the rule that these AMs would be passivated. This will happen only when the resource loads exceed acceptable limits, which is uncommon in a correctly tuned system, or when servlet session times out.

If passivation is not enabled for your system or it is enabled for the system but your specific application module retention level is not set to MANAGE_STATE, the AM will stay reserved for exclusive use for the duration of the servlet session; it cannot be recycled until the servlet session times out, the AM is released, or until the user returns to home or logs out (which is effectively treated like a release).

- When an AM is checked out after a checkin *with state* for the same user session thread, the checked out AM will contain prior state. OAApplicationModule.afterReserve() hook method is entered for AMs checked out without state. OAApplicationModule.beforeRelease() is entered for AMs checked in without state.

How JDBC Connections Are Maintained for AMs

The JDBC connection stays with the AM until the connection is harvested (lazily released back to the AOL/J Connection pool when requested by the AOL/J Connection Harvester thread -- see JDBC Connection Pooling section below for more information on the harvester) or until the AM is destroyed, whichever comes first. You can override this default lazy connection release behavior with the profile option, FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled to perform an eager release instead. By default, the connection is lazily released for performance optimization.

For more information on the connection release strategy based on different AM retention levels, see the profile option document for FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled.

Cleanup

The OA Framework has an AM Pool Monitor cleanup thread that periodically destroys the idle AMs. Please read the section on Appendix B: Profile Options - Application Module Pooling on the different profile options that affect this.

Configuring the Application Module Pool

A special pool manager thread maintains the size of all the AM pools in a JVM by periodically destroying idle AMs. You can configure this process and other AM pool properties using the profile options described in OA Framework Profile Options: Application Module Pooling.

Monitoring the Application Module Pool

The AM pool monitor shows the active AM pools in the JVM.

The AM pool monitor shows several aspects of runtime and configuration information about the JVM. The five major aspects are listed below:

- **JVM Properties** - This includes information about JVM version, command line parameters, classpath information, BC4J properties, and so on. The user is able to perform searches in properties, classpath or BC4J configuration. They can also export the classpath to a file. This is useful for both support and for cloning an environment.
- **JVM Memory** - This shows runtime information about heap usage in the JVM. It also allows the user to force a garbage collection cycle and see how much memory was collected.
- **JServ Sessions** - This shows a list of JServ sessions along with creation time and last access time. This can be used to see how much activity the JVM is handling. It also shows if users are leaving their sessions idle for a long time.
- **AM Pools** - This shows a list of the different AM pools. You can drill down to see full details of every AM instance in any pool. This is a very important monitoring function and is discussed in more detail below.
- **Versions** - This shows version information about the different technology stack components in your environment. This replaces the OAInfo.jsp functionality. You are also able to retrieve version information about any oracle.apps java class file. This is useful for development when debugging customer issues and gives a more accurate version number since it attempts to access the class version information at runtime in the JVM rather than on the file system.

For each AM pool type, you can get the following vital details:

- total number of AMs instantiated in the pool.
- number of AMs that are locked
- number of AMs that are available for checkout.
- Number of AMs created. (in OA Framework 11.5.10 only)
- number of AMs removed. (in OA Framework 11.5.10 only)
- number of AMs checked-in. (in OA Framework 11.5.10 only)
- number of AMs checked-out. (in OA Framework 11.5.10 only)

You can also run SQL queries against the database to monitor the AM pool and its connections. In 11.5.10, you can see this information in the AM pool monitor correlation between AMs and database connections.

If you are running OA Framework 11.5.10, this information is available in the pool monitor AM Pool Instance Details page along with several other pool parameters described below:

- Availability - whether this AM instance is available for checkout or locked by an active user.
- Username - the username that is currently locking the AM or the one that last had it locked.
- Creation Time - time AM was created.
- Lock Time - time AM was last locked.
- Release Time - time AM was released back into the pool.
- Timeout Time - time AM was timed out; this happens when the user is inactive for a period of time.
- Time To Create - time it took to create the AM instance.
- View Links - number of view links instantiated in AM.
- View Objects - number of view objects instantiated in AM.
- Nested AMs - number of nested AMs instantiated in this root AM.
- SID - session ID for database connection used by this AM.
- Connection Logon Time - time connection used by this root AM was created on the database.
- Jserv Session - correlation between this AM and the JServ session the user is using.

The information shown above is instance-specific within a certain pool type. The page also displays additional information for the pool type that is pool-specific. This is listed below:

- Available - total number of available AMs in the pool for checkout.
- Unavailable -total number of unavailable AMs in the pool. AMs already checked out and locked by other users.
- Creations - total number of application modules (AMs) created in this pool.
- Removals - total number of application modules (AMs) removed from this pool.
- Checkins - total number of AMs checked in.
- Checkouts - total number of AMs checked out.
- Activations - total count of activations that occurred.
- Passivations - total count of passivations that occurred.
- Referenced AMs Reused - total number of AMs that the session had affinity to that got checked out.
- Referenced AMs Reused Recycled - total number of AMs that had affinity to another session that got checked out.
- Unreferenced AMs Reused Recycled - total number of AMs that had no affinity to any session that got checked out.
- Pool CheckOut Failures - total number of AMs that errored out upon checkout.
- Total AMs In Pool - total number of AMs currently in the pool.
- Max AMs In Pool - maximum number of AMs that were in this pool for the lifetime of the pool.
- Average AMs In Pool - average number of AMs that were in this pool for the lifetime of the pool.
- Total Available AMs In Pool - total number of available AMs in the pool for the lifetime of the pool.
- Average Unavailable AMs In Pool - average number of available AMs in the pool for the lifetime of the pool.
- Total Referenced AMs In Pool - total number of AMs that have affinity to some session.
- Sessions Registered With Pool - total number of SessionCookies that are registered with the pool.

SessionCookies represent an ApplicationPool session. An HttpSession may reference more than one SessionCookie.

- Average Sessions with Referenced State - average # sessions with affinity to AMs.

Accessing the Application Pool Monitor (for OA Framework 11.5.10)

The new version of pool monitor is now accessible from the Diagnostics global button. To gain access, you need to set the FND: Diagnostics profile to Y for the user.

Once you log in, the Diagnostics button "Show Pool Monitor" option gives you access to the pool monitor functionality. The pool monitor interrogates iAS to get a list of load-balanced JVMs and if successful gives you the opportunity to access the different JVM pools. This functionality is only available with iAS 1.0.2.2.2 or higher. If you are using an earlier version or the JVM list can not be obtained, then you are only be able to inspect the pool in the current JVM you are connected to.

Accessing the AM Pool Monitor (prior to OA Framework 11.5.10)

Step 1: Add the following servlet alias for the pool monitor servlet, to the zone.properties file.
servlet.OAAppModPoolMonitor.code=oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.perf.OAAppModPoolMonitor
Stop and start Apache.

Step 2 :Access the pool monitor via the following url. Please note that Rapid Install creates a a default servlet zone for you. It is called "servlets" and can be used as the servlet_zone_name in the following url.
http://<Hostname:port>/<servlet_zone_name>/OAAppModPoolMonitor

If your server has a multiple (load-balanced) jserv configuration and all servlets use the same servlet zone name, you cannot choose what JVM the pool monitor servlet will connect to. In such a configuration the pool monitor will eventually connect to all active JVMs and will hence show different results almost every time it is run.

In order to get a consistent view from the pool monitor you will have to use OAM.

Inspecting the AM Pool Monitor

Here is a real world example (that is OA Framework 5.7-based, but is still applicable to OA Framework 11.5.10) that explains how you can inspect the AM pool monitor. Let us say that the monitor shows the following statistics:

- AM Pool type 1: agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM Number of AM instances: 4.
- AM Pool type 2: agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM Number of AM instances: 3.

Each AM Pool type has a list of number of AM instances that are available within its pool. Each AM instance has a dedicated JDBC connection associated with it. So, in the example above you have 7 JDBC connections that are used by the different AMs.

You can click on a specific AM Pool type to determine the number of AM instances that are locked Vs the number of AM instances that are available for use. In our example above, when you click on the AM Pool type 2, you can see the following output:

Details for Pool:agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM

Connect String
jdbc:oracle:thin:applsyspub/pub@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=agsidbs3)(PORT=1521)))(CONNECT_DATA=(SID=gsi3ap)))

Details of User Data in App Module Pool
User Data No User data present

Details of Application Module instance availabilty
Total number of App Module Instances in Pool 3
Total number of Available App Module Instances 1

Name: agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM (#1)
Availability=YES
Application UserName=user1

Creation time=1077721829221
Lock time=1077733716146
Release time=-1
Timeout time=-1
Time taken to create(ms)=9

Name: agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM (#2)

Availability=NO
Application UserName=user2
Creation time=1077731669625
Lock time=1077733949086
Release time=-1
Timeout time=-1
Time taken to create(ms)=96

Name: agsidbs3gsi3ap1521oracle.apps.ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM (#3)

Availability=NO
Application UserName=user3
Creation time=1077731827107
Lock time=1077733367039
Release time=1077733557993
Timeout time=1077733557993
Time taken to create(ms)=8

The output above gives the following information about every AM instance in the pool:

- If the **Availability** is set to **YES**, then it means that the AM is currently free and can be used by the next user requesting it. If set to **NO**, then it means that the AM is currently used by a user.
- **Application User Name** specifies the user name of the user that is using the AM.

Detecting an AM leak

You can detect if AMs are freed proactively by monitoring the **Availability** flag of the AM pool at runtime. You can detect for AM leaks using the following process.

Step 1: Identify AM instances that are suspects for AM leaks -- any AM type that has more used AMs than available ones fall under this category.

Step 2: Identify the pages, user flows and transactions that use such instances.

Step 3: Run through the above user flows and transactions in a dedicated environment and inspect the availability of the AM at the same time using the pool. Note that you should use a dedicated environment and not a production environment for this test.

Inspecting the AM Pool using SQL

You can find out database connections associated with a specific AM by running the following query against the v$session table (Note, in 11.5.10, this is not needed since the information is also available in the pool monitor):

```
select s.sid, s.serial#,
 s.module, p.spid,
 s.program program, s.status
 from v$session s, v$process p
 where s.username is not null
 and s.paddr = p.addr
 and s.program like 'JDBC%
```

The above SQL query results in the following sample output:

```
SID Serial# Module SPID Program Status
 156 541 icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM 22441 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
 83 3873 icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM 23403 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
 91 871 icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM 22261 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
 17 761 icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM 23407 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
 46 667 icx.icatalog.shopping.server.ShoppingAM:R 22296 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
```

68 1094 ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM 22263 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
144 408 ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM 23405 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE
45 647 ap.oie.server.WebExpensesAM 23496 JDBC Thin Clien INACTIVE

The output above gives the following information about every AM instance in the pool:

- The number of connections that are used and the AM using the connection (the module contains the truncated AM name).
- The number of harvested connections -- If the AM name has a trailing ":R", then it means that the connection associated with the AM is available for use (or no longer locked). This will happen if the connection is harvested.
- The status column -- This column is set to ACTIVE only when your application is actively doing something with the database - like opening and reading from a cursor. Through the lifetime of an application using the OA Framework, the connection will be in the ACTIVE status for a very small percentage of time. In other words, even though the AM is holding the connection, the v$session table will not show it as being ACTIVE unless there is some database activity.

As you can see from the above output, this indicates that the WebExpensesAM has 3 connections used by 3 different instances (same as observed from the AM Pool Monitor).

JDBC Connection Pooling

As we stated above, the OA Framework pools JDBC connections used by AMs in addition to the AMs themselves. The JDBC connection pool is a list of available connections, a list of locked connections, and an API that allows clients to borrow/return connections from/to the pool. The pool also maintains information about the current database session state of each available connection. The pool uses a low-priority background cleanup thread to perform basic pool maintenance, such as removing (destroying) extra connections during periods of low usage. The pool also uses a thread, called AOL/J Connection Harvester, to lazily reclaim connections from inactive BC4J application modules when connection resource usage is high. The harvester allows the connections from these AMs to be checked back into the connection pool (without destroying it) for reuse by other threads. For more information, see Pooling Process section below.

Each JDBC connection in the pool is really a meta-connection object that wraps the connection and additionally records the current AOL and NLS database session state of the connection. The JDBC connection pool is managed by eight user-configurable pool parameters. These parameters govern the pool size, cleanup, and types of safety checks the pool performs on connections. All parameters have default values that can be overridden and configured in the dbc file.

The configurable connection pool parameters are summarized in the table below. You can find more information about these parameters from the *AOL/J JDBC Connection Pool White Paper* (Metalink Note 278868.1).

Category	Parameter Name	Explanation	Allowed Values	Default Value
Pool size	FND_MAX_JDBC _CONNECTIONS	The maximum pool size. This is the sum of the number of available connections and the number of locked connections.	Positive integers less than Integer.MAX	Integer. MAX
Pool size	FND_JDBC_ BUFFER_MIN	Minimum buffer size to maintain, that is minimum number of connections that the pool should try to maintain in the available list. When the buffer size falls below the buffer minimum, the pool maintenance thread (cleanup thread) will be notified to create new connections. This thread will immediately attempt to create the number of connections to fill the difference. New connections will	Positive integers less than Integer.MAX	5

		not be created if the pool is already at its maximum size. Setting this parameter to "0" will disable maintenance of the buffer minimum. However, the buffer maximum will still be maintained. Setting this parameter to a number greater than the maximum pool size (FND_MAX_JDBC_CONNECTIONS) will disable all buffer maintenance.		
Pool size	FND_JDBC_ BUFFER_MAX	Maximum buffer size to maintain. The thread is configured to periodically check the buffer size. If the buffer size is greater than the maximum, the thread will remove either the number of available connections specified by FND_JDBC_BUFFER_DECAY_SIZE or the number of connections in excess of the buffer minimum, whichever is smaller. When connections are removed from the available list, the least recently used ones are removed first. Note that the following cases will prevent the cleanup thread from ever removing any connections: • setting this parameter to 100%, • setting it to be the same as FND_MAXIMUM_JDBC_ CONNECTIONS • setting it to be a number less than or equal to FND_JDBC_BUFFER_MIN It should be 10% of the maximum pool size. You should specify it as an integer rather than a percentage to make the values predictable.	Positive integers less than Integer.MAX. A percent sign can be appended to the integer to indicate that the buffer maximum should be calculated dynamically as a percent of the total pool size	50%
Cleanup	FND_JDBC_ BUFFER_DECAY_ INTERVAL	Determines how often the cleanup thread should check buffer size (in seconds). The thread will check the buffer size at most once every FND_JDBC_BUFFER_DECAY_INTERVAL seconds. The actual time between consecutive thread cycles will vary somewhat depending on the JVM load.	Positive integers less than Integer.MAX	60 seconds
Cleanup	FND_JDBC_ BUFFER_DECAY_ SIZE	The maximum number of available objects that should be removed during any one thread cycle.	Positive integers less than	1

			Integer.MAX	
Connection Safety Check	FND_JDBC_ USABLE_CHECK	Indicates whether a simple PL/SQL query can be performed to check whether a connection is usable. This is done before giving a connection to the requesting application.	True or False	True
Connection Safety Check	FND_JDBC_ CONTEXT_CHECK	Indicates whether the AOL security context and NLS state should be obtained from the database server session instead of the Java client (OA Framework AM) when the connection is returned to the pool.	True or False	True
Connection Safety Check	FND_JDBC_ PLSQL_RESET	Indicates whether the PL/SQL state should be cleared before the pool gives the connection to the requesting application (OA Framework AM).	True or False	False

Pooling Process

Checkout

- Every active AM has a dedicated JDBC connection. When the AM is created, it requests a JDBC connection from the JDBC Connection pool.
- The JDBC Connection Pool Manager tries to select a usable connection from the list of available connections and returns one if found.
- If the selected connection is not usable, or if there are no available connections, then the pool checks to see if it has already reached its maximum size (governed by the FND_MAX_JDBC_CONNECTIONS parameter). If the pool is not at maximum size, it tries to create a new connection for the client.
- If the pool is already at maximum size, the JDBC connections are detached (harvested) from the inactive AMs and released back to the pool for reuse. An AOL/J Connection Harvester thread harvests the connections lazily on demand. (The AOL/J enhancement 3692718 (APPSPERF:CONNECTION HARVESTING ENHANCEMENTS) will allow the connection harvester to perform harvesting in a more optimized and scalable manner instead of just relying on the FND_MAX_JDBC_CONNECTIONS parameter.)
- If it cannot create a new connection, it records an error and returns null.

Checkin

Once a connection is checked out by the AM, it remains locked. Note that checking an AM into the AM pool does not check in the connection back to the connection pool by default. Instead, connections are lazily checked back into the connection pool in cases as below:

- when the AM is destroyed by the AM Pool Monitor cleanup thread
- when the AM needs to disconnect and reconnect upon checkout to acquire a usable connection in place of an unusable (closed or timed out) connection
- when the profile option FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled is set to Yes. -- see the profile option document for FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled for information on which connections are checked in when
- when the AOL/J connection harvester requests a connection from the AM.

The AOL/J Connection harvester is invoked only when the pool cannot create a new connection and there are connections available for harvesting. (As mentioned above, in the Checkout section, the AOL/J enhancement 3692718 (APPSPERF:CONNECTION HARVESTING ENHANCEMENTS) will allow the connection harvester to perform harvesting in a more optimized and scalable manner instead of just relying on the FND_MAX_JDBC_CONNECTIONS parameter.) Each connection has a priority assigned to it; they are *locked* (cannot be harvested), *high* (harvestable now), and *low* (only harvestable if no High priority are available).

The connections are harvested in the following priority:

- Primary Candidates (connections with high release priority): AMs checked in *without state.*
- Secondary Candidates (connections with low release priority): AMs checked in with state (passivation should be enabled for the system and AM retention level should be MANAGE_STATE for this checkin to happen) and AMs that are still reserved at the end of request with retention level CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC or MANAGE_STATE.

Cleanup

The connection pool tries to maintain a number of available connections between the buffer min and buffer max values. When the usage is high, the pool size may grow considerably, and hence, the cleanup thread removes (destroys) connections. When the usage is low, the pool shrinks down below the buffer max size, and hence, the cleanup thread creates connections.

The cleanup happens over a period of time controlled by the decay interval and the decay size. The decay size is set to 1 by default, and you can increase this to 5 to speed up the decaying process. You should however leave the decay interval at its default 60 seconds.

Monitoring the JDBC Connection Pool

Accessing the Connection Pool Monitor

The connection pool status can be viewed using the AoljDbcPoolStatus.jsp. It can be found under:
http://<hostname:port>/OA_HTML/jsp/fnd/AoljDbcPoolStatus.jsp

Inspecting the Connection Pool Monitor

You can inspect the connection pool monitor for the following metrics:

- Available Connections: The number of connections that are available for checking out.
- Locked Connections: The number of connections that were checked out by clients that use the JDBC Connection Pool. This includes the OA Framework AMs, other JSPs, servlets and so on. By clicking on locked connections, you can get a list of all users and the connections held by them.
- Pool Size Counter: Total number of available and used connections in the pool.

Troubleshooting & Diagnostics

Detecting a connection leak

The application modules only return connections back to the pool under certain conditions even if they are not actively using the connection as described above. You should hence check for any leaked connections.

You can do so by clicking on locked connections. You can see a list of all connections and who checked them out of the pool. This information is displayed as a stack trace. Stack traces shown in red are potential connection leaks. Connections in Oracle Applications are obtained through instances of AppsContext either directly by the instantiator of the AppsContext or by other methods called on the AppsContext instance. The instantiator of the AppsContext is responsible for cleaning up the connections checked out directly or indirectly. Multiple connections can be obtained from one instance of AppsContext through calls to getJDBCConnection and getExtraJDBCConnection. If you notice stack traces displayed in red, you should file a bug against the product team instantiating the AppsContext for further investigation.

Tuning

When tuning your pools, you should note that there will be a tradeoff of number of connections and memory available vs. the performance of your system. You should try to minimize the number of expensive events given the existing resources.

The events are listed below in order of expense:

- AOL/J connection pool is unable to allocate connection (MAX_JDBC_CONNECTIONS exceeded) -- If this is the issue, then you should first try turning on connection pooling using the profile option FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled. Alternatively, you can try turning off your AM pool using the profile option FND: Application Module Pool Enabled. This will allow the connections to be eagerly released as well, but it will destroy the AM instance after use so it can't be reused again.

  You can increase the number of available connections and/or decrease the JDBC session timeout to

minimize the events above. However the expense with this approach is that there will also be an increased expense of maintaining the system with more connections. An decrease in the JDBC session timeout will also affect the user experience.

- AM Activation occurs (implies that an active AM was passivated)
- AOL/J Harvesting resulting in passivation (harvesting of 'low' rated connections) - how much idle time before harvesting?
- AOL/J Harvesting of Released AMs (harvesting of 'high' rated connections) - how much idle time before harvesting?
- AOL/J context switch when new connection is requested

Frequently Asked Questions

Application Module Pool

- How do I know if the Application Modules are being released?
- What is the difference between releasing an AM and destroying an AM - how do these affect the performance of a system?
- How do AM releases work with the "Logout" , and "Home" global buttons?
- How do AM releases work when I close the browser window?
- **How do I know if the Application Modules are being checked in?**

Look for the following diagnostics in the error_log file:

BC4J HTTP Container was timed out
The binding listener for<:your_Application Module_name> was timed out

This is an indicator that servlet session (HTTP session) is timed out and application module was checked in. If you would like to print a product specific message when your application module times out and gets checked in without state (released), then you can do so by overriding the beforeRelease() method on your application module.

- **What is the difference between releasing an AM and destroying an AM - how do these affect the performance of a system?**

  When an AM is checked in without state, an AM will be destroyed if AMPOOLENABLED=No. If AMPOOLENABLED = Yes then the AM will be released (not destroyed). When AMPOOLENABLED=Yes, an unused (released) AM can be destroyed by an AM pool monitor cleanup thread. The AM pool monitor thread determines how to destroy the unused AMs using the following four profile options:

  - AMPOOL_MONITOR_SLEEP_INTERVAL
  - AMPOOL_MIN_AVAIL_SIZE
  - AMPOOL_MAX_AVAIL_SIZE
  - AMPOOL_MAX_INACTIVE_AGE
- **How do AM checkins work with the "Logout" , and "Home" global buttons?**

  When you click on the "Home" or "Logout" buttons, all AMs will be destroyed only if AMPOOLENABLED=No (AMs are not pooled). If AMPOOLENABLED=Yes (AMs are pooled) then the AMs will be released (not destroyed). The four profile options described about determine how to quickly destroy these released AMs.
- **How do AM checkins work when I close the browser window?**

  When you click on the close button, the AM is neither released nor destroyed. Eventually when the session times out AMs are checked in (not destroyed) with or without state depending on whether passivation is enabled or not and whether the AM is passivatable or not. The four profile options described above determine how to quickly destroy these released AMs.

JDBC Connection Pool

- When does a user get a a connection max-ed out error? What happens when the AM pool maxes out? How do AM reuse and JDBC connections work under high user load?
- What are the overhead connections that I should always expect?

- **When does a user get a a connection maxed out error? What happens when the AM pool maxes out? How do AM reuse and JDBC connections work under high user load?**

  If the AM pool remains maxed out it means that as soon as an AM becomes available, it gets immediately reused by the next incoming user. If you have a large number of users connecting to your system, then this can happen over and over again, until the user load decreases. Since the AMs get reused, if the connections are maxed out it doesn't mean that every user who tries to get on the system will get an error. The user will see the error only when the jdbc connections are maxed out and there are no AMs available that can be reused.

  Since there are no AMs to be reused any new user who tries to get in will try to create a new AM. A new AM means a new jdbc connection. But if the connections are maxed out then it is not possible to obtain a new connection. You will get an error in this case. Now if the jdbc connections are maxed out and there is one AM in the pool waiting to be reused - the next user who gets in will not see the error because he/she will reuse that one AM.
- **What are the overhead connections that I should always expect?**

  You should expect the following 'overhead' OA Framework specific connections in your system.
  - A connection dedicated to logging in (GWYUID connection).
  - If you have any AK based applications, then you will have a static AM created for fetching its metadata. This static AM will have a connection associated with it.
  - An Oracle Workflow Business Events Control Connection. There is one connection per JVM.
  - Transportation servlet inbound and outbound connections, that are configurable. By default, there are 5 outbound and another 5 inbound connections. The defaults can be changed by setting one or both of the following JVM parameters in jserv.properties:
    - wrapper.bin.parameters=-DOXTAOutThreads=1 # for outbound connections
    - wrapper.bin.parameters=-DOXTAInPoolSize=1 # for inbound connections

System Configuration & User Load

- How do I find out how many users are accessing my system at any given time?
- **How do I find out how many users are accessing my system at any given time?**

  There is no way to accurately determine the number of active OA Framework users on a system. The best you can do is determine the number of active Oracle Applications E-Business Suite users. You can do that by querying the icx_sessions table where disabled_flag = 'N'. Also note that for one user entry in the icx_sessions table there could be many active AMs.

.

Advanced View Object Development Topics

Overview

This document describes scenarios and techniques for solving more advanced coding challenges pertaining to view objects. You may also wish to refer to View Objects in Detail for additional information.

Contents

- Entity Event Notification
- BC4J Native JDBC Statement Management
- Miscellaneous Implementation Techniques
  - Iterating View Object Rows
  - Copying Rows
  - View Object with Custom Data Source
  - Updating "Expert Mode" Rows with Multiple Outer Joins
  - Dynamic View Object Definitions
  - Setting View Object Where Clause
  - Master-Detail View Object Relationships

Entity Event Notification

This section explains how view objects are notified of entity events and what effects the event notification has on the notified view objects. This is an advanced topic that is included for informational purposes only. If you do want to understand this content, read the following documents first. Also read the above section on View Object Attribute Types and Caching.

- Java Entity Objects
- Entity Object and View Object Attribute Setters

Entity Event Notification Process

The event notification from entity objects to view objects is a two-step process involving entity events and view events.

- An entity event is an event generated by an entity object. A view event is an event generated by a view object.

  Note: View event is sometimes termed *row set event* or *row set iterator event* because it is associated with a particular view row set iterator (oracle.jbo.server.ViewRowSetIteratorImpl) instance. A view object owns a default row set, and the the default row set owns a default row set iterator.

  A view object can own multiple row sets and a row set can own multiple row set iterators.
- An entity event is represented by oracle.jbo.server.EntityEvent Java class. A view event is represented by the following classes in the oracle.jbo package:

  ```
  DeleteEvent
    InsertEvent
    NavigationEvent
    RangeRefreshEvent
    ScrollEvent
    UpdateEvent
  ```
- An entity cache sends out entity events to view objects by invoking the oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.sourceChanged(EntityEvent) method with a specific entity event object. The sourceChanged() method then converts the entity event into a corresponding view event, and sends it to view row sets. Each view row set then sends the view event to view row set iterators. During this process, ViewObjectImpl.notifyRow*() methods and hook methods in the oracle.jbo.RowSetListener interface are invoked.

  ViewObjectImpl.notifyRow*() methods can be overridden by advanced BC4J users to respond to view

events. A more common and public way to respond to view events is via RowSetListener objects. You can register your customized RowSetListener object with any row set iterator using the RowSetIterator.addListener() call to respond to view events associated with the row set iterator instance. ViewObjectImpl.addListener() delegates to RowSetIterator.addListener().

A view event can also be generated by a row set iterator when rows are navigated without any changes in the underlying entities.

- All view objects based on particular entity objects listen to entity events. (ViewObjectImpl.sourceChanged(EntityEvent) is called for all view objects that are based on the changed entity), but not all entity events produce corresponding view events. The following lists how entity events are converted to view events:
  - For an *attribute change/update* entity event, BC4J optimizes how view events are produced because attribute updates happen frequently for both newly created view rows and queried view rows:

    If any of the following conditions are met for a view object, and if the view object contains view rows that actually reference the changed entity (event source), BC4J converts the entity event to a corresponding view event and sends the view event to the view object:

    i. You explicitly add a RowSetListener instance to your view object with a call to ViewObjectImpl.addListener().

    ii. The changed attribute is a foreign key joining two entity objects for a view object. For example, assume a view object EmpDeptVO joins EmpEO and DeptEO. If the EmpEO.Deptno foreign key attribute changes, EmpDeptVO receives and processes the view event.

    iii. The changed attribute is a foreign key attribute in a detail view object participating in a master - detail relationship via a view link. For example, assume an EmpEO.Deptno attribute was changed for an EmpVO which is linked to a DeptVO via a view link. EmpVO receives and processes the view event.
  - For an *entity removal* event, all view objects with view rows that actually reference the removed entity (event source) will receive and process the view event. Since entity removal does not occur often, there is no further optimization in view event production behavior as in the case of attribute changes.
  - For an *entity insertion* event, a new view row (ViewRowImpl instance) referencing the new entity (EntityImpl instance) will be added to a view object if the view object directly triggered the entity insertion event by a ViewObjectImpl.insertRow(Row) call or if the view object's association consistency was enabled (ViewObjectImpl.isAssociationConsistent() flag value was true). Additionally, for these view objects, if a RowQualifier was specified with a call to ViewObjectImpl.setRowQualifier(RowQualifier), BC4J checks to see if the new row meets the RowQualifier conditions before inserting it into the view object. Only those view objects that ultimately insert the new view row receive and process the view event.

OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty( ) Flag Behavior

The OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() method uses the view object's query collection's dirty flag (it delegates to QueryCollection.isDirty()).

Tip: A *query collection* is a collection of view rows. A view object centrally owns query collections and allows the query collections to be shared by view row sets that have the same query criteria values.

This flag is marked as being "dirty" in the following cases:

- An entity event was converted to a view event and was sent to a view object. The query collection of the view object that received the view event becomes dirty, thereby effectively making the OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() flag value true.
- A view object performed insert, update, or delete operations by invoking ViewObjectImpl.insertRow(Row), ViewRowImpl.setAttribute() / set<*AttributeName*>() / setAttributeInternal(), or ViewRowImpl.remove(). In this case, the query collection of the view object that directly triggered the insert, update, or delete operation is marked dirty.

There are some limitations with the OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() flag behavior. See the Javadoc for OAViewObjectImpl.isDirty() for more information.

BC4J Native JDBC Statement Management

This discussion lists key points with regards to how BC4J closes JDBC statements for view objects. This information is helpful if you have a situation where you need to tune your memory usage or fix a statement leak.

BC4J caches the JDBC prepared statements by default in its own internal statement cache. This BC4J statement caching is separate from Oracle JDBC statement caching. The Oracle JDBC statement caching releases the statement to the JDBC statement cache when Statement.close() is called as opposed to actually closing the statement.

The following list identifies how BC4J closes these cached prepared statements stored in its own cache.

1. oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.clearCache():
   - Closes the QueryCollection's JDBC ResultSet (cursor) - this action is accompanied by the resetting of the QueryCollection.isExecuted() flag to **false** to force query re-execution (and hence opens a new valid JDBC ResultSet (cursor)) upon subsequent row navigation methods.
   - *Releases* the QueryCollection's prepared statement to the BC4J prepared statement cache - this action does not close the prepared statement.
2. oracle.jbo.Transaction.clearEntityCache():

Neither releases nor closes the entity cache statements (such as insert, update, delete DML statements or lock statements).

3. oracle.jbo.Transaction.rollback():
   - A*lways* clears the view object caches in oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.afterRollback(). Hence, the QueryCollection's ResultSet gets closed and the QueryCollection's prepared statement is released to the statement cache.
   - Determines whether to clear the entity object cache based on Transaction.isClearCacheOnRollback() flag value (default is **true**), however, clearing the entity object cache does not release the entity cache statements.
   - *Closes* cached lock statements in entity object cache only.
4. oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.isFetchComplete():
   - Returns **true** when all the rows have been fetched from the database. Note that ViewObjectImpl.setFetchMode(FETCH_ALL) allows all the rows to be fetched at once.
   - When the view object fetch is complete, the QueryCollection's ResultSet gets closed and the QueryCollection's prepared statement is released to the statement cache. It does not matter whether ViewObjectImpl.isForwardOnly() is set to true or not.
5. The view object QueryCollection's prepared statements are *released* to the cache in the following cases:
   - ViewObjectImpl.clearCache() is called.
   - Transaction.rollback() is called.
   - The view object completes fetching all the rows and hence, ViewObjectImpl.isFetchComplete() returns **true**.
   - ViewObjectImpl.remove() is called - all the QueryCollection's prepared statements are released back to the cache and then closed.
   - Application module is released with its state reset, that is oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModuleImpl.resetState is called. The method resetState calls Transaction.rollback(). All the QueryCollection's prepared statements are released back to the cache and then closed.
   - Transaction.disconnect() is called (with either **true** or **false**) - all the QueryCollection's prepared statements are released back to the cache and then closed.
6. The entity object cache statements (insert, update, delete DML statements and lock statements) are *released* to the cache in the following cases:
   - When the view object Entity listeners are removed during:
     - ViewObjectImpl.setListenToEntityEvents(false)
     - Application module release with state reset (in ViewObjectImpl.resetSession) - all the entity object

cache statements are released back to the cache and then closed.
    - ViewObjectImpl.remove() -- all the entity object cache statements used by the view object are released back to the cache and then closed.
- Transaction.disconnect() (set to **true** or **false**) is called -- all the entity object cache statements are released back to the cache and then closed.
- The only **exception** to this is when the lock statement is closed upon Transaction.rollback() as well.

7. With the exception of the entity object lock statement, all the cached prepared statements in view object QueryCollections and entity cache are *closed* in the following cases:

- ViewObjectImpl.remove() is called - for entity object cache statements, all the entity object cache statements used by the view object are released back to the cache and then closed.
- Application module is released with its state reset when oracle.jbo.server.ApplicationModuleImpl.resetState is called).
- Transaction.disconnect() (set to **true** or **false**) is called.
- **Special case** - oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAPlsqlEntityImpl statements cached in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAEntityCache:
    - All the cached prepared statements in view object QueryCollections and entity cache are closed by overriding oracle.jbo.server.EntityCache.closeStatements() so that these statements can be closed whenever entity cache statements are supposed to be closed.
    - The cached prepared statements in view object QueryCollections and entity cache are also closed in the following cases to reduce memory usage:
        - Entity cache is cleared.
        - Transaction.rollback() is called (in OAPlsqlEntityImpl.afterRollback()).
        - Application module is released with its state reset (in OAPlsqlEntityImpl.afterRollback()).

8. oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.closeFreedStatements():

This public API allows you to close the freed (released) statements associated with the view object QueryCollection (the prepared statements that were released back to the statement cache and is currently in an unused/unlocked status).

In case of *findByKey* operations, BC4J may use an internal view object. Therefore, to close freed statements associated with the findByKey call, you need to use ViewObjectImpl.getByKeyFinderRS().

Note: Even though the Javadoc states that it is for internal use, this is a BC4J-approved public use of this method.

```
ViewRowSetImpl vrs = getByKeyFinderRS();
  if (vrs != null)
  {
    ((ViewObjectImpl)vrs.getViewObject()).closeFreedStatements();
  }
```

9. For application modules pooled by OA Framework, the application module release (with a state reset) takes care of closing the JDBC statements:

- Selecting the global Home link forces an application module release with a state reset.
- A JServ session timeout forces application module release when passivation is disabled. When passivation is enabled, the application modules that support passivation will be checked in with state managed, and their JDBC statements will be closed before the application modules are recycled for reuse by other threads (passivation occurs upon recycling as well).

10. For standalone application modules created with oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModuleFactory.createRootApplicationModule that are not pooled by OA Framework, to prevent a JDBC statement leak or OutOfMemoryError, perform one of the following:

- Call ViewObjectImpl.clearCache() (if caching is not required) or fetch all the rows to cause the cached statements to be released. Then at the end of the request, call ViewObjectImpl.closeFreedStatements() to close the released statements. Perform a reconnect as necessary when a SQLException is encountered or check the Transaction.isConnected()flag at the beginning of the request.

or

- Call Transaction.disconnect(true) (if caching is required) or Transaction.disconnect()/Transaction.disconnect(false) to release and close the statements at the end of each request. Then at the beginning of each request, call Transaction.reconnect(). Note, however, that if the application module is a static application module, this would require proper synchronization, and the synchronization cost could degrade performance and scalability. There is also more performance overhead in disconnecting (such as the need for database rollback and cleanup) and then reconnecting (minimal database session initialization, cursor and QueryCollection synch-up after reconnect).

Miscellaneous Implementation Techniques

Iterating View Object Rows

To iterate over view object rows without changing row state / currency, create a separate iterator as shown in the following example from the ToolBox Tutorial (this code can be found in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.PoSummaryAMImpl).

```
public Boolean deletePurchaseOrder(String poHeaderId)
{
  boolean rowFound = false;
  RowSetIterator deleteIter = null;

  try
  {
    // First, we need to find the selected purchase order in our VO.
    // When we find it, we call remove( ) on the row which in turn
    // calls remove on the associated PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl object.
    int poToDelete = Integer.parseInt(poHeaderId);

    OAViewObject vo = getPoSummaryVO1();
    PoSummaryVORowImpl row = null;

    // This tells us the number of rows that have been fetched in the
    // row set, and will not pull additional rows in like some of the
    // other "get count" methods.
    int fetchedRowCount = vo.getFetchedRowCount();

    // We use a separate iterator -- even though we could step through the
    // rows without it -- because we don't want to affect row currency.
    // This deliberately illustrates the use of an iterator. There are also
    // convenience methods for getting rows that have certain values. See
    // the "approve" method below for an example.
    deleteIter = vo.createRowSetIterator("deleteIter");
    if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
    {
      deleteIter.setRangeStart(0);
      deleteIter.setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);
      for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
      {
        row = (PoSummaryVORowImpl)deleteIter.getRowAtRangeIndex(i);

        // For performance reasons, we generate ViewRowImpls for all
        // View Objects. When we need to obtain an attribute value,
        // we use the named accessors instead of a generic String lookup.

        // BAD CODE EXAMPLE: Number primaryKey =
(Number)row.getAttribute("HeaderId");
        // GOOD CODE EXAMPLE:
```

```
        Number primaryKey = row.getHeaderId();
        if (primaryKey.compareTo(poToDelete) == 0)
        {
          row.remove();
          rowFound = true;
          getTransaction().commit();
          break; // only one possible selected row in this case
        }
      }
    }
  }
  finally
  {
    // Always close your iterators even if there are errors. So, enclose
    // this in a finally block.
    deleteIter.closeRowSetIterator();
  }

  return (rowFound? Boolean.TRUE : Boolean.FALSE);
} // end deletePurchaseOrder()
```

To simply locate a row with a certain attribute value, you can also safely use the OAViewObject getFirstFilteredRows() methods as shown in the following example:

Note: There is a getFilteredRows() method that also returns an array of rows with matching attribute values.

```
public void approvePurchaseOrder()
{
  // To call a custom method on an Entity Object you should add a wrapper
  // in the VO's *RowImpl class (see PoSimpleSumaryVORowImpl).

  PoSummaryVOImpl vo = getPoSummaryVO1();
  Row row = vo.getFirstFilteredRow("SelectFlag", "Y");
  if (row != null)
  {
    row.approve();
  }
  else
  {
    // The user did not select a row
    throw new OAException("AK", "FWK_TBX_T_SELECT_FOR_APPROVE");
  }

  getTransaction().commit();
} // end approvePurchaseOrder()
```

Copying Rows

To copy rows from one view object to another, use the following code as an example:

```
Row originalRow = .....
Row newRow = viewObject.createRow();
newRow.setAttribute(....); //Set new row's primary key
newRow.setAttribute(....); //Set new row's primary key
newRow.setAttribute(....); //Set new row's primary key

// Get the attribute values from the originalRow and set them on the newRow
// using setAttribute.
...
```

Generic Copy Routine

For cases where you need to code a centralized, generic routine to copy row contents from one view object to another, the following example code shows you how to code such routine in a safe manner.

By "safe," we mean that you must make sure that your code observes the following guidelines as illustrated in the code example below:

- Copy the attribute values based on *attribute names* rather than index position. Also make sure that the attribute exists in the target view object.

  This way, the copy operation works safely even if the attribute orders differ, or even if customers extend your view object and change the attribute order or include more attributes.
- Bypass unknown internal attributes that may have been dynamically added by BC4J or the OA Framework.

  The following code example show how to do this by examining the attribute kind. If you still want to copy your own known dynamic attribute values, then you must explicitly copy those values using hardcoded attribute names.

```
/**
 * Copies row contents from a source view object to an empty destination view
 * object.
 *
 * Key Assumptions: *
 * 1. The destination view object is empty and you have prepared the destination
 *    view object for row insertion prior to calling this method as stated in
 *    "View Objects in Detail - Initialization Guidelines" developer guide.
 * 2. The destination view object is a distinct instance from the source view
object.
 * 3. The destination view object will reuse the primary key values of the
 *    source view object -- if you do not want this behavior, use a modified
 *    routine that skips copying the primary key values.
 * 4. Row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED) is not called on the copied
 *    rows -- if you want the copied rows to be in STATUS_INITIALIZED state,
 *    use a modified routine that allows you to set the copied row state to
 *    STATUS_INITIALIZED state.
 *
 * Note: For an entity-based view object, if you want to create a new row
 * that reuses existing entity instances, you can create a new row using
 * ViewObject.createRow() and then call ViewRowImpl.setEntities to set the
entities
 * of the new row to reference existing entities.
 *
 * @param sourceVO a source view object that contains rows to be copied
 * @param destVO an empty destination view object that will accept the
 *        copied rows
 */
public static void copyRows(ViewObjectImpl sourceVO, ViewObjectImpl destVO)
{
  if (sourceVO == null || destVO == null)
  {
    return;
  }

  AttributeDef[] attrDefs = sourceVO.getAttributeDefs();
  int attrCount = (attrDefs == null)? 0 : attrDefs.length;
  if (attrCount == 0)
  {
    return;
  }
```

```
  // Create a row set iterator on the source view object to use for copy
operation.
  RowSetIterator copyIter = sourceVO.findRowSetIterator("poCopyIter");
  if (copyIter == null)
  {
    copyIter = sourceVO.createRowSetIterator("poCopyIter");
  }

  // Indicates whether a copied row has been inserted into the destination
  // view object or not
  boolean rowInserted = false;

  while (copyIter.hasNext())
  {
    Row sourceRow = copyIter.next();

    // If a copied row was inserted into the destination view object in the
    // previous iteration cycle, then advance the row pointer so that the
    // new row gets inserted in the next row position.
    if (rowInserted)
    {
      destVO.next();
    }

    // Create a row for the destination view object to accept the copied
    // contents.
    Row destRow = destVO.createRow();

    for (int i = 0; i // Bypass copying attributes internally created by BC4J or
OA Framework.
      // If you want to copy your own known dynamic attribute values from the
      // source VO to the destination VO, then copy those attribute values
      // explicitly using hardcoded attribute names.
      if (!(attrKind == AttributeDef.ATTR_ASSOCIATED_ROW ||
            attrKind == AttributeDef.ATTR_ASSOCIATED_ROWITERATOR ||
            attrKind == AttributeDef.ATTR_DYNAMIC))      {
        String attrName = attrDefs[i].getName();

        // Make sure that the attribute exists in the destination view object.
        if (destVO.lookupAttributeDef(attrName) != null)        {
          Object attrVal = sourceRow.getAttribute(attrName);

          if (attrVal != null)
          {
            destRow.setAttribute(attrName, attrVal);
          }
        }
      }
    }

    // Insert the copied row into the destination view object.
    destVO.insertRow(destRow);
    rowInserted = true;
  }

  copyIter.closeRowSetIterator();
```

```
  destVO.reset();
}
```

Tip: To insert the copied rows at the end of the same view object instead of at the beginning, use the following code:

```
try
{
  // Set the row validation to false, if you don't want the current row
  // change to trigger row validation.
  vo.setRowValidation(false);

  // Save the original current row and range start.
  Row savedCurrentRow = vo.getCurrentRow();
  int savedRangeStart = vo.getRangeStart();

  // Copy the source row contents into new rows.
  Row[] sourceRows = vo.getFilteredRows("SelectFlag", "Y");  if (sourceRows !=
null && sourceRows.length > 0)
  {
    int numRows = sourceRows.length;
    for (int i = 0; i < numRows; i++)
    {
      Row newRow = vo.createRow();

      // Get the attributes from the sourceRow and set them on the newRow
      // -- expect the primary key.  Use the primary key generated from
      // the database sequence in createRow() for the new row.
      newRow.setAttribute(...);
      ...

      // Insert the new row at the end of the VO.
      // These new rows may appear in the next table range.
      vo.last();
      vo.next();
      vo.insertRow(newRow);
      newRow.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);
    }
  }

  // Restore original current row and range start.
  vo.setCurrentRow(savedCurentRow);
  vo.setRangeStart(savedRangeStart);
}
finally
{
  vo.setRowValidation(true);
}
```

View Object with Custom Data Source

To formulate a view object data from a custom data source, create a placeholder view object that is not based on any entity object with transient attributes and designate one or more attributes as primary key attributes. In your code, initialize your view object with a call to setMaxFetchSize(0) to suppress any efforts by BC4J to execute a query on your behalf and then insert the rows with custom data set on the view object attributes. See Poplist Custom Data Example for a short code example.

Updating "Expert Mode" Rows with Multiple Outer Joins

Scenario

In this scenario, an expert mode view object includes an outer join to two entity objects (EO1 and EO2). Values exist for EO1 but not for EO2, which has not yet been created. If the caller tries to set attribute values on EO2, BC4J assumes that this is a modify operation instead of a create, and throws an exception because a row for EO2 does not exist in the database.

Solution

When setting attribute values in EO2, you *must* first check to see if the entity object needs to be created and marked for insertion. You can then set the attribute value.

In your OAViewRowImpl override setAttributeInternal() to handle these outer joins as shown:

```
protected void setAttributeInternal(int index, Object val)
{
  // Check to see if the primary key is null.  If it is, you need to
  // create the entity instance in an "insertable" state.

  if (getForecastId() == null && ....)
  {
    // Get transaction and create the attribute list of values to be
    // passed to the create() method in the EO.
    DBTransaction transaction = getEntity(0).getDBTransaction();

    AttributeListImpl attributeList = new AttributeListImpl();
    attributeList.setAttribute("ForecastId", <some value>);

    // Create entity instance which will be of status STATUS_NEW.
    // Note that the createInstance(..) method for EntityDefImpl is protected
    // and cannot be called directly.  Casting the EntityDefImpl to an
    // OAEntityDefImpl lets us call the public method instead.
    ((OAEntityDefImpl)ForecastEOImpl.getEntityDef()).createInstance(transaction,
                                                 attributeList);

    //Override the existing entity which will eventually be garbage collected.
    setEntity(0, forecastEO);
  }

  super.setAttributeInternal(index, val);
}
```

Dynamic View Object Definitions

Per the OA Framework Model Coding Standards, view objects should always be created declaratively whenever possible. If you must define a view object dynamically at runtime, see the detailed instructions in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewDef Javadoc for creating a thread-specific view instance.

Note: In release 11.5.10+, OA Framework globally registers the dynamic OAViewDef instance based on the FND: Framework Compatibility Mode profile option value setting:

- If set to 11.5.10, OA Framework will *not* globally register the dynamic OAViewDef instance. It does *not* call registerDefObject() and the OAViewDef instance remains thread-specific.
- If set to 11.5.9, OA Framework will globally register the dynamic OAViewDef instance by calling registerDefObject() when OAViewDef.addTransientAttrDef() and addSqlDerivedAttrDef() methods are invoked. This ensures backward compatible behavior, however, the OAViewDef instance is no longer thread-safe.

See the OAViewDef Javadoc and the 11.5.10 Release Notes for additional information.

Setting View Object Where Clause

Upon calling the ViewObject.setWhereClause(String) method, be aware that the string supplied to the setWhereClause method should reference the proper column alias if the database column is aliased in the view object.

For instance, suppose your view object's query statement contains the following SQL in the View Object wizard - Query section:

```
SELECT EmployeeEO.EMPLOYEE_ID,
  EmployeeEO.FIRST_NAME,
  EmployeeEO.LAST_NAME,
  EmployeeEO.FULL_NAME AS EMPLOYEE_NAME,
  EmployeeEO.EMAIL_ADDRESS AS EMPLOYEE_EMAIL,
  EmployeeEO.MANAGER_ID,
  EmployeeEO.POSITION_CODE,
  EmployeeEO.SALARY,
  EmployeeEO.START_DATE,
  EmployeeEO.END_DATE,
  FROM FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEES EmployeeEO
```

To set a WHERE clause for the employee's full name, use setWhereClause("EMPLOYEE_NAME = :1") instead of setWhereClause("FULL_NAME = :1") to avoid SQL exceptions.

Master-Detail View Object Relationships

This section discusses Data Model Master-Detail (DM MD) and Row-Level Master-Detail (RL MD) master-detail relationship styles that are supported by BC4J Framework. Also included in this section is information about using Association/View-Link Accessors with both of these styles of master-detail relationships.

Data Model Master-Detail (DM MD)

The Data Model Master-Detail style is where the user adds both the master VO and the detail VO instances into the Application Module's Data Model. The two VO instances are related by a view link. The master and detail VOs are fixed with the view link managing the data flow events between the two VOs.

In DM MD, the detail VO is stable. The data changes but the VO remains the same object. The data rows in the detail VO are refreshed as the current master row changes. Therefore, UI objects can bind themselves to the stable VO and respond to the refreshRange event, which is triggered when the current master row changes.

Note: DM MD is appropriate for a UI form where the master is shown in text boxes and the detail is shown in a grid. As the master VO is navigated, the grid will be refreshed to show data related to the current master row.

In DM MD, the detail VO can have multiple master VOs. For example, the EmpView VO is a detail to both the DeptView VO and the ProjectView VO. The current master row for DeptView shows Manufacturing and the current master row for ProjectView shows Project 100. In this case, the EmpView will show only those employees that belong to the Manufacturing Dept and are working on Project 100.

Note: In RL MD, the detail VO can only be associated to one master VO.

Row-Level Master-Detail (RL MD)

The Row-Level Master-Detail style is where the user takes a row from the master VO and calls an association/view-link accessor method (get<association or view-link end name>()) on it. For example, suppose there is a view link between DeptView and EmpView. The view-link accessor method on DeptView would be getEmpView().

Unlike the Data Model MD, RL MD does *not* require an Application Module or Data Model context because the entire master context provides the master row. RL MD allows the user to make a random number of association/view-link accessor calls with each call returning a RowSet that contains a set of detail rows related to the master row.

Note: In RL MD, the data rows are stable. The detail data rows do not change as long as the association/view-link attribute value(s) in the master row remain unchanged. Because the detail row set is attached to the master row and unaffected by a change, RL MD is appropriate for a UI object such as the tree control.

In RL MD, the detail VO can only be associated to one master VO. The result of calling an association/view-link accessor is a RowSet whose data meets the criteria set by the current master row. In other words the resulting RowSet belongs exclusively to just one view row instance.

Association/View-Link Accessors

Important: In all cases, the row set returning from a call to an accessor (RL MD) originates from an internal

view object, which is created in the root application model.

Suppose, a user builds a DM MD and then retrieves a row from the master VO of this data model. The user calls an association/view-link accessor from the master row and a row set is returned (RL MD). The user expects the row set to have originated from the detail VO in the data model but this is *not* the case. The user made a call to an accessor therefore, the resulting row set originated from an internal object.

The BC4J Framework does *not* use any user created view objects, including the ones in the data model, for accessor results (row sets). This is because the the VO used for the association/view-link accessor *must* be stable and unaffected by a user's unrelated changes to the detail view object of the data model.

Suppose the detail VO in the data model *is* used for accessor result row sets. The results will be affected by changes such as:

- The user takes the detail VO in the data model and sets its WHERE clause with parameters. (This is acceptable as long as the user supplies parameter values). However, if the detail VO was used for accessor result row sets, an error will occur because the WHERE clause parameter values were supplied *only* for the default row set of the detail VO and not the accessor result row set.
- The user adds another master VO to the detail VO in the data model causing the semantics of the accessor to be changed. For example, instead of an accessor returning details for the original master VO, it may start returning details for both the original and the new master VO.
- The user removes the detail VO or the containing Application Module causing *all* detail rows to become invalid.

Note: BC4J Framework *must* be able to differentiate between DM and RL detail VOs for certain operations. For example, when you create a new row in a detail VO, BC4J automatically populates the association/view-link attributes from the corresponding values of the master. The DM MD gets these values from the current row of the master VO. The RL MD gets the values from the owning master row.

.

JTT/OA Framework Interoperability

Overview

JTT/OA Framework Interoperability is the supported, but restricted interaction between an OA Framework page or region and a JTT page. It provides an interim solution for migrating products written in JTT framework to OA Framework.

Note: Due to fundamental differences between OA Framework and JTT, this solution does not guarantee full functionality of either product. In fact, you should be aware of restrictions that apply before you build a "hybrid" application and test your application to ensure that it works fully in both frameworks. In some cases, you may expect your OA Framework region to work in both frameworks without modification. In most cases, however, you may need to either slightly alter the function or even modify the region/page itself for it to work in both frameworks.

The following table outlines the procedures necessary for page interaction:

	JTT Menu Structure	**OA Framework Menu Structure**
JTT to JTT	Follow your JTT guidelines. No modifications necessary.	Follow your JTT guidelines. No modifications necessary.
OA Framework to OA Framework	Use the **page** or **OAFunc** parameters with restrictions. The **OAHP** and **OASF** parameters may not be used.	Follow the OA Framework guidelines. No modifications are necessary.
JTT to OA Framework	Use **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** or your own application JSP with the **page** or **AKRegionCode** parameter. For example, jtfcrmchrome.jsp?page=/x/y/z. Follow your JTT guidelines to prepare the link or form. You may use MenuLocation to locate an OA Framework function that is defined by **OA.jsp**, which is then replace with **jtfcrmchrome.jsp**.	First, follow the OA Framework guidelines to construct the base URI. For example, OA.jsp?page=/x/y/z. Next, follow your JTT guidelines to prepare the link or form. You may use MenuLocation to locate an OA Framework function.
OA Framework to JTT	Although you may use ServletSessionManager or MenuLocation to prepare the links in the controllers, your OA Framework regions will not work under the OA Framework menu structure.	Use the **OAFunc** parameter to reach a JTT page by its function name. The JTT page must be contained in a function that is defined as type **INTEROPJSP**.

Attention: The following OA Framework functionality is not supported by JTT/OA Framework interoperability:

- Breadcrumbs
- Printable page
- Save model
- About page
- Processing page or page forwarding upon a PPR request

Contents

- Interoperability with FND Validation Level "Error"
- Launching an OA Framework Region from a JTT Application Menu
  - Declarative Implementation
    - Using the Standard Application JSP (jtfcrmchrome.jsp)
    - Using a Custom Application JSP

    - Run-time Behavior
    - Page Interaction
- Launching a JTT Page from an OA Framework Application
    - Declarative Implementation
    - Run-time Behavior
    - Page Interaction
- Known Issues

Interoperability with FND Validation Level "Error"

In OA Framework 11.5.10J and above, applications are expected to operate with "FND Validation Level" set to "Error." Oracle Applications products that use JTT/OA Framework interoperability may need to make some adjustments for their applications to work properly with the "Error" validation level:

1. Always test with the latest OA Framework release if possible. This ensures that you do not encounter a bug that is already fixed in a later release.
2. Always download the latest JTT/OA Framework interoperability patch (#3447932, INTEROP patch for OA Framework 11.5.10) as fixes in JTT are always rolled into this single JTT/OA Framework interoperability patch. You will not find fixes in mainline JTT patches (eg. JTT.E drops).

If your application has interaction between OA Framework regions and JTT pages, you should check the following:

1. A JTT page that sends a request directly or indirectly to an application JSP (such as, "jtfcrmchrome.jsp") should ensure the request URI is compliant. This includes both POST and GET requests. For example, if you have a HTML form that posts directly or indirectly to an application JSP, the action URI should be processed by ServletSessionManager.

   ```
   <form action="<%=ServletSessionManager.reMACUrl(
       "jtfcrmchrome.jsp", null)%>" method="POST">
     ...</form>
   ```

   ServletSessionManager.getURL(String) can also be used instead of ServletSessionManager.reMACUrl(String, Hashtable).

   You may notice that even when the action URI is not an application JSP, the URI is still being validated. If the URI is invalid, no further validation is done by JTT or OA. This means even if you try to forward the request to a destination prepared by ServletSessionManager.getURL(String), the validation will not be re-done. For example:

   ```
   <form action="myJTTPage.jsp" method="POST">
     ...
     </form>
   ```

   You will still see compliance mode-related exceptions when "myJTTPage.jsp" forwards the request to ServletSessionManager.getURL("jtfcrmchrome.jsp"). As mentioned earlier, the validation will fail as soon as the request is received by "myJTTPage.jsp" and since it fails, no further validation will be done on ServletSessionManager.getURL("jtfcrmchrome.jsp"). The OA Framework region rendered by "jtfcrmchrome.jsp" will throw an exception based on the fact that the validation on "myJTTPage.jsp" has failed.
2. If your product submits an OA Framework form ("defaultForm") from an application JSP to another (for example, "jtfcrmchrome.jsp" to "jtfcrmchrome.jsp"), you should be aware that **OAFunc** cannot be used in the form destination. By using **OAFunc**, the processFormRequest method of your controller will not be executed. This defeats the purpose of submitting the OA Framework form. This is not particularly related to compliance mode but a case like this will result in a compliance mode exception.

Launching an OA Framework Region from a JTT Application Menu

To allow interoperability between OA Framework and your JTT-based CRM product, you may implement your JTT-based CRM product menu to launch an OA Framework application page.

Note: When you post to an OA Framework page from a different technology such as JTT, OA Framework executes only the processRequest() phase in the target page. It does not execute the processFormData() and

processFormRequest() phase. It is important that you do not work around this behavior; please design your application to accommodate this expected behavior.

Declarative Implementation

An OA Framework region must be rendered by an "application" JSP. To include a region in the menu tree, you must create a function whose HTML Call points to the application JSP and whose type is set to "JSP". The minimum standard parameters for an application JSP are "akRegionCode" and "akRegionApplicationId", or "page".

In OA Framework applications, the application JSP is "OA.jsp." In JTT applications, you can use one of the following JSPs:

- **Standard application JSP (jtfcrmchrome.jsp)** - if you want to render a region along with the JTT menu but nothing more. No configuration is required for this JSP.
- **Custom application JSP** - if your page needs extra content in addition to the region, create a custom application JSP so that you have full control over the content of the custom application page.

Using the Standard Application JSP (jtfcrmchrome.jsp)

If you use the standard application JSP, the HTML call for the function may include the same parameters that are typically specified with OA.jsp. For example:

```
jtfcrmchrome.jsp?akRegionCode=XYZ&akRegionApplicationId=690
```

If your URLs still use akRegionCode and akRegionApplicationId, you may optionally replace **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** with **OA.jsp** in the HTML call. This allows existing OA Framework functions to be plugged into the JTT application menu without changes, because at run-time, OA.jsp is replaced by jtfcrmchrome.jsp.

The same applies to URIs returned by MenuLocation objects. You may note that the actual HTML calls in the database still reference OA.jsp. When searching for a menu location, note that the actual HTML calls in the database still reference OA.jsp, not jtfcrmchrome.jsp. We recommend, however, that you use a function name as your search key rather than the HTML call, in this case.

Note that you cannot always replace **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** with **OA.jsp** in the HTML call. For example, if your URL uses the "page" or "OAFunc" parameters, you must use jtfcrmchrome.jsp instead of OA.jsp.

Note: If you plan to enable Quick Search or online Help for your region, you must include the extra URL parameter jttoijappn in the HTML call. The parameter jttoijappn sets the short name of an application. Both Quick Search and online Help rely on appName to be set properly on a JTT page. Since **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** is a JTT page that serves all kinds of different applications, you must tell the page in which application it should start the session by specifying this extra parameter. To enable Quick Search or online Help for the example above, you would specify the HTML call as:

```
jtfcrmchrome.jsp?akRegionCode=XYZ&akRegionApplicationId=690&jttoijappn=JTF
```

Generally, the parameters akRegionApplicationId and jttoijappn point to the same application. However, you may use other parameters rather than akRegionApplicationId with jtfcrmchrome.jsp, so you must include jttoijappn in your function HTML call if you have an online Help target set in your region or a Quick Search (Quick Find) set on your page.

Using a Custom Application JSP

To create a custom application page, you must follow the JTT framework page template with the use of **jtfframeworkincl.jsp** and **jtffwstylesheet.jsp**.

Note: Do not copy **jtfcrmchorme.jsp** as a template since it has been customized specifically for handling multiple applications and its implementation is considered private.

Step 1: Include **jtfframeworkincl.jsp** in your page.

Step 2: Specify your application page's page URI, which is usually the page name itself. Specify the page URI by setting a page context attribute named JTF_PAGE_URI.

Step 3: Include **jtfoaembedincl.jsp** in your page.

Step 4: Finally, at the location where you want the region to be rendered, include **jtfoaembed.jsp**.

Example:

. . .

```
<%@ include file = "jtfframeworkincl.jsp" %>
<%
  // Setting the application page URI
  pageContext.setAttribute("JTF_PAGE_URI", "myapplication.jsp");
%>
<%@ include file = "jtfoaembedincl.jsp" %>
...
<!-The region is rendered here -->
<%@ include file = "jtfoaembed.jsp" %>
...
```

Note: The region is rendered in a table of "100%" width within the page, therefore, you may not align any additional content to the region side by side.

Step 5: After you create the custom application, create the function for it. For example, the function HTML call may be:

```
myapplication.jsp?akRegionCode=<regioncode>&akRegionApplicationId=<id>
```

Run-time Behavior

Extra URI parameters may be observed when a function containing an application JSP is rendered as part of the JTT menu rendering process. When a region is rendered by the application JSP, all requests originated from the rendered region are directed to the application JSP and all necessary parameters for both JTT and OA Framework are attached.

Page Interaction

From a regular JTT Page to an application JSP

Since the application JSP is actually a JTT page, you can follow JTT coding guidelines to implement links or buttons that launch an application JSP from a JTT page. This includes using the getURL method of class oracle.apps.jtf.base.session.ServletSessionManager to create links, putting the application JSP URI as a form action, or using MenuLocation to search for a function that has an application JSP HTML call. For example, on a JTT page, you may have:

```
<a href="<%=ServletSessionManager.getURL("jtfcrmchrome.jsp?page=MyPage")%>">
 Take me to my page. </a>
```

In the case of MenuLocation.search, if your function has an HTML call that starts with **OA.jsp**, it will be replaced with **jtfcrmchrome.jsp**. We recommend that you always use function name as the key rather than the HTML call.

From an OA Framework region on an application JSP to a regular JTT page

Although this is possible, we do not recommended that you implement this type of page interaction. You can use ServletSessionManager or MenuLocation to prepare the JTT link, but you willl have a JTT dependency in your OA Framework controllers and your OA Framework regions will not work under the OA Framework menu.

Launching a JTT Page from an OA Framework Application

Declarative Implementation

Step 1: To launch a JTT function from an Oracle Application menu, you must change the function's type to **INTEROPJSP** (JSP Interoperable with Oracle Applications). The change in function type does not affect the validity of the function in JTT applications. If for any reason, you cannot modify the function's type, make a copy of the function and modify the copy's function type.

Note: When a JTT function is launched from an Oracle Application menu, the branding displayed on the page is inherited from OA Framework.

Step 2: Note that the JTT menu structure is not compatible with the Oracle Application menu structure. If you want to plug a JTT sub-menu tree into OA Framework, you must create a new sub-menu following the OA Framework guidelines. The new sub-menu should either have OA functions of type JSP or functions of type **INTEROPJSP**.

Run-time Behavior

Additional URI parameters may be observed when a JTT function is rendered in an OA Framework application. In addition, the query string of a request may sometimes be altered to meet OA Framework requirements, but it is guaranteed that all parameters in the request remain intact.

Page Interaction

From an OA Framework Region to a JTT Page

The JTT page must be contained in a function that has the function type **INTEROPJSP**. You can use the **OAFunc** parameter to navigate to the JTT function just as you navigate to any OA Framework function.

From a JTT Page to an OA Framework Region

You can simply point to **OA.jsp** along with the necessary parameters such as **page**. You must use ServletSessionManager.getURL on these OA Framework links just as you would with JTT links. You may also use MenuLocation to search for an OA Framework function and construct a URI or form action.

Known Issues

- See a summary of key JTT/OA Framework Interoperability issues with suggested workarounds if available.

.

Discovering Page, Technology Stack and Session Information

Overview

This document describes the two tools that you can use to obtain information about a page's definition, the current session and the technology stack.

- "About" Page
- OAInfo.jsp

"About" Page

If you want to know information about the current page's definition (particularly useful if you plan to personalize or extend it) and the current page's context information, select the page's About this page link as shown in Figure 1 below.

Tip: The About this page link renders automatically for all OA Framework pages if the Diagnostics feature is enabled. See the FND: Diagnostics / FND_DIAGNOSTICS profile option documentation for additional information.

Figure 1: "About this page" link in a page footer

The "About" page renders the following subtabs that display information about the page, the page's context, and the environment:

- Page
- Personalization
- Page Context
- Technology Components
- Java System Properties
- Profiles

Page Subtab

The Page subtab, as shown in Figure 2 provides detailed information about the Page Definition, Flexfield References and Translatable Items of the page.

- **Page Definition HGrid** - displays the web bean structure of the page along with the controller, application module, view objects and view attributes associated with the web bean.
  - In the View Object column, if you select a linked value, you can display the substitution (if any), version, query statement, entity objects and attributes of the view object, as shown in Figure 3.
  - **Business Component References Details** - expand this heading to display full package information about the application modules, retained application modules, view objects and controllers referenced by the page, as shown in Figure 4.
- **Flexfield References table** - displays the segment detail information of the currently referenced flexfields (if any) in the page and warnings about non-supported Oracle Applications Flexfields features and developer mode errors (if any). Select Show All Details to view all the flexfield references, as shown in Figure 5.
- **Translatable Items table** - expand this heading to display the details of the translatable items on the

page, as shown in Figure 6.

Note: Figures 2 through 6 illustrate the information displayed in the Page subtab and are captured by running the ItemSearchPG page of the LabSolutions project in the Toolbox Tutorial. After performing a search based on Item Number, select the resulting Item Number link to display the Item Details page. Then select the About this Page link to display the Page subtab content.

Figure 2: "About" page content

ORACLE

About Page: Item Details

Printable Page

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/labsolutions/webui/ItemDetailsPG 115.0

Page Definition

Expand All | Collapse All

pageLayout: Framework ToolBox Tutorial: Flexfield L... > stackLayout > messageComponentLayout: (MainRN) >

Focus	Name	Controller	Application Module	View Object	View Attribute
	messageLayout: (DescFlexLayout)				
	tableLayout: Descriptive Flexfield			ItemDetailsVO1	
	messageRadioGroup: Shipping Type			ItemDetailsVO1	AttributeCategory
	messageLovInput: Warehouse			ItemDetailsVO1	Attribute1

Business Component References Details

Flexfield References

Show All Details | Hide All Details

Details	Item	Application	Flexfield Name	Segment List
Show	tableLayout: Descriptive Flexfield	AK	FWK_ITEM_DFF	
Show	tableLayout: Key Flexfield	AK	FWK	

Translatable Items

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Return to Page: Item Details

Printable Page

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Privacy Statement

Figure 3: "About View Objects" content in the "About" page Page subtab

ORACLE

About View Objects

Printable Page

Select a view object oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.LookupCodesVO Get Details

View Object Details

Substitute

Version **LookupCodesVOImpl.java 115.4 LookupCodesVORowImpl.java 115.6**

Query **SELECT LookupCodeEO.LOOKUP_TYPE, LookupCodeEO.LOOKUP_CODE, LookupCodeEO.START_DATE_ACTIVE, LookupCodeEO.END_DATE_ACTIVE, LookupCodeEO.MEANING, LookupCodeEO.DESCRIPTION, 'N' AS SELECT_ROW FROM FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_VL LookupCodeEO**

Entity Objects

Entity Object	Properties	Version
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.LookupCodeEO	{OA_BASE_TABLE=FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_B}	LookupCodeEOImpl.java 115.18

Attributes

Name	Type
LookupType	java.lang.String
LookupCode	java.lang.String
StartDateActive	oracle.jbo.domain.Date
EndDateActive	oracle.jbo.domain.Date
Meaning	java.lang.String
Description	java.lang.String
SelectRow	java.lang.String

Return to About Page

Printable Page

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Privacy Statement

Figure 4: Business Component Reference Details in the "About" page Page subtab

Business Component References Details

Retained Application Modules

Application Module
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.FlexfieldAM

Application Modules

Application Module	isLoadLazily	Version
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.FlexfieldAM	Y	FlexfieldAMImpl.java 115.2

View Objects

View Object	Entity Object
OAViewDefImpl_45	
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.ItemSummaryVO	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.ItemFlexfieldEO
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADynamicPoplistVO	
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.server.ItemDetailsVO	oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.ItemFlexfieldEO

Controllers

Controller	Version
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.labsolutions.webui.ItemDetailsCO	115.2

Figure 5: Flexfield References in the "About" page Page subtab

Flexfield References

Show All Details | Hide All Details

Details	Item	Application	Flexfield Name	Segment List
Hide	tableLayout: Descriptive Flexfield	AK	FWK_ITEM_DFF	

Segments

- **Warehouse**: (Attribute) **displayed required**, (ColumnName) **ATTRIBUTE1**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Warehouse-2**
- **Context**: (Attribute) **displayed**, (ColumnName) **ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY**, (ValueSet-ListType) **$FLEX$.DF_CONTEXTS-2**
- **Items per Pallet**: (Attribute) **displayed required**, (ColumnName) **ATTRIBUTE2**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Items per Pallet-2**
- **Pallet Weight**: (Attribute) **displayed required**, (ColumnName) **ATTRIBUTE3**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Pallet Weight-2**

Hide	tableLayout: Key Flexfield	AK	FWK	

Segments

- **Manufacturer**: (Attribute) **displayed required**, (ColumnName) **SEGMENT1**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Manufacturer-2**
- **Product Family**: (Attribute) **displayed required**, (ColumnName) **SEGMENT2**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Product Family-2**
- **Product**: (Attribute) **displayed**, (ColumnName) **SEGMENT3**, (ValueSet-ListType) **FWK Product-2**, (ParentValueset) **FWK Product Family**

Figure 6: Translatable Items in the "About" page Page subtab

Translatable Items

Item	Attribute	en-US
pageLayout: Framework ToolBox Tutorial: Flexfield L...	windowTitle	Framework ToolBox Tutorial: Flexfield Labs
pageLayout: Framework ToolBox Tutorial: Flexfield L...	title	Item Details
messageTextInput: Item Number	prompt	Item Number
messageTextInput: Item Description	prompt	Item Description
messageDateField: Start Date Active	prompt	Start Date Active
messageDateField: End Date Active	prompt	End Date Active
link: Return to Item Search	text	Return to Item Search

Personalization Subtab

The Personalization subtab identifies any personalizations that are in effect for the current personalization context, as shown in Figure 7. You can use the Manage Personalization Levels button on this page to recover from errors that result from a personalization.

For example, suppose you create a personalization for the Hello World page and when you select Return to Application from the Personalization UI, an **Error Page** results. To recover from this error, select the About previous Page link in the **Error Page**. In the "About" page that displays, select the Personalization subtab, then select the Manage Personalization Levels button to navigate to the Manage Personalization Levels page, where you can delete the offending personalization. Once you delete the personalization, you can return to the "About" page and then navigate back to your original page without error.

Similarly, you can create a user personalized view, and set that view as the default view for the page. If that default view gets corrupted (for example, if Oracle ships a change to the base page that may render the personalized view invalid), an **Error Page** will result when you run that page. To correct the problem, you need to reset the page so that the default view originally set by the system administrator renders. Select the About previous Page link in the **Error Page**. In the "About" page that displays, select the Personalization subtab, then select Reset Default View. This resets the page to display the default view originally set by the system administrator. If no default view was set by the system administrator, the base page renders.This allows you to run the page again so you can then navigate to the Personalize Views page to either delete or correct the offending view.

The Personalization subtab also lists any BC4J component substitutions for the page, as shown in Figure 8.

Figure 7: Effective Personalizations shown in the Personalization Subtab

ORACLE ToolBox

Home Logout Preferences Switch User Return To Self Personalize Page Diagnostics

Sample Library > Results Based Search Example >

About Page: Results Based Search Example

Printable Page | Generate Bug Report

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Effective Personalizations

Manage Personalization Levels

Results Based Search Example

/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/samplelib/webui/SearchRBSPG Reset Default View

Level	Value	Customized Elements	Last Updated	Default View
user	0	view1 - EmpTable	2006-04-03	testview1

Business Component Substitutions

No Business Component Substitutions

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Return to Page: Results Based Search Example

Printable Page | Generate Bug Report

Home | Logout | Preferences | Switch User | Return To Self | Personalize Page | Diagnostics

Copyright (c) 2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Privacy Statement

Figure 8: Business Component Substitutions shown in the Personalization Subtab

Business Component Substitutions

Business Component	Substituted by
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.PurchaseOrderHeaderEO	mycompany.oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.MyCompanyPurchaseOrderHeaderEO
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.PurchaseOrderLineEO	mycompany.oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.schema.server.MyCompanyPurchaseOrderLinesEO
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.PoSummaryVO	mycompany.oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.MyCompanyPoSummaryVO

Page Context Subtab

The Page Context subtab displays the context information that the current page is running against, such as the database, application, responsibility, and so on. It also lists any security rules being enforced and displays in an HGrid, the current responsibility menu. The currently selected menu/function is underlined in the HGrid.

The "About" page Page Context subtab shown in Figure 9 appears after selecting the Search & Drilldown menu function from **test_fwktutorial.jsp** of **Tutorial.jpr**.

Figure 9: "About" page Page Context subtab

ORACLE

About Page: Purchase Orders

Prin

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles

User Name	FWKTESTER	Language	US
Database	ap618dbs_dev115	Organization	204 / Vision Operations
Application	601 / AK / Common Modules-AK	Responsibility	24742 / FWK_TBX_TUTORIAL / OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial

Security

No security is enforced on this page

Menu

TIP It displays responsibility menu with current selected menu / function underlined.

Expand All | Collapse All

(STANDARD) >

Focus	(Type) Prompt	Menu Code	Function Code	Grant Flag	HTML C
	(HOMEPAGE)	FWK_TOOLBOX_TUTORIAL_APP			
	(TAB) Hello, World!	FWK_TOOLBOX_HELLO_TAB			
	(TAB) Home	FWK_TOOLBOX_HOME_TAB			
	(TAB) Search / Drilldown	FWK_TOOLBOX_SEARCH_TAB			
	(JSP)		FWK_TOOLBOX_PO_SEARCH	Y	OA.jsp?
	(TAB) Transactions	FWK_TOOLBOX_TXNS_TAB			
	(TAB) Sample Library	FWK_TOOLBOX_SAMPLELIB_TAB			
	(GLOBAL)	ICX_STANDARD_GLOBAL_MENU			
	(SUBFUNCTION)		FWK_TOOLBOX_BRAND	Y	
	(JSP)		FWK_TBX_TREE_STARTFRAME	Y	OA.jsp?
	(JSP)		FWK_TBX_TREE_CENTERFRAME	Y	OA.jsp?page=/o
	(JSP)		FWK_TBX_TREE_TOPFRAME	Y	OA.jsp?page=/o

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles

Return to Page: Purchase Orders

Prin

Technology Components Subtab

The Technology Components subtab shows the versions of the major products and components of the current technology stack, as shown in Figure 10.

Figure 10: "About" page Technology Components subtab

ORACLE

About Page: Purchase Orders

Printable Page

Page | Personalization | Page Context | **Technology Components** | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Product/Component	Version
OA Framework	11.5.10 1CU
Oracle Applications Extension	9.0.3.8.12 (build 1197)
Business Components	9.0.3.12.91
BiBeans Runtime	3.1.0.63 debug BI Beans OAF 11.5.10 Production Release
MDS	9.0.5.4.81_481
UIX (Cabo)	2_2_17
AOL/J	Applications Object Library, Core Java Roll Up Patch J
JDBC Driver	9.2.0.5.0
Servlet	2.3
Java	1.4.2_03
Database	Oracle9i Enterprise Edition Release 9.2.0.5.0 - Production
Operating System	Linux 2.4.9-e.25kmap1enterprise

Page | Personalization | Page Context | **Technology Components** | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Return to Page: Purchase Orders

Printable Page

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Privacy Statement

Java System Properties Subtab

The Java System Properties subtab lists all java system properties in alphabetical order, as shown in Figure 11.

Figure 11: "About" page Java System Properties subtab

ORACLE

About Page: Purchase Orders

Printable Page

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | **Java System Properties** | Profiles | Patches

System Property	Value
CACHENODBINIT	true
FND_JDBC_STMT_CACHE_SIZE	200
FND_TOP	/nfs/src/jdevhome/users/dbc_files/
JRAD_ELEMENT_LIST_PATH	/home/jdevhome/jdev/myhtml/OA_HTML/jrad/
JRAD_XML_PATH	/home/jdevhome/jdev/myclasses/JRADXML:/home/schang/jdevhome/jdev/myprojects:/nfs/grou
JTFDBCFILE	/nfs/src/jdevhome/users/dbc_files/secure/ap618dbs_dev115.dbc
MetaObjectContext	oracle.adf.mds.jbo.JBODefManager
RUN_FROM_JDEV	true
com.sun.CORBA.activation.DbDir	/home/jdevhome/jdev/system9.0.3.5.1350/oc4j-config/orb.db
com.sun.jts.pi.CLIENT_POLICY_CHECKING	false
com.sun.jts.pi.INTEROP_MODE	false
file.encoding	ANSI_X3.4-1968
file.encoding.pkg	sun.io
file.separator	/
java.awt.graphicsenv	sun.awt.X11GraphicsEnvironment
java.awt.printerjob	sun.print.PSPrinterJob
java.class.path	/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/j2ee/home/oc4j.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/F oc4j.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/j2ee/home/lib/ejb.jar:/nfs/group/jd ea.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/j2ee/home/lib/jasper.zip:/nfs/group/ el.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/jdev/appslibrt/xmlparserv2.jar:/nfs/gr nls.zip:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/bibeans/lib/bipres-nls.zip:/nfs/grou cm.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/FWK/build/jdev_903812_1197/lib/dsv2.jar:/nfs/group/jdevbin/NT/F
java.class.version	48.0
java.endorsed.dirs	/nfs/group/jdevbin/linux/j2sdk1.4.2_03/jre/lib/endorsed
java.ext.dirs	/nfs/group/jdevbin/linux/j2sdk1.4.2_03/jre/lib/ext
java.home	/nfs/group/jdevbin/linux/j2sdk1.4.2_03/jre

...

Profiles Subtab

The Profiles subtab, as shown in Figure 12, lists those profiles that affect OA Framework application behavior and the values of those profiles at each level. You may also use the LOV provided to query any other profile.

Figure 12: "About" page Profiles subtab

ORACLE

About Page: Purchase Orders

Printable Page

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Query Profile Go

Expand All | Collapse All

Focus	Name	Code	User	Responsibility	Application	Site
	Profiles that affect OA Framework application behavior					
	Release-Specific Behavior					
	Web Server					
	Session					
	Accessibility					
	Logging / Diagnostics					
	FND: Debug Log Enabled	AFLOG_ENABLED				N
	FND: Debug Log Filename	AFLOG_FILENAME				
	FND: Debug Log Module	AFLOG_MODULE				%
	FND: Debug Log Level	AFLOG_LEVEL				6
	FND: Diagnostics	FND_DIAGNOSTICS				Y
	FND: Developer Mode	FND_DEVELOPER_MODE				
	Performance					
	Personalization					
	Internationalization					
	Passivation					
	Application Module Pooling					
	Branding					
	Partial Page Rendering (PPR)					
	Preferences					
	Home Page					
	Look-and-Feel					
	Page Access Tracking					

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Return to Page: Purchase Orders

Printable Page

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Privacy Statement

Patches Subtab

The Patches subtab, as shown in Figure 13, lists the patches that were applied to the current environment, with the most recently applied patch listed first. If the same patch was applied multiple times, only the most recent application appears. If you know a specific patch number, you can query for that patch number in the Included Patches region to determine if the patch was included in an applied patch.

Figure 13: "About" page Patches subtab

ORACLE

About Page: Hello World Page Title

Printable Page

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Applied Patches:DEV115

Previous 1-10 Next 10

Patch	Abstract	Type	Completion Date
3987706		ONE-OFF	
3894719	BSC.I: Balanced Scorecard Patchset I. This patchset is recommended for all BSC customers.	PATCH-SET	02.28.2005
3894718	BIS.K: Business Intelligence System Patchset K. This patchset is recommended for all BIS customers.	PATCH-SET	02.24.2005
3821746		ONE-OFF	02.23.2005
3218526		PATCH-SET	
3828023	AOL/AFSCPROF.LCT PREREQ PATCH F	ONE-OFF	01.08.2005
4025399	AOL/PROFILES Rollup Patch A	ONE-OFF	
3920493		ONE-OFF	12.04.2004
3829230		ONE-OFF	11.24.2004
3953525		ONE-OFF	11.20.2004

Previous 1-10 Next 10

Included Patches

Patch Number Query

Page | Personalization | Page Context | Technology Components | Java System Properties | Profiles | Patches

Return to Page: Hello World Page Title

Printable Page

Copyright 2000-2004 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

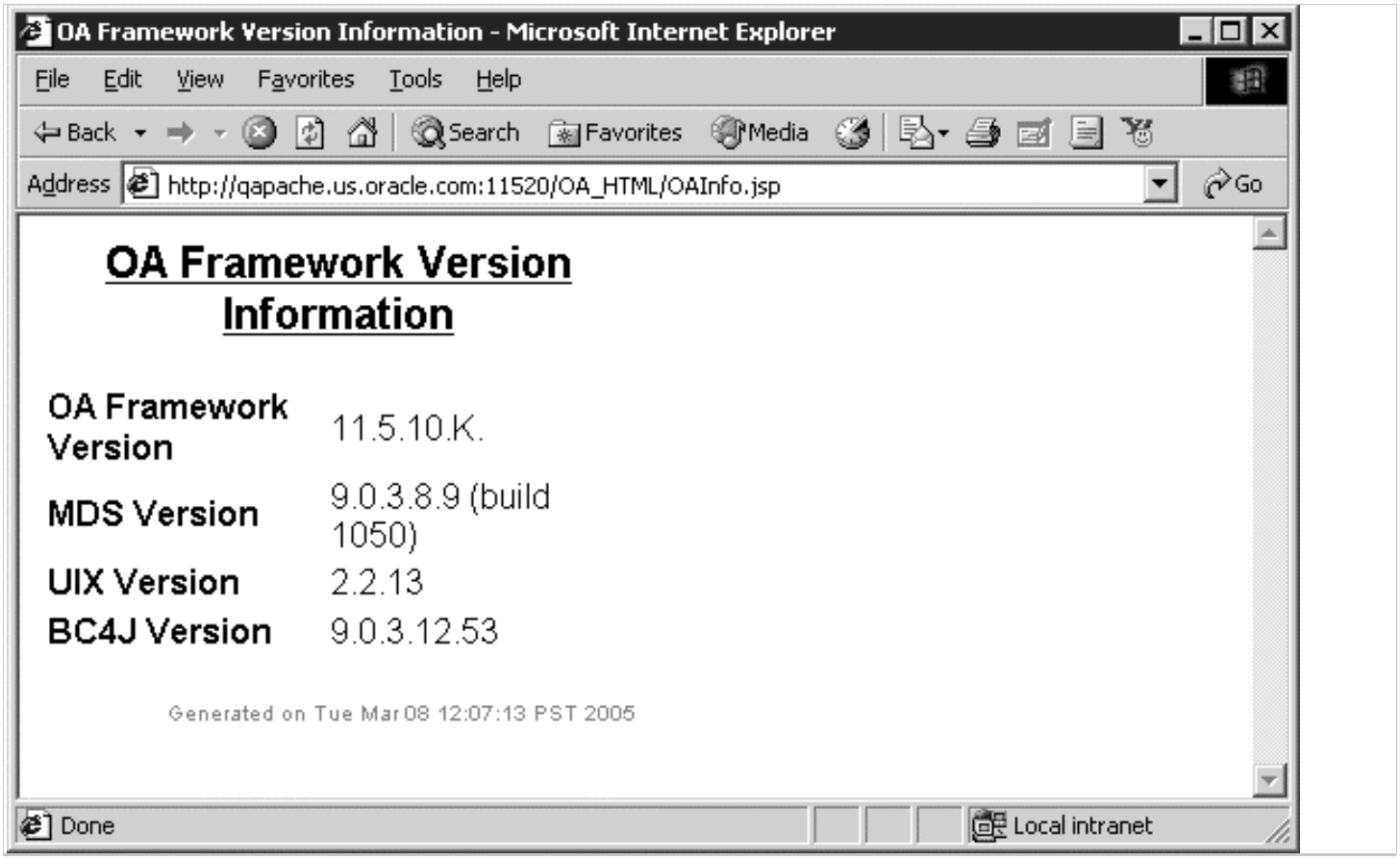
Privacy Statement

OAInfo.jsp

If you need to know what version of OA Framework you are running, you can use the OAInfo.jsp.

1. Run any page as usual in JDeveloper (you can also use this for pages running in Apache or Quick Apache).
2. Replace the OA.jsp?... part of the page's URL with OAInfo.jsp. For example: http://ap715jdv.us.oracle.com:8989/OA_HTML/OAInfo.jsp
3. The **OA Framework Version Information** page renders as shown below.

Figure 14: OA Framework Version Information page



Suggestion: For information about a page's definition or context or to view additional information about the current environment, you can select the About this Page link which renders at the bottom of each OA Framework-based page when you enable the FND: Diagnostics / FND_DIAGNOSTICS profile option.

.

Inspecting the MDS Repository Content

Overview

This document describes how to query and inspect your base and personalization metadata from the MDS repository using the JDR_UTILS package. The migration from AK to MDS occurs during the upgrade to 11.5.9 or by applying an equivalent family-pack or mini-pack patch. Your application will be migrated to MDS if the profile option **FND: Migrated to JRAD** is set to **Yes** at your application level. The OA Framework version 11.5.57 ships this profile option with values set to **Yes** for applications FND and AK.

Note that the OA Framework supports the use of the JDR_UTILS package for debugging purposes only, and not in your production code.

The JDR_UTILS package contains the following commonly used APIs:

- PROCEDURE **listContents**(p_path VARCHAR2, p_recursive BOOLEAN DEFAULT FALSE) -- Prints the contents of a package. For the non-recursive case, this will list the documents, package files and package directories. For the recursive case, this will list the document, package files and empty package directories (i.e. packages which contain no documents or child packages). In order to differentiate documents from package directories, package directories will end with a '/'.

  Parameters: p_path -- The path in which to list the documents. To specify the root directory, use '/'. p_recursive -- If TRUE, recursively lists the contents of sub-directories. Defaults to FALSE.
- PROCEDURE **listCustomizations**(p_document VARCHAR2) -- List the customizations for the specified document. Parameters: p_document - the fully qualified document name, which can represent either a document or package file.
- PROCEDURE **listLanguages**(p_document VARCHAR2) -- Lists the supported languages for the specified document. Parameters: p_document - the fully qualified document name, which can represent either a document or package file.
- PROCEDURE **printDocument**(p_document VARCHAR2, p_maxLineSize NUMBER DEFAULT MAX_LINE_SIZE) -- Prints the contents of an OA Extension document to the console. Parameters: p_document - the fully qualified document name, which can represent either a document or package file. p_maxLineSize - the maximum size of line. This defaults to 255 which is the maximum allowable size of a line (the 255 limit is a limitation of the DBMS_OUPUT package). Limitations: Documents larger than 1000000 bytes will fail as DBMS_OUPUT's maximum buffer is 1000000 bytes.
- PROCEDURE **printTranslations**(p_document VARCHAR2, p_language VARCHAR2, p_maxLineSize NUMBER DEFAULT MAX_LINE_SIZE) -- Prints the translations for the document in XLIFF format. Parameters: p_document - the fully qualified document name, which can represent either a document or package file. p_language - the language to use for the translations. p_maxLineSize - the maximum size of line. This defaults to 255 which is the maximum allowable size of a line (the 255 limit is a limitation of the DBMS_OUPUT package).
- PROCEDURE **deleteDocument**(p_document VARCHAR2) -- Delete the document from the repository. Please use this API with caution since deleting a document can lead to unexpected errors.

  Parameters: p_document -- a fully qualified document name, which can represent either a document or package file, example: /oracle/apps/ak/attributeSets.

See.../fnddev/fnd/11.5/patch/115/sql/JDRUTEXS.pls for the complete specification of the JDR_UTILS package.

Example Usage

To put the various APIs supported by the JDR_UTILS package in context, this document uses the following example to illustrate the steps that you need to take:

Your workflow region is defined in AK under the Application "Application Object Library (Application Short Name: FND)" and has the "WFNTFWLFULLPAGE " AK region code. This region has personalizations defined in AK as well.

You have migrated to MDS by moving to OA Framework version 11.5.57, and would like to do the following:

- Find your region's equivalent document in the MDS repository by examining the regionMap.xml file.
- Print your region's MDS document

- List any personalizations (also known as customizations) for your region.
- Examine its site level personalization
- Delete all its personalizations made by the user "JFROST".
- Get its all translations.

Contents

- Step 1 : Reading the regionMap.xml file
  - Step 1.1 : Find your application short name.
  - Step 1.2 : Inspect your regionMap entries.
- Step 2 : Print your region's MDS document.
- Step 3 : List any personalizations for your region.
- Step 4 : Examine the site level personalization.
- Step 5 : Delete a personalization document .
  - Step 5.1: Find the user id for your user.
  - Step 5.2 : Delete a user personalization document given the user id.
- Step 6 : Get all translations. for a particular document.

Prerequisite Reading

- OA Framework Personalization Guide

Step 1 : Reading the regionMap.xml file

If your region was migrated from AK to MDS, then you should read theregionMap.xml file to find its corresponding MDS document. Note that this step is not appropriate if you defined your region using the OA Extension. In that case, you will already have a page name for your MDS document corresponding to your region.

The regionMap.xml, created during the migration process, is an XML document (also stored in the JDR tables in the database), that maintains the mapping between your AK region and its equivalent MDS document. Every application has one such file to maintain the mappings for all its regions.

Step 1.1 : Find your application short name

You need the application short name of your application in order to retrieve its MDS documents. You can find the application short name of your application given your application id using the following commands:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
SQL> select
decode(lower(app.application_short_name),'sqlap','ap',
'ofa','fa','sqlgl','gl',lower(app.application_short_name)) application
from fnd_application app
where app.application_id = <yourAppId>;
```

Note that using the command above is essential since some applications use a different application short name other than what is stored in FND_APPLICATIONS for their MDS documents.

Step 1.2 : Inspect your regionMap entries

The regionMap contents for a particular application can be displayed using the following sql commands. Replace <application> your application short name **in lower case**:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>@<yourDatabase>
SQL>set serveroutput on
SQL>spool <application>.lst
SQL>execute jdr_utils.printDocument('/oracle/apps/<application>/regionMap');
```

So, for our example, to print the regionMap.xml for the application FND, you should use the following commands:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>@<yourDatabase>
 SQL>set serveroutput on
 SQL>spool fnd.lst
 SQL>execute jdr_utils.printDocument('/oracle/apps/fnd/regionMap');
```

Now search the <application>.lst file from the SQL output for your AK region. For our example, you should search for WFNTFWLFULLPAGE in fnd.lst. You will find the following mapping:

```
<oa:pageLayout
 extends="/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG.WFNTFWLFULLPAGE"
 docName="WFNTFWLFULLPAGE" user:akRegionStyle="PAGE_LAYOUT"/>
```

The above means that the region with AK regionCode "WFNTFWLFULLPAGE" corresponds to the MDS document /oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG. You can ignore the repeated WFNTFWLFULLPAGE proceeding the /oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG reference. This MDS locator is the base page document reference that was delivered by Oracle Applications as part of the upgrade from AK to MDS.

Step 2 : Print your region's MDS document

Once you know the MDS document corresponding to your region, you can inspect it further using the printDocument API. So, for our example, you can print the contents of the WFNTFWLFULLPAGE region using the following command:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
 SQL>set serveroutput on
 SQL>spool WFNTFWLFULLPAGE.lst
 SQL>execute jdr_utils.printDocument('/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG');
```

This document would look like:

```
<?xml version = '1.0' encoding = 'UTF-8'?>
 <!-- dbdrv: exec java oracle/jrad/tools/xml/importer XMLImporter.class java &phase=dat+24
checkfile:~PROD:~PATH:~FILE &fullpath_~PROD_~PATH_~FILE -username &un_apps -password &pw_apps
-dbconnection &jdbc_db_addr -userId "1" -rootPackage /oracle/apps/~PROD -rootdir
&fullpath_~PROD_mds_directory -->
 <page xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/jrad" xmlns:ui="http://xmlns.oracle.com/uix/ui"
xmlns:oa="http://xmlns.oracle.com/oa" xmlns:user="http://xmlns.oracle.com/jrad/user" file-version="$Header:
FullWorklistPG.xml 115.15 2003/09/08 06:46:59 shanjgik noship $" version="9.0.3.6.3_419" xml:lang="en-
US">
 <content>
 <oa:pageLayout id="WFNTFWLFULLPAGE" akRegionCode="WFNTFWLFULLPAGE" regionName="Worklist"
amDefName="oracle.apps.fnd.wf.worklist.internal.server.FullWorklistAM" helpTargetAppShortName="fnd"
helpTarget="FND_WFNTFWLFULLPAGE">
 .....</oa:pageLayout>
 </content>
 </page>
```

Step 3 : List any personalizations for your region

You can use the MDS base document reference for your region to display all its personalization documents including the ones that were created as part of the AK to MDS personalization migration process using the listCustomizations API.

So, for our example, you should use:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
 SQL>set serveroutput on
 SQL>spool fnd_WFNTFWLFULLPAGE_customizations.lst
 SQL>execute jdr_utils.listCustomizations ('/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG');
```

The jdr_utils.listCustomizations command shown above returns the following list of personalizations at the "localization", "function", "site" and "user" levels. Note that the actual results may vary, and the output here is

used to demonstrate the use of these APIs only.

- /oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/localization/IN/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG
- /oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/function/ZZZ_LOCAL_FUNCTION/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG
- /oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/site/0/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG
- /oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/user/1324/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG

Step 4 : Examine the site level personalization

You can identify the personalization level from the output above by examining the personalization document reference. The words "localization", "function", "site", "user" and so on, follow the word *customization* in the document path. You should use this full document path to print and examine this personalization document from the MDS repository. You can print the personalization documents using the printDocument API.

So, to examine the site level personalization for your region WFNTFWLFULLPAGE, you should use the following commands:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
 SQL>set serveroutput on
 SQL>spool WFNTFWLFULLPAGE_Site.lst
 SQL>execute
jdr_utils.printDocument('/oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/site/0/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG');
```

This document would look like:

```
<?xml version='1.0' encoding='UTF-8'?>
 <customization xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/jrad"
 xmlns:ui="http://xmlns.oracle.com/uix/ui" xmlns:oa="http://xmlns.oracle.com/oa"
 xmlns:user="http://xmlns.oracle.com/user" version="9.0.3.6.7_683"
 xml:lang="en-US"
 customizes="/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG"
 developerMode="false">
 <modifications>
 <move element="Subject" after="HelpText"/>
 <move element="SSSubject" after="Subject"/>
 <move element="SSFrom" after="SSSubject"/>
 <move element="SSSent" after="SSFrom"/>
 <modify element="Subject" initSortSeq="first" rendered="false"/><insert after="Subject">
 <oa:staticStyledText id="test" rendered="true"
 queryable="true" sortState="no" totalValue="false" userCustomizable="true"
 adminCustomizable="true" initSortSeq="none"
 user:akAttributeCode="TEST_ATTRIBUTE"
 user:akAttributeApplicationId="2500"/>
 </insert></modifications>
 </customization>
```

Here is a simple table that explains the different tags used in the customization documents:

Tag	**Meaning**	**Example**
insert	Insert a new item at the specific level	<insert after="Subject"> <oa:staticStyledText id="test" rendered="true"/> => inserts a new item staticStyledText item with id "test" after the item with id "Subject" with a rendered property set to true.
modify	Modify or Personalize a property of an existing item like changing a prompt, rendered flag and so on.	<modify element="Subject" initSortSeq="first" rendered="false"/> => personalizes

		item with id "Subject" to turn its rendered flag of and include an initial sort setting of first order sort.
move	Re-order items within a region or document.	<move element="Subject" after="HelpText"/> => moves item with id "Subject" after the item with id "HelpText".
queryCriteria	Admin defined criteria object for constructing the where clause for a table region.	</queryCriteria> <criterion element="Srownerid" operator="is" operand="-1111"/> <criterion element="Srowner" operator="is" operand="Unassigned" joinCondition="and"/> </queryCriteria> The individual criterion as shown above are joined together using the joinCondition to create the where clause.
criterion	Individual criterion of a queryCriteria object - forms portions of the where clause	<criterion element="Srownerid" operator="is" operand="-1111"/> Means that a where clause needs to be defined for the element "Srownerid".
operator	Operator that is used for constructing the where clause in SQL.	<criterion element="Srownerid" operator="is" operand="-1111"/> Means that a where clause needs to be defined for the element "Srownerid" with the operator "is" (which in SQL transalates to "=").
operand	Actual value for the element in a criterion.	<criterion element="Srownerid" operator="is" operand="-1111"/> Means that a where clause needs to be defined for the element "Srownerid" with the operator "is" and value "-1111". This will transalate to the following in SQL: <columnNameForSrownerid> = "-1111"
joinCondition	The individual criterion are joined together using the joinCondition to create the where clause.	<criterion element="Srownerid" operator="is" operand="-1111"/> <criterion element="Srowner" operator="is" operand="Unassigned" joinCondition="and"/> There is one join condition per queryCriteria. This will transalate to the following in SQL: <columnNameForSrownerid> = "-1111" **AND** <columnNameForSrowner> = "-Unassigned"
developerMode	If set to true on a personalization	<customization

	document, it cannot be edited or deleted at the customer site.	customizes="/oracle/apps/.." **developerMode="true"** ..>

Step 5 : Delete a personalization document

You can delete a personalization document using the deleteDocument API by specifying its full document path as show below:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
SQL>set serveroutput on
SQL>execute jdr_utils.deleteDocument ('<fullPathOfDocument>')
SQL>commit;
```

In our example we would like to delete all personalizations made for the user JFROST on your region WFNTFWLFULLPAGE. You should hence specify the full path of the user personalization document for the user JFROST.

Step 5.1: Find the user id for your user

Since the personalization document path uses the userId, you should first find the user_id corresponding to the user JFROST. You can do so using the following SQL:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
SQL> select user_id from fnd_user where user_name = "JFROST";
```

The above command gives the following output:

```
 USER_ID
---------------
     1324
```

Note that the actual results may vary in your use and the output here is used to demonstrate the use of these commands only.

Step 5.2 : Delete a user personalization document given the user id.

Now, look at the output from Step 3 to find the user personalization document corresponding to JFROST (userid: 1324). You can then delete it using the following command:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
SQL>set serveroutput on
SQL>execute jdr_utils.deleteDocument
('/oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/user/1324/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG');
SQL>commit;
```

Note that there are two other forms of user personalization documents:

- Oracle-seeded user-level -- User personalizations seeded by Oracle: This personalization document use the special keyword "seeded_developer" instead of the userid. There is one seeded_developer document for a specific region that stores all its seeded developer views.

  So, in our example, the seeded_developer document will be of the form:
  /oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/user/**seeded_developer**/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG
- Admin-Seeded User-Level -- User personalizations created by the administrator for all users: This personalization document use the special keyword "seeded_customer" instead of the userid. There is one seeded_customer document for a specific region that stores all its seeded customer views.

  So, in our example, the seeded_customer document will be of the form:

/oracle/apps/fnd/customizations/user/**seeded_customer**/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG

Step 6 : Get all translations for a particular document

If you would like to know what languages are supported for your document, you can use the listLanguages API.

So, in our example, you can list all translations on your WFNTFWLFULLPAGE using the commands below:

```
% sqlplus <apps_username>/<apps_password>
 SQL>set serveroutput on
 SQL> execute jdr_utils.listLanguages ('/oracle/apps/fnd/wf/worklist/webui/FullWorklistPG');
.
```

Debugging OA Framework Applications

Overview

- JDeveloper Debugging
  - Setting Breakpoints in Library Classes
  - Reading an Exception Stack Trace
  - Setting an Exception Breakpoint
  - Reading Call Stack and Data at Breakpoint
- Remote Debugging w/ Apache Installation
- Remote Debugging w/ Quik Apache
- Examining Page Content

JDeveloper Debugging

Tip: For a detailed introduction to debugging and all of the techniques described here, see the Debugging Lab in the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial.

Setting Breakpoints in Library Classes

If you want to set a breakpoint in an OA Framework class, or any underlying class in the tehnology stack, follow these steps:

1. Select the JDeveloper menu option **Search > Go to Java Class**.
2. Specify the fully qualified class to open the source. For example, if you want to add a breakpoint to OAPageLayoutBean, you must enter oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAPageLayoutBean.

   Note: Your project libraries must include the source for this to work.
3. Use **Search > Go to Line Number** if you know what line number you want to debug, then toggle a breakpoint on that line.

Reading an Exception Stack Trace

When you get an exception stack trace, look for the content immediately following ## Detail 0 ## as shown below (although the OA Framework exception stack traces are large, this is where you'll find the relevant an exception). In this example, the exception that you want to focus on is the oracle.jbo.SQLStmtException.

```
## Detail 0 ##
   oracle.jbo.SQLStmtException: JBO-27122: SQL error during statement
preparation.
   ...
   void oracle.jbo.server.QueryCollection.executeQuery(java.lang.Object[], int)
     QueryCollection.java:608
    void
oracle.jbo.server.ViewObjectImpl.executeQueryForCollection(java.lang.Object,
java.lang.Object[], int)
     ViewObjectImpl.java:2650
    void
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl.executeQueryForCollection(java.
lang.Object,    java.lang.Object[], int)
     OAViewObjectImpl.java:1790
    void oracle.jbo.server.ViewRowSetImpl.execute(boolean, boolean)
     ViewRowSetImpl.java:523
```

Setting an Exception Breakpoint

Once you've identified an exception to debug, you need to set an exception breakpoint as described in these

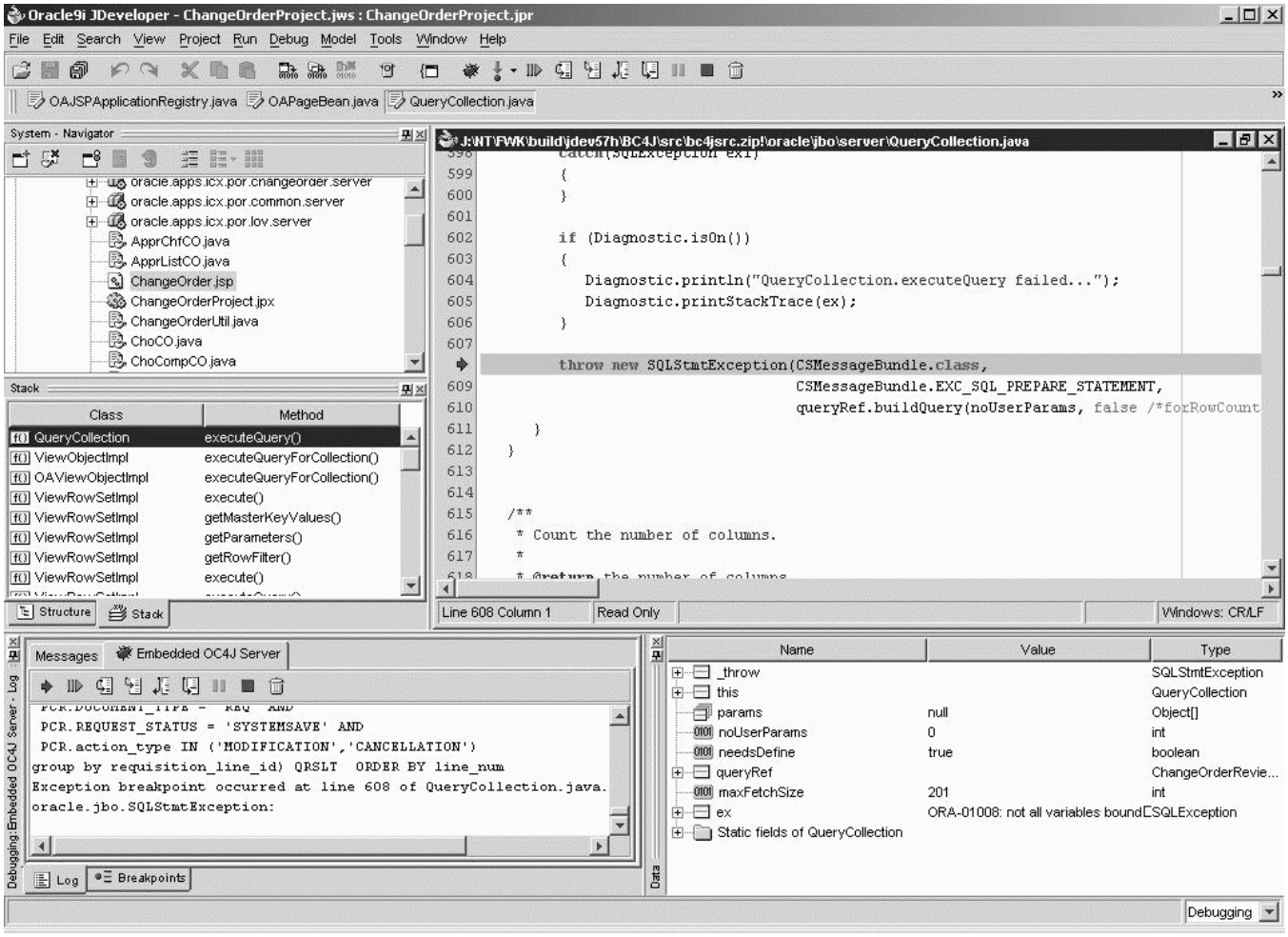
steps:

1. Run your module in debug mode.
2. Before you get to the code that is throwing the exception you want to debug, go to the JDeveloper menu option **View > Debug Windows > Breakpoints** (the Breakpoints window automatically comes up when you start debugging).
3. Right click on the Breakpoints window and select **New Breakpoint** option.
4. When the Breakpoints wizard appears, set the **Breakpoint Type** to Exception.
5. Specify the **Exception Class** using a fully qualified class name. In this example, you would enter oracle.jbo.SQLStmtException.
6. Continue exercising your code until you get the point where the exception is thrown.

Reading Call Stack and Data at Breakpoint

When you reach the point in your code where a breakpoint has been recorded, JDeveloper will stop and highlight the associated code line (in this example, we're showing were an exception is thrown for the oracle.jbo.SQLStmtException breakpoint):

Figure 1: Example showing JDeveloper state when an exception breakpoint is reached,



Warning: This works only if your JDeveloper project library has the source available for the class that throws the exception. For instance, JDBC source is NOT included in an OA Framework project so you would have to put a breakpoint at a different layer in the reported in exception stack. Also the class and source files have to be in synch for the breakpoints to work correctly.

Call Stack

In the **Stack** window above, the call stack is shown with the class and method. You can export the call stack to a text file by right clicking on the stack window and choosing the **Export** option.

Data

In **Data** window (in the "this" folder), the current variable values and types are shown. You can right-click on the Data window, and customize the properties to show the object address. To speed up debugging performance, it is often useful to hide the Static fields folder and close the Smart Data and Watches windows.

Remote Debugging w/ Apache Installation

Prerequisites

1. Setup Apache. You can obtain the appropriate download from http://otn.oracle.com/
2. Configure the Apache server for the OA Framework. This should include configuring OA_HTML, OA_MEDIA, FND_TOP for the server as well as setting the classpath. This should be a relatively simple task if you have already have a APPL_TOP to which you can map a drive. Remember to also update the Application Framework Agent for the user who is going to do the testing; this should point to the Apache server. Test the configuration by launching your Framework application.
3. Setup a Jdeveloper environment which uses the same version of the OA Framework as the Apache. For example, if you are using OA Framework 510 then you should setup a Jdeveloper that points to the 510 directory on the appropriate drive. This is necessary because the source code in Jdeveloper must match the classes on your Apache server. If the source code and classes are not in sync your breakpoints will not work properly.
4. Download the appropriate Java Platform Debugger Architecture (JPDA) from http://java.sun.com/products/jpda/download.html. Install this in a directory that your Apache server can access.

Set up Remote Debugging

Configure Apache for Remote Debugging

1. Comment out the wrapper.bin line in the jserv.properties file. Add the following new wrapper.bin directive : wrapper.bin=J:NT/<directory_your_jdeveloper_points_to>/jdk/bin/java.exe
2. Add the following two lines to the jserv.properties file :

   wrapper.bin.parameters= -Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n,address=4000 -Xdebug -Xnoagent -Djava.compiler=NONE
3. wrapper.path=<path_to_the_JPDA_installation>jpda-1.0\bin

   Restart the Apache server.
4. View your error.log and/or jserv.log files to make sure that Apache/Jserv did not have any trouble with starting the JVM.

Configure Jdeveloper for Remote Debugging

Make sure the Apache server is up before executing the following steps.

1. In Jdeveloper edit the properties for the project you will use to remote debug and launch the application:
   a. Select *Configurations -> Debugger -> Remote*.
   b. Select the checkbox labeled *Remote Debugging*.
   c. Select the radio button labeled *Attach to JPDA.*
   d. Set breakpoints in the desired places in the code. Click *OK* to apply the changes. Close the Project properties window.
   e. Right click on your startup JSP (in most cases this is called test.jsp).
   f. Select *debug*. The "*Remote Debugging Dialog*" window will be rendered.
   g. For *Host* enter you Apache server hostname e.g. ap999pc.us.oracle.com
   h. For *Port*, enter the port specified under the address option in step 2 of *Configure Apache for Remote Debugging* described above. In this example, for instance, address=4000
   i. Select *OK* to launch the application in debug mode.
2. If you get into debug mode then you have successfully activated remote debugging for your apache server.

Execute this step only after Apache has been started and Jdeveloper has been set up for remote debugging. Launch Internet Explorer and access your application on the Apache Server, the way you usually do. If everything was set up correctly, and you set the breakpoints in the right places, you should reach your first breakpoint in the course of the execution. From then on you debug the way you normally do through the code.

Remote Debugging w/ Quik Apache

Note: The Quik Apache environment is available is only to internal Oracle Applications developers.

Remote debugging with Quik Apache is supported as described in the following internal documents:

- Remote Debugging in Quik Apache 9i from Jdeveloper
- Quik Apache 9i

In addition, you may also want to:

- Leverage the Logging feature
- Add "instrumented" code to the front of your classpath (note that the results will be written to the jserv.log which is accessible from the Quik Apache configuration page)

Examining Page Content

As of OA Framework release 11.5.57, you can produce a UIX XML representation of your page by enabling the uix component tree dump. You can use this feature to:

- Produce UIX files for test cases or to be used with UIX viewing tools.
- If a component does not render as expected, you can use the UIX dump to very that the HTML is valid and complete.

Enable in JDeveloper

To enable this locally in JDeveloper, set the value of the OADumpUIXTree cookie to **1** (you can enable this in your Project Settings Run Options page by moving the OADumpUIXTree from the Available Options to the Selected Options). The OA Framework writes the UIX component dump output to a file with the name **page_<*session id*>.uix** at %JDEV_USER_HOME%\myhtml\oa_html\fwk\t*.

Note: Be certain to clean this directly frequently in your workspace while this is enabled.

Enable In a Deployed System

To enable this in a deployed system, set the profile option **FND: Debug Log Enabled** to **Yes**, then set the profile option **FND: Debug Log Module** to **DUMP_UIX_TREE**. The OA Framework writes the UIX component dump output to a file with the name **page_<s*ession id*>.uix** at $HTML_TOP\fwk\t*.

Tip: A concurrent manager job can be used to periodically clean up this directory.

.

Logging

Overview

The OA Framework logging API is an easy-to-use tool for writing code execution log information to a special table in the database or to a middle-tier file so it can be viewed in a user friendly Diagnostics page. You can also configure logging to append log information directly to the end of an existing screen.

This document is organized as follows:

- How Logging Works
- Enabling Logging

For complete information about logging, refer to the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

For complete information on how to use the Oracle Application Manager **Applications Dashboard** to enable logging, view log information and view System Alerts, refer to the chapter called Monitoring Oracle Applications in the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Maintenance,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

How Logging Works

If you want to record code execution information, you must first add OA Framework logging API method calls in the appropriate places in your code. At runtime, if logging is enabled, each message that you opt to write is recorded in a database table (or a flat file if specified).

To view log messages, select the **Diagnostics** global button from any page (this global button is configured as part of the standard global menu added to each page; the display of this menu item is controlled by the profile option FND: Diagnostics (FND_DIAGNOSTICS)).

Note: As of OA Framework 11.5.10.2CU, "retainAM=Y" is added as a parameter to the URL which links the Diagnostics global button to the Diagnostics page. As a result, the application module of the page from which a user navigates to the Diagnostics page is retained in the Diagnostics page. Also when a user navigates out of the Diagnostics page using the Return to Application link, the application module is retained or released based on the value of the retainAM parameter in the originating page from which the user navigated to the Diagnostics page.

After you select the Diagnostics button to navigate to the **Diagnostics** page, you can select:

- **Show Log** - directs you to the *Oracle Applications Manager* where you can view a "snapshot" of your Oracle Applications system. For complete information on how to use the pages of the *Oracle Applications Manager*, choose the **Help** button in any *Oracle Applications Manager* page or refer to the chapter called Monitoring Oracle Applications in the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Maintenance,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.
- **Show Log on Screen** - allows you to specify a log level and display Java log messages for a particular HTTP Request-Response at the end of the current page. For additional information about this feature, refer to the section titled "Using Logging to Screen" in the chapter called How to Configure Logging of the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.
- **Set Trace Level** - displays the Set Trace page where you can specify the level of information to collect in a database trace. See enabling a database trace for additional information about this feature.
- **Show Pool Monitor** - displays the Application Pool Monitor where you view different aspects of runtime and configuration information about the JVM. See Monitoring the Application Module Pool for additional information about this feature.
- **Oracle Diagnostics** - is a separate link on the Diagnostics page (not a choice on the poplist). If you select this link, you navigate to the Oracle Diagnostics home page. To use Oracle Diagnostics, see the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

Performance Considerations

The cost of the logging API calls in your code with logging *turned off* is negligible. OA Framework caches the logging profile options for the current user, so once that setting is cached, you only pay the price of calling the API to determine if logging is enabled before you actually write any diagnostics.

Running with logging turned on *does* have an impact on performance, but users typically do not enable logging unless they are trying to diagnose a system problem.

Logging APIs

The logging methods are published by oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransaction for client and server-side code access respectively (for example, if you want to make logging calls in a UI controller, use OAPageContext. If you want to make logging calls from an application module, use OADBTransaction). The logging methods that you use in these classes are described in the "How to Log from Java" section of the Logging Guidelines for Developers chapter of the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

Log Message Contents

Each log message consists of several component which are fully described in the Logging Framework Overview chapter of the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

You are responsible for writing the text that is inserted into the log table (by passing the text message to the logging APIs). These messages should be as concise and informative as possible.

Module

In addition to the level, the module (fully qualified class name) that is reporting the log message is also recorded. This is used to identify the origin of the message.

Log Level Usage Guidelines

For details on Log Level usage guidelines, refer to the section called "AFLOG_LEVEL" in the Logging Configuration Parameters chapter of the *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

Warning: Logging has an associated performance cost. Be very careful about low-level logging (for example, procedure and statement level). Also, ALWAYS check if logging is enabled *before* concatenating the strings that form your log message.

Enabling Logging

Although logging behavior is ultimately controlled by a set of profile options, you should use the Oracle Applications Manager Log Setup page to configure your logging behavior. The changes you make to this page automatically update the appropriate log-related profile options. For information on how to use the Log Setup page, refer to the section titled "Setting Up Logging" in the chapter titled "Monitoring Oracle Applications" in the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Maintenance,* available on the Applications Release 11.5.10 + Online Documentation CD.

Profile Option Usage Guidelines

For a deployed module (as opposed to one that is currently under development), only UNEXPECTED errors (those that require administrator attention) should be logged. Also, users, in general, should not be accessing the **Diagnostics** page. The site level profile option value for FND: Diagnostics (FND_DIAGNOSTICS) should be set to **No**.

If a problem is noted at the customer site, then the system administrator should log in as a user with the profile option FND: Diagnostics (FND_DIAGNOSTICS) set to **Yes** to investigate the problem.

.

Testing OA Framework Applications

Overview

- Prerequisite
- Running in 'Test' Modes
  - Developer Test Mode
  - Back Button Test Mode
  - Passivation Test Mode
  - Connection Test Mode
  - Recommended Test Scenarios
- Using the Business Components Browser (BC4J Tester)
- Verifying HTML Page Size
- Verifying SQL Performance (Enabling a Database Trace)
- Monitoring the Application Module / JDBC Connection Pools
- Running Oracle Accessibility Checker (OAC)

Prerequisite

Generally, when testing your work, you should make sure that the FND: Diagnostics profile option value is set to **Yes** for your development environment. This ensures that you have access to the error stack directly in your page when unexpected exceptions are thrown. If this value is set to **No**, a generic user-friendly error message displays with no access to the error stack.

While running your pages in JDeveloper, enabling the Developer Test Mode as described below (even if the **FND: Diagnostics** profile option value is **No**) also ensures that you will see detailed error messages.

Quality Assurance teams should also set the profile option value to **True** to ensure that any bugs they log include meaningful error information.

Running in 'Test' Modes

The OA Framework includes several "test" modes that let you quickly and easily identify various coding standards violations. This section describes each test mode ("Developer," "Back Button," "Passivation" and "Connection") individually, and then discusses their use together in recommended testing scenarios.

Developer Test Mode

This mode tests code compliance with numerous coding standards.

Enabling Developer Test Mode

To enable this test mode, set a cookie value in your test.jsp or set a Java Virtual Machine (JVM)-level system property as shown (the possible values are described below):

- In your test.jsp (if you have one), set the cookie value OADeveloperTestMode to 1.
- Alternatively, set the set **FND: Developer Mode** (FND_DEVELOPER_MODE) profile option value to **Yes** or
- Simply shuttle the OADeveloperTestMode option from the Available Options list to the Selected Options list in the Run Options page of your project's settings (select your project in the System - Navigator, right-click and select Project Settings...).

Note: The cookie value takes precedence over the system profile value. The system profile value can be used in the Quik Apache test environment.

The Back button test mode can be set to the following values:

Value	Description	Comments

0	Developer test mode is off.	This is the default value.
1	Developer test mode is on.	Verifies numerous coding standards and ensures that you can see detailed error messages for unexpected exceptions.

Verifying Developer Test Mode

To verify that the developer test mode is set correctly, enable BC4J diagnostics (-Djbo.debugoutput=console) in JDeveloper and look for the diagnostic statement Developer test mode = 0 (or 1) in your JServ error log. You can also call OAPageContext.isDeveloperTestMode, which returns true if the mode value is 1.

Back Button Test Mode

As of release 11.5.10 Cumulative Update 2, we no longer recommend that you use the Back button test mode. Please see Supporting the Browser Back Buttohn: Testing Back Buton Navigation for additional information.

Passivation Test Mode

This mode enables passivation and activation tests.

Note: You should use the Passivation Test Mode for pages whose application module's Retention Level is set to **MANAGE_STATE**. If your page's application module Retention Level is **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**, you should use the Connection Test Mode instead.

Enabling Passivation Test Mode

To enable this test mode, set a cookie value in your test.jsp or set a JVM-level system property as shown (the possible values are described below):

- In your test.jsp, set the cookie value OAPassivationTestMode.
- Alternatively, set the JVM-level system property oa.passivation.testmode (for example: -Doa.passivation.testmode=1).

Note: The cookie value takes precedence over the system property value. The system property value can be used in the Quik Apache test environment. The passivation test mode can be set at system-level only as it controls the other system-level passivation properties.

The passivation test mode can be set to the following values:

Value	Description	Comments
0	Passivation test mode is off; no passivation test occurs.	This is the default value. **Note:** The test mode just enables/disables the "fake" passivation/activation tests. Even if the test is disabled, the PASSIVATION_LEVEL profile option could be set to Request or Resource Threshold at the system level which enables passivation regardless of this setting. The test mode and the real-time control are unrelated.
1	Passivation test is on. This mode has the effect of setting **FND: Passivation Level** profile value to "Request."	This case simulates passivation and activation on request boundaries. You should use this test mode value for passivation testing to certify your product code for passivation support. **Warning:** Do NOT change the **FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled** profile value at "site" level for your tests. This will adversely affect all the other product teams. In this test mode, the OA Framework performs the following operations: • Passivate the servlet session values at the end of each request, and activate the servlet session value at the beginning of each request. • Destroy the application module instance upon passivation to force activation on the next application module use. This simulates a servlet session timeout situation. Application module passivation and activation

		occur in each page boundary.
		• Perform a database rollback at the end of each page processing before forwarding to any other page.
		• The transient transaction values will be removed at the end of each page processing before forwarding to any other page.
		• The transient session values will be removed before the end of each request. JSP forward (OAPageContext.setForwardUrl/forwardImmediately) occurs within one request. Values will be removed only at the end of the request, not upon JSP forward.
		• OAPageContext.isFailoverEventFired method will return true (except for the first request issued by clicking on the link in test.jsp or portal) when passivation test mode is turned on. This is because when the passivation test mode is turned on, the OA Framework tries to simulate failover for every request. If you want to skip the isFailoverEventFired check in your product code upon passivation test mode for any reason (for instance, to test your BC4J object passivation and activation behavior), you can code your controller processRequest method as follows:
		`if (!pageContext.isPassivationTestMode()`
		`&& pageContext.isFailoverEventFired())`
		`{`
		`// Redirect to some state loss page.`
		`}`
		• Assuming Developer Test Mode is also enabled, this checks OAControllerImpl, OAApplicationModuleImpl, OAViewObjectImpl, OAViewRowImpl, OAEntityImpl and OAEntityExpert subclasses for any member variables that are not declared *transient* or *final* (see OA Framework Model Coding Standard M5 for a complete description of the coding standard including valid exception cases). If violations are found, they are reported in a developer test mode warning message at the top of the current page. **Test Limitation:** BC4J or controller classes may call a static method in a custom utility class that in turn stores state in a static member variable. Although this state cannot generally be restored after passivation, this use case is not covered by the runtime check.

2	Passivation test is on. This mode has the effect of setting **FND: Passivation Level** profile value to "Request", and in addition, acts as if the **FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled** value is "Yes," and the AM retention level is MANAGE_STATE.	If you changed most of your product code to observe the passivation coding standards, but have not changed the application module retention level and the **FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled** value, you can use this mode for testing purposes. Do NOT use this test mode for passivation certification. Assuming Developer Test Mode is also enabled, this mode performs the member variable check described in passivation test mode 1 above.

Usage Notes

- Use the passivation test mode instead of changing the **FND: Passivation Level** system profile value

this affects all the application users.

- Do not change the **FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled** value at "site" level for your tests. This will affect all the other product teams. You should set this value at the application or responsibility level for passivation certification.
- When the passivation test mode is turned on, the OA Framework destroys the application module instance upon passivation to force activation on the next AM use. When the passivation test mode is turned off, the existing application module is reused with the state cleaned up if the AM was released. You want to make sure your product code works in both cases.

What Happens?

Make sure that the the behavior when the passivation test mode is turned on or off are the same. There may be some acceptable differences such as minot text displays getting changed and so on. which do not affect the correctness of the program. If the application page cannot recover some state values and therefore cannot continue the transaction when the passivation test mode is turned on, it should at least gracefully fail with some customized error message instead of throwing a severe exception with an error stack.

Verifying Passivation Test Mode

To verify that the passivation test mode is set correctly, enable BC4J diagnostics (-Djbo.debugoutput=console) in JDeveloper and look for the diagnostic statement Passivation test mode = 0 (or 1, or 2) in your JServ or error log. You can also call OAPageContext.isPassivationTestMode, which returns true if the mode value is 1 or 2.

Connection Test Mode

Enables connection release tests.

Note: You should use the Connection Test Mode for pages whose application module's Retention Level is set to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**. If your page's application module Retention Level is **MANAGE_STATE**, you should use the Passivation Test Mode instead.

Enabling Connection Test Mode

To enable this test mode, set a cookie value in your test.jsp or set a JVM-level system property as shown (the possible values are described below):

- In your test.jsp, set the cookie value OAConnectionTestMode.
- Alternatively, set the JVM-level system property oa.connection.testmode (for example: -Doa.connection.testmode=1).

Note: The cookie value takes precedence over the system property value. The system property value can be used in the Quik Apache test environment.

The connection test mode can be set to the following values:

Value	Description	Comments
0	Connection test mode is off; no connection release test occurs.	This is the default value. Note: Like the passivation test above, the connection "test" may be disabled, but connection release activity will occur when connection pooling is enabled.
1	Connection test mode is on	This case simulates a request boundary connection release (occurs when the AOL/J connection harvester lazily reclaims connections if system load is high, or the **FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled** profile value is set to **Yes**). You should use this test mode value to cerify pages whose root application module's Retention Level is set to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**. In this test mode, if the current page's root application module Retention Level is **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC** or **MANAGE_STATE**, the OA

		Framework releases its connection at the end of page processing before forwarding to another page. Database state will be lost, and any posted changes will be rolled back.
2	Connection test mode is on; this mode also simulates setting the root application module's Retention Level to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**.	If you believe that your code is connection-agnostic (meaning it does not depend on the use of a single connection across requests), but have not yet changed the application module's Retention Level to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**, you can use this mode for preliminary testing. Do NOT use this test mode value to certify your connection-agnostic application modules (use the "1" value). In this test mode, the OA Framework releases the current page's root application module connection at the end of page processing before forwarding to another page, *regardless of the application module's retention level*. Database state will be lost, and any posted changes will be rolled back.

Usage Notes

- Use the connection test mode to test the connection release instead of changing the **FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled** system profile value as this affects all the application users.

What Happens?

When the connection is released, the database state will be lost and the posted changes will be rolled back. Make sure that the the behavior when the connection test mode is turned on or off are the same. If the application page cannot recover some state values and therefore cannot continue the transaction when the connection test mode is turned on, it should at least gracefully fail with some customized error message instead of throwing a severe exception with an error stack.

Verifying Connection Test Mode

To verify that the connection test mode is set correctly, enable BC4J diagnostics (-Djbo.debugoutput=console) in JDeveloper and look for the diagnostic statement Connection test mode = 0 (or 1, or 2) in your JServ or error log. You can also call OAPageContext.isConnectionTestMode, which returns true if the mode value is 1 or 2.

Recommended Test Scenarios

This section describes how to use the different test modes together during development unit test and system test phases.

Warning: You should address all your Developer Mode test exceptions *before* proceeding to Step 2. Upstream tests are not valid if errors persist from prerequisite tests.

Note: If your application modules are unit test certified according to the Connection Test Mode instructions (so they are not yet passivation certified), substitute the OAConnectionTestMode setting for the corresponding OAPassivationTestMode setting in the table below.

Unit Testing

The unit tests should help you identify code flaws before releasing it to others.

Note: As of OA Framework 11.5.10.2CU, you should no longer use the Back button test mode. Please see Supporting the Browser Back Button: Testing Back Button Navigation for additional information.

Step	Settings	Verifies
1	OADeveloperMode=1 OABackButtonTestMode=0 OAPassivationTestMode=0	Your pages will work in the most common page flow scenarios.
2	OADeveloperMode=1 OABackButtonTestMode=0 OAPassivationTestMode=1 (Use OAPassivationTestMode=2 ONLY if you have not finished	Your code functions gracefully with request-level passivation.

	changing your AM retention levels to MANAGE_STATE in pre-11.5.57 code)	

System Testing

The system tests should simulate typical customer installations. For example, the "Developer Mode" test should never be on at a customer site.

Note: As of OA Framework 11.5.10.2CU, you should no longer use the Back button test mode. Please see Supporting the Browser Back Button: Testing Back Button Navigation for additional information.

Step	Settings	Verifies
1	OADeveloperMode=0 OABackButtonTestMode=0 OAPassivationTestMode=0	Your pages will work in the most common page flow scenarios.
2	OADeveloperMode=1 OABackButtonTestMode=0 OAPassivationTestMode=1	Your code functions gracefully with request-level passivation. When you test passivation, you want to make sure that everything works as if passivation is not occurring behind the scenes. So, the test results should be the same as the first test (OADeveloperMode=0, OABackButtonTestMode=0, OAPassivationTestMode=0). Exceptions: some pages cannot recover the state, and this is acceptable if they redirect the user to a meaningful error page.

Regression Testing

A system tester can also use regression test suites to automate these tests. Note that the last test (with OAPassivationTestMode=1) may have some exceptional cases where the expected outcomes are different from the outcomes of the first test (with all the test modes turned off.) For these exceptional cases, record the outcomes separately instead of reusing the outcomes of the first test.

Using the Business Component Browser (BC4J Tester)

When you create view objects and associate them with application modules, you can use the Business Component Browser (also known as the BC4J Tester) to run your view objects before you build an OA Framework UI for them, or write any code to support your BC4J objects. For example, you can query view objects (including the ability to navigate through master rows to query children linked with a view link).

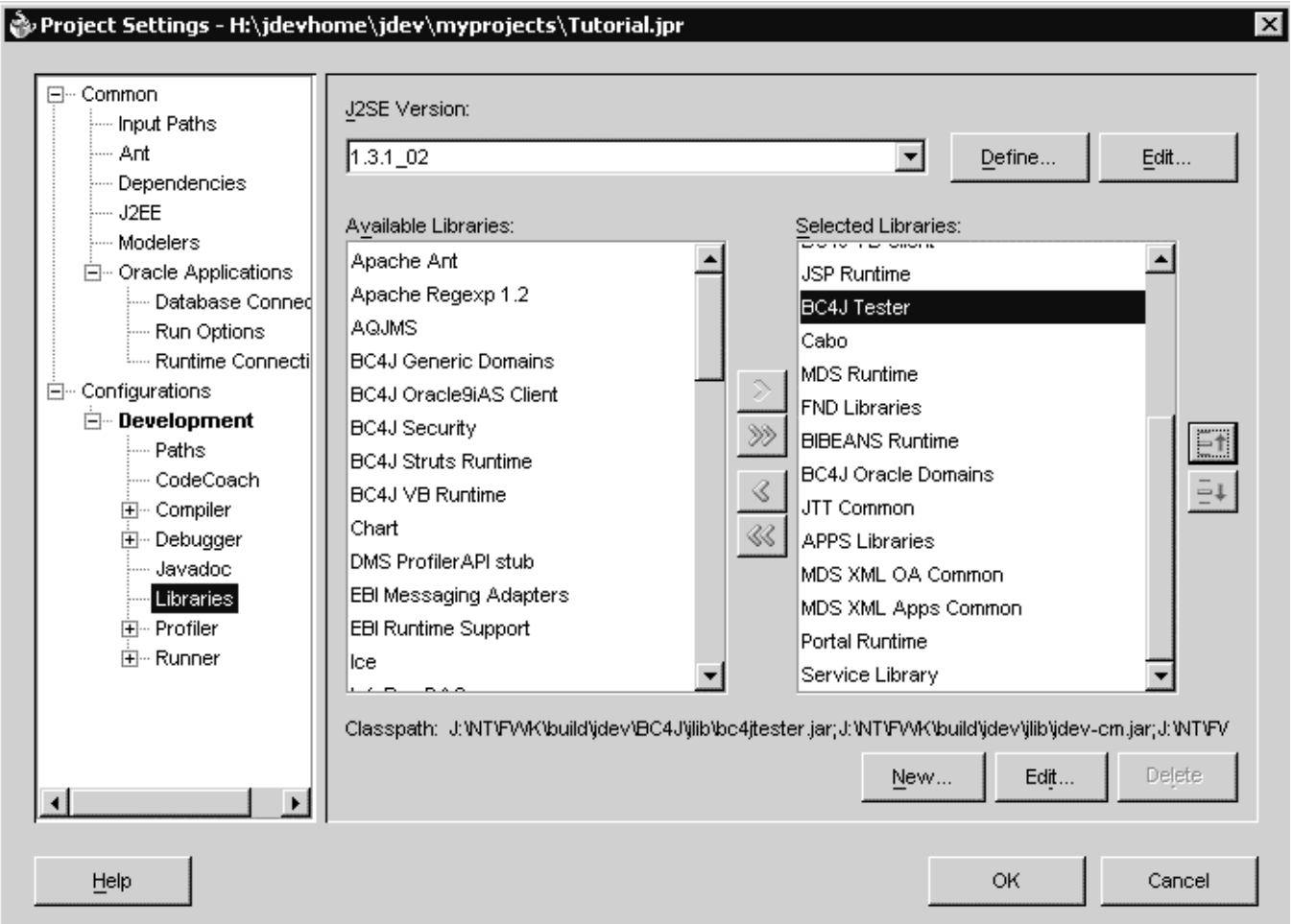
To get started with an OA Framework project, follow these instructions:

Step 1: Ensure the **BC4J Tester** library has been added to your project *before* the **Cabo** library.

- Select your project in the System - Navigator, right-click and select Project Settings...
- In the Project Settings window, expand the Configurations > Development nodes and select Libraries.
- In the Libraries page, select the **BC4J Tester** library in the list of Available Libraries and shuttle it to the list of Selected Libraries.
- Use the Move Selection Up button to the side of the Selected Libraries list to move the **BC4J Library** until it is sequenced before the **Cabo** library as shown in Figure 1.

Tip: If you have multiple projects in your workspace, you will need to make this change to the library list for all of them to avoid a runtime error.

Figure 1: Project Settings showing the BC4J Tester sequenced before the Cabo library



Step 2: To start the Tester, select your application module in the System - Navigator, right-click and select Test... . BC4J display a Connection dialog; select the Connect button to proceed.

Step 3: When the Oracle Business Component Browser window displays, your application module's view objects are listed. Select a view object, right-click and select Show to query the data. A navigation bar displays with the results so you can scroll through the rows and test creating and deleting rows.

For additional information about using the features of the Business Component Browser, see the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper Help (look for the topic *Testing Business Components*).

Verifying HTML Page Size

To verify your HTML page size:

Step 1: Run your page in Internet Explorer.

Step 2: Right-click on the page and select Properties to view the size.

If this doesn't work, use the File > Save As or View > Source Internet Explore menu option to create a file. You can then check its size on the file system.

Note that the size includes HTML only (no images).

Verifying SQL Performance (Enabling a Database Trace)

To enable a database trace:

Step 1: Set the profile option FND: Diagnostics to **Yes** at the user level.

Step 2: Login to the E-Business Suite Home Page (or run your page from JDeveloper) as this user.

Step 3: Enable the trace.

1. Select the Diagnostics global button at the top of the page.
2. Select **Set Trace Level** from the poplist and select Go.
3. Select the desired trace level from the following list of available options and select Save.

- **Trace (regular)** - Enable standard SQL_TRACE functionality.
- **Trace with binds** - Enable SQL_TRACE functionality with trace bind values. If you enable this level, Oracle reports bind variable information such as the bind variable data types and the actual bind variable data.
- **Trace with waits** - Enable SQL_TRACE functionality with trace waits. This level helps identify the wait events that the session is waiting on. For example, the session may be waiting for an I/O event or waiting for a particular latch. This information is especially useful when the SQL statement time is suspicious in terms of actual work versus elapsed time. The wait events can be used to locate bottlenecks and areas of contention. The session may be waiting on I/O events which may be causing abnormal elapsed times. You can use this level to spot latch wait, as well as spot full table scans and index scans.
- **Trace with binds and waits** - Enable SQL_TRACE functionality with both trace bind values and waits.

  In general, the **Trace** and **Trace with Waits** levels are the most useful in terms of SQL execution statistics. To analyze the bind variable information or wait event information, you need to examine the raw SQL trace file (not tkprof report). The raw SQL trace file contains the data which tkprof uses to build an easy-to-read format. For example, by scanning through the raw SQL trace file with a utility such as grep or awk to look for the WAIT event lines in the trace, you can quickly identify in the trace the large wait times.

- Write down the trace id number(s).

Step 4: Use your menu to navigate to the task you want to perform with a trace.

Step 5: If you want to perform multiple traces in the same session with different trace levels, simply repeat Step 3 and select a new trace level. When you're ready to disable the trace feature, repeat Step 3 but choose Disable Trace.

Step 6: Go to user_dump_dest for your database and collect the raw trace file(s) suffixed by the trace id number(s) you recorded.

Monitoring the Application Monitor / JDBC Connection Pools

See Application Module and Connection Pooling for instructions.

Running Oracle Accessibility Checker (OAC)

Note that this tool is available only to Oracle Applications internal developers; we suggest that customers use an accessibility checker of choice.

Before testing with any tool, you must set the Self Service Accessibility Features profile option value to **Standard Accessibility** or **Screen Reader Optimized**. This ensures that extra accessibility tags are added to your pages when the HTML is generated. If this value is set to **None**, your pages are not accessible.

.

Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards

Overview

This document describes general Java coding standards that apply to any Java code you write. It is organized into the following categories:

- General
- Performance
- Internationalization
- Patching Binary Compatible Java

If you need information about file naming conventions, standard file contents/organization, or directory (package) structures for any OA Framework application file types (including Java files), see OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content).

For information about coding standards (including performance guidelines) related to specific areas of OA Framework application coding, see the Model, View and Controller coding standards. For example, for all the standards related to the definition and implementation of view objects, see the OA Framework Model Coding Standards.

Standards Column Description Key

Column Header	Description
No	The standard's number. Note that, for convenience, some standards appear in multiple documents. In these cases, the duplicate references the original standard.
Rule	The standard or guideline content.
Reason	Provides additional explanation for why the standard or guideline is recommended.

General

No	Rule	Reason
A1	You should have only one top level "outer" class per Java file. Inner classes are permitted, but remember that the concatenated name (combination of the outer and inner class names) can't exceed 50 characters.	The Java Release Infrastructure (JRI) requires each Java file to have a valid package declaration and to contain exactly one top-level class declaration.
A2	Public constants should be used sparingly, and should never be changed after code is shipped.	The Java compiler does not force recompilation of files that reference constants when those constants change (the Java compiler optimizes reference to public static final variables to their actual value in the code that refers to them). Rather than reuse a constant name, create a new constant to maintain backward compatibility with existing constants. For all classes that have an Interface defined, all public constants should be declared in the

		interface as opposed to any implementation of that interface.
A3	Member variables may have the public, protected, private or default visibility, however, member variables that are "public" should usually be made private with public accessors defined for them: setXX(), getXX()	It is a poor design practice to publish public member variables allowing direct access by other classes. This is fragile, and it breaks the object's encapsulation. If the accessors are overridable, the class code must use the accessor instead of using the private member variables directly. This will allow subclasses to easily add behavior to the accessors.
A4	Avoid client-side Java (Swing, EWT, applets and so on)	All client-side Java in Oracle Applications is planned for replacement. No new client-side Java code should be written without senior management approval.
A5	Never use Java in the database.	No robust patching infrastructure, undesirable overhead of supporting another JVM and performance.
A6	Never catch and "swallow" exceptions unless you can fix the cause of the exception, and no user action/notification is required.	While writing initial code, it is often tempting to "swallow" exceptions (catch an exception and do nothing with it, or simply write a message to the console). It is very likely that if you do this frequently, you will overlook some catch block, and fatal exceptions could be thrown that are not handled properly.
A23	Do not use the browser cookie to store state information.	Browser cookies are reserved for OA Framework internal use only. They add request bloat, and there is a corporate initiative to reduce cookie usage.

Performance

No	Rule	Reason
A7	Use a StringBuffer for concatenation.	Strings are immutable objects, so when used for concatenation, unnecessary temporary objects will be created.
A8	Size your StringBuffer properly.	If initial StringBuffer size is not enough, the original char[] will be discarded and moved to a newly allocated one, thus creating unnecessary temporary objects.
A9	Use String.equals() for String equality testing.	This defaults to object reference equality and then to char by char comparison.
A10	Do not use exceptions for regular code path execution. For example, some OA Framework developers have used ViewObjectImpl.findAttributeDef() which throws an exception when the attribute is missing. Instead, you should use the JDeveloper 9i method	To fill the stack trace for an exception, the JVM has to deoptimize the code to report a correct trace.

	ViewObjectImpl.lookupAttributeDef() which returns null when the attribute is missing.	
A11	Size your collections properly.	This avoids resizing at runtime and rehashing for hashtables and hashmaps.
A12	Do not use synchronized collections for thread local or read only objects. For example: 1. Avoid using Vectors for objects that do not need thread safety (that is, only used by one thread at any point of time). Use ArrayLists in this case. 2. Avoid using Hashtable for objects that do not need thread safety (that is, only used by one thread at any point of time). Use HashMaps in this case.	Synchronization adds unnecessary overhead in this case since it needs to acquire the monitor, execute the method and release the monitor.
A13	Minimize the size of synchronized code blocks.	This reduces the wait time for other threads contending for the same code block.
A14	Avoid writing finalizers.	This prolongs lifetime of an object and places extra burden on the garbage collector since it runs the finalizer.
A15	Do not call System.gc.	It should be left to the discretion of the JVM to run garbage collection. **GSCC Error File.Java.8**
A16	Do not use your own debug classes. Use the standard writeDiagnostics() method.	
A17	Do not call debug routines (or write diagnostics) without first checking if debug/diagnostics is enabled for the level at which you want to record a log entry. Avoid adding *too many* calls to the debug class. In this case, "too many" is is proportional to the amount of work the method is doing. For example, logging in a given method should not be doing more work than the method itself (this usually happens when extensive logging is added during development to debug some error, and never removed).	Logging overhead is significant (even if the debug mode is silent). You should check that logging is enabled at a given level, because we recommend to customers that the highest (most restrictive) level of logging (unexpected exceptions) always be turned on so that OAM can collect information on these errors.
A18	Avoid calling System.err.println or System.out.println in the normal code path execution. Use standard debugging or logging instead.	Developers often forget to remove these calls which can slow the system significantly. There is only one output stream and one error stream in the JVM. Multiple threads calling those methods have to be synchronized, and will potentially block. Also in production (iAS 1,0.2.2.2), the std out is not redirect to a file, and is lost. **GSCC warning File.Java.17.**
A19	Avoid doing a lot of string manipulation in PL/SQL when you can do it in Java instead.	Multibyte string manipulation in PL/SQL is very slow.
A20	Use Buffered I/O classes such as BufferedReader and BufferedWriter.	I/O devices are optimized to work with bulk data. For example, without buffering, each invocation of a print method on a writer would cause characters to be converted into bytes and written immediately to the file, which is inefficient.

Internationalization

No	Rule	Reason
A21	Do not use resource bundles. Use Message Dictionary to programmatically obtain translated values for any strings that will display in the UI. Note that declarative data intended for UI display (OA Framework UI component XML metadata, menu definitions, profile options and so on) are all directly translatable.	Resource bundles cannot be used across technology stacks and are not as reliable / available as data in the database.

A22	Do not use Java APIs that rely on the platform encoding or locale.
	
	Bad Code Examples:
	`byte[] bytes = ....`
	`new String(bytes)`
	`byte[] b = str.getBytes();`
	`OutputStream out = ...`
	`new PrintWriter(out)`	

Patching Binary Compatible Java

Overview

Java patches are built in the ARU system and shipped to a customer as class files. The ARU system allows shipping of patches at a class file level, which allows flexibility in terms of the granularity at which Java code can be patched. Given this flexibility, however, it's necessary to understand the implications of the patching strategy.

When patching java files it is essential that any files you ship must not only build, but also link **at runtime**, with files at the customer site. In other words, changes made in your patch should not affect how classes outside of your patch are compiled into byte code.

The easiest way to ensure that your Java patches do not violate this basic rule is to make sure all files that could potentially reference this class are included in the patch (and ensure that there version number is bumped). This is often not an option if other products import your classes. If that's the case (or if you are not including your entire product in a patch) you need to follow certain constraints in the types of changes you can make.

The basic rules are fairly simple. The following changes will impact the link compatibility of referencing classes:

- A method signature
- Final variable value
- A field signature
- A static method to an instance method or an instance method to a static
- Placement of a method in the class hierarchy

If you do not have a complete account of the products or code that may be referencing your classes, you should **never** make any of the changes described above in your code in an ARU.

The strict use of interfaces can solve some of these issues, but you should be aware that any delivery of an interface change requires synchronization of all implementations of that interface.

The associated runtime errors which usually accompany these changes, subtleties, and examples follow. In these descriptions, it's important to keep in mind that a referencing class can include a subclass.

Changes to a Method Signature

Associated runtime error: **NoSuchMethodError**

Changing the return type or parameter type requires redelivery of the associated class. Additionally:
Changing the return type from String to void, even if no classes use the return type, requires redelivery of the associated class.

Class A

```
// Old
 public String foo1();

// New
 public void foo1();
```

Class B

```
foo1();
```

Class B needs to be recompiled (and redelivered) with Class A.
Changing a type to a super class (or to a subclass, interface, implementation class) also requires redelivery.

Class A

```
// Old
 foo1(OAApplicationModule am);
// New
 foo1(ApplicationModule am);
```

Class B

```
OAApplicationModule am = ...;
 foo1(am);
```

Class B still needs to be recompiled.

Changes to Final Variable Value

Associated runtime error: **Usually just incorrect runtime behavior**
Constant field values (String constant, primitive type constants) are in-lined into the classes.

Class A

```
// Old
 public static final String STANDARD_HEIGHT = "10";


// New
 public static final String STANDARD_HEIGHT = "5";
```

Recompile all the classes that use this constant. Otherwise, the old in-lined constant value "10" will be used in the client classes.

Class A

```
// Old
 public static final Integer STANDARD_HEIGHT = new Integer(10);

 // New
 public static final Integer STANDARD_HEIGHT = new Integer(5);
```

This change is valid. No need to recompile and redeliver classes which reference this. Integer class is not in-lined.

Changes to a Field Signature (Type, Modifier)

Associated runtime error: **NoSuchFieldError**

This is most often associated with the last error (changes to final variable) but does not have to be. In general, any of the rules that apply to changing methods also apply to changes to field variables.

Class A

```
// Old
 public static final String STANDARD_HEIGHT = "10";

 // New
 public static final int STANDARD_HEIGHT = 10;
```

Recompile and redeliver all the classes that use this constant.

Change a Static Method to an Instance Method (and Vice Versa)

Associated runtime error: **IncompatibleClassChangeError**

Class A

```
// Old
 public static void foo1();

// New
 public void foo1();
```

Class B

```
myA = new A;
 myA.foo1();
```

Class B needs to be recompiled and redelivered with Class A.

Changes to Method Location Within the Class Hierarchy

Associated runtime error: NoSuchMethodError

If you change the placement of a where a method exists in the class hierarchy, you need to recompile and redeliver classes which reference that class.

Note this issue is considered by many people to be a bug in the 1.1.8 JDK, and may no longer be an issue when all customers have migrated to a 1.3 built codeline.

Class A

```
// Old
public class A
{
  public foo1();


  {
     ...
  }
}
public class A' extends A
{
   ...
}
// New
public class A
{
}
public class A' extends A
```

```
{
   public foo1();
   {
     ...
   }
}
```

Class B

A'.foo1();

Class B needs to be recompiled and redelivered with Class A.

If you wish to live life on the edge, moving a method **up** to its superclass will not cause any issues that we know about. Also, leaving a stub method where the old method used to exist seems to resolve link issues.

Changes to an Interface Definition

Associated runtime error: **??**

If you change an interface, any class implementing or referencing the interface change will need to be recompiled and redelivered.

The subtlety here is that these changes can also impact classes that only reference the implementation of the interface (although the OA Framework team has been unable to reproduce this particular problem which was reported by the UIX development team). The mere existence of the interface, even if its not directly referenced, changes the way the referencing class links in the class.

```
// Old
Interface A
{
   foo1();
   foo2();
}
Class B implements A
{
    foo1()...
    foo2()...
}
Class C

B.foo1();
// New
We remove foo1() from Interface A but leave the implementation on B.
 Interface A
{
   foo2();
}

Classes B and C need to be recompiled and redelivered with Class A.
```

Patching Binary Compatible Java

Standard (New Code)

Any of the following changes to shipping code impact link compatibility of referencing classes. *If you do not have a complete account of the products or code that may be referencing your classes*, you should NEVER make any of the following changes in an ARU.

Select a rule link below for additional information. See Sun Microsystems' Patching Binary Compatible Java document for a detailed list of their rules for ensuring binary compatibility.

Rule	Reason
Changes to a method signature	• Changing the return type or parameter type requires redelivery of the associated class. • Changing the return type from String to void, even if no classes use the return type, requires redelivery of the associated class. • Changing a type to a super class (or to a subclass, interface, implementation class) also requires redelivery.
Changes to final variable values	Constant field values (String constant, primitive type constants) are in-lined into the classes. You must recompile and redeliver all the classes that use this constant.
Changes to a field signature (type, modifier)	You must recompile and redeliver all classes that reference this field.
Change a static method to an instance method or vice versa	You must recompile and redeliver all classes that call this method.
Change of a method location within a class hierarchy (specifically, if you move it *down* the hierarchy)	You must recompile and redeliver all classes which reference the method you move.
Change to an interface definition	If you change an interface, any class implementing or referencing the interface change will need to be recompiled and redelivered.

.

OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content)

Overview

This document describes file naming conventions, standard file contents, and directory (package) structures for all OA Framework application files. The document is organized as follows:

- Package Naming
- File Naming
- Standard File Contents/Organization
  - Java Files
  - OA Component XML Files
  - BC4J XML Files
- Package / Source Control Directory Structure

Standard Compliance

The naming and package structure standards described in this document are required *only if* they can be applied consistently to all the files in your product. If you have older files that comply with earlier versions of the OA Framework naming and package/directory standards, it is not necessary to rework them to satisfy the current guidelines (in this case, we recommend that you follow the original conventions when creating new files to ensure consistency within your product). That said, however, it is preferable for all products to follow the same conventions to facilitate discovery, reuse and customer extensions. If you can schedule a refactoring exercise, you should.

Related Information

- Files in a Typical OA Framework Application

Package Naming

Note: For customers, see Extending OA Framework Applications for recommended package structure and naming conventions for custom logic.

Package names are used to group Java classes/interfaces and individual XML UI files. The Oracle corporate standard on package names requires that they begin with a lower case letter and use initial capitals rather than underscores for each subsequent word in the name (for example: oracle.apps.fnd.wf.statusMonitor).

At the highest level, all Oracle E-Business Suite code goes into the oracle.apps package. You should *NOT* create your code under the following restricted packages:

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework
- oracle.jrad
- oracle.mds
- oracle.jbo
- oracle.cabo
- oracle.jdbc

See the Package / Source Control Directory Structure section below for additional package definition instructions.

Warning: Do not confuse the Java package (directory structure) with the OA Components Package, a special XML file that can contain multiple, related OA components. Naming standards for the OA Components Package are provided below.

File Naming

All files in an OA Framework application should comply with the following naming conventions.

Java Class/Interface Names

File names for general Java classes and interfaces should comply with Oracle corporate naming guidelines: class names should be succinct, descriptive nouns.

- A factory class for a class should be named by appending the word Factory to the original class's name (for example, OAWebBeanFactory)
- Exception classes should have the word Exception as the last part of their names (for example, OAAttrValException)

Name Length Limit

Java Files

Java files names may not exceed 50 characters. If inner classes are used, the concatenated inner class name with the outer class name may not exceed 50 characters.

OA Extension Component XML Files

OA Extension (page, region, attribute set and package) XML file names may not exceed 30 characters. Furthermore, for performance reasons, these file names must always be as short as possible *regardless* of the 30 character limit. Given this, you must try to use *common* abbreviations like "Emp" for "Employee," "Num" for "Number ," "Desc" for "Description" and so on whenever possible. Do not sacrifice clarity for brevity. If the abbreviation cannot be understood by the average consultant or customer, do not abbreviate.

BC4J XML Files

BC4J XML files names may not exceed 30 characters.

Capitalization

For all file type names (except for the generated BC4J server.XML, the LAF <lookAndFeelFamilyName>-<device>.xml (all lower case),<lookAndFeelFamilyName>-<device>.xss (all lower case), and custom renderer <webBeanType>.uit files), the first letter in every word should be capitalized *except* where standard, upper case suffixes are required as described below. Note that approved abbreviations and acronyms should also use the initial capitalization scheme. For example:

Correct	**Incorrect**
PoSearchPG	**PO**SearchPG
Suppliers**Lov**RN	Suppliers**LOV**RN

Naming Summary by File Type

This provides an at-a-glance look at the naming standards by OA Framework file type.

File Extension	File Type	Standard	Examples
.xml	Page Definition	<Object><Function>PG or <Object>PG The page name should convey the *object* it presents (an employee, a supplier, an item, a purchase order, an applicant, and so on), and the function being performed (search, promote, hire, approve, view). For some pages, the object is sufficient. For update/create pages, just the object should be used (unless the create and update pages are different as shown in the examples). **Warning:** Never give pages step number names (for example: PoCreateStep1PG.xml, PoCreateStep2PG.xml). Always describe the page function (PoDescPG.xml, PoLinesPG.xml)	• EmployeePG.xml (employee update) • EmpCreatePG.xml (differentiate only if update and create are separate tasks) • EmpViewPG.xml (view employe info) • EmpHirePG.xml (hire new employees) • EmpPromotePG.xml (promote employees) • EmpSearchPG.xml (search for employees) • HomePG.xml (home page) • MgrHomePG.xml (home for tailored for managers)

			• PoAttachPG.xml (attachments specific to POs) • AttachPG.xml (attachments not specific to one object)
.xml	Shared Region Definition	<Object><Function-Structure>RN or <Object>RN The region name should convey the *object* it presents (an employee, a supplier, an item, a purchase order, an applicant, and so on), and the function being performed or the structure (search, promote, hire, approve, view, table, HGrid, Tree and so on). For some pages, the object is sufficient. **Note:** Some older regions are named with suffix "RG". All new regions should use "RN as shown". **Warning:** There are additional naming standards for regions which are created within the context of a parent page, and not in their own XML file as is the case for a shared region. See the OA Component XML Files section below for additional information.	• EmpSummaryRN.xml • PoApproveRN.xml • CustomerContactsRN.xml • ItemTypeHGridRN.xml
.xml	Shared List of Values (LOV) Definition	<DescriptiveName>LovRN The Lov should be named for the objects the LOV queries.	• RetiredEmpsLovRN.xml • AllEmpsLovRN.xml • MgrEmpsLovRN.xml
.xml	Attribute Set Package	<TableName> An attribute set file name should match the name of the associated table (every table should have its own attribute set). **Note:** If you need to create an attribute set package for commonly used transient attributes with no associated base table, name the package **Transient**. See the OA Component XML Files section below for additional information about attribute set naming.	• FwkTbxEmployees.xml (table name is FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEES) • FwkTbxPoHeaders.xml (table name is FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS) • Transient.xml
.xml	UI Components Package	<ModuleName> The package file should be named for the module files it contains. See the OA Component XML Files section below for additional information about the package file, including when and how to use it.	• NewHire.xml • ItemCatalog.xml • PoCreate.xml • ApprovedSupplierList.xml
.xml, .java	Entity Object	<EntityName>EO The EO should be named for the objects stored in its underlying entity. For example, the entity FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS stores purchase order headers, so the associated EO name is PurchaseOrderHeaderEO. EO names are always singular as they model a single object. **Exception:** Java entity objects created for **_TL**	• EmployeeEO.xml EmployeeEOImpl.java • SupplierEO.xml SupplierEOImpl.java • SupplierSiteEO.xml • SupplierSiteEOImpl.java • PurchaseOrderHeaderEO.xml PurchaseOrderHeaderEOImpl.j a

		tables should be named **<EntityName>TLEO**. The entity object created for the corresponding **_B** table should follow the standard naming convention. See Entity Objects for Translatable Tables for additional information.	• PurchaseOrderLineEO.xml PurchaseOrderLineEOImpl.java • LookupCodeTLEOL.xml LookupCodeTLEOOImpl.java • LookupCodeEO.xml LookupCodeEOImpl.mxl
.xml	[Entity] Association Object	<Parent>To<Child>AO The AO name should convey the relationship between a parent and its child entities (or entity if it's a 1:1).	• PoHeaderToLinesAO.xml • SupplierToSitesAO.xml • EmployeeToContactsAO.xml
.xml, .java	View Object / View Row	<DescriptiveName>VO The VO name should convey the nature of the query. VO names are always plural as they model a collection of rows.	• AllEmployeesVO.xml AllEmployeesVOImpl.java AllEmployeesVORowImpl.java • NewHiresVO.xml NewHiresVOImpl.java NewHiresVORowImpl.java
.xml	View Link	<Master>To<Detail>VL The VL name should convey the relationship between the master and detail VOs.	• ManagerToDirectsVL.xml • PoHeaderToLinesVL.xml • ItemToApprovedSuppliersVL.xr
.xml, .java	Application Module	<ModuleName>AM The AM name should convey the purpose of the UI module it services (which is either a shared region, or a discrete "task" ranging in scope from one to several related pages). **Note:** If you opt to generate an interface for your application module, BC4J will automatically assign this name as the interface name.	• EmployeesAM.xml EmployeesAM.java (optional interface) EmployeesAMImpl.ja • ItemCatalogAM.xml ItemCatalogAMImpl.java • PoSummaryAM.xml PoSummaryAMImpl.java • ApprovedSupplierListAM.xml ApprovedSupplierListAMImpl.ja
.xml, .java	[Validation] Application Module	<TopLevelEntityName>VAM Since VAMs are associated with the top-level object in a composition (or an individual entity) they should be named for the EO noun(s), or the composition. For example, a "purchase order" is comprised of a PurchaseOrderHeaderEO with a PurchaseOrderLineEO and a PurchaseOrderShipmentEO. In this case, the expert is named "PurchaseOrderVAM."	• EmployeeVAM.xml EmployeeVAMImpl.java • SupplierVAM.xml SupplierVAMImpl.java • PurchaseOrderVAM.xml PurchaseOrderVAMImpl.java
Defined as part of the SAM; may have a .java implementation	Service	<ServiceName>Service For **business object services**, the interface's name should be the singular name of the associated business object.	• PurchaseOrderService PurchaseOrderService.java • SupplierService SupplierService.java • EmployeeService EmployeeService.java • PriceListService PriceListService.java
.xml, .java	[Service] Application Module	<ServiceName>SAM The service implementation's name should match the service bean interface name plus the "SAM" suffix instead of the "Service" suffix. **Note:** Since preexisting application modules	• EmployeeSAM.xml EmployeeSAMImpl.java • SupplierSAM.xml SupplierSAMImpl.java • PriceListSAM.xml

		may be used for service bean implementations, it is not necessary to change the AM's original name to comply with this naming convention.	PriceListSAMImpl.java
.xml, .java	[Service] View Object	<PluralObjectName>SVO View objects created to correspond directly to individual entities in a business object should be named for the corresponding entity. View objects created to support specific tasks or data views should be named with a description of the associated data. For example, if a view object includes candidate new hires for reference during an interview/approval process, the view object might be named CandidatesSVO. Top-level SVOs in a composite object should be given a business object name. For example, the top-level table in the ToolBox purchase order is FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS, but the associated SVO is PurchaseOrdersSVO since the business object name is "Purchase Order." **Note:** Since preexisting view objects may be used in service bean implementations, it is not necessary to change the VO's original name to comply with this naming convention.	• PurchaseOrdersSVO.xml PurchaseOrdersSVOImpl.java • PurchaseOrderLinesSVO.xml PurchaseOrderLinesSVOImpl.ja • RejectedRequisitionsSVO.xml RejectedRequisitionsSVOImpl.j a • CurrentEmployeesSVO.xml CurrentEmployeesSVOImpl.jav
.xml, .java	[Service] Domain Set	<PluralObjectName>DVO Domain set view objects created to correspond directly to individual entities in a business object should be named for the corresponding entity with additional descriptive information if required to identify a specific data set. For example, a DVO that simply queries all employees would be called EmployeesDVO, while one that queries only temps would be called TemporaryEmployeesDVO.	• EmployeesDVO.xml EmployeesDVOImpl.java • ManagersDVO.xml ManagersDVOImpl.java • ActiveEmployeesDVO.xml ActiveEmployeesDVOImpl.java • CandidateNewHiresDVO.xml CandidateNewHiresDVOImpl.ja • TemporaryEmployeesDVO.xml TemporaryEmployeesDVOImpl va
.xml	[Service] View Link	<Master>To<Detail>SVL The view link name should convey the relationship between the master and detail view object.	• ManagerToDirectsSVL.xml • PoLineToShipmentsSVL.xml • ItemToApprovedSuppliersSVL.x
Defined as part of the SVO; may have a .java implementation	[Service] Data Object	<SingularSVOName> The typed data row should be named for the associated view object. For example, if the SVO is named **PurchaseOrderLinesSVO** (plural), the corresponding typed data row should be named **PurchaseOrderLine** (singular).	• PurchaseOrder PurchaseOrder.java • SupplierSite SupplierSite.java • Employee Employee.java • Patient Patient.java
Defined as part of the SVO; may have a .java implementation	[Service] Filter	<DataObject>Filter A filter should be named for the associated data object. For example, if the data object is named **PurchaseOrderLine**, the corresponding filter should be named **PurchaseOrderLineFilter**.	• PurchaseOrderFilter PurchaseOrderFilter.java • ApprovedPurchaseOrderFilter ApprovedPurchaseOrderFilter.j a • EmployeeFilter

		Since an SVO can have multiple associated filters, feel free to choose a descriptive name that captures the primary purpose of the filter.	EmployeeFilter.java • ManagerFilter ManagerFilter.jav
.xml	[Service] Test Suite	<ServiceName>Test The test suite should be named for the associated service. If your test suite spans multiple services, choose a descriptive name without the "Service" name component. For example: ProcureToPayTest.mxl.	• EmployeeServiceTest.xml • SupplierServiceTest.xml • ProcureToPayTest.xml
.xml, .java	[Validation] View Object	<DescriptiveName>VVO The VVO name should convey, to the extent that is practical/possible, the specific validation that it performs.	• EmpIdForNameVVO.xml EmpIdForNameVVOImpl.java • EmpNameForIdVVO.xml EmpNameForIdVVOImpl.java
.xml, .java	[Application Properties] View object	<AssociatedApplicationModuleName>PVO The PVO name should clearly identify its affiliation with a single application module. For example, if an application module named EmployeeAM has an associated application properties view object, it should be named EmployeePVO.	Application properties view object associated with a PurchaseOrderAM: • PurchaseOrderPVO.xml • PurchaseOrderPVOImpl.java Application properties view object associated with a SupplierAM: • SupplierPVO.xml • SupplierPVOImpl.java
.java	Entity Expert	<TopLevelEntityName>Expert Since experts are associated with the top-level object in a composition (or an individual entity) they should be named for the EO noun(s), or the composition. For example, a "purchase order" is comprised of a PurchaseOrderHeaderEO with a PurchaseOrderLineEO and a PurchaseOrderShipmentEO. In this case, the expert is named "PurchaseOrderExpert."	• EmployeeExpert.java • SupplierExpert.java • PurchaseOrderExpert.java
.xml, .java	UI Controller	<Object><Function>CO or <Object>CO The CO name should convey its usage. Ideally, this should be similar to its associated region name.	• EmpSearchCO.java • EmpResultsCO.java • EmployeeCO.java • EmpFooterCO.java
.xml, .xss	Look-and-Feel (LAF)	<lookAndFeelFamilyName>-<device> The LAF name should convey the LAF family and the device for which the LAF is intended. The Custom Look-and-Feel (CLAF) UI automatically generates .xml and .xss files for the LAF name specified.	• custom-desktop.xml • custom-desktop.xss • custom-pda.xml • custom-pda.xss
.uit	Custom Renderer	<webBeanType> The custom renderer name should convey the web bean component for which you are customizing the rendering. Custom renderer files must reside under $HTML_TOP/cabo/templates/<lookandFeelId>/ where <lookandFeelId> would be a LAF name, such as 'custom-desktop'.	• sideBar.uit • tabBar.uit • pageLayout.uit

		Custom icon files must reside under $HTML_TOP/cabo/images/<lookandFeelId>/ where <lookandFeelId> would be a LAF name, such as 'custom-desktop'.	

Standard File Contents / Organization

Java Files

This section focuses on the structure of your Java files. All Java classes and interfaces that you code must also comply with the Oracle Corporate Java Coding Standards, and the various Java coding standards published in this Developer Guide.

Comments

All files should have a standard Oracle Applications copyright/history comment at the top of the page. Javadoc-style methods should be used for public and protected interface/class declarations, methods and fields. All internal comments should use the double slash // which allows for the use of /* ... */ to comment out chunks of code.

Example of a standard copyright/history comment:

```
/*==========================================================================+
 |   Copyright (c) 2000 Oracle Corporation, Redwood Shores, CA, USA          |
 |                      All rights reserved.                                 |
 +==========================================================================+
 | HISTORY                                                                  |
 | 22-Jan-00 lxharris Created.                                              |
 | 25-Apr-00 mmnakamu Modified to user cabo controls                        |
 | 31-Aug-00 lewe Added initializeChild()                                   |
 | 27-Oct-00 shira Overhauled for MarlinMerge                               |
 | 03-Apr-02 pambale Enhancement 2293247: Added getTotalValues()            |
 | 04-Apr-02 nbajpai Bugfix 2252743: Added setWrapEnabled()                 |
 | 06-May-02 pambale Doc bug 2311433: Modified method javadocs              |
 | 28-Jun-02 nbajpai deprecated setWrapEnabled()                            |
 | 09-Jul-02 pambale ER 1930333: Added getter and setter for                |
 | DETAIL_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME                                               |
 | 18-Sep-02 pambale ER 1930333: Added getter and setter for                |
 | ROW_HEADER_VIEW_ATTRIBUTE_NAME                                           |
 | 08-Oct-02 pambale ER 2502892: Bypass processForm* for inner              |
 | tables                                                                   |
 | 08-Oct-02 nbajpai Bug 2637673. Added getFWKColumnHeaderData()            |
 | & isCallfromFWK().                                                       |
 +==========================================================================*/
```

Imports

Per the Oracle corporate Java coding standards, you may not use wide imports (in other words, a package import like oracle.apps.fnd.framework.* unless you are referring to a standard Java package). Each class/interface that you require must be explicitly imported. Remove any imports that you do not actually use in the code.

Source Control Header

All files in an OA Framework application must include an ARCS source control header.

You must add the constants **RCS_ID** and **RCS_ID_RECORDED** to all Java files as shown below (these should be added at the top of your class in accordance with the Content Order guidelines below). Remember to import the oracle.apps.fnd.common.VersionInfo class.

Note the standard Javadoc comments used by the OA Framework for these public constants.

```
package oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.webui;
```

```
import oracle.apps.fnd.common.VersionInfo;


public class ExampleClass
{
 /**
  * Oracle Applications internal source control identifier.
  */
  public static final String RCS_ID="$Header$";

 /**
  * Oracle Applications internal source control identifier.
  */
  Public static final boolean RCS_ID_RECORDED =
    VersionInfo.recordClassVersion(RCS_ID,
"oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.webui");}
```

Variable Names

Member variables should have names that are nouns, noun phrases, or abbreviations for nouns.

- Local variable and parameter names should be short, yet meaningful.
- In order to distinguish member variables from variables local to a method, all member variables must be prefixed with the letter "m". All remaining words in the name should have their first letter capitalized. For example: private int mMaxLines
- Constant variable names should be in upper case. Different words should be separated by an underscore. Constant names should be descriptive and not unnecessarily abbreviated. For example: MIN_VALUE, MAX_VALUE and BUTTON_SUBMIT_BEAN.

Method Names

The first letter of a method name should be in lower case. All other words in the same name should have their first letter capitalized. For example:

public void prepareForRendering(OAPageContext pageContext);

- Method names should be verbs or verb phrases.
- Methods to get and set an attribute for the variable X should be named getX and setX.
- A method that tests a Boolean condition X about an object should be named isX.
- A method that converts its object to a particular format F should be named toF.
- Whenever possible and appropriate, the names of methods in a new class should be based on names of an existing class that is similar, especially a class from the standard Java Application Programming Interface classes.

Content Order

Contents should be added to Java files in the following order from the top of the page to the bottom.

1. (Required) Oracle Applications copyright comment
2. (Required) Package declaration
3. (As Needed) Import statements in ascending alphabetical order within each package Packages should be listed in the following order:
    1. Java
    2. Oracle classes/interfaces from outside Applications (BC4J, cabo, JDBC, and so on)
    3. Oracle Applications AOL
    4. Oracle Applications OA Framework
    5. Other Oracle Applications products
    6. Your product
4. (Required) Class/interface Javadoc
5. (Required) Class declaration

6. (Required) ARCS source control headers w/ standard Javadoc comments
7. (As Needed) Public fields w/ Javadoc
8. (As Needed) Protected fields w/ Javadoc
9. (As Needed) Private fields
10. (As Needed) Public constructor w/ Javadoc
11. (As Needed) Protected constructor w/ Javadoc
12. (As Needed) Private constructor
13. (As Needed) Public methods w/ Javadoc *
14. (As Needed) Protected methods w/ Javadoc *
15. (As Needed) Private methods *

*** Note:** For the BC4J classes with generated methods, it is appropriate (and recommended for ease of use) to organize your file so that the methods with code are located at the top, and the template methods are located at the bottom after a delineating comment like the one shown below. Within these two regions, you should organize your methods as described above.

```
/*==========================================================================+
 | Begin BC4J Generated Code Here
 +==========================================================================*/
```

OA Component XML Files

Source Control Header

JDeveloper will add the ARCS source control header automatically when you create page, region, attribute set and package files. The value is stored in a special XML attribute named file-version that can be viewed using the JDeveloper UI Component Property Inspector (the property name is File Version).

AutoPatch Driver Commands

Since the XML page definition files are essentially loader files that must be loaded into a database, they require AutoPatch driver dbdrv commands. For these files, JDeveloper automatically adds the dbdrv commands as comments when the files are created. An example dbdrv command for this file type is shown below:

```
<!-- DBDRV: exec Java oracle.jrad.tools.xml.importer.XMLImporter jdk118=y
&fullpath/~PROD/PATH/~FILE &phase=dat+24 checkfile:~PROD:~PATH:~FILE
username=&un_apps password=&pw_apps dbConnection=&jdbc_db_addr userId="1"
rootPackage=/oracle/apps/~PROD rootdir=&fullpath/~PROD/mds -->
```

Region Names

This section describes the naming standards for region IDs *inside* the OA component definition XML file.

Note: As a reminder, region names should not exceed 30 characters, and they should be as short as possible. Abbreviations (which would be understood by consultants and customers) are encouraged.

Generally, region names used as IDs within a file should follow the naming conventions described above for shared region XML file names with the following exceptions:

- The top level page region (which has a style of **pageLayout**) must be named **PageLayoutRN**.
- If the top-level page region has one main content region which holds other content regions and items, this region must be named **MainRN**.
- For pages which include UI abbreviation or icon keys at the top of the page (for example, the "indicates a required field" key), this first key region must be named **KeyRN**. Any subsequent key regions added further down the page should be qualified with its parent region name (for example, **ResultsKeyRN** in a **ResultsRN** region).
- Any contextual information regions at the top of a page should be named **InfoRN**.
- Certain standard navigation regions are given special names: **PageActionButtonsRN**, **TrainRN**
- Regions added only for the purpose of affecting layout should be named with a noun that concatenates a short reference to the parent content region name *if needed*, location indicator *if needed* and a short name of the layout style used with the region. Layout region names shouldn't be suffixed with RN. Location indicators, if needed to avoid confusion, could use relative position indicators such as Top,

Bottom, Middle, Left, Right, Center and TopLeft or sequence numbers like in the case of a series of rows. When using a sequence number, the location indicator follows the short name of the layout style like in Row1, Row2 and Row3. See the page hierarchy below the following sample uses cases.

Example Use Cases	Region Names
Employee search criteria	EmpSearchRN
Employee search results	EmpResultsRN
Primary employee information (for update or view)	EmployeeRN
Contextual information region	InfoRN
Employee contact information (for update or view)	EmpContactsRN
Employee direct reports (for update or view)	EmpDirectsRN
Key region added below the EmpResultsRN region.	ResultsKeyRN
Table listing employees	EmpTableRN
Tree listing employees	EmpTreeRN
HGrid listing employees	EmpHGridRN

The following partial page hierarchy illustrates the application of the layout region standard:

```
CustDetailsPG
  PageLayoutRN
    MainRN (default single column header)
      InfoRN (default double column header)
        ... (region items)
      ContactsRN (default single column header)
        ContactsTableLayout (table layout)
          ButtonsRow (row layout)
            ButtonsCell (cell format)
              ContactCreate (submit button)
          SpacerRow (referenced spacer for vertical spacing)
          ResultsRow
            ResultsCell (cell format)
              ContactsTableRN (table)
                ... (region items)
      ContractsRN (default single column header)
        ContractsTableLayout (table layout)
          ContractsButtonsRow (row layout)
            ContractsButtonsCell (cell format)
              ContractCreate (submit button)
          ContractsSpacerRow (referenced spacer for veritical spacing)
         ContractsResultsRow (table layout)
           ContractsResultsCell (cell format)
             ContractsTableRN (table)
               ... (region items)
```

Item Names

This section describes the naming standards for item IDs inside the OA component definition file.

Note: Region item names should also not exceed 30 characters, and they should be as short as possible. Abbreviations (which would be understood by consultants and customers) are encouraged.

The item label (also known as its prompt) is typically a user-friendly name for the underlying data object name, so you should use this label as the item's name. For objects with no label, use the name of the associated object; use a made-up unique name as a last resort to substitute for the label. See the example use cases below.

Warning: Never use the reserved word **name** on its own.

Warning: Item names must be unique within a single page regardless of the region hierarchy. This is an HTML limitation that the OA Framework will attempt to solve in a future release. For now, when you encounter a duplicate, prefix the item name with a short version of the parent region name. For example in an employee

search/results page, use **EmpNum** in the search region and ResultsEmpNum in the results region. Please don't use notations like **EmployeeNum** and **Employee_Num** to work around duplicates, because this does not comply with the standard and it's hard to debug if you mistakenly refer to the wrong item.

Example Use Cases	Item Names
A text field with the prompt **Supplier Name**	SupplierName
A text field with the prompt **Salary**, followed by a second text field with the prompt **Salary** under a **Manager** header.	• Salary • MgrSalary
A poplist with the prompt **Employee Type**	EmpType
A display-only column for item description	Description (if no duplicates, otherwise ItemDesc).
An **Apply** button	Apply
A **Go** button, followed by a second **Go** button in the **Results** region.	• Go • ResultsGo

OA Component Packages

For OA components, you have the option of grouping discrete tasks comprised of more than one page in a physical XML file called a *package* (not to be confused with packages corresponding to the directory structure for storing individual files).

Note: Oracle Applications developers may use OA component packages ONLY for attribute sets (this is a Required Standard for the Fusion release). Objects included in OA component packages cannot be personalized. Packages will be deprecated in the Fusion release in favor of libraries. The OA Framework will provide an upgrade path only for attribute sets.

Attribute Sets

Attribute sets are created in OA component package files named for the associated table as illustrated in the summary table above. Additionally, the following naming standards apply:

- The individual attribute sets should be named for the columns they represent. When derriving the Document Name value (attribute set name) from a column name, remove underscore characters and capitalize initial letters. Example: the PARTY_NAME column name maps to the PartyName Document Name.

  Warning: Never abbreviate the table column name when creating the Document Name; reproduce it exactly without the underscores.

  Note: In the OA Component XML files, "Name" is a reserved word. If you have a column named "name," prefix it with the object type to avoid compilation errors. For example, in the ToolBox Tutorial we have a table (FWK_TBX_ADDRESSES) with a column named NAME. The corresponding attribute set Document Name for this column is therefore **AddressName**.
- When more than one attribute set maps to the same column, follow the conventions above and add a suffix to the Document Name. The suffix is composed of an underscore and the prompt name (or a meaningful abbreviation of the prompt name). Example: for the column **PARTY_NAME** the first attribute set will have a Document Name of **PartyName** (note that this should be created for the most popular use/case and prompt). Subsequent attribute sets (if required) will have the Document Names **PartyName_Supplier**, **PartyName_Emp** and so on.
- When creating a button attribute set, base the Document Name property on the button's label using the same conventions described for column-based attribute sets. For example, a button with the label Add More Rows would have the attribute set name **AddMoreRows**.
- When creating attribute sets for transient UI components (like a search field), the Document Name property should convey the meaning/use of the component in accordance with the naming standards described here.

For additional information, see Creating Attribute Sets.

BC4J XML Files

Source Control Header

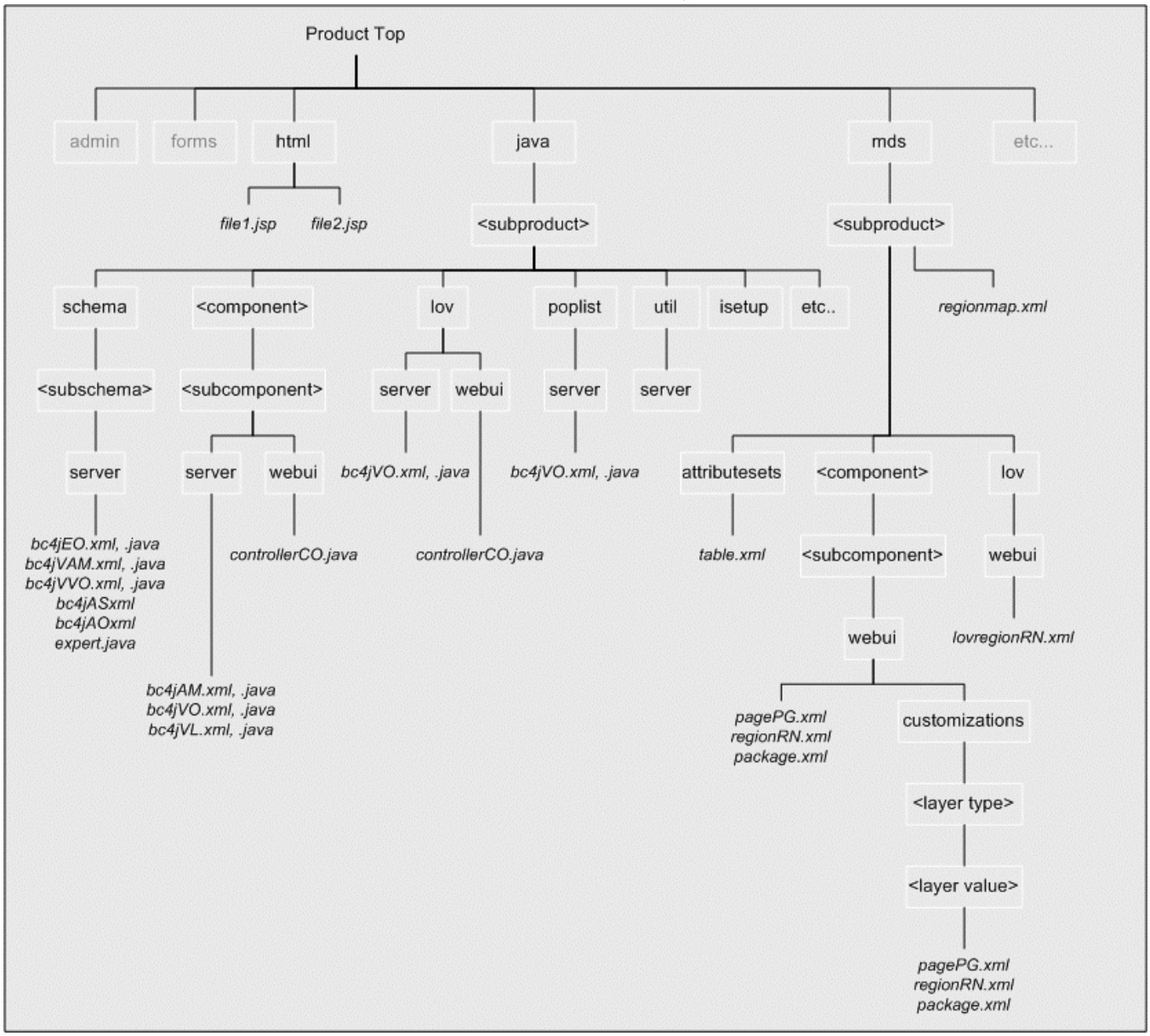
All source controlled BC4J XML files (which currently includes the object metadata files and the package-level server.xml files) require an ARCS source control header. You must add this information at the third line after the DOCTYPE declaration statement using the following format:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding='WINDOWS-1252'?>
<!DOCTYPE AppModule SYSTEM "jbo_03_01.dtd">
<!-- $Header$ -->
```

Package / Source Control Directory Structure

When you create and source control your files, you will define packages and directories that comply with structure illustrated in Figure 1 below.

Figure 1: Illustration of OA Framework application file directory structure.



Directory Definitions

..java/*

This directory and its subdirectories contain all the Java and BC4J XML files for your product. These untranslated files will be deployed in the Apps.zip that is created for OA Framework application ARUs.

..java/[<*subproduct*>]

This directory is optional and exists for historical reasons to support product teams that already have a subproduct grouping.

Note: This subdirectory is neither required nor recommended for most product teams.

..java/schema/[<*subschema*>]

This directory is optional and allows for the grouping of all related "schema objects" under a subschema directory (anything related to entity objects). Thus, all your related entity objects (EOs), validation view objects (VVOs) and validation application modules (VAMs) would come under the same subschema folder. Many product teams do not create the optional subschema directories and instead use just the java/schema/server directory.

..java/schema/server

This directory contains BC4J XML and Java files for entity objects (EOs), including the EOs themselves, validation application modules (VAMs), validation view objects (VVOs), [entity] association objects (AOs), entity experts and other associated Java files.

This directory does **NOT** hold BC4J XML and Java files for application modules and view objects intended to support the user interface (see .../java/<component>/server).

..java/<*component*>/[<*subcomponent*>]

This level in the directory structure is inteded to define a functional unit. The subcomponent directory is optional; teams are free to define the level of granularity that makes the most sense (if you create subcomponents, however, we recommend that you create subcomponents around small functional units to simplify the logistics around parallel coding and patching).

Example components include:

.../java/vacancy for creating and editing vacancies

.../java/applicant for displaying/processing applicants

Any classes, interfaces and exceptions which can be used by *both* server and webui components should be included at this level of the directory structure. For example, in the OA Framework, the OAException class is included in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework package.

Service (application module) interfaces and associated data object and filter implementations would also be included here.

..java/<component>/[<subcomponent>]/test

Includes XML test scripts associated with services. Each oracle.apps.<*product*>.<*component*>.[<*subcomponent*>] with a service interface should have an associated test directory.

..java/<c*omponent*>/server

This directory contains BC4J XML and Java files associated with functional (user interface) components and services including root (UI) application modules, nested application modules, view objects and view links.

This also includes service application module implementations, domain sets, view objects and view links.

This directory does **NOT** hold BC4J XML and Java files for entity objects and their associated validation application modules, validation view objects, entity experts, and so on (see .../java/schema/server).

..java/<*component*>/webui

This directory contains Java UI controllers associated with functional components.

This directory does **NOT** contain the XML page or region definitions (see .../mds/<component>/webui)

..java/lov/server

This directory contains BC4J XML and Java files (if any) associated with Lists of Values (LOVs).

..java/lov/webui

This directory contains any Java UI controllers associated with LOVs.

..java/poplist/server

This directory contains BC4J XML and Java files (if any) associated with poplists.

..java/util/server

This directory contains miscellaneous utility files referenced by other objects in the server name-space. Typically, these are Java files, however, it may contain BC4J view objects used by the utility to query the database.

..mds/*

This directory and its subdirectories contain all XML page, region, attribute set and package definition files. These files will be translated and deployed separately from Apps.zip. At the customer site, these files will be loaded into a set of mds repository tables. Because the files are loaded into the repository at the customer's site, you are able to create granular patches containing just the affected files.

..mds/[<*subproduct*>]

This directory is optional and exists for historical reasons to support product teams that already have a subproduct grouping.

Note: This subdirectory is neither required nor recommended for most product teams.

..mds/attributeset

This directory contains AttributeSets organized by database table name. See Creating Attribute Sets for additional information.

..mds/<*component*>/webui

This directory contains XML files associated with functional components, tasks or page flows. The <*component*>/[<*subcomponent*>] name in the mds directory should match the corresponding <component>/[<*subcomponent*>] name in the java directory.

..mds/<*component*>/webui/customizations

This directory contains seeded XML customization files associated with files in the webui directory. See the OA Frameweork Personalization Guide for additional information.

..mds/<*component*>/webui/customizations/<*layer type*>

This directory contains seeded XML page customizations by layer type, which can be either a user or a function name. See the OA Frameweork Personalization Guide for additional information.

..mds/<*component*>/webui/customizations/<*layer type*>/<*layer value*>

This directory contains seeded XML page customizations by layer value, which can be either a function name or the name seededdeveloper. At a customer site the directory name seededcustomer may be created automatically as well. The names of the customized files in is directory should match the corresponding names in the webui directory. See the OA Frameweork Personalization Guide for additional information.

..mds/lov/webui

This directory contains region definition XML files for LOVs.

Example: Differences Between Packages and Source Control Directories

When you define packages for your Java UI controllers, BC4J model objects/metadata, and view metadata files they all begin with oracle.apps.<*product short name*>. For example, a Java UI controller named **MessageSearchCO.java** (for searching in Message Dictionary) might belong to the following package. Note in this example that "messages" is the component.

oracle.apps.fnd.messages.webui

When it's time to check this file in, it should be added to the directory:

$FND_TOP/java/messages/webui/MessageSearchCO.java

Similarly, the page definition for the Message Dictionary search (named **MsgSearchPG.xml**) would be added to the same package as the UI controller:

oracle.apps.fnd.messages.webui

But at checkin time, it would be added to the following directory:

$FND_TOP/mds/messages/webui/MessageSearchPG.xml

The root application module for the Message Dictionary application (files comprising the application module are named **MessageDictionaryAM.xml** and **MessageDictionaryAMImpl.java**) would be added to following pacakge:

oracle.apps.fnd.messages.server

And checked in to:

$FND_TOP/java/messages/server/MessageDictionaryAM.xml
$FND_TOP/java/messages/server/MessageDictionaryAMImpl.java

The entity object for this same application (**MessageEO.xml** and **MessageEOImpl.java**) would be added to the following package:

oracle.apps.fnd.messages.schema.server

And checked in to:

$FND_TOP/java/messages/schema/server/MessageEO.xml
$FND_TOP/java/messages/schema/server/MessageEOImpl.java

Finally, the validation application module and a validation view object used by the entity objects would be added to the following package:

oracle.apps.fnd.messages.schema.server

And checked in to:

$FND_TOP/java/messages/schema/server/MessageVAM.xml
$FND_TOP/java/messages/schema/server/MessageForCodeVVO.xml
$FND_TOP/java/messages/schema/server/MessageForCodeVVORowImpl.java

In summary, when reviewing the diagram above, remember that the <*product_top*>/java and <*product_top*>/mds source control directories correspond to the oracle.apps.<*product short name*> package name. All subdirectories beneath this level are the same in both use cases.

.

OA Framework Model Coding Standards

Information about the forthcoming passivation feature is provided for preview/planning purposes only; passivation is not supported in Release 11.5.10.

Overview

This document lists the coding/declarative definition standards for the *model* in an OA Framework Model-View-Controller application. It is organized into the following categories:

- Universal (Applies to All "Model" Code)
  - General
  - Performance
  - State Management
- Application Modules
  - Performance
  - State Management
- View Objects, View Rows and View Links
  - General
  - Performance
  - State Management
  - Internationalization
- Entity Objects, Association Objects and Entity Experts
  - General
  - Performance
- Standard Code/Validation Tasks

Note: Before building your application, please review the corresponding view and controller standards also. These three documents combine with the administrative OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) and the Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards to provide a complete picture of OA Framework coding/declarative definition standards.

Standards Column Description Key

Column Header	Description
No	The standard's number. Note that, for convenience, some standards appear in multiple documents. In these cases, the duplicate references the original standard.
Rule	The standard or guideline content.
Reason	Provides additional explanation for why the standard or guideline is recommended.

Universal (Applies to All "Model" Code)

No	Rule	Reason
General		
M1	Never import any classes or interfaces from the framework.webui.* packages in your server code. For example, importing and using the following is prohibited: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.xxxxx oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.xxxxx	The OA Framework is designed to support separate client and server tiers. As such, the code for each of these tiers must remain distinct. See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework package for interfaces which can

		be safely referenced by code on both tiers.
Performance		
M15	Never use JDBC directly. Always use a view object instead, and the view object should be defined declaratively and not programmatically if possible. If you must call a PL/SQL routine, use the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OADBTransaction to create a CallableStatement.	Encapsulation allows us to put in diagnostics, add features, and improve performance in one place, rather than thousands.
M2	If you must issue prepared statements, then call the proper defineColumnType() on all the columns in the SELECT with proper sizes.	There are two advantages in doing this. First, this eliminates an extra round trip that the JDBC will need to do to describe the columns. Second, this reduces the prepared statement memory footprint. Without a set precision, for example, all VARCHAR2 columns default to 4KB. **GSCC warning File.java.21**
M3	Always call registerOutParameters() with proper precision for callable statements	This reduces the callable statement memory footprint. Without a set precision, for example, all VARCHAR2 columns default to 32KB. **GSCC warning File.java.22**
State Management **For additional information, see OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation).**		
M4	Use BC4J custom properties (those that you create by calling setProperty(String, Object)) only for caching objects as a convenience/performance optimization. *These properties are not passivated*, so you must be able to rebuild the object if the value is lost.	
M5	Never add member variables to BC4J objects, controllers or any supporting utility classes that you create unless unless they are *transient* or *final*. **Note:** For final member variables, it is common practice to also declare them *static* because you only need one instance per JVM for the constant; however, it does not violate the state management coding standard to declare a member variable *final* without declaring it *static*. If you use transient member variables in your BC4J objects, then you need to clean these values up when the application module is released for use by another thread. To do this, override OAApplicationModuleImpl.beforeRelease() or OAViewObjectImpl.resetSession() to perform your custom cleanup. For more information, see the corresponding Javadoc for these methods. (Values that you save by calling pageContext.putTransactionValue() and pageContext.putTransactionTransientValue() from your controller are automatically cleaned up by the OA Framework before the application module release.) **Valid Standard Exception Cases:**	Developer-created member variables are not passivated (even if not marked as transient), and should be avoided unless they can be safely reinitialized after an AM is passivated. In this case, they should either be identified as transient or final.

	• For classes that implement the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAReleaseListener interface, you can include stateful member variables as long as the class correctly implements the java.io.Serializable interface. • For member variables generated by the BC4J wizards, the OA Framework skips this check because these variables are used for caching purposes.	
M67	If you need to manipulate an entity object's state as described in Implementing Java Entity Objects, do not call setNewRowState(byte state) on an OAEntityImpl instance. Call setNewRowState(byte state) on an OAViewRowImpl instance instead. Also see related standard M69.	BC4J does not correctly passivate entities whose row state is set by calling setNewRowState on the EntityImpl. In this case, the entities will always be activated with the default BC4J new row state (STATUS_NEW).

Application Modules

No	Rule	Reason
Performance		
M6	Do not indiscriminately retain more than one application module while navigating between pages. See State Management in the OA Framework for additional information.	A root application module is tightly coupled with a database connection. Retaining multiple application modules will increase the number of connections required to support multiple users, which adversely effects product scalability.
M7	If you implement the oracle.apps.fnd.framework. webui.OAReleaseListener interface to programmatically determine whether an application module should be released, be sure to implement a condition in the release listener under which the AM is actually released.	Otherwise, this is a potential application module memory and connection leak.
M70	For all application modules, enable the Lazy Loading option as described in Implementing the Model (for new application modules, this is enabled for you by default). See Application Modules in Detail for additional information about this feature, including usage considerations. **Tip:** For existing application modules that were created before this feature was introduced in release 11.5.10I, you may use a mass conversion script as described in the OA Framework 11.5.10 Release Notes.	The Lazy Loading option defers instantion of view instances and nested application modules until they are needed. This is more performant than choosing to instantiate all referenced objects at AM instantiation time regardless of whether or not they are needed.
State Management **For additional information, see OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation).**		
M8	Set each root application module's Retention Level to **MANAGE_STATE**. **Important:** Do NOT set your root application module's Retention Level to **MANAGE_STATE** unless you are ready to fully implement and certify your page for passivation support. When an application module's Retention Level is set to **MANAGE_STATE**, the application module and its contents (including nested application modules) are passivated; if passivation is enabled in the system. See the OA Framework	This allows OA Framework to recover connections and memory under resource load, support session failover, and other pending features such as Save For Later and JVM failover.

	State Persistence Model (Passivation) document for more detailed information. Setting an application module's Retention Level to **MANAGE_STATE** may cause your application to break if your page is not certified for passivation support. See Application Module Retention Level for more details on how to set this property correctly. **Note:** If you have any pages that are not fully prepared to implement passivation and you are certain that the root application module is *connection-agnostic*, as defined in the Passivation document, set their root application module's Retention Level to **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**. This improves system scalability until you are ready to fully support passivation for these pages.	
M9	Removed as this is no longer applicable. See Supporting the Browser Back Button.	n/a
M10	Never count on an application module using the same database connection in subsequent requests when passivation is enabled (in the JSP Forward case, do not count on an application module using the same database connection across page boundaries). For example: • Never design pages to post and commit in separate requests. • Do not use PL/SQL "Select for update" method for locking rows across requests. • Do not use PL/SQL global variables to hold mutable state across requests. • Avoid using global temporary tables across requests. If necessary, you must write methods for saving/recreating the data if the application module is passivated. If you think you have a permanent exception case, you must obtain an exemption from the OA Framework or Performance teams. See Database State Outside BC4J in the OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) document for an interim workaround.	For scalability reasons, the OA Framework pools connections. Although you might get the same connection in subsequent requests, you should assume that you will not.
M62	If you implement an OAReleaseListener, make sure it is Serializable (see the Javadoc for additional information).	The release listener is passivated; therefore it must be Serializable.

View Objects, View Rows and View Links

No	Rule	Reason
General		
M11	If a WHERE clause should always be enforced, such as the multi-org security WHERE clause, create that clause as part of the view object at design time.	No user of your view object can override/replace that WHERE clause, although they can add their own supplemental conditions.
M12	You should NOT generate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewObjectImpl unless you intend to specialize its behavior or write code to initialize/execute the view object's query.	
M13	Encapsulate the WHERE clause and bind parameter settings or SQL modification logic in a custom method	

	named initQuery() (or a variant if you have several of these: initManagersQuery(), initNewEmployeesQuery(), initAllEmployeesQuery() and so on).	
M14	Trivial view objects (like those used for poplists, Lists of Values and validation view objects) should be based on a plain SQL statement, and not on entity objects. All other view objects (including read-only view objects) should be based on entity objects *unless* you specifically want to avoid the inherent coordination benefits whereby changes to an entity object are reflected in all the view objects that reference it. **Note:** For entity object-based view objects, the OA Framework recommends -- but does not require -- the use of associations for references objects. They facilitate view object and view link creation.	There are several reasons for this: • It is necessary if you are performing DML • Multiple view objects based on the same entity object can automatically see updates made by any one of them • At some point, if the view object is large enough with enough foreign keys, you might see more efficient memory usage
M66	Always use unique bind targets in your SQL statements, even if they bind to the same value. Always use ascending bind targets, and do not skip numbers in the sequence. Note that this assumes you are using Oracle-style binding as required in OA Framework Model Coding Standard M23. **Incorrect** `select emp_name from employees where emp_id = :1and manager_id = :1select emp_name from employees where emp_id = :1and manager_id = :1and deptno = :4` **Correct** select emp_name from employees where emp_id = **:1** and manager_id = **:2** and deptno = **:3**	This is actually a JDBC coding standard violation that may work when you initially code it, but may fail at the customer site (particularly when personalizations are applied).
M31	You must expliclity initialize all view objects that are not used to query data from the database to suppress any efforts by BC4J to query the database. For detailed instructions on how to address this in different scenarios, see View Objects in Detail: Initialization Guidelines.	This unwanted query may result in a SQL exception due to unbound WHERE clause parameters, or the loss of newly inserted rows that are not properly passivated/activated.
M71	When accessing an application module, use getApplicationModule() instead of getRootApplicationModule() whenever possible. *Also see guideline C11 in the Controller Coding Standards.*	This ultimately improves modularity and reuse.
Performance		
M16	Always create view objects declaratively if you can. Create view objects programmatically ONLY if you CANNOT create them declaratively. **Note:** If you must create a dynamic view object, we recommend that you use an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewDef instead of a	Dynamic view objects have to be described by BC4J through an additional execute call for the VO prepared statement, and they potentially result in non shareable SQL.

	SQL statement to define the view object. The OAViewDef is a more performant option, and it allows you to create an "OA" view object which is essential for UI component binding. If you create a dynamic view object from an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewDef, you must follow the usage rules documented in the OAViewDef Javadoc.	
M17	If you must programmatically create a view object or view object attribute: • Do not create dynamic view objects without a name (and do not use a null name like ""). • Make sure you avoid a naming collision by checking to see whether a VO or attribute of that name already exists or before trying to create it. • Be sure to remove any view objects which are no truly longer required (however, you should use AM.findViewObject() to reuse one that has already been created; don't recreate it unnecessarily as the VO is cached on the AM and automatically cleared when the AM is released).	Naming the dynamic view object gives you the ability to look it up next time you need it instead of recreating it.
M18	Avoid creating generic view objects just so you can reuse them in different places. Create dedicated, task-specific view objects instead that are as small as possible.	The "one VO fits all" approach adds complexity to your SQL, increases number of attributes and VO memory footprint. You should consider view objects to be UI/task-specific.
M19	If you create your view object declaratively, try to avoid changing the WHERE clause definition or order by clause at runtime. If you can, create multiple definitions of the same view object, each with a different WHERE clause (note that it is appropriate to change the WHERE clause if you have complex search criteria).	These actions invalidate the cached statement and require reparsing.
M20	Always generate an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl subclass for the view objects (VOs) that you create. Furthermore any code you write to call accessors on the view row should use the named accessors (for example, getSupplierName()) on the VO row instead of the generic accessors.	Accessing the VO attributes through the index is significantly faster; especially for VOs with a large number of attributes (10+). • Avoid using getAttribute("<name>") which performs a expensive scan to lookup the index.
M21	If possible, define your view object as "Read Only" and "Forward Only." Note that this standard makes the most sense for view objects that are not tied to the UI.	No validation and smaller memory footprint. Prevents BC4J from buffering all of the result set in the middle tier.
M22	If your view object is based on multiple entity objects, restrict the number of Key Attributes to a minimal set that uniquely identifies the row.	This improves performance by reducing the primary key comparison logic for lookups, and it also reduces the cost of encryption when each primary key value has to be encrypted in your application for security purposes. The also reduces HTML footprint, since the primary key is sent to the browser.
M23	ALWAYS use Oracle-style binding (:1, :2) in your SQL. Do NOT use ANSI JDBC-binding (?).	This avoids parsing SQL at runtime to do String replacement. It's also necessary for any view objects with a

		DATE value in the WHERE clause due to a mismatch between the Java and Oracle Date formats when the month format mask is MON. Due to that, to_date() function might return a error. **Warning:** ANSI JDBC-style binding will be desupported in the Fusion release. **Proposed GSCC Warning File.Java.24**
M24	Always use bind variables for any values that are passed from the client. Do not use literal values (for example, do not simply concatenate a value to the WHERE clause).	
M25	Always make sure that precision is specified for all String columns in the view object (including both declarative and programmatically defined view objects). Furthermore, the precision needs to match the database column - if you change the column size or generate the VO against an invalid database, the VO definition can be out of synch. **Note:** This is specified automatically for any VO defined since Oracle9*i* JDeveloper.	This reduces the view object memory footprint. Without a set precision, for example, all String columns default to 4KB in size each.
M26	Do not execute searches by default nor allow blind queries. Remember that the **FND: View Object Max Fetch Size** profile option is set to "200" by default for Oracle Applications development. Even with search criteria, you cannot query > 200 rows without first presenting your case to the Applications Performance Tuning team for approval.	
M27	Do not use select* in the view object definition.	Data model changes will break the code.
M28	For view objects which are not bound to a UI component, fetch only the number of rows you want to display; no more. Set the VO prefetch size to an appropriate value. **Note:** This is handled for you automatically for view objects used with UI components (for example, if the VO is serving up rows to a table displaying 10 rows, the prefetch value is set to 10).	
M29	Avoid calling vo.getRowCount() to perform a simple row existence check. For VOs that you query, use vo.first() or vo.hasNext() and check for a null result. For VOs that you populate programmatically without performing a query, you could also use: if (vo.getFetchedRowCount == 0)	getRowCount() causes the entire view object row set to be fetched to middle tier. **GSCC Warning File.Java.19**
M30	Never call VO.getEstimatedRowCount().	getEstimatedRowCount() executes select count(*) on the VO. This count is not guaranteed to stay the same, thus the method name. **GSCC Warning File.Java.20**
M32	This standard has been revised for clarity and moved to the controller coding standards for a better fit with the revised content. See OA Controller Coding Standard C32.	
M33	Use view links carefully (note that they are required when performing DML on master/detail entity objects related by	View links buffer data as you navigate from master to master. If practical from a design

	a composite association, and by certain UI components like the Tree and HGrid). In cases where they are not required, do not use them if you don't want to buffer data for the life of the transaction.	perspective, code the master on one page and the detail on a second page (pass the search criteria on the request).
M34	When creating a RowSet or RowSetIterator make sure you name and close them when you're done using closeRowSet() and closeRowSetIterator() respectively.	You can (and should) reuse them using the ViewObjectImpl.findRowSetIterator() method.
M36	Tune your SQL!!!! Fix all SQL statements with: • Full table scans/full index scans • Hash joins • Non-mergable views • Parse time > 0.3 seconds • Sharable memory >= 100K Do not add decode or nvl conditions in WHERE clauses to control join conditions or filters. See Enabling a Database Trace in the Testing OA Framework Applications chapter for instructions on checking your OA Framework SQL statements.	If the SQL is poorly written, response time and scalability will be adversely affected. Additional information for Oracle Applications internal audiencenes only: • SQL Repository (explains concepts mentioned in standard like hash joins, non-mergable views and so on) • Performance presentations on writing scalable SQL Additional information on SQL tuning for all audiences is also available in your Oracle9i Database documentation (also published on the Oracle Technology Network site).
M61	If you have a dynamic view object created from an OAViewDef, and if no database query is needed for the view object (you typically call ViewObjectImpl.setMaxFetchSize(0) for these view objects), then make sure to set the expert mode (full SQL) property to true with OAViewDefImpl.setExpertMode(true) or OAViewDefImpl.setFullSql(true).	If the FullSql property is false (the default), then BC4J framework tries to build (derive) the SQL from the EO attributes. Setting FullSql to true optimizes the performance and allows BC4J to save the VO state properly for passivation purposes.
State Management **For additional information, see OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation).**		

M37	Whenever you dynamically set a WHERE clause or bind WHERE clause parameters, always clear any possible preexisting values *before* executing the query as shown:
	vo.setWhereClause(null);
	vo.setWhereClauseParams(null);
	...
	vo.executeQuery();
	Note: Upon setting up query criteria and executing the view object query, make sure your view object query criteria remains consistent with the executed query. In other words, do not change or reset query criteria unless the new criteria will be consumed within a request (for JSP forward case, before the page boundary is reached).
		The preexisting WHERE clause parameters must be cleared to avoid exceptions like "java.sql.SQLException: ORA-01008: not all variables bound", in case the previous where clause had more parameters.
		The view object query criteria must remain consistent with the executed query because an inconsistent view object state could cause undesired side effects. Note that OA Framework has the right to call ViewObject.executeQuery() for a view object that is already prepared for query execution, and this may not be what you intended if you redundantly set up query criteria and, for instance, cleared the view object cache or passivated and activated the view object.

M38	Don't just assume your view object exists, or that it contains the expected data; you could get a NullPointerException. Always check for null and handle this case.	
M39	All view objects must have a primary key (this is essential for correct passivation support). If you want to perform DML operations (insert, update,	

	delete) on a view object row, always use the primary key instead of the row index. In a Real Application Cluster with database partitions, the same database row can have a different ROWID in different partitions. Similarly, if a table is partitioned, the ROWID can change inside a transaction if the row is migrated. This leads to problems if you rely on the ROWID as your primary key. See the View Object topic in Implementing the Model for information about defining primary keys. **Exception**: This isn't necessary for view objects that truly do not have a logical primary key (for example, a view object that simply selects the sum or average of something). **Tip #1:** When the -Djbo.debugoutput=console runtime JDeveloper Java Option is used, BC4J logs a diagnostic warning upon passivation, and throws an exception upon activation, for VOs without primary keys. See OA Framework State Persisistence Model (Passivation) - Controlling View Object Passivation for additional information.	
M40	Updateable view objects should always be passivated. Master/detail view objects related by view links must also be passivated. The following is a guideline. For read-only view objects with a primary key, passivation should be enabled if the view object is referenced by a UI component. For read-only view objects with a primary key that *aren't* used by UI components, enable passivation if you need to preserve view object state like range, WHERE clause, current row and so on. Otherwise, disable passivation. For read-only view objects without a primary key, disable passivation. **Note:** If you disable passivation, make sure that your controller's processRequest() method handles data initialization as stated in Browser Back Button Support Guidelines: View Object Data Initialization. Also note that BC4J does not automatically recreate programmatically created view objects if they are passivation-disabled. In this case, your controller's processRequest() method must call server-side code capable of finding/recreating the view object (the OA Framework enters processRequest() while rebuilding the web bean hierarchy after passivation). See the Passivation documentation for additional information.	Passivation has an associated cost, and should be avoided when unnecessary.
M60	Do not try to store UI state in an entity object transient attribute (for example, do not try to store a table bean's selector value). Instead, use a view object transient attribute and designate it as a passivation-enabled attribute.	This ensures that the value persists after passivation / activation.
M65	When you iterate view object rows to perform some operation on selected rows, be sure to evaluate all the view object ranges, and not just the current view object	When BC4J rebuilds a view object during activation, row positions may change as the refreshed result set may include newly inserted

	range.	rows in the database and/or reflect the removal of deleted rows in the database. As a result, the rows that were in the displayed range may no longer be in the current range after activation.

M69	Whenever you create and insert a new row into a transactional view object, always immediately set its row state to **STATUS_INITIALIZED** after you perform the row insert. View objects rows should not appear to have pending changes immediately after they are created and defaults are applied. For example:
	`Row row = vo.createRow();`
	`vo.insertRow(row);`
	`row.setNewRowState(Row.STATUS_INITIALIZED);`
	Exception: If you explicitly require that the row remain "dirty" so it is posted and committed regardless of further user changes, you may avoid making this state change.
	Note: You cannot use this method for OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl view objects (they are not based on entity objects, and ultimately, BC4J manages this state at the entity object level). Please see the OAPlsqlViewRowImpl.setNewRowState() Javadoc for additional information about controlling the state for this special case.
	Also see standard M67.
		Doing this ensures that rows that have not been edited by the user are not validated or posted to the database (even if you set defaults for the row). For example, if you have a table of expenses that is prepopulated with 5 "temporary" rows, but the user only needs to record 2 expenses, you want the 3 untouched rows to be ignored when you validate / commit the changes. Setting the row state as described here achieves this.
		Note this also ensures that "temporary" rows do not trigger the save model warning message if the user tries to abandon the transaction without specifying any values for these rows.

Internationalization		
M41	If you want to use a date value in your WHERE clause, you must convert a String date to a Date object using OANLSService.stringToDate(), and then use oracle-style bindings to set VO's where clause with DATE data (don't try to use a to_date function with a String directly in the WHERE clause).	Java and Oracle abbreviate months differently so user to_date in the WHERE clause of a VO returns an error.
M42	Don't use substr(column) in the select of a view object. You should use substrb or if you must use substr, multiply the length in the XML by 4. **Note:** a fix is planned for the Fusion release.	The database uses byte semantics prior to 11i.X, but substr is measured in characters. The value in the view object XML is essentially the byte length allowed, which breaks down when running against a multi-byte database.

Entity Objects, Association Objects and Entity Experts

No	Rule	Reason
General		
M43	All validation that is generally applicable to a given table should be captured in the entity object (which can delegate to its entity expert and validation view objects). Do NOT code validation/business logic in view objects or application modules unless you face a special case that precludes the use of entity objects (or PL/SQL entity objects if necessary).	Since all database access to that table will occur through this entity object, using entity object's validation only needs to be defined a single place in the code. Concurrent programs, HTML and Java UIs, and any external programs will all interact with a given table through it's EO, and will all be forced to use the EO's validation.
M44	When you define an entity object, include all table columns.	

M45	Base your entity objects on the _ALL synonyms rather than on organization-restricted views.	Entity objects need full, unrestricted table access to do validation. For example, if your business rule tests that supplier name is unique, your EO will need to query across all organizations to confirm uniqueness. It is not sufficient to check within the current organization.
M46	Always use named setters/getters for all EO attributes. All column-level validation should be written in the named setters.	This yields a number of benefits: • Single point of validation logic is the setter in the EO. • Downstream users can override or extend the validation logic by overriding the setXXX method for a given attribute, and know that they can always call the super.setXXX to extend the existing logic. • Compile time type checking.
M47	Cross-attribute validation (within a single entity object) must be written in the validateEntity() method (or in other entity event points like beforePost() as needed -- see Implementing Entity Objects for standard validation patterns). DO NOT write any cross-attribute validation in the attribute setters.	You have no control over the order in which setters are called, so you cannot be sure of the attribute state for any attribute EXCEPT for the one you are currently setting. Therefore, you cannot write reliable cross-attribute validation in the setter.
M48	Entity objects have a create(attributeList) method which is called automatically by the BC4J framework when the entity is instantiated. All defaulting should be done in this method. For example, you can assign default values to attributes in your entity.create(attributeList). You typically assign primary key sequences in the create method.	
M50	Do NOT use BC4J validators	Placing logic in validators which are then only specified in the XML metadata breaks object encapsulation, and is hard to debug.
M51	Do NOT use BC4J custom domains.	This breaks the entity encapsulation, the exceptions are thrown in a disassociated fashion from the entities, and you can't control the exception content that is displayed to the user.
M52	Avoid calling OADBTransaction.executeCommand("rollback / commit") *for Java entity objects*. Remember that the OA Framework already handles commit/post failure when working with entity objects; you do not need to issue a rollback. When you want to commit (or if you think you need to execute a rollback manually) for your entity objects, use OADBTransaction.rollback() and OADBTransaction.commit(). Furthermore, do not attempt to perform a rollback or clear BC4J caches from within an entity object; all such logic should be written at the application module/transaction level (see	When you call executeCommand("<*command*>"), this leaves the BC4J entity cache out of synch with the database. Calling the rollback without the savepoint for your PL/SQL callable statements could lead to invalid cursors.

	Inappropriate Validation Failure Handling in Java Entity Objects).
	Note it is acceptable to use this for PL/SQL transactions (using a CallableStatement) that do not involve entity objects, however, you should always use this in conjunction with a save point as shown:
	/* Use a product prefix in the savepoint name to avoid name collisions as shown for "PO"
	*/
	txn.executeCommand("SAVEPOINT poset_context");
	// Issue your PL/SQL callable statement.
	...
	if (<error condition detected upon post and before commit>)
	txn.executeCommand("ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT poset_context");	

M53	When you initialize an attribute value in your entity.create(attributeList), call the attribute setter method (set<AttributeName>).	This is equivalent to calling setAttribute("<AttributeName>", val) but the performance is slightly better as the lookup step is bypassed. You can optionally use the setAttributeInternal() method to skip the custom validation in the attribute setter method. setAttributeInternal() will still fire declarative validations.
M54	All Java entity objects *except* the ones subclassing OATLEntityImpl must have the following attributes to support standard WHO handling (the OA Framework will automatically maintain these values). • CreatedBy • CreationDate • LastUpdatedBy • LastUpdateDate • LastUpdateLogin If your entity object does NOT have the standard WHO attributes, then just provide a no-op implementation for the standard setters. Read more about WHO columns in Java entity objects, and in PL/SQL entity objects.	
Performance		
M49	Children entity objects in composite entity associations should not set the parent's foreign key attribute values.	These entity objects can expect that their parent primary key attribute values are passed through the attributeList parameter in create(attributeList). The call to super.create(attributeList) will populate these foreign key attribute values. Repopulating the foreign key attribute values unnecessarily has a performance cost.
M56	Use (Java) entity objects for DML. Use PL/SQL entity objects if you absolutely cannot move to Java entity objects.	• Automatically issues updates, inserts and deletes • No need to use callable

		statements (which are always reparsed)
		• Executing DML through PL/SQL results in added round-trips as compared to native DML through BC4J
		• Supports batching; much more efficient than calling PL/SQL APIs row by row:
		  • Reduces round trips
		  • Executes bulk DML

M57	Create an entity expert for each standalone entity object, and for the root-level entity object in a composition. Also create a "validation application module" for these same entity objects. Add basic validation methods to the entity expert that client entity objects can use. These basic validation methods should make use of "validation view objects" added to the corresponding "validation application module." See additional information about creating entity experts, validation application modules and validation view objects.	Any foreign key objects that you access for validation will be instantiated, which can be quite expensive for large objects. You should not instantiate foreign key objects unless you need to call additional methods on these classes. For example, if you just want to find out if a particular supplier is valid, there is no need to instantiate a supplier entity object. The entity expert singleton solution offers a lightweight alternative.
M58	Use declarative "validation view objects" for lightweight validation (or query) SQL that you need *within* an entity object. Do NOT write JDBC code or create programmatic view objects. See additional information about creating entity experts, validation application modules and validation view objects.	See the view object performance guidelines above for information about JDBC and programmatic view objects.
M59	Do not access foreign key entity objects indiscriminately. Instead, call lightweight validation methods on the foreign key entity object's entity expert as described above.	
M63	Set the Change Indicator property if you have an OBJECT_VERSION_NUMBER (or equivalent) column in your table. Note that change indicators for all updateable EOs must be included in your query.	
M68	Enable batch updates for your entity objects by selecting the Use Update Batching property on the Entity Object Wizard Tuning tab. Also set the Threshold property to **1**. This is particularly important for _TL multilanguage entities. **Note:** there are several cases where this feature cannot be used: • You override the DML (PL/SQL entity objects are in this category) • You have one or more streaming attributes (CLOB or BLOB). • You do not have a primary key. • One or more attributes is marked as retrieve-on-insert or retrieve-on-update	When enabled, BC4J combines multiple DML operations and executes them in a single round trip. Modified rows are grouped into batches, each with a maximum number of records less than or equal to the Threshold value and executes each batch in one round trip.

Standard Entity Object Validation Patterns / Examples

For examples of standard validation patterns and examples, see Implementing Entity Objects.

.

OA Framework View Coding Standards

Overview

This document lists the general coding/declarative definition standards for the *view* in an OA Framework Model-View-Controller application. It is organized into the following categories:

- General
- Attribute Sets
- Performance
- Back Button / State Management
- Internationalization
- Component-Specific Rules
  - Page Layout
  - Tables
  - Lists of Values (LOVs)
  - BI Beans
  - Form Parameter / Form Value
  - Poplists
  - Images
  - Search
- Accessibility

Note: Before building your application, please review the corresponding model and controller standards also. These three documents combine with the administrative OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) and the Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards to provide a complete picture of OA Framework coding/declarative definition standards.

Standards Column Description Key

Column Header	Description
No	The standard's number. Note that, for convenience, some standards appear in multiple documents. In these cases, the duplicate references the original standard.
Rule	The standard or guideline content.
Reason	Provides additional explanation for why the standard or guideline is recommended.

General

No	Rule	Reason
V1	Always define your UI declaratively. Resort to programmatic definition ONLY if your design CANNOT be implemented declaratively.	Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused or extended easily. See the topic, Relationship Between Controllers and OA Personalization Framework for more information. Furthermore, some hand-coded layouts may stop complying with the BLAF UI Guidelines over time.
V2	Each page must have AT MOST one form bean. Only your **pageLayout** region should have its Form property set to **Yes**.	Multiple form beans on a page are not supported and can result in odd runtime behavior.

		Note the Developer Mode check throws a "warning" if there are multiple form instances in OA Framework page. The parsing is done on OA Framework web bean tree so it won't throw a warning for any forms outside the web bean tree to support the "embedded" mode.
V3	IDs must be unique for each web bean on a page. **Note:** This is essential for correct PPR behavior.	The OA Framework assumes that each component in the web bean hierarchy (in a page) is uniquely identified by its ID.
V4	Once you ship a product to a customer, DO NOT change the IDs of your web beans, or change the document the item resides in (in other words, don't break a region out into a subdocument). **Note:** A fix is planned for the Fusion release.	The ID is the item's primary key. Even if you don't have any references to this item, any personalizations (or translations) on the item will be broken if the key changes.
V5	When extending objects, you should only reference them at the document-level. In other words, don't try to extend a region contained within another page. If a region should be shared, it should be created within its own XML file. **Note:** Within a package, you may extend a shared region that is shipped with the package.	
V27	Starting with 11.5.10, if you dynamically change a page's UI when the user presses a Go button, you must enable PPR for the driving component (poplist, radio button and so on) and remove the Go button. Do not introduce a Go button for this purpose with any new pages. **Note the this standard does not apply to Go buttons used to initiate a query in a Search page. All Search page Go buttons must remain for explicit user selection.** See the Dynamic User Interface document for additional information.	This ensures a consistent experience for the user.
V32	The Oracle UI team discourages the use of secondary windows for usability reasons. If, however, you obtain *explicit approval* from the UI team to add a special secondary window to your application, you must observe the following rules: • Retain the application module of the base page (in the base browser window) when you navigate to/from the secondary window. • The base page controller logic must be capable of rebuilding the web bean hierarchy and page state when a form submit request is issued after a browser back button press (see Supporting the Browser Back Button for additional information about this.	Together, these guidelines ensure that the user can continue working after visiting the secondary window. Also, a request issued on the base page after returning from the secondary window has the same implications as a request issued after a browser Back button press. In both cases, the middle tier web bean hierarchy state could be out of synch with the cached browser UI state.
V33	All regions in your page must have the Add Indexed Children property set to **True**.	Doing this ensures that your page is personalizable / extensible.

Attribute Sets

No	Rule	Reason

V6	You must create an attribute set package for each table your product team owns. This attribute set package should include: • (**Required**) An attribute set for each *displayable* column (_TL table translatable columns should be included with the base table). You may create multiple attribute sets for a single column if it has multiple usages. • (**Required**) An attribute set for each lookup code column in your table (in place of the corresponding display value). For example, if you have a column called FOB_CODE, you need to create an attribute set with a matching name as you would for a regular display column. • (**As Needed**) An attribute set for each *reusable* action button for the data in this table (prompts should comply with the UI guidelines). Do NOT create buttons for common actions like Go, Apply, Cancel, and so on as they are published in the following common attribute set package: oracle.apps.fnd.attributesets.Buttons • (**As Needed**) An attribute set for each *reusable* header related to the presentation of data in this table (text should comply with the UI Guidelines). If you have commonly used attributes that have no associated base table, you may also create a special attribute set package named **Transient** to include associated attribute sets. See Creating Attribute Sets in Chapter 3 for instructions on how to create attribute sets. Note that the templates of required attribute set properties in *Creating Attribute Sets* should be considered part of this coding standard. See OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) for information on naming conventions (including mapping multiple attribute sets to a single column).	The reuse of UI elements provides a significant cost savings both to Oracle and its customers. Oracle will save a great deal in translation and maintenance costs. Customers will be able to make quick and global personalization of the E-Business Suite (EBS) UI. Additionally, having fewer UI elements translates to smaller middle-tier memory consumption (better performance).
V7	Before creating a new attribute set, ensure that no other corresponding attribute set exists per the guidelines above. All duplicates must be approved by the OA Framework team.	
V8	As a developer, you MUST use attribute sets whenever possible (for transient attributes like search criteria, try to use the attribute set for the associated data item). See the Implementing the View: Attribute Sets document for additional information on using attribute sets.	
V9	When using attribute sets, you should generally avoid overriding attribute set translatable properties as this defeats their purpose.	
V36	For foreign key column references, you should leverage the column attribute set associated with the base table. If an additional attribute set is warranted for generic usage (because other product teams may have a need for it), then the base table owner is required to make that attribute set available. If an additional attribute set is warranted for a specific usage (for a single product team), then the consumer product team can add the attribute set in the table that has the foreign key reference.	

Performance

No	Rule	Reason

V10	HTML page size should not exceed ~45KB. See instructions for measuring this.	
V11	Page response time should be < 5 seconds.	
V12	Total memory footprint of any given page should be 3- 4 MB maximum. See instructions for measuring this.	
V29	Blind queries are not allowed. All Search regions must have: a) a default query that is tuned with built-in query constraints not specified by the user or b) at least one user-specified search value (which would result in a performant query) must be designated as being "selectively required" See the Simple Search and/or Advanced Search sections in the Chapter 4 Search document for additional information about how to implement this in a query bean region, or in a manually constructed Search region.	

Back Button / State Management

No	Rule	Reason
M9	Removed rule as it is no longer applicable. See Supporting the Browser Back Button.	n/a
V14	If you want to add hidden fields to a page (whose values will be added to the request in a form submit), add **formValue** items; do not use **formParameter** items. Remember to encrypt these values if they are sensitive (users can see the values if they opt to view the page source).	
V15	If you need to manually submit a form (for example, when a user selects an image or link), do NOT use a Javascript submitForm function. Instead, you should configure a **fireAction** event to declaratively submit the form (see the Declarative Submit Form documentation for instructions).	

Internationalization

Alignment

No	Rule	Reason
V16	Always specify layout component alignment as "Start" and "End" (never "Left" and "Right"). If you specify alignment programmatically in a layout bean, always use (OAWebBeanConstants.H_ALIGN_START and OAWebBeanConstants.H_ALIGN_END). **Tip:** If you need to right-align number values in a form bean, set the bean's CSS Class to **OraFieldNumber**.	Components will align properly in a bi-directional session.

Translation

In general, you should give well-formed, meaningful, translatable text values for all properties that will be displayed in the UI. The text should clearly convey its intent (as concisely as possible!) to both the user, and the translation team so they can property translate it.

The following illustrates both correct (well-formed, translatable) and incorrect examples:

Example Context	Correct (Translatable)	Incorrect
Text field prompt	Supplier Number	SUPPLIER_NUM
Button short description *	Select to save this purchase order.	SELECT TO SAVE

Button label	Apply	APPLY
Region prompt (see below)	Status	STATUS_FLOW_LAYOUT_REGION
Form value prompt (see below)	Delete Event	_DELEVENT

*** Note:** The Short Description property is used as the ALT text, meaning it's used by assistive technologies and displayed as tooltip text when the mouse moves over region items like buttons and images. This property is not relevant for regions. See the Accessibility section for additional information.

While it's self-evident that a text field prompt and a button label (to name just a few cases) should satisfy the criteria described above, there are several cases where it's easy to overlook text values which must also comply with these guidelines. In each of the following special cases, *if you specify any non-null text value*, this value must be translatable.

Default Single/Double Column Regions

Rule	Reason
The Text property must comply with the Translation guidelines described above.	**Even if the Header Disabled property is set to True, the Text value (if specified) is always translated because it could be toggled to display at runtime.**

Content Container Regions

Rule	Reason
The Text property must comply with the Translation guidelines described above.	**When specified, this value is used as the contentContainer's header text. Even if you have code that sets this value programmatically, if specified declaratively, the Text property is always translated.**

Form Value Region Items

Rule	Reason
The Prompt property must comply with the Translation guidelines described above.	**Even though formValue items are hidden and never displayed to the user, the Prompt value is used as a label in the message box if an item-level message (error or warning) is associated with the formValue. For example, your hidden primary key may have a unique constraint violation when set.**

Valid Table Child Regions

The following region types can be nested beneath a table region (a data table, not a table layout):

- advancedSearch
- flowLayout
- hideshow
- query
- rowLayout
- stackLayout
- switcher

If you add any of these region types beneath a table, the Prompt property must comply with the translation guidelines described above. This value is used as a table column header if any of these regions is added as an indexed child of a table. Since regions can be shared, this value must be set properly even if you think you're creating a region that won't be used in a table.

Component-Specific Rules

In addition to the broad rules described above, you must comply with the following detailed rules when working with specific components.

Page Layout

No	Rule	Reason
General		
V31	If a page is updateable, set its Warn About Changes property to **True** to ensure that users do not inadvertantly lose pending changes when they try to leave the page. See the Save Model document for additional information including how to disable this property for selected page items.	This is required by the BLAF UI Guidelines.

Tables

See the View Objects, View Rows and View Links standards in the corresponding "Model" document for information related to query execution.

No	Rule	Reason
Performance		
V19	Number of rows displayed should be kept to 10 (this is the default display value). 25 rows is the maximum.	Fewer rows increases response time.

Lists of Values (LOVs)

No	Rule	Reason
Performance		
V20	Group all *related* LOV view objects in a single package into one application module. In this case, "related" means associated with the same product or logical application within a product area. You should also consider packaging and patching realities when choosing your structure.	This loads view definitions (which are static in the JVM), so view objects can be shared between users.
V21	If the potential number of displayed values is small (see the UI Guidelines for a specific recommendation), use a poplist instead of an LOV.	The LOV requires several trips to the database while a poplist -- particularly if using cached values -- is more efficient.
V28	Unless an LOV field allows partial values (in a "Search" region, for example), you must enable validation (also known as "autocompletion"). See List of Values document for additional information.	This ensures a consistent experience for the user.

BI Beans

No	Rule	Reason
Performance		
V22	Use PNG instead of JPEG format for graphs.	Faster response time and less memory consumption (factor of 3x).
V24	Do NOT render graphs on high-traffic pages.	Latest performance benchmark: a graph consumes 4-5MB.

Form Parameter/Form Value

No	Rule	Reason
State Management		
V25	Never add a **formParameter** bean directly to your page; these may be added only by the declaratively configured **fireAction** and **firePartialAction** events. Use the **formValue** for hidden field values.	See Supporting the Browser Back Button for additional information.

Poplists

No	Rule	Reason
Performance		
V26	Use poplists with caching for static lists of data. **Note:** These caches are striped by language, organization, and bind variables. If your values can vary across other parameters, you should turn off the OA Framework caching.	This is cached on the JVM and shared.

Images

No	Rule	Reason
General		
V30	Whenever you explicitly add an image to your page (for example, a **Delete** icon in a table), you must specify its Height and Width properties. If you add an image programmatically, call its setHeight() and setWidth() methods.	Browsers can more efficiently allocate space for images not yet downloaded. This is particularly important for application access via low bandwidth networks (for example, wireless access). Also, if size tags are not present when using a low bandwidth network, the page may wiggle around while loading.

Search

No	Rule	Reason
General		
V34	You must populate the Securing Function property for any "Oracle-seeded" view you create, and grant this function to the appropriate users/responsibilities. You must also document these secured views in their corresponding User's Guides.	Personalization administrators at the customer site can use this feature to selectively hide or show these "Oracle-seeded" views for their users.

Accessibility

Note: You must also test your product for accessibility compliance as described in Testing OA Framework Applications.

Regions

You must specify any "Required" region properties for your product to be accessible.

Region Style	Additional Text	Prompt	Window Title	Explanation
table hGrid	Required			Additional Text (shortDesc) must be set because it acts as the table summary.
pageLayout			Preferred	Window Title must be set to identify the browser window, but setting the Page Title is acceptable.
switcher		Conditionally Required		If used as a table column, then the prompt is displayed as the column header and must be specified.
advancedSearch				No special actions required.
tree				No special actions required.

Items

You must specify any "Required" item properties for your product to be accessible. If an item style has

"Preferred" and "Available" properties (as opposed to a single "Required" property), you must implement one or the other.

Item Style	Additional Text	Prompt	Text	Explanation
List (as a shuttle subelement)	Required			The Additonal Text serves as the label for the list element. This is normally set the same value as the Available / Selected Header for the shuttle.
messageCheckBox messageChoice messageTextInput messageFileUpload messageLovInput messageRadioGroup messageRadioButton	Available	Preferred		Additional Text is set as the TITLE HTML attribute and the Prompt is set as the LABEL FOR HTML attribute. If the Prompt is null, then Additional Text is also used as the LABEL FOR attribute in accessible mode. **Note:** A date picker displayed in a secondary window is not accessible. Users should enter a date value directly into the date input field rather then use the date picker window in accessibility mode.
button submitButton	Available	Preferred		If Additional Text is set, then this will be read as the ALT text for the element. If the Additional Text is not set, then the Prompt will be read as the ALT text. **Note:** If the prompt is meaningful on its own, do not specify Additional Text if it is redundant. Specify Additional Text only if additional information is required.
exportButton resetButton	Available		Preferred	If Additional Text is set, then this will be read as the ALT text for the element. If the Additional Text is not set, then the Text value will be read as the ALT text. **Note:** If the Text value is meaningful on its own, do not specify Additional Text if it is redundant. Specify a Additional Text only if additional information is required.
image	Required			An image must always have ALT text associated with it. If the image is purely decorative, then this alt text must be an empty string. **Note:** When using a bound value for an Image at runtime you must ALWAYS bind the ShortDesc also - a change in image requires a change in the ALT text!
formattedText	Available (currently not read by screen readers)		Required	The Text property must contain only 100% W3C compliant HTML (no missing closing tags and so on). The Additional Text (shortDesc) is shown as the HTML TITLE attribute which may be read by screenreaders in the future.
rawText				Use this web bean with caution; the OA Framework does not validate your HTML. • Oracle Developers must follow the Oracle Global HTML Accessibility Guidelines (OGHAG). The Oracle

				Global HTML Accessibility Guidelines checklist is a combination of United States Access Board Section 508 Standards and Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) that Oracle has adopted to follow. • Customers may follow the Section 508 Standards and the Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG).
messageStyledText		Conditionally Required		If used as a table column, then the prompt is displayed as the column header and must be specified. **Note:** if using as a link programmatically (so a destination is set), then the SHORT_DESC_ATTR must be set to the TEXT_ATTR as shown in the code example below.
staticStyledText				No special actions required.
separator spacer tip formParameter formValue attachmentLink attachmentImage attachmentTable link				No special actions required.

Note: In any layout in which prompts and form fields are not associated with one another, you must specify Additional Text (shortDesc) values for the fields.

Code Example: Setting the SHORT_DESC_ATTR

```
OAWebBean desc = table.findIndexedChildRecursive("Desc");
desc.setAttributeValue(DESTINATION_ATTR,
   new OADataBoundValueViewObject(desc,"ItemDetailLink", voStr));

//Insert the following line to set the title attribute to the text of the item
desc.setAttributeValue(SHORT_DESC_ATTR, new NodeAttributeBoundValue(desc,
TEXT_ATTR));
```

.

OA Framework Controller Coding Standards

Overview

This document lists the coding standards for the *controller* in an OA Framework Model-View-Controller application. It is organized into the following categories:

- General
- Performance
- Back Button / State Management
- Internationalization
- Component-Specific Rules
  - Table
  - Form Bean
  - Dialog Page
- Accessibility

Note: Before building your application, please review the corresponding model and view standards also. These three documents combine with the administrative OA Framework File Standards (Naming, Package Structure and Standard Content) and the Oracle Applications Java Coding Standards to provide a complete picture of OA Framework coding/declarative definition standards.

Standards Column Description Key

Column Header	Description
No	The standard's number. Note that, for convenience, some standards appear in multiple documents. In these cases, the duplicate references the original standard.
Rule	The standard or guideline content.
Reason	Provides additional explanation for why the standard or guideline is recommended.

General

No	Rule	Reason
V1	Always define your UI declaratively. Resort to programmatic definition **ONLY** if your design **CANNOT** be implemented declaratively.	Programmatically created web beans cannot be personalized, reused or extended easily. See the topic, Relationship Between Controllers and OA Personalization Framework for more information. Furthermore, some hand-coded layouts may stop complying with the BLAF UI Guidelines over time.
C1	If you must create web beans programmatically, never instantiate them using their constructors (new OA*Bean()). Always use the createWebBean() factory methods published on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl class. **Note:** Specifically, you should use always use the createWebBean() methods that let you specify a component ID.	Some bean properties aren't initialized correctly when you use the constructor. You must specify a component ID because: • This is the only way to identify components that are PPR targets, or are referenced by

		Javascript. • The OA Framework assumes that IDs are the same between requests, and this is true only if they are explicitly assigned by you (either programmatically or declaratively). • You can use the ID further down in the bean hierarchy processing to call findIndexedChild or findIndexedChildRecursive.
V3	IDs must be unique for each web bean on a page (NEVER programmatically create multiple items with the same item name). **Note:** IDs should comply with the OA Framework File standards, which include naming standards that help address the question of uniqueness. If you're creating a shared, reusable region, be very careful to use ID values that would work in any page that includes the region.	The OA Framework assumes that each component in the web bean hierarchy (in a page) is uniquely identified by its ID. Failure to assure this can lead to subtle, idiosyncratic behavior that is difficult to debug since, even if the items aren't "rendered" at the same time, they both exist in the web bean hierarchy.

C2	Never add the same web bean instance twice to a region. For example, do NOT do the following:
	`OAWebBeanContainer region = ...`
	`OAWebBean someItem = ...`
	
	`region.addIndexedChild(someItem);`
	`region.addIndexedChild(someItem); // Not allowed!!`	

M1	Never import any classes or interfaces from the framework.server.* packages in your UI controller. For example, importing and using the following in a controller is prohibited: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransaction oracle.apps.fnd.framework.sever.OAViewObjectImpl	The OA Framework is designed to support separate client and server tiers. As such, the code for each of these tiers must remain distinct. See the oracle.apps.fnd.framework package for interfaces which can be safely referenced by code on both tiers.
C3	There are two way in which you can invoke typed methods: • You can generate an application module interface so you can invoke typed methods directly (with compile-time checking) instead of calling invokeMethod(). Refer to Generating Application Module Interfaces for additional information. • You can avoid referencing any model objects (*except* for	This coding style will be easier to covert to a ServiceBean architecture, and promotes code reuse.

	application modules which should always be referenced using the interface oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule) in your UI controller. For example, if you need to call an initQuery method on a view object to execute a query, call a corresponding method on the associated application module which can, in turn, call initQuery on the view object. Consider the following example where the application module has a search(String name, String number) method that calls initQuery on an "employees" view object.
	`import java.io.Serializable;`
	`import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAApplicationModule;`
	`...`
	`processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext, OAWebBean webBean)`
	`{`
	`...`
	`OAApplicationModule am = (OAApplicationModule)pageContext.getApplicationModule(webBean);`
	`String empName = pageContext.getParameter("empName");`
	`String empNum = pageContext.getParameter("empNum");`
	`Serializable params = { empName, empNum };`
	`am.invokeMethod("search", params);`
	`...`
	The following part of this rule is a **Guideline**:
	
	Furthermore, the methods that you create in the application module should be named to correspond with the UI action/event (for example: search(), apply(), deleteOrder(), init(), init<*Page*>(), approve(), hire(), createEmployee(), and so on).
	Warning: Be careful not to inadvertently override methods in the base class. For example, do not create a method named create() to handle a "Create" button press in your page since the application module already includes a create() method. Use the more explicit create<*Object*>() instead to avoid a conflict.	

C4	Never modify or manipulate parent/grandparent web beans from child/grandchild controllers.	This is a poor design practice that hampers reuse while introducing fragile code (particularly if the child code executes too late in the page rendering cycle to properly affect the parent). Furthermore, this can incur costly overhead if the parent/grandparent bean rendering preparation must be repeated.
C5	Never use index numbers to find web beans when you want to change their properties. Always search by bean name.	Index numbers can change during processing; they aren't a reliable mechanism for

		identifying individual beans.
C6	If you have a requirement to modify web bean properties in processFormRequest() or processFormData(), make sure you either: • Bind the property to some implementation of oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAAbstractBoundValue in processRequest() (preferably oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OADataBoundValueViewObject) and then modify the underlying view row attribute value to ensure that the property value changes. or • Explore declarative binding using SPEL as outlined in the Changing UI Properties section of the Dynamic User Interface document. In particular, since SPEL is supported on the rendered, disabled, readOnly and required properties, if you want to change any of these properties in processFormRequest() for any web bean, you must use SPEL. **Note:** The old standard of writing event handling logic in processFormRequest() to redirect back to the same page is deprecated.	This ensures that the web bean hierarchy is in a stable state that ensures passivation and back-button compliance when it renders.
C7	Javascript is prohibited without explicit permission from the OA Framework team, and verification with the corporate UI team that it is essential for your product design. • If you need to make images, links and so forth submit the form when selected, you may configure a **fireAction** event (see Declarative Submit Form for additional information). You may *not* use the formerly approved UIX submitForm Javascript for this purpose; this is no longer a valid exception to the "no Javascript" rule. **Note:** If you have permission to ship custom Javascript, all Javascript APIs must be in separate JS files. Do *not* add them to the HTML content (this keeps the page definitions as small as possible, and the JS file itself will be fetched only once).	Javascript needs to be certified on different platforms and it increases the page size.
C8	For web beans that provide multiple versions of a method such as setText(String text) and setText(OAPageContext pageContext, String text), always select the one that has the OAPageContext parameter.	Access or modifications to OAWebBean objects must be performed in a thread-safe manner, and the use of an OAPageContext ensures this.
C9	Don't programmatically depend on "implicit" structures created by the OA Framework. Doing a findChildRecursive() to find beans within these structures is allowed.	Several beans - defaultRenderers, PageLayoutBean, and TableBean - create additional beans when prepareForRendering is called. These beans may change between versions; you cannot reliably parse this web bean structure.

C10	Always check the request parameters for the event you want to handle. Don't simply assume that your processFormRequest() code is being executed because of an expected form submit.
	Incorrect Code
	`processFormRequest(...)`
	`{`
	`  super.processFormRequest(...)`
		The OA Framework may issue form submits that you aren't expecting, and your code would be executed at an inappropriate time.

	`// Your event handling code...`
	Correct Code
	`processFormRequest(...)`
	`{`
	`super.processFormRequest(...)`
	
	`// Always check for the event you want`
	`if (pageContext.getParameter("Go") != null)`
	`{`
	`// Your event handling code...`	

C11	When accessing an application module, use getApplicationModule(webBean) instead of getRootApplicationModule() whenever possible. *Also see guideline M71 in the Model Coding Standards.*	This ultimately improves modularity and reuse.
C12	When forwarding to the first page of a new flow (a page directly attached to a menu), always use a menu function instead of a direct page reference. For subsequent pages, you may navigate using the page name.	This allows you to change destination by changing Function definition. No code change or recompilations.
C31	Always call super.processRequest(), super.processFormRequest() and super.processFormData() first in each of the respective methods as shown in C10 above.	In the Fusion release, the OA Framework will be relying on these calls to super -- particularly in processFormData.

Performance

No	Rule	Reason
C13	Avoid multiple levels of forwarding (and avoid querying needlessly when forwarding). See the View Objects, View Rows and View Links standards in the corresponding "Model" document for additional information relating to query execution.	
C14	If you cache data on the servlet session in an OA Framework application, you should explicitly remove it when you're done with it.	Otherwise, it will not be released until the session ends or times out, and it will be passivated unnecessarily (if passivation is enabled).
C34	If you need to get or set attribute values, use the accessor methods with the following signature: setAttributeValue(AttributeKey attrKey, Object value) getAttributeValue(AttributeKey attrKey) Do not use the signatures that accept a String as the atrribute key identifier. **Tip:** The list of available AttributeKeys is defined in OAWebBeanConstants.	Using the AttributeKey constants greatly reduce the synchronization overhead, thereby improving scalability.

Back Button / State Management

For additional information, see Passivation in Detail and Supporting the Browser Back Button.

No	Rule	Reason
C15	Any information used to alter beans when rendering a page must be added to the request as a URL parameter. See Supporting the Browser Back Button.	If the OA Framework must rebuild the web bean hierarchy, this ensures that it can be done correctly.
M6	Do not indiscriminately retain more than one application	A root application module is tightly

	module while navigating between pages. See State Management in the OA Framework for additional information.	coupled with a database connection. Retaining multiple application modules will increase the number of connections required to support multiple users, which adversely effects product scalability.
C17	Do not set your pages to expire as a way of handling the Back button without reviewing your case with the OA Framework team. Otherwise, avoid this completely.	
C19	This standard has been removed as it is covered in C20.	n/a
C20	To ensure that your pages gracefully support browser Back button navigation, you must comply with the published instructions for correctly communicating state between pages: See Supporting the Browser Back Button for specifics.	
C21	Standard has been removed as it is no longer applicable.	n/a
M5	Never add member variables to your controller unless they are transient or final. See the M5 standard for additional information.	
C24	Standard has been removed as it is no longer applicable.	n/a
C32	Avoid *unconditional* view object and transaction state initialization in your processRequest() methods. For detailed instructions on how to satisfy this requirement in your code, see Supporting the Browser Back Button: Avoid Unconditional view Object/Transaction State Initialization.	The processRequest() method may be re-entered to recover a lost web bean hierarchy, or to synchronize client UI state with middle tier web bean state. It is important that any initialization logic that you implement in your processRequest() methods anticipate this possibility to avoid unexpected application behavior. For example, if you unconditionally execute a query in a view object that is used for updates, you may inadvertently lose the user's pending changes.

Internationalization

No	Rule	Reason
C25	Use OAUrl.encode to encode URL parameters. Do NOT use java.net.URLEncoder or java.net.URLDecoder.	To handle non-ASCII characters based on the encoding of the URL, developers should use OAUrl.encode() and OAUrl.decode() which encodes/decodes based on the ICX_CLIENT_IANA_ENCODING profile option.
V16	If you specify alignment programmatically in an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans. layout.OACellFormatBean, always use "Start" and "End" (OAWebBeanConstants.H_ALIGN_START and OAWebBeanConstants.H_ALIGN_END) instead of "Right" and "Left."	Components will align properly in a bi-directional session.

Component-Specific Rules

In addition to the broad rules described above, you must comply with the following detailed rules when working

with specific components.

Table

No	Rule	Reason
General		
C27	Never access the table's single or multiple selector as an indexed child.	During prepareForRendering(), the OA Framework converts the selector from an indexed child to a UIX named child (which is how it should be accessed).

C28	To enable sorting in a table with a selector:
	Define a transient view attribute for the selector item using the BC4J view object wizard in JDeveloper. Do not add a dynamic attribute by calling ViewObject.addDynamicAttribute(). In your OAViewObjectRowImpl, override your set<SelectorAttributeName>() method as shown below:
	
	`public void setSelectFlag(String val)`
	`{`
	`  populateAttribute(getAttributeIndexOf("SelectFlag"),`
	`val);`
	`}`
		By default, when the selector item is checked in the UI, the underlying view object attribute value is updated. This action leaves the view object with pending changes (even for a read-only table). When the view object is in this state, table sorting is disabled. You must follow these steps to set the selection without making the view object "dirty."

C33	Avoid redundant query execution for tables. For detailed instructions on how to address this in different scenarios, see View Objects in Detail: Initialization Guidelines.	The OA Framework needs an event point for applying personalization changes to a view object, and as a consequence, will execute the query against a table's VO when it gains control after the developer's code executes. This guideline is intended to help you avoid redundant query execution.

Form Bean

No	Rule	Reason
General		
V2	Never create an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui. beans.form.OAFormBean programmatically.	Your page should have only 1 form, and that should be specified declaratively for the **pageLayout** region.

		Note: The Developer Mode check throws a "warning" if there are multiple form instances in OA Framework page. The parsing is done on OA Framework web bean tree so it won't throw a warning for any forms outside the web bean tree to support the "embedded" mode.

Dialog Page

No	Rule	Reason
State Management		
C29	Standard has been removed as it is no longer applicable.	n/a
C30	Always configure the dialog page buttons to POST if you want to perform an action in the calling page (for example, committing a transaction).	

Accessibility

See the View Coding Standards for individual bean attributes which must be specified to satisfy accessibility requirements.

.

Extending OA Framework Applications

Overview

- Introduction
- Extensibility Standards
  - Naming Conventions
  - BC4J Objects
- Common BC4J Extensions
  - Add Additional View Object Attributes
  - Modify Entity Object Attribute Default Values
  - Modify Entity Object Validation Logic
  - Substitute Extended BC4J Objects for Parent BC4J Objects
- Controller Code Extensions
- Troubleshooting Extensions

Introduction

OA Framework provides robust support for personalizing and extending the E-Business Suite user interface and underlying business logic. The capabilities are largely achieved by leveraging the OA Framework's declarative architecture, and the object-oriented features of Java.

As a reminder, we begin with a distinction between the concepts of **"personalization"** and **"extensibility:"**

- **Personalization** refers to the ability to declaratively alter the UI to suit user or business needs.
- **Extensibility** refers to the ability to programmatically extend an application's functionality.

This document describes how to add your own custom business logic to the products that the Oracle E-Business Suite ships. To find all dependent objects of the base Oracle Application page you wish to extend, use the **About this page** link shown at the bottom-left corner of the base page. The link renders the About page which displays page definition, current session, and technology stack information for that base page. (If you do not see the **About this page** link, verify that the FND_DIAGNOSTICS profile option is enabled.)

If you need to make user interface changes, see the OA Framework Personalization Guide to see if your changes can be implemented using personalizations. If possible, user interface changes should always be made using the personalization utilities.

Extension Standards

When creating your custom objects, please observe the following standards.

Note: *To facilitate transparent upgrades and new feature uptake, custom code must also comply with the Oracle E-Business Suite OA Framework coding standards described in Chapter 8 of the OA Framework Developer's Guide.*

Naming Conventions

Custom Application Short Name

If you want to create new pages, business logic, or whole applications and deploy your code with existing Oracle E-Business Suite applications, you must define a new application and use its short name for any related package and seed data definitions. For example, if you want to create a new, custom Procurement application, you might create a product with the short name **XXPO** (the "XX" prefix ensures that your selected product short name never conflicts with any future Oracle E-Business Suite product names).

See the *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide* for additional information on creating a custom application.

Package / Directory Structure

Any objects that you create -- either by extending (subclassing) existing Oracle E-Business Suite objects or by creating new objects from scratch -- must be added to a package that starts with your company's identifier: ***<myCompanyName>***.oracle.apps....

- If you are creating new objects from scratch, you should put them in a package that also includes your custom application short name as follows: ***<myCompanyName>***.oracle.apps.***<customProductShortName>***.... For example, assuming your company is called **Abc Corporation** and your custom product short code is **XXPO**, any new classes and OA Components that you create should be added to the following package: **abc**.oracle.apps.**xxpo**....
- If you are extending existing Oracle-Business Suite objects, you may add your files to a package that corresponds directly to the original Oracle package (in this case, you don't need to add your files to a package including a custom application short code). For example, if you were to extend files that are shipped in the package shown on the left, you would add your new files to the package shown on the right.

Oracle Package	Custom Package
oracle.apps.po.server.schema	***<myCompanyName>***.oracle.apps.po.server.schema
oracle.apps.po.server	***<myCompany*Name>**.oracle.apps.po.server
oracle.apps.po.webui	***<myCompany*Name>**.oracle.apps.po.webui

File Names

As a rule, all class and OA Extension file names should follow the OA Framework File Naming Standards.

For any subclasses that you create, you should differentiate them from the superclass with your company identifier as follows: <*myCompanyIdentifier*><ParentClassName>. For example, if the parent view object (VO) is called RequisitionsVO, and your company's name is **Abc**, then you should name the corresponding view object subclass **Abc**RequisitionsVO.

So, if an Oracle view object class is oracle.apps.fnd.po.RequisitionsVOImpl.java, and your company identifier is **Abc**, then the fully qualified name of your custom class would be:

abc.oracle.apps.po.server.**Abc**RequisitionsVOImpl.java.

Extending BC4J Objects

- Never work with a copy of an object; always extend an existing object or add a new object.
- Use the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper wizards to extend and create new business objects. This guarantees that the extensions are visible to other objects at the metadata layer.
- Do not make any changes to the base object as these changes do not survive an upgrade. Always extend objects and add your logic to the new classes to ensure your work survives upgrades.
- Use the substitution mechanism described below to ensure that the OA Framework uses your new classes. Do not change base object references to existing objects (the substitution mechanism handles this automatically for you).
- In general, children inherit their parents' BC4J properties, and you can override these declarative settings if needed.

Common BC4J Extensions

This section provides step-by-step instructions for completing common BC4J code extensions.

Note: *All BC4J objects (class files) are available in the Oracle Applications runtime environment or can be copied from $JAVA_TOP. There is no need to export XML pages from the MDS repository to perform BC4J extensions.*

Tip: If you are unfamiliar with JDeveloper, the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial includes an Extending OA Framework Applications lab that provides detailed instructions for each task described below.

Add Additional View Object Attributes

In order to add additional attributes to view objects, follow these steps:

1. Analyze the page and its regions to determine which view objects to extend.

Tip: Run the page you want to change and select the About this Page link found in the footer of the running page. The "About" page that renders displays the full name of the current page (for example oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/webui/PurchaseOrder.xml).

The Page subtab of the "**About**" page displays a Page Definition HGrid that lists the controller, application module, view object and view attribute associated with each web bean within the page hierarchy. Within the HGrid, look for the item in the region you want to change and identify the view object associated with that item. Also, expand the Business Component References Details section and make note of the application module (AM) that contains the view object for this page.

Once your analysis is complete, you should have the name of the view object you need to extend. We will call this the *parent VO*.

2. If you have not already done so, in OA Extension, create a new empty BC4J package to hold your custom BC4J objects.

   Note: This package must adhere to the naming standard described above.

3. Create a new view object that extends the parent VO (you create the extended VO just as you would any other view object with the following difference: specify the name of the parent VO in the *Extends View Object* field in the first page of the wizard). Be sure to follow the naming standard described above.

   Note that the parent VO package must be included in your project before you can extend the parent VO.

4. After extending the new object from the parent, you can do any of the following:
   - Add an existing Oracle entity object to your extended VO
   - Add an existing custom entity object to your extended VO
   - Add attributes from already included entity objects to your extended VO

   Note: Refer to Metalink Note 353443.1 to enable subsequent changes made to the parent VO to be visible to the extended VO.

5. If the parent VO was created in expert mode (meaning it uses handwritten SQL), then the extended VO will also be created in expert mode. *Your new query should include the original SQL SELECT statement plus whatever changes you need to make (so you effectively override the base class query).* Specifically, as a safe and convenient starting point, you should:
   - Copy the query from the superclass Query page's Query Statement field before you create the subclass.
   - Then, create your subclass and paste the superclass query into the subclass Query page's Query Statement field.
   - Make your changes to the subclass query. Be sure to test your SQL statement before proceeding!

   Note: Subclassing expert mode view objects is inherently fragile; if the base class SQL SELECT statement changes, your subclass could break after an upgrade. Always test cases like this carefully after upgrading.

6. In the Java page of the VO creation wizard, *uncheck View Object Class - Generate Java File* checkbox. *Check* the *View Row Class - Generate Java File* and *Generate Accessors* checkboxes.

   Note: There is no need to have a redundant *View Object Class* Java file if you don't anticipate adding any view object logic for your new attribute. By default, the BC4J framework will use the base view object's class. However, you should still generate the *View Row Class* to optimize the performance of attribute name lookup.

7. Save your view object.

Finally, you need to define a substitution so your new view object is used in place of the parent at runtime (see the substitution section below).

Modify Entity Object Attribute Default Values

In order to add or change entity object attribute default values, follow these steps:

1. Analyze the page and region that contains the item whose default value you wish to modify to identify the associated view object and entity object.

Tip: Run the page you want to change and select the About this Page link found in the footer of the running page. In the Page subtab of the "**About**" page, look for the item you want to change within the Page Definition HGrid and identify the view object associated with that item. Select that view object's link to display the **About View Objects** page. Note the entity object (EO) that it uses for this item. We will call this the *parent EO*.

2. If you have not already done so, create a new, empty BC4J package to hold your custom BC4J objects.

   Note: This package must adhere to the naming standard described above.
3. Create a new entity object that extends the parent EO (you create the extended EO just as you would any other entity object with the following difference: specify the name of the parent EO in the *Extends Entity* field in the first page of the wizard). Be sure to follow the naming standard described above.

   Note that the parent EO package must be included in your project before you can extend the parent EO, and that all entity objects are included in a `oracle.apps.....schema.server` package.
4. For the rest of the steps, accept all the defaults and proceed until you get to *Generate Default View Object* page where you should uncheck the *Generate Default View Object* checkbox as you do not need a new view object for this extension. Then choose **Finish**.
5. Edit your new ***EOImpl** class and add a create() method like the one shown below (all defaulting is done in this standard method that BC4J calls when an entity object is instantiated).

```
/**
  * Initializes a new purchase order header.
  */
  public void create(AttributeList attributeList)
   {
      super.create(attributeList);

     // Add or change the default values here.
     // EXAMPLE: setPaymentTermsCode("NET_60");
   }
```

Note that you must also include the following import statement to make this example compile successfully:

```
import oracle.jbo.AttributeList;
```

Finally, you need to define a substitution so your new entity object is used in place of the parent at runtime (see the substitution section below).

Modify Entity Object Validation Logic

In order to extend (add or modify) BC4J validation logic, follow the steps listed above in the Modify Entity Object Attribute Default Values section. Remember to define a substitution for your new entity object so that it is used in place of the parent at runtime (see the substitution section below).

Attribute-Level Validation

For validation to be performed whenever a single attribute value is set, you need to override the corresponding attribute's setter as illustrated in the setUnitPrice() example below. Note that we call super.setUnitPrice() AFTER performing our custom validation to avoid setting a bad value on the entity object.

```
public void setUnitPrice(Number value)
{
   // Add validation before calling the super class method call.
   // The super class method will perform some validation and set the attribute
   // and hence, additional validation needs to be added before the super class
   // method call.

   if (value != null)
   {
     // Verify value is <= 10000.
     // Proper message with the message name should be seeded.
```

```
      If (value.compareTo(10000) > 0)
      {
        throw new OAAttrValException(OAException.TYP_ENTITY_OBJECT,
                                     getEntityDef().getFullName(), // EO name
                                     getPrimaryKey(), // EO PK
                                    "UnitPrice", // Attribute Name
                                     value, // Attribute value
                                    "AK", // Message product short name
                                    "FWK_TBX_T_PO_PRICE_EXCEEDED"); // Message
name
      }
    }

   super.setUnitPrice(value);
 }
```

Note that you must also include the following import statements to make this example compile successfully:

```
import oracle.jbo.domain.Number;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAAttrValException;
import oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException;
```

Entity-Level Validation

If you want to perform cross-attribute validation or any other entity-level validation, you need to override the validateEntity() method. For entity-level exceptions, you should throw an oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OARowValException instead of the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAAttrValException shown in the attribute-level example above.

Translated Messages for Exceptions

As mentioned in the example code comment above, all exceptions should throw a translatable message as defined in the Oracle Applications Message Dictionary. At runtime, OA Framework will display the message text in the appropriate runtime language (assuming a translation is available).

Substitute Extended BC4J Objects for Parent BC4J Objects

After you finish extending the business objects, you need to configure the BC4J factory methods to instantiate your objects in place of the original objects.

The existing application code uses the factory method APIs provided by BC4J to construct business object instances. The application code passes in the fully qualified XML file name to the factory method, and then the BC4J framework returns the appropriate Java object at runtime. With the factory method, the BC4J framework can flexibly change the type of the object that gets returned to some other subclass object types. To accomplish this, a set of rules must be specified so the BC4J framework can perform this exchange.

Follow these steps to define a single substitution so BC4J *can substitute the extended business object for the base object throughout the application.*

- Right-click on your project in the Navigator pane, and select Edit Business Components Project (or right-click on the project's .jpx and select Edit <project>).
- Select the Substitutions section.
- From the Available list, select the base object (for example, **PoSummaryVO**) that you want to replace.
- From the Substitute list, select the extended object (for example, **MyCompanyPoSummaryVO**) that you want as the substitute.
- Then choose Add to create a new substitution rule
- Select OK to save your changes.

When you save your changes, the BC4J framework updates the project's .jpx file (each project .jpr has a corresponding .jpx file of the same name). The .jpx is an XML document that includes a "Substitutes" section as shown in the following example from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial ExtendLabSolutions.jpx:

```
<Substitutes>
  <Substitute OldName
="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.PoSummaryVO"
       NewName
="mycompany.oracle.apps.fnd.framework.toolbox.tutorial.server.MyCompanyPoSummaryV
O"/>
</Substitutes>
```

Deploying Substitutions

Normally, the BC4J runtime does not read a project's .jpx file. To override this default behavior in JDeveloper so your substitutions can be used, you must do the following to ensure that the classpath contains the .jpx file.

- Right-click on your project and select Project Settings.
- Then in Configurations | Development | Runner, add -Djbo.project=<*Name*> to the Java Options. Note that the <*Name*> value is the .jpx file name *without* the .jpx extension (for example, **ExtendLabSolutions**). Be sure to include a space between any existing options and the new option.

Warning: If you forget to add this Java option, you might encounter a runtime exception like **oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: oracle.jbo.NoDefException: JBO-25002: Definition SiteName of type Attribute not found**. Without this setting, BC4J does not read the substitution rules, and therefore looks to the base objects without consideration for your new objects.

To deploy substitutions for use outside JDeveloper, see Deploying Customer Extensions.

Known Issue

OA Framework does not support substituting a root application module due to a known limitation in MDS and personalizations.

A root application module substitution has no runtime effect in a deployed environment outside JDeveloper or could lead to a runtime error with a "Cannot Display Page" message in a LOV modal window in JDeveloper (bug 4410729).

Controller Code Extensions

As described above, if you need to make UI changes, you should make them using the personalization utilities. In release 11.5.10, controller code extensions should be avoided.

- The oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAControllerImpl class methods, while marked as public, should be treated as if they are private (they should not be considered part of a supported public interface). These methods are likely to change.
- There is no guarantee that controller extensions will survive an upgrade (you should assume that they will not).

Additions to the declarative personalization capabilities and more robust extension support are planned for a future release.

Troubleshooting Extensions

Before you even deploy your extension, if it does not render properly within JDeveloper, check the following:

- **Personalizations:**
  - If your extension is not appearing, but the page renders fine, check the About this Page link. If the correct substitution appears in the Personalization tab of the **About Page**, it is likely that a personalization is masking your extension. Deactivate all personalizations for the page.
  - If the page itself cannot render, you can launch the Personalization UI for that page using the Functional Administrator responsibility and navigate to the Manage Personalization Levels page to deactivate its personalizations.
- **Extended VO Structure:**
  - If the parent view object was created in expert mode, make sure you copy the entire query from the parent VO to the extended VO before you add your new attributes, if any, to the end of the copied SELECT clause.
  - Check the attribute mappings for both the parent and extended VO to verify that there are no

conflicts.

If you encounter problems with your extension *after* deployment, use the following steps to help troubleshoot the problem:

1. Make sure you deactivate all personalizations on the deployed environment and if the extended VO is an expert mode VO, verify that the query structure is correct.
2. If the extension still does not render properly, go back and run the page in JDeveloper.
3. If the extension renders fine, then in JDeveloper, edit the project that contains the extension. Remove the substitution and run the page to verify that the page itself also renders fine in JDeveloper.
4. Deploy the BC4J extension to your database using **jpximport.bat**. This utility transforms each substitution from your project's .jpx file into a separate site level customization document which it then imports into the database MDS repository.
5. Bounce your web server, then login to your application and run the page.
6. If the extension still does not render in the deployed environment, use the following APIs from the JDR_UTILS package to help you troubleshoot and isolate the problem:
   - JDR_UTILS.listcustomization(<regionName>); - list all the customization documents for a region
   - JDR_UTILS.printdocument(<docName>); - print out the substitution document content.
   - JDR_UTILS.deletedocument(<docName>); - remove the substitution

.

Deploying Customer Extensions

Overview

As explained in earlier sections of this Developer's Guide, Extensibility refers to the ability to programmatically extend an application's functionality, while Personalization refers to the ability to declaratively alter the UI. For a detailed description of how to deploy Personalizations, please refer to the chapter on deployment in the Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide.

The Extending OA Framework Applications document describes how customers can add custom business logic to the products that the Oracle E-Business Suite ships. This document describes how to deploy such customer-built extensions to your 11i environment, as well as what you need to do to deploy a custom OA page that you have developed to add functionality to an existing OA Framework-based application.

The discussion below assumes that you have set up your development environment as described earlier in this manual. The setup steps should have resulted in a working development environment. You may wish to verify this by testing your setup. The following documents how to use this environment to deploy an extension created in Oracle9*i* JDeveloper to your 11i environment.

Deployment at a Glance

Business components you extend consist of the following:

- XML files that provide the declarative properties for your extended component.
- Possibly one or more Java files where you have overridden methods from the base class for the component, to provide custom business logic programmatically.

At design-time, JDeveloper reads the component's declarative metadata definition from its respective XML file that resides on your file system and runs the associated Java classes from your JDEV_USER_HOME. As explained in the substitution instructions under the topic Extending OA Framework Applications, the substitutions you specify corresponding to your extended BC4J objects are stored in the .jpx definition file in your JDeveloper project.

For run-time use, the BC4J XML for your extended business components and the corresponding compiled Java code will need to be deployed to the file system of your middle-tier server. The substitutions specified in the .jpx definition file will need to be deployed to the MDS repository on the database of your target 11i instance.

Custom OA pages you develop consist of the following;

- XML files that define the OA components and declarative properties specified in your pages
- One or more OA Extension controller Java files

To deploy a custom OA page, the OA component definitions (in XML files) will need to be deployed to the MDS repository on the database of your target 11i instance. The corresponding OA Extension Controller classes will need to be deployed to the file system of your 11i middle-tier server.

In addition, you will need to deploy any custom BC4J components that model data for your custom page. These BC4J XML files and the corresponding compiled Java code will need to be deployed to the file system of your middle-tier server. If you have extended existing BC4J components (shipped with an OA Framework-based self-service product) for use with your page, you will also need to deploy the corresponding substitutions specified in the .jpx definition file of your JDeveloper project. You deploy the .jpx file to the MDS repository on the database of your target 11i instance.

Note: OA Framework does not currently support the use of the BC4J deployment wizards provided with Oracle9*i* JDeveloper. Although JDeveloper uses a local OC4J instance to allow you to test your work locally, the 11i technology stack employs an Apache JServ Servlet engine to process servlet requests, and does not currently use or support OC4J.

Use the instructions in the following section to deploy the constituent parts of your extension or custom OA page to your 11i environment. Oracle recommends that you always deploy your extensions to a test instance first and verify the changes before deployment to a production server.

Deploying Your Business Logic Extensions

Note: The following instructions assume your extensions comply with the naming standards described in Extending OA Framework Applications.

Step 1: Compile your Java in JDeveloper and zip up your Java classes

Create a zip of <*JDEV_USER_HOME*>\myclasses\<*CompanyIdentifier*>, electing to preserve the directory structure. You will be picking up both BC4J files and MDS XML in your zipped file.

Note: Remember to remove any compiled JSPs from your zip as compiled JSPs will be retrieved from the server. Also remove .jpx files from your zip, as they are not needed in the deployed environment. (JDeveloper copies the jpx file into the myclasses directory upon project compilation.)

Expand your zip file to the middle-tier of your 11i instance under $JAVA_TOP, ensuring that the directory structure of your packages is preserved. Your directory structure should now resemble the following:

<*$JAVA_TOP*>/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/oracle/apps/<*AppsProductShortName*>/server (BC4J files)

So, if you extend a "PO" view object, and your company's name is "Abc," a subclass of the RequisitionsVOImpl view object would be in the following directory:

<*$JAVA_TOP*>/abc/oracle/apps/po/server/AbcRequsitionsVOImpl.java

Set the permissions on $JAVA_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*> using: chmod -R 775 <*directory_name*>

Note: Depending on the packages you have created and the naming conventions you have used, you may have additional directories in your tree.

Step 2: Copy the .jpx definition file to the $APPL_TOP staging area

Copy your .jpx file, which should be located under <JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects, to the following staging area:

$APPL_TOP/<CompanyIdentifier>/<AppsProductShortName>/<product-version>/java/

Step 3: Run the jpx import utility to import substitutions specified in the .jpx definition file to the MDS repository

The import utility, **jpximport.bat** or the import shell script is located under the jdev\bin directory of your JDeveloper installation area. You run this utility from the command line by specifying:

- The database credentials of the MDS repository on your target instance
- The fully-qualified location of your .jpx file, which should be located under $APPL_TOP/<CompanyIdentifier>/<AppsProductShortName>/<product-version>/java/

Running the utility without specifying any parameters will display its usage options and format information.

The import utility parses your .jpx XML file for specified substitutions, and transforms each substitution into a separate site level customization document which is then imported into the MDS repository. For example, assume that you are following the Extensibility Standards described under the section on Extending OA Framework Applications. Using the example on substituting the PoSummaryVO view object from the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial ExtendLabSolutions.jpx, your command line would look something like the following:

```
java oracle.jrad.tools.xml.importer.JPXImporter
$APPL_TOP/mycompany/fnd/11.5.10/java/ExtendLabSolutions.jpx
-username foo
-password bar
-dbconnection "(description = (address_list = (address = (community = tcp.world)
(protocol = tcp)(host = machine2.us.oracle.com)(port = 1521)))(connect_data =
(sid = mach2)))"
```

The MDS reference to this imported document would be:

/mycompany/oracle/apps/fnd/framework/toolbox/tutorial/server/customizations/site/0/PoSummaryVO

You can verify the above using the **listContents** procedure of the **JDR_UTILS** package. Please refer to the section on Inspecting the MDS Repository content for an example of using this procedure to list customization documents.

Note: Each JDeveloper project has one .jpx file. If you have more than one JDeveloper project where you have created substitutions, you can import the substitutions specified in the respective .jpx file from each project, one after another. If you deploy substitutions for the same component more than once, the latest substitution

will take precedence, replacing the existing substitution for that component.

Note: Since .jpx files contain BC4J extensions, you should maintain only one .jpx file per product. If you maintain different .jpx files for different *projects* (as mentioned in the previous note), but they all belong to the same *product,* then you should merge all the substitutions from the multiple .jpx files into a single product .jpx file and copy it to the $APPL_TOP/.../java staging area for that product.

For example, if you have three products, FND, PO and MFG, and each product has BC4J extensions, then you should have three separate .jpx files and each should be copied to the appropriate staging area:

- $APPL_TOP/mycompany/ fnd/12.0.0/java/FNDExtendLabSolutions.jpx
- $APPL_TOP/mycompany/ po/12.0.0/java/POExtendLabSolutions.jpx
- $APPL_TOP/mycompany/ mfg/12.0.0/java/MFGExtendLabSolutions.jpx

Step 4: Bounce the web server

Step 5: Review your deployed extensions

At this point the deployment of your extension is complete, and you should be able to login to your application to verify that your changes have successfully taken effect.

Note: If you unloaded your BC4J XML and Java to a location other than $JAVA_TOP, or a location not already in your classpath, you will need to modify your classpath to add that location to it and bounce the web server before logging in to view your changes.

Deploying a Custom Page

Note: The following instructions assume your custom components comply with the naming standards described in Extending OA Framework Applications.

Step 1: Compile your Java in JDeveloper and zip up your Java classes

Follow the instructions described under Step 1 of the preceding section on deploying business logic extensions. Your zip file will pick up XML files and Java classes corresponding to your extended or custom BC4J components, as well as those corresponding to your OA components. This includes OA Extension Controller Java classes that you would typically have located under the corresponding webui directory. At the end of this step your directory structure should resemble the following:

<*$JAVA_TOP*>/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/oracle/apps/<*CustomProductShortName*>/server (BC4J files)
<*$JAVA_TOP*>/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/oracle/apps/<*CustomProductShortName*>/webui (OA Extension controller files)

Then set the permissions on $JAVA_TOP/<directory_name> using: chmod -R 775 <directory_name>

Step 2: Copy your JRAD XML files files to the $APPL_TOP staging area.

Copy the JRAD XML files from the webui sub-package after

<*JDEV_USER_HOME*>\myprojects\<*CompanyIdentifier*>\oracle\apps\<*CustomProductShortName*>\

to

$APPL_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*CustomProductShortName*>/<*product-version*>/mds/

For example, you would copy the files in the package
<*JDEV_USER_HOME*>\myprojects\abccompany\oracle\apps\xxpo\webui to the staging area under:
$APPL_TOP/abccompany/xxpo/11.5.10/mds/webui

Note: You cannot simply extract the JRAD XML files from the .zip file into the $APPL_TOP staging area because the directory structure in the .zip file is different from the directory structure of the staging area.

Note: There is no need to copy the compiled BC4J files from the <*$JAVA_TOP*> to the $APPL_TOP staging area, as the compiled files are already in the classpath ($JAVA_TOP).

If in the process you had to extend an Oracle business object like an Application Module, then you should also copy the .jpx file, which is located under <JDEV_USER_HOME>\myprojects, to this staging area:

$APPL_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*AppsProductShortName*>/<*product-version*>/java/

Step 3: Run the jpx import utility to import substitutions specified in the .jpx definition file to the MDS repository

If in the process you had to extend an Oracle business object like an Application Module, follow the instructions described under Step 3 of the preceding section to import the corresponding substitutions to the MDS repository. Otherwise, proceed to the next step.

Step 4: Import the OA component definitions into the MDS repository

Import your XML OA component definitions into the MDS repository for the database against which you are running your application. Assuming that you are following the page-building standards described in this guide, your OA XML file <*CompanyIdentifier*><*YourPagePG*>.xml would be located in the directory:

<*JDEV_USER_HOME*>\myprojects\<*CompanyIdentifier*>\oracle\apps\<*CustomProductShortName*>\webui

You would then copy your OA XML file to the $APPL_TOP staging area under:

$APPL_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*CustomProductShortName*>/<*product-version*>/mds/webui

You may use import.bat or the import shell script, located under the jdev\bin directory of your JDeveloper installation area to import your XML file or package directory into the MDS repository of the target instance.

We provide an example below to import XML files for the package specified by the directory $APPL_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*CustomProductShortName*>/<*product-version*>/mds/webui, using the JDK 1.3 style of the Import tool. Follow the detailed instructions provided for the Import Tool to understand the options provided and those used in the example below:

```
java oracle.jrad.tools.xml.importer.XMLImporter
$APPL_TOP/<CompanyIdentifier>/<CustomProductShortName>/<ProductVersion>/mds/webui
-jdk13
-mmddir "<JDEV_USER_HOME>\myhtml\OA_HTML\jrad"
-username user1
-password testing
-rootdir
$APPL_TOP/<CompanyIdentifier>/<CustomProductShortName>/<ProductVersion>/mds/
-rootPackage /<CompanyIdentifier>/oracle/apps/<CustomProductShortName>
-validate
-dbconnection "(description = (address_list = (address = (community = tcp.world)
  (protocol = tcp)(host = machine2.oracle.com)(port = 1521)))(connect_data =
  (sid = mach2)))"
```

In this example, the Import tool first looks for the presence of the package $APPL_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*CustomProductShortName*>/<*ProductVersion*>/mds/webui. It then truncates this package path up to the -rootDir provided, which would leave webui as the remaining package path. Finally the tool prepends the -rootPackage path to the remaining package path to generate the final package path: /<CompanyIdentifier>/oracle/apps/<*CustomProductShortName*>/webui.

Step 5: Bounce the web server

Step 6: Review your deployed custom OA page

Note: Ensure that the necessary AOL objects referenced from your custom page (such as Functions, Menus, and Responsibilities) have been created or exist on the 11i instance to which you are deploying your custom page. For a detailed description of these objects and how they are created, please refer to the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security*, Chapter 4, "Oracle Application Object Library Security".

If you unloaded your BC4J XML and Java class files to a location other than $JAVA_TOP, or a location not already in your classpath, you will need to modify your classpath to add that location to it, and bounce the web server before logging in to view your changes.

At this point the deployment of your custom page is complete, and you should be able to login to your application to verify that your changes have successfully taken effect.

Other Resources

Use the following resources to assist with troubleshooting issues related to deploying extensions.

- Debugging OA Framework Applications
- Logging
- Troubleshooting OA Framework Applications

.

Oracle Application Framework Profile Options

Overview

Any Oracle E-Business Suite profile options that affect OA Framework application behavior are grouped into the following categories and described below:

- Release-Specific Behavior
- Web Server
- Session
- Accessibility
- Logging / Diagnostics
- Performance
- Personalization
- Internationalization
- Passivation
- Application Module Pooling
- Branding
- Preferences
- Partial Page Rendering (PPR)
- Home Page
- Look-and-Feel
- Page Access Tracking
- Defaulting
- Browser
- Attachments

You can use the Oracle E-Business Suite System Profile Options form to maintain all of the following, with the exception of the user internationalization settings. These are maintained in the Preferences page, which you can access from either the Personal Home Page or any OA Framework application page.

Release-Specific Behavior

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: Migrated to JRAD / FND_MIGRATED_TO_JRAD	Specifies if the application has been migrated to run against the MDS repository (or if it was created using the Oracle9*i* JDeveloper or Oracle JDeveloper 10*g* OA Extension). Valid values are "Y" and "N". If the value is "Y", then the page will be run from the MDS repository. Otherwise, page definitions are retrieved from the AK repository. **Note:** You don't have to set the this profile as long as you're using the OA.jsp?page=/oracle/apps/... or OA.jsp?OAFunc=<FunctionName> syntax for function Web HTML Call values. **Note:** This value can be set only at the application level. The site level value has a fixed, seeded value of "N." The application level value will take precedence over the site level value. For the application level value, OA Framework uses the application	N

	associated with the page definition -- not the responsibility -- to read this profile option.	

Web Server

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Application Framework Agent / APPS_FRAMEWORK_AGENT	Specifies the Java listener for your HTTP server (the host and port for the web server that will be used by OA Framework applications). It can be set at the Site and the User level. Value (provide your own hostname and portname): http://<hostname>:<portname> **Warning:** Both the HTTP server and the Java listener should be properly configured and started before OA Framework applications can be launched.	
Apps Servlet Agent / APPS_SERVLET_AGENT	Determines the location where servlets are executed. Value (provide your own hostname and portname): http://<hostname>:<portname>/OA_HTML **Note:** This is a preexisting Oracle Applications profile option that must be set for graphs.	

Session

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
ICX: Limit time / ICX_LIMIT_TIME	Indicates the amount of time after which the user, regardless of their level of activity, will be asked to validate their credentials in order to continue working.	4 (There is no recommended value, this only needs to be set if you want to implement the behavior described.)
ICX:Session Timeout / ICX_SESSION_TIMEOUT	Maximum idle time for the Oracle Applications user session (specified in minutes). **Tip:** If passivation is enabled, this value should be *longer* than the servlet session time-out value to allow users to resume suspended transactions without being redirected to the login page. (This happens only when the Oracle Applications user session times out, not the servlet session).	

Accessibility

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Self Service Accessibility Features	Determines the level of accessibility support. • **Standard Accessibility** - pages are accessible to users using assistive technology. • **Screen Reader Optimized** - pages are optimized for screen readers. This may degrade the output for a sighted user. • **None** - pages include behaviors that are not accessible.	**None**

Logging / Diagnostics

See Logging for additional information about this feature.

Note: A *Recommended Setting* value is listed in the Default Value column only if the two values differ.

Usage Guidelines

In normal operations, only UNEXPECTED (Level 6) errors requiring administrator attention should be logged. Also, users should have access to the Diagnostics page. These settings should be used at the Site level:

- FND_DIAGNOSTICS : No
- AFLOG_ENABLED : Yes
- AFLOG_MODULE : %
- AFLOG_FILENAME: null
- AFLOG_LEVEL : Unexpected

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: Debug Log Enabled / AFLOG_ENABLED	Setting this to “Yes” enables the logging feature.	No **Recommended Setting:** Yes
FND: Debug Log Filename for Middle-Tier / AFLOG_FILENAME	Setting this to a complete filename causes the log messages to be written to a file rather than the database.	Not set (null)
FND: Debug Log Module / AFLOG_MODULE	Setting this limits logging to the specified module (fully qualified class name).	%
FND: Debug Log Level / AFLOG_LEVEL	The log level for messages that you would like to write to the database. OA Framework will log all messages with log levels greater than or equal to this profile option, so that the higher the value, the fewer messages that will be logged.	6 (UNEXPECTED)
FND: Diagnostics / FND_DIAGNOSTICS	Setting this to “Yes” causes a Diagnostics global button to render on every page. Select this button to view the log messages for the page. Enabling this profile also automatically renders the "About this page" link at the bottom of every OA Framework page. **Note:** Setting this to "Yes" also ensures that a detailed error stack can be viewed to help diagnose unhandled exceptions. When this is set to "No," a simple error message asking the user to contact the System Administrator is shown; the detailed error stack is not accessible.	No
FND: Developer Mode / FND_DEVELOPER_MODE	Enables the Edit Region global button. Also enables Developer Test Mode diagnostics.	Not set (null) **Recommended Setting:** No

Performance

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Upload File Size Limit / UPLOAD_FILE_SIZE_LIMIT	Specifies the maximum allowable file size in KB for uploaded attachments. For example, if the limit is 2MB, this value should be set to 2000 or 2000K.	
ICX: MatchCase View /	This is available for ICX Web Inquiries pages only. This	Unchecked

ICX_MATCHCASE_VIEW	profile option controls the "Match Case" checkbox in the "Advanced Search" region of Web Inquiries. Setting this profile option value to "Checked" or "Hidden" helps avoid running poor performing queries which would normally disable indexes using an upper() clause. This profile option can be set at all levels. Valid values include: • **Unchecked** - the Match Case checkbox will be rendered in an unchecked state • **Checked** - the Match Case checkbox will be rendered in a checked state • **Hidden** - the Match Case checkbox will NOT be rendered, and it will behave as if checked. Instead of the checkbox, the UI displays a message that says "Match Case has been selected for you."	
FND: View Object Max Fetch Size / VO_MAX_FETCH_SIZE	Limits the number of rows that any user can fetch in a query, thereby limiting the amount of memory he/she consumes. You can reduce this number to ensure that the middle-tier resources are shared evenly across all of your users. **Note:** This profile option can be set at the application level. If you are running applications for which the default 200 rows limit is too low, you can set a higher value for this particular application.	200
FND Validation Level / FND_VALIDATION_LEVEL	Controls whether accelerated validation is enforced for the Oracle E-Business Suite. Valid values include: • **None** - accelerated validation is disabled. • **Error** - accelerated validation is enabled. Errors are displayed as runtime exceptions. This value can be set only in an Oracle Applications Release 12 Rapid Install. • **Log** - accelerated validation is enabled. Errors are logged without a runtime interruption. Note that Logging must be enabled. This value can be set only in an Oracle Applications Release 12 Rapid Install. This profile option can be set only at the site level, and the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) must be bounced to see any changes.	*Error* as of Release 12.
FND Function Validation Level / FND_FUNCTION_VALIDATION_LEVEL	Controls whether additional accelerated validation above the existing function validation is enforced for the Oracle E-Business Suite. Valid values include: • **None** - additional validation is disabled. • **Error** - additional validation is enabled. Errors are displayed as runtime exceptions. This value can be set only in an Oracle Applications Release 12 Rapid Install. • **Log** - additional validation is enabled. Errors are logged without a runtime interruption. Note that Logging must be enabled. This value can be set only in an Oracle Applications Release	*Error* as of Release 12.

	12 Rapid Install. This profile option can be set only at the site level, and the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) must be bounced to see any changes. **Note:** This profile may be overridden with a corresponding JVM setting.	
Restrict text input / FND_RESTRICT_INPUT	Controls whether cross-site scripting scanning is turned on or off at the Site level. Valid values include: • **Yes** - scanning is enabled. • **No** - scanning is disabled. **Note:** When this profile option is not set (null), scanning is enabled.	Yes
Framework Validation Level / FRAMEWORK_VALIDATION_LEVEL	Controls whether page function validation features are enabled for OA Framework pages. Valid values include: • **Error** - page function validation is enabled. Errors are displayed as runtime exceptions. • **Log** - page function validation is enabled. Errors are logged without a runtime interruption. Note that Logging must be enabled. • **None** - page function validation is disabled. This profile option can be set only at the site level, and the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) must be bounced to see any changes.	*None* *Error* as of Oracle Applications Release 12 Rapid Install
FND: Fixed Key Enabled / FND_FIXED_KEY_ENABLED	Controls whether a fixed encryption key is used for accelerated validation. This profile should be set at the user level. Valid values include: • **Y** - enables a fixed encryption key, as defined by the FND: Fixed Key profile, to be used by accelerated validation for all of a user's sessions. • **N** - a unique encryption key for accelerated validation is used for each new user session.	Not Set (null) Only if this profile is set to **Y** will a fixed encryption key be used.
FND: Fixed Key / FND_FIXED_SEC_KEY	The fixed security key to use for accelerated validation if FND: Fixed Key Enabled is set to **Y** for the user. This profile should be set at the user level. Define the key as a hexadecimal string of size 64. If the key is not a hexadecimal string, session creation will fail.	None

Personalization

See the OA Framework Personalization Guide for additional information about this feature.

Note: A *Recommended Setting* value is listed in the Default Value column only if the two values differ.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description
Personalize Self-Service Defn / FND_CUSTOM_OA_DEFINTION	This is intended for system administrators who wish to perso at the localization, site, verticalization, org and responsibility enabling this profile option for the administrator, every OA F page will contain a global Personalize button. By clicking on button, the administrator can personalize the regions availab

	page.
Disable Self-service Personal / FND_DISABLE_OA_CUSTOMIZATIONS	This is a system profile option specifically created for use by Support. You can set this profile option to "Yes" or "No" at th application level. If this system profile option is set to Yes, a personalizations made by the customer, regardless of the le the personalizations were made, will not be applied. All page Framework will now display the regions based on their origir **Note:** When this profile is set to "Yes", a warning message t personalizations are disabled is displayed on every page to navigates.
FND: Personalization Seeding Mode / FND_PERSONALIZATION_SEEDING_MODE	*For Oracle Applications development use only.* Replaces the deprecated profile, FND_CREATE_SEEDED_PERSONALIZATIONS. When thi to "Yes", it sets the developerMode flag to "Yes" for any func personalization created in Oracle Applications development. personalizations are then protected against update/delete at customer's site.
FND: Personalization Region Link Enabled / FND_PERSONALIZATION_REGION_LINK_ENABLED	Enables the "Personalize Region" links on a page if the Pers Service Defn / FND_CUSTOM_OA_DEFINTION profile is se Valid values: • **Yes** - renders the "Personalize Region" links above e a page. Each link takes you first to the Choose Perso Context page, then to the Page Hierarchy Personaliz with focus on the region node from which you selecte "Personalize Region" link. *The scope is always set to the region itself. You can up to the region's parent.* For example, the "Persor link for /oracle/apps/abc/xyz.region1 focuses the H region1. No locator breadcrumbs are provided for y navigate up to region1's parent. If a region on the page extends another region, the p context is the region being extended. For example, /oracle/apps/abc/xyz.region1 extends /oracle/apps/abc/SharedRegionX, the scope is /oracle/apps/abc/ShareRegionX. This means the p occurs on ShareRegionX if you personalize region • **No** - "Personalize Region" links are not rendered. Yo the global Personalize button to personalize the page • **Minimal** - renders the "Personalize Region" links, bu the number of links displayed. The rule for minimizat region's direct children all display a "Personalize Reg the profile value is set to "Yes", then the region itself display a link when the profile value is set to "Minima The scope is always set to the document where the r resides. For example, if the region is /oracle/apps/abc/xyz.region1, the scope of the pers context will be /oracle/apps/abc/xyz and the Page I Personalization page will focus on region1. When t "Personalize Region" links are minimized, you can navigate up to a region's parent, grandparent, and the locator breadcrumbs shown on the HGrid. Each link takes you to the Choose Personalization Cont

	to the Page Hierarchy Personalization page with focus c node from which you selected the "Personalize Region" If a region on the page extends another region, the pers context still remains the current page. For example, if /oracle/apps/abc/xyz.region1 actually extends /oracle/apps/abc/SharedRegionX, the scope remains /oracle/apps/abc/xyz. This means a per-instance person occurs if you personalize region1. If you wish to persona shared region, you can navigate to the Choose Context select the shared region as the scope. **Note:** Enabling the "Personalize Region" links allows users personalize regions that are dynamically added to the page code in the controller (that is, regions added using createWebBean(OAPageContext pageContext, String refere name, boolean isMDS) in the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAWebBeanFactory class dynamically-added regions always display "Personalize Reg even if the profile value is set to Minimal.
Fnd Xliff Export Root Path / FND_XLIFF_EXPORT_ROOT_PATH	Use this profile option to set the root path used to generate t where the Xliff files are exported to when users extract their personalizations using the Extract Translation Files page in Personalization Framework. The permissions for the root pa that you specify must be set to read, write, create for all use chmod 777 [dir_path].
Xliff Import Root Path / FND_XLIFF_IMPORT_ROOT_PATH	Use this profile option to set the root path used to derive the where the Xliff files are uploaded when users use the Uploa page in OA Personalization Framework to upload translated personalizations.
FND: Personalization Document Root Path / FND_PERZ_DOC_ROOT_PATH	Use this profile option to define the root path where persona documents are **exported to** or **imported from** when users u Database page or the File System page of the Functional Ac responsibility's Document Manager, respectively. We recommend you set this profile to the **$APPL_TOP** stag ($APP_TOP/<*CompanyIdentifier*>/<*CustomProductShortNa version*>/mds/webui) of the current deployed environment, w personalization documents are to be imported from or expor This profile option should be set at the Site level.

Internationalization

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Server Timezone / SERVER_TIMEZONE_ID	The time zone for the database server. It is assumed that all dates stored in the database will be interpreted relative to this time zone. This profile is only updatable at the Site level.	
Client Timezone / CLIENT_TIMEZONE_ID	The time zone for the client (user). This profile is updatable at all levels - Site, Application, Responsibility and User. Fields that specify a date and time are queried and displayed to the user after automatically applying a time zone conversion as indicated by the Server Timezone and Client Timezone profiles. Conversely, a date and time entered by the user will undergo the opposite conversion before being stored	

	into the database. **Note:** This value should be exactly the same as the timezone setting of the operating system of the machine from which the user is accessing the E-Business Suite instance.	
ICX: Date format mask / ICX_DATE_FORMAT_MASK	The format used when displaying date fields. When a field displays both date and time, the date component is displayed in the format specified here, and the time component is displayed in a 24 hour format including hours, minutes and seconds (for example 14:45:30 for 45 1/2 minutes past 2:00 pm)	31-DEC-1999
ICX: Language / ICX_LANGUAGE	User session language.	American English
ICX: Territory / ICX_TERRITORY	User session territory or country.	United States
ICX: Numeric Characters / ICX_NUMERIC_CHARACTERS	The decimal character and group separator to be used for formatting numbers.	

Passivation

See OA Framework State Management and OA Framework State Persistence Model (Passivation) for additional information about this feature.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: Passivation Level / PASSIVATION_LEVEL	Passivation level for state persistence. Valid values: • **None** - no passivation (state persistence) support. • **Resource Threshold** - state is passivated just before resources are reclaimed from one thread for use by another when the threshold specified in FND: Application Module Pool Recycle Threshold is reached, or when the servlet session times out. • **Request** - state is passivated for every browser request.	None
FND: Session Timeout Recovery Enabled / SESSION_TIMEOUT_RECOVERY_ENABLED	*For Oracle Applications internal development use only.* **Note:** This profile option applies only if the FND: Passivation Level profile option is set to "Resource Threshold" or "Request." Indicates whether servlet session time-out recovery is enabled for the application. Valid values include: • **Yes** - when a browser request is issued after a servlet session time-out, OA Framework restores saved (passivated) application state in a new servlet session so that the user can continue working uninterrupted. This assumes the page complies with passivation coding standards as described in the OA Framework State Persistence Model document. • **No** - when a browser request is issued after	"No" at the Site level.

	a servlet session time-out, OA Framework displays a standard state loss error page. **Note:** This value can be set at the responsibility, application and site levels. The responsibility level takes precedence over the application level, which in turn takes precedence over the site level value. For the application level value, OA Framework uses the application associated with the page definition -- not the responsibility -- to read this profile option. **Tip:** Oracle Applications developers should set this value in minipack patches to "No" at the application or responsibility level until the associated product is fully passivation enabled.	

Application Module Pooling

See OA Framework State Management and Application Module and Connection Pooling for additional information about this feature.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: Application Module Pool Enabled / AMPOOL_ENABLED	Indicates whether pooling is enabled. If pooling is disabled (value is "No"), application module pool instances are destroyed when no longer needed by a page. In other words, if pooling is disabled, application module instances cannot be recycled. **Note:** Disabling application module pooling can lead to performance degradation. Application module pooling should always be enabled.	Yes
FND: Application Module Pool Monitor Sleep Interval / AMPOOL_MONITOR_SLEEP_INTERVAL	Application module pool monitor thread sleep interval in milliseconds. When the monitor thread wakes up at the specified intervals, it destroys available (inactive) application modules.	300000 (5 minutes)
FND: Application Module Pool Recycle Threshold / AMPOOL_RECYCLE_THRESHOLD	The number of application module instances the pool will create before passivating and recycling the application modules for reuse. See Additional Information About the Application Module Pool Recycle Threshold below.	10
FND: Application Module Pool Maximum Inactive Age / AMPOOL_MAX_INACTIVE_AGE	The time-out period in milliseconds for available, inactive application modules.	180000 (3 minutes)
FND: Application Module Pool Minimum Available Size / AMPOOL_MIN_AVAIL_SIZE	The minimum number of available application modules allowed per pool (low water mark). See How the Minimum and Maximum Profiles Work Together below.	0
FND: Application Module Pool Maximum Available Size / AMPOOL_MAX_AVAIL_SIZE	The maximum number of available application modules allowed per pool (high water mark). See How the Minimum and Maximum Profiles Work Together below. **Note:** The pool can contain as many *in-use* application module instances as your JDBC connections and memory configuration supports.	10
FND: Application Module Connection Pool Enabled /	Indicates whether the connection associated with an Application module should be checked into the	No

AMPOOL_CONNECTION_POOL_ENABLED	connection pool on AM checkin when application modules are pooled. When connection pooling is enabled (the profile option set to "Yes"), when the BC4J framework checks an application module back into the application module pool, OA Framework also checks its associated connection back into the connection pool. A connection is also checked into the connection pool when the application module is checked into the application module pool with its state "managed." In addition, if an application module's Retention Level is set to **MANAGE_STATE** or **CONNECTION_AGNOSTIC**, then its connection is checked in at the end of each request; even if the application module has not yet been checked in. When connection pooling is disabled (profile option set to "No"), connections are not checked back into the connection pool when application modules are checked into the application module pool. Additionally, connections are not released from any reserved application modules that have not yet been checked in. In other words, a connection remains dedicated to its owning application module until the connection is lazily reclaimed by the connection harvester, or until the application module is destroyed because it's idle. With this mode, you can avoid reinitializing the connection upon check out so you can reuse any cached JDBC statements.	

Additional Information About the Application Module Recycle Threshold

The application module pool recycle threshold is the number of application module instances that the pool allows before it starts passivating and recycling them.

During the checkout process, the pool decides whether to recycle an existing instance or create a new one.

- If the application module pool recycle threshold has not been reached, the pool simply tries to reuse an existing application module instance that was checked in without state. These application modules do not require passivation before being repurposed. If there are no available application modules for re-use, the pool creates a new instance.
- If the application module recycle threshold has been reached, the pool first tries to recycle an existing application module instance that was checked in without state. If there are no candidates, then the pool tries to recycle an existing application module that was checked in with state, in which case the state is passivated before the application module is repurposed. If none of the application module instances are available for re-use, the pool creates a new instance.

The pool can create application module instances until the maximum pool size is reached.

Note: The maximum pool size defaults to a very high integer value and is not controlled by a profile option.

How the Minimum and Maximum Profiles Work Together

This example best describes how these profile options work together. Assume that the "Low Water Mark" is set by the FND: Application Module Pool Minimum Available Size profile, and the "High Water Mark" is set by the FND: Application Module Pool Maximum Available Size.

Example:

- Low Water Mark (Minimum Available Size) is 2
- High Water Mark (Maximum Available Size) is 10

- Number of Available Application Modules is 20 (5 of which have timed out)

1. BC4J tries to clean up the timed-out application modules until the low water mark is reached, or until it has cleaned out all of the timed out application modules (whichever comes first). In this example, the monitor thread removes all the 5 timed-out application modules, so the pool of available application modules is reduced to 15.
2. The monitor thread continues deleting available application modules until the high water mark is reached. In this example, it deletes another 5 application modules, leaving the number of available application modules in the pool at 10.

Branding

See the BLAF UI Guideline: Branding [OTN Version] for additional information about this feature.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Corporate Branding Image for Oracle Applications / FND_CORPORATE_BRANDING_IMAGE	Controls the corporate branding image used in all OA Framework pages. If no value is set for this profile, OA Framework renders the corporate branding image by using /OA_MEDIA/FNDSSCORP.gif or by using the image specified for the corporateBranding element in a particular page's admin personalization. A valid value is the name of a GIF file that contains the corporate branding image you wish to use. For example, CustomerImage.gif. The image file CustomerImage.gif should be placed under the $OA_MEDIA directory. This profile option should be set at the Site level.	None

Preferences

See Buttons (Global) for additional information about this feature.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
General Preferences Show Flag / FND_SHOW_GEN_PREF	Controls whether the "General Preferences" menu entry is displayed when the user selects the "Preferences" global button. Valid values include: • **Yes** - the "General Preferences" are displayed. • **No** - the "General Preferences" are hidden.	Yes

Partial Page Rendering (PPR)

See Dynamic User Interface for additional information about this feature.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: Disable Partial Page Rendering / FND_PPR_DISABLED	Controls whether partial page rendering is disabled. If this profile option is *not* set, the "No" value is assumed. Valid values include: • **No** - partial page rendering is enabled. • **Yes** - partial page rendering is disabled. In this case, UIX automatically renders a Go button next to each item with a partialAction enabled.	The profile option is not set by default
Enable PPR Debugging / FND_ENABLE_PPR_DEBUGGING	Controls the partial page rendering debugging feature. When this profile option is enabled, the partial targets	This profile option is

	are displayed at the top of the screen as the page renders. This profile option can be set at all Levels. The site value is **N** by default. Valid values include: • **N** - (Default) partial page rendering debugging is *disabled*. • **Y** - partial page rendering debugging is *enabled*.	disabled by default.
FND: Disable PPR Event Queuing/ FND_PPR_EVENT_QUEUE_DISABLED	This profile option enables/disables PPR Event Queuing (by mouse clicks and hotkeys). PPR Event Queuing is enabled by default, value **No** ('N'). You can set the value to **Yes** ('Y') to disable PPR Event Queuing. **Note:** See the PPR Event Queuing section of the Dynamic User Interface document for information about how to enable event queuing for a specific page. This option can be set at all Levels. The site value is **No** ('N') by default. Valid values include: • **No** - (Default) PPR event queuing is *enabled*. • **Yes** - PPR event queuing is *disabled*.	PPR event queuing is *enabled* by default.
FND: Disable PPR Auto Tabbing / FND_PPR_DISABLE_AUTOTABBING	Controls the partial page rendering auto-tabbing feature. When this profile option is set to **N** and the auto-tabbing feature is enabled, tabbing out of a text input field that triggers a PPR event takes the focus to the next field on the page. This profile option can be set at all Levels. The site value is **N** by default. Valid values include: • **N** - (Default) partial page rendering auto-tabbing is *enabled*. • **Y** - partial page rendering auto-tabbing is *disabled*.	This profile option is enabled by default.

Home Page

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Self Service Personal Home Page Mode / APPLICATIONS_HOME_PAGE	Determines the look-and-feel of the Oracle Self-Service Applications Personal Home Page. Valid values include: • **Framework only** - This is the new OA Framework personal home page. The Following Values are no longer supported and deprecated; • **Personal Home Page** - This the earlier blue/gray personal home page. • **Personal Home Page with Framework** - This is combination: users login to the old-style personal home page, but when they select a responsibility, the new OA Framework navigation page displays instead of the old	**Framework only**

	blue/gray menu.	

Look-and-Feel

For additional information about this feature, see Controlling UIX Rendering Output (Look-and-Feel / Facets).

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Oracle Applications Look and Feel / APPS_LOOK_AND_FEEL	Specifies the Look-and-Feel for all OA Framework-based pages. This value can be set at any of the Site, Application, Responsibility or User levels. Valid values include: • **minimal** - Generates "minimal" content to reduce the size of HTML pages and overall network overhead. • **oaText** - Produces a plain text version of the page. • **any Look-and-Feel (LAF) created in the Customizing Look-and-Feel (CLAF) UI** - All new LAFs created in the CLAF UI get registered in a lookup table that this profile option reads.	Not set (null), which implies the **Swan** LAF- Oracle's corporate browser Look-and-Feel for Release 12.

Page Access Tracking

For additional information about this feature, see Page Access Tracking.

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
JTF_PF_MASTER_ENABLED / JTF_PF_MASTER_ENABLED	Master On/Off switch for Page Access Tracking. Valid values include **true** or **false.**	If this profile is not set, the value is interpreted as **false**.
JTF_PF_ENABLED / JTF_PF_ENABLED	Determines if Site/Application/Responsibility/User has Page Access Tracking turned on/off. Valid values include **true** or **false.**	Not Set (null) If this profile is not set, the value is interpreted as **false**.
JTF_PF_LEVEL / JTF_PF_LEVEL	As a bitmask, this profile determines what information to log when Page Access Tracking is on for a particular access. Valid values include: • **22** - Log session information (Client Browser, Language, and HTTP Header). • **118** - Log session Information and cookies. • **254** - Log session information, cookies, and URL parameters. • **126** - Log session information, cookies, and all parameters.	22
JTF_PF_FLUSH_INTERVAL / JTF_PF_FLUSH_INTERVAL	Determines how often Page Access data is flushed to the database (in seconds).	If this profile is not set, the default is **120** seconds.
JTF_PF_BUFFER_SIZE / JTF_PF_BUFFER_SIZE	Determines how often Page Access data is flushed to the database (in number of page accesses).	50

Defaulting

For additional information about this feature, see the Defaulting topic in the Implementing the View document of Chapter 3 (Building an OA Framework Application (the Basics)).

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
FND: OA:Enable Defaults / FND_OA_ENABLE_DEFAULTS	Determines whether default values specified in personalizations and base meta data are applied to your pages. The specific rules of how default values are applied are discussed in the Defaulting topic of Chapter 3 and in the OA Framework Personalization Guide. Valid values are **Y** (enable defaulting) and **N** (disable defaulting). This profile option may be updated at Site and Responsibility levels.	N

Browser

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Force Page Refresh/ FND_FORCE_PAGE_REFRESH	Forces an Oracle E-Business Suite application page to refresh, by expiring the page from the browser cache, when a user presses the browser Back button. Force Page Refresh is enabled only if this profile's value is set to **Yes**. **Warning:** This profile option is exclusively used to resolve shared desktop security issues as stated in the General section of the *Oracle Application Framework Troubleshooting Guide* (My Oracle Support Note 395446.1) and in Recommended Browsers for Oracle Applications Release 12, (My Oracle Support Note 389422.1). You should not change this profile option beyond its intended usage.	No

Attachments

Profile Option / Internal Code	Description	Default Value
Self-Service Oracle Files Enabled / FND_OA_ORACLE_FILES_ENABLED	Determines if enabled attachments within the application can also use Oracle Files Online (OFO) as a document repository. This value can only be set at the application level. The site level is seeded with a fixed value of **N**. Any value you set at the application level takes precedence over the value set at the site level.	N

.

Summary of OA Component Properties

Overview

Please see the *OA Component Reference* Help Topic in Oracle 9*i* JDeveloper OA Extension or Metalink Note 269136.1.

.

OA Framework ToolBox Technical Reference Manual (TRM)

Overview

This document describes the tables and views defined for the OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial and Sample Library.

Contents

- Database Diagram
- Table Descriptions
  - FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS
  - FWK_TBX_PO_LINES
  - FWK_TBX_PO_SHIPMENTS
  - FWK_TBX_SUPPLIERS
  - FWK_TBX_SUPPLIER_SITES
  - FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEES
  - FWK_TBX_ITEMS
  - FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS
  - FWK_TBX_ADDRESSES
  - FWK_TBX_PROJECT_HEADERS
  - FWK_TBX_PROJECT_DETAILS
  - FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_TYPES_TL
  - FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_B
  - FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_TL
  - FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_VL
  - FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_TYPES_VL

Database Diagram

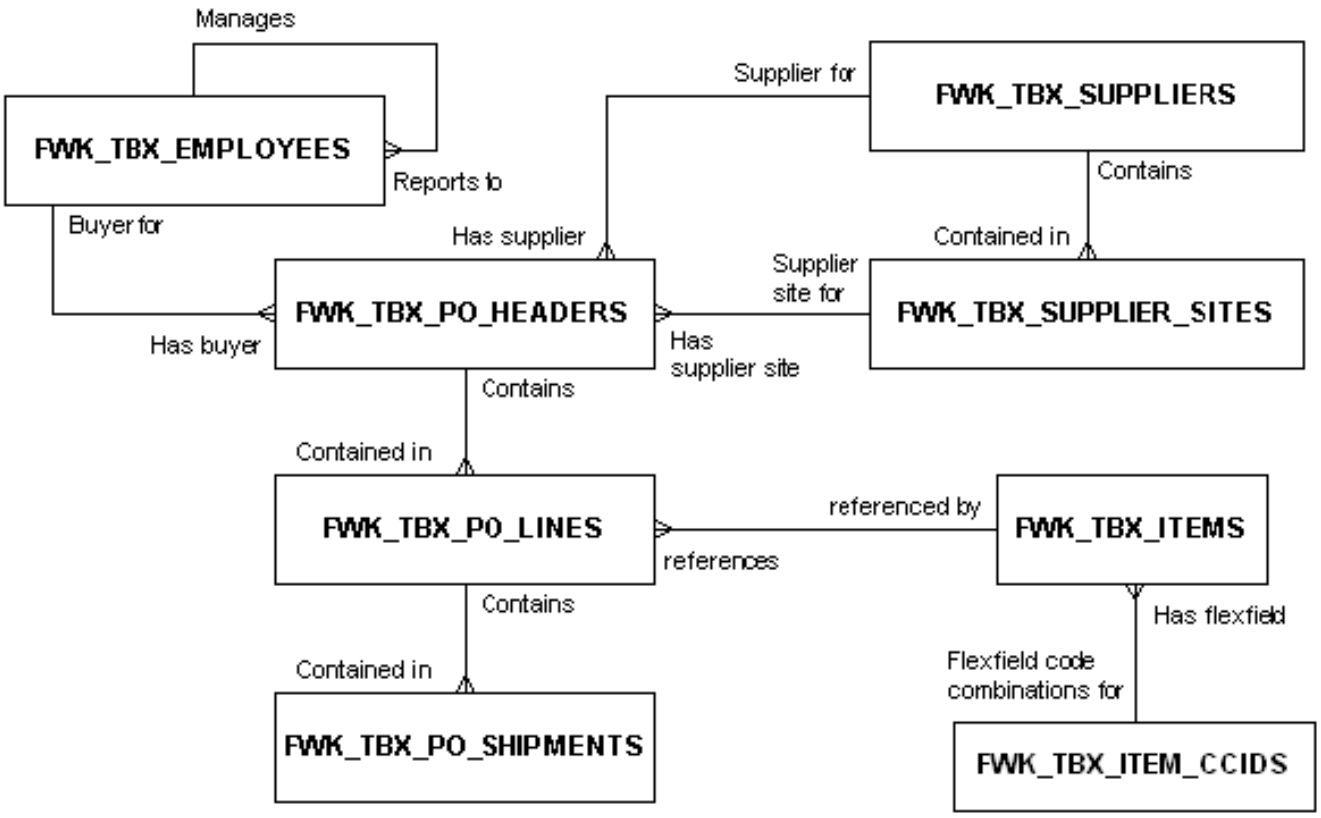


Table Descriptions

Tip: All tutorial database objects begin with FWK_TBX% if you want to describe them in SQL*Plus.

FWK_TBX_PO_HEADERS

A purchase order header Includes descriptive information about the purchase order (the buyer, the supplier, terms and conditions, and so on). A purchase order header has one or more purchase order lines.

Column	Type	Null	Description
HEADER_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Header unique identifier
DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)		Order description
STATUS_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Order status
SUPPLIER_ID	NUMBER		Supplier
SUPPLIER_SITE_ID	NUMBER		Supplier site
CURRENCY_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Currency
BUYER_ID	NUMBER		Buyer
PAYMENT_TERMS_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Payment terms
CARRIER_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Carrier
SHIP_TO_ADDRESS_ID	NUMBER		Shipping address
BILL_TO_ADDRESS_ID	NUMBER		Billing address
RATE	NUMBER		Conversion rate if foreign currency PO
CONFIRM_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)		Indicates whether the PO has been accepted by a supplier.
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_PO_LINES

A purchase order line includes information about the goods and/or services being purchased (the item, unit of measure, order quantity, price, and so on). A purchase order line has one or more purchase order shipments.

Column	Type	Null	Description
LINE_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Line unique identifier
HEADER_ID	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Header unique identifier
LINE_NUMBER	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Line unique identifier (user's perspective)
ITEM_ID	NUMBER		Predefined item identifier
ITEM_DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)		Item description
UNIT_OF_MEASURE	VARCHAR2(30)		Unit of measure
QUANTITY	NUMBER		Line order quantity
UNIT_PRICE	NUMBER		Unit price
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_PO_SHIPMENTS

A purchase order shipment ncludes information about where and when to ship the goods/services described on the line (need-by date, shipment quantity, ship-to address, and so on).

Column	Type	Null	Description
SHIPMENT_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Shipment unique identifier
LINE_ID	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Line unique identifier
SHIPMENT_NUMBER	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Shipment user unique identifier
SHIP_TO_ADDRESS_ID	NUMBER		Shipping address
NEED_BY_DATE	DATE		Date item(s) are required
ORDER_QUANTITY	NUMBER		Shipment order quantity
RECEIPT_QUANTITY	NUMBER		Shipment quantity received
RECEIPT_DATE	DATE		Shipment receipt date
PROMISE_DATE	DATE		For acknowledged purchase orders, date supplier promises to deliver.
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_SUPPLIERS

Column	Type	Null	Description
SUPPLIER_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Supplier unique identifier
NAME	VARCHAR2(80)	NOT NULL	Supplier name
ON_HOLD_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)		Indicates if supplier is currently on hold
START_DATE	DATE		Supplier effective start
END_DATE	DATE		Supplier effecitve end
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_SUPPLIER_SITES

Column	Type	Null	Description
SUPPLIER_ID	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Supplier unique identifier
SUPPLIER_SITE_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Supplier site unique identifier
SITE_NAME	VARCHAR2(20)		Supplier site name
PAYMENT_TERMS_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Payment terms
CARRIER_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Carrier
PURCHASING_SITE_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)		Indicates if this is a Purchasing site
ADDRESS_ID	NUMBER		Site address
START_DATE	DATE		Site start date effective
END_DATE	DATE		Site end date effective
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_EMPLOYEES

Column	Type	Null	Description
EMPLOYEE_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Employee unique identifier
TITLE	VARCHAR2(30)		Title (for example: Mr., Mrs.)
FIRST_NAME	VARCHAR2(20)		First name
MIDDLE_NAMES	VARCHAR2(60)		Middle names
LAST_NAME	VARCHAR2(40)		Last name
FULL_NAME	VARCHAR2(240)		Full name
EMAIL_ADDRESS	VARCHAR2(240)		Email address
MANAGER_ID	NUMBER		Manager
POSITION_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		Position (for example: Director, Buyer)
START_DATE	DATE		Employee hire date
END_DATE	DATE		Employee termination date
SALARY	NUMBER		Salary
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_ITEMS

Column	Type	Null	Description
ITEM_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Item unique identifier
FWKITEM_ID	NUMBER		Key flexfield code combination
FWKITEM_STRUCTURE_ID	NUMBER		Key flexfield structure
START_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
END_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)

ENABLED_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)	NOT NULL	Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
SUMMARY_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)	NOT NULL	Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
SEGMENT1	VARCHAR2(20)		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
SEGMENT2	VARCHAR2(20)		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
SEGMENT3	VARCHAR2(20)		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
SEGMENT4	VARCHAR2(20)		Obsolete column (see FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS table)
ITEM_DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)	NOT NULL	Item description
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_ITEM_CCIDS

FWKITEM key flexfield code combinations.

Column	Type	Null	Description
FWKITEM_ID (PK)	NUMBER		Key flexfield code combination unique identifier
FWKITEM_STRUCTURE_ID	NUMBER		Key flexfield structure
START_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		Start date
END_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		End date
ENABLED_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)	NOT NULL	
SUMMARY_FLAG	VARCHAR2(1)	NOT NULL	
SEGMENT1	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT2	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT3	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT4	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT5	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT6	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT7	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT8	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT9	VARCHAR2(60)		
SEGMENT10	VARCHAR2(60)		
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_ADDRESSES

Column	Type	Null	Description
ADDRESS_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Address unique identifier
ADDRESS_NAME	VARCHAR2(20)	NOT NULL	
ADDRESS_LINE_1	VARCHAR2(60)		
ADDRESS_LINE_2	VARCHAR2(60)		

ADDRESS_LINE_3	VARCHAR2(60)		
DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)		
EMAIL_ADDRESS	VARCHAR2(240)		
COUNTRY	VARCHAR2(2)		
TOWN_OR_CITY	VARCHAR2(30)		
POSTAL_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)		
START_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		
END_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		
TELEPHONE_NUMBER_1	VARCHAR2(60)		
TELEPHONE_NUMBER_2	VARCHAR2(60)		
TELEPHONE_NUMBER_3	VARCHAR2(60)		
[DESC FLEX COLUMNS]			Standard descriptive flexfield columns
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_PROJECT_HEADERS

Column	Type	Null	Description
PROJECT_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Project unique identifier
NAME	VARCHAR2(240)	NOT NULL	Project name
START_FROM	DATE		
END_TO	DATE		
START_DATE	DATE		
COMPLETION_DATE	DATE		
TASK_TYPE	VARCHAR2(240)		
TEXT_RIGHT	VARCHAR2(240)		
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_PROJECT_DETAILS

A project can have many tasks.

Column	Type	Null	Description
TASK_ID (PK)	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Task unique identifier
PROJECT_ID	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Project unique identifier
TOP_TASK_ID	NUMBER	NOT NULL	Indicates if this is a subtask of another task (if TOP_TASK_ID != TASK_ID, this is a subtask).
TASK_NUMBER	VARCHAR2(30)		
TASK_NAME	VARCHAR2(240)		
START_FROM	DATE		
END_TO	DATE		
TASK_TYPE	VARCHAR2(240		
TEXT_RIGHT	VARCHAR2(240)		
[WHO COLUMNS]			Does not include concurrent program WHO columns

FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_TYPES_TL

Multilanguage table of lookup code types.

Column	Type	Null	Description
LOOKUP_TYPE	VARCHAR2(30)	NOT NULL	Lookup type unique identifier
DISPLAY_NAME	VARCHAR2(80)	NOT NULL	Displayed lookup type name
DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)		Description
LANGUAGE	VARCHAR2(4)	NOT NULL	Translation language
SOURCE_LANG	VARCHAR2(4)	NOT NULL	Creation language

FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_B

Base table for untranslated lookup code columns.

Column	Type	Null	Description
LOOKUP_TYPE	VARCHAR2(30)	NOT NULL	Lookup type
LOOKUP_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)	NOT NULL	Lookup code unique identifier
START_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		Lookup code effective from date
END_DATE_ACTIVE	DATE		Lookup code effective to date

FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_TL

Multilanguage table for translatable lookup code columns.

Column	Type	Null	Description
LOOKUP_TYPE	VARCHAR2(30)	NOT NULL	Lookup type
LOOKUP_CODE	VARCHAR2(30)	NOT NULL	Lookup code unique identifier
MEANING	VARCHAR2(80)	NOT NULL	Displayed lookup code value
DESCRIPTION	VARCHAR2(240)		Description
LANGUAGE	VARCHAR2(4)	NOT NULL	Translation language
SOURCE_LANG	VARCHAR2(4)	NOT NULL	Creation language

FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_CODES_VL

View which presents lookup codes in the database session language.

FWK_TBX_LOOKUP_TYPES_VL

View which presents lookup types in the database session language.

.

OA Framework Development Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ)

Overview

This document describes common problems and solutions related to ongoing development using the OA Framework.

See Oracle Application Framework Installation Troubleshooting for common problems and questions related to the installation and configuration of the OA Framework, and the deployment of OA Framework-based applications.

Contents

This document is organized into the following broad categories:

- Development Environment (General)
- Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension
- BC4J
- Error Handling
- UI Features
  - Buttons (Action/Navigation & Links)
  - Flexfields
  - Headers and Subheaders
  - HGrid
  - HTML
  - List of Values (LOV)
  - Poplist
  - Tabs / Navigation
  - Tables (Classic and Advanced)
    - Sorting
    - Adding Rows
    - Navigation
    - Selection
    - Others
- State Management
- Other/General
- Debugging

Development Environment

Questions

1. **The performance of the Tutorial JSPs is poor when using Netscape. How can I switch from Netscape to Internet Explorer when I run the demo?** (See Answer)
2. **What Java method should I use to set a profile value on the middle tier?** (See Answer)
3. **What is the list of locales supported by UIX?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. The performance of the Tutorial JSPs is poor when using Netscape. How can I switch from Netscape to Internet Explorer when I run the demo?

There are two known problems with Netscape:

- Netscape consumes so much available CPU time polling for server response, that the server actually

doesn't get enough CPU time to do the server-side processing.

- Netscape takes a very long time to deal with embedded tables, which are used abundantly in UIX.

OA Framework is certified against Netscape, but for now, we strongly recommend the usage of Microsoft Internet Explorer (IE) instead of Netscape.

If Microsoft Internet Explorer is your default browser, launch Internet Explorer (IE), then select Tools/Internet Options... from the menu. Select the Programs tab and check "Internet Explorer should check to see if it is the default browser". Close and restart IE. (Back to Question)

2. What Java method should I use to set a profile value on the middle tier?

You can use the call: webappscontext.getProfileStore().setProfile(name, value);

(Back to Question)

3. What is the list of locales supported by UIX?

The list of locales supported by UIX, and hence OA Framework, are:

ar	ar_AE	ar_BH	ar_DZ
ar_EG	ar_IQ	ar_JO	ar_KW
ar_LB	ar_LY	ar_MA	ar_OM
ar_QA	ar_SA	ar_SD	ar_SY
ar_TN	ar_YE	be	be_BY
bg	bg_BG	ca	ca_ES
ca_ES_EURO	cs	cs_CZ	da
da_DK	de	de_AT	de_AT_EURO
de_CH	de_DE	de_DE_EURO	de_LU
de_LU_EURO	el	el_GR	en
en_AU	en_CA	en_GB	en_IE
en_IE_EURO	en_NZ	en_US	en_ZA
es	es_AR	es_BO	es_CL
es_CO	es_CR	es_DO	es_EC
es_ES	es_ES_EURO	es_GT	es_HN
es_MX	es_NI	es_PA	es_PE
es_PR	es_PY	es_SV	es_UY
es_VE	et	et_EE	fi
fi_FI	fi_FI_EURO	fr	fr_BE
fr_BE_EURO	fr_CA	fr_CH	fr_FR
fr_FR_EURO	fr_LU	fr_LU_EURO	hr
hr_HR	hu	hu_HU	is
is_IS	it	it_CH	it_IT
it_IT_EURO	iw	iw_IL	ja
ja_JP	ko	ko_KR	lt
lt_LT	lv	lv_LV	mk
mk_MK	nl	nl_BE	nl_BE_EURO
nl_NL	nl_NL_EURO	no	no_NO
no_NO_NY	pl	pl_PL	pt
pt_BR	pt_PT	pt_PT_EURO	ro
ro_RO	ru	ru_RU	sh
sh_YU	sk	sk_SK	sl
sl_SI	sq	sq_AL	sr
sr_YU	sv	sv_SE	th

th_TH	tr	tr_TR	uk
uk_UA	zh	zh_CN	zh_HK
zh_TW			

(Back to Question)

Oracle 9i JDeveloper and Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension

Attention: The files mentioned in some of these FAQs and answers refer to documents on Windows NT. For example, T:\users\fwk\... If you are using Linux, the file references are different. For example, /jdevhome/users/fwk/... Following are some common drive letter translations from NT to Linux:

J: = /jdevbin
T: = /jdevhome
H: = /home/<name>

Questions

1. **When debugging my project, my source code and my classes seem to be out of sync.** (See Answer)
2. **What is the difference between JDEV_HOME vs JDEV_USER_HOME?** (See Answer)
3. **How do I enable OA Extension to run against the old AK repository?** (See Answer)
4. **How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (xml files only)?** (See Answer)
5. **How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (database repository only)?** (See Answer)
6. **How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (xml files and database repository)?** (See Answer)
7. **Is there a standard directory hierarchy to follow when setting up our source code and Jdeveloper projects?** (See Answer)
8. **How can I tell from which source OA Extension is getting my region data?** (See Answer)
9. **OA Extension Preview does not work. The last status message is "starting preview" and the log message displays "[241] AMPoolMessageBundle (language base) being initialized".** (See Answer)
10. **Why can't I get my pages to render correctly using Netscape as my browser?** (See Answer)
11. **My JDeveloper editing layout is all messed up. For example, the Property Inspector is a floating window that will not dock. How can I fix this?** (See Answer)
12. **The screen painting in JDeveloper is very slow in the Tarantella environment. How can I improve the performance?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. When debugging my project, my source code and classes seem to be out of sync.

First simply try to rebuild all your projects. Always do so step by step and make sure the first project compiles completely before you start compiling the next one. If this doesn't help, then try deleting all classes from your **..\jdev\myclasses** folder and all subfolders. After that, rebuild all your projects again. Your source code and classes should be in sync again. (Back to Question)

2. What is the difference between JDEV_HOME vs JDEV_USER_HOME?

JDEV_HOME is an environment variable used by JDeveloper 3.2.3 and prior. JDEV_USER_HOME is a new environment variable used by JDeveloper9i. You must define a JDEV_USER_HOME in order to run JDeveloper9i properly. JDEV_USER_HOME should point to:

T:\users\<yourUserName>\jdev

(Back to Question)

3. How do I enable OA Extension to run against the old AK repository?

Modifying your env.txt file to have only the following line:

FND_TOP=T:\\users\\dbc_files

Alternatively, you can have the following three lines, where the application you want to run against AK is listed in the JRAD_APPS line preceded by a minus sign (-), as shown for the FND application below:

FND_TOP=T:\\users\\dbc_files
JRAD_XML_PATH=T:\\users\\<YourName>\\jdev\\myprojects
JRAD_APPS=ak;**-fnd**;dem;icx

The minus sign forces JDeveloper to run against the AK repository for that application. (Back to Question)

4. How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (xml files only)?

This can no longer be done. Now OA Extension searches for the region XML file on your hard drive as defined by the existence of **MDS XML PATH**=<foo> in **Project -> Project Settings ->Oracle Applications**. If OA Extension fails to locate the region XML file as defined by **MDS XML PATH** then OA Extension proceeds to look for the regions in the MDS repository. The MDS repository exists in the database which is defined by your dbc file in **Project -> Project Settings -> Oracle Applications -> Runtime Connection**. This means that there is no way to search for region XML files exclusively from your hard drive. (Back to Question)

5. How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (database repository only)?

If OA Extension fails to locate the region XML file as defined by **MDS XML PATH** in **Project -> Project Settings ->Oracle Applications**, then OA Extension proceeds to look for the regions in the MDS repository. The MDS repository exists in the database which is defined by your dbc file in **Project -> Project Settings -> Oracle Applications -> Runtime Connection**.

Adding your application shortname forces OA Extension to use the MDS repository instead of the AK repository. (Back to Question)

6. How do I enable OA Extension to run against the new MDS repository (xml files and database repository)?

The settings that define what OA Extension runs against are defined in **Project -> Project Settings ->Oracle Applications** and **Project -> Project Settings ->Oracle Applications->Runtime Connection**. OA Extension first checks that your application shortname is listed. If it is, OA Extension attempts to locate the region XML file in the directory location specified by **MDS XML PATH**. If the region XML file cannot be found in that location then OA Extension fails over to the MDS repository. The MDS repository exists in the database defined by your dbc file. (Back to Question)

7. Is there a standard directory hierarchy to follow when setting up my source code and JDeveloper projects?

Yes, make sure to follow the standard directory hierarchy for setting up your working directory:

T:\users\<YourName>\jdev\myprojects | myhtml | myclasses | system<#>

(Back to Question)

8. How can I tell from which source OA Extension is getting my region data?

If your regions are obtained from OA Extension XML files, you should see messages of the following format in your output window:

Accessing File System for
/oracle/apps/<AppShortName>/<regionMap|regions|attributeSets>/<YOUR_REGION>

(Back to Question)

9. OA Extension Preview does not work. The last status message is "starting preview" and the log message displays "[241] AMPoolMessageBundle (language base) being initialized".

Remove your classes and perform a clean rebuild. If OA Extension cannot find a BC4J module like AM/VO, this error is thrown. (Back to Question)

10. Why can't I get my pages to render correctly using Netscape as my browser?

Partial page rendering requires Microsoft Internet Explorer (IE) 5.5 or higher. (Back to Question)

11. My JDeveloper editing layout is all messed up. For example, the Property Inspector is a floating window that will not dock. How can I fix this?

Shut down JDeveloper. Go to your **system<version>** subdirectory located under your **jdev** directory. Locate and delete the file **Editing.Layout**. When you restart JDeveloper, the default editing layout appears. You can perform a similar operation for your **Web Editing.Layout** (for editing JSP files) or your **debug.layout**. (Back to Question)

12. The screen painting in JDeveloper is very slow in the Tarantella environment. How can I improve the performance?

Try unchecking "**Automatically Reload Externally Modified Files**" from the **Environment** options window under the **Tools > Preferences** menu in JDeveloper. (Back to Question)

BC4J

Questions

1. **What is the reason behind using JSPs and page beans, that reside in the same VM on the middle tier versus deploying the BC4J in Corba or EJB mode?** (See Answer)
2. **How do I get my bind parameters to work with the 'like' expression in WHERE clauses?** (See Answer)
3. **Should I only create entity objects for those product tables that the application plans to modify or should I also create entity objects for those dependent product tables that are only used as reference? How are these entity objects published to avoid clashes between products? (e.g. Should Fixed Assets create an entity object for a HR table?)** (See Answer)
4. **Does the Oracle Applications layer automatically take care of multi-org or is it the product's responsibility to set the WHERE clause in the view object?** (See Answer)
5. **How do I create an Entity Object on top of an MLS table?** (See Answer)
6. **Do the OAPlsql extensions of the view object classes support locking?** (See Answer)
7. **How can I set the defaultRowPrefetch value for the connection that belongs to my application module?** (See Answer)
8. **Are there any required steps that need to be executed to clean up dynamic view objects?** (See Answer)
9. **Can batch (array) updates be used through the PL/SQL APIs?** (See Answer)
10. **Is the responsibility name being passed through test.jsp to the application initialization routines (responsible for setting context and session cookies)?** (See Answer)
11. **I have multiple regions on the same page with exactly the same attributes, except for the "where clause" in the view object. What is the best way to handle this?** (See Answer)
12. **How is the implicit view object query prevented?** (See Answer)
13. **How do I determine the transaction state -- that is, whether changes have been made to view objects or not?** (See Answer)
14. **My application module class extends another application module class. I would like to use view object and Nested application module instances in my parent application module, without having to create the instances at my child application module. How do I achieve this?** (See Answer)
15. **I have an entity object-based view object and I use vo.clearCache. However I get oracle.jbo.TooManyObjectsException.** (See Answer)
16. **How do you show an item-level message in the message box?** (See Answer)
17. **What are the available methods for specifying URL tokens?** (See Answer)
18. **How do I manipulate BC4J Dates?** (See Answer)
19. **Which .ini files, environment variables, and .jar files are responsible for the extends?** (See Answer)
20. **How do I get a message from fnd_messages within a view object?** (See Answer)
21. **A "Error During Statement Preparation" and SQLStmtException error occur after the query executes.** (See Answer)
22. **How do I determine if the view object row contains changes or not?** (See Answer)
23. **How can I create a dynamic OAViewObject for SQL text, if I do not know the columnNames of the SQL text?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. What is the reason behind using JSPs and page beans, that reside in the same VM on the middle tier

versus deploying the BC4J in Corba or EJB mode?

For the short term, the complexity that the latter option introduces isn't worth it. Specifically:

- Deploying with CORBA or EJB involves a lot more moving parts. It requires deploying code to two separate tiers and adding a CORBA server into the mix. And that doesn't even touch on making sure all our shared objects are serializable, generating CORBA wrappers, etc.
- Enabling the BC4J objects to be separated from the client (in our case the JSP and page beans) doesn't seem to provide any large gains as we can already scale the middle tier by adding more machines. That's not to say there aren't reasons for doing this, just that it isn't expected to be an early bottleneck.

That being said, we want to make sure we're coding our web beans in such a way that we have the option to do this in the future. This is discussed in Implementing the Model. (Back to Question)

2. How do I get my bind parameters to work with the 'like' expression in WHERE clauses?

Add wildcards to the parameter and do not include them in the WHERE clause. Also be sure to keep blanks in front and after the parameter placeholder in the WHERE clause.

- WHERE clause:
  - like :1 and ... (**correct**)
  - like '%:1%' and ... (**wrong**)
- Parameter:
  - '"%" + value + "%"' (**correct**)
  - value (**wrong**)

(Back to Question)

3. Should I only create entity objects for those product tables that the application plans to modify or should I also create entity objects for those dependent product tables that are only used as reference? How are these entity objects published to avoid clashes between products? (e.g. Should Fixed Assets create an entity object for a HR table?)

Create entity objects for those tables your product owns, including tables that you intend to modify and tables that are used as reference. However, for dependent tables own by other product teams where the entity objects do not yet exist, you will need to create a view object using 'Expert Mode SQL' that manually joins to the dependent table. The view object attributes from the dependent table should be 'SQL Derived'. (Back to Question)

4. Does the Oracle Applications layer automatically take care of multi-org or is it the product's responsibility to set the WHERE clause in the view object?

Base your entity objects on the _ALL synonyms rather than on organization-restricted views. The entity objects need to have full access to the table data to do validation. For example, if the supplier name must be unique across all organizations, you need your entity object to query across all 'org's to confirm uniqueness rather than going through the multi-org view and only checking for uniqueness within the current org. See the Entity Object, Association Object, and Entity Experts coding standards for more details.

The view objects, on the other hand, normally query through the organization-restricted views, as you should usually only be interested in or allow viewing of information from the organization associated with your current session. (Back to Question)

5. How do I create an entity object on top of an MLS table?

There are two approaches. The latest recommended approach is documented in the Entity Objects for Translatable (_TL) Tables section, which uses native OA entity objects and has better performance characteristics and support for bulk DML operations. But you may notice older entity objects which rely upon PL/SQL Entity Objects as well. (Back to Question)

6. Do the OAPlsql extensions of the view object classes support locking?

No, instead your choices are:

- Implement the lock in the same PL/SQL call as the DML (since we support optimistic locking, this is the standard approach.)
- Add a locking sequence (or timestamp) column to the database table. Use the sequence (or

timestamp) to determine if the row has been updated.

- Implement the PL/SQL API from an entity object. (Back to Question)

7. How can I set the defaultRowPrefetch value for the connection that belongs to my application module?

To get defaultRowPrefetch you need to "drill" your way down to the following:

1. Get the transaction.
2. Once you have the transaction, use it to get the JdbcConnection.
3. Once you have the JdbcConnection, use it to call getDefaultRowPrefetch.

Example:

```
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransactionImpl tx =
  (OADBTransactionImpl)yourAM.getOADBTransaction();
oracle.apps.fnd.jdbc.ConnectionImpl conn =
  (ConnectionImpl)tx.getJdbcConnection();
int x = conn.getDefaultRowPrefetch()
```

(Back to Question)

8. Are there any required steps that need to be executed to clean up dynamic view objects?

Make sure you always call VO.remove() after you are done using a dynamic view object:

```
   ViewObject existenceVO = null;
     try
     {
       existenceVO = mTransaction.createViewObjectFromQueryStmt("some    sql
   statement");
       boolean exists = ( existenceVO.first()    != null);
     }
     finally
     {
       existenceVO.remove();  }
```

Make sure to surround your VO.remove(); with finally. If you don't, a java runtime exception could fire before you even get to your VO.remove(). This would result in your VO never being cleaned up, which in turn results in a memory leak. (Back to Question)

9. Can batch (array) updates be used through the PL/SQL APIs?

We do not recommend using batch updates. There is no indication that this would provide a performance gain, as Rosetta, or some related method, would have to be used. This would require the copying of the arrays between data structures, negating any performance improvements. (Back to Question)

10. Is the responsibility name being passed through test.jsp to the application initialization routines (responsible for setting context and session cookies)?

No, it is not being passed through. It is set in test.jsp as a part of establishing a connection. (Back to Question)

11. I have multiple regions on the same page with exactly the same attributes, except for the "WHERE clause" in the view object. What is the best way to handle this?

Create different instances of the same view object (one for each region). Add them to the application module, and provide a different view usage name to each one, thus allowing you to set a different WHERE clause for each. You may want to create the second view object as an extension of the first to avoid duplication of the attribute definitions and other view object properties. (Back to Question)

12. How is the implicit view object query prevented?

See view object details regarding Initialization Guidelines for more information. (Back to Question)

13. How do I determine the transaction state -- that is, whether changes have been made to view objects or not?

Use the following methods:

- ApplicationModule.getTransaction().isDirty() - This method tells you whether the transaction contains any changes in the view objects. This works for transactions made by entity object-based view objects only.
- OAViewObject.isDirty() - This method tells you whether a particular view object contains changes or

not. This works for both entity object-based view objects and view objects based on OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl. For view objects based on OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl, you can also use OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl.getState() method. (Back to Question)

14. My application module class extends another application module class. I would like to use view object and Nested application module instances in my parent application module, without having to create the instances at my child application module. How do I achieve this?

To achieve this, you need to use a BC4J feature called, "XML Extends" and consider the following two extension hierarchies:

- Class Extension hierarchy
- XML Extension hierarchy -- this is a somewhat advanced feature, although it is not that hard to use.

Suppose Class B may extend Class A, but B's xml does not extend A's xml by default.

XML Extends: This means your xml extends another xml. Usually used for an application module, when you want to have a subclass application module
load objects in a super class application module. For instance, if your super class application module contains xxxVO object in its xml definition, that xxxVO will
be loaded and one instance will be created for it. Use with caution only when you want to have this effect.

To define XML Extension:

1. When you create an application module: Fill out "Extends Application Module" in the first screen where you define the application module name. This is where you define the XML extension. Note that there is an "Extends" button in the "Application Module Class" section. It is used to define a "class" extension. You can xml-extend only the application modules in your current project.
2. To modify the existing application module to include xml extends, edit your xml file, such that below the Name line, specify the Extends clause in your AM's xml file as follows:

Name="ChildAM"
Extends="oracle.apps.ap.server.ParentAM" <-- this line.
ComponentClass="oracle.apps.ap.expense.server.ChildAMImpl"

(Back to Question)

15. I have an entity object-based view object and I use vo.clearCache. However I get oracle.jbo.TooManyObjectsException.

Note that when you clear the view object cache with vo.clearCache(), it does NOT clear the entity cache nor change the states of entities. Thus, if you try to insert the row with a key value that already exists in the entity cache, you get TooManyObjectsException.

The solution is to either use other methods to clear the entities (such as, void clearVOCaches(String entityName, boolean recurse);)
or issue remove on all the rows in the view object. This marks the entity as a DEAD instance, and thus you do not get TooManyObjectsException. However, if multiple view object instances share entities, then removing row from one view object will affect the other view objects that share the entities. (Back to Question)

16. How do you show an item-level message in the message box?

If you want the message label to have a field name, you should use OAAttrValException or OARowValException.

Please see the details in the Error Handling document and the Message Box document. (Back to Question)

17. What are the available methods for specifying URL tokens?

Some developers have region items (especially columns in tables) for which the entire URL comes from a view object attribute. Specify the token as {$Attr} and OA Framework will perform token substitution without performing any special character encoding.

The available methods for specifying URL tokens:

- {!Attr} - encrypts the attribute value; leaves the {!} in the URL; using getParameter returns the decrypted value; (example: OA.jsp?...&ssn={!SSN}&...)
- {@Attr} - encodes the attribute value and leaves the {@} in the URL; using getParameter to get the parameter value returns the decoded value; (example: OA.jsp?...&addr={@EmpAdd}&...)
- {#Attr} - encodes the attribute value but does not leave the {#} characters in the URL; intended for JavaScript URL; (example: javascript:...value=unescape('{#Attr}'););

- {$Attr} - plain token substitution; developer's responsibility to ensure that value substituted does not break the URL; ideal for cases when a URL comes directly from a view object column; (example: {$Url})

Encrypted URL parameters

You can create a URL that contains embedded tokens and/or embedded encrypted tokens. Tokens are attributes that are translated by OA Framework at runtime. To embed a token into a URL, use "{@" + tokenName + "}". The "{@" and "}" are the token delimiters used by OA Framework. To embed an encrypted token into a URL, use "{!" + tokenName + "}". The "{!" and "}" are the encrypted token delimiters used by OA Framework. Example of a URL with embedded encrypted token:
"/OA_HTML/OA.jsp?ReqHdrId={!RequisitionHeaderId}&ReqLineId={!RequisitionLineId}"

(Back to Question)

18. How do I manipulate BC4J Dates?

- To construct an oracle.jbo.domain.Date object for a specific date: (Three approaches shown below)
  i.
  ```
  oracle.jbo.domain.Date d =
    new oracle.jbo.domain.Date("2000-06-01");
  // Constructs a date for June 1st, 2000 with timestamp 00:00:00
  // This constructor only supports this format: yyyy-mm-dd
  // hh:mm:ss.fffffffff and the time portion is optional because
  // it uses java.sql.Timestamp.valueOf(String).
  ```
  ii.
  ```
  oracle.jbo.domain.Date d =
    new oracle.jbo.domain.Date(java.sql.Timestamp.valueOf
    ("2000-06-01            00:00:00.000000000"));
  // You can specify specific timestamp this way
  ```
  iii. If you want to create a Date object for a particular date, you need to use the java.util.Calendar object. Let's say you wanted to create a Date object for September 29, 1969, 6:30 pm, you would do the following (note: the month count starts at 0 for January):
  ```
  java.util.Calendar cal = java.util.Calendar.getInstance();
   cal.set(1969,8,29,18,30,0);
   oracle.jbo.domain.Date bDay = new oracle.jbo.domain.Date(new
     java.sql.Timestamp(cal.getTime().getTime()));
  ```
- **Using approach i or ii is sufficient.**

  To construct an oracle.jbo.domain.Date object for current JVM system time: oracle.jbo.domain.Date currentJvmDate = new oracle.jbo.domain.Date(**System.currentTimeMillis()**);
- To construct an oracle.jbo.domain.Date object for current database system time: (In most cases, you would need to use current database time instead of JVM time.) oracle.jbo.domain.Date currentDbDate = rootAM.getOADBTransaction().**getCurrentDBDate()**; To use this method in your client code, invoke the getCurrentDBDate method with invokeMethod in OAApplicationModuleImpl class.
- To convert oracle.jbo.domain.Date and java.sql.Timestamp to String representations:
  i. d.toString() (d is an instance of oracle.jbo.domain.Date) If date 'd' does not have the time portion (hours, minutes, seconds, millis are all zeros) then it returns date in the format yyyy-mm-dd. If date 'd' has the time portion, then it returns date in the format is yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.fffffffff.

     t.toString() (t is an instance of java.sql.Timestamp) returns date in **"yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.fffffffff"** format.
- To pass date as a URL parameter: Pass date in canonical format, **"yyyy-mm-dd"**.
- To create a date two weeks from now: oracle.jbo.domain.Date futureDate = new oracle.jbo.domain.Date(new java.sql.Timestamp(currentDate.timestampValue().getTime()+ 14 * (24*60*60*1000))); // Assume currentDate is an instance of oracle.jbo.domain.Date. timestampValue() applied on an oracle.jbo.domain.Date object returns value in Timestamp, and getTime() applied on a Timestamp object returns long value(milliseconds since 1/1/1970 0:0:0 GMT.)
- To compare two oracle.jbo.domain.Date objects: if (dateA.timestampValue().**getTime()** > dateB.timestampValue().**getTime()**) ... // **Convert them into long types, and compare the long values.**
- To pass dates into JDBC CallableStatement:

i. oracle.jbo.domain.Date d = getHiredate(); // Assume getHireDate() is a method in ViewRowImpl class. java.sql.Timestamp t = ((d == null)? null:d.**timestampValue()**); cStmt.**setTimestamp**(8, t); // cStmt is an instance of java.sql.CallableStatement.

oracle.jbo.domain.Date d = getHiredate(); // Assume getHireDate() is a method in ViewRowImpl class. java.sql.Date t = ((d == null)? null:d.**dateValue()**); cStmt.**setDate**(8, t); // cStmt is an instance of java.sql.CallableStatement.

- Datepicker Features:

i. If you use old style bean instead of message bean, OADateFieldBean (in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form package) is created instead of OAMessageDateFieldBean (in oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.message package.)

ii. OAMessageBean.getValue returns java.util.Date and setValue(OAPageContext, java.util.Date) sets the date value.

```
To convert oracle.jbo.domain.Date ==>
  java.util.Date:oracle.jbo.domain.Date    oracleDate = <some value>;
  java.sql.Date             javaSqlDate = oracleDate.dateValue();
  long                      javaMilliSeconds = javaSqlDate.getTime();
  java.util.Date            javaUtilDate = new
  java.util.Date(javaMilliSeconds);
```

iii.
```
To convert java.util.Date ==> oracle.jbo.domain.Date:java.util.Date
javaDate = <some value>;
long                      javaMilliseconds = javaUtilDate.getTime();
java.sql.Date             javaSqlDate = new
java.sql.Date(javaMilliseconds);
oracle.jbo.domain.Date    oracleDate = new
oracle.jbo.domain.Date(javaSqlDate);
```

(Back to Question)

19. Which .ini files, environment variables, and .jar files are responsible for the extends?

The setting for the OA Framework Base Classes is in <jdevTOP>/jdev/lib/ext/jrad/config/jrad.properties. In the file, there are extension definitions for JBO. Search for the string JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS##=.

For example ...

```
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS_NO=6
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS01=oracle.jbo.extends.appModule;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.
OAApplicationModuleImpl
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS02=oracle.jbo.extends.entityDef;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.
OAEntityDefImpl
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS03=oracle.jbo.extends.entityRow;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.
OAEntityImpl
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS04=oracle.jbo.extends.viewObj;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OA
ViewObjectImpl
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS05=oracle.jbo.extends.viewRow;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OA
ViewRowImpl
JRAD.JBO_EXTENDS06=oracle.jbo.extends.entityColl;oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server
.OAEntityCache
```

For the UIs, each BC4J AM, VO, and EO wizard allows you override these options at the user level. When you get to the "java" section of the wizard, select the **extends** button. You then see one of the above values as a default. You can then override this locally. (Back to Question)

20. How do I get a message from fnd_messages within a view object?

Construct an OAException instance by passing message information, and then:

```
e.setApplicationModule(am);
 String message = e.getMessage();
 e.setApplicatonModule(null);
```

(Back to Question)

21. A "Error During Statement Preparation" and SQLStmtException error occur after the query

executes.

Putting a break on the JBO exception usually gives you the underlying ORA exception. JBO-27122 can occur when there is a mismatch in datatypes, such as when you try to retrieve a String value into a number view attribute. It also occurs when the SQL "Numeric or Value Error" occurs. (Back to Question)

22. How do I determine if the view object row contains changes or not?

- For entity object-based view objects: From your ViewRowImpl, call getEntity(int index). And then from the EntityImpl, use getPostState to get the state.
- For view objects based on OAPlsqlViewObjectImpl: Use the OAPlsqlViewRowImpl.getPlsqlState method

(Back to Question)

23. How can I create a dynamic OAViewObject for SQL text, if I do not know the columnNames of the SQL text?

See the M16 Coding Standard for View Objects, View Rows and View Links and the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewDef Javadoc for information. (Back to Question)

Error Handling

Questions

1. **How do I handle raising an unexpected database error and passing that back to the instantiating page?** (See Answer)
2. **If there is an error on one of the regions, will OA Framework call the processRequest method of other regions on the same page?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. How do I handle raising an unexpected database error and passing that back to the instantiating page?

To handle database errors that occur within a PL/SQL procedure called through Java, code a standard exception handler for 'when others' within the PL/SQL procedure. The 'when others' exception handler should call FND_MSG_PUB.ADD_EXEC_MSG (pkg_name, proc_name, substr(sqlerrm, 1, 240)). This registers the database error in the standard FND error stack.

You can then catch and throw that exception in the insertRow and updateRow methods using the procedure OAExceptionHelper.checkErrors (Tx, messageCount, returnStatus, messageData). Refer to PL/SQL Entity Object Design and Development for more information. (Back to Question)

2. If there is an error on one of the regions, will OA Framework call the processRequest method of other regions on the same page?

Yes, OA Framework accumulates the errors thrown in the processRequest methods of the controllers to render the page as fully as possible. (Back to Question)

UI Features

Buttons (Action / Navigation & Links)

Questions

1. **How do I create a Clear button?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. How do I create a Clear button?

You can create a Clear button by creating an item and setting it's item style to resetButton. (Back to Question)

Flexfields

Questions

1. **In a key flexfield search, do I have to enter all segments of the flexfield before conducting the search?** (See Answer)

2. **Is it possible to search across a range of concatenated key flexfields or across a range for an individual segment?** (See Answer)
3. **Is it possible to save the search criteria for key flexfield segments in a personalized view?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. In a key flexfield search, do I have to enter all segments of the flexfield before conducting the search?

No, you do not need to enter all segments, nor do you have to enter all the required segments, to perform a search on a key flexfield. (Back to Question)

2. Is it possible to search across a range of concatenated key flexfields or across a range for an individual segment?

No, OA Framework currently does not support searching across a range of concatenated or individual key flexfield segments. (Back to Question)

3. Is it possible to save the search criteria for key flexfield segments in a personalized view?

There is currently no Save Search capability in the key flexfield search screen. Typically, key flexfields are used by power users who already know the individual codes or CCIDs. (Back to Question)

Headers and Subheaders

Questions

1. **Can I change the HeaderBean CSS style?** (See Answer)
2. **Can I dynamically attach any icon to the Header title?** (See Answer)
3. **Can I programmatically modify the Header title text?** (See Answer)
4. **How does one achieve the effect of subheaders (style OraHeaderSub) without a top-level header on the page?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. Can I change the HeaderBean CSS style?

You can declaratively set the CSS Class property on the web bean to change its CSS style. Programmatically, the setStyleClass method does not work for oracle.cabo.ui.beans.layout.HeaderBean. Instead you can use either of the following methods on the HeaderBean class.

- setMessageType to render the error/information/warning/confirmation header title and icons OR
- setSize to control the size of the title (that is, to render it as a header or subheader). Refer to the Control Visual Properties section of the Headers and Subheaders topic for additional information. (Back to Question)

2. Can I dynamically attach any icon to the Header title?

If you want to attach the standard error/information/warning/confirmation icons, you can use the setMessageType method from the oracle.cabo.ui.beans.layout.HeaderBean class which sets the title and icons.

If you want to set other custom icons, you can use the setIcon method from the HeaderBean class as follows:

```
headerBean.setIcon(APPS_MEDIA_DIRECTORY + icon);
```

(Back to Question)

3. Can I modify the Header title text programmatically?

Use the setText(pageContext, String) method from the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean class. (Back to Question)

4. How do you achieve the effect of subheaders (style OraHeaderSub) without a top-level header on the page?

First, calling myHeader.setCSSClass("OraHeaderSub") on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.layout.OAHeaderBean does not work because the style will still be set to "OraHeader."

Instead, call myHeader.setSize(int) (0, 1 or 2 with 0 = largest, 2 = smallest) to reduce the text size of the header so that it looks like a subheader. (Back to Question)

HGrid

Questions

1. **How do you bind detail view object parameters?** (See Answer)
2. **How do you control the look of the Hierarchy column?** (See Answer)
3. **What is the fake "Root Node" ?** (See Answer)
4. **How does HGrid handle state maintenance?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. How do you bind detail view object parameters?

In the most common (and simplest) usage of master-detail view objects and view links, the detail view object is derived from rows in the master view object by binding attributes of the master row in the view link SQL. However sometimes it is necessary to bind additional where clause parameters in the detail view object, whose values don't depend on the master view object. Often the values for the bind parameters are some request or session parameters.To bind these view object parameters, here are the steps required:

Step 1: Login in to the AK forms interface and open the **Application Module Parameter Registry** form. This form is used to register request or session parameters with a particular application module. When registered, these client side values are passed to the application module (server side object) through the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAApplicationModuleImpl initializeWebValues method. (Note that the **Application Module Parameter Registry** is used for all pages, whether the page is created in AK or created in or migrated to Oracle 9i JDeveloper OA Extension. There is no need to migrate the information in the registry to OA Extension.)

Step 2: Suppose you are interested in a request parameter called **ParamA** whose value needs to be bound to the detail view object. In the **Application Module Parameter Registry** form, create an entry associating this parameter with your application module:

- **Application Name**: Your application (for example, Application Object Library)
- **Module Definition Name**: Complete definition name of application module (for example, oracle.apps.fnd.pt.server.PersonAM)
- **Parameter Name**: Name of the parameter (for example, ParamA)
- **Source**: Request or Session (based on source of parameter)

Step 3: Now in your AMImpl.java (you must generate Java files for your application module if you haven't already done so), override the method initializeWebValues from OAApplicationModuleImpl. The easiest way to do this is to use the **Override Methods** wizard that JDeveloper provides. The Hashtable passed to this method contains all the registered parameters and their values. You can now retrieve the parameter of interest from this Hashtable and save it on the transaction so that other business objects (such as view objects) have access to it.

In AMImpl.java:

```
public ArrayMap initializeWebValues(Hashtable paramValues) { // ParamA is a
request (or session) parameter registered with // this AM via the application
module registry. We get the // parameter value from the passed in paramValues
and save the // value on the transaction so that it will be available in any
// of the business components. String paramA =
(String)paramValues.get("ParamA"); OADBTransactionImpl txImpl =
(OADBTransactionImpl)getOADBTransaction(); txImpl.putTransientValue("ParamA",
paramA); return super.initializeWebValues(paramValues); }
```

Step 4:

Now you have the value that needs to be bound to the view object. But the question is where do you bind this value for the detail view object? You probably already know this, but the HGrid code for handling the detail view objects is something like this:

```
1. Row masterRow = ...2. ViewLink vl = ...3. AttributeDef vlAccessorDef =
vl.getSource().findViewLinkAccessor(vl);
4. String vlAccessorName = vlAccessorDef.getName();5. RowSet detailRowSet =
```

```
masterRow.getAttribute(vlAccessorName);6. if (detailRowSet.hasNext()) render
```

Line [5] gets the detail row set using the view link accessor name. You need to be able to bind your variables at this point. So the logical place to do this is in the accessor. You need to generate the VORowImpl for your view objects. The master VORowImpl, for example MasterVORowImpl.java, has an accessor for the detail row set:

```
public oracle.jbo.RowIterator getDetailVO()
{ return (oracle.jbo.RowIterator)getAttributeInternal("DetailVO"); }
```

Unfortunately this accessor isn't triggered in line [5] but the getAttributeInternal call is triggered. So in your VORowImpl, override the getAttributeInternal method. Here's what you would do in the MasterVORowImpl.java class:

```
protected Object getAttributeInternal(int index) { boolean isVLAccessor =
(index == getAttributeIndexOf("DetailVO")); if (isVLAccessor) { RowSet rset =
(RowSet)super.getAttributeInternal(index); OADBTransactionImpl txImpl =
(OADBTransactionImpl)getApplicationModule().getTransaction(); if (txImpl !=
null) { String paramA = (String)txImpl.getTransientValue("ParamA");
rset.setWhereClauseParam(0,paramA); //... bind any number of non-VL based
parameters here } return rset; } return super.getAttributeInternal(index); }
```

In this manner you can bind extra values for any of the detail view objects. (Back to Question)

2. How do you control the look of the Hierarchy column?

In order to set the CSS style for the hierarchy column, you can set or data bind the STYLE_CLASS_ATTR on the oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.nav.OAHGridHierarchyBean.

For example:

```
hierarchyBean.setAttributeValue(STYLE_CLASS_ATTR, "OraDataText");
```

(Back to Question)

3.What is the fake "Root Node" ?

Since the HGrid UI supports only one root node, when the root view object returns multiple rows, OA Framework introduces a fake root node with the text **Root Node**, which *cannot* be removed. However you can change the label using the method setRootNodeText() on oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.table.OAHGridBean. (Back to Question)

4. How does HGrid handle state maintenance?

HGrid automatically retains the expanded state across visits to another page that is independent of the Application Module state.

However HGrids are often used for mutable hierarchies. For correct operation of the HGrid in these scenarios, you have to clear the state of the HGrid every time the hierarchy is mutated. (This is a limitation of the current implementation of the UIX hGrid which will be fixed in the Fusion release/UIX 3.0.) (Back to Question)

HTML

Questions

1. **Is the RawText bean the preferred method for placing arbitrary HTML into a page?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. Is the RawText web bean the preferred method for placing arbitrary HTML into a page?

No, in general, you should design pages using OA Framework components if you can, as they meet the NLS, accessibility, security, and Oracle Browser Look-and-Feel (BLAF) UI guidelines and standards. If you need to write custom HTML, UIX provides two alternatives that you should use instead:

- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAHTMLWebBean - helps you create HTML tags to output text. Although HTMLWebBean creates only one tag, and you would have to create a hierarchy of HTMLWebBeans to duplicate the HTML achievable with OARawTextBean, HTMLWebBean does provide the following added features:
  - Automatic escaping

    - Pretty printing
    - XHTML syntax support
    - Debugging assistance
- oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.FormattedTextBean - helps you format text using the generic HTML formatting tags. Note that FormattedTextBean intentionally cannot accomplish everything that OARawTextBean does because it is designed to block cross-site scripting attacks and to provide only tags for formatting (and links).

For internal Oracle developers who have to use the RawText bean, you must get approval from the Oracle BLAF UI team to ensure that your implementation meets UI standards. Your use of the RawText web bean must also conform to the accessibility, NLS, and Oracle Application security guidelines. (Back to Question)

List of Values (LOV)

Questions

1. **Is there any way to check whether a field from the base page, that an LOV is dependent on, is blank?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. Is there any way to check whether a field from the base page, that an LOV is dependent on, is blank?

In OA Extension, set the Required property to yes for the field (region item). If the field is blank, the LOV will generate an exception. You can add your own error message to this exception. (Back to Question)

Poplist

Questions

1. **Is there a method for setting the length of the fields in a poplist? It seems to to be sized to the length of the largest value in the list, and disrupts formatting.** (See Answer)
2. **Can I use JavaScript for a poplist to handle an onChange event?** (See Answer)
3. **I have a dynamic poplist in a Switcher web bean. The poplist web bean is listed under _namedChildren of the Switcher web bean. How can I find the poplist web bean?** (See Answer)
4. **How do I set the poplist default value?** (See Answer)
5. **For my poplist, I want to render the queried data plus the rows I insert into the poplist view object. Why do I not see my inserted rows?**(See Answer)

Answers

1. Is there a method for setting the length of the fields in a poplist? It seems to to be sized to the length of the largest value in the list, and disrupts formatting.

This is the standard HTML behavior. The only method available to you is to truncate the values being passed to the poplist. Investigation is underway to determine the impact, on UI and Translation issues, of having the framework truncate automatically. (Back to Question)

2. Can I use JavaScript for a poplist to handle an onChange event?

No, the BLAF UI standards [OTN] state the following: "The selection of an item in a Pulldown List should not initiate an action without first selecting an action button." (Back to Question)

3. I have a dynamic poplist in a Switcher web bean. The poplist web bean is listed under _namedChildren of the Switcher web bean. How can I find the poplist web bean?

Use the following code example:

Use:

```
Enumeration enum = webBean.getChildNames();
while(enum!=null && enum.hasMoreElements())
{
 String name = (String)enum.nextElement();
 if ( name.equals("<item name of you poplist region item>") )
 {
  OAChoiceBean childNode = (OAChoiceBean)webBean.getNamedChild(name);
  // then set up your dynamic poplist here
```

```
  }
}
```

(Back to Question)

4. How do I set the poplist default value?

Set the Initial Value property on the messageChoice item to render the poplist with a default selected value. For further information, refer to the Declarative Implementation instructions for a poplist. (Back to Question)

5. For my poplist, I want to render the queried data plus the rows I insert into the poplist view object. Why do I not see my inserted rows?

Prior to release 11.5.10, poplist data was cached on the middle tier in a proprietary OA Framework cache that could not be refreshed without bouncing the Java Virtual Machine (JVM). As a consequence, poplists could not reflect changes in the underlying datasource while users were actively working. Starting with release 11.5.10, poplist data is cached using the ATG Caching Framework, and as a result, you can implement cache invalidation to automatically refresh poplists when the data they query changes. Please refer to the Cache Invalidation discussion in the Standard Web Widget topic for more information. (Back to Question)

Tabs / Navigation

Questions

1. **I implemented a page that renders fine in JDeveloper and in my development environment, but when I deliver it to another team for use in their development environment, the page content renders with the single string "interopt3s8Wd7h..." and the window title displays "JTF_STANDARD_REGION". All the Chrome components appear to render fine. What is happening?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. I implemented a page that renders fine in JDeveloper and in my development environment, but when I deliver it to another team for use in their development environment, the page content renders with the single string "interopt3s8Wd7h..." and the window title displays "JTF_STANDARD_REGION". All the Chrome components appear to render fine. What is happening?

The function (OAFunc) that you defined for the page was set to the incorrect type **"INTEROPJSP"** rather than **"JSP"**. (Back to Question)

Tables (Classic and Advanced)

Questions

Sorting

1. **Can I sort table rows, created in the middle-tier?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
2. **When I try to sort a table column, I get an error indicating that the view object has been dirtied and sorting cannot be performed. What is the issue?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
3. **How can I enable sorting on a table that includes Hide/Show or has the Select column checked, so that it does not throw a "dirty" view object error?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
4. **How can I sort with manually populated transient attributes present?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)

Adding Rows

1. **Clicking "Add Another Row" button in a table leads to a state loss error to come up on the page. How do I resolve this?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)

Navigation

1. **How do I prevent the 'Next'/'Previous' links from appearing off-screen to the right when I have a wide table with horizontal scrolling?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
2. **Can I render the second, third, or last range, that is any range other than the first range, when the page with a table web bean is rendered for the first time?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
3. **How do I find whether 'Next' or 'Previous' was clicked?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)

Selection

1. **How can I add an action poplist in a table selector?** (Classic Only) (See Answer)
2. **How can I show different poplist data for each row of the table?**(See Answer)
3. **How do I find the view object rows that were selected (checked) by the table selector?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
4. **I have implemented a table with single and multiple selection and I select one or more rows in the table. When I do a form submit using the getFilteredRows API, I am not able to access some or all of the selected rows. Why?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)

Other

1. **Can I have two tables based on the same view object on the same page?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
2. **Can I have a table and a detail region based on the same view object on the same page?** (Classic and Advanced) (See Answer)
3. **I have a switcher column in a table, with the following layout:**

```
table
 -> switcher
    -> rowLayout
       -> cellFormat
          -> messageStyledText1
    -> rowLayout
       -> cellFormat
          -> messageStyledText2__
```

Why isn't the column header of the messageStyledText items right-aligned if their data type is NUMBER? (Classic Tables Only) (See Answer)

Answers

Sorting

1. Can I sort table rows, created in the middle-tier? (Classic and Advanced)

No, sorting table rows that are created in the middle-tier is currently not supported by OA Framework or BC4J. Even if you are sure you won't run into performance issues or inconsistencies due to the 200 row limit, there are internationalization concerns that are very complex to handle, such as whether your sorting algorithm will use the same character sort as is defined in the database. If you have such a requirement in your product that can wait until the Fusion release, please contact the OA Framework and BC4J teams to work on the use case. (Back to Question)

2. When I try to sort a table column, I get an error indicating that the view object has been dirtied and sorting cannot be performed. What is the issue? (Classic and Advanced)

Sorting is enabled on columns of an OATableBean through the methods setSortable and isSortable belonging to oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.OAWebBeanDataAttribute. There are some limitations to the setSortable method:

- Sorting is performed by requerying the database.
- May not work well with view objects that contain custom "expert-mode" SQL. Basically the view object setOrderByClause is invoked on the view object using the column name associated with this web bean. An alternative for 'expert-mode' SQL may involve overriding the view object setOrderByClause and performing custom logic.

  Note: The orderByParameter will be the column name plus either " desc" or " asc".
- Will not work with view objects that contains the view attribute Expression "See the SQL...". To sort on these view attributes, modify the view object XML directly and change the view attribute Expression to the SQL column name.
- Sorting is not allowed for tables once the underlying view object has been dirtied. This means that once you insert/update/delete rows in the table, sorting is no longer possible.
- Sorting is not supported on the table selector.

(Back to Question)

3. How can I enable sorting on a table that includes Hide/Show or has the Select column checked, so

that it does not throw a "dirty" view object error? (Classic and Advanced)

By default, when the selector item is checked in a table that supports table selection, or when Hide/Show is selected in a table implemented with Hide/Show, the underlying view object attribute value is updated. This action leaves the view object with pending changes (even for a view-only table). When the view object is in this state, table sorting is disabled. If you need the ability to sort the table under these circumstances, follow the steps described in the Sorting with Table Selection and Hide/Show section of the Tables documentation. (Back to Question)

4. How can I sort with manually populated transient attributes present? (Classic and Advanced)

When you try to sort a column in a table that has one or more manually populated transient columns, then the transient values are lost upon sort. This is because the query is executed by OA Framework. In order to avoid this, you can do the following:

- Encapsulate the logic to populate transient columns (view attributes) in a method.
- On a sort event, redirect back to the same page in processFormRequest.
- In processRequest, handle the redirect - call tableBean.prepareForRendering followed by a call to the method that populates transient columns. (Back to Question)

Adding Rows

1. Clicking "Add Another Row" button in a table leads to a state loss error to come up on the page. How do I resolve this? (Classic and Advanced)

This happens when you have not executed the view object associated with the table. For any successful table event, the underlying table view object query must have been executed before a table event is caused. In the case where you don't want to display any rows when the page comes up, yet want to select on "Add Another Row" to add rows into the table, then before you add rows to the table, you must properly initialize the view object as described in the Initialization Guidelines. (Back to Question)

Navigation

1. How do I prevent the 'Next'/'Previous' links from appearing off-screen to the right when I have a wide table with horizontal scrolling? (Classic and Advanced)

In your table or advanced table definition, set the **Width** property to 100%. (Back to Question)

2. Can I render the second, third, or last range, that is any range other than the first range, when the page with a table web bean is rendered for the first time? (Classic and Advanced)

Yes. In your controller object, insert one of the following code examples:

Case 1: Show a range other than the first and last

```
// First, execute the query for the table VO as you normally do.
vo.executeQuery();

// For instance, if your table display size is 5 and you want to
// show the range 6-10 instead of the default 1-5,
// then first set the range size to 10 and call getRowCountInRange
// to bring in only the first 10 rows to the middle tier.
vo.setRangeSize(10);
vo.getRowCountInRange();

// To show 6-10, now you need to set the range start to the sixth
// row(range start=5 for zero-based index),
// and reset the range size to 5 so that only the 5 rows in the
// second range is displayed.
// Note that setRangeSize is called before setRangeStart when we
// set the range size to a smaller size from the original size.
// If you change this order, you could accidentally bring in more
// rows into middle tier.
// (See Table Performance Enhancement: Incremental Row Fetch -
// What to Watch Out section.)
vo.setRangeSize(5);
vo.setRangeStart(5);
```

Case 2: Show the last range

```
// To show the last range, just simply call, vo.last(). The last
// range could have less number of rows than the range size, and
// you could use approach similar to case 1, but you need to
// perform some extra computation to set the correct range size.
// Just call last() and let the framework handle this computation
// for you.
// NOTE: vo.last() will bring in all the rows from the database.
// Hence, if this is not what you want, do not perform this logic.
vo.last();
```

(Back to Question)

3. How do I find whether 'Next' or 'Previous' was clicked? (Classic and Advanced)

UIX does not directly tell you whether the "Previous" or "Next" link has been clicked. If either link is clicked, UIX sends a "value" parameter that indicates the new table range start, and OA Framework then scrolls the range based on this value. You may want try the following code example:

```
// Call the logic below in processFormData or processFormRequest
// method of the webBean's controller that contains the table bean.
// Otherwise, if this is called after tableBean's processFormRequest
// method is called, then the table view object's range start
// would already be equal to the new range start.
String value = pageContext.getParameter("value");
if (value != null)
{
  int val = Integer.parseInt(value);
  int newRangeStart = val - 1;
  if (tableVO.getRangeStart() < newRangeStart)
    // next pressed.
  else
    // previous pressed.
}
```

Or alternatively, you can use the getValue method of the table bean:

```
// Call the logic below in processFormData or processFormRequest
// method of the web bean's controller that contains the table bean.
// Otherwise, if this is called after the tableBean's processFormRequest
// method is called, then the table view object's range start would
// already be equal to the new range start.
String value = pageContext.getParameter("value");
if (value != null)
{
  int newValue = Integer.parseInt(value);
  if (tableBean.getValue() < newValue)
    // next pressed.
  else
    // previous pressed.
}
```

Note: This logic may not work with the browser back button. Let's say a user pressed the table's 'Next' link multiple times and then the browser's Back button multiple times. Then if the user presses the 'Next' link again, the 'if' clause above would not be entered because the table bean's value attribute (getValue) and the view object range start would already be in an advanced stage. If you are just trying to perform some operations on the view object based on the current range, then the logic above would be sufficient. But if you want to be notified exactly of the 'Next' or 'Previous' event, the logic above would not be sufficient.

(Back to Question)

Selection

1. How can I add an action poplist in a table selector? (Classic Only)

To achieve this, you can add code like the example below, to your controller:

```
// first prepare the Table Bean for rendering
myTable.prepareForRendering(pageContext);

// get a handle on the Table Selection Bean
OAWebBean tableSelectionBean = (OAWebBean)myTable.getTableSelection();
// dynamically create your PopList and Button etc
OAMessageChoiceBean myPoplist =
  (OAWebBeanChoice)createWebBean(pageContext, MESSAGE_CHOICE_BEAN);

myPoplist.setListViewObject(...);
myPoplist.setListDisplayAttribute(...);
myPoplist.setListValueAttribute(...);

OASubmitButtonBean myButton =
  (OASubmitButtonBean)createWebBean(pageContext, BUTTON_SUBMIT_BEAN);

myButton.setText(...);

// add the PopList, Button etc to the Table Selection Bean

tableSelectionBean.addIndexedChild(myPoplist);
tableSelectionBean.addIndexedChild(goButton);
```

(Back to Question)

2. How can I show different poplist data for each row of the table? (Classic and Advanced)

See Dynamic Poplists

(Back to Question)

3. How do I find the view object rows that were selected (checked) by the table selector? (Classic and Advanced)

Use the following example code. Place this logic in your view object and invoke it with invokeMethod.

```
int fetchedRowCount = getFetchedRowCount();


if (fetchedRowCount > 0)
{
  // Save the original range size and range start.
  int savedRangeSize = getRangeSize();
  int savedRangeStart = getRangeStart();

  // Alter the range size and start in this order to prevent any
  // accidental row fault-in from the database.
  setRangeStart(0);
  setRangeSize(fetchedRowCount);

  Row[] rows = getAllRowsInRange();
  for (int i = 0; i < fetchedRowCount; i++)
  {
     if (rows[i] != null && "Y".equals(rows[i].getAttribute("SelectFlag")))
     {
```

```
      }
   }
}
// Restore the range size and start. Do in the following order to
// prevent any accidental row fault-in. Reverse order upon
// restoring to a potentially smaller range size.
setRangeSize(savedRangeSize);
setRangeStart(savedRangeStart);
```

(Back to Question)

4. I have implemented a table with single and multiple selection and I select one or more rows in the table. When I do a form submit using the getFilteredRows API, I am not able to access some or all of the selected rows. Why? (Classic and Advanced)

Check whether your table's associated view object has a primary key. The primary key is mandatory for row selection to work properly since it uses the primary key as a lever. As a result, either the end-user must set the primary key before submitting the form or your code should populate any selected row by default with a primary key.

(Back to Question)

Other

1. Can I have two tables based on the same view object on the same page? (Classic and Advanced)

No. Generally, tables on the same page must be based on different view objects. The reason is because table event handling involves modifications to the state of the underlying view object such as range start, range size, etc. and also to the values of view attributes. Therefore, if two tables are based on the same view object, the events of one table would alter the content of the other table too. The only case when you can base two tables on the same view object is when both tables are view-only (read-only), and no events are ever invoked on the tables (like navigation, sorting, and so on). (Back to Question)

2. Can I have a table and a detail region based on the same view object on the same page? (Classic and Advanced)

Yes. However, if web beans updating the same view object are present under different regions there can be inconsistency in validations. Because page processing is always depth-first, these inconsistencies happen especially if a region following a table updates data in one or more rows of the table. For example, when the table region is processed, validate methods on the underlying rows are called if server side validations are enabled and there are modifications in the row. However, at this time, subsequent regions have not yet been processed, which leads to unpredictable errors. Therefore, if you have a table and detail region based on the same view object, you *must* ensure that the web bean hierarchy is organized so that validators don't fire before all the data for that row is submitted.

Other alternatives include providing a Create button in the table actions section that takes you to a different page to enter the new record, or having a detail disclosure region to put all the optionally required fields. (Back to Question)

3. I have a switcher column in a table, with the following layout:

```
table
-> switcher
   -> rowLayout
      -> cellFormat
         -> messageStyledText1
   -> rowLayout
      -> cellFormat
         -> messageStyledText2
```

Why isn't the column header of the messageStyledText items right-aligned if their data type is NUMBER? (Classic Tables Only) (Back to Question)

The table header in this layout contains a nested region where the switcher region is associated with a VARCHAR field and is therefore Start justified (left-aligned), even though the underlying table cells may be associated with data types of NUMBER and should be End justified (right-aligned). For classic tables, the

alignment of a column's content is based on its content's data type, but OA Framework can only render the column header based on the data type of its immediate child, which in this case is VARCHAR for the switcher region. To override this default alignment, you can add the following example code to your controller:

```
processRequest
{
  ...

  tableBean.prepareForRendering(pageContext);
  // now get a handle on the array of Column Format Dictionaries
  DataObjectList myColumnFormats = tableBean.getColumnFormats();

  // get a handle on the specific Column Format Dictionary you are interested in.
  oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData myIconColumnFormat =
    (oracle.cabo.ui.data.DictionaryData)myColumnFormats.getItem
    (pageContext.findChildIndex(tableBean,<yourChildItemName>));

  // set the COLUMN_DATA_FORMAT_KEY property to NUMBER_FORMAT (right-aligned)
  myIconColumnFormat.put(COLUMN_DATA_FORMAT_KEY,NUMBER_FORMAT);

  ...
}
```

Note: Do not specify any values for the Alignment properties in the Property Inspector, as they will override your code.

State Management

Questions

1. **Is there a dictionary available on the context object that can be used to save state?** (See Answer)
2. **Are there any issues regarding specifying an Application Module on a nested region?** (See Answer)
3. **Does processRequest get called after selecting the Back button on the browser?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. Is there a dictionary available on the context object that can be used to save state?

Yes, a dictionary is available off of oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageContext, specifically, the putTransactionValue, putSessionValue, and putStaticDataObject methods. (Back to Question)

2. Are there any issues regarding specifying an Application Module on a nested region?

Care should be taken when specifying an Application Module on a nested region. While it may be legitimate, be advised that if the application module on the nested region is the same as the application module on the parent region, the nested region does not share the same application module as its parent, as intended. Instead, a separate occurrence of the same application module is instantiated for the nested region. (Back to Question)

3. Does processRequest get called after selecting the Back button on the browser?

When the page first displays, no, because the browser is displaying a cached version of the page. If you perform any subsequent actions that submit the form, however, the OA Framework might reenter processRequest() to synchronize the web bean hierarchy in the middle tier. This is described more fully in Supporting the Browser Back Button. (Back to Question)

Other/General

Questions

1. **How do I access Apps context information?** (See Answer)
2. **Can you have responsibility-based exclusion rules on region items?** (See Answer)
3. **After submitting a page, OA Framework is calling processRequest instead of**

processFormRequest. This is causing an undesirable outcome in the application flow. How do I correct this? (See Answer)

Answers

1. How do I access Apps context information?

To access any Applications Context information for the current session, use the class oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OADBTransactionImpl to retrieve the information. (Back to Question)

2. Can you have responsibility-based exclusion rules on region items?

Yes. This is achieved through component-based function security, your controller need not be changed. (Back to Question)

3. After submitting a page, OA Framework is calling processRequest instead of processFormRequest. This is causing an undesirable outcome in the application flow. How do I correct this?

To correct this so that OA Framework calls processFormRequest after submitting a page, . (Back to Question)

Debugging

1. **An exception occurs somewhere in the OA Framework code. How can I set a breakpoint to determine the problem?** (See Answer)

Answers

1. An exception occurs somewhere in my code. How can I set a breakpoint to determine the problem?

An example of this kind of exception would be java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError. Run your module in debug mode. Before you get to the code that is throwing the exception you want to debug, go to the JDeveloper menu option **View** > **Debug Windows** > **Breakpoints** (the Breakpoints window automatically comes up when you start debugging). Right click on the Breakpoints window and select **New Breakpoint** option. When the Breakpoints wizard appears, set the **Breakpoint Type** to **Exception**. Specify the **Exception Class** using a fully qualified class name. In this example, you would enter java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError. Continue exercising your code until you get the point where the exception is thrown.

Optional: After it breaks, you can set a normal breakpoint on the previous line and run again to see the variables/code right before it throws an exception.

Note: For both Customers and Developers, if the exception breakpoint happens to stop on a line where source code exists for this JDeveloper installation, then the above option is correct. If, however, the exception breakpoint stops on a line where no source code exists, you get a message to the effect of "No source code exists. Do you want to generate a stub file instead, locate the source code yourself, or skip this breakpoint?" At this point, you can generate the stub file. The IDE then generates a psuedo-java program stub where the debugger will be stopped. This allows you to at least see a stack, which you can export and send back to the appropriate developer for further research.

See JDeveloper Debugging and the Debugging OA Framework Applications lab in the OA Framework Toolbox Tutorial for additional information.

(Back to Question)

.

OA Framework Known Key Issues Release 11.5.10

Contents

This document is organized into the following broad categories:

- UI Features
  - Flexfields
  - File Upload/Download
  - HGrid
  - Printable Page
  - Rich Text Editor
  - Switchers (Application/ Context/ Table Content)
  - Tables (Classic and Advanced)
  - Tree
- State Management
- Other/General

Warning: This document does not list all known bugs and enhancements for the OA Framework. Instead, it lists selected, key issues that we hope will facilitate your design and development efforts.

UI Features

- If you want to export data from a switcher in a table, advanced table or HGrid, the case name and ID the case's child item must be identical. Generally, this is not an issue if the switcher region is defined declaratively using OA Extension, as the case name automatically defaults to the ID of a case's child item.

Flexfields

Descriptive Flexfields

- If more than one descriptive flexfield is in the same table, OA Framework only renders one context switcher on the table action area. UI team needs to finalize how to render this situation.
- In the Oracle Applications Forms-based environment, a descriptive flexfield can default its context value from a reference field. But this is not supported by the OADescriptiveFlexBean in OA Framework and will result in a developer mode error if specified. However, the following can be used as a workaround for implementing the same in OAF pages.

  Using Personalization :

  1. Create a new region prior to the region containing the DFF.
  2. Attach a controller (CO) to this region.
  3. In the processRequest() method of the CO added, add the code below depending on your scenario. If the reference field source is another field in the page (which is not under a table or H-Grid), then you can get the value as follows:

     ```
     // Get the root bean and the DFF bean.
       OAWebBean rootBean = pageContext.getRootWebBean();
       OADescriptiveFlexBean dff = (OADescriptiveFlexBean) rootBean.findChildRecursive(<DFF bean
       name>);
       // Find the source bean that defaults the context field.
       OAWebBean sourceBean = rootBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("legal_structure");
       String value = null;
       if (bean != null && bean instanceof OAWebBeanFormElement)
       {
       // Get the value from the bean.
     ```

```
Object objValue = ((OAWebBeanFormElement)bean).getValue(pageContext);
if ( objValue != null) value = objValue.toString();
} dff.setFlexContext(pageContext, profileValue);
}
```

Note: Here, the assumption is that the source bean is a **Form Bean**. If otherwise, as an example - MessageStyledText, use the appropriate API to get the value.

Note: If you want to use the above code in processFormRequest, you may have to refer to the "processRequest Method" section of the Flexfields Developer's Guide.

If the reference field source is a Profile option, then you can get the value directly using pageContext.getProfile(PROFILE_CODE).

```
   // Get the root bean and the DFF bean.
    OAWebBean rootBean = pageContext.getRootWebBean();
    OADescriptiveFlexBean dff = (OADescriptiveFlexBean)
rootBean.findChildRecursive(<DFF bean name>);
   // Get the Profile value @ String profileValue = (String)
pageContext.getProfile(<Profile Name>);
   dff.setFlexContext(pageContext,profileValue);
```

File Upload/Download

- Bug 3398181 - (CAN'T OPEN PDF ATTACHMENT IN NETSCAPE 4.79) - If you run your OA Framework application using Netscape 4.79 and you have Adobe Acrobat Reader 5.0 installed on your desktop, you will not be able to open .pdf files with the File Download feature (messageDownload component). You should either use Microsoft Internet Explorer or a higher version of Netscape (any version higher than 4.79) as your browser, or upgrade your version of Adobe Acrobat Reader to 6.0.
- Bug 2211133 - (UPDATABLE TABLE AND FILE UPLOAD BEAN CAN NOT BE ON THE SAME PAGE) - the values in updatable fields (such as messageTextInput, messageFileUpload, etc.) of a table do not get pushed to the view attributes when there are messageFileUpLoad items in the table. To work around this, in the processFormRequest method of your controller, add the following code:

```
// get a handle to your table and get its internal name
    String tableName =

 (String)webBean.findIndexedChildRecursive("myTable").getAttributeValue(nul
 l,NAME_ATTR);

 // get a handle to your view object and find out how many rows it has
    OAViewObject myVO =
      (OAViewObject)am.findViewObject("myVOInstanceName");
    int fetchedRows = myVO.getFetchedRowCount();
    for ( int i = 0; i < fetchedRows; i++ )
    {
     // assume testUpload is the ID of your messageFileUpload item
        String fileItemName = (new

 StringBuffer(tableName).append(":testUpload:").append(i)).toString();
        String fileFullName = pageContext.getParameter(fileItemName);
        DataObject fileDataObject =
          (DataObject)pageContext.getNamedDataObject(fileItemName);
        BlobDomain fileContent =
          (BlobDomain)fileDataObject.selectValue(null,fileFullName);
     // you may want to set the BlobDomain to your view attribute here
        ...
    }
```

HGrid

- In 11.5.10D, the HGrid automatically fetches all the records of a tree node, when the tree node is first displayed. The intent is to fetch only the number of records specified by the Record Set Size property on the hGrid or nodeDefinition and use record navigation to eventually fetch all records.
- If passivation is not enabled, transient attribute values may become lost after a commit. This can result in HGrid's display text attribute value returning a "null" and HGrid rendering a blank row.

Printable Page

- Printable pages do not support the Rich Text Editor.

Rich Text Editor

- Rich Text Editor is not supported on a Printable page.
- Bug 3654531 - REGRN:LONG TIP FOR MESSAGE RICHTEXT EDITOR GIVES CLASS CAST EXCEPTION
- Bug 3654486 - RICH TEXT EDITOR DOES NOT TEXT MORE THEN MAX LENGTH.
- Bug 3637805 - RICH TEXT EDITOR ITEM DATA MISSING WHEN PAGE ACCESSED USING BROWSER BACK BUTTON
- Bug 3636671 - PASTE BUTTON IN THE EDITOR PASTE THE TEXT FROM CLIPBOARD ANYWHERE IN THE PAGE
- Bug 3551113 - RTE:CANNOT SWITCH TO TEXT MODE IN RICH TEXT EDITOR
- Bug 3548576 - RICHTEXTEDITOR HEIGHT SHRINKS WHEN CLICKING ON VIEW HTML SOURCE CHECKBOX
- Bug 3982588 - When displaying a page containing a Rich Text Editor region, Microsoft Internet Explorer may omit some HTML closing tags (such as </LI>) on the page when you leave the page, even though these tags are restored and saved in the database. As a result of this mismatch, the next time you reopen the page, a Save warning window may appear when you leave the page by choosing a submit button.
- The font toolbar setting does not always reflect the correct format of the selected text.

  Example: A user invokes a page that contains a MRTE. The user selects the value Times New Roman from the font poplist and enters some text. When they begin a new paragraph they change the font value to Ariel. If the user then returns to the first paragraph and adds some additional text, the correct Times New Roman font is used but the toolbar font setting doesn't change. It still displays Ariel.

Switchers (Application/ Context/ Table Content)

- Bug 3106234 - (SWITCHER BEAN CASE NAME ISSUE) For table content Switchers, the name that the switcher switches on is not the 'case' value but rather the internal ID.
- Bug 2633720 - (SWITCHER BEAN USES LOWEST CHILD ITEMS TO BASE BEHAVIOR) This issue is fixed for Tables in 11.5.10 but is still present for Tables in 11.5.7.

Tables (Classic and Advanced)

- Sorting table rows that are created in the middle-tier is currently not supported by OA Framework or BC4J. Even if you are sure you won't run into performance issues or inconsistencies due to the 200 row limit, there are internationalization concerns that are very complex to handle, such as whether your sorting algorithm will use the same character sort as is defined in the database. If you have such a requirement in your product that can wait until the Fusion release, please contact the OA Framework and BC4J teams to work on the use case.
- Bug 3264405 - (APPS: EXPOSE ROWLAYOUT UNDER SELECTION AND TABLEACTIONS) Currently, only flowLayout can be added as the tableActions component. Need to have support for rowLayout as well.

Tree

Used in 3-Frame JSP Page

- Window title - there is no way to specify the window title for a 3-Frame JSP page.
- 'Return to' link - there is no way to specify a 'Return to' link in a 3-Frame JSP page.

- Sync-up between top and center frame - There is no easy way to synchronize the top frame and the center frame. For example, you can drill down to other pages from the center/content frame, but there is no easy way to handle this. The developer needs to render the entire page (just not the frame) to do this.
- Unspecified size for the frames - Currently, OA Framework hard codes the size of each frame. This is subject to change based on the feed back from the developers.
- Bug 3804824 - (3-FRAME JSP: CANNOT EXPAND TREE NODE; GET ERROR) An error results when the Start frame is created with the required defaultStackLayout region. To work around the problem, change the defaultStackLayout region to a pageLayout region. Note that an extra footer renders in the Start frame as a result of this change.

State Management

- BC4J enhancement 2614865 (APPS: OPTION TO PASSIVATE EO TRANSIENT ATTRIBUTES) to provide more control over passivating EO transient attributes
- BC4J enhancement 2515880 (APPS: PASSIVATION/ACTIVATION SHOULD THROW EXCEPTION IF VO DOES NOT HAVE A PK)
- BC4J enhancement 2347520 (APPS: ABILITY TO PASSIVATE DYNAMIC VOS CREATED FROM VIEWDEF)
- BC4J enhancement 2216211 (USE FLASHBACK QUERY UPON ACTIVATION TO PROVIDE BETTER TRANSACTION CONSISTENCY)
- BC4J enhancement 2512299 (APPS: PROPOSED BEHAVIOR FOR ACTIVATION OF VO ROWS THAT HAVE BEEN DELETED IN DB)
- BC4J bug 2612483 (APPS: VO WIZARD PROBLEM - PASSIVATE VO ATTRIBUTE PROPERTY DOES NOT WORK) Until this bug is fixed, you can programmatically enable passivation on individual attributes with AttributeDefImpl.setProperty(XML_ELEM_PASSIVATE_TRANSIENT, "true") or force passivation on all the transient attributes with "Passivate Transient Attributes." The attribute-level "Passivate" will not have any effect until this bug is fixed.

Other/General

JTT/OA Framework Interoperability

Launching an OA Framework Region from a JTT Application Menu

- If your region has a pageButtonBar, the content of this region will be rendered twice. As a result, if you have a controller associated with the pageButtonBar region, the processFormRequest method in the controller will be executed twice on the same request. As a work around, you may try the following:
  1. Instead of assigning the controller to the pageButtonBar region, merge the controller into the controller of the pageLayout region, or call the pageButtonBar controller's method from the controller of the pageLayout region, as if the two controllers have been merged.
  2. Use a parameter to check if the processFormRequest method has been executed. For example:

```
public void processFormRequest(OAPageContext pageContext,
           OAWebBean webBean)
    {
     // If this method is executed once already for the same
     // page context, return now.
     if (pageContext.getParameterObject("_x/y/z/pfr_executed") != null)
           return;
     try
       {
          // your processFormRequest code
       }
     finally
       {
        // Set it in the finally clause to make sure
```

```
        // it's set even when an exception is thrown
        pageContext.putParameter("_x/y/z/pfr_executed", "yes");
       }
    }
```

The getParameterObject method returns only the parameter object set by the putParameter method. You can use the method getParameter only if you are sure the parameter name you choose does not match any other existing parameter names from the request.

- If you want to use **OAFunc** or the pageContext.forwardImmediately method, you have one of two options:
  - Use your application JSP name, for example, **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** in the HTML call of the destination function. OR
  - Change the function type of the destination function to **INTEROPJSP**. This function type informs Oracle Applications to replace **OA.jsp** with **jtfcrmchrome.jsp** in the destination function. This replacement takes place only when the region is launched from the JTT menu.
- OA Framework has a different session time-out value than JTT. To maintain a consistent UI flow, you should set the JTT session time-out to a value less than the OA Framework session time-out value. This way, the JTT session always times out first and brings the user to the JTT login page instead of the Oracle Applications login page. The OA Framework session time-out is driven by the **session.timeout** directive in the **zone.properties** file of the Apache configuration. The default is 30 minutes. To configure the JTT session time-out, login as a system administrator and go to Settings -> System -> Sessions.
- In case you are prompted with an Oracle Applications login window for other reasons, you should go back to **jtflogin.jsp** and login again. The Oracle Applications login window is not able to take you back to the JTT menu.

Launching a JTT Page from an OA Framework Application

- Pages that use **jtfsrfp.jsp** are not supported. This is normally not a problem because almost all JTT framework pages use **jtfsrnfp.jsp**.
- Pages that use **jtfdnbar.jsp** are not supported because **jtfdnbar.jsp** is obsolete due to lack of BLAF support. Executing **jtfdnbar.jsp** in OA Framework applications throws a runtime exception. Please use **jtfdnbartop*.jsp** and **jtfdnbarbtm.jsp** instead.
- Note that omitting the "ACTION" attribute of the HTML "FORM" tag may cause problems. If problems occur, they will occur in JTT applications as well.
- Navigation callback settings have no effect on OA Framework pages. For example, a JTT page may include a navigation callback JavaScript function that disallows a user from leaving the page until a certain text field is filled. When this JTT page runs in an OA Framework application, users will be able to leave this page freely when the destination is an OA Framework page because the callback JavaScript function will not be invoked when the destination is an OA Framework page.
- You can not include JTT framework pages when setting up a main menu for Personal Home Page login.

.

Oracle Application Framework Troubleshooting

Overview

This document describes common problems and solutions related to the installation and configuration of the OA Framework, and running OA Framework-based self-service applications (see the Oracle Application Framework Development FAQ for common problems and questions related to ongoing development using the OA Framework).

The most current version of this document is published in Metalink Note 275875.1.

Contents

- General
- Dynamic Gif Generation / X (display) Server / Images, Buttons
- Performance
- Classpath
- DBC File
- Debugging and using Diagnostics
- HTTPS/SSL Problems
- Apache and Jserv

General

Questions

1. When starting a framework application I get an HTML page with the following error:
   The page cannot be displayed The page you are looking for is currently unavailable. The Web site might be experiencing technical difficulties, or you may need to adjust your browser settings
2. How can I test the Webserver setup for Self Service Framework Applications?
3. How can I test my Self Service Framework installation?
4. How can I figure out the version of the Self Service Framework I am using?
5. Which version of the JDK should I use?
6. Which JDBC drivers should I use?
7. Why do I need to set FND_TOP on the webserver?
8. I have installed Self-Service Applications with NLS. After submitting a page I get garbage characters.
9. I am getting a Framework exception raised associated with the servlet.framework.code property.
10. Why is the framework hanging?
11. Why, when I try to run a self-service application I see an error similar to `oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_NO_REGION_CODE. Tokens: REGION = WFNTFWORKLISTFNPAGE; REGIONAPPLID = 601`"?
12. Which web browsers are recommended for use with OA Framework based self-service applications in the E-Business Suite?
13. When navigating through the pages of a self-service application, the user gets an error message indicating that the "Existing state of packages has been discarded...".
14. When using JDK 1.3.1 on the application tier and upon accessing an application page, I get the following error intermittently even though the JServ session has not timed out yet:

```
Error: Cannot Display Page
 You cannot complete this task because one of the following
 events caused a loss of page data:
   * Your login session has expired.
   * A system failure has occurred.
```

15. Oracle E-Business Suite Application page hangs or fails when "Force Page Refresh" is in effect and accessed from Microsoft Internet Explorer with an advanced proxy server configuration.

Answers

1. **When starting a framework application you get an HTML page with the following error:**

   ```
   The page cannot be displayed The page you are looking for is currently
     unavailable. The Web site might be experiencing technical difficulties, or
     you may need to adjust your browser settings
   ```

   Check to make sure your Apache Server has been started properly. Check your error_log, jserv.log and mod_jserv.log for any errors.

   Note: One user reported that he encountered"the page cannot be displayed" error even after following the above instructions. He reports that the error was resolved, by making sure his DISPLAY was set to an x-server that was working (his variable was set correctly , but the x-server was not working, tested by pointing to an active x-term on PC using reflections) and when he switched it, the advanced task page rendered correctly.

2. **How do I test my Webserver setup for Self Service Framework Applications?**

   The AOL/J Setup Test suite consists of a collection of tests that you can run to determine if your web server is configured properly. The suite is made up of Java Server Pages (JSPs) designed to trouble-shoot AOL/J setup problems. These JSPs exercise various features of AOL/J and provide feedback on the results (they do not change any settings). The test suite is accessed from the URL: http://<host_name>:<port_number>/OA_HTML/jsp/fnd/aoljtest.jsp

   Where host_name and port_number correspond to the host name and port number of your instance's Apache listener. The host name and port number values are normally found in the APPS_SERVLET_AGENT profile option.

   After you sign in, some preliminary information about your environment will be displayed. Click on the Enter AOL/J Setup Test link to get to the menu of tests. You must run the tests under the "Connection Test" and "Apps Framework Agent" categories.

   For more information please refer to the *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide* under Setting up and maintaining Oracle Applications, then Administering Oracle HTTP Server Powered by Apache (Appendix G), then Controlling Apache.

Test Name	**Comments**
Locate DBC File	Mandatory. Run this test first.
Verify DBC Settings	Mandatory. Run this test second.
AOL/J Connection test	Mandatory. Run this test third.
Apps Framework Agent	Mandatory
Virtual Directory Settings	Mandatory
Jsp Ping	Mandatory
Cabo Setup Tests	Mandatory
X Server Accessibility Test	Mandatory
OA Framework System Info	Mandatory
Servlet Ping	Optional
Versions for Loaded Classes	Optional

3. **How do I test my Self Service Framework installation?**

   i. Log in to Applications using the System Administrator responsibility.

   ii. Using the Define User Form, add the following responsibility to a test user who will access the Oracle Self Service Applications:

   Preferences (This is the standard Oracle Self Service Preferences Responsibility.)

   Workflow User Web Applications (This is the standard Workflow User Responsibility. This will allow your test user to access the Workflow Worklist Notification User Interface.) *OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial* and *OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial Labs (* These Responsibilities allow your test user to access the new OA Framework Toolbox Tutorial application pages.

iii. To add Lookup Type/Lookup Codes HTML interface for a System Administrator who will add new lookup types of codes, use the Define User Form, add the following responsibilities
System Administration (This is the standard Oracle Self Service Administration Responsibility.)

iv. Test the setup of your OA Framework Apache Environment.
   a. Bring up a browser and log in to Self Service Applications using the test user name to which you just added the *Workflow User Web Applications* responsibility.
   b. From the Navigate Region on the Self Service Personal Home Page, click on the *Workflow User Web Applications* responsibility.
   c. From the list of Workflow functions under the *Workflow User Web Applications* on the right side of screen, click on the *Advanced Worklist* option. After a few seconds of initialization on the Http Server, the new Workflow Worklist should appear. If it does not, then please review the Troubleshooting guide below to ensure the various components are setup correctly.

v. Test the setup of your OA Framework run-time environment.
   a. Bring up a browser and log in to Self Service Applications using the test user name to which you just added the *OA Framework ToolBox Tutorial* responsibility.
   b. Under the list of options under the Tutorial heading, click on Lessons 4 –7:Transactions
   c. Test the Suppliers page
      - Enter *MicroEdge* in the Supplier field and click on the Go button to search for a supplier by that name
      - You should see *MicroEdge Electronics* displayed under the Results:Suppliers table
      - Click on the Create Supplier button
         - Fill in the fields and follow the flow to create a new Supplier
         - You should be able to create a new Supplier and then search and query up that Supplier

4. **How can I figure out the version of the Self Service Framework I am using?**

Login to your Oracle Applications instance and click on the *Diagnostics* from the top right hand corner of your page (ensure that you have enabled the global diagnostics button). From the poplist, pick Show Pool Monitor, then click on the Properties column. In the resulting page, click on the Versions link from the menu to the left your page. The OA Framework version is displayed under Technology Stack Component Versions. Should you need to check your OA Framework version from the command line, execute the following command to determine the version of OA.jsp:

`ident $FND_TOP/html/OA.jsp` and `ident $OA_HTML/OA.jsp`

The version of OA.jsp in $FND_TOP should be the same as the one in $OA_HTML. Use the table below to figure out the version of the Framework installation.

OA.jsp Version	OA Framework Version	ARU Patch Number
115.56	5.10	<<Patch:3771659>>.
115.36	5.7	<<Patch:2771817>>.
115.27	5.6	<<Patch:2278688>>.

Which version of the JDK should I use? The minimum version of the JDK required by OA Framework on the HTTP Server node is version 1.3. Please refer to Metalink Note 130091.1 and 246105.1 for information on upgrading the JDK on Oracle Applications tiers.

Which JDBC drivers should I use? We recommend that you upgrade your applications tiers to use Oracle JDBC Drivers Release 9.2.0.4. Please refer to Metalink Note:164317.1, *Upgrading Oracle JDBC Drivers with Oracle Applications 11i*, for detailed information on JDBC drivers required with Oracle Applications 11i.

Why do I need to set FND_TOP on the webserver? FND_TOP is used to derive the location of the dbc file which is then used to make connections to the appropriate database.
If this is not set Oracle Applications will resort to using the old env.txt mechanism for figuring out FND_TOP so it can locate the dbc file. The env.txt mechanism for storing the location for FND_TOP will NOT work in an

HTTPS environment.

I have installed Self-Service Applications with NLS. After submitting a page I get garbage characters.

For NLS Customers, if after submitting a page you get garbage characters then you need to install OJSP1.1.2. Please check release notes accompanying your OA Framework patchset, and Metalink Note 132604.1 for more details.

I am getting a Framework exception raised associated with the servlet.framework.code property.

Make sure in the root.zone you have the following:

servlet.framework.code=oracle.apps.fnd.framework.provider.OAFrameworkHttpProvider

not

servlet.framework.code = oracle.apps.fnd.framework.provider.OAFrameworkHttpProvider

Remove the two extra spaces around the " = " if present.

10. **Why is the framework hanging?**

    Previously we had advised technical staff to set "`wrapper.bin.parameters=-Djava.compiler=NONE`" in their jserv.properties file in order to enable the error stack dumps to show line numbers, instead they display the literal "(compiled code)". If the java.compiler remains set to "NONE" it will cause the framework to hang.

    Hanging could also be a result of logging. Please see "I have enabled logging and now the framework hangs or is horribly slow. What can I do?".

11. **Why, when I try to run a self-service application I see an error similar to "`oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_NO_REGION_CODE. Tokens: REGION = WFNTFWORKLISTFNPAGE; REGIONAPPLID = 601`"?**

    This can occur when the OS locale is set differently from the database locale. For example, if the OS locale setting is: `LC_CTYPE=en_UK` and the Oracle locale setting is: `NLS_LANG=AMERICAN_AMERICA.WE8ISO8859P1` then you may see this error. To get around this error, in jserv.properties add the following line:

    `wrapper.env.copy=NLS_LANG`

12. **Which web browsers are recommended for use with OA Framework based self-service applications in the E-Business Suite?** Please refer to the browser recommendations in Metalink Note:112552.1, also accessible from the E-Business Suite Information Center on Oracle Metalink.

13. **When navigating through the pages of a self-service application, the user gets an error message indicating that the "Existing state of packages has been discarded...".**

    You may also notice that refreshing the page appears to allow the user to continue working, but proceeding further often leads to unexpected behavior in the application, and sometimes leads to a security error being thrown from the same page.

    These symptoms indicate that a patch containing PL/SQL packages may have been applied during this user session. When applying a patch with PL/SQL packages, the administrator must ensure that the web server (Apache port) is bounced, prior to users logging back on and commencing work.

14. **When using JDK 1.3.1 on the application tier and upon accessing an application page, I get the following error intermittently even though the JServ session has not timed out yet:**

```
Error: Cannot Display Page
You cannot complete this task because one of the following
events caused a loss of page data:
    * Your login session has expired.
    * A system failure has occurred.
```

    If you have not sat idle past the JServ session timeout and encounter this error intermittently with JDK 1.3, then make sure you have installed the latest patch release of JDK 1.3.1. For installation instructions, see Metalink Note 130091.1 to ensure that the JVM behaves in a stable manner without crashing.

15. **Oracle E-Business Suite Application page hangs or fails when "Force Page Refresh" is in effect and accessed from Microsoft Internet Explorer with an advanced proxy server configuration.**

If you set the "Force Page Refresh" / FND_FORCE_PAGE_REFRESH profile option value to "Yes" for a web site that uses a reverse proxy server, page access hangs or fails. The "Force Page Refresh" profile option forces a page refresh by expiring the page from the browser cache and is useful when end users share a desktop. Specifically, it prevents a user from accessing the content displayed for a previously logged out user, by pressing the browser's Back or Forward button. With this profile option setting, OA Framework also sends a HTTP 205 status code with a message body (to work around an Internet Explorer version 5.X overcaching problem), and it is this status code that causes problems with *advanced* proxy server configurations.

To correct this problem, OA Framework Release 11.5.10.3CU and above no longer sends the HTTP 205 status code, so forced page refresh should work without failure.

Note: As a result of this behavior change, if you are using Microsoft Internet Explorer, you **must** upgrade to at least **Internet Explorer version 6** for the forced page refresh to work properly. This requirement applies even if you were able to use the "Forced Page Refresh" profile option successfully with Internet Explorer versions 5.X and below with *basic* proxy configuration.

Note: If your users share a desktop, you should enable "Force Page Refresh" (by setting the "Force Page Refresh" / FND_FORCE_PAGE_REFRESH profile option to "Yes") to prevent a user from accessing the content of a previously logged out user by choosing the browser's Back or Forward button. You should be aware, however, that using the browser's Back/Forward button may:

- Have some performance overhead due to forced page refresh.
- Prevent access to pages in certain cases. Using Force Page Refresh, the web server can identify that a request is made without an explicit login and will respond to the request appropriately. In some cases, it may show an error page saying that the user has not been authenticated or show minimal content that doesn't expose any sensitive user data. In other cases, legitimate access denial may result due to logout or after a transaction completion. Occasionally, access is denied because the page is part of a repeatable flow that does not deal well with the browser Back button refresh.

Dynamic Gif Generation / X (display) Server / Images, Buttons

Questions

1. Why do I need to configure an X server for Framework applications?
2. My framework application does not render or is missing a number of icons.
3. My application page does not render Global buttons and tabs. And the submit buttons are being rendered as basic (gray) html buttons.
4. I get a "Document contained no data" error when I try to launch the framework from the Personal Home Page.
5. Why do I get the error "Can't connect to X11 window server using ':0.0' as the value of the DISPLAY variable" when I try to run my Self Service Framework Application on Unix? (Everything works fine on Windows.)
6. I see a oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: java.lang.NullPointerException in my error log and my error stack resembles this sample error stack.
7. I see "java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: /d1/db/apache139/apache/htdocs/html/cabo/styles/blaf.xss does not exist" in my error_log?
8. I see "java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Couldn't create /d1/dB/apache139/apache/htdocs/html/cabo/images/cache" in my error_log?
9. Buttons prompts are getting duplicated on the page. How do I resolve this?

Answers

1. **Why do I need to configure an X server for Framework applications?**

To take advantage of the dynamic image generation support Framework applications require access to graphical capabilities on the middle tier. In practical terms this means you need to configure your Webserver to use an X server for dynamic gif generation. For information on how to do this, please refer to Metalink Note:181244.1 titled *Configuring an X Display Server for Applications on Unix Platforms*, and

Metalink Note:275874.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Configuration Notes Release 11i (11.5.10)* under Configuring your environment > Set the display server for dynamic gif generation.

2. **My framework application does not render or is missing a number of icons.**

Check for the following directory under <OA_HTML>

```
<OA_HTML>/cabo/jsps
 <OA_HTML>/cabo/styles
 <OA_HTML>/cabo/images
 <OA_HTML>/cabo/OAImages
 <OA_HTML>/cabo/jsLibs
```

If you do not see these directories, make sure you have applied the latest AD patch available on MetaLink. At the very minimum you should have applied Patch 1238573 to ensure you can unzip the various image files that are required by the new Self Service Framework. Note, that this AD patch is from a while back and you most likely have the correct version of AD by now.

The zip files containing the images that are not rendering are included in the framework patch you applied. Once you have confirmed that you have the correct version of AD you should run the copy driver for your patch to ensure these files are unpackaged.

The <FND_TOP>/html/marlin_html.zip, <FND_TOP>/media/marlin_media.zip must be unzipped in your <OA_HTML> directory to lay down all the required html, javascript, and image files.

3. **My application page does not render Global buttons and tabs. And the submit buttons are being rendered as basic (gray) html buttons.**

This can happen for one of the following reasons :

- The web server that is running framework applications does not have access to an X Server, so it cannot do dynamic gif generation. For more information on the X server setup please refer to Metalink Note:181244.1 titled *Configuring an X Display Server for Applications on Unix Platforms*, and Metalink Note:275874.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Configuration Notes Release 11i (11.5.10)* under Configuring your environment > Set the display server for dynamic gif generation.
- The /OA_HTML/cabo/images and /OA_HTML/cabo/styles directories are not writable by the user who owns the apache process.
- The /OA_HTML/cabo/styles directory is either missing oa.xss and/or blaf.xss or it contains old or corrupt versions of them. We provide a collection for jsps for testing X server accessibility and the setup for the cabo directories. Please refer to Test your Webserver setup for Self Service Framework Applications..

4. **I get a "Document contained no data" error when I try to launch the framework from the Personal Home Page.**

This could happen for a number of reasons. The most common ones are : your apache server is down; jserv is down; jserv is pointing to an X server that is down; jserv is pointing to an X server that is not configured properly.

In order to fix this please make sure both apache and jserv are up and running. For details on why you need an X server and how it should be used please refer to Metalink Note:181244.1 titled *Configuring an X Display Server for Applications on Unix Platforms*, and Metalink Note:275874.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Configuration Notes Release 11i (11.5.10)* under Configuring your environment > Set the display server for dynamic gif generation. .

5. **Why do I get the error "Can't connect to X11 window server using ':0.0' as the value of the DISPLAY variable" when I try to run my Self Service Framework application on Unix? (Everything works fine on Windows.)**

This can happen if you didn't configure your Webserver to use an X server; or if the X server is down or otherwise not accessible by your Webserver. You may also see the following related error :

```
Request URI:/OA_HTML/OA.jsp
 Exception:
 java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError:sun/awt/X11GraphicsEnvironment
```

To fix this problem please refer to Metalink Note:181244.1 titled *Configuring an X Display Server for Applications on Unix Platforms*, and Metalink Note:275874.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Configuration Notes Release 11i (11.5.10)* under Configuring your environment > Set the display server for dynamic gif generation.

6. **I see a oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: java.lang.NullPointerException in my error log and my error stack resembles this sample error stack.**

If you get the following error stack check the file system permissions for the physical directory structure that is referenced as OA_HTML in your httpd.conf or httpds.conf file. Make sure that this physical directory structure is writeable by the user who is launching the apachectl command. We write dynamic gifs to this location at runtime, so the user who launches Apache must be able to write to that directory. You must also run the test called "Cabo Setup Tests" listed under Test your Webserver setup for Self Service Framework Applications

Error Page
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: java.lang.NullPointerException at oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException.wrapperException (OAException.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean.prepareException (OAPageBean.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean.renderBody (OAPageBean.java, Compiled Code) at oa_html.OA._jspService(OA.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.runtime.HttpJsp.service(HttpJsp.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.app.JspApplication.dispatchRequest (JspApplication.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.JspServlet.doDispatch(JspServlet.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.JspServlet.service(JspServlet.java, Compiled Code) at javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet.service(HttpServlet.java, Compiled Code) at org.apache.jserv.JServConnection.processRequest (JServConnection.java, Compiled Code) at org.apache.jserv.JServConnection.run(JServConnection.java, Compiled Code) at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java, Compiled Code) java.lang.NullPointerException at oracle.cabo.ui.laf.browser.TabBarRenderer._getImage (TabBarRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.laf.browser.TabBarRenderer.prerender (TabBarRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.render(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseUINode.render(BaseUINode.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderChild(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderNamedChild(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.laf.browser.PageHeaderLayoutRenderer.renderContent (PageHeaderLayoutRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.render(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseUINode.render(BaseUINode.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderChild(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderNamedChild(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.laf.browser.BorderLayoutRenderer._renderStackedChild (BorderLayoutRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.laf.browser.BorderLayoutRenderer.prerender (BorderLayoutRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.render(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseUINode.render(BaseUINode.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderChild(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderIndexedChild (BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderIndexedChild (BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.renderContent(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseRenderer.render(BaseRenderer.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.cabo.ui.BaseUINode.render(BaseUINode.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.OAPageBean.renderBody (OAPageBean.java, Compiled Code) at oa_html.OA._jspService(OA.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.runtime.HttpJsp.service(HttpJsp.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.app.JspApplication.dispatchRequest (JspApplication.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.JspServlet.doDispatch(JspServlet.java, Compiled Code) at oracle.jsp.JspServlet.service(JspServlet.java, Compiled Code) at javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet.service(HttpServlet.java, Compiled Code) at org.apache.jserv.JServConnection.processRequest (JServConnection.java, Compiled Code) at org.apache.jserv.JServConnection.run(JServConnection.java, Compiled Code) at java.lang.Thread.run(Thread.java, Compiled Code)

7. **I see "java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: /d1/dB/apache139/apache/htdocs/html//cabo/styles/blaf.xss does not exist" in my error_log?**

Same as answer to question #6 above.

8. **I see "java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Couldn't create /d1/dB/apache139/apache/htdocs/html/cabo/images/cache" in my error_log?**

   Same as answer to question 6 above.

9. **Dynamic buttons prompts are getting duplicated on the page. How do I resolve this?**

This problem occurs when you have a load balanced environment that has multiple middle tier servers that respond to page requests and the middle tiers do not share a common ApplTop disk area. The problem is that dynamic images can be generated in different order on the middle tiers and thus depending on if a

different server responds to the page versus the image request, you get this inconsistent behavior. There are two ways you can fix this problem:

- The first is to share the OA_HTML disk area across the two middle tier servers. The OA_HTML directory is an Apache alias that is defined in the httpd.conf under the Apache_Top. If both servers are configured to point at the same OA_HTML directory on disk then they'll both have the same images to refer to. There are no security concerns with having both servers point at the same file system directories as all you are changing is the Alias setting for OA_HTML in httpds.conf to point at a common filesystem directory.
- The other solution is to copy the $OA_HTML/cabo/images/cache directory from one server to the other. Note that neither directory is either right or wrong, they are merely inconsistent. Once these files are generated they never change even if you bounce the server. If you delete the contents of this cache directory then that will lead to inconsistency again.

Using the first option is the easiest way to avoid this problem. The $OA_HTML/cabo/images/cache is where all the dynamic images are stored. If the images' caches match, then you should see consistent image text regardless of which server is responding to which request.

Performance

Questions

1. After restarting the server, the response time for the first user to log in is really slow. How can I fix it?
2. Why am I getting java.lang.outOfMemory errors and what can I do to fix them?
3. How can I limit middle-tier resource consumption by a user ?
4. How can I setup and access the Application Module Pool Monitor?
5. How do I know if the Application Modules are being released?
6. How can I set up a load-balanced Jserv configuration for my http server?
7. How do I reduce network trips by forcing browser to cache images and javascript libraries and static content?
8. How do I set the session timeout limit appropriately?
9. Why am I getting severe performance problems since I turned on statement level logging?

Answers

1. **After restarting the server, the response time for the first user to log in is really slow. How can I fix it?**

You can use a servlet that will load a large of chunk of most commonly used Framework classes at server startup time. This servlet is currently available via patch 2342925 for 5.5.2, 5.6 and 5.7 customers. It will be available for 5.6 customer shortly. Here's how you can use the servlet.

- Update the the following parameter in the context file using the Oracle Applications Manager Context Editor from:

  <oafwkstartup oa_var="s_oafwkstartup">#</oafwkstartup>

  to

  <oafwkstartup oa_var="s_oafwkstartup"></oafwkstartup>
- Run AutoConfig to propagate the change.

Note: For more information about AutoConfig, refer to MetaLink Note 165195.1 "Using AutoConfig to Manage System Configurations with Oracle Applications 11i".

2. **Why am I getting java.lang.outOfMemory errors and what can I do to fix them?**

OutOfMemory exceptions are thrown when the JVM runs out of heap space. Make sure that you have allocated enough memory for your JVM. Check the following entry in the jserv.properties file to make sure you the appropriate heap size range was specified. Here's an example of the how the heap size is specified in the jserv.properties file.

```
wrapper.bin.parameters=-Xms255m -Xmx400m
```

You should also make use of the AM Pool monitor to keep track of memory consumption as various applications are used. It will help you determine if the application is behaving abnormally, or if the JVM

heap size needs to be adjusted.

3. **How can I limit middle-tier resource consumption by a user?**

The Self Service Framework includes a profile option for limiting the number of rows that any user can return to an HTML application through a query operation. The profile name is "FND: View Object Max Fetch Size". The default site level value for this profile is 200 rows. This profile ensures that no single user can consume all the memory of a JServ Listener through a wide open search in an inquiry or LOV. You can reduce this number to ensure that the middle tier resources (memory) are shared evenly across all your users. When you hit this limit, you are not allowed to fetch the next set of rows by clicking on a Next button or some other UI control.

Middle-tier resource consumption will also be influenced by the settings you use for Application Module and Connection Pooling. Please refer to Metalink Note:275876.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Profile Options Release 11i (11.5.10)*, under Application Module Pooling.

4. **How can I setup and access the Application Module Pool Monitor?**

   The new version of pool monitor is now accessible from the Diagnostics global button. To gain access, you need to set the FND: Diagnostics profile to "Y" for the user. Please refer to the topic Application Module and Connection Pooling in the OA Framework Developer's Guide for a details on the OA Framework pooling architecture for BC4J application modules and AOL/J JDBC connections, including the mechanisms that you can use to monitor and tune your application module and JDBC connection pools for optimum performance.

5. **How do I know if the Application Modules are being released?**

Inspect the AM Pool Monitor. You should rely on the AM Pool monitor to get detailed information.

You can also, look for the following diagnostics in the error_log file:

```
BC4J HTTP Container was timed out
 The binding listenerfor <:your_ApplicationModule_name> was timed out
```

6. **How can I set up a load-balanced Jserv configuration for my http server?**

Please refer to Metalink Note:217368.1 titled *Advanced Configurations and Topologies for Enterprise Deployments of E-Business Suite 11i*. You should also refer to the documentation for the version of iAS that you have installed for information on what aspects of loadbalancing you may configured on your instance by default.

7. **How do I reduce network trips by forcing browser to cache images and javascript libraries and static content ?**

We *strongly* recommend that you use AutoConfig to manage these types of configurations for your 11i environment. Please refer to Metalink Note:165195.1 titled *Using AutoConfig to Manage System Configurations with Oracle Applications 11i*, for information on using AutoConfig.

If your environment is *not* AutoConfig enabled, you may use the following guidelines.

An Apache module called mod_expires enables browser caching. mod_expires controls the setting of the HTTP Expires header field in server responses. To enable caching the following directives should be added to the httpd.conf file of the Apache configuration. The expiration should be set relative to the time of the source document's last client access. In addition, the expiration date should be specialized by the content type and applied only to the documents under the virtual directory mapping /OA_HTML/.

```
#
 # enable caching for OA_HTML/cabo/jsLibs
 #
 <Directory substitute_path_to_OA_HTML/cabo/jsLibs>
 ExpiresActive On
 ExpiresByType application/x-javascript "access plus 1 year"
 ExpiresByType text/javascript "access plus 1 year"
 </Directory>
#
 # enable caching for OA_HTML/cabo/oajsLibs
 #
 <Directory substitute_path_to_OA_HTML/cabo/oajsLibs>
```

```
ExpiresActive On
ExpiresByType application/x-javascript "access plus 1 year"
ExpiresByType text/javascript "access plus 1 year"
</Directory>
#
# enable caching for OA_MEDIA
#
<Directory substitute_path_to_OA_MEDIA>
ExpiresActive On
ExpiresByType image/gif "access plus 1 month"
ExpiresByType image/jpeg "access plus 1 month"
</Directory>
```

8. **How do I set the session timeout limit appropriately?**

   For background information you need to to take into account for appropriate timeout settings, please refer to the discussion on Oracle Applications user sessions, in the OA Framework Developer's Guide.

9. **Why am I getting severe performance problems since I turned on statement level logging?**

   Turning on the profile for statement level logging without setting the module name logging profile can result in severe performance problems. Please refer to Metalink Note:275876.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Profile Options Release 11i (11.5.10)*, under *Logging / Diagnostics* for an explanation of the relevant profile options, and usage guidelines.

Classpath

Questions

1. I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDef FoundError:sun/tools/javac/Main
2. I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: org/xml/sax/ContentHandler
3. I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: oracle/xml/parser/v2/XMLParseException
4. I get an FND_BAD_DBC_PARAMETER when I try to launch my framework application from the Personal Home Page.
5. How to deal with NoClassDef... Exceptions?

Answers

1. **I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDef FoundError:sun/tools/javac/Main**

   Check jserv.properties for the following entries:

   ```
   wrapper.classpath=<location of tools.jar under your JDK installation>
   wrapper.classpath=<location of rt.jar under your JDK installation>
   ```

   Make sure the value is pointing to the correct java directory based on the JDK upgrade instructions found in Please refer to Metalink Note 130091.1 and 246105.1.

2. **I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: org/xml/sax/ContentHandler**

   Check wrapper.classpath settings in jserv.properties. Make sure they include:

   ```
   wrapper.classpath=<JAVA_TOP>/sax2.zip
   ```

3. **I get the error : java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: oracle/xml/parser/v2/XMLParseException**

   Check wrapper.classpath settings in jserv.properties. Make sure they include:

   ```
   wrapper.classpath=<JAVA_TOP>/xmlparserv2.zip
   ```

4. **I get an FND_BAD_DBC_PARAMETER when I try to launch my framework application from the Personal Home Page**

   This can occur if in your classpath $OA_JAVA/jdbc12.zip is placed after the JAVA_TOP. To fix this reverse the order - put JAVA_TOP before jdbc12.zip in your classpath. Bounce the web server and run the application again.

5. **How to deal with NoClassDef... Exceptions?**

   Such exceptions usually indicate that the classpath is either not complete or it is incorrect. Check and

double-check to ensure that the classpath has all the required components and in the right order. Usually such exceptions are informative enough to let you know which component is missing. For instance, when you see an exception like java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: org/xml/sax/ContentHandler - it is safe to conclude that sax2.jar is either missing from your classpath or that you are looking at an incorrect version.

DBC File

Questions

1. What is a DBC file? What is used for and how do I create one?
2. I get an HTML page with the error message: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_GENERIC_MESSAGE. Tokens: MESSAGE = java.io.FileNotFoundException: /apps/vis115bappl/fnd/11.5.0/secure/ap506dbs_vis115b.dbc (No such file or directory);
3. I get the error oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_ONLY_ONE_DBC_ALLOWED_PER_JVM.
4. I see the following error message when I try to launch my application from the Personal Home page : oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: SECURITY_APPL_LOGIN_FAILED. (NOTE: This message could not be looked up because an Application Module has not been set on the exception)

Answers

1. **What is a DBC file? What is used for and how do I create one?**

A DBC (Database Connection) file is a text file which stores all the information required to connect to a particular database. It allows a user or administrator to easily load groups of environment variable settings. At the minimum it contains the value of the GWYUID, FNDNAM, TWO_TASK and GUEST_USER_PWD.

Location: $FND_TOP/secure
How it is created : Please refer to *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.
How to test it: Run the AOL/J test to *Verify DBC Settings*.

2. **Why am I getting the error oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_ONLY_ONE_DBC_ALLOWED_PER_JVM.**

   Check jserv.properties for the following entry:

   ```
   wrapper.bin.parameters=-DFND_TOP=<Your physical path to FND_TOP>
   ```

   Make sure this FND_TOP setting is correct so Oracle Applications can load your dbc file to make connections to the appropriate database..

3. **I get an HTML page with the error message: oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application: FND, Message Name: FND_GENERIC_MESSAGE. Tokens: MESSAGE = java.io.FileNotFoundException: /apps/vis115bappl/fnd/11.5.0/secure/ap506dbs_vis115b.dbc (No such file or directory);**

   You will see this error message when you try to access more than one database within the same JVM. The dbc file is used by the middle-tier to figure out which database to connect to. If User A and User B point to the same webserver and User A launches framework applications by using a dbc file that points to database1, then User B cannot launch framework applications by using a dbc file that points to a different database. The only way to get around this problem is to bounce the web server and to make sure all users of your server point to the same dbc file. Some examples scenarios which lead to such an error include :

- User A launches framework applications using dbc1 which connects to database1. The file dbc1 is changed to point to database2 and the webserver is not bounced. When a new user connects or User A reconnects they will now try to connect to database2 within the JVM.
- Applications Database ID profile option for framework users isn't set to the same database. This profile option is set to null by default.
- Your users launch framework applications via local test JSPs and/or the Personal Home Page. Since the test JSPs have the dbc file name hardcoded in them, it is possible that the user who connects

through the test.jsp uses a different dbc file than the user who connects through the Personal Home Page. It is also possible that you have various test JSPs and each of them points to a different database.

Note : The dbc file is located under the $FND_TOP/secure directory of your $APPL_TOP.

4. **I see the following error message when I try to launch my application from the Personal Home page :**

```
oracle.apps.fnd.framework.OAException: Application:
    FND, Message Name: SECURITY_APPL_LOGIN_FAILED.
    (NOTE: This message could not be looked up because
    an Application Module has not been set on the exception)
```

This happens when the GUEST_USER_PWD parameter in the dbc file contains an invalid user/password combination. Please make sure that you specify an existing applications user with a valid password.

Debugging and Using Diagnostics

Questions

The OA Framework ARU includes context sensitive help on the following topics. To access this information use the Help global button on the framework pages.

1. How do I enable the diagnostics global button?
2. How do I enable logging?
3. I have enabled logging and now the framework hangs or performs very poorly. What can I do?

Answers

1. **How do I enable the diagnostics global button?**

Setting the FND : Diagnostics (FND_DIAGNOSTICS) profile option to "Yes" will enable the diagnostics global button to be rendered on the screen. Pressing this button brings the user to an interface where the user can choose what type of logged messages to display.

2. **How do I enable logging?**

Please refer to Metalink Note:275876.1 titled *Oracle Application Framework Profile Options Release 11i (11.5.10)*, under *Logging / Diagnostics* for an explanation of the relevant profile options, and usage guidelines.

3. **I have enabled logging and now the framework hangs or performs very poorly. What can I do?**

When you enabling logging at the statement level (AFLOG_LEVEL=STATEMENT) without applying a module filter (AFLOG_MODULE=%) you are in effect asking for thousands of messages to be logged a minute. This should only be done in extreme situations where more selective filters have failed. Even if you can live with the very poor performance, it will be very difficult to go through all the messages produced to find what you're looking for.

Note: this is only a problem if Statement is set at the *Site* level. The hanging will not occur if Statement is set at the *User* level.

HTTPS/SSL Problems

Questions

1. Do framework applications support HTTPs?
2. SSL won't work if FND_TOP is not set in jserv.properties file

Answers

1. **Do framework applications support HTTPs?**

Yes. Remember to set the Apps Framework Agent profile option to point to https instead of http, once you have configured SSL.

2. **SSL won't work if FND_TOP is not set in jserv.properties file.**

FND_TOP is used to derive the location of the dbc file which is then used to make connections to the appropriate database. If this is not set APPS will resort to using the old env.txt (hyperlink it) mechanism for

figuring out FND_TOP so it can locate the dbc file. The env.txt mechanism is no longer supported and will NOT work in an HTTPS environment. You may also see the following error message in error_log :

```
mod_ssl: SSL handshake failed: HTTP spoken on
HTTPS port; trying to send HTML error page (OpenSSL library error follows)
OpenSSL: error:1407609C:SSL routines:SSL23_GET_CLIENT_HELLO:http
request [Hint: speaking HTTP to HTTPS port!?]
```

Apache and Jserv

Questions

1. Which apache log file(s) should I look at when looking for problems?
2. I can't run my java applications and I see the following error messages in my mod_jserv.log file : (EMERGENCY) ajp12 : ping: no reply error Premature end of script headers: (null) (EMERGENCY)ajp12[1]: cannot scan servlet headers
3. I am unable to start Apache/Jserv and I see the following exceptions in my log file : ApacheJServ/1.1: Exception creating the server socket: java.net.BindException: Address already in use: make_sock: could not bind to port <webserver_port_number>
4. How do I set the character set in Apache?
5. I extended and substituted a root application module for a page, but when I run the page, the root application module substitution has no runtime effect in a deployed environment outside JDeveloper. In JDeveloper, I get the following runtime error in the LOV modal window:

```
Error: Cannot Display Page
 You cannot complete this task because one of the following
 events caused a loss of page data:   * Your login session has expired.   *
 A system failure has occurrerd.
```

Answers

1. **Which apache log file(s) should I look at when looking for problems?**

For Apache specific errors please refer to the error_log. For unhanded application exceptions it is useful to look at both error_log and jserv.log as these two my contain more detailed appropriate error messages then the ones displayed on the browser. For JServ specific problems, for instance when you are unable to start/access JServ, refer to mod_jserv.log file.

2. **I can't run my java applications and I see the following error messages in my mod_jserv.log file :**

```
(EMERGENCY) ajp12 : ping: no reply error
 Premature end of script headers: (null)
 (EMERGENCY) ajp12[1]: cannot scan servlet headers
```

The most common causes for this problem are:

- Incomplete and/or incorrect JServ classpath. Check to make sure that the ApacheJServ.jar is being pointed to in wrapper.classpath. Also make sure that it is the right version.
- If Apache/Jserv is running on a heavily loaded system, the JVM can take a long time to start up. Set the ApJServVMTimeout in the jserv.conf file to a higher number. The default is 10 seconds. Change it to 20 seconds or higher to see if it gets around this error.

3. **I am unable to start Apache/Jserv and see the following exceptions in my log file :**

```
ApacheJServ/1.1: Exception creating the server socket: java.net.BindException:
 Address already in use: make_sock: could not bind to port <webserver_port_number>
```

Such errors usually mean that Apache and/or Jserv did not shutdown properly. It is best to wait for a few minutes for the various processes to clear up before restarting the server and/or the JVM.

4. **How do I set the character set in Apache?**

Add the following line to apps.conf.

```
<IfModule mod_mime.c>
AddType "text/html; charset=us7ascii" html
</IfModule>
```

5. **I extended and substituted a root application module for a page, but when I run the page, the**

root application module substitution has no runtime effect in a deployed environment outside JDeveloper. In JDeveloper, I get the following runtime error in the LOV modal window:

```
Error: Cannot Display Page
 You cannot complete this task because one of the following
 events caused a loss of page data:   * Your login session has expired.   *
 A system failure has occurred
```

OA Framework does not support substituting a root application module due to a known limitation in MDS and personalization. In order for MDS to retrieve substituted BC4J objects, a customization context that pertains to the user needs to be populated. OA Framework has access to this information only after the root application module of the page has been loaded, by which time it is too late to load in the customization file.

.

Oracle Application Framework URL Parameters

Overview

Any URL parameters that affect OA Framework application behavior are are grouped into the following categories and described below:

- AM Pool
- Look-and-Feel
- Menu
- Personalization
- Small Product Branding
- UI Features
  - Breadcrumbs
  - Tree (3-Frame JSP)

General

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
akRegionCode	The ID of a region, as defined in Oracle9i JDeveloper OA Extension. Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10, this parameter was used along with **akRegionApplicationId** to launch a specific application page. Although these parameters have not been deprecated, their usage is being phased out and replaced by OAHP and OASF.	None available.
akRegionApplicationId	The application ID of a region. Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10, this parameter was used along with **akRegionCode** to launch a specific application page. Although these parameters have not been deprecated, their usage is being phased out and replaced by OAHP and OASF.	None available.
page	Full package name of the page to render. Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10, this parameter was used to launch a specific page. Although this parameter has not been deprecated, its usage is being phased out and replaced by OAHP and OASF.	None available.
region	Full package name of the region to render. Prior to OA Framework 11.5.10, this parameter was used to launch a specific region. Although this parameter has not been deprecated, its usage is being phased out and replaced by OAHP and OASF.	None available.

AM Pool

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
retainAM	Used by the Application Module (AM) pool to control application module state.	See the section titled Retaining the Application Module Across Pages, in the *OA Framework*

		State Management topic of *Chapter 2: OA Framework Essentials*.

Look-and-Feel

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
OALAF	Used to set the Look-and-Feel rendering of a single page.	See the Controlling the Look-and-Feel section, in the *Controlling UIX Rendering Output* topic of *Chapter 6: Advanced OA Framework Application Topics*.
OARF	Enables one of four HTML Look-and-Feel facets.	See the Controlling the Facet section, in the *Controlling UIX Rendering Output* topic of *Chapter 6: Advanced OA Framework Application Topics* and the Printable Page topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.

Menu

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
OAHP	Only used with the OASF parameter, to establish the current menu context. This parameter points to a "Home Page" menu. Also used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to display the menu context in the Top frame.	See the Menu Context section in the *Tabs / Navigation* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features.*
OASF	Specifies a function and tells OA Framework to select this function in the "Home Page" menu context specified by the	See the Menu Context section

	OAHP parameter. Also used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to display the menu context in the Top frame.	in the *Tabs / Navigation* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.
OAMC	Specifies whether to keep or remove the current menu context.	See the Setting the Menu Context section in the *Tabs / Navigation* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.

Personalization

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
OAFunc	Used to pass a function name to the URL. This parameter may be used in: • Personalizations - to pass the function name of a personalized region to the URL. • JTT/OA Framework Interoperability - To reach a JTT page by its function name from OA Framework. • 3-Frame JSP Tree - to pass the names of functions as the source for each frame.	See the Function-Level Personalizations section in the *Administrator-Level Personalizations* topic of the *Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide*. See the JTT/OA Framework Interoperability topic in *Chapter 6: Advanced OA Framework Development Topics*. See the Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page for Use with the Tree Component section in the *Tree* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.

Small Product Branding

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
OAPB	Specifies the function name that represents your product branding text.	See the Basic (Non-Contextual) Branding section in the *Branding* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features* and the Branding section in the *Personalizing Your System* topic of *Chapter 2: Personalizing OA Framework Applications* in the *OA Framework Personalization Guide*.

Breadcrumbs

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
addBreadCrumb	Used by Breadcrumbs to control the breadcrumb behavior.	See the Locator Element: Breadcrumbs topic in *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.

Tree (3-Frame JSP)

URL Parameter	Description	Additional Information
OAFRDIM	Used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to override the default Start frame and Top frame width and height.	See the Declarative Implementation of the *Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page for Use with the Tree Component* section in the *Tree* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.
OAHP	Only used with the OASF parameter, to establish the current menu context. This parameter points to a "Home Page" menu. Also used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to display the menu context in the Top frame.	See the Menu Context section in the *Tabs / Navigation* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features.*
OASF	Specifies a function and tells OA Framework to select this function in the "Home Page" menu context specified by the	See the Menu Context section

	OAHP parameter. Also used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to display the menu context in the Top frame.	in the *Tabs / Navigation* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.
OAPLRS	Used by the 3-Frame JSP Tree to suppress the page header information in the Center frame.	See the Declarative Implementation of the *Defining a 3-Frame JSP Page for Use with the Tree Component* section in the *Tree* topic of *Chapter 4: Implementing Specific UI Features*.

.

Oracle Application Framework Extensible Regions

Overview

Some parts of your page can be inherited by extending other regions. Any extensible regions that affect OA Framework application behavior are described below:

Extensible Regions

Extensible Region	Description	Additional Information
OAReqFieldDescRG	Required Field Indicator. For example, extend /oracle/apps/fnd/framework /webui/OAReqFieldDescRG region to get a Required Key region. Refer to the Extends Exercise in the Oracle Application Framework Toolbox Tutorial for more information.	Use this region whenever there is at least one required field on the page. Add this region under the pageStatus named child of the root pageLayout web bean.

.

Glossary

A B C D E F G-L M-N O P-Q R S-T U -Z

A

- **Accelerator Key (also known as a "Hot Key")** - Predefined numers or letters that let users quickly execute actions using the keyboard instead of the mouse. In Windows, users exercise the accelerator keys by selecting **Alt + <char>** from the keyboard.
- **Accessible** - The product meets the standards of United States Federal law section 508, Part 1194: Electronic and Information Technology Accessibility Standards and other guidelines that provide for a comfortable, productive experience for all users:
  - the product must be usable without a mouse (keyboard only)
  - the product must be usable by a blind user (with a screen reader or braille reader)
  - there must be no reliance on sound
  - there must be no reliance on color
  - there must be no reliance on animation or timing
- **Activation** - The process of restoring client state from a secondary medium (in the case of the OA Framework, database tables). See Passivation.
- **AK Repository** - The declarative metadata repository used with pre-11.5.10 versions of the OA Framework. In release 11.5.10, this is replaced with MDS.
- **Application Module** - A BC4J container for related objects (meaning they all participate in the same task). An application module usually contains code that serves as an intermediary between the controller code and the model code (helping to separate the client side code from the server side code). Application modules are attached to page definitions and sometimes to region definitions.
- **Application Service** - A service bean created specifically for user interfaces. See Service Bean.
- **ARCS** - Oracle E-Business Suite internal source control system.
- **ARU** - The Automated Release Update system automates the process of defining, building, packaging and distributing bug fixes and new functionality to Oracle customers. All Oracle E-Business Suite applications (and the OA Framework itself) are shipped via an ARU which customers can download from Oracle MetaLink.
- **Association Object** - BC4J association objects implement the relationships between entity objects. For example, a purchase order header can reference a supplier, or it can own its order lines.
- **Attribute Set** - Bundles of region or item properties that can be reused either as is or with modifications. For example, all buttons sharing the same attribute set would have the same label and Alt text.

B

- **BC4J** - Oracle Business Components for Java framework leveraged by the OA Framework to implement model behavior in the MVC architecture.
- **Bookmarkable Page** - An OA Framework-based page that can be accessed across Oracle Applications user sessions.
- **Bound Value** - A web bean value that is dynamically obtained from an underlying data source and resolved to the component at rendering time.
- **Browser Tier** - Refers to a browser for client access in a typical three-tier JSP application. Also referred to as a client tier.
- **Business Object** - A business object is a self-contained representation of a real-world object in the business domain: a document, a place, a person or a thing. From an implementation perspective, a business object involves one or more entities related through composition (meaning that child entities cannot exist without their parent).
- **Business Object Service** - A service bean designed for use by programmatic clients (as opposed to a user interface).

C

- **Client Action** - A UIX construct for associating client-side behavior with a web bean. Specifically, in the OAF, Client Actions can be configured to submit the form (see Fire Action) and execute a partial page render (see Partial Action).
- **Client Side** - Within the middle tier (web application server) of a JSP application, the UI web bean hierarchy is constructed and the application business logic executes. OA Framework refers to the client side as the client classes (view and controller code) in this middle tier that drive the HTML user interface.
- **Controller (1)** - In the context of a Model-View-Controller application (MVC), the controller responds to user actions and directs application flow.
- **Controller (2)** - In an OA Framework application, this term is often used to specifically refer to the Java UI Controller associated with one or more regions in a page.
- **CSS** - HTML cascading style sheet used to control fonts, colors, indentation and other formatting.

D

- **Database Tier** - Refers to the database for enterprise data in a typical three-tier JSP application.

E

- **Encoding (Parameter)** - The process of converting a URL parameter value to comply with the HTTP syntax rules. For example, blank spaces are illegal, so the parameter value buyerName=John Doe would be encoded as buyerName=John%20Doe.
- **Encryption (Parameter)** - The process of obfuscating a sensitive URL parameter value to make it unintelligable to a user.
- **Enterprise Java Bean (EJB)** - Standalone, distributed, server-side software components designed to run in a special environment called an EJB container. This container manages the life cycles of its beans and provides transaction services. It also abstracts the location of the bean itself.
- **Entity Expert** - A special singleton class registered with an entity object (EO) that performs operations on behalf of the EO.
- **Entity Object (EO)** - BC4J entity objects encapsulate the business rules (validations, actions and so on) associated with a row in a database table, view, synonym or snapshot.

F

- **Fire Action** - A type of client action. When associated with a bean, this submits the enclosing form when the bean is selected (or, in some cases depending on the component type, when the cursor leaves the bean).
- **Form** - A form is an HTML construct that groups data entry controls like fields (both hidden and visible), poplists and so on with action controls (like buttons) that are capable of "submitting the form." When the user selects a submit button, for example, the browser issues a POST request which sends the form's data to the server.

  Tip: People often use the terms "POST" and "submit form" interchangeably when talking about the OA Framework.

G - L

- **Item** - Leaf node UI components like buttons, links, text fields, poplists and so forth which have no children.
- **JavaBean (or "bean" for short)** - A reusable component that implements specific design patterns to make it easy for programmers and development tools to discover the object's properties and behavior.
- **JSP** - A file with some HTML and Java code that executes top to bottom. At runtime, it is compiled into a Java class which is actually a servlet.
- **LOV** - A user interface control that lets users choose a value from a predefined list of values for the purpose of populating one or more fields on a page.

M-N

- **MDS** - The declarative metadata repository used with 11.5.10+ OA Framework applications. This replaced the older AK Repository.
- **Middle Tier** - Refers to the web application server in a typical three-tier JSP application. The middle tier is where the application objects lives and is also referred to as the business logic tier.
- **Multiple Language Support (MLS)** - Implies that an entity's values can be translated into multiple languages.
- **Model** - In the context of a Model-View-Controller application (MVC), the model encapsulates the underlying data and business logic of the application. It also provides an abstraction of the real-world business object(s) and application service(s) that it provides.
- **Model-View-Controller (MVC**) - A design pattern that involves dividing a module (which can vary in scope from a single component to a complete application) into three areas of functionality: the model, the view and the controller.

O

- **Oracle Applications User Session** - When the user logs in to an OA Framework application, the OA Framework creates an AOL/J oracle.apps.fnd.comon.WebAppsContext object and a browser session-based cookie that together keep track of key Oracle Applications context information like the current responsibility, organization id and various user attributes (user name, user id, employee id and so on). The Oracle Applications user session is associated with a servlet session, however, it has its own life cycle and time-out characteristics.
- **Object Version Number (OVN)** - A standard column used for locking rows in the database. When a new row is inserted into a table, the table's OVN column value for that row is set to a nominal value, typically one. The OVN value is then incremented whenever the row is updated. This value is preserved until the next update or delete, and is never decrimented or reset to a previous value.

P-Q

- **Package (1)** - For Java files and individual UI component definition XML files, the package corresponds to a physical directory storing related files.
- **Package (2)** - For OA components, a package refers to a file that contains attributeSets. AttributeSets are a collection of properties that can be re-used in OA components.
- **Page** - A hierarchy of regions that is accessible using a URL. Pages generally represent a cohesive unit of functionality that may stand on its own, or work in concert with other pages.
- **PageLayout** - A region that is a high-level layout element that is a template for the entire page. It supports several navigation and content areas for the creation of pages.
- **Passivation** - The process of saving client state to a secondary medium (in the case of the OA Framework, database tables). See Activation.
- **Passive [Query] Criteria** - Any LOV query criteria that you specify programmatically in an associated LOV controller.
- **Partial Action** - A type of client action. When associated with a bean, this triggers a PPR event when the bean is selected (or, in some cases depending on the component type, when the cursor leaves the bean).
- **Partial Page Rendering (PPR)** - A mechanism for selectively refreshing parts of a page (as opposed to the whole page) in response to user actions. For example, if a user sorts a table, only the table's contents changes; the rest of the page remains the same.
- **Personalization** - The ability for customers to declaratively alter the UI to suit user or business needs.
- **Quik Apache** - A web-based, centralized tool that used in the Oracle E-Business Suite development group to quickly configure dedicated listeners for application testing.

R

- **Region** - Rectangular area that determines layout and UI component presentation in the user interface.

Regions are containers which can contain both regions and items. Common region examples include tables, flow layouts, headers and so on.

- **Region Item** - An older OA Framework term for an item.
- **Render** - When web beans are "rendered," UIX includes them in the web bean hierarchy. Furthermore, HTML is generated for the component and sent to the browser. Note that "rendered" doesn't necessarily mean "displayed" (although it usually does for most web beans). Some components are always "hidden" (never displayed to the user), but must be rendered to be used. oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAFormValueBean and oracle.apps.fnd.framework.webui.beans.form.OAFormParameterBean are examples of this case.
- **Rendering Context** - A class that encapsulates all the information that the UIX framework needs to resolve bound values during web bean rendering.
- **Request** - The unit of work for a web application is a request, which is actually a request/response pair. The browser communicates with the middle tier using HTTP (Hyper Text Transfer Protocol) which involves sending a *request* message to which the middle tier replies with a *response* message.
- **Root Application Module** - Each pageLayout region in an OA Framework application is associated with a "root" application module which groups related services and establishes the transaction context. This transaction context can be shared by multiple pages if they all reference the same root application module, and instruct the framework to retain this application module (not return it to the pool) when navigating from page to page within the transaction task.

S-T

- **Server Side** - Within the middle tier (web application server) of a JSP application, the UI web bean hierarchy is constructed and the application business logic executes. OA Framework refers to the server side as the server classes (model code) in this middle tier that can support any client (not just OA Framework user interfaces).
- **Service Bean** - A self-describing, standalone component that can ultimately be deployed as a web service, an EJB session bean or as a co-located Java API (meaning it is deployed in the same Java Virtual Machine [JVM] as any clients that use it). There are two types of service beans, largely differentiated by their intended usage: Business Object Service and Application Service.
- **Servlet** - A Java-based web server extension program that implements a standard API.
- **Servlet Session** - A mechanism for maintaining state between HTTP requests during a period of continuous interaction between a browser and a web application. A session may be initiated at any time by the application and terminated by the application, by the user closing the browser, or by a period of user inactivity. A session usually corresponds to an application login/logout cycle, although this isn't strictly true for an OA Framework application.
- **Simplest Possible Expression Language (SPEL)** - An industry-standard expression language included in the JSP Standard Tag Library (JSTL).
- **Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP)** - An XML-based protocol for interacting with objects (sending and receiving messages) on remote systems. All web services use SOAP. Note that SOAP does not specify the underlying transport protocol for message delivery: HTTP, SMTP or any other Internet protocol can be used, although HTTP is the most common.
- **Three-Tier Architecture** - An application architecture that consists of a client tier (or browser tier), a middle tier (or business logic tier) and a database tier.
- **Transaction** - An interface to manage a database operation. All operations to modify data in a transaction must succeed before the server will accept the changes.

U-Z

- **UIX** - Oracle XML user interface framework leveraged by the OA Framework for rendering and interacting with HTML web beans
- **Validation Application Module** - An application module created exclusively for the purpose of grouping and providing transaction context to related validation view objects. Typically, a standalone entity object or the top-level entity object in a composition would have an associated validation application module.

- **Validation View Object** - A view object created exclusively for the purpose of performing light-weight SQL validation on behalf of entity objects or their experts.
- **View (1)** - In the context of a Model-View-Controller application (MVC), the view formats and presents model data to the user.
- **View (2)** - A database construct providing a view of selected data.
- **View Link** - Establishes a master/detail relationship between two view objects.
- **View Object** - In the simplest terms, a BC4J view object encapsulates a database query and provides iteration over and access to the view rows in its result set.
- **View Row** - Represents a single row in a view object.
- **Web Service** - A standalone software program that can be run on the Internet. While a web service can be very small (an application that lets you get the current time, for example), or large and complex, all web services leverage the following standard technologies that together enable dynamic discovery and interaction.
- **Web Services Definition Language (WSDL)** - An XML-based language that describes the services offered by remote systems. It describes the location of the service, and the operations (methods) that it supports.

.

Copyright Notice
Copyright © 2000 - 2009, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved

Trademark Notice
Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding='ISO-8859-1'?>
<!DOCTYPE ViewLink SYSTEM "jbo_03_01.dtd">

<ViewLink
   Name="PerAllPeopleFVL"
   Where="PERSON_ID in (select person_id from per_all_assignments_f where
  supervisor_id = :1)" >
   <DesignTime>
       <Attr Name="_isCodegen" Value="true" />
   </DesignTime>
   <ViewLinkDefEnd
      Name="PerAllPeopleFVO"
Owner="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO"
      Source="true" >
      <AttrArray Name="Attributes">
         <Item
Value="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO.PersonId"
  />
      </AttrArray>
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_isUpdateable" Value="true" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewLinkDefEnd>
   <ViewLinkDefEnd
      Name="PerAllPeopleFVO"
Owner="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO"
  >
      <AttrArray Name="Attributes">
         <Item
Value="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVO.PersonId"
  />
      </AttrArray>
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_isUpdateable" Value="true" />
         <Attr Name="_finderName" Value="PerAllPeopleFVO" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewLinkDefEnd>
</ViewLink>
```

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding='ISO-8859-1'?>
<!DOCTYPE ViewObject SYSTEM "jbo_03_01.dtd">

<ViewObject
   Name="PerAllPeopleFVO"
   OrderBy="full_name"
   BindingStyle="Oracle"
   CustomQuery="true"
   RowClass="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.server.OAViewRowImpl"

ComponentClass="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVOImpl"
  >
   <SQLQuery><![CDATA[
select person_id,
       full_name,
       employee_number,
       title,
       work_telephone,
       email_address,
       sex,
       marital_status,
       nationality
from per_all_people_f
   ]]></SQLQuery>
   <DesignTime>
      <Attr Name="_codeGenFlag" Value="20" />
   </DesignTime>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="PersonId"
      IsQueriable="false"
      IsPersistent="false"
      Type="oracle.jbo.domain.Number"
      Expression="PERSON_ID"
      SQLType="NUMERIC"
      Precision="10"
      Scale="0"
      AliasName="PERSON_ID" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="0" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="FullName"
      IsQueriable="false"
      IsPersistent="false"
      Type="java.lang.String"
      Expression="FULL_NAME"
      SQLType="VARCHAR"
      Precision="240"
      AliasName="FULL_NAME" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="240" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="EmployeeNumber"
```

```
   IsQueriable="false"
   IsPersistent="false"
   Type="java.lang.String"
   Expression="EMPLOYEE_NUMBER"
   SQLType="VARCHAR"
   Precision="30"
   AliasName="EMPLOYEE_NUMBER" >
   <DesignTime>
      <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="30" />
   </DesignTime>
</ViewAttribute>
<ViewAttribute
   Name="Title"
   IsQueriable="false"
   IsPersistent="false"
   Type="java.lang.String"
   Expression="TITLE"
   SQLType="VARCHAR"
   Precision="30"
   AliasName="TITLE" >
   <DesignTime>
      <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="30" />
   </DesignTime>
</ViewAttribute>
<ViewAttribute
   Name="WorkTelephone"
   IsQueriable="false"
   IsPersistent="false"
   Type="java.lang.String"
   Expression="WORK_TELEPHONE"
   SQLType="VARCHAR"
   Precision="60"
   AliasName="WORK_TELEPHONE" >
   <DesignTime>
      <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="60" />
   </DesignTime>
</ViewAttribute>
<ViewAttribute
   Name="EmailAddress"
   IsQueriable="false"
   IsPersistent="false"
   Type="java.lang.String"
   Expression="EMAIL_ADDRESS"
   SQLType="VARCHAR"
   Precision="240"
   AliasName="EMAIL_ADDRESS" >
   <DesignTime>
      <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="240" />
   </DesignTime>
</ViewAttribute>
<ViewAttribute
   Name="Sex"
   IsQueriable="false"
   IsPersistent="false"
   Type="java.lang.String"
   Expression="SEX"
```

```
      SQLType="VARCHAR"
      Precision="30"
      AliasName="SEX" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="30" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="MaritalStatus"
      IsQueriable="false"
      IsPersistent="false"
      Type="java.lang.String"
      Expression="MARITAL_STATUS"
      SQLType="VARCHAR"
      Precision="30"
      AliasName="MARITAL_STATUS" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="30" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="Nationality"
      IsQueriable="false"
      IsPersistent="false"
      Type="java.lang.String"
      Expression="NATIONALITY"
      SQLType="VARCHAR"
      Precision="30"
      AliasName="NATIONALITY" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="30" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewAttribute
      Name="SelectFlag"
      IsQueriable="false"
      IsPersistent="false"
      Type="java.lang.String"
      AliasName="SELECT_FLAG" >
      <DesignTime>
         <Attr Name="_DisplaySize" Value="0" />
      </DesignTime>
   </ViewAttribute>
   <ViewLinkAccessor
      Name="PerAllPeopleFVO"
ViewLink="oracle.apps.fnd.framework.persontree.server.PerAllPeopleFVL"
      Type="oracle.jbo.RowIterator"
      IsUpdateable="false" >
   </ViewLinkAccessor>
</ViewObject>
```